







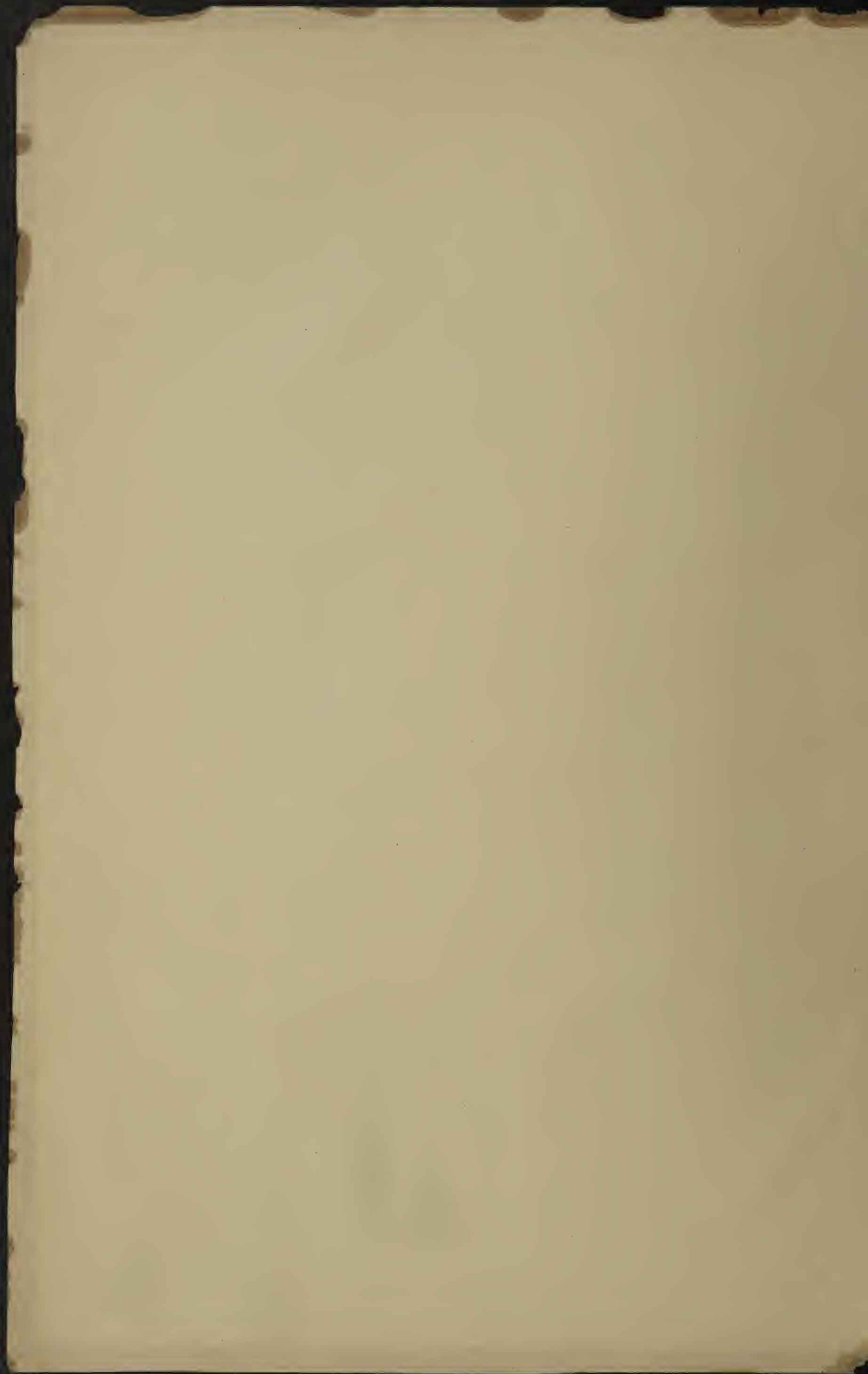
47300/C

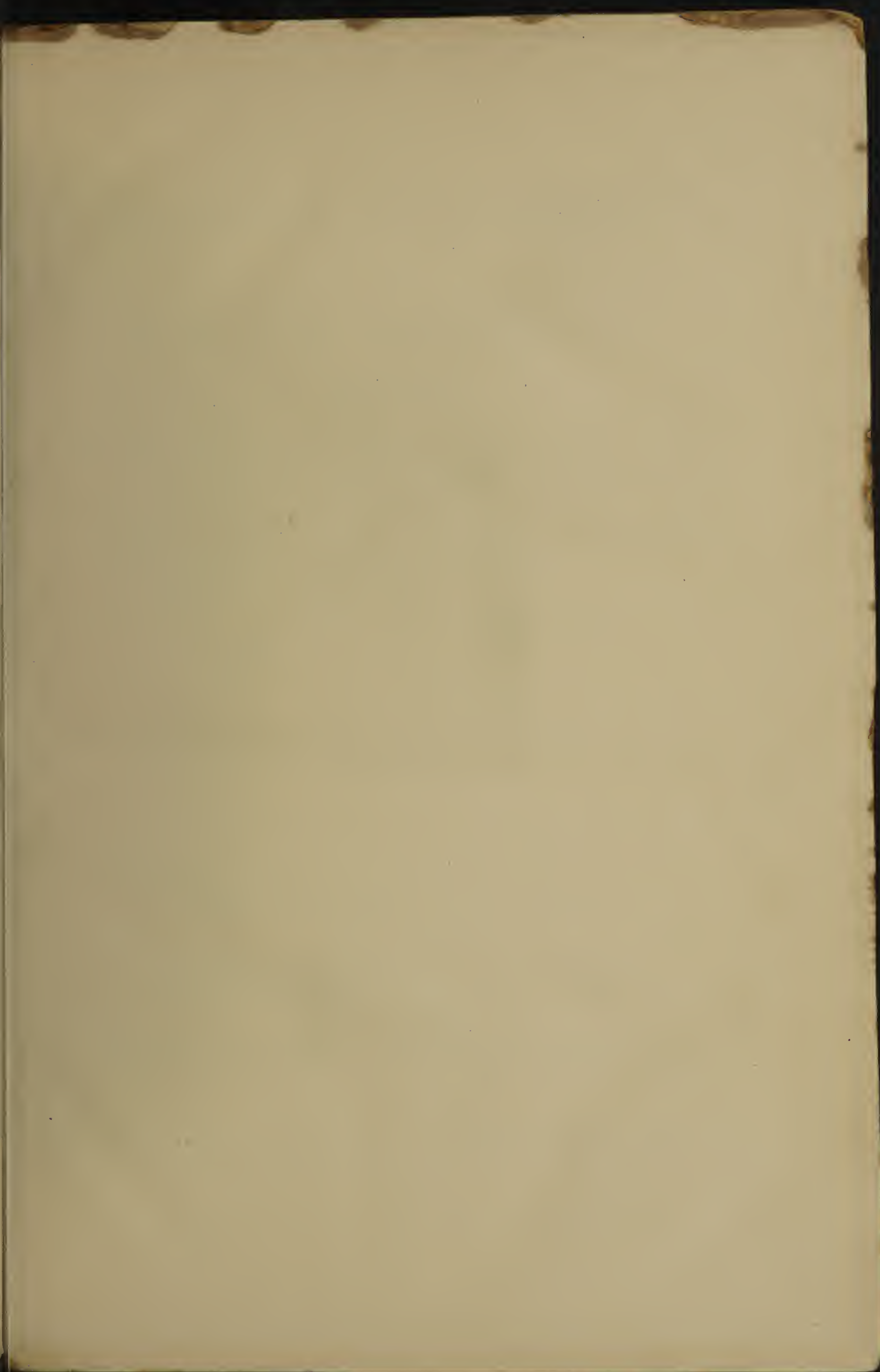
SCHROEDER, J.

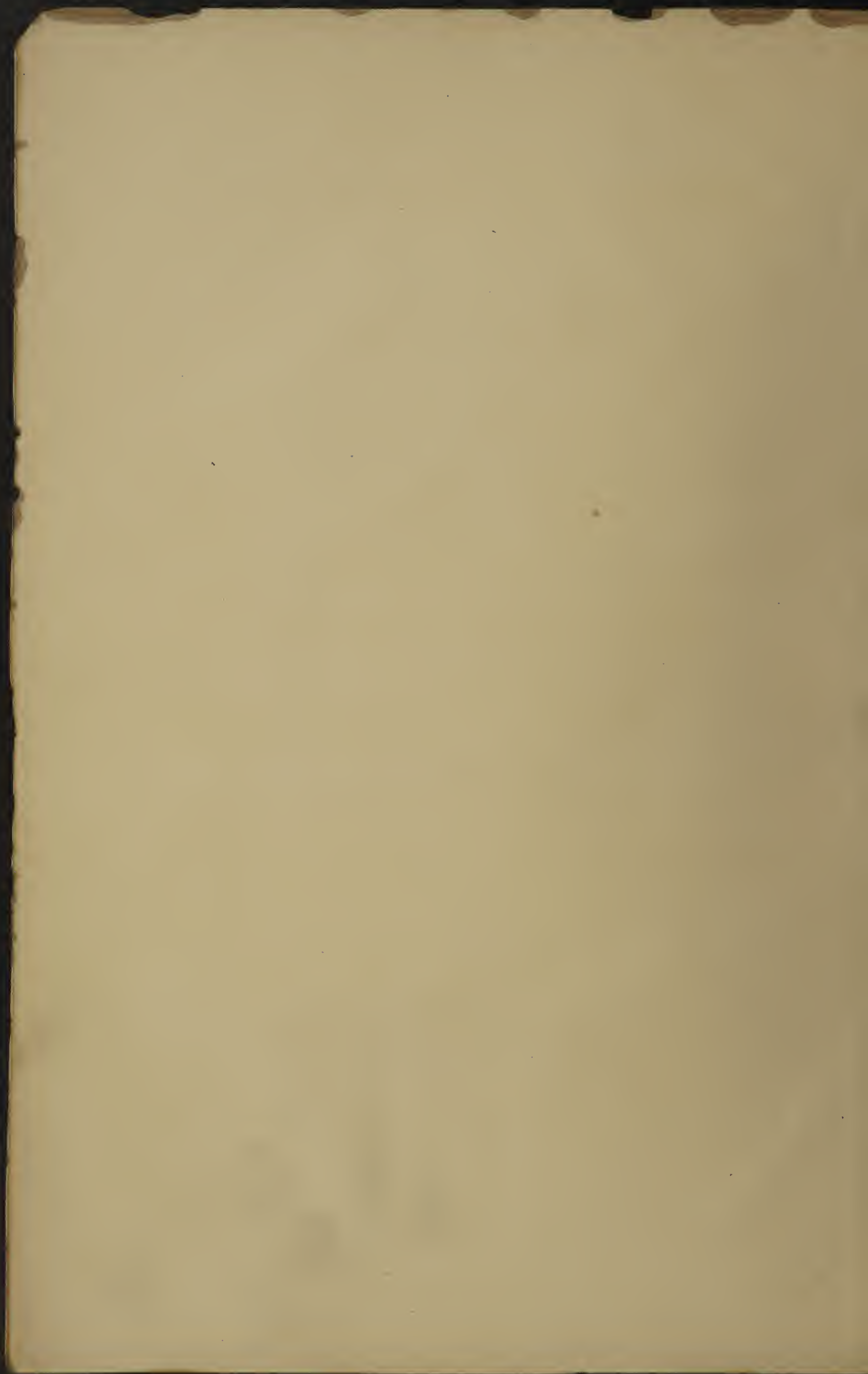
61.H.22

1843

Page 11/12







THE COMPLEAT
Chymical Dispensatory,
IN
FIVE BOOKS:

Treating of

All sorts of *Metals*, *Precious Stones*, and *Minerals*,
of all *Vegetables* and *Animals*, and things that
are taken from them, as *Musk*, *Civet*, &c. How
rightly to know them, and how they are to be used
in *Physick*; with their several *Doses*.

The like Work never Extant before.

BEING

Very proper for all *Merchants*, *Druggists*, *Chirurgions*, and *Apothe-
caries*; and such ingenious Persons as study *Physick*
or *Philosophy*.

Written in Latin, by Dr. JOHN SCHRODER,
That most Famous and Faithful Chymist.

And Englished,

By *William Rowland*, Dr. of *Physick*,

Who Translated,

Hippocrates, *Riverius*, *Platerus*, *Sennertus*, *Rulandus*, *Crato*, and *Bartholinus*.

L O N D O N:

Printed by *John Darby*, for *Richard Chiswell*, and *Robert Clavell*, and are to
be sold at the Sign of the *Two Angels and Crown*, in *Little Brittain*.

1669.

THE
 Chemical Dispensatory
 IN
 FIVE BOOKS:
 Translated

All sorts of Minerals, Precious Stones and Jewels,
 of all Vegetables and Animals, and things that
 are contained in the Air, Earth, Sea, &c. How
 rightly to know them, and how they are to be used
 in Physick: with their several Properties.

The best Method to be followed before.

BY
 J. B. L.

First printed in all the Kingdoms, by Thomas
 Blount, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church
 Lane, London, 1653.

Revised and corrected by Dr. John Ross, 1702.

29263



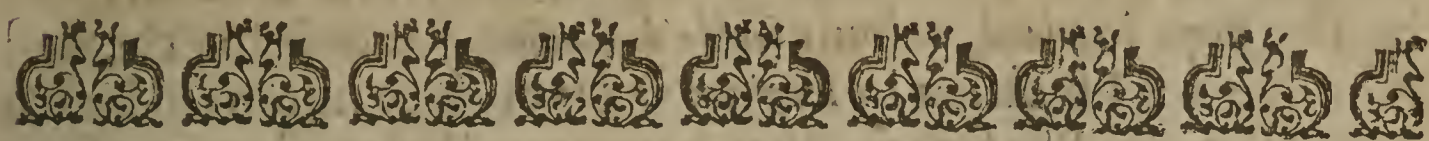
By William Ross, M.D. of London.

Printed by J. Sturges, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church Lane, London, 1702.

IN FIVE BOOKS

Containing the Properties and Uses of all the Minerals, Precious Stones, and Jewels, of all Vegetables and Animals, and things that are contained in the Air, Earth, Sea, &c. How rightly to know them, and how they are to be used in Physick: with their several Properties.

Payne 12/7/11



To the Right Honourable, and others, the Merchant
Adventurers in England; and to all ingenious Drug-
gists, Chirurgions, Apothecaries, and all such as study
Philosophy or Physick in their Mother-Tongue.

Country-men;



It is an old proverb in Latin, That a good
Thing is so much the better, by how much it
is more Common. Therefore Translations are
to be honoured: But how do the Roma-
nists of our dayes storm at our Translations?
How were they incensed when the Scrip-
tures first spake English? And how are
they still offended if we Pray in English?
But we trust, That no English Spirit will cease from the
use of its own Language, either in Devotion, or otherwise,
till they can prove, that every Englishman is bound to
speak Latin, or that the confounder of Languages doth not,
or will not understand English. We know that it is for
the Honour of a Nation to preserve knowledge in its own
Language: *Capiat qui capere potest*; Catch as catch may, we will
have our share in English. Dear Country-men, if I had not
had a hard Task-master, when I Translated Hippocrates, Riverius,
Sennertus, Fernelius, Platerus, Rulandus, Crato, &c. you had heard from
me sooner by way of Epistle; but now, after long Suffering, I
appear armed against the Envy of all those stagnant stinking
Spirits that never publish any thing for Common good them-
selves, but asperse them that do it, or affect it. I make account
that now you have in English all that can be said for Galenical or
Paracelsian Physick; make good use of it, and see if you can
gather a Method with Medicines, for your own Practice, as o-
thers have done, notwithstanding the Envy of this Age against
Invention, which is the master-piece of man, I am satisfied with
my

THE EPISTLE.

my Experience of my *Pilula Rulandine Universales* ; first invented by Dr. Roger Rowland, whom *Guido de Cauliaco* Records for the first most famous Physitian in *England*, and ever since improved by our Family, being Physitians, that have travelled most parts of the World. They wonderfully fortifie the Animal, Vital, Natural and Generative Spirits, and by a secret Antipathy against all the Enemies of Nature, cure all Diseases cureable, though of contrary Qualities, and remove all pains without stupefaction. They cause Rest, loosen the Belly, and stop all Fluxes by removing the Cause, and provoke Urine and Sweat, one being taken every other night, or every night, if the Disease be stubborn, or Pain violent ; the next day they may take a little warm Drink, and follow their ordinary Calling, and usual Diet ; they may give half one to a Child in Milk : With these (by God's Assistance) I have Cured many, and doubt not but they will grow more and more in request, being safe, and made of the Spirits of Vegetables brought to a due temperament : It is *Medicina Adepta* ; *Carpere vel noli nostra, vel Ede tua, Anglice*, Commend it, or come mend it.

I have Presented this Work to you noble Merchants, because (that during my long Captivity in *Argier*, *Tunis*, and *Alexandria*) I received many Favours from you, especially from those honoured Gentlemen, Mr. *Thomas Brown* Consul of *Tunis*, and Mr. *Benjamin Polsted*, Merchants there ; And observing your *Nehemiah*-like Heroick Spirits, for the Re-edifying of our Imperial City, I studied how I might in point of Gratitude do something with my Pen, which might not only Eternize your Names, but make you more acquainted with all things of the Creation, wherein you Trade, as Metals, Precious Stones, and other Minerals, Plants, and Animals, that you might be more quick-sighted therein ; and that you might (when you are constrained to be your own Physitians, as Travellers use to be) be able to Cure your selves, and preserve the health of others.

This Work cannot but be welcom also to you *Drugists*, and honest *Apothecaries* ; and you our *Chirurgions*, which are the best in the World, as appears by the honour given to you by the *Turk*, when at any time you are cast into his hands, you are all *Barberoes* or *Doctors*, it is therefore pity any knowledge should be hid from you in ignote Languages ; You are (it is well known) in His Majesties Ships, and other Merchant-men, the only Doctors ;
And

THE EPISTLE.

And because you are not University Schollars, and many times ignorant of Latine (except your terms of Art) I hope none will envie you the best Knowledge that is contained therein.

As for you my Country-men, that study Physick and Phyloso-
phy in your Mother-Tongue (not with intent to deceive the
People by damnable Fortune-telling, or rather Witch-craft;
for from such I expect nothing but Railing, as I have formerly
received, since I first opposed that way) I humbly desire your
kind Acceptance of this my last Work in this kind of Phy-
sick. The Lord blefs and preserve you all in the wayes of
Health and Happiness, and give you both inward and outward
Riches, according to your publick Spirits, for the Honour of our
God, King, and Country. So prayeth,

Your truly loving Country-man,

and ready Servant,

William Rowland.



A 2

THE



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

As the University of Chicago is a non-profit institution, it is required to file an annual report with the Internal Revenue Service. This report is prepared by the University's financial department and is available to the public. The report provides information about the University's financial activities, including its income, expenses, and assets. It also includes information about the University's programs and services, and its commitment to the community. The report is a valuable resource for the public, and it is important that it be made available to all who are interested in the University's financial health.

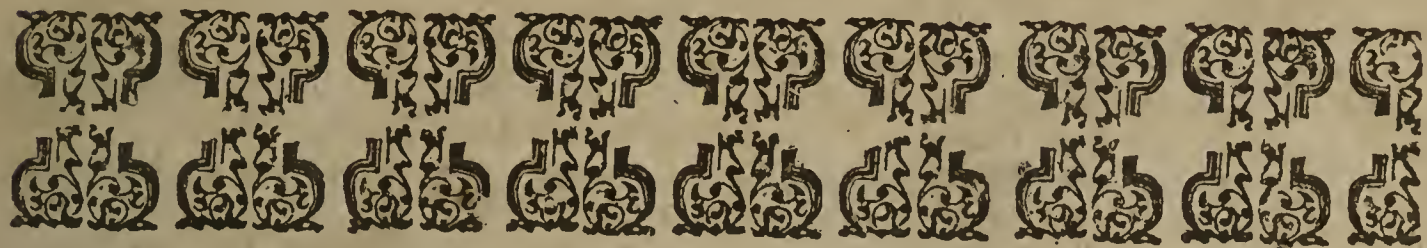
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



THE
FIRST BOOK
OF THE
Chymical Dispensatory.
THE INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. I.

Of the definition and division of Pharmacology, or Art of making Medicines.



Pharmacopœia is a description of things Medicinal, for to cure well. Or it is a doctrine of Medicines, and so is called *Pharmacology*.

Note. *The duty of a Physician depends upon Three Means, or Remedies; 1. Diet. 2. Chirurgery. and 3. Pharmacy. The Kitchen affords the first, the Chirurgeon the second, and the Apothecary the third.*

The object of *Pharmacology* is a natural thing that is Medicinal; the description is of the Medicinal Constitution, Use, and signation of the same. Of these shall be spoken generally in the First Book, or the Introduction; and in the Second Book of the Shop; Specially in the Third Book of Minerals; and the Fourth Book of Plants; and the Fifth Book of Animals.

CHAP. II.

Of Medicinal things Natural.

THis *Introduction* is a part of *Pharmacy*, which speaks in general of Natural Medicinal things.

Note. *That a Natural thing here is not opposed to an Artificial, but to a Supernatural.*

A Natural Medicinal thing, is any thing fit for Cure, whether it have a Natural figure, or hath been wrought up by Art. The first are called *Simples, Materials, Naturals*; The last are called *Preparations*. See Book the 2d.

But because both sorts have divers Names that cannot be put in Order, being equivocal and not usual; I have, for young beginners, named them here Alphabetically.

The general Names of Natural Medicines, are,
A.

Acetum. Vinegar in general signifies any sharp liquor, and some call Spirit of Vitriol, and the like, Vinegar; But in the Shops it signifies only sharp liquor of Beer, but chiefly of Wine, or Grapes; and this we mean when we speak simply of Vinegar.

B

Note.

Note. See the Second Book for Vinegars made by Infusion.

Acini, are small Grains growing alone, as Elder-berries, or together, as Grape-stones, but they signify also the whole Grape.

Adeps, Fat, the same with Pinguedo; it signifies generally the Sewet and Grease; it is taken absolutely for Hogs-grease, Book 2.

Alabastris, are the green leaves that cover the Flowers, or compass them. In the Book of Mines, Alabastrer or Alabastrites is a stone.

Anthera, are the tops in the middle of Flowers that stand upon stalks.

Apices, the same with Anthera.

Aqua, Water. See Book 2, 3. it is Natural or Prepared.

Arbor, a Tree, bigger than a Shrub.

Aroma, a Spice.

Arilli, the same with Acini.

Axungia, Fat, softer than Sewet, the same with Adeps.

B.

Bacca, a Berry, any round small fruit.

Bitumen, a Mineral. See Book 2.

C.

Cacumen, A top or summit.

Calyx, the eye or gemm that goes before the Flower, as that of a Poplar-tree; or the leaf in which, first the Flower, next the Seed is inclosed.

Capillamenta, the thin strings in the middle of Flowers.

Capita, Heads of Animals are known, in Plants they are the round receivers of seeds and flowers, as in Poppies, &c.

Capreoli, are wreathed Ligaments, by which some Plants joyn to others.

Caro, Flesh; in Plants it signifies the soft substance of moist Fruits, called Pulp, as pulp of Cassia, Pruines.

Caulis, a Stalk between the branches and roots of Herbs.

Caudex, in Trees and Shrubs, it is the same with Caulis in herbs.

Coma, in Plants, signifies the tops.

Cor, the Heart, in Vegetables the pith.

Cornu, Horn.

Cortex, Bark; the cover or skin of Vegetables. See Book 2.

Corymbi, Tops.

Cyma, Tender Stalks.

E.

Echinus, is any thing beset with pricks.

F.

Fibra, Fibers in leaves are like veins; but like hairs externally in roots.

Flores, Flowers natural or prepared.

Folium, a Leaf; in Minerals, Leaf-Gold, or Silver.

Folliculus, a thin container of seed or grass.

Fructus, Fruits, are the great moist receivers of seed, as Apples, Pears, Plumbs.

Frutex, a Shrub between an Herb and a Tree; nearest a Tree.

Fungus, A Mushroom from the Tree or Ground.

G.

Gemma, Precious Stones, in Plants the same with Oculi.

Geniculum, the knot in Plants.

Granum, in Naturals is small seed, as of Pepper, Barley, Wheat.

Gummi, or *Gummata*; Gums, a thickned liquor from Trees.

H.

Herba, An Herb less than a Shrub, or such as comes from the Root without a stalk with seed, sometimes in a stalk. It is used only for leaves.

I.

Juba, is a Reed-like leaf, as in Milium.

Juli, are the first leaves; or the long flowers of Walnuts appearing with the first leaves.

L.

Lacryma, is a humour flowing from Plants, whither it turn to Oyl, Rosin, or Gum: coming forth alone, or be forced out.

Lanugo, Down, like hairs or wooll on the skin of a Plant. As in Moulin.

Lapides, Stones, see Book 3. of Minerals, in Plants taken for hard shells, and such as grow in Animals.

Lignum, Wood, See Book 2.

Loculamenta, These hold the seeds.

Locusta, See Oculi, they are also Animals.

M.

Matrix, in Plants is the same with Medulla, Pith; or Cor, heart.

Medulla, in Minerals, signifies a soft part found in Stones. In Plants the middle that is best and soft, called Cor & Matrix. In Animals it is the marrow, or the soft substance in the skull; or back-bone.

Minera, Oar, is the earthen matter of which Minerals, chiefly Metals, are made; as that of Gold or Antimony.

Mineralia, See Book 3.

Muscus, Moss, is an excrement, like Down, on barks of Trees; or on Bones unburied, called *Ufnea*, See Book 4.

N.

Nucleus, a Kernel in Nuts, or Fruits.

Nux, the Nut that holds the Kernel.

Oculi,

Oculi, The fore-runners of Flowers, and to be opened into Flowers.

Olea, Oyl, thin Fat; they are most prepared.

Ossa, Bones, or Nutshells.

P.

Pediculus, The stalk of a flower, leaf, or fruit.

Pinguedo, Fat: see *Adeps*; but taken more general sometimes.

Planta, a Plant; the whole Vegetable Tree, Shrub, or Herb.

Pulpa, Pulp: see *Caro*, the substance or juice of Fruit between the shell and kernel, as pulp of Apples, Cherries, &c.

R.

Radix, The Root, the lowest part of a Plant fixed in the earth.

Ramus, An arm or bough of a Plant.

Resina, Rosin, a congealed drop from a tree, oyl like Turpentine.

S.

Salia, Salts. See c. 3. & b. 2. c. 79.

Semen, Seed of Plants, of which others arise.

Sevum, Hard Fat or Sewet taken only from four-footed Beasts with horns.

Spica, Long tops, as of Lavender.

Stercus, Animals dung.

Stipes, that part of a Plant between the root and boughs, or leaves. See *Caulis*.

Stipula, Leaves on the top.

Succus, Juyce. See Preparations.

Summitates, Tops of herbs that are small, as Rue, Wormwood.

Surculus, is that which grows singly from a bough; or a sucker from the stock or stalk.

T.

Terra, Earth. See b. 2. c. 3. & cap. seq.

Testa, an Egg-shell.

Turiones, the tender tops of Trees that grow every year.

V.

Vena, Veins in Plants or Fibres.

Villi, Fibres.

Viscum, Birdlime, or Mistletoe alwayes green.

Umbella, Tops in Plants like Birds-nests.

Ungues, the Nails of Fingers. In Plants the same with *Alabastris*.

Ungula, Hooves of Beasts-feet.

Urina, Urine. See b. 2. c. 5.

Usnea, Moss on trees or boughs.

CHAP. III.

Of Medicinal things Prepared.

The general Names of Prepared Medicines.

A.

A Ceta Preparata. See Book 2. Vinegar.
Alcohol, fine Powder, sometimes Spirit of Wine rectified high.

Amalgama, A mixture of Metals with Quick-silver.

Amuletum, an Amulet. See *Periamma*.

Anacollema, Glew, properly used for a Medicine to the fore-head, to intercept the flux of Blood from the Nose or Eyes. See Book 2. like a Pultis.

Apozema, See Decoction.

Apophlegmatismus, A Medicine to draw Flegm from the head by the mouth: It is made like a Gargarism, Masticatory, or Oyntment. See Book 2.

Aqua destillata, Destilled Water. See b. 2.

Note. *Spirits of Minerals are called Waters*, as *Aqua Regia*, *Aqua Fortis*, *Aqua Benedicta*.

Arcanum Theophrasti, is the Quintessence of any thing in the highest, or the vertue of a thing exalted a thousand degrees. He speaks of Four Arcana; 1. That of the first matter. 2. Of the Philosophers stone. 3. Of *Mercurius vitæ*. 4. Of a Tincture. Book 5. Archidox.

Note. *That some take an Extract for Arcanum*.

B.

Bacilli, Little sticks, or Medicines round in that form, as *Bacilli Fumales*; sticks for fumes, *Bacilli pectorales*, pectorals.

Balani, Suppositories called Glandes.

Balneum, a Bath properly of the whole Body; of Natural Water or Artificial; sometimes of the lower parts only, called *Incessus*, or *Semicupium*.

Balsamus or *Balsamum*, is taken diversly in Shops;

1. It is a thick body like Oyntment sweet, or like a Liniment, as that of Roses.

2. They distil Liquors with Spirit of Wine, of Gums and Rosins, and use them outwardly for Balsams.

3. An Oyntment thicker than Oyl, and thinner than a Liniment, is called our Balsam. See Book 2.

4. Melted Salts are so called, as *Balsamus*, of Sal gem.

Bolus, a Bole thicker than an Electuary.

B 2

Calx,

C.

Calx, is that which is calcined, as that of Gold or Silver; or is burnt brittle, as Harts-horn.

Caput mortuum, is that remaining matter at the bottom of a Still, which is thick and dry, chiefly from Minerals, but commonly it is the remainder after Vitriol.

Cataplasma, is a Topick Medicine, or a Pultes.

Cauterium, a Cautery, because it burns either with actual fire (as a hot iron) or potential fire (as a Medicine): It is made in divers forms, like a stone, b. 2. of oyl or butter of Antimony, or of a Lixivium of Vine ashes.

Cementum, is a Powder with which we calcine and cement.

Ceratum or *Ceratum*, from Cera wax, it is between a Plaister and Oyntment, or a soft Plaister, See b. 2.

Cinis, Ashes, is grey Powder from somewhat burnt, and it consists of Salt, which will make a lixivium, and dead earth.

Claretum, Claret-wine; in Shops, is Wine spiced and sweetned; it is called also Vinum Hippocraticum, or Hippocras.

Clyster, *Clyisma*, *Enema*, is a liquid Medicine cast into the Fundament or Womb by a Pipe.

Collutiones oris, are Mouth-Waters with which we gargle.

Celeryrium, is a Medicine moist or solid to be put into the Eyes; it is a Water or an Oyntment, or Troches, or Powder; they are all called *Sief*.

Colophonia, is the thicker part of Rosin that remains after distillation, or boyling.

Condita, These are made by Pickle; see b. 2. Candies.

Confecta, are covered over with Sugar, and are called Confections: b. 2.

Note. That the word Confection is used for some Species or Powders mixed with Sugars.

Also, it is an Electuary, as Confectio Hamec.

Conserve; are made of Flowers, Herbs, and Roots beaten up with Sugar.

Corrosivum, the same with Causticum.

Crocus, A yellow Powder, made of Antimony, Iron, or Copper.

Cucupha, is a Cap quilted with spices.

D.

Decoctum, is a Broth made of Ingredients that hath their strength and vertue by boyling: It is called also Apozeme.

Diachysma, See B. 2. of Gargarisms, or Mouth-Water.

Dentifricium, a Medicine for Teeth or Gums,

a Liquor or Gargarism, b. 2. or Liniment, or Powder.

Dropax, or *Picatio*, a sticking Medicine, called so from Pitch, which they used with other Ingredients: See b. 2.

E.

Eclegma, a Medicine for the Lungs, thicker than a Syrup, held in the mouth and swallowed by degrees into the Lungs. It is called also Linctus, Lambitive, Loch, Lohoch.

Electuarium, Is thicker than a Syrup or Eclegma; it is made of Powders, with Honey, Syrup, or Sugar dissolved.

Note. There are some called anciently *Electuaries*, which are only Species, or Powders with Sugar, as Electuary of Gems; but we now call all such Species.

Eleosaccharum, is Oyl distilled and mixed with Sugar; as Take Oyl \mathfrak{Dj} , Sacchari \mathfrak{zj} .

Elixir, a kind of Tincture, as Elixir Proprietatis, vitæ.

Embrocha, a kind of Fomentation poured on the part by drops.

Emplastrum, a Plaister.

Emulsio, is a Medicine like Milk: see b. 2.

Epithema, is a liquid Medicine to be laid on a part: see b. 2.

Errhina, Medicines for the Nose to sneeze with, sometimes to draw flegme away without needling.

Essentia, signifies properly the Balsamick-part of a thing separated from the gross; and the more exact the Separation is, the more it deserves the name of Essence.

Note. Essence is used for Juices streined and thickned; but the common words breed less confusion.

Note. Some call Oyl mixed with Sugar, an Essence.

Extractum, is an Essence separated by liquor from a gross Body, and made into a Consistence.

Note. Extract is generally used, sometimes for Juices, like the word Essence.

F.

Farina, Bran or Meal, is a ground powder.

Fecula, are Powders that remain after the straining of divers vegetables.

Flores, See b. 2. for Preparations.

Frontale, is to be applyed to the forehead, an Epithem.

G.

Galreda, Is a clammy thick Juycce, that is clear and shining; It is commonly made of the Nervous part of Animals boyled, as of Calves-sect. A Jelley.

Gelatina, is the like, but more generally used for any transparent Juycce that is clammy: At first

first it was made of Apples or Quinces. Harts-horn.

Gargarismus, a Mouth-Water to gargle.

Glandes, Suppositories.

Gummi, among Preparations is but an extract like Rosin : b.2.

H.

Hollippæ, are Cakes made of Wheat-flower and Infusions with a little Sugar.

I.

Infusion, is a Liquor filled with the virtues of Medicines by steeping only; not as a Decoction, by boiling after steeping : see b.2. It is taken for a Potion that purgeth, made with Wine, or other liquor.

Juleb, is a Persian word, a sweet Potion : The Arabians call Syrups Julebs : We make them with Waters and Syrups, or Sugar.

L.

Lapis, a Medicine boyled as hard as a stone.

Lapis vegetabilis, a Medicine of Salt : A Tincture and Oyl boyled hard as a stone.

Laudanum, a Medicine made of Opium. see b. 4.

Linctus, See Eclegma.

Linimentum, a fat Topick Medicine thicker than Oyl, thinner than Oyntment : see b. 2.

Liquor, Any moisture, but specially that by Deliquium, or melting, called Oyl or Balsame.

Note. It is taken for a Distill'd Water, as liquor Cranii of a Skull, Harts-horn, or of Gnjacum.

Loboch, See Eclegma.

Lotio, taken for a Bath. Sometimes for washing of Simples, as Earth, Metals, and the like.

Lozengæ, Lozenges, or Morsels.

M.

Magisterium, 1. Taken for Powder made by Solution and Precipitation, as Magistery of Harts-horn, of Coral, &c. 2. For Rosins, or Extracts of them as Magistery, of Scammony, Jalap, &c. but especially for that in which some of the Menstruum remains with the Essence extracted.

Malagma, A Cataplasim.

Martianus panis, Pasta regia, Marspane, or Cakes of sweet Almonds, and Sugar, a double, threefold, or equal quantity; with Rosewater.

Note. You may add Pistachas, Pine-nuts, Citron-peels, and Spices.

Marmelata, is Jelly of Quinces, or Gelatina : see b.2.

Massa, is a Mass or Body to make Pills, or the like.

Masticatorium, is a Medicine to draw away Rheume to the mouth by chewing it.

Mel, Honey; the Apothecaries use the word for any simple Juyce thickned like Honey and of that taste, as Sapa, Rob, Honey of Raysons, Juniper : see b.2. or for a Syrup made with honey : see b.2.

Menstruum, is a Liquor to draw forth Tinctures : see b.2.

Mixtura, any Mixture; commonly an Electuary presently made : see b. 2.

Morsuli, or *Morselli*, *Tabula*; They are commonly square, made of powders, with sugar, upon a marble.

Moretus, a Potion that is thought to strengthen true Conception, and oppose the false : see Book 2.

N.

Nasale, an Errhine.

Nascale, a Pessary.

O.

Odoramenta, Sents, of themselves or burnt, they have divers forms : Those without burning are Powders, or Bags, or Liniments, or Balsams, or Masses, called Pomambers : Those that are smelt by burning or melting, are Powders, Troches, Candles, Sticks, or Masses.

Oleum, is a fat Liquor, thinner than Balsam.

Note. It is sometimes thicker than Balsam, as Oyl of Nutmegs by expression.

Note. Some Spirits are called Oyls, as Oyl of Vitriol, Salt, &c. And of Tartar by melting.

O.

Opiatum, a Confection, with, or without Opium, according to the Ancients.

Oxyrrhodinum, is made of Vinegar and Roses to ease pain; it is commonly applyed to the Head, Fore-head, Neck, : Three parts of oyl of Roses, one of Vinegar, or oyl of Violets, Poppyes, Myrtles, Lillies.

P.

Pandaleum, a Medicine given inwardly like a Lozenge, made with Powders, or the like, cast in a mould, with dissolved Sugar.

Pasta Regia, Marspane.

Pastilli, Troches.

Pessi, Pessaries, solid Medicines to be put into the womb.

Periamma, *Periapton*, *Amuletum*, *Xenechton*, a Medicine hung about the Neck, which is thought to cure Diseases, chiefly the Plague.

Phlegma, is a distilled Liquor waterish, and distinct from the Spirit.

Phanigmus, it is gentler than a Synapism only making the skin red.

Pilula, Little Balls, round to be swallowed.

Pineatum or *Pineolatum*, is made of Pine-nuts, Sugar, and Rosewater, as Marspane, of Almonds.

Pomum,

Possum ambræ, is a Perfume made of sweet things in a Mass.

Potio, any Liquor to be drunk, commonly a Purge: see b.2.

Preparata, Prepared Medicines, as Harts-horn: see b.2.

Pulvis, any Powder, Simple or Compound, these are called Species, or Targeæ.

Q.

Quinta essentia, a Spirit properly distilled of Juyces, exalted by fermentation: see b.2.

R.

Resina, Resin is of an oily substance, soft or hard; they are natural, as b.4. Or extracted by Chymistry, as that of Scamony: see b.2. and b.4.

Rob, *Robob*, *Sapa*, is the Juyce of Fruits thickned alone, or with sugar, like honey; the first are called Simple, b.2. the last Compound, b.2.

Rotula, round Tablets of Medicines mixed with sugar dissolved.

S.

Sacculus, a kind of Fomentation made of dry Medicines in a bag.

Note. *There is also a sweet Bag full of Spices to smell unto.*

Sal, Salt is properly a substance that will dissolve in Water, and condense like Crystal: Commonly Stones and some Metals, corroded with sharp liquor, and again congealed, are so called, as Salt of Coral, of Lead, &c.

Sapa, the same with Rob, but used commonly for Wine, thickned by boiling to the third part.

Saponea, is a Linctus of Almonds.

Sief, a dry Collyrium: see b.2.

Sinapismus, a Cataplasm, to make red and burn the skin more than Phænigmus, or a Vesicatory.

Smegma odoratum, sweet Soap of Venice, chiefly mixed with sweet Powders and Rosewaters: see b.2.

Sparadrapus, is a Clout dipt in melted Plaister: it is called, *Tela emplastica*.

Species, in Shops, are simple powders fitted for Compounds. As the Species for Treacle for Decoctions: but they are chiefly sweet Powders, or Purging, for Electuaries, Morsels, or Pills; as Aromaticum, Rosatum, Diaturbith with Rhubarb, &c.

Spiritus, is a Spirit, or distilled Liquor, full of Spirit; ordinary distill'd Waters, and more like Water.

Note. *Some thin Oyls are falsely called Spirits, as that of Turpentine, &c.*

Symma, is the Body of Flowers, and other

things, steep'd in Oyles and strained.

Succus, in Shops are Expressions or Strainings, such as will mix with Water.

Note. *This only belongs to Vegetables.*

Suffitus, *Suffumigium*, a sweet Vapour from any thing burnt; it is from a Powder, Candle, Troches, or Sticks, &c.

Suppositorium, is a solid Medicine, round and pyramidal, or pointed, of a fingers length, to be put into the fundament.

Syrupus, is a Liquor full of Medicinal qualities, like Honey made with Sugar, or Honey boyled up.

T.

Tabula, See Morsuli.

Tartarus, an Earthy Salt: see b.4.

Terra mortua, is that Earth that remains after a Lixivium is made, that hath no vertuous faculty.

Tinctura, It usually signifies the chief part of a thing Extracted by Infusion to a certain colour, whether it be joyned with, or separated from the Menstruum, in which sense it is an Extract.

Note *It is sometimes taken for the Essence of a thing that is at the highest, as that of Antimony; these we call Magistral Tinctures.*

Tragea, *Tragema*, *Bellaria*, a Powder to be taken in, of simple Species, &c. and Sugar: see book 2.

Trochiscus, is of Species, or Powders made of Gum Tragacanth, Althæa, &c. to last longer, into Balls; as Trochisci Sublinguare, Troches to be held under the Tongue, to dissolve and fall from the Throat on the Lungs.

V.

Vinum medicatum, Infusions made in Wine.

Unguentum, a fat Topick Medicine, harder than a Liniment, softer than a Plaister.

CHAP. IV.

Of the kinds of Natural Productions.

THE *Pharmacological*, or Medicinal description of a thing, is the unfolding of the Constitution, Use, and Signature, (in as much as they concern Curing.)

Constitution, is the Production, Collection, and Preservation of a thing Medicinal.

Production, is that by which a thing is made; It is a Decoction of Forms and Circumstances requisite to Production, as much as they concern Medicine.

It is of a thing *Natural*, and *Prepared*.

The

The first *Production* of Natural things, is *Creation*; then follows *Generation* and *Nutrition*, then the *Operations* and *Motions* belonging to both: As in the *Production* of *Vegetables*, there is *Tilling*, *Planting*, *Sowing*, *Cutting*. In *Animals*, *Conception*, *Birth*, and *Education*, &c.

Note. The natural kinds of *Production*, and their *Circumstances*, chiefly belong to *Natural Philosophy*; but because they serve the *Apothecaries intention*, we shall speak of them in short.

Creation, is the making of Natural things out of nothing, or that by which the principles of things made at first without form, arise by gentle external cherishing to light and life; and are commanded or made fit to extend themselves into members, and so to finish their time appointed.

Note. That in the *Creation* of the World, the Water was over the Earth; that is, the gentle refreshment of the spirit Elohim, hovered upon the superficies of the Waters, being a liquid Juice, without form, and empty; and by its divine power, brought in light and life. In like manner, in the *Creation* of *Vegetables* and *Animals*, the material principles in the womb of the World, or *Darkness*, or *Abyss*, or *orcus* of *Hippocrates*, or *night* of *Orpheus*, lay hid; and being congealed, or coagulated by the cherishing of the Womb, or rather by the Spirit of Elohim, at the command of the Creator, they came forth into the Light, or day of *Orpheus*; Except only *Man*, who was peculiarly made of red Clay, and made fruitful by a vapour, or breath of life.

Generation, is the rise of Natural things from seed; that is, That by which the principles of things (lying immediately in the Seed) are prepared for a preexistent matter, and by cherishing of the Matrix brought into act; and come forth according to their kinds. Therefore the parts of *Generation* are the *Preparation* of the Seed, and the coming of it forth. And this is the proper rise of the first Natural things; namely, *Vegetables* and *Animals*, and their parts.

Note. *Generation* is innovation of things; namely, Things after they have finished their course, or are interrupted in their course, return by degrees into their first nature of a Chaos, whence afterwards, being by others drawn forth, they are fitted into a seminal matter, and nutritive, and wander, being subject to the dominion of other things. And this is the *Vicissitude*, or *Change* of things so often spoken of by the *Ancients*.

The World considered in it self, because it endures always, is excused from a *Generative Renovation*, and therefore hath no Seed for to make

a new *Production*; yet it hath a laudable *peritoma*, like milk in *Animals*, which it puts into its *Generatory*, or *Womb*, which is this inferior *Globe*, that gives sufficient nourishment to its *Children*.

The kinds of *Vegetables* and *Animals*, because they are ordained to be kept in the succession of new individuals, require new seeds, or seminal reasons. These are either manifestly propagated, by the Species or kind, whence comes an univocal *Generation*; or are brought forth without manifest seminal reason; whence comes an equivocal *Generation*.

Nutrition, is the *Production* of a thing generated, from nourishment; that is, It is that by which a thing generated by assimilation of elaborate nourishment, maintains its ordained course. Its parts, are the elaboration of the nourishing matter, and the assimilation of it: This belongs only to the first things.

Note. *Nutrition* is the progression of things; for there is a certain course ordained for every Natural thing which it must go through, increasing from the beginning to the state, or perfection, and then decreasing to its end. This transaction is done by the benefit of the nourishing matter which perisheth in its vital act as soon as it comes, till the thing grows to the state, or perfection. That matter, because it is more Universal, in respect of the thing to be nourished, is more impure and undigested, and is elaborated by the force that nourisheth, and its ministers; that is, It is cleansed from Heterogeneals, and brought to maturity, and so is of the condition of the thing to be nourished. We shall shew this by Examples. The *Nutrition* of *Vegetables* and *Animals*, is most known, and from these we may gather the nutrition of the *Macrocosme*, or great World. The matter by which the *Macrocosme* is nourished, is the *Vegetables* and *Animals* brought into their Chaos, or first Principles, or all particular things. These, as they are nourished from the *Macrocosm*, so they return nourishment to it; so all run in a circle. The manner is thus; Things dead, and that cannot go forward, are dissolved and digested, after a sort, in the lower World, or stomach of the *Macrocosme*; then that which is ripe, is lifted up into the Air, as into the *Meseraiks*, to be subjected to further digestion. Then it is carried to the Moon, as to the Liver of the *Macrocosm*, to get a second concoction; and from the Moon it is carried to farther elaborations: The best part is carried to the Sun, as the vital Shop of the *Macrocosme*, answering to the heart in man: then by a shining force, or rather a vital faculty, it is expressed in form of spots, and communicated to the Universe, and so to every part, that it may

may live and be nourished. What remains, which is called the *Perittoma*, goes downwards, and is communicated to the inferior Globe, where it partly gives nourishment to things; partly impregnated by influences of Stars, it gets into the seeds of particular things, by the force of the productive faculties, that is the generative, nutritive, and fermentative; with which, by Gods blessing, the inferior Globe is furnished. This is the nourishing of the *Macrocosm* which affords its excrements as *Animals* and *Vegetables*. The grosser things remain in the Earth, there sequestered, as in the first place of Concoction. The moister things are separated into the Air, as into the *Meseraiks*; hence comes Rain, Snow, and the like. The Moon separates the grosser Excrements, which she casts into her spotted part, as the Gall of the *Macrocosm* in the Liver, and sends the more liquid to the inferior Globe, chiefly to the Sea, as to the Kidneys and Bladder, that by its salt and sharp force they may promote the generation of the inferior Globe. This will seem strange to many, but by search they may find it plain, otherwise, let every one keep his Opinion; These are not to be counted, as if the knowledge or ignorance thereof could not be without loss of health; As I say of this, so of other Controversies that are so vehemently maintained, that they respect neither Gods Laws, nor Mans credit, nor health, but tire the Reader.

As it were Generation, is the original of secondary things from matter; as seed, that is, that by which the Principles of things abounding in the Production of the first things, are changed into a secondary form.

As it were Nutrition, is that by which the same grows ripe by succession.

Note. The Production of secondary things, is otherwise than that of the first; they are not by generation, by which the seminal principle is separated into divers parts: Nor by Nutrition, by which the parts by Insinuation and Assimilation of nourishment encrease according to dimensions; but only by Alteration, Apposition, and Accretion; namely, the Excrements which are in the Nutrition of first things, are either gently altered by Condensation, mixture, &c. Or changed by the concurrence, or conspiracy of other causes. So watery Meteors are made by separation of watery Vapours, which being condensed; fall as Rain, Snow, Hail. So fiery Meteors are made by separation of matter combustible; like these inferior things, Nitre, Sulphur, &c. So is that Mucilage, like slime, made, that falls like a Star; to these add Minerals, some of which are in form, by which they seem to contend with the first things. In the Vegetable Kingdom there are

the like, as Juices, Drops, Gums, Rosins, Mushrooms. And in Animals, as Urine, Sweat, Tears, Dung, Civet, Musk; Salt, Sand, Stones. And these are the chief way of Natural Productions, to which the rest may be refer'd.

CHAP. V.

Of the Essential Principles of Natural Things.

THE Circumstances requisite for the Production of Native things, are, the Constitutive Principles, the Efficient, the Matter, Time, and Place. The Constitutive Principles are such as constitute the thing.

Note. These are considered according to their Essence, or their Causes.

In the first Consideration, they belong to this Chapter; in the second, to the following Chapters. The Quiddity is substantial, or accidental; the substantial, is the Being before the accidental: the accidental is a faculty, or quality, inhering immediately, first, and of its self, to the said substance.

The Constitutive Principles of Natural things, are the Spirit and Body; to which is added the Life, as a third Principle.

Note. The Hermetikes speak of the Principles of Knowledge, Light of Nature, and Grace; of which I shall speak somewhat. God, the Creator of Nature, is good in himself, and communicates his goodness at his pleasure. Hence comes the goodness of all Creatures, visible and invisible, and they are as a Ladder to Ascend to him by: Therefore, because perfect goodness is in Him, (so that there is no good that is not from him, otherwise it would be imperfect;) it is proper that the Creatures goodness should be analogical to it, and because so, the Creatures goodness must be analogical to its self in all; therefore it is plain, that the analogy of Natural things is no small help for the knowledge of Nature; to go from that most known, to that which is unknown. Here is a principle of Knowledge, called the Light of Nature, by whose created splendor, by Divine instruction, called the light of Grace, it can pierce into the secrets of things. But because Nature, which by Gods blessing, was created a pure glass, became dark by the Curse, so that we can scarce know any thing plainly: The Creator did, and doth stir up more excellent Wits, by whose labour Knowledge might be encreased. Now for the Essential Principles.

The First Principle, is the Spirit, instructed with

with faculties to run through the course appointed by Nature.

Or, a Spirit is a subtile substance, first made by the Creation; and by the blessing of God propagated; endowed with faculties to finish its course, according to its kind.

Note. *A Spirit here, is nothing but the formal Principle of every thing, original of all actions. The Philosophers call it Sulphur, which is different from Oyl, or that inflammable spiritual substance that is material; to which also they give the name of Sulphur.*

The Body is another Principle, the fitted subject for that Spirit, with, and in which it runs its course; endowed with qualities by which it may answer and obey the faculties of its Spirit.

Note. *It is called a material Spirit, made of moist and dry, which are as in their first Essence simple, and most united. These are so divided and thickned in their progression, into their salt nature, that they may be by Art, shewed in their proper Existence, of which hereafter. Therefore the essential accidents of a liquid Body, as liquidity or moisture, of a dry, dryness, and cold is accident of both, a saltness, and penetrable force, and fermentable, &c.*

Fire is the third Principle coming after the first two with heat, with which they are brought into act.

Note. *The two first Principles are united not to be idle, but as God is a perfect act, life of life, so he placed all his Creatures in act, or life; not taken strictly as Vegetation, but largely signifying the act of every thing, though not seen, as that in Stars and Metals. There are therefore in Natural Vitals, and chiefly in the chief of them, Spirit, Body, and Life. Which are so close united in life time that they are hard to be distinguished. This maybe demonstrated by fire, which represents life. It holds forth Three things. 1. A spiritual combustible substance. 2. A corporeal substance, that smokes and breaths. And 3dly, A fiery flame: These Three shew not only the fire comprehended in the flame; but an effluvium or smoking of the same nature. So it is in the Vital Fire; there is in it a Spirit fit to receive vital fire, and to exert its faculties accordingly: even as Oyl burnt, sends forth a sent according to its nature. If you will call them innate Spirits, I am content. There is also a corporeal substance, the subject of that spirit is like the Wick of a Lamp. There is Thirdly, a fire, or vital flame, by which they both live. This is the Essence of a living natural thing, from which the Effluvia proceed, which serve external things in their kind. The Fire is the same that in the History of the Crea-*

tion, is called the Light, for that is essential to Fire; and the words in Hebrew for Fire and Light, differ only in a Point. Sennert. Phys. c. 3. expresseth it by an essential Life, making a twofold Life from Hippocrates, the essential or substantial, from which vital actions come as from a Fountain; and accidental, which is a vital operation, or a power to exercise vital actions. Hippocrates calls it Fire.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Internal Efficient Cause.

THe efficient of a natural Production is Internal or External. The Internal, is the very nature of the thing; that is, an inclination, or active faculty, by which it is apt to come to action, and also to act; and by going forward, it finisheth its course, according to its kind.

Note. *That Nature is like a Commonwealth which is governed by its Head, by help of Magistrates; and as the Government is administered, there is profit or loss to its self, and its neighbours. So Nature is the comprehension of all Faculties, under the Lord of a certain Governesse, governed by the Faculties as Officers, that from thence there may not only be a perfection of the proper thing, but it may help its neighbour. For Natural things being made good, ought to be communicative in imitation of the Creator.*

The Internal efficient is principal, or subservient.

That Principal, is that, which is a foundation to the rest; as for Example: The Vital Faculty, furnished with enlivening heat. The servants are such as are joyned to the Principal, as the Generative and Nutritive Faculty.

Note. *Both are as many, as there are Species in Creatures. The Universal, which belongs to the Macrocosm. The Particular, which belongs to particular Creatures. But you will say, according to Hippocrates, One is in All, and All in One. And so the Universal Nature is in all Particulars. I Answer. Universal Nature is before all particular Natures in the administration of the Macrocosm, and dispenseth them as a matter subject to it: But in Particulars, she is the matter to the Natures of particular Creatures; and by them is Governed, Directed, and Dispensed: Judge the contrary of particular Nature.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the first Qualities, or the Elementary.

THE Efficient External Causes, are such as come from without, and help the Internal.

They are *Primary*, or *Secondary*.

The *Primary*, is Nature her self, the wise Worker; providing due means for every Natural thing. Or it is *Jehovah Elohim*, Governing all things by Natures Laws wisely.

The *Secondary*, are Means that any way serve for Production. These are divers, as whatsoever effecteth or helpeth, as rustick Instruments. But the Natural Faculties excel all; as

1. The Elementary.
2. The Salt Qualities.
3. The Occult Qualities.

Note. A Natural thing as it riseth from without, and by that rise is an Internal Nature, which is fit to live, and act in the world: So it hath need of outward help to bring its Internal Nature to act. For though all things depend on God, yet because he hath ordained subordinate means, which together taken, we call Nature; in this place we must observe them. These natural Qualities or Faculties are threefold, according to the Principles; Spiritual or Formal, Corporeal, or Material, or Modal, which are Privative, or Vital. The Spiritual, are such as come from the Spirit, as the properties in every Creature. The Corporeal, are such as by themselves cleave to the material part. As First, Moisture and Driness. Secondly, Hippocrates his power, which we call the Salt Faculty. The Modal, are such as are joyned with the manner of Existence, as Cold, which belongs to the Constitutive principles in Privation and Rest; and Heat, which is properly belonging to the Principles in action. But we shall keep the Method mentioned; they are Elementary, Salt, and Occult.

All these are *Universal* in the Macrocosm, or *Particular* to singular things.

The Elementary Qualities, called the First, are Heat, Cold, Moisture, Dryness.

Heat works for Natural Production, as it raiseth the Internal Cause, condensed with cold, and mixed with the matter inclining to cold, and so given to rest. Cold moderates the Heat. Moisture gets into the Internal Humidity, and frees it from drowth, and nourisheth it, &c. Dryness bounds the Moisture.

Note. The Heat of the Macrocosm, is innate

or radical, or else influent. For the Macrocosm is as an Animal, that grows hot by the innate and influent heat. There is an innate heat in the Universe, for it is as large as vital Fire, whose companion it is. Therefore since the whole World hath actual fire, it cannot want heat. Hence Hippocrates in his Book of Flesh, saith, The chief part, which is heat, when all were troubled, flew to the top, which the Ancients called Sky. The other part went down, and is called Earth, cold and dry, having many motions, and in which there is much heat. The third part got the middle place, being somewhat hot. The fourth part got next to the Earth, being most moist and thick, &c. Why should I further demonstrate the heat of the Earth? We know that the Earth before the Stars were created (from whence heat otherwise comes) did spring by force of heat. Heat sensibly works in caverns and deep places. Also a Spring that runs in Winter, when the superficies of the Earth is frozen, shews manifest heat by its vapours. Nor can the heat of the Stars without a Magnetick vertue, which presupposeth heat in the Earth, like an attracting Loadstone, peirce into the profundity of the Earth.

The influent heat of the World, is from the Stars, chiefly the Sun; and hence from Jupiter, Mars, and other fiery and airy Stars, and from some fixed Stars, that have a hot nature.

Note. The Sun is to the World, as the Heart to the Animal; it is the seat where Nature hath made her vital residence, from which, as a fountain, it gives it vital Spirits, and with these, heat to the World, and thence to Particular things: And so by those means, she raiseth and cherisheth the innate heat of the World, and sustains the life and heat of Particulars. Ecclesiasticus, chap. 39. saith, The Sun sends heat as an Oven. And the Hebrews call the Sun *Chamah*, from heat. Also Jupiter and Mars are held hotter than the Sun; and Mars is hottest. The rest are counted colder, not simply but compared with the Sun. Moreover, heat is said to be augmented, when the beams are united, and reflect, and are strengthened; the beams congregate when dissipation is hindered. They reflect when they fall upon a solid Body; they are multiplied and strengthened, when in their force there are shining Stars conjoyned.

A Particular heat, is from a singular thing, as the heat of the Womb; or of a Hen that sits.

Also, though Moisture is spread all over the World, and here below, gathered into certain Streams, whence Vapours abundantly rise, and are condensed into Rain, Dew, Snow, &c. and so fall down. Yet Astronomers confess, That though

though certain Constellations do help the generation of Meteors, that are some Stars consecrated to cause moisture, as *Luna, Venus, Jupiter*, and other Watery Asterismes, and fixed Stars, as the *Hyades, Arcturus, &c.* and hence Humidity is proved, as Heat was proved.

Also the *Moon*, as she decreaseth or increaseth, causeth from her Beams, more or less moisture.

Cold they say is from *Luna* and *Venus*, both moderate, and from *Saturn* strongly: these are the chief Earthly Signs.

From the *Sun, Mars, Saturne*, radical Dryness; being Earthy and Fiery Signs.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Salt Faculties.

THE force of Salt works for native Production, as it sharpneth the Moisture mentioned, and makes it more strong and piercing, and cutting, and helps fermentation. Also it goes into nourishment.

Note. By Salt force, I understand not only Saltness, but any Faculty stronger than the first, which Hippocrates calls Salts, lib. de Prisc. Medic. Text. 3. In man, saith he, there is bitter, and sweet, and salt, and sower, and insipid, and six hundred like; which according to their plenty and strength, have divers faculties.

This Salt Faculty is more Universal, it is chiefly in the inferior Globe, or in the Womb of the Macrocosme, and is mixed with Water and Earth. He that denyes Water to be Salt, let him to Sea; or set Rain-water to the fire to exhale: And therefore the People in Normandy dung their Land with Earth that is made salt by the over-flowing of the Sea. Hippocrates lib. 4. de Humorib. t. 4. saith, The Earth hath in it divers and innumerable Faculties. The Elixivation of Salt-Nitre teacheth the same. To which the Scriptures consent, saying, That God will destroy the World by Brimstone and Salt, so that it shall bear no fruit, Deut. 29.

Or it is more Particular in singulars; hence Particular things are apt to promote Production in others, when there is a similitude and mutual affinity between them. But this Salt Faculty must, by Dissolution, be freed from its fetters with which it is bound by mixture. As for Example, by Putrefaction, Incineration, &c. And therefore they manure the Ground with Dung wherein is much Salt: Also they burn Woods,

and manure the Ground with the Ashes, in Swethland and Finland, which are Wood-Countrys.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Influences of the Stars.

THE Proprieties or Faculties more special avail much, for the Production of Natural things; to hasten or retard; to facilitate or transplant them: Also to strengthen things, and weaken them.

In these, Sympathy and Antipathy excel: By the first, things are promoted; by the last, retarded. Both are Universal, or Particular.

The Universal Sympathies are such as by which the Macrocosm respects Particulars; that is, promotes Production, hinders it, or changeth it.

The Particulars do help things that Sympathize with them, and weaken them that have Antipathies.

The Macrocosmical Proprieties are placed in the whole World, and consequently in the inferior Globe; for which cause, we see one Soil more fit for some Plants, another for others. But here we shall speak of what is received from the superior Globe and the Stars, which are by a peculiar name called Influences.

The Influences of the Stars are goings forth, endowed with peculiar Faculties, by which things familiar to them (if the Stars be strong and in vigor) are strengthened, and promoted; on the contrary, they weaken, deprive, and hinder things contrary to them.

Note, According to Plato and Paracelsus, there should be a familiarity constituted between every Star, & every kind of sublunary, they would have every Star govern every sort of sublunary, & send upon the same its Influence, Plato in Tim. Paracels. 1. 3. Philosoph. tr. 4. But being it is impossible to know the Stars of all kinds, many take another course, and make certain ranks, in imitation of the Elders, to which they refer all Sublunaries, as to their Fountains. They dispose these Classes, or Ranks, according to the Planets, chiefly according to the Signs of the Zodiack. But in my Opinion they had done better, if they had set particular Stars over every Faculty, and so according to the variety of Faculties, they had counted the varieties of the Stars more Universal or Particular, &c. And by this way, singular Stars had not been given to singular things; but to one and the same thing, as it is endowed with Faculties, had divers Stars been allotted.

As for Example; They should give the Sun to the Faculty of the heart, either Universally as it beats, or Particulars, as hereafter.

Things are familiar with the Stars primarily, as such, as are immediately under those Stars. Secondly, they are familiar with them, which respect the Stars by friendly Stars, or Planets, or Signs, and their affections; As under the Moon is primarily a Lunary herb; Secondly, Dodder, which belongs to Saturn; Beans, which belongs to Venus; Mallows, which belongs to Mercury. In like manner, a thing subject to Taurus or Cancer, is secondarily subject to the Moon; for Saturn, Venus, and Mercury, are friends to the Moon: Taurus is its Exaltation; Cancer its House: Things that do contrary to the Stars are such as are under Planets, that are enemies, or dissenting Signs.

The Influences are either of Planets, or fixed Stars; of which in order.

Of the Influence of Planets.

The SUN.

The Sun is a generous benevolent Planet, moderately hot and dry, a friend of Jupiter and Venus, an enemy to the rest; the Heart of the Macrocosm, and therefore the generatory of the Vital Spirits of the Macrocosm, that is, of hot Beams which nourish the Universe, and the Fountain of peculiar Effluxes, by which it peculiarly helps that which is familiar to it, and hinders that which is contrary.

Note. *The Scripture calls the Influence of the Sun, Mechebutho Schemesh, the fat or distilling dew of the Sun, Deut. 33.v.14.*

Solary things.

1. *Of Minerals.* Are Gold, Solary earth, or Sigillata, Antimony Solary, the Eagle-stone, the Carbuncle, Chrysolite, Hyacinth, Rubine, and Amber.

2. *Of Vegetables.* All Spices, Sorrel, Althæa, Borage, Bugloss, Marigolds, Celandine, Citrona, Corona Regis, Saffron, Dittany, Ash, Gentian, Pomegranates, Ivy, Elicampane, Sunflower, St. Johns-wort, Lavender, Bayes, Olive-tree, Marjoram, Mallows, Balm, Mints, Dates, Piony, Oranges, Citrons, Rosemary, Ros Solis, Thyme, Vervaine, Vine, Woodaloes, Zedoary, also Mastick, Frankincense, Honey, Myrrhe.

3. *Of Animals.* Such as are generous, and cheerful; as the Ram, Goat, Horse, Lyon, Bull, and Birds; as the Eagle, Swan, Crow, Cock, Vulture. *Insects* also, As Spanish-flies, and the Scarabæus, Pilaris.

Three things are contrary to the Sun: Lunary, Saturnine, and Martial, &c.

The MOON.

The Moon is a Planet between good and evil, moderately cold and moist, a friend to Lead, Tinn, Antimony, and Quicksilver, an enemy to the other two; agreeing with the Brain, and so sympathizing with Nervous parts, and Animal Spirits. Or, the Moon is the generatory of Moisture, by which the World is dewed, and the fountain of peculiar Influences, by which peculiarly and chiefly it affects things familiar to it; secondarily things familiar to Saturn, Jupiter, Venus, and Mercury, with whom the Moon hath friendship.

Note. *The Ancients Opinion of the Moon may be doubted; for she rather represents the Liver of the Macrocosm, than the Brain; for by moisture she rules the Macrocosm, as the Liver doth the Microcosm, being over it in moisture, which flourisheth in the Blood. The Sea swells, flows, and ebbs with the Moon. Blood, or the sea of the little world, doth the like; witness Womens monthly terms. Likewise in particular Creatures, a crude humidity encreaseth with the Moon, and decreaseth. Pliny affirms the same of mans blood. Also Diseases in the blood, move with the Moon, and afford their crisis, or judgments. Moreover, the substance of the Moon being nearer the Earth and its Nature, and therefore thicker, is more like to the Liver of a thinner substance. They say the Liver of Lizards encreaseth with the Moon, and decreaseth. Nor is the Objection of the increase and decrease of the Marrow in the Bones available, being agreeable to the increase and decrease of the Moon, for that is rather from moisture of blood, than the Animal Spirits, and so we hold of a Lunary Epilepsy.*

Lunary things.

1. *Minerals.* As Terra Sigillata, or white sealed Earth; Alluvi, Marcasites, and all white and green things, white Coral, Crystal, Pearl, Mother of Pearl, Amber, Camphire, Sperma Ceti.

2. *Vegetables.* Agnus Castus, Winter Cherries, Garlick, Reeds, Brooklime, Coleworts, Onions, Cammomile, Beans, Mushrooms, Hyssop, Lettice, Mastick-tree, Lilly Convals, Lillies, Moonwort, Mandrake, Water-cressies, Water-lillies, Nutmegs, Walnuts, Poppy-water, Plantane, Piony, Leeks, Purslane, Turneps, House-leek, and Tile-tree.

3. *Animals.* A Dog, Goat, Castor or Beaver, a Deer, a Cat, Lutra a Perch, Womens-Courses. *Birds.* As a Duck, Goose, Hern, Doppers. *Fish.* As Aurata, or the Charre, Carp, Cockle, Oysters, Frogs. *Insects.* As Spiders, Toads.

Things

Things contrary to the *Moon*, are Solar and Martial.

SATURNE.

Saturne is a malignant Planet, long, moving, masculine, very cold; a friend of *Mars*, enemy to the rest; like the Spleen in the little world.

Note. I had rather ascribe *Saturne*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, to the Head, not to the Belly. For as they are farther from the Globe of the Earth, so are they of a more distant nature from it. And hence it is probable, that they are ordained for subtiler Influences, than such as correspond with the faculties of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall.

Saturnine things.

1. *Minerals*. Antimony, Lead, Orpiment, Allum, Marcasites, Saphyres, Loadstones, and all earthy black ponderous things.

2. *Vegetables*. Aconite, Agnus Castus, Smalage, Stinking-tree, Asphodel, After, Atriplex, Shepherds-purse, Hemp, Capers, Hemlock, Cumine, Cyprels, Dodder, Epithymum, blew Figgs, Fearn, Henbane, black Hellebore, great Dock, Mandrakes, Mulberry, Moss, Hazel, Opium, Herb Paris, or True-love, Pine, Polypody, Savine, Sage, Scolopendria, Housleek, Sena, Adders-Tongue, Nightshade, Tamarisk.

3. *Animals*. Such as are solitary, nocturnal, and sad. The As, Bufulo, Camel, Cat, Ant, Hare, Wolf, Mule, Mouse, Fly, Scorpion, Serpent, Ape, Sow, Mole, Bear, and all Worms. *Birds*. Owl, Crow, Crane, Peacock, Estridge, Bat, Lapwing.

JUPITER.

Jupiter is a benevolent Planet, moderately hot and moist; a friend to all the Planets, but to *Mars*; like the Liver, and nourisheth the Faculties of it by its Influences.

Things of Jupiter.

1. *Minerals*. Tinne, Silver, Allum, Coral, Hyacinths, green Jaspis, Saphyre, Smarage, Tutty.

2. *Vegetables*. Almonds, Small-nuts, Barberries, Borage, Bugloss, Calamints, Cherries, Cornil-berries, Dew-berries, Hounds-tongue, Endive, Beans, Beech, White-Figs, Strawberries, Ash, Fumitory, Liquorish, Liverwort, Barley, Oak, White-Lilly, Flax, Darnel, Mace, Apple, Mints, Mulberry, Myrobalans, Nuts, Bazil, Olive, Organ, Raifons, Pine, Pistacha, Piony-Roots, Poplar, Purslane, Plum, Sloe, Pear, Oak, Rheubarb, Currans, Madder, Housleek, Spike, Comphery, Wheat, Moulin, Storax, Sugar, and all sweet things.

3. *Animals*. Lamb, Deer, Elephant, Sheep, Bull. *Birds*. As Eagle, Stork, Pigeon, Hen, Swallow, Partridge, Pheasant.

Things contrary to *Jupiter*, are Martial.

MARS.

Mars is a Planet hot and dry in the highest, a friend to *Venus*, an enemy to the rest; representing and cherishing the Gall in the Microcose.

Martial things.

1. *Minerals*. Antimony, all red fiery things, Sulphurous, Diamonds, Amethysts, Loadstone, Osteocol, Sal Armoniack.

2. *Vegetables*. Aron or Cucopints, Garlick, Birthwort, Carduus, Chamæleon, Onyons, Cornil, Dwarf-Elder, Euphorbium, Flammula, Hellebor, Lathyrus, Laurel, Medlars, Napellus, Plantane, Leeks, Plums, Oak, Crowfoot, Radish, Restarrow, Mustard, Tormentil, Nettles, Castor, Euphorbium, Scammony; and all Poysons.

3. *Animals*. Warlike and strong, collerick and ravenous. A Dog, Goat, Kid, Wolf, Mule, Leopard, Fox. *Birds*. As the Hawk, Eagle, Chough, Crow, Faulcon, Kite, Owl, Vulture. *Fish*. As the Pike, Pastinaca, Dog-Fish, Pearch.

VENUS.

Venus is a benevolent night Planet, feminine, moderately cold, more moist, a friend to *Sol*, *Mars*, *Mercury*, and *Luna*; an enemy to *Saturne*: having influence upon the Genital and Urinary parts.

Venerial things, are

1. *Minerals*. Copper, Silver, Amber, Eagle-stone, Beril, Chrysolite, Coral, Cornil, Lapis Lazul, Lapis Calaminaris, Saphyre, Smaragd, Tutty.

2. *Vegetables*. Asphodel, Maiden-hair, Coriander, Sowbread, Eryngus, Fabaria, Beans, Figs, Strawberries, Ground-Ivy, Orris, all Lillies, Mililote, Gromwel, Pomegranates, Daffodils, Water-Lillies, Parsley, sweet Pears, Roses, Sanders, Satyrion, Serpillum, Thyme, Herb Trinity, Gilliflowers, Vervain, Violets, Laudanum, Benzoin, Musk, Amber, &c.

3. *Animals*. Sporting, Treacherous, Mild, Pleasant, Tame, &c. A Whelp, Goat, Coney, Bull, Calf. *Birds*. As an Eagle, Dove, Crow, Swan, Cock, Swallow, Wagtail, Sparrow, Peacock, Partridge, Magpie, Turtle.

MERCURY.

Mercury is a changeable Planet, good with the good, bad with the bad; hot with the hot, cold with the cold; dry with the dry, moist with the moist; a friend to *Saturne*, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, and *Luna*, an enemy to *Mars* and *Saturne*, like the Lungs, which he hath influence upon.

Note.

Note. I would dedicate both to the middle Belly, Venus is higher than Mercury, and of a more subtile substance, both companions of the Sun, and direct their course to it, not far off. But I leave all to their Opinions, only declaring mine.

Mercurial things, are,

1. Minerals. Quicksilver, Tinne, Silver, Marcasites, Smaragd.

2. Vegetables. Althæa, Anise, Columbines, Arthritica, Daisie, Chamomel, Hesel, Cubebs, Elicampane, Bean, Fumitory, Liquorish, Walnut, Juniper, Marjoram, Horehound, Pot-Mercury, Turneps, Moneywort, Five-leaved-Grass, Parsly, Butterbur, Burnet, Piony, Lungwort, Elder, Savory, Scabious, Adders-tongue, Mother of Thyme, Three-leaved-Grass, Colts-foot, Pauls Betony.

3. Animals. That are ingenious, cunning, witty, fawning, talkative, or opening; As a Dog, a Deer, a Hare, a Mule, a Weezel, an Ape, Serpent, Fox. Birds. A Lark, Carduelis, Ficedula, Swallow, Nightingale, Thrush. Insects. Beetles, Bats, Bees, Ants, Gryllus, Locusts.

Of the Influence of the S I G N S.

THE familiarity which is between the fixed Stars, and Medicinal things, is according to the *Twelve Signs*, every one of which is distinguished *Four Degrees* in the *First Qualities*.

I. ARIES.

Aries is a Masculine fiery sign, hot and dry, sympathizing with the Head.

Of the *First Degree*, are red Mugwort, Betony, Succory, Comfrey Royal, Dwarf-Elder, Mints, Peach Kernels, Butterbur, Serpillum, Coltsfoot, Pauls Betony.

Note. Charrichterius gathers them in the Full Moon, in the end of the Dog-dayes.

2. Degree. Sparagus, Danewort, St. Johnswort, Yarrow, Plantane, Piony.

Note. Charrichterius gathers them, Sol and Luna being in Cancer.

3. Degree. Agarick, Spurge, Chamælion, Coloquintida, Esula, Endive, Gentian, Privet, Hazel, Rice, Elder, Sarsaparilla. Gathered between St. James-tide, and St. Lawrence-day.

4. Degree. Southernwood, Calamints, Capars, Cinamon, white Hellebore, Marjoram, Horehound, Water-creffles, Rosemary, Turbith, Spike.

Note. Gathered partly in April, partly in September.

II. TAURUS.

Taurus is a feminine Earthy sign, cold and dry, agreeing with the Neck and Throat.

Of the *First Degree*, are Betony, Ceterach, Germander, Ground-Ivy, Roots of white Lillies, Mints, Daffodil, Polypody, Roses, Rosemary, Valerian, Violets.

Note. These soften Tumours in the Jawes, and Spleen.

2. Degree. Maiden-hair, Winter-Cherries, Columbines, Ivy, Knot-grass, Oak, Mistleto, &c.

Note. Good against Wounds.

3. Degree. Clevers, Bugloss, Carduus Mariæ, Dogs-tongue, Maudlin, Lesser Dock, Organ, Parsley, Oak, Cinkefoyle, Sanicle, Clowns All-heale, Tormentil, Periwinkle.

Note. These are Vulneraries.

4. Degree. Mouse-ear, Bur-dock, Wood Betony, Ground-Ivy, Celandine, Ash, Mal-lows, Lungwort, Scabious, &c.

Note. These have an Antipathy with Sub-lunaries, under Libra and Scorpio; and in Sympathy with those under Cancer and Sagittary.

III. GEMINI.

Gemini, they are a masculine sign, aery, hot and moist, possessing the Humours.

Of the *First Degree*, are Anise, Althæa, Bugloss, Borage, Fennel, Hyfop, Parsley, Self-heal, Wall-Rue.

2. Degree. Bur-dock, Bugloss, Fern, Tile-Tree, Rape, &c.

3. Degree. Goose-grass, Cookopints, Moss, Bramble, Dead Nettle.

4. Degree. Sorrel, Germander, Chamomil, Celandine, Fetherfew, &c.

Note. These have Antipathy with the Sub-lunaries of Capricorn, and a Sympathy with those of Libra and Aquarius.

IV. CANCER.

Cancer is a feminine sign, moist and cold, sympathizing with the Breast, Lungs, Ribs, Spleen, and Cures the Diseases thereof.

Of the *First Degree*, are Chickweed, Coleworts, Carduus, Bean-Flowers and Fruits, Gal-lium, Rape, Rapunculus, Sage, Clowns All-heal.

2. Degree. Shrubs, Fir-tops, Pine, Comfrey, Nightshade, Turpentine, Birdlime.

3. Degree. Brooklime, Crassula, Digitalis, Gnaphalium, Water-creffles, Rushes, Parsleyseed, Purslain, Ofiers, Saxifrage, Vermicularies.

4. Degree. Shell-fish, white Coral, Crystal, Mother of Pearls, Water-Lillies, Crabs-Eyes, Piony,

Piony, Housleek, Spertiola, Vitriol, Crabs, Hares, Serpents, &c.

Note. *These have Antipathy with the Sub-lunaries of Sagittary, and Sympathy with those of Taurus and Libra.*

V. LEO.

Leo is a masculine sign, fiery, hot and dry, for the Heart and Stomach.

Of the *First Degree*, are Basilicon, Saffron, Cypress, Cloves, Hyssop, Lavender, Water-Plantane, Ros Solis, Sea Bindweed, Thyme.

2. *Degree*. Wild Angelica, Two-leav'd-Grass, Centaury, Galangal, Gentian, Devils-Bit.

3. *Degree*. Cotula Foetida, or Gladen, Parsneps, Mints, Water-cressies, Peniroyal, Crows-foot, Nettles.

4. *Degree*. Beets, Box, Broom, Bayes.

Note. *The First Degree is gathered, the Sun being in Pisces, the Moon in Cancer.*

2. *Degree*, in the beginning of May, before Sun rising; or at the end of August, the Sun being in Taurus, and the Moon in Gemini, before Sun rising.

3. *Degree*, gathered, the Sun in Leo, and Moon in Scorpio, in the last Quadrature; or for cooling, the Sun being in Taurus, and Moon in Gemini, before Sun rising.

4. *Degree*, gathered, the Sun being in Pisces, and Moon in Aquarius; or the Sun and Moon in Aquarius.

VI. VIRGO.

Virgo, is a feminine, earthy, cold and dry sign, sympathizing with the Liver, Guts, and Belly.

Of the *First Degree*, are Sorrel, Wood-forrel, Burdock, Succory, Plantane, Pears, Wild-Sage.

2. *Degree*. White Beets, Cynosbatus, Med-lars, Solomons Seal.

3. *Degree*. Birth-wort, Comfrey, Fleabane, Self-heal, Oak.

4. *Degree*. Oak, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the Less, Frangula, Adders-Tongue, Sloes with all parts, Snake-weed, Tormentil, &c.

VII. LIBRA.

Libra is a masculine sign, Aery, hot and moist; sympathizing with the Kidneys, and Bladder.

Of the *First Degree*, are all Daïsies, Com-freys, Feverfew, Primrose, Goats-beard.

2. *Degree*. Alcea, Althæa, Goose-grass, Chamomel, Martagon, Mallows, Vervain, Bird-lime, Tile-tree.

3. *Degree*. Antirrhinum, Mugwort, Corylus, Wall-Rue.

4. *Degree*. Allyssum, Antirrhinum, Chick-weed, great Celandine, black Mints, Scabious, Clowns All-heal, Groundsel.

VIII. SCORPIO.

Scorpio is a feminine watery sign, cold and moist, sympathizing with the Genital parts.

Of its *First Degree*, are Crosswort, Barberries, Cervises.

Note. *To this belong all Simples of the First Degree of Cancer, gathered after June, before October.*

2. *Degree*, are Ash, all Apples, Plums, Shell-Fish, Oysters.

3. *Degree*, Barberries, Box, Rochet, Feverfew, Soapwort.

Note. *To this belong all Herbs of the Second Degree of Cancer, gathered when the Sun is in Cancer.*

4. *Degree*. Every kind of Atriplex, Red Beets, Pot Mercury, Daffodils, Ribes.

IX. SAGITTARY.

Sagittary is a masculine fiery sign, hot and dry, sympathizing with Hips and Loins, &c.

Of the *First Degree*, are Comfrey, Onyons, Radish, Clowns All-heal, Sclamin, Flowers of Tile-tree, Vervain.

2. *Degree*. Garlick, wild Angelica, Henbane, Lovage, Willow-Leaves.

3. *Degree*. Asarabacca, red Beets, Celandine, Saffron, Turmerike, Fearn, Ground-Ivy, Celandine the less, Walnuts, Maddar, Endive.

4. *Degree*. Antimony, Momordica, Euphorbium, Water-cressies, Briony.

X. CAPRICORN.

Capricorn is a feminine sign, earthy, cold and dry, sympathizing with Kidneys and Nerves.

In the *First Degree* are, Marigolds, Black Cherries, Elicampane, Mulberries, Bramle-berries.

2. *Degree*. Black-berries, Scarlea, Moulin.

3. *Degree*. Acorns, Cucowpints, Shepherds-Purse, Great Comfrey, Gourds, Galangal, Mallows, Sowthistles.

4. *Degree*. Hellebor, Henbane, Mandrake, Napellus, Herb True-love, Savin, Nightshade, Staphis Agre.

XI. AQUARIUS.

Aquarius is a masculine sign, aery, hot and moist; sympathizing with Thighs and Legs.

In the *First Degree* of it, are Angelica, Carrots, Figs, Ash-keys, Ground-Ivy, Walnuts, Melilot, Sanicle, Solomons-Seal, Periwinkle.

2. *Degree*.

2. *Degree*. Royal Comfrey, Cumin, Dodder of Thyme, Cranes-Bill, Dock, Rhodium, Wall-Rue, Wild-Sage, white Nettles.

3. *Degree*. Agrimony, Mouse-ear, Clary, Pot Mercury, Saxifrage, Snake-weed.

4. *Degree*. Asarabacca, Cardiaca, Hemlock, Medlars.

XII. PISCES.

Pisces is a foeminine watery sign, cold and moist, sympathizing with the Feet.

In the *First Degree* of it, are Birth-wort, Coleworts, Gourds, Elicampane, Beech, Monardica, Myrobalans, Turneps, Water-Lillies, Purslain, Rapes.

2. *Degree*. Artichokes, Antirrhinum, Cyanus, Yellow Stachas.

3. *Degree*. Gith, Poppies, Sowthistles.

4. *Degree*. Hemlock, Henbane, Poppy, Napellus, Cornutum, Nightshade.

Note. That I was not satisfied in these things, I only quoted them from Authors, not knowing the ground of them: For the Signs they give from Taste, Colour, Sent, Motion, following, Figure, &c. are as doubtful as the rest. Nor is it manifest why such Signs should undoubtedly argue such a familiarity. But being it is without doubt, that there is Friendship or Enmity between certain Cælestial and Sublunary things. I have shewed the Opinion and Entrance the Ancients have made, that thou mayst imitate and follow them if thou canst, for the gifts of God are divers.

CHAP. X.

Of Particular Proprieties.

There are also Proprieties founded in *Particular things*, by which the Production of another, (if they agree) is helped; (if not) is hindered. As Polypody grows better upon an Oak, and Dodder on Flax, Sanicle near the Oak, a Vine near the Olive, Orbanche among Fetches, which she choaks. On the contrary, the Colewort and the Vine destroy each other; and the Oak, planted by a Walnut-Tree, withers. Ivy is an enemy to all Trees, chiefly to the Vine.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Matter of Naturals.

THE Matter from whence Natural things are, is Seed, or Nourishment; or somewhat like them.

Note. In Native things, the Mater first denotes a material part, or corporeal, as it is opposite to a Spiritual or Formal; and it is made of moist and dry, See Chap. 5. For the subjects of the Spiritual part. In the Macrocosme, or great World, it is the corporeal substance under the universal Spirit of the World, thicker in the Earth, thinner in the Water, thinnest in the Stars. Also in Vegetables and Animals, there is a corporeal substance, subject to their Spirits and Animals, and it is thicker in these parts, in Wood, Bones, and the like; thinner in others, as the Marrow, Brain, &c. as it pleased God. It is also so in Secondary things, where it hath almost a homogeneous substance. Secondly, It denotes a preëxisting subject, from which the native thing immediately is; in which sense Aristotle describes Matter, to be a subject from which a thing is first, and by it self, not by accident; and thus it is opposed to form, or act, or life, by which a thing produced lives and acts. But in the first sense it is not a meer material part, but a subject of a material and formal Principle, or (which is the same) made of a corporeal and formal principle, although the Spiritual part lyes, as it were, dormant in the dark. Also, sometimes it seems to supply the material part, chiefly in nourishment.

Seed is a moist Spiritual Matter, that is, it is Water and Spirit, or Water and Fire, ordered to spring forth immediately, and of its own nature, into a certain Creature.

Note. Severinus Danus saith, It is a vital Principle, containing in it forming Spirits and Tinctures of all Anatomy in the proper kind, by which they make their own Bodies, Heats, Tasts, Qualities, Magnitudes, Figures, and other Signatures agreeable to the Offices and Predestinations of the aforesaid Spirits, and the thing to be produced. As for Example. The preëxistent matter of the Macrocosm, which is like Seed, is by Moses called Earth without shape; by Poets, Chaos; to this answers the Chaos disposition of the Macrocosm, on which the Renovation of things depends as on the first matter. The Seed of Vegetables and Animals is commonly in its kind, sometimes in a more universal matter.

Hence

Hence is a univocal or equivocal generation.

Nourishment is a moist spiritual matter, which is prepared by the strength and faculty of the thing to be nourished, and after that, is changed, determined, and incorporated to members. It is more universal at first, and different from the nature of the thing to be nourished; from whence it is altered by degrees, and turned into the nature of the thing nourished.

The nourishment of the Macrocosm is the said Chaos, or particular things reduced into a Chaotick disposition. Vegetables are nourished with the Juice of the Earth, impregnated by the Nature of the Macrocosm, or Influence of Elements, as Deut. 13. v. 13, 14.

The Macrocosm is food for Animals, and so are Vegetables, and also other Animals: see c. 4.

As Seed and Nourishment they give matter to secondary things, and they are the excrements in the nourishing of first things separated from the better part, by the Rubine of Paracelsus. Namely this, it turns into seminal matter, whence Creatures arise, which are sometimes as good as the first, and also to nourishment.

Note. Secondary things are, and are nourished by watery excrements, earthy, and clammy, and salt, &c. For when these cannot go into the substance of a primary thing, they are separated from the better nourishing part, and are turned into peculiar kinds differing according to the different wombs, and concurrence of requisite causes. For Excrements are divers, not only in respect of the threefold Kingdoms of the World, but in respect of the laboratories where they abound; because the nourishing matter, must run through divers laboratories & degrees of maturation; all which afford excrements like themselves, and so must be divers. And since all things are placed in measure, number, and weight, sometimes the nourishing matter is too much, & so affords an excrementitious perittoma, as the Milk in Animals, Gum in Trees; hence come Meteors & Minerals in the Macrocosm; in Vegetables, Juices, Rosins, Gums; in Animals, Dung, Urine, Stones, Gravel.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Time of Native Productions.

THe Time is that in which Natural things flourish, for the benefit of which Production is made; and chiefly the Qualities and Faculties described under the efficient cause.

Note. Time is a measure of things moving by certain points. For God created all things in

perfection; but in the lowest, not highest degree, for that is to be got by daily ornament. Moreover, because God made Nature finite and temporal, not eternal; there ought to be an end and descent to death, as well as an ascent to perfection. Therefore the space between the rise and destruction of every thing is its time to be noted by points of distinction. The foundation of this distinction is mutation, which every thing undergoes in his time, and by which it is now of one Nature or Property, now of another; and so suffer, or less fit for Physick.

Time is chiefly measured according to the motion of Heaven, and the course of the chief Stars; chiefly the Sun, and Moon, and other Planets.

Note. That though every thing hath divers changes in time, and is distinct by Youth, Vigour, Age; yet Time is measured by the course of the Sun and Moon, whose motion is plainest, more universal and distinct; hence they are commanded to be in time, Gen. 1.

The course of the Sun affords, First, a Year; Secondly, Quarters; Spring, Summer, Harvest, Winter; Thirdly, Solary Months; Fourthly, Dayes and Nights; Fifthly, parts of Dayes, Morning, Fore-noon, Noon, After-noon, Evening, Night 6 houres.

The course of the Moon affords, 1. A Lunary year, or Lunary months. 2dly, Quarters of the Moon; New-Moon, Increase, in which the First-Quarter is chief; Full-Moon, and Decrease, or Wayne, which is the Last-Quarter. From these distinctions of Time they are to be chosen, that carry Qualities with them to cause Native Productions, whether they be more manifest, or universal, or more occult, and particular.

So for time of Sowing, that's chosen, first, which inclines to moisture, for by that the Seed is dissolved, and raised. Secondly, The Increase of the Moon. In this some advise, If you intend, by sowing, to have store of Flowers, sow in the Second Quarter, chiefly three dayes before Full Moon, when she is in Virgo. If you expect Herbs, sow after the Full. The same rule is in Grafting. The Country-men observe the same in Animals: They suppose that Calves are fitter to be Weaned that are produced in the Increase of the Moon, and they unfit, that are Calved in the New Moon, or Decrease.

Nor is it improper to chuse such a time to Sow in, in which some Star is in strength, that loves the Planet that is familiar to the Seed, or when the Planet is in strength: see chap. 25.

Note. Agrippa the Philosopher, Book 1. c. 12. saith, There are divers gifts in Individuals, as
D wonder-

wonderful as in the species, from the figure of Heaven, and the Position of the Stars. For all Individuals, when they begin to be under a determinate Horoscope, Constellation of Heaven, contrast with their being, a wonderful vertue of working & suffering, besides that they have from their species, by an heavenly influence, and by obedience to the matter of generation, and the soul of the world.

Thus Agrippa, with whom others consent, as Michael Toxites, in his Preface to the Herbal of Carichterus; and Poppus, in his Preface to his Herbal: Though (say they) many value not Place, and Times, and Influences, because one time differs not from another. Yet experience proves the contrary. These are subtilties of idle persons, rather than of searchers for Truth: For the Plow-men convince us in sowing at a certain time, and the Gardeners.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Place of Natural Productions, chiefly of Water and Earth.

THE Place of Production of Natural things, is either Native, or that of Progression, where they are Nourished, Sustained, and Live, &c.

Note. Minerals have their Place of birth and progression in the bosome of the Earth. Vegetables breed and live in the Earth, some in the Water, sometimes they grow in other Vegetables. The matrix of Animals is the Womb, or Eggs, or Earthy places like them.

That is a fit place for Native Productions, which is full of Qualities, Faculties and Proprieties fit for Production. The lower Globe is chief, that is the Earth and Water, the receptacles of Minerals, Vegetables, and Animals.

Note. The Earth is the place of Production, as it gives a fit entertainment; & chiefly, as it stirs up its seed, as in a womb by heat; resolves by moisture, and ferments by salt, & loves or hates by a peculiar propriety, and is as an efficient, or matter, or place. Therefore as the Earth is naturalized with faculties, and juyces, to help or hinder Production; so a fit Earth is to be chosen for Production, namely, hot or moist, cold or dry, full of fit juyces, and peculiar properties. For the success is not alike every where; here Corn, there Grapes thrive best, here Trees, there Grass. In the soyl consider, 1. Where. Then, 2. How. 3. What sort. These three vary the Production

of things, and their Qualities.

1. *Where.* That is, in what Longitude or Latitude the soyl is. Here comes the distinction of soyl first into the Five Zones, two cold, two temperate, and one hot. Secondly, into Countreys, whose coelestial constitution is gathered from Geography, if compared with the Sun. As Germany, Italy, France, Spain, East Indies and West, &c. For every Countrey, according to their qualities, and the heavens, produce peculiar Plants, and bring a more prosperous or unhappy Production, and other complexions than them, which they have alike with other Countreys. The Spanish Wine differs from the French, the French from the German. Also the things of one Countrey, as Germany, are not alike. So the Root of Cookowpints in our cold Countrey, is so hot, that it burns the mouth; but that in Lydia near Cyro (witness Baptista Porta) is like ours in shape, but sweet and pleasant, so that they eat them. The Root of Angelica, in Finland, is sharper than ours. The Senna of Alexandria, is different from that in Italy. Hungarian Vitriol is best. So Animals differ from the Countreys, some have peculiar Animals, and produce and nourish the common better, and makes them differ from others. Also Plants, or Animals, transplanted into other Countreys, change their Natures. See John Bapt. Porta in Phytog. b. 2. c. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Note. Some say every Countrey hath its own Medicines against its Diseases; and say there is no need of Outlandish Plants; But because we know not sufficiently the strength of our own, and their Nature, it is better to give Forreign things approved by experience, than with danger to experience ours. This considered, we confesse the Native Plants having the same Influences with the Inhabitants, and bred of the same Juyce, are best.

2. *How?* That is, in what Position the soyl is, either in height, as a Mountain, Hill, Plain Field, or Valley; or in the East, West, North, or South; or in respect of the Sun, open or shady: by the diversity of these, there is a divers Production of the soyl, and things therein, and their Nature. But we measure these diversities by the first qualities, allowing heat and dryness to Mountains, open Places Southern; cold to Vallies, Fields Northren, and shady. Hence it is, that things bred in Mountains and dry places, are stronger then others, though of shorter growth.

Note. Hippocrates, Book 2. of Diet, saith, That a Countrey in the South is hotter than in the North, and dryer, because nearer the Sun. In these, men, and things produced there, are hotter and

and stronger than those of the contrary soyl. If you regard the places of themselves, high places towards the South, are dryer than low places, in the same distance, because they have less moisture.

3. *What kind of Soyl?* Whether lean or fat; dry or moist, sandy, or muddy, or clay, sweet or salt; or peculiarly endowed with properties, or seminal virtues.

Of Water.

Water conduceth to Production as Earth, it allows shelter for things bred therein, and nourishment, as it is mixed with Earth, or as it covers the Earth.

It may be considered with the same differences as the Earth.

1. *As to where?* It is judged as the Earth. For according to the difference of Heaven and Countrey, the things themselves, and their strength, differ; the Waters of one Countrey bring forth such Plants and Animals, and the Waters of others, different.

2. *As to how?* It is not of much moment, except you regard the Position in Mountains or Plains, or the greatness, or breadth of Waters.

3. *As to what kind?* Water is sweet or salt, fenny, ditch, or clay-water, &c.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Preparation of Medicines.

THe Production of Proprieties is called Preparation; which is an Action of the Shop, by which Medicines are Prepared.

The kinds are,

A.

First, to *Acuate*, or strengthen; so Pills are made quick by a grain or two of Diagrydium, Troches of Alhandal, Cambogia.

Secondly, to *Amalgam*, that is, to Calcine Metals by mixture of Quicksilver. All are thus calcined but Iron: see b. 3.

C.

To *Calcine*, that is, to make fryable as Chalk; this is done, First, by fire, as burning to ashes, or Reverberation; and to this belongs quenching in Water.

Secondly, by *Corrosion*, as by Amalgamation, Præcipitation, Fumigation, Evaporation, Cementation, and Corrosion by Liquor.

See Examples of all these, Book 6.

Candying, is proper to Sugar dissolved in Water, cleansed and condensed, made crystal;

sometimes they add solid Medicines to be covered with Crystal, as Confections: see b. 2. chap. 47.

To *Cement*, is only for Metals that have cement mixed between, and set to the fire: see b. 3. in Gold, ch. 9.

To *Circulate*, is to place Liquor in digestion, that the volatile and spiritual part, may be constantly lifted up, and fall down, and so pass as in a circle, and become riper. For this business, there are divers circulating Instruments.

Note. A repeated Destillation, may supply a Circulation.

To *Clarifie*, is chiefly for Decoctions and Juices, full of gross excrements, these want purging; the way is, First, by the White of an Egg; Secondly, by Digestion; And Thirdly, by Filtration: see hereafter.

By the White of an Egg, thus; the White is beaten with a rod, till it is all froth; this is put into clarified things, and they have a boyl or two, that the grosser parts may cleave to the White of the Egg, and then they are separated by scumming, and streining.

Clarifying by Digestion, is when the dregs fall to the bottom, and are separated by Decantation from the Liquor.

Coagulation, is, when a thing is thickned by Evaporation.

Cohobation, is to pour in again the Liquor distilled, into the matter remaining, and to Still it again.

Colution, or streining, is to send liquor through a Streiner of Woollen or Linen.

To *Candy*, is to dip things in hot Syrup made of Sugar or Honey, to keep them long: see b. 2. ch. 46.

To *Confect*, is to cover with Sugar, and harden: see b. 2. c. 47.

To *Stamp*, is properly of green things, or other things, beaten grossely, not into powder.

To *Conserve*, is to make a thing, with Sugar, up to a Conserve, like an Electuary.

To *Concoct*, is to boyl.

To *Boyl* in a Diploma, is to set in Balneum Mariæ.

To *Seirse*, is to send a Powder through a Seive.

To *Crystallize*, is to make things like Crystal.

Note. This is proper for Salts, to which you may add Tartar and Sugar, these put into a cold place, after they are dissolved in Water, turn into Crystal. And if you put too much Water before, it must be evaporated.

Note. *To Crystallize, is to repeat Crystallization, till no more can be produced; that is, when you have taken off the first Crystals, because the liquor is too much for the remainder, you must evaporate.*

D.

To Decant, is to pour off the Liquor that is above any matter, by Inclination.

To Decuplate, is the same.

To Decrepitate, is proper for Salts calcined at the fire, till they cease to crack, and make a noise.

To Dissolve by Deliquium, is to place a thing in a moist place, till it turn to water.

Note. *Deliquium is best done in a moist Celler, in June, July, or August, when Cellars are coldest.*

Note. *Sometimes you further a Deliquium, by putting in some convenient liquor.*

To Dephlegmate, is to separate, or abstract the phlegme by distillation, if you will have it alone; otherwise, by evaporation: and this belongs to the most fixed Mineral Spirits, as Spirit of Vitriol, Sal Nitre, Common Salt, &c.

To Despumate, is to Skim.

To Destil, is to draw a liquor attenuated by heat, into a Receiver. These are the usual wayes of Distillation. 1. In respect of the Vessels, by an Alembick, a Retort, or a Vesica. 2. In respect of the degrees of heat, by a Dew, Bath, or Vapour (Balneum Vaporis) or by Balneum Mariæ, by Ashes, Sand, or bare Fire.

To Detonate, that is said to be detonated, that is, calcined with burning, and noise; as Crocus Metallorum.

To Digest, is to nourish with a gentle heat.

To Dissolve, is to melt with any moisture; so Salts are dissolved.

Note. *Some make difference between Dissolution, and Liquation; for the last is done only by heat, often without other moisture; and the other alwayes by Liquor added.*

To Dispense, a Compound Medicine is said to be dispensed when the Simples are set a part to make a Compound of them.

To Dulcorate, they are said to be Dulcorated, when things full of Salt are Calcined, and are washed with Water commonly hot, by which the Salt therein, gets into the Water: 2. Potions are said to be dulcorated with sugar, or convenient syrup.

E.

To Electuarize, is to make an Electuary.

To Evaporate, is to set Liquor to the Fire,

that the humidity may exhale.

To Exalt, is by altering to augment the power of a thing; see to Ferment.

To Exacinate, is to take out the stones.

To Exhale, is to Evaporate.

To Express, is to draw forth by pressing, or straining with the hand only, as Decoctions, or with a press.

To Extract, is to take out the chief part of a thing by a Liquor, or Menstruum, proportionably added.

Note. *To Extract according to Art, is to Repeat the Extraction, by adding new Liquors as often as the Liquor is filled.*

F.

To Ferment, a thing is said to be Fermented when it is plainly resolved, made thin and ripe.

Note. *This is the reason of Fermentation, contraries that are fermentable, being confused, that is, being not brought under one power, and an exact mixture, if they are dissolved by outward heat, are altered by the force of a stronger faculty, and so brought and exalted into a certain temper, and more spiritual nature.*

To Filtrate, Filtration is by a brown paper or cloth; a pyramis is made of paper, and the Liquor poured into it, so that it may drop into a glass. Filtration by a cloth, is by straining, of which before; or by separating the Liquors from the powders that settle. For these two you must have two vessels; one from which, and another into which the Liquor is filtered. The first, is turned down-ward side-long, into which a cloth is put, so that one part hangs out, the other is put under, to receive the Liquor dropping down. We shew the same way to separate Oyl from Waters.

To Fixe, that is to make what is Volatile fixed. It is done of it self, by often Distilling and Sublimation, or by adding something else to cause Fixation.

To Fume, is to calcine by the Fume of Mercury or Lead; and it belongs only to Metals.

Note. *Mercury is put into a Calcining-vessel with a narrow mouth, and set to the fire, that the fume may exhale; in the Orifice is put the Metal to be calcined, in plates, that it may be made brittle, or fryable, by the Mercury that passeth through.*

To Melt, in Chymistry, is to make liquid by fire; it is proper to Salts and Metals.

G.

To Granulate, is to reduce into Grains.

I.

To Imbibe, is to humect or moisten a thing, when

when it by degrees drinks in humidity.

To *Impaste*, is to mix a thing like Paste.

To *Impregnate*, is almost the same with Imbibing.

To *Inaurate*, is to cover a thing with Gold, as Marspane gilded; but it is chiefly spoken of Pills that are gilded in a box, with leaf Gold, shaking of it.

To *Incerate*, is the same with Imbibe.

To *Incide*, is to cut herbs with shears; or Woods, and Roots, and Barks, with a Knife.

To *Incinerate*, is to burn to ashes.

To *Infuse*, is to put a thing into Liquor.

To *Insolate*, is to Macerate by the heat of the Sun, or other warmth.

To *Interpassate*, to be Interpassated, is spoken of Bags, or dry Foments, and it is to quilt, lest matter included, should be in rucks; for this end, Powders are put into a Bag.

To *Lavigate*, is to make a fine Powder upon a Marble.

To *Wash*, is to cleanse from filth, for both Minerals, Vegetables, and Animals require it: see b. 2.

Note. *Lotion is sometimes to give another quality to a thing.*

To *File*, is by a File to make dust; this is called, Limatura.

To *Liquefie*, or *Melt*, is for Salts, and Metals, and Fats; and sometimes to dissolve by Deliquium.

Note. *See above how it differs from Dissolution.*

M.

To *Macerate*, is to Digest.

To *Malaxe*, it is spoken of Plaisters, when they are brought into a Mass, or Body.

P.

To *Precipitate*, is spoken of that which is dissolved in Liquor, and goes thick to the bottom.

Note. *Some take it for the whole act of Calcination by Corrosive Liquors, whether the Calx settles of it self, or by exhalation of the humidity, or by adding of something that drives down: see Beguin.*

To *Prepare*, in Shops, it is to make a fine Powder, and add some Cordial Water: See b. 2.

Note. *It is spoken also of some Roots, that are steeped in Vinegar, and dried, as Aron Roots.*

To *Pulverize*, is to make Powder by beating or grinding.

To *Purifie*, is to separate from Dross, by

Washing, Clarifying, Filtring, Digesting.

To *Purify*, is to Digest.

R.

To *Rasp*, is to shave a thing with a Knife, Glass, or File.

To *Rectifie*, is to Destil again with a gentle heat, to fetch out the most Spiritual and Volatile part, leaving the Flegm, or Watery part in the bottom: So Spirits are rectified by Stillling.

To *Refine*, is to Depurate; it belongs properly to Sugar: see b. 4. class. 4.

To *Reverberate*, is to burn a thing, with flame below and above it.

To *Rotulate*, is to make Balls: see b. 2. c. 69.

S.

To *Salificate*, is to make Salt.

To *Separate*, is to Segregate, Heterogeneous, mixed and confused things: The usual way is to separate Oyl from Water. 1. By a *Tritorium*, or Funnel of a narrow Orifice in the bottom, which Orifice is opened with the Liquor that is heaviest, and then stopped, and the Oyl remaining, is gathered. 2. By a *Gessypium*, or by Wool. A Glass with a narrow mouth is filled with Water and Oyl to the top, and let stand till the Oyl swims; then a lower Glass is set by it, and the Wool is put between, so that one end touch the Oyl, the other hangs into the little Glass, so the Oyl passeth through the Wool into it. 3. By a *Paper*, then the Water passeth, and the Oyl remains.

To *Seal Hermetically*, is to shut up the mouth of a Glass by Fire.

To *Stratify*, or *Stratum superstratum*, or *Layer upon Layer*; Layer upon Layer, is when Minerals are laid with Powders, Layer upon Layer, first Powder, then Plates of Metals; then Powder, to the end; Powder being the last.

Note. *Sometimes instead of Plates, the Powder of Metals is taken.*

Note. *That Stratification in Beguin comprehends the whole Art of Calcination, by which the Plates are made brittle; this they say is Cementing.*

To *Sublime*, is to Elevate a dry Volatile thing to separate it; this is called, Sublimate, or Flowers.

T.

To *Tabulate*, is to make Tablets or Morfels: see b. 2. c. 69.

Terere, is to beat in a Morter.

To *Torrify*, is to stir a Medicine in an Iron Pan

Pan at the fire, to consume its moisture; so it is to parch Rhubarb.

To *Trochiscate*, is to make Troches.

V.

To *Vitrify*, is to bring a thing to Glass.

To *Volatilize*, is to make a thing Volatile, or to fly.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Principles of Chymistry.

THE Circumstances of Preparation, as in Natural Productions, are the Principles of Chymistry; the Efficient, the Matter, the Time, and Place.

I call them Chymical Principles, into which a Natural thing is resolved by Chymistry; As into most simple artificial parts, and they are Oyls, Spirits, Salts, Flegme, and Caput mortuum, &c. of which hereafter.

Note. It is usual with Chymists, to Assert their Principles, Salt, Sulphur, Mercury, and some add Caput mortuum and Flegm; they call those *Cherionia*, that is, things endued with more strong and excellent faculties; those are called, *Relollacea*, such as want excellent qualities. But when we exactly consider, there is nothing solid to be built upon; for some call that which is Oyl, Sulphur; that which vapoureth, Mercury; that which concreteth, Salt; but this doth not satisfy the wiser sort. For they know there is something that is not Oyl, which is sulphurous, as *Aqua vite*, &c. and sometimes Vapours, which differs from Mercury, as the Flegma in Stillings. Also, there are many things that want the Oyl part, do they therefore want Sulphur? And the Examples they bring to prove it, are more difficult, taken from combustible Wood, and anatomy of Vegetables. In the first Example, they will have Sulphur represented by Butter, Mercury by Whey, Salt by Cheese. In the second, they call that Sulphur that fumes, Mercury, that which smoaks, Salt, that which remains in the ashes. In the anatomy of Vegetables, they say there is Oyl that is Sulphur, Water that is Mercury, and Ashes full of Salt. But who knows not, but that in Whey there is more Salt than in the Cheese. That Soot (which is congealed fume) contains in it self, oyl, salt, and spiritual water. And some Vegetables have not a drop of Oyl. But to clear up difficulties. The præexistent matter of Natural things, whether it be seed, or nourishment, is spiritual humidity; such a humidity as is to be coagulated, and so partakes of Earth; see Gen. 1. There you have the

spirit in the name of fire and brimstone, from its likeness to fire; others call it a formal Principle, you had before Water and Earth. These three in the beginning were confused, but after, by force of the spirit, they were wrought by degrees, exalted, thickned; so they partly put on a viscous consistence, full of salt; also, they are separated partly into a moist and dry nature, only endowed with material qualities, that salt nature, with the best part of the viscous matter, is further exalted, and made spiritual and riper, agreeable in strength to the nature of that thing, and powerful, and in a diverse substance as nature orders it, namely, spiritual, or oyl. Behold the flegme, dead earth, tartar, salt; and from these, spirit and oyl, or somewhat, that is like them. If therefore we may call a liquid thing destitute of spirituousity, Mercury; on the contrary, we can call spirit, or oyl, Sulphur. I shall not contend about words, so the thing be manifest. This is my Opinion of Hermetical Principles; for the confirmation of which, though I could shew how salt is made spiritual; and how a spirit, on the contrary, is fixed (as in the boiling, and growing sower of spiritual Liquors) yet, for brevity sake, I shall break off.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Efficient Internal Preparing Cause.

THE Efficient Cause of Preparations, is Internal, and External; but here the External is most to be considered.

The Internal is the fitness of the matter, or the operative Faculty therewith. Fitness is a disposition, by which the matter is fit to endure working, or to receive the form of that intended Medicine.

The Faculty is an Internal agent, which some Preparations must have.

Note. In Preparations of the Shops, some are only artificial, as powdering, confecting, &c. some are joyned with natural preparations, as fermentation, crystallization &c. Those require only fitness, these an internal agent also. That fitness except it accompany the matter subject to Preparation, the thing is in vain brought to Preparation. And as the manner of Preparations is divers, so are the fitness, or aptitudes; for every manner presupposeth a particular aptitude. Crystallization, supposeth a salt crystallizable fermentation, a fermentable matter; distillation, a matter full of exhalable moisture.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Elementary Qualities ; and chiefly of Heat.

THE chief efficient *External* of Preparations, is the Apothecary well skilled in Art ; he must be industrious, diligent, and patient.

The *Secondary* Causes are Qualities requisite, and Instruments.

These *Qualities* are considered as in a Native Production, Elementary, Salt, and peculiar Proprieties ; but these last are the same in the Original with those mentioned, therefore we shall not describe them.

Heat is the most common Quality among the Elementary ; then *moisture*, then *dryness*, then *cold*.

Heat makes for Calcination, Confection, Distillation, Digestion, Evaporation, Fermentation, Reverberation, Sublimation : *Moisture* is for Dissolution, Extraction. *Cold* is for Candification, Crystallization. *Drowth* is for Drying, Trochiscating, &c.

Of the afore said Qualities, because Heat alone is subject to the direction of Art, it is sufficient to speak only of it here.

Heat is distinguished either in respect of the *Causes* by which it is made ; or in respect of the *manner* of using it ; or in respect of its *intension* or *remission*.

In respect of the *Cause*,

Heat is either { 1. Of the Sun,
2. Of a Dunghil.
3. Of Fire.

Which is either, { 1. Of a Lamp,
2. Of Coal,
3. Of Flame.

In respect of the *manner* of using Fire.

HEAT, is,

1. *Balneum Roris*, or *Vaporis*, a dew Bath, which is by Vapours that rise from hot Water, and that go about the Vessel, with the matter.
2. *Balneum Maris*, or *Maria*, that is, a Bath of hot-Water, into which the Vessel is placed, with the Medicine to be prepared ; this is gentle, and of the first degree.

3. Of *Ashes*, as when a Medicine is made hot therein ; this is stronger than the former, and is of the second degree.

4. Of *Sand*, this is the third degree.

5. Of *bare Fire*, this is without a medium, with burning Wood or Coals ; to this belongs :

1. *Circulary fire*, which is when Coals of Fire lie about the Vessel.

2. *Reverberatory*, when the Flame goes every where about the matter, and licks it up.

3. *A Fire of Suppression*, when fire is above and below.

In respect of *Intension* and *Remission*.

Heat is { 1. Of the first degree,
gentle.
2. Stronger.
3. More Vehement.
4. Most Strong.

Note. The first degree is measured commonly by *Balneum Maria*. 2. By heat of *Ashes*. 3. Of *Sand*. 4. Of *bare Fire* ; not that it is necessary simply, to use these several degrees these wayes, for many degrees may be acted one and the same wayes. As for Example ; *Balneum Maria*, the first degree and second ; by *Ashes* the same, 1, 2, 3 ; by *bare Fire*, all degrees. But (as I said) by the heat of *Balneum Maria*, you must understand the heat in the first degree, that is, very gentle ; by heat of *Ashes*, that in the second degree, sharper and higher, &c.

Note. That every degree hath a great Latitude, which commonly they circumscribe with the beginning, middle, and end of every degree. But he that will distinguish many differences of heat in every degree, may do it with an Instrument, made like that, by which some know the weather ; the vulgar call a perpetual motion *Uranoscopium*, or *Weather-Glass*.

Note. That the moderation or government of the Fire is by Air, which the attraction by the holes or gates, and chiefly expiration by the Funnel, do moderate. Hence it is that the more plentiful the Air comes in, and goes out, the stronger is the Fire ; these tryed, you must use that degree of heat that is convenient for the Preparation. For as by too strong a heat, a Medicine is corrupted by burning, so by too weak it is not well done ; yet it is better to have too little, than too much ; for that may be mended by more fire, this not.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Strong FACULTIES;
OR,
Such as are Salt.

THE Strong Faculties, called Salt Faculties, conduce much to Preparations; namely, the sower, bitter, sweet, stiptick, or binding, or corrosive force, and six hundred more. For we use their help in making easie Fermentations and Corrosives, and Precipitations; and by their aid, we make Extractions, Digestions, and other Operations.

Note. We call them Salt, first, because they are of the nature of Salt. Secondly, Because they yet want a peculiar name; they borrow names from Tastes, but they are not genuine; and this is partly by the similitude of the operation, because the said Faculties insinuate themselves into the matter to be prepared, and affect it, as savours do the Tongue, and the tasting Spirits; and it is partly so, because they have savours accompanying them commonly.

Salt, Tartar, or Wine-Lees, and Bear-Lees, Sugar, and Leaven, are famous for these Faculties.

To these belong *Menstruum*, or Liquors that are fit, by reason of this Faculty, to insinuate themselves into things infused, and to pierce them, and to take out and imbibe the best part of them: see b. 2.

Of this sort are *Caustick* and *Corrosive Waters*, called, *Aqua Fortis*, *Regia*, &c. because they have power to corrode Metals, and to dissolve them into Liquor only by their salt Faculties.

Of this sort, are *Cementing Powders* and *Quick-silver*, by which the same Metals are made fryable.

To this belong *Vinegars* and other sharp *Mineral Liquors*, by whose help *Magisteries* are made: see b. 2.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Apothecaries Instruments.

THE Instruments that serve for the Preparation of Medicines, are divers, and differ not only in respect of their Office, but

in the Matter, and Form.

In respect of the Office, some serve for Preparation, some for Preservation.

In respect of the Matter, some are of Stone, some of Earth, Glass, Metal, Wood, Leather, Linnen, Woollen.

Hence is this Rule,

That Instruments (chiefly such as immediately touch the thing) as they vary in diversity of matter, so they diversly work to make Medicines more fit, or unfit. Therefore,

1. *Glasses*, the most solid and convenient of all Instruments, they will not be corroded nor pierced; but being sometimes too weak, we use other Vessels.

2. *Earthen-Pots*, these vary in solidity, rarity, durability; and are so more fit, or unfit. They are to be chosen for your purpose. We Germans approve such as are made of Hassia Earth, called, *Walbury-Pots*, and *Marpury-Pots*.

3. Those of *Metal* are solid, and will not be pierced; but because they are apt to impart their Qualities to Spirits, sharp or sower Medicines, we avoid them for Preparations of these, except we have some peculiar intention.

4. *Tinne* is the best, therefore they cover Copper Vessels therewith, that they may not offend with their Vitriol, such things as are distilled, being Spiritual. Also Instruments of Metals are unfit for Preparations of Mercury, &c.

The form of Instruments is divers, as their Office requires, and Matter permits; We shall mention the most usual Alphabetically.

Agitaculum, an Agitacle.

Ahenum, a Brass Kettel.

Alembicus, Alembick.

Ampalla, a Viol.

Arcula, a Box.

Capsula, a Cover.

Catillus.

Catinus.

Circulatorium, a Circulatory, as a Pelican, &c.

Cochleare, a Spoon.

Colatorium, a Strainer.

Concha, a Shell.

Cornuta, a Retort, Matrarium.

Cribrum, a Seive.

Crucibulum, a Crucible.

Cucurbita, a Gourd.

Diploma, Balneum Mariæ.

Excipulum, a Recipient.

Fistile, an Earthen Vessel.

Filtrum, Filter.

Forceps,

Forceps, a pair of Tongs.
Infundibulum, a Funnel.
Lagena, a Pitcher.
Lebes, a Caldron.
Lima, a File.
Malleus, a Hammer.
Manica Hippocrates, a Hippocras Bag.
Matratium, a Matraass.
Mortarium, a Morter.
Olla, ollula, a Pot.
Phiola, a Phial.
Pila, Pistillum, a Pestle.
Porphyrites, a Marble.
Pralum, a Press.
Pyramis, a Pyramide.
Pyxis, a Box.
Receptaculum, a Receiver.
Retorta, a Retort.
Rudicula,
Rutabilum,
Sacculus, a Sack, or Bag.
Scatula,
Separatorium, a Separator.
Setaceum, a Hair-Sieve.
Spatula, a Spatula.
Tabula, a Table.
Tegula, a Tile.
Torcular, a Press.
Tritorium,
Vitrum, a Glass.
Urcus, urceolus.

CHAP. XX.

Of FURNACES.

Furnaces belong to Apothecaries Instruments.

They are Instruments ordained for operations done by Fire, that therein the heat may be constrained and governed; they have divers Names according to their Offices and Forms. As a Probatory, a Reverberatory, Destillatory, a Wind-Furnace, &c. The dull *Henry* is most famous; and the *Athanor* of *Henry Conrade*; To these I add that which I saw in *London*, made by ingenious *Cornelius Drebellus*, now dead; it was so curious, that according to the diversity and intention of the heat, it opened and shut of it self; by this he wonderfully kept a constant heat exactly. It was built on this foundation; there was a Glass filled in part with some certain matter, which was apt by strong degrees of heat, to be attenuated and enlarged; and by low degrees, to be condensed

and contracted. When this matter was attenuated by strong heat, it was a little enlarged, and lifted up a stick, and by that the Cover also which was upon the inward door of the Furnace, that it might moderate the heat ascending from the coals underneath.

The *other Furnace* is a Destillation for Mineral Spirits; for these are drawn without a Retort, only by this Furnace. Take a Mineral that is apt to exhale a Spirit, cast it by degrees on the coals, through the door of the Furnace, then shut it, the vapour will be elevated by the fire, which will be condensed in a Rostrum or Beak in the top of the Furnace, by staying till it is cold, and falling into the Receptacle; this is fit for Spirit of Tartar and Vitriol; not so fit for others that cannot be made without mixture of another Mineral. For Compound Spirits, rather than Simple, arise from thence.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Matter of Preparations.

THE Matter for Medicines, are Natural things, or Artificial; or Medicines themselves, are matter for other Medicines.

Note. That the matter of Medicines is as large as Nature it self. Comprehending all Natural things from the universal to the particular matters. We shall speak only of Particulars; for the Universal we send to Writers that shew the choice, working, and transmuting of it into an universal Medicine by a Solary seed; of whom *Hermes Trismegistus* is the chief, in his *Smaragdine Table*, and *Lullius* in his Testament the Interpreter of him; and *Dionysius Saccharius* a French-man, *Sendivogius*, *Trevisan*, and the rest.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Time and Place.

IT is requisite for Preparations, to choose a fit time, as in Native Productions.

Either for its manifest qualities, or occult influences.

In respect of qualities manifest, that time is to be chosen, in which they flourish, as a moderate hot and moist season for Resolution, Attenuation, Fermentation, Digestion. A cold

E time,

time, to condense and coagulate. A moist, to melt; humid, to destil; a dry, for exiccation.

Note. Hence Crollius adviseth for melting to chuse a time, in which by Antiperistasis the subterranean place is moister, as June, July, August. So rainy Weather is for Preparation of Spirit of Tartar by a Bell; a clean, or cold time, or dry, to make Troches of Agarick, for then they will be white, otherwise pale. A moderate hot time is for Fermentation of Beer, a cold hinders it.

In respect of *Ocult Influences*, Preparation is to be, or to be begun, when the Sun or Moon is familiar to the Planet of the thing to be prepared. See Chap. 8. its Strength, or the Planets.

Note. Luna is chiefly here to be regarded.

2. When the Planet familiar with the thing prepared is in its strength; as for Example:

He that will labour happily in Lead, let him begin when Luna, (a friend to Saturn) is in the strength of Saturn, or in which Saturn is in his own strength. Hence Paracelsus made a Table of Transmutation of Metals, Book 4. Archidox. Magic.

Of the Place.

The Place of Preparation, called a Laboratory, is to be convenient; hot, moist, dry, Perspirable, not Perspirable, &c. as the matter requires.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the gathering of Naturals; And first of the Time, according to the Age and Ripeness of the things.

THE Collection of Naturals, is that by which they are taken from their Production; that is, by which the Minerals are digged out of Mines, Vegetables are rooted up, and Beasts killed.

Note. Collection is of Consequence to Naturals, is it done decently, or undecently.

Only Natural things are gathered, except you will observe the end of long Operations, and do as you do in Naturals.

The Circumstances of Collections, are chiefly the Time and Manner.

The Time of gathering Naturals, is from the fitness of the thing to be gathered, or from the constitution of the Macrocosme that brings fitness.

Note. Gathering hath a double end, as Preservation, and Use; For the first, a thing is to be gathered when the qualities flourish for lasting, as hardness, heat, or moderate cold, for the last, they must be gathered when the qualities flourish that are fittest for Medicine.

The fitness of a thing to be gathered depends on its best state, tryed by its age or ripeness, as in some Animals; both these, since the time, hath its station measurable by twelve months; that month is best for Collection, in which the age, or turgescence, or ripeness, is most vigorous.

The age for Collection, is that of maturity, and then that of accrescens, chiefly if it be near the consistence. Also you must consider the substance, and fitness of working depending thereon.

So of Metals, they are the best that are ripe; but they are more fit for Operation that are less ripe.

Of Vegetables; Flowers are to be gathered when open, and in their beauty, not fading; of which, Book 4.

Note. Except some few, which are gathered in Buds, as Roses, &c.

2. Herbs, or Leaves, are to be gathered when they are high in scent, colour, taste, and growth; and near to flower.

Note. Some Herbs are to be kept with their Flowers, and are to be gathered when the Flowers are in their pride; as Calamints, Centaury, Germander, Groundpine, Daucus, Fumitory, Marjoram, Organ, Poly-Montane, Pennyroyal, wild Thyme, &c.

3. Seeds are to be gathered when ripe, and begin to be dry; but fall not.

4. Fruits for Physick when they are ripe for Preservation, before ripe; when they are neither sowre, nor ripe: see Baptista Porta in Mag.

5. The Collection of Roots is divers, some may be digged up at any time but in Winter; as Sorrel-Roots, Althæa, Angelica, Smallage, Asaron, Bugloss, Sowbread, Dracunculus, Sycory; but it is better to gather these in Summer.

Others are gathered in March, as Roots of Agrimony, Althæa, Aristolochia, Aton, Asparagus, Betony, Bistort, Briony, Carline, Avens, Centaury, Celandine, Cipress, White-Dittany, black Helebores, Elicampane, Eryngus, Spurge, Endive, Drolwort, Fern, Fennel, Gentian, Quitch-grass, Henbane, Motherwort, Orris, Lillies, Mandrakes, Mei, Water-Lillies, Satyrion, of Five-leav'd-Grass, Butter-bur, Parsley, Burnet, Piony, Polypody, Radish, Bramble,

Brambles, Butchers-Broom, Saxifrage, Solomons Seal, Clowns All-heal, Comfrey, Valerian, Vincetoxe.

Note. Some say, it is best to gather Roots in Autumn, when the leaves are fallen, and the strength is down in them: Others, in the beginning of the Spring, before the stalk or leaves spring: Others, when the Plant is in vigor. Dioscorides is of this opinion, when he teacheth to gather Roots at the beginning of the Fall. But it is best to observe the Nature of the Roots, and thence to learn when to gather it. Some grow stick-like by ripeness; it is good to gather such before ripe. Some grow and change not; gather these, when the Plant is ripe, and the leaves begin to fall.

Animals are best in their vigorous age. Some few are best young: see b. 5.

Some Animals are fattest at a certain time, as Deer are best killed about the feast of Agidius, when they are fullest. And taken the time between the two Feasts of the Virgin Mary. You may keep Eggs all the Winter.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Time of Gathering, according to the Universal Constitution of the Heavens.

THE Constitution of the Macrocosme in Natural things to be gathered, is to be considered, partly in the manifest Universal qualities; partly in the Influences of Stars more special or occult.

Note. The general qualities respect chiefly the durability of the thing; the Influences concern the more special, chiefly the strength. Add that the first time is more Universal, and most, if not all, Sublunaries, are here concerned. The latter is more particular, respecting only the familiar.

The time of gathering Naturals, in respect of universal qualities, is best moderately cold, and dry, and clear; hence the time is called balsamick, in the decrease of the Moon, the Morning, and the Harvest; and that time which by Position of Planets, is cold and dry.

Note. Paracelsus tr. i. Philos. pag. 309. saith, That to speak as a Philosopher, of diversity of times, change of strength that grows thence or decreaseth, is to know that times of the year to be divers, and that accordingly things are stronger and weaker, &c. And after he saith, This

being true, it is not good alwayes to dig Clay, to fell Wood; much less gather Herbs, Fruits, Roots, Balsams, Gums; these are to be done in Balsamick time in certain Months, in a certain Aspect of the Moon and other Signs, and a certain hour. To shew the true Balsamick times, in which the strength may be preserved entire, as Mummy in putrefaction; First Autumn is the best season of the year, chiefly September and October, the Moon decreasing chiefly in the three last dayes; the Morning before Sun-rising, for as a man labours by day, and is weary and weakned, and sleeps and takes rest at night, so all Roots and Herbs, &c. For all things that grow in the ground work with the Sun, and rest with the Moon. And as a man after sufficient sleep, is sound and riseth strong and vigorous; so do all Fruits after mid-night, not before, nor in the day. Fruits of Trees are an example. Gather Apples in the Balsamick time, and they last longer. And all Fruits gathered after mid-night, or before Sun-rising, are durable: So it is if you gather them in earthy signs, Taurus, Capricorn, Scorpio, and in the decrease of the Moon. For then the superfluous moisture doth not frolick, which is the original of corruption, and loss of strength. The Countrey-men experience these things without error.

To try this, Cut off a piece of wood from a tree in the Earth fixed; in the Balsamick time, cut another piece from the same tree of the same bigness in a contrary time, in a moist or aerial sign, Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces; or in the increase of the Moon, in the day-time, after-noon, or at night, and weigh both; you shall find that the piece cut in the Balsamick time, is lighter, and hath less humidity. It is the like in all Trees. For any Wood cut in the said Balsamick time, if it be built with, or applyed to anything, is not easily sawen, nor corrupted with worms, but lasts long.

The same is in Clay and Earth digged; for dig'd in a balsamick time it is best, and endures the fire; and all Crucibles, or Vessels made of it, last long in fire; and so of the rest. Thus Paracelsus, which I thought fit to insert, though the vulgar saying opposeth it.

Remember in Increase of Moon,
To gather all thy Apples soon;
But if thou gather in the Wayne,
That all will rot, its very plain.

Also the Rusticks witness this; For Dung that is carried into the Field in the New Moon, turns easily into worms that consume the root.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Time of Gathering, according to particular Influences.

THE Time of gathering Naturals, is thought fittest in the Influences of Stars; when the Planet, familiar, to the thing to be gathered, is in its strength; and it is best, when the same Planet hath many fortifications.

Note. Some prefer the Luminary that is friend to the familiar of the Planet, chiefly the Moon, being nearest to the Earth, and the receptacle of all Cœlestial Influences. She is as the fruitful Wife of all the Stars, and receives the beams and influxes of the Sun, and other Stars, and sends them as Children to the lower World; and therefore they observe her above the rest.

Note. Others proceed otherwise, and chuse a time, when the sign of the Zodiack, familiar to the Member of a man, to whom the thing gathered belongs, is strong; that is, fortified by the presence of another Luminary (when the virtue of the thing gathered ought to be strong) these gather Piony; when Aries, a sympathizing sign with the Head, is strong by the presence of the Sun or Moon.

A PLANET is accounted

Strong or Fortunate, Or Unfortunate & Weak.

Fortunate,

Essentially,

1	In its House	—	and hath strength	—	1
2	In its Exaltation	—	—	—	4
3	In its Triplicity	—	—	—	3
4	In its Terms	—	—	—	1
5	In its Face	—	—	—	1
6	In its Hour	—	—	—	1
7	In its Novena	—	—	—	1

Note. Some add in its day

Accidentally,

8	In the House of Heaven	10 & 1	—	—	5
		7 4 11	—	—	4
		2 5	—	—	3
		9	—	—	2
		3	—	—	1
9	In Joy	—	—	—	1
10	In swiftness	—	—	—	1
	direct	—	—	—	2
	ascendant	—	—	—	3

11	In the sign of the same Sex; that is, as when a Masculine Planet is in a Masculine sign	—	—	—	2
12	In degree of the same Sex	—	—	—	3
13	In light, or increasing degree	—	—	—	3
14	In Aspect of the day, with the good & with ☉; that is, in the heat of the Sun	—	—	—	5
	* and ☐	—	—	—	3
	☐ with the good	—	—	—	3
15	In the possession of the good	—	—	—	2
16	In the Hypogeum	—	—	—	1
17	In its not due Rise, that is, when the Planet rejoiceth to be oriental, follows the Sun	—	—	—	2
18	In a not Correspondent Hemisphere	—	—	—	3
19	In the Head of the Dragon, or near it	—	—	—	3
20	—	—	—	—	—
21	—	—	—	—	—
22	The light of the Moon increased	—	—	—	3
23	In a good House, this belongs only to the Moon.	—	—	—	—

It is Weak, Or, Unfortunate.

	In opposition of a House, or in the house of an Evil Planet [and they have these debilities]	—	—	—	5
	In opposition to Exaltation	—	—	—	3
	In Perigrination when they have no dignity	—	—	—	4
	In the bounds of evil Stars.	—	—	—	2
	In the 12th House	—	—	—	5
	8th	—	—	—	4
	6th	—	—	—	3
	In swiftness or vacuity	—	—	—	2
	In a Retrograde Course	—	—	—	2
	In a Descendent Course	—	—	—	3
	In the sign of a different Sex	—	—	—	2
	In a Dock Degree	—	—	—	—
	In the Aspect ☿ with Evil or Retrogrades	—	—	—	5
	In the Aspect of Combustion with the Sun	—	—	—	5
	☿ —	—	—	—	3
	☐ with Evil	—	—	—	3
	In Obsession of Evil	—	—	—	2
	In the Hypogeum	—	—	—	1
	In an undue Rise	—	—	—	—
	In an inconvenient Hemisphere	—	—	—	2
	In the Tayle of the Dragon	—	—	—	3
	In Eclipse	—	—	—	3
	In a burnt way	—	—	—	3
	In an evil Mansion	—	—	—	3

Note. It is not needful always to consider all things, but only the chief. 1. Essential dignities. 2. Whether it be in a good place of Heaven. 3. Whether it be direct or swift in course. 4. Free from combustion. 5. In a good aspect ☿ or ♀. 6. If in its joy. 7. Free from the Sun beams. And lastly, which is chief, though others neglect it, with what fixed Stars it is joyed with in distance of five Degrees.

The

The Table of the Houses, and Exaltation of the PLANETS.

Of the Planets	Good					Bad	
	☉	☾	♈	♏	♊	♍	♋
1. Houses,	♈	♏	♈	♏	♊	♍	♋
2. Exaltations	♈	♏	♈	♏	♊	♍	♋

As for Example, the House ☉ in ♈

Exaltation, ♈ is ☉

The House of ☉ ♈ and ♊

Exaltation ♈ is ☉

Note. Some ancients make only certain degrees of Exaltation, as the Exaltation of the Sun 19 degrees ♈, of the Moon 3 degrees ☉, of Jupiter 15 degrees ♋, of Venus 27 degrees ♈, Mercury 15 degrees ♊, Mars 28 degrees ♏, of Saturn 21 degrees of ♋, but the Modern determine the Exaltations with Ptolomy with whole Signs, granting still, that the stronger Exaltation in the degree above said.

Note. The humidity, or fall of the Planets, is in the Sign opposite to Exaltation; the detriment is in the opposite Sign to the House.

Note. Planets that have two Houses, one is for Night the other for day. So the day House ♈ is ♈, ♏ ♋, ♏ ♋, ♏ ♋; the other House is for night.

3. The Table of Triplicities.

By night, day, commonly.

Fiery	♈	♏	♊	In this Triplicity do Rule	♈	☉	♋
Aery	♋	♏	♊		♏	♋	♈
Watery	♏	♋	♊		♋	♏	♈
Earthy	♋	♏	♊		♋	♏	♈

So ☉ going through ♈, is its Triplicity.

So ♈ being in ♋, is in his Triplicity.

A Table

4. A Table of Terms, according to Ptolomey.

♈	♈ 6	♀ 6	♀ 8	♂ 5	♂ 5
♉	♀ 8	♀ 6	♈ 8	♂ 5	♂ 3
♊	♀ 6	♈ 6	♀ 5	♂ 7	♂ 6
♋	♂ 7	♀ 6	♀ 6	♈ 7	♂ 4
♌	♈ 6	♀ 5	♂ 7	♀ 6	♂ 6
♍	♀ 7	♀ 10	♈ 4	♂ 7	♂ 2
♎	♂ 6	♀ 8	♈ 7	♀ 7	♂ 2
♏	♂ 7	♂ 4	♀ 8	♈ 5	♂ 6
♐	♈ 12	♀ 5	♀ 4	♂ 5	♂ 4
♑	♀ 7	♈ 7	♀ 8	♂ 4	♂ 4
♒	♀ 7	♀ 6	♈ 7	♂ 5	♂ 5
♓	♀ 12	♈ 4	♀ 3	♂ 9	♂ 2

According to Alkabitius.

♈	♈ 6	♀ 6	♀ 8	♂ 5	♂ 5
♉	♀ 8	♂ 3	♀ 6	♈ 8	♂ 5
♊	♀ 6	♂ 6	♈ 6	♀ 5	♂ 7
♋	♂ 6	♂ 4	♀ 6	♀ 6	♈ 7
♌	♈ 6	♂ 6	♀ 5	♂ 7	♀ 6
♍	♀ 7	♂ 2	♀ 10	♈ 4	♂ 7
♎	♂ 6	♂ 2	♀ 8	♈ 7	♀ 7
♏	♂ 7	♂ 6	♀ 4	♀ 8	♈ 5
♐	♈ 12	♂ 4	♀ 5	♀ 4	♂ 5
♑	♀ 7	♂ 4	♈ 7	♀ 8	♂ 4
♒	♀ 7	♂ 5	♀ 6	♈ 7	♂ 5
♓	♀ 12	♂ 2	♈ 4	♀ 3	♂ 9

So the Terms of *Jupiter* are 6 degrees before *Aries*; of *Venus* 6 more to 12; of *Mercury* 8 following, from 13 to 20, &c.

Note. That *Sol* and *Luna* have no Terms, but are said to have like Fortitudes, in the two halves of the *Zodiack*: ☉ from the beginning, ♎ to the end of ♍; (this is the great half.) ☾ from the beginning of ♋, to the end of ♊.

Note. The last Degree of every Sign is Evil.

5. A TABLE of Faces.

♈	♂	10	♍	10	♀	10
♉	♀	10	♎	10	♏	10
♊	♂	10	♏	10	♐	10
♋	♀	10	♐	10	♑	10
♌	♂	10	♑	10	♒	10
♍	♀	10	♒	10	♓	10
♎	♂	10	♓	10	♈	10
♏	♀	10	♈	10	♉	10
♐	♂	10	♉	10	♊	10
♑	♀	10	♊	10	♋	10
♒	♂	10	♋	10	♌	10
♓	♀	10	♌	10	♍	10

So Saturn challengeth the 10 first degrees of *Leo*; Jupiter 10 following to 20; Mars the 10 following to 30; and so consequently through all the Signs.

Hence if Saturn be in the 10 first degrees of *Leo*, he is said to be in his Face.

6. A TABLE of Planetary Hours.

The Hour of the Day.	The Hour of the Night.	Of the Day.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1. 8	3. 0	♈	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
2. 9	4. 11	♉	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈
3. 10	5. 2	♊	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉
4. 11	6.	♋	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
5. 12	7.	♌	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋
6. 1	8.	♍	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
7. 2	9.	♎	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍

The Planetary Hours of the Day are counted 12, from Sun-rising to Sun-setting; and so many of the Night, from Sun-setting to Sun-rising; the first hour and the 8th of Saturday is consecrated to Saturn; 2d and 9th to Jupiter. For the Dayes are in the first Column, at the top; and the Diurnal Planetary hours in the first descending Column; and the Nocturnal Planetary hours in the next descending Column; to which answer oppositely the Planets of that hour of the Day in the uppermost Column ruling; As for Example, on Monday in the 4th diurnal hour Saturn bare dominion, &c.

7. Of

7. Of the *Novenæ*, or 9ths.

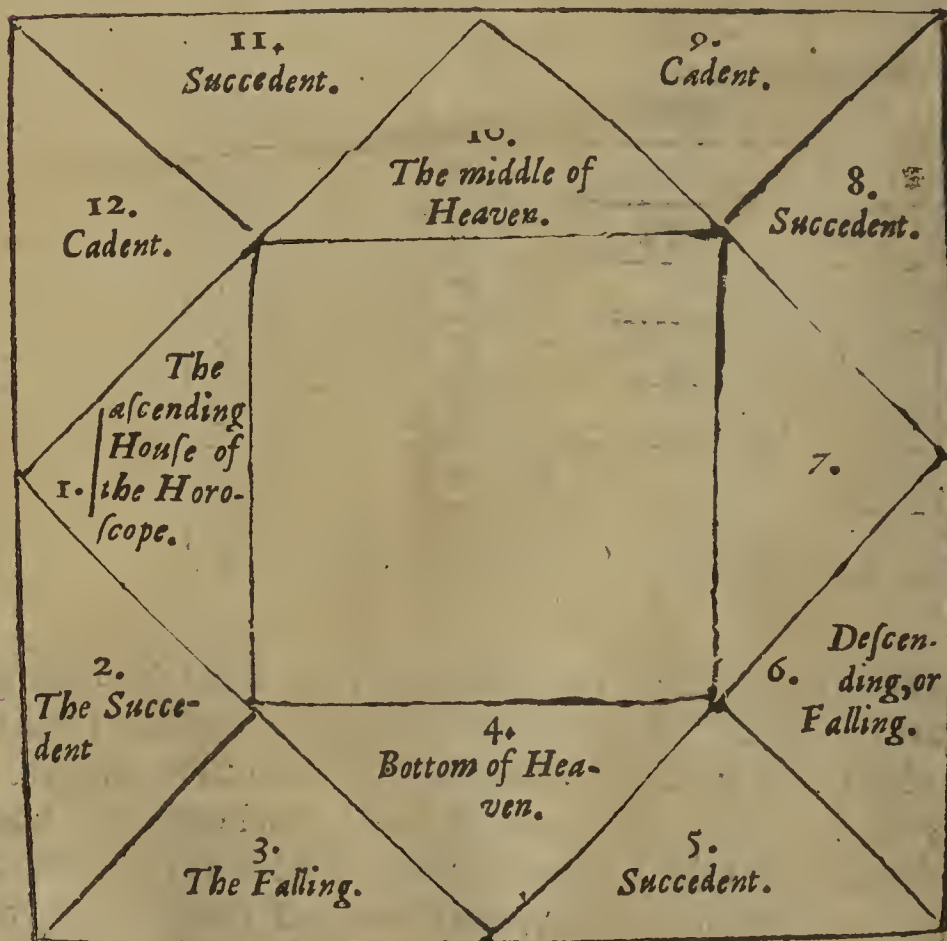
The wise *Indians* divided every *Sign* into 9 parts, which they call'd *Novenæ*, or the 9th parts; therefore every 9th part contains 3 degrees, and $\frac{1}{3}$

A Table of the *Novenæ*.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
♈	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈	♈
♉	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉	♉
♊	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊
♋	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋	♋
♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌	♌
♍	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍	♍
♎	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎	♎
♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏
♐	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐	♐
♑	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑	♑
♒	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒	♒
♓	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓	♓

So *Venus* being in the first *Novena* of *Libra* (that is, in the 1, 2, 3 degree, and 30 minuts of the 4th degree) is said to be in her *Novena*.

8. A House, or the Heavenly Houses.



You may learn to erect these Houses elsewhere, and chiefly from an *Ephemerides*.

9. The *Planets* are said to rejoyce, in respect of their House, or in respect of the Heavenly Houses, or Horoscope. A Planet rejoyceth in its own House, when it is in a most familiar House (in respect of day or night.) So the joy of \bar{h} (a diurnal Planet) is in \approx , the day-House of \bar{h} ; μ in \rightarrow , δ in m , of φ a night Planet in \times (her nocturnal House;) φ in m , the rest the Sun and Moon have but one House, and therein they rejoyce: As to the Cœlestial, \bar{h} rejoyceth in the 12 House, μ 11, δ 6, \odot 9, φ 5, φ 1, α 3.

Note. There are other sorts of joyes: 1. In respect of Triplicity, so \odot rejoyceth in Δ Triplicity, and δ because he is fiery. α in Water, μ and φ in Δ , \bar{h} in Water. 2. When a Planet is in the House of a Friend, he is said to rejoyce.

10. The Course of the *Planets* is, 1. Swift or Slow. 2. Direct or Retrograde. 3. Ascending or Descending. A Planet is swift, when it moves directly, this is swifter than a middle motion. It is slow when it is carried by succession of the Signs in the Circumvolution of his direct Epicycle. It is Retrograde when it goes by a Retrovolution of its Epicycle, against the succession of the Stars: it is Ascendent when it declines to the North from the Ecliptick, and so it is called Northern: It is Descending when it goes to the South, and so it is called Meridional; the Doctrine of which is to be taken from the *Ephemerides*.

Note. The Sun, because it hath no Epicycle, is not here to be so considered. Also in the Moon, by reason of her most swift motion, the Retrogression, or going back is not observed.

II. The Nature of a Sign.

Signs are { Masculine Diurnal, γ π Ω \approx \rightarrow \approx .
Or,
Fœminine Nocturnal, φ \odot m φ \times .
Signs are { Moveable, as γ \odot \approx φ .
Fixed, as φ Ω m \approx .
Common, as π m \rightarrow \times .

12. The Nature of a Degree.

1. A Table of Masculine, and Fœminine Degrees,

γ 8. m.	1. f.	6. m.	7. f.	8. m.	
φ 5. f.	6. m.	6. f.	4. m.	3. f.	6. m.
π 5. f.	11. m.	6. f.	4. m.	4. f.	
\odot 2. f.	6. f.	2. f.	11. m.	7. f.	
Ω 5. m.	3. f.	7. m.	8. f.	7. m.	
m 8. f.	4. m.	8. f.	10. m.		
\approx 5. m.	10. m.	5. m.	7. f.	3. m.	
μ 4. m.	10. f.	3. m.	8. f.	5. m.	
\rightarrow 3. m.	3. f.	7. m.	12. f.	6. m.	
φ 11. m.	8. f.	11. m.			
\approx 5. m.	10. f.	6. m.	4. f.	2. m.	3. f.
\times 10. m.	10. f.	3. m.	5. f.	2. m.	

As for *Example*; The first 8 degrees of *Aries*, are Masculine; the other 9 are Feminine.

Note. That they are called Masculine degrees, because they make a Masculine Planet, being therein stronger, and so for the Feminine.

Note. Others proceed otherwise, and make the first degree of the Signs Masculine, the second Feminine, thirdly again Masculine, &c. But the first way of Alkabitius is most common.

13. A Table of the Dark, Light, and Empty degrees.

♈	dark. 3.	light. 5.	dark. 8.	light. 4.	empty 4	light. 5.	empty 1
♉	dark. 3.	light. 4.	empty. 5	light. 3.	empty 5	light. 8.	dark. 2.
♊	light. 4.	dark. 3.	light 5.	empty. 4	light. 6.	dark. 5.	empty 3
♋	light. 12	dark. 2.	empty. 4	fum. 2.	light. 8.	empty 2	
♌	dark. 10	fum. 10.	empty 5	light. 5.			
♍	dark. 5.	light. 3.	empty 7	light. 6.	fum. 6.	empty 5	dark. 3.
♎	light. 5.	dark. 5.	light. 8.	dark. 3.	light. 6.	empty 3	
♏	dark. 3.	light. 5.	empty 6	light. 6.	fum. 7.	empty 5	dark. 3.
♐	light. 9.	dark. 3.	light. 7.	fum. 4.	light. 7.		
♑	dark. 7.	light. 3.	fum. 5.	light. 4.	dark. 4.	empty 3	dark. 5.
♒	fum. 4.	light. 5.	dark. 4.	light. 8.	empty 4	light. 5.	
♓	dark. 6.	light. 6.	dark. 6.	light. 4.	empty 3	light. 3.	dark. 2.

As for *Example*: 12. ♌ are dark; the 10 following fumous, or smoking, &c.

Note. That the light degrees cause clear Weather, and so are fortunate; the dark and fumous are called empty, because works begun under them, are commonly vain and empty; or rather between good and bad.

I. A Table of Puteal degrees, or of Azemons that increase Fortunes.

♈	6	11	19	23	29	19								
♉	5	13	18	24	25	26	3	15	27	30	6	7	8	9
♊	2	12	17	26	30		11	1						
♋	12	17	23	26	30		1	3	14	15	7	15		
♌	6	13	15	22	23	28	2	5	7	10	19	27		28
♍	8	13	16	21	25			3	13	20	30			
♎	1	7	20	23	30		3	5	21	24				
♏	9	10	17	22	27		7	12	18	20	19	29		
♐	7	12	15	24	27	30	13	20			1	7	18	19
♑	2	7	17	24	28		13	14	20	24	26	27	22	29
♒	12	17	24	29			7	16	17	20	18	20		
♓	4	2	24	27	28		13	20						

So the Puteal Signs are the 16th, &c. The same in the Azemons a. Augmentations.

They

They are called Puteals, because the Planet in them is as in a Well, that is weak of influence as to heat, and other profitable works; and commonly when superiour Planets are therein, there is cold, or rain.

Azemens are the degrees of debilitations of Bodies.

14. The Aspect of Planets.

A Conjunction is when Stars fall into the same degree.

To be in the Heart of the Sun, is to be united with the Sun within 16 minuts.

To be in the Combustion of the Sun, is to be in the Intervals beyond those 16 minuts, to 12 degrees, (others say 6 degrees.) And this is to be under the Sun-beams.

15. Obsession.

A Planet is said to be besieged, when it is included on both sides with two Planets; or when it is between two Planets, so that neither is within the Sphear or compass of the beams of another. The Compass of the Beams is not equal in all: *Sol* sends his beams on both sides 15 degrees; forward 15, and backward 15. *Luna* sends her beams on both sides to 12 degrees. *Saturn* to 9. *Jupiter* to 9. *Mars* to 8. *Venus* to 6. *Mercury* to 5.

16. Apogeeum and Hypogeeum.

Apogeeum is a point in Epicycles, or Eccentrics, in which the Planet placed, is most far from the Centre of the Earth. Hypogeeum is the contrary, by which it is nearest to the Earth.

17. The rise of the Planets, is counted to the Sun; Planets are said to rise before the Sun, when they go before the rise of the Sun; after the Sun, when they begin to appear after Sunset. Hence are

Planets { Oriental, that are strong by their Eastern rise, as ♄ ♃ ♂.
Occidental, that are strong in their Western rise, as ♀ ♁ ♂.

Note. ♄ ♃ ♂ are Oriental from their ♀ with the Sun, to their ♂. The Occidental from ♂ to ♀. ♀ and ♁ are Oriental when they begin to appear at night, in the evening. ♂ is Occidental a ♀ to ♂, that is the light being encreased in her. Oriental from ♂ to ♀, that is, when she is diminished in light.

18. A Hemisphere is two-fold, the Diurnal which is above the Horizon, and the Nocturnal, which is beneath it.

Note. A Planet is said to correspond in the Hemisphere when a Diurnal Planet is in a Diur-

nal Hemisphere in the day, and so on the contrary.

Planets { Diurnal ♄ ♃ ♁ ♀.
Nocturnal ♂ ♁ ♂ ♂.

19. The Head and Tayle of the Dragon are Ecliptick Intersections, and of the Orb of the Moon, of which see the Ephemerides. The Head of the Dragon is good with the good, evil with the evil, and is Masculine. The Tayl is evil with good, and good with the evil, and is Feminine.

20. The Combust-way, is between 13 degrees of ♄, and 9 degrees of ♄.

21. The Sun and Moon suffer Ec'ipses.

22. The Sun and Moon have Mansions 28, and to every Mansion is determined in the 28th part of the whole Circle; namely, 0. 12. m. 51. sec. 25. beginning to measure from the first degree of Aries, and continuing according to the rule of the Signs. Hence the first Mansion of the Moon is from Aries, degr. 0. to 12 deg. m. 51. sec. 25. The second is to 24 deg. m. 42. sec. 52, &c. By these Degrees these Influences of the Mansion are held bad, namely, 16, 18, 26.

Note. Others measure not from the 9th but 8th Sphear, that is signed with Asterisms.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Manner of Gathering.

Some observe a particular manner of gathering Natural things, different in respect of the gathering of them upwards or downwards, and in respect of the posture of the Gatherer.

In respect of Gathering, they suppose there are divers strengths, as they are gathered upward or downward. So saith *Mars. Ficinus*, (*lib. de sanit. stud.*) if Hellebore be gathered and the leaf drawn downwards, it purgeth; if upwards, it vomiteth. So doth the Root of Elder, and the Jews-ears thereof.

Agrippa Phil. lib. 1. cap. 48. saith, concerning the posture of the Gatherer, That they that gather Herbs of *Saturn* or *Mars*, must look to the East, or South; First, because *Saturn* and *Mars* rejoyce to be Oriental from the Sun, also, because their chief Houses, as *Aquarius*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittary*, are Southern signs; also, *Capricorn* and *Pisces*. They that gather a thing of *Venus*, *Mercury*, or *Luna*, must look to the West, because these delight to be Occidental,

or to the North, because their chief Houses, as *Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Virgo*, are Northern Signs. So in a work of the Sun, you must look at the East or South, but rather alwayes at the Body or Light of the Sun.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Preservation of things, and first of the Time they will last.

Asservation is that by which Medicines laid up for use, are kept.

Note. *The scope of Asservation, is to keep Medicines for use; therefore the Circumstances must be so directed, that, as much as may be, things be kept whole, fit for use at any time.*

Things kept, are Natural, or Preparations.

The Circumstances of keeping, are chiefly time, place, and manner of fitting them.

The time is as long as it may be kept. Hence are these Rules;

Let not the time of keeping them be beyond the time of their duration; for strength vanisheth with time, and it remains unprofitable; Some decay sooner or later, as they are more or less solid. Such whose force is easily dispersed, these are to be kept a shorter time. Some are solid, and resist corruption more, and last longer, as Woods: Hence is,

I. The Time, or Duration of Natural Things.

Most Minerals (except the Sulphurous and Watery) last longer than others, because solid.

Of Vegetables. 1. *Flowers* may be kept while their scent, colour, and taste lasts; but they scarce last half a year, except some few; therefore change them yearly. They say the Flowers of *Schœnanth* will last 10 years.

Note. *In general of Flowers, they are taken best for Physick when freshest, except they be too moist.*

Herbs last longer; but it is better to change them every year.

Seeds, the hotter, sharper, and more aromatick they are, the longer they last, and so may be kept two or three years; but the lesser and cold Seeds, must be changed every year, and kept diligently that they mould not.

Fruits are every year to be changed, but Outlandish Fruits, with harder rinds, last two or three years, as *Myrobalans*.

Roots, small, thin, and slender, must be

changed every year, as of *Asarum, Asparagus*. Great Roots and thick, are kept two or three years, as *Birthwort, Briony, Gentian, Rhapontike*; both *Hellebores* may be kept three years.

Barks last a year and more.

Gums and Rosins longer.

Animals and their parts, keep their strength Vegetable while they are uncorrupted; you may know Corruption, by stink, taste, and mouldiness, and change of colour; the more durable are the dry solid parts, the more corruptible the soft; these are to be changed every year.

II. The Time, or Duration of Preparatives.

It is fit to change *Vinegars infused* every year; or, to renew them with fresh Vinegar and Ingredients.

Distilled Waters are Phlegmatick, and are to be renewed or changed every year. Renewed, I say, by destilling again with fresh Plants. *Spirits* last longer.

Aromatick Balsams last two or three years.

Cerotes scarce last a year.

Clysters corrupt easily as other Decoctions, and therefore must be Prepared when they are to be used.

Dry Collyria for the Eyes, are as Troches.

Candied Fruits last two years.

Confections covered with Sugar, last longer.

Conerves last a year.

Decoctions are to be prepared fresh, for they decay presently: You must keep the Species by you, as those for the Pectoral Decoction: see b.2. ch.49.

Electuaries, Lenitives are weaker in a year, the vertue of Solutives or Purgers endures a year and half.

Note. *That Renodeus includes Duration by this Rule; the pleasanter Electuaries are, the sooner their strength is gone.*

Elixyr, being Spiritual, lasts many years, if well stopt from exhaling.

Emplaisters will last but a year and half before they grow dry.

Extracts that are hard, last many years, and get no hurt, but are dryer.

The *Fecula* of Vegetables last above two years, but they may be renewed every year.

Flowers vary according to the matter they are sublimed from.

Juleps are fresh made; but that of Violets and Roses, is kept like a Syrup.

Loboch, or *Eclegmaes*, that have Almonds, Pine-Nuts, and cold Seeds, grow rancid, last not above a year, others last two years.

Magisteries

Magisteries, Prepared by Precipitation, being from hard things, are not easily corrupted; they are kept three or four years.

Morsels, though they last long whole, yet fresh are better; chiefly if they contain Simples that are subject to rankor or mould.

Expressed Oyls that are temperate, as of Almonds, Sesamin, Pine-Nuts; and chiefly such as are to be taken inwardly, scarce last above a Month without rancor; the cold, last a year; the hot, two or three years.

Oyles pressed out of sweet scented Fruits last half a year.

Destillations last long. Things *Insolated* are to be changed every year or two.

Pills, by reason of hardness, and the Aloes which most contain, last two or three years; chiefly such as have Opium.

Preparations, so called, specially because harder and less volatile, last two or three years.

Powders ought to be fresh made.

Rob is changed every year.

Rotule are made fresh when used.

Salts last many years, chiefly Crystallized.

Aromatick Species must be renewed in a year and half.

Spirits, if close stoppt from exhaling, last long.

Juyces that are liquid, are changed every year; the hard inspissated Juyces last above two or three years.

Simple Syrups are changed every year. Compound Aromatick Syrups in two years.

Tinctures in Powders last some years; liquid Tinctures last according to the duration of their Menstruum.

Troches and dry Collyria last a year; except such as have Opium, or Seeds subject to be rancide; for the first will last 6 years, and the last not a year.

Oyntments last but a year and half at the farthest.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Place to keep things in.

THE Places are Considered, Generally, or Specially.

Generally, in respect of the House, and the Place to preserve and dry things in.

The Place in general, must be pure, fit to keep a Medicine, lofty, dry, passable, looking towards the North or South; avoid an impure

place. dusty, under-ground, musty, Sun-burnt, smokey, &c. keep things from being parched with the Sun, and from the moisture of Walls. It is best, to strew the Herbs in a place to dry by a fire, and then to keep them in clean vessels.

These *Vessels* are the *Special places*, as Glasses, Boxes, Pots, Baggs, &c. they must be such as will keep them whole, and not infect them with ill qualities.

Of *Minerals*, Earths are to be kept in Boxes.

Salts in Wood or Glass, not Metals, and in a dry place.

Waters in Glasses, or glazed Pots.

Vegetables, are dried in the shade, and (if of pleasant scent) kept in Boxes of Tile-Tree.

Herbs are dried in the shade, except the thicker, or such as have moist leaves, and so more subject to putrefaction; these must have a heat at the Sun, or the like: When they are dry, put them into Linnen-Bags, or Wooden-Boxes, which are better, and keep them from dust.

Seeds are kept in a dry place, in Wooden or Glazed Vessels, and Papers, that they may last.

Fruits in Boxes.

Roots in dry Air to be dried, the less and such as are thin and apt to loose their strength by Fire, or Sun, are dried in the shade or Wind, as Roots of Smallage, Fennel, &c. the thicker are dried in the Sun or Wind, as Briony, Gentian, Mandrakes, Rhapontick.

Corkes in Wooden-boxes in a dry place.

Gums, and dried *Rosins*, in a dry place in Wood, the Liquid in Pots of Earth.

Of *Animals*, These and their parts are kept in dry Boxes, as Bones, &c.

Fatts and Marrows in Glazed Vessels or Glasses, in a cold and dry place.

Preparations.

Vinegar and filled Waters, are kept in Glasses, or glazed Vessels, in a temperate place.

Balsams, that are sweet, in Tinn-boxes (or Glasses better) close stoppt. The liquid and distilled Balsams are so also kept, as Oyls and Spirits.

Cerats are kept as Plaisters.

Candyes, and the like, are better in Earth than Tinn.

Confections covered with Sugar, in a moderate dry and hot place.

Conservees, Electuaries, Eclegmaes, in Earth or Glass, rather than Tinn.

Plaisters and Cerots in Bladders, or waxed Papers, and so put into dry Boxes.

Extracts

Extracts in wide-mouthed Earthen-pots or Glasses, to be taken out with a Spatula; if they be dry, keep them as Pills.

Pecula, Flowers, &c. in Glasses.

Morsells as Confections.

Oyls infused, or streined, in glazed Vessels, or Glasses: Distilled Oyls are kept in narrow-mouthed Glasses.

Pills are wrapt in a Bladder or waxed Paper, and kept in dry Boxes of Wood or Tinn, and kept in a dry place.

Preparations are kept dry in Glasses.

Rotula as Confections in Boxes.

Salts in Glasses, dry.

Aromatick Species in Leathern Bags well sewed, or in Glasses, or Boxes.

Spirits in close stoppt Glasses, with narrow mouths, in a temperate or cool place.

Liquid Juices are kept in narrow-mouthed Glasses, with Oyl of Almonds at the top, or Oyl Olive to keep them sweet.

Insissate Juices are kept as Extracts.

Syrups are kept best in Earthen-pots glazed, chiefly such as are of themselves sharp; these must be kept altogether in glazed Vessels, for they easily draw hurt from Minerals and Metals.

Troches are kept in Wooden-boxes.

Unguents and Liniments in Wooden-boxes, or in Tinn Vessels.

Fruits, as Apples are to be placed with their stalks downward. Also Apples put into Corn, or Barley, keep longer.

Fleshy parts of Animals, are first washed with Wine, or a convenient Decoction; then dried in an Oven, and kept in Herbs, as Wormwood, &c. from Corruption. So Lungs are Prepared, taking out the rough Artery; and Livers, and Spleens, &c.

Fat and Oily things are washed in Water, then gently melted, and streined, and thrown into cold Water, that the filth may settle, or scummed off, then put it in a cold place; So you use Greases, Suet, and Marrow.

Note. *Other Fatts* are kept only washt in cold Water, so they are more solid and white. Some wash in salt Water, then sweeten them, and add salt to keep them. Some wash them with Wine.

Membranous parts, as Guts are cut Lengthways, and washed with Wine, or a convenient Decoction, and cut in pieces and dried in an Oven, and kept in leaves proper.

Blood is purged from the Serum, and dried in an Oven.

Galls are taken from the Liver, having a string tyed at both passages, and hung in a Chimney.

Runnets, or Coagula, are dried in smoak, or in the Sun.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Manner of fitting Medicines for Preservation.

THE Manner of fitting is divers, as the thing is to be kept whole or divided, cleansed or otherwise; or as it is to be diversly placed, or requires somewhat to help keep it from Corruption; as Oyl is poured upon Juices, Linseed is mixed with Camphire to keep it.

Flowers are commonly Preserved without Leaves of Herbs or Stocks.

Herbs, if of great Stalks, are stript from them; but if the Stalks be small, they are Preserved with them, and sometimes with the Flowers.

Roots, Some are kept whole, as Birthwort, Gentian, Hermodaets, Satyrion, &c. Others are sliced, as Briony, Elicampane, Orris, &c. Some are pithed, as Fennel, Parsley-roots, &c.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Use.

THE Use is the Administration of a Medicine.

The Circumstances considered, in the Use are the *Strength*, the *manner of using*, the *Form*, or the *Dose*, or *Quantity*.

In respect of *Strength*;
a Medicine is,

Astringent, or *Styptick*, that shuts the Mouths of the Vessels; such are cold, thick, sharp, or sower, &c. they are opposed to Openers.

Adurent or *Pyrotick* are such as burn; they are, 1. Vesicatories. 2. Escharoticks. 3. Causticks.

Alexitery, or *Alexipharmack*, are such as resist Poyson, strengthen the Heart and Vital Spirits to keep it out.

Anodynes are such as ease Pain, whether Narcotick, or Paregorick.

Aperient

Aperient are such as open the Vessels; they are hot in the second degree, of thin substance opposite to Astringents.

Aphlegmatisms are such as draw excrements from the Brain into the Palate of the Mouth, by Mastication or chewing, Gargling or anointing the Palate. These are hot, sharp, or such as work in the whole substance.

Arthritick is that which is familiar to the Nerves and Joynts.

Attenuating as such as cut and dissolve gross clammy cold humors. They are hot in the third degree, thin of substance, biting, salt, bitter, nitrous, opposite to thickeners.

Attractives are such as draw Humors and Spirits out of the Body to the superficies; hot in the second or third degree (in the fourth degree they blister, or make red) of thin substance, and such as attract by the whole substance, as Poyson draws Poyson.

Bechica, are such as mollifie Coughs, and cause Spetting.

Calfacient, that stir up Heat.

Cardiaca, such as are proper for the Heart.

Carminative, such as discuss Wind, as the Great hot Seeds.

Catagmatica, such as are good to Consolidate broken Bones.

Catharetick, such as consume superfluous Flesh; sharp and biting.

Cathartick, that Purge upwards or downwards, chiefly downwards.

Causteries, or *Causticks*, are Escharoticks; they burn the Skin and Flesh.

Cephalicks, good for the Head.

Cholagoga, such as Purge Choler.

Cicatrizing, or *Epuloticks*, are such as make Scars; such as consumes what flows to the part and what is in the Flesh; that so the Flesh may be turned into Skin. They are very drying, thick, and Astringent.

Colletica, are such as Glew.

Condensant, or *Pucnotica*, Contract the Pores of the Skin; these are watery and cold, that weakly contract, are sub-astringent, sub-auster, or bitter, so little, that they astringe not; they are opposite to Rarifiers.

Confortant, that by a Propriety, respects the Parts, Strengthens, and Comforts.

Constringent, the same with Obstructing.

Corroborant, the same with Conforting.

Corroding, *Corrosive*, that takes off proud Flesh.

Catharetick hot in the fourth degree, thin of substance, sharp, biting.

Dejectory, that Purgeth by Stool.

Densant, or *Condensant*, that thicken.

Detergent, or *Extergent*, Cleansing.

Diaphoretick, 1. is the same with Sudorifick (such are the same with Diureticks) 2. Diffusers.

Discutient, is the same with a Resolver that discusseth Humors and Wind.

Diuretick, is such as carry the Serum of Blood to the Kidneys and Bladder to cast it out; they are hot in the third degree, thin and cutting.

Ecbolia, are such as cut out the Fœtus and Secundine.

Eccoprotick are such as loosen the Belly, and only send out the Fæces.

Emeticks are Vomits.

Emmenagaga, are such as provoke Terms.

Emollient, *Malactick*, are such as melt congealed Humors; hot in the second degree, dry and emplastick.

Emplastica, are such as cleave to a part, and fill the Pores; they are dry, without Acrimony.

Emphrastica are Emplasticks that stop the Pores with their clamminess; they are moist and clammy as Oyls, opposite to Ecphrastic.

Enaima, are *Colletica*, to stop Blood in Wounds.

Epatick, such as are good for the Liver.

Epulotick, or *Synolotick*, such as heal and make Scars: see *Cicatrizans*.

Eroding the same with Corroding.

Errhines are such as draw Flegm not from the Ventricle of the Brain, but from the Meninges to the Nostrils, without neezing. They are hot and Nitrous.

Expectorant, see *Bechicks*.

Extergent, take away clammy Humors that stop: they are dry, and of thin substance, Nitrous, bitter.

Glutinous, see *Emplastick*.

Glutinant, that which joyns parts divided; these are dryer than *Sarcoticks*, they cleanse not, but astring.

Humectant, such as make moist.

Hydragoga, such as Purge Water.

Hypnotick such as cause Sleep.

Hysterick such as are good for the Womb.

Incidings, *Attenuating*.

Incrassant, *Pacuntick*, such as makes thin Humours thick; they are cold or temperate without sharpness, of an Earthy substance, opposite to Attenuaters.

Indurant, *Sclerotick*, that congeals; cold in the second and third degree.

Lac generans, is such that breeds good Milk, that attenuates and brings to the Papps.

Lac imminuens, such as hinders Generation of Milk.

Laxant Chalastick, that attenuates and dissolveth the matter that turns to Wind and causeth stretching; moderately hot, more moistning of thin substance.

Lithonriptick, such as break and cast forth the Stone.

Maturant, Peptick, Ecpuetick, such as help the generation of Quittor. They are temperately hot, moist, and Emplastick.

Melanagoga, that purge Melancholy.

Menses movens, such as move the Terms.

Nephritick is that which is familiar to the Kidneys.

Nervinum Arthriticum, Good for the Nerves.

Obstruēt, such as stop the Mouths of the Vessels, are cold and astringent, of thick substance, sharp, bitter.

Ophthalmick, good for the Eyes.

Otick, good for the Ears.

Odontalgick, that Cures Tooth-ach.

Paregorick Anodyne, which with its gentle heat, cherisheth the heat of the Body; and so opens the passages, loosneth, softeneth, and dissolveth; these are temperate, and of thin substance.

Philtrum, that which is thought to beget Love.

Phlegmagogon, that Purgeth Flegm.

Psilathron, *Depilatorium*, that takes off Hair.

Polycrestum, a thing of much profit, or strength.

Ptarmacum, *Sternutatorium*, to cause neezing.

Purgans, that which brings Humours forth by the Mouth, or by Stools.

Pus generans, see *Maturans*, that breeds Matter.

Putrefaciens, *Septick*, which is by its sharpness, &c. an enemy to native heat, and either destroyes it, or its Proportion; such are biting or sharp.

Pulmonick, that is good for the Lungs.

Rarefaciens, that Opens the Pores of the Skin. Moderately hot and dry, of thin substance.

Refrigerant, that causeth Cold.

Repellent, *Apocrustick*, such as Repercuss, or strike back Humours coming to a part. They are cold and moist, contract the Pores, are cold dry, and earthy, sharp, astringent.

Reserant, Opening.

Resolvens, or Dissolving, by insensible transpiration, or the same with Attenuans.

Sarcotick, that breeds Flesh, such as without biting cleanse Wounds, lest the filth should hinder healing.

Semen generans, that which fills the matter of the Seed with Spirits, and stretcheth it with Wind.

Semen imminuens, that hinders the breeding of Seed.

Septick; see Putrifying.

Siccans, that Dryes.

Somniferous, Hypnotick, that causeth Sleep.

Splenicum, that agrees with the Spleen.

Sternutatory, Ptarmick, that provokes neezing, and fetcheth excrements from the Brain and Meninges.

Stomachicum, good for the Stomach.

Stomatick, good for the Mouth.

Stupefacient, Narcotick.

Vesicans, a Vesicatory that raiseth Bladders; or Pustles, in the Scarf-skin only; it is the mildest Purotick, or burner, as Cantharides, Mustard, Leaven, Flammula, or Spear-grass, Crow-foot.

Vomitorium, a Vomit.

Uretick, *Diuretick*, to provoke Urine.

Vulnerarium, *Traumatick*, that taken in, helps the Consolidation of Wounds.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Manner of using of Medicines.

IT is *Internal* or *External*.

Internal, when it is taken into the Body, by drinking, licking, chewing, or swallowing.

External, when applyed to the Body in the Superficies, or in the Cavities; as to the Mouth, Eyes, Nose, Ears, Womb, Yard, Fundament.

Application to the Superficies, is by *Anointing*, *Plaistering*, by *Cataplasms*, *Baths*, *Washes*, or *Fomentations*.

Note. Consider in *Applications* the *Part affected*, and the *Medicine*.

The *Part* is to be considered as it is *Internally* or *Externally* affected; If the *Part* affected be *Internal* only, use *Internal Remedies*: If *External* also, use also *Externals*. Also an *External Part* is Cured by *Externals*, and sometimes by *Internals*.

To the *Head*, *Internals* are applyed; all *Internal Remedies* are to be drunk, licked, eaten, or swallowed. Outwardly, 1. By the *Mouth*, as *Apophlegmatisms*, *Masticatories*, *Fumes*.

2. By

2. By the *Ears*, as Waters, Juices, Oyls, Fumes from Decoctions and stilled Waters; or from a Powder cast upon Coals. 3. By the *Nose*, as Errhines, Ptarmica. 4. To the *Superficies*, as Ointments, Sprinklings, Lotions, Caps, Fomentations, Fumes.

Note. That things applyed to the Feet, much affect the Head; as Lotions, Cataplasms, Ointments to the Soles of the Feet.

To the *Eyes*, sometimes the same are applyed as to the Head, Outwardly, as Collyria-Waters to the Superficies, Ointments, Plaisters, Cataplasms.

To the *Nose*, internal and external things are applyed, called Errhines.

To the *Teeth*, Mouth-waters, Pills, Dossers, Liniments, Fumes, Powders, Troches to rub the Gums, External anointings of the Cheeks, Plaisters, Cataplasms, Fomentations.

To the *Jawes*, Gargles, Fumes, Linctus, Syrups, Troches to be held under the Tongue. Outwardly, Ointments, Cataplasms, as that of a Swallows-Nest in the Quinzy, and Ointments of Honey.

The *Breast* or Lungs admit all Internal Remedies, chiefly Linctus or Eclegmaes, Troches, Rowles, Morfels to lye under the Tongue, Electuaries, Waters, Syrups, Vapours to be taken in with the breath. Outwardly, Ointments, Plaisters, Cataplasms, Bags, or Sacculi, Epithems.

To the *Heart*, all sorts of Internal Medicines may be given, whether they go thither by the Lungs or by the Stomach; Scents work soonest, and they wonderfully refresh the Vitals. Outwardly, use Ointments, Epithems.

To the *Liver*, all Internal forms may be given. Outwardly, Ointments, Plaisters, Cerots, Cataplasms, Epithems, Sacculi. So to the Spleen.

To the *Kidneys*, besides the aforesaid, Lotions, and Baths are used, and Clysters. And so to the Bladder, to the Womb, all Internal Forms are proper. Outwardly, Scents to the Mouth and Privities, Injections, Pessaries, Fumes. To the Superficies only, Ointments, Plaisters, Cataplasms, (with care) dry Fomentations, or Bags.

To the *Stomach*, all Internal Forms are used. To the Superficies, Cataplasms, Ointments, Plaisters, Fomentations of a Toast of Bread dipt in Wine, and hot applyed. Bags.

To the *Guts*, besides the Internal and External Remedies mentioned, you use Suppositories, Clysters, and Ointments to the Navel.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Practical Forms of Medicines.

THE Forms of Practical Remedies taken *Inward*, are liquid, as Apozems, Emulsions, Infusions, Juleps, Potions; and thicker Medicines, as Syrups, Eclegmaes, Electuaries, Boles; and also more solid Medicines, as Troches, Powders, Rowles, Morfels, Pills, &c.

Outwardly are applyed Liquid things, as Waters, Oyls, Epithems, Clysters; or thicker, as Liniments, Unguents; or harder, as Cerots, Plaisters, Cataplasms, Sacculi.

Note. These shew what Forms Medicines should be of. 1. The Manner of using. 2. The fitness of the Matter. 3. The Nature of the Patient; that likes one Form and hates another.

To every Manner there is a Form, Internally; 1. As *Potable*; use Apozems, Waters, Emulsions, Infusions, and other Potions. 2. As *to be licked in*, Eclegmaes, Syrups, with Troches. 3. *To be Eaten, or chewed*, Boles, Candies, Conerves, Confections, Marspane, Marmalade, Mixtures, or Electuaries, Rotulae, Trageae, &c. 4. *To be Swallowed*, as Pills, Powders.

Externally they serve which are sent into the Cavities.

I. To the *Mouth*, Dentifrices, Gargles, Liniments, Masticatories, Fumes.

II. To the *Eyes*, Waters, Collyria, Ointments, Fomentations, Cataplasms.

III. To the *Nose*, Errhins, Scents, Fumes, Nasals.

IV. To the *Eares*, Waters, Juices, Decoctions, Oyls, Ointments, Fumes.

V. To the *Womb*, Clysters, Pessaries, &c.

VI. To the *Fundament*, Clysters, Suppositories.

VII. To the *Tard*, Clysters, Wax Candles.

1. By *Anointing*, Oyls, Liniments, Unguents.

2. *Plaster-wise*, Plaisters, Cerots, Dropax.

3. By *Cataplasms*, Sinapisms, Phænigms.

4. By *Moistning*, Epithems, Embrochations.

5. By *Washing*, Waters, Lixivia, Baths.

6. By *Simple Application* warm, Bags called Cucuphae, and parts of Animals hot.

7. By *Fumes*, as Suffitus.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Dose of Medicines.

THE Dose of Internal Remedies, is according to the *strength* and the Form to be given.

In respect of Strength.

Altering Medicines are given, if temperate, from ℥ii. to ℥ii.

In the first Degree, from ℥i. to ℥i.

In the 2d. from ℥ss. to ℥ss.

In the 3d. from gr.v. to ℥ii.

In the 4th. from gr.iiss. to ℥i.

Purgers in the first Degree.

1. From ℥ii. or iii. to ℥vi. or viii. As Syrup of Roses, Solut. Violets.

2. From ℥iiss. to ℥v. as Honey of Roses, of Violets.

3. From ℥ii. or iii. to ℥iv. as Juyce of Roses, Violets, Orris, Manna, Syrup of Peach Flowers.

In the Second Degree.

1. From ℥ss. or ℥v. to ℥iiss. or ℥ii. As Tamarinds, Cassia, in Pulpe.

2. From ℥ss. to ℥iiss. As Carthamus-Seeds in Infusion.

3. From ℥iii. to ℥vii. As Epithymum.

In the Third Degree.

1. From ℥i. to ℥ss. As Myrobalans, to ℥v. Polypody.

2. From ℥ii. to ℥ii. As Rheubarb, Agarick, Mechoacum, Senna.

3. From ℥ss. to ℥i As Aloes, Hermodacts, Turbith, Hedge-Hysope, Jallap.

In the Fourth Degree.

1. From gr.x. to ℥ss. to ℥ii. As Mezereon, Gnidium, Asarum, Coloquintida.

2. From gr.v. to gr.xv. As Elaterium, Bark of black Hellebor.

3. From gr.iii. to gr.x. As Euphorbium, Esula, Antimony, Scammony.

See the special Dose of every Medicine in their proper places.

In respect of the Forms, Medicines are given in a Dose proper to the opportunity, observing the Faculties and the Dose accordingly. As, things grateful and easie to be taken, are given in a greater Dose, and often; Unpleasant

things into a less Dose, and but once.

In respect of both, the common Dose is that which is given to a Man at one time.

Apozems and destilled Waters are given from ℥ii. to ℥v.

Boles to ℥i.

Clysters are given *lib. i.* to Men, to Children ℥ii. or iii.

Candyes, are taken at pleasure, as much as a Walnut.

Conserves in the same quantity.

Altering and strengthening Electuaries from ℥i. to ℥iv. and ℥iiss.

Lenitives from ℥i. to ℥iv. Purgers to ℥i.

Elixys, in Drops, or from ℥ss. to ℥i. or ℥iiss.

Emulsions are often to be used as Drink.

Hard *altering Extracts,* from ℥i. to ℥iiss. Purgers from ℥i. to ℥i.

Liquors of Salts, and the like, dissolved from gut.v. to ℥i.

Magisteries that strengthen, from ℥ss. to ℥iiss. but Purgers accordingly as they are in strength.

Morsels to ℥i. or ℥ii.

Destilled Oyls, from gut.ii. to gut.xv.

Pills Laxitive, from ℥ss. to ℥ii. Purgers from ℥ss. to ℥iv.

Salts of Vegetables, from ℥i. to ℥i.

Syrups, from ℥i. to ℥iii.

Mineral Spirits, from gut.iii. to ℥ss. or if weak, to ℥ii. Of Vegetables a spoonful.

Troches, to ℥iv.

Note. *These Doses are for Men, but all must be moderated according to the diversity of Ingredients, and the Constitution of the Patient.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Signature or Signation in general, and first of the Qualities and the Figure.

Signation is that which teacheth the way to know Medicines.

There are many *Signs* to know them by. We shall give *Three* chiefly in *three* Classes, of such as inhære or stick to, Antecedents and Consequents; and all these in a simple Consideration, or a Similitude.

In the Inhærents, are, 1. *Sensible Qualities.* 2. *Figures.* 3. *Age and Sex.*

The

The *Sensible* Qualities, are, 1. *Taste*.
2. *Scent*. 3. *Colour*. 4. *The Tangible Qualities*. 5. *The Sound*.

1. *Sapor, Taste*.

Acer, Sharp, under which is Aromatick, Biting, or Arsenical.

Acerbus, Sowre, Binding, Pontick, as unripe Fruits, Allum.

Acidus, Acide, Ammoniack.

Amarus, Bitter like Wormwood, Aloes, Gall, Sal gem.

Austerus, Austere, Styptick, Vitriolate.

Dulcis, Sweet, Fat, as Sugar, Honey.

Salt, Serous, Nitrous.

Unctious,

Note. Some make another, as that when an insipid Humidity is perceived; Others hold a Wine-like, or Milk-like taste; the former is no taste, the two last are not Simple but Common Tastes. A Wine-taste is Austere, Sweet.

2. *Odor, Scent*.

The Distinction of *Scents* is less perceived, but they borrow their Names from *Tastes*, with which they have great affinity.

Gratus, Grateful, Fragrant, Well-Scented.

Molestus, Stinking, Ill-Scented. Also, Bitter, Sower, Acide, &c.

3. *Color*.

Albus, Candyed White.

Flavus, Yellow, Clay-like, Wax-like, Saffron-like, Gold, Honey, Pomecitron-like; like yolks of Eggs, or Vitelins.

Rubens, Red, Puniceus Scarlet, Flaming, or Sanguine.

Purpureus, Purple, Violet.

Viridis, Green, Praffine, like Hore-hound, Herbaceous, like other Herbs, Æruginous, like Verdegreece, Porraccus like Leeks.

Ceruleus, Sky-coloured Blue, Glaucus, Cæsius, Grysaus, Livid, Ash-coloured, Pale-Blue, Pullus.

Black, Ater. Niger.

Note. When you observe the Colour of any thing, look not only at that without, but press it to draw out the Colour within; as Flowers of St. Johns-wort, if you rub them with your fingers, afford a red Colour, though they grow yellow like Clay to the first sight.

4. *Tangible Qualities*.

1. *Crassities*, Thickness, or Hardness, and Tenuity, Tenderness, or Subtility. That is thick or hard, which is not easily plained, or which is not scarce sliced or powdered; that Tenue, or Tender, which is easily broken.

2. *Density*, or Solidity, and Rariety, or Porosity that is solid. That hath small, or no

Pores; rare, or thin, that hath many. To this belongs Cavum, or Hollow.

3. *Durities*, Hardness, Mollities, Softness; Hardness, is that which resists the touch; Soft, yields.

4. *Gravity and Levity*, Heaviness and Lightness; a Heavy thing, is that which is gathered close together, and is more to be seen by weight, than sight. Light is that which is looser in bulk, than weight.

5. *Lenity*, or Lubricity, and Aridity. Lubrick is slippery; the same with Viscidum Lentum; Aridum or Dry is the contrary.

6. *Levity*, Smoothness; Asperitas, Roughness.

Smooth, is that whose Superficies is equal or even, to this belongs Round. Asperum, Rough or Scabrous, is when the Parts have unevenness, some high, some low. Hence a Superficies is called Hirsuta, or Rough; Pilosa, Hairy; Angulosa, &c.

To these belong the Dispositions, by which all things become Mutable. As,

Cumbustible, incombustible.

Concretile (as Salts) or *inconcretile*.

Densatilis, to be made thick; or *indensatilis*.

Ductilis, to be drawn (as Metals) *inductile*.

Exhalable (as Water) *inexhalable*.

Fissible (as Veins, Arteries, &c.) *infissible*.

Flammable (as Fat) not *Flammable*.

Flexile (as an Osier) *inflexile*.

Fractile (as a Stick) *infractile*, not to be broken.

Friable (as a Pumex, &c.) *infriable*.

Fusible (as Metals Salts) Melttable or *infusible*.

Humectable (as a Spung) or *inhumectable*.

Liquable (as Salt) *illiquable*.

Mollificable (as Pitch, &c.) *immollificable*.

Pressatilis (as the Pith of Elder) *impressatilis*.

Tractilis (as a Nerve, a Hide.)

Sonus, Sound.

Tinnitus, Tinkling.

Sibilus, Hissing.

Sonus Gravis, a sharp Sound.

Sonus Obtusus, a Flat Sound.

Figure.

Figure, is that which results from Conformation, and Configuration.

By which a thing is,

1. *Well habited*, Fat, Flethy, Succulent; or on the contrary, ill Habited, Lean, Strigose, Slender, Exucca, a thing without Juyce.

2. *Large*, Great, Extended, or Contracted, &c.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Age, or Duration, and Sex.

Every Natural thing, and thence every Medicine is Mutable by the Universal Law of Nature. Though the Causes of it be evident, as External; yet there is præsupposed, an Internal Mutable Nature to be in them, by which every thing is ordained to change into a better or worse Condition; not only in respect of the substance, but strength of the thing. Age determines this change or mutation that springs from the Internal Mutability, and this in the Doctrine of Affervation, we called Duration.

The Age of things growing, is Four-fold.
1. The *Initiant*, or Infant Age. 2. The *Crescent*, or Growing Age. Juvenile or Adolescent.
3. The *Consistent*, or Viril, or Manly. 4. The *Decrescent*, or Senilis, Old Age.

Note. From the *Initiant Age* things that grow, increase to the *Consistent Age*, then decrease by degrees, and descend to destruction.

The Age of Growers, is diversly to be measured.

The *Initiant Age* of Planets is their yearly time of Germination, when they begin to grow forth: The *Crescent Age* is the time of Swelling, as when they labour to send forth Buds. The *Consistent Age* is the time of Flourishing, when they yield Flowers and Fruits. The *Decrescent Age* is the time of Withering, as when the Leaves fall.

The Ages of Beasts and Plants, not annual, are to be measured the same way, according to the long life of every kind.

Duration is a sign by which the Integrity or Corruption of a thing is judged, as when any thing is kept beyond the time of its duration, it is esteemed weak, or corrupt.

The *Distinction of Sexes*, is not only in Animals, but to be seen in Plants. Nor is it Nominal only, but Real.

The *Male Plants* are generally infructful, the *Females* fruitful; as the Male and Female Piony; Male and Female Mercury, &c. Hence comes the distinction of their force, &c.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Antecedents.

Among *Antecedents* there is 1. The *Agent*. 2. The *Agible Object*. 3. The *Action*. 4. *Place*. 5. *Time*, or *Ambient Air*.

1. An *Agent* (chiefly Natural) argues a thing moved and turned, and as it were assimilated to it.

Note. *Agrippa Occul. Phil. lib. 1. ch. 15.* saith, Every thing moves and turns to its like, & inclines it to its self, with its whole power, both in property, or hidden vertue, and in quality, or elemental vertue. Sometimes in substance, as we see in Salt, for what stands long in Salt, becomes Salt. For every *Agent*, when it begins to act, moves not to a thing below it self, but as much as may be to its equal. This is manifest in sensible Animals, in whom the nourishing vertue doth not change food into grass or Plants, but into sensible flesh; such things as have an excess of any quality or propriety, either by Nature or Art, or Chance; as boldness is in a Whore; these move much, and provoke to such a Quality, Passion, or Vertue. So Fire moves to Fire, Water to Water.

2. The *Object* (or matter that is under the Elaboration of the *Agent*) though it change its Nature by degrees, yet it is with difficulty, and it doth scarce put off its Nature.

Note. So Horse-dung made of Oats, doth not plainly put off the Nature of Oats. The Milk of a Woman after a Purge taken, is of a purging quality. A Goat fed with things that break the stone, is best against the stone.

3. *Action*. (is the motion by which a thing is constituted) and as it is divers, so it argues the divers Nature of the thing made; if you consider the manner in Production, Collection, or Affervation.

Note. As Excrements of the Belly, because they were less subject to elaboration than the Gall, participate more of the nature of Nourishment, less of the nature of that which is got by Elaboration. We shewed how Elder hath divers Faculties according to the divers wayes of Gathering.

4. The *Place*, As it hath divers Temperaments, so it makes diversity in Plants, and causeth such change sometimes in the vertues of them, that not only young Physicians, but old Philosophers and Physicians, are deceived thereby.

by. *Joh. Bap. Port. Mag. lib. 1. c. 16.* And here c. 13.

5. The *Time* Cœlestial varieth the Properties of Native things, not only in respect of the degrees that is more or less, but often in respect of their Species, and Proprieties; as St. Johns-wort gathered in due time, kills Worms, which it doth not otherwise. Hence is this rule, Such as is the Constitution of the Stars, such is the Nature of Sublunaries subject to them. The Constitution of Stars in their strength is vigorous and Fortunate, and weak and Unfortunate in their weakness: see *ch. 23. 12, &c.*

Note. *Avicen. l. 2. tr. 7. c. 5. saith, Plants gathered in clear Weather, are better than those that are gathered in foul.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Consequents.

THE Famous Signs in Consequents are, the Names, Testimonies, Effects or Actions, and Experience.

It is much to the knowledge of a thing, to understand its Name. For 'tis the note, and mark, and image of a thing, and fixeth its figures in the Fancy; and it is given for certain causes: So a Rubine is called so from its red colour; a Chrysolite from its Gold colour; so the Stone is called Osteocol, because it glews Bones broken; the Nephritick, because it cures the Stone in the Kidneys; So it is called the Gall of the Earth from its bitter taste; and Liquorish from its sweetness. Glycypicon, from its bitter and sweet taste. Saxifrage, because it breaks the Stone; Pulmonaria, because it is good for the Lungs. Tussilago, because good against a Cough. And Febrifuga (or Lesser Centaury) because it puts Feavers to flight, &c. So they are called Hearts-tongue, Birds-tongue, Adders-tongue, Shepherds-purse, Hand of Christ, from the likeness they have to such things.

Note. *Above all Languages, the Hebrew is chief; for Adam, that knew all things perfectly, gave Names to things agreeable to express their Nature, &c.*

Testimonies are Authorities that witness a thing by Word or Writing; these are to be credited as they come from Persons of credit.

Effects or Actions, they argue a thing to be of such a Nature as they are comprehended to be of. See *ch. 40. n. 4.*

Note. *The manner of being produced, bringing Flowers, generating, increasing, fructifying, concocting, and bringing forth, are called Actions, and that by which they love or hate, or all envy one another.*

Experience is the filling up the other Fountains. The other bring Opinion, this Certitude; and so it is well called the Mistress of things, if it be rightly demonstrated. For as this is the Mistress, so that which is not sufficient, is a Seducer. Hence these Conditions are to be noted in judging of Experience.

1. Let it be often proved.

2. Let the things on which Experience is made, be alike; not only the man by whom, but the material object on which it is made, as a Plant, &c.

Note. *Therefore make Experience in Simples as to find out their strength. 1. Trust not rashly to one Experience. 2. Let the things of which Experience is made, the second or third time, be alike disposed, not corrupted with other qualities, nor worse for age, &c. 3. The Subject on which the Experience is made, must be a mans Body, not a Dog, or the like. A whole Serpent is meat for a Stork, but death for a man, &c. And it is fit, that mens Bodies, in often Experiences, be alike; let them have the same disease, be of the same age and temperament, or not much different.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Similitude.

THE said Signs are considered not only in their simple Nature, but as they are found to agree in divers objects; for the agreement of Signs, makes a Conjecture for the agreement of the thing signified. For the same Judgment is to be given of the like thing. Agreement is a Similitude by which a thing represents another, or seems to imitate it; whether it be in Figure, (which is here chiefly to be Considered) or in sensible Qualities only, or Actions, or Manners. Also sometimes it is good to Consider the Similitudes of Antecedents.

So these represent Humane Parts.

A Head, Poppy, Walnut, Indian-Nut, Piony, Squills, Agarick. Lilly Convals represents the Brain, Umbella, Dauci, Tops of Rue, all Nuts. The Ventricles of the Brain, Roses, Flowers

Flowers like Crowns, as Primroses, Lychnis, Gilli-flowers.

Note. *The Pith of Elder represents the Marrow of the back; its Grains the Head.*

The *Eyes*, Grains of Herb True-Love, Eye-bright, Flowers of Anthemum; Caltha, Hieracium, Agremony, Anemonis, Scabious.

The *Teeth*, Henbane without Husks; the Stone of Pomegranates, Pine-kernels, Dentaria, Vermicularis, Roots of Lesser Celendine.

The *Ears*, Leaves of Asarum, Cochlear.

The *Nose*, Leaves of Water-Mints.

The *Gullet*, the Tops of Garlick, Onions, Lovage.

The *Throat*, or rough Artery, Pycola, Uvularia, Cervicaria, Cassia Fistula, Flowers of Honey-Suckles.

The *Diaphragma*, Alchimilla, or Ladies-Mantles.

The *Lungs*, Pulmonaria, Lung-wort stoney and spotty, and that of the Oak.

The *Heart*, the Fruit of Citrons, Root of Anthora, Wood-Sorrel, Anacardi.

The *Liver*, Lichen, the Mushroom of Beets or Oak, Liver-wort.

The *Veins* of the Liver or Spleen without Flesh, Tops of Dill, Fennel, Asparagus, Centaury the Less, Chervil.

The *Spleen*, Scolopendium, Celerach, Harts-Tongue, Birds-Tongue, Lupines.

The *Trunk* of its Veins and Arteries without Flesh, Worm-wood, Mugwort.

The *Stomach*, Leaves of Sow-bread, Ginger, Galangal.

The *Guts*, Convolvulus, Calam. Aromat. Cassia Fistula, Lumbrici, Earth-worms.

The *Bladder*, Winter-Cherry, Nux Vescaria, Colutæa, Nightshade.

The *Privities*, Cookow-pints, Beans.

The *Ligament* of the Navel fixed in the Womb, the Stalks of Water-Lillies.

The *Stones*, all sorts of Satyrions, Orchis, Dracunculus, Leeks.

The *Womb*, Pistolochia, Root of Aristolochia that is hollow, Elder-berries, Sow-bread resembles the Placenta.

The *Kidneys*, Purflaine.

The *Joints*, Hermodacts, Sarsaparilla.

The *Hand*, Palma Christi.

The *Hair*, Moss of Trees, Maiden-hair, Southern-wood.

These Represent the Humors.

Yellow, Bilis or Choler. Yellow Flowers, or Juices, or such Animals. They are such as are Nourishment, as Cumin, Saffron, Beets, Figs, Honey. Or Medicines, as Aloes, Senna,

Worm-wood, Spurge with yellow flowers, Coloquintida, Rice with yellow flowers, Rheubarb, &c.

Præfine Choller, such as are green like herbs, as Blitum, Atriplex.

Pale Choller, Briony.

Black Choller, or Melancholy; Such as have black Flowers, Leaves, or Juice; or Purple-colour, or Sky-colour, as Beans with spotted flowers, and many sorts of Pulse with dark Purple flowers, as Lentils, Garden Smilax, Vetches, Blitum, Venison, Pease, with Sky-coloured flowers, Pauls Bettony, Borrage, Bugloss, &c.

Flegme, Plants with white flowers, and white Animals, Gourds with white flowers, white Mushrooms, Lettice, Pork, Lamb, &c. and Agarick, &c.

Blood, such as are of red colour, or give a red tincture, as Red Sanders, China-Roots, Fern, Sorrel-Roots.

Mixed Humors, such as have mingled colours, as Orris.

Milk and Seed, Such as have a Milky substance in them, as Lettice, Sow-Thistle, Carduus, Lacteus, &c.

These represent Brute Animals and their Parts.

A *Scorpion*, the Root Yerva, and Cypress.

Serpents and Vipers, Bistort, or Snake-weed, Colonopus Sylvestris, or Serpentine; it hath small twisted Roots like Snakes. Scorzenera.

The *Heiron*. Heads of Diplacus, Barks of Chestnuts and Echinatum; the Fruits of all Thistles.

The *Horns of Animals*, as Cumin, with the tops twisted together.

These represent Diseases.

The *Stone*. All sorts of Stones, the Crystal, the Flint, &c. Gromwel-seeds, Roots of white Saxifrage, the stoney shells of Nuts and their Kernels, all crusty things.

Small-Pox, Lentles.

Excrescences, Agarick, Galls, and all other *Excrescences* of Trees. The Rock Liver-wort full of Bladders, which resemble the Bladder that sometimes grows to the Liver.

The *Figs* or *Piles* in the Fundament. Scrophularia, or Pile-wort with the knotty Roots.

The *Rupture*, or Hernica. Perfoliata, or Thorough-grass.

The *Dropse*, Root of Briony, it is like the Feet of the Hydropical.

The *Faundayes*, Celendine that hath yellow Juice, Saffron, Centaury.

Scurff,

Scurff, Morphem, Dandrof. The Bark of Beets with white spots, the Liver-wort that grows upon Trees.

Spots, Freckles, Garlick, Cookow-pints, Arse-smart, Lungwort with spotted Leaves.

The *Polypus* in the Nose; Roots of Lesser Celandine, Roots of Polypody.

Scabs, Polypody that looks on the Back-side like Scabs. Savin that is rough. Aselli, or Hog-lice, &c.

The *Cramp,* Snayls, (because these contract themselves upon a small occasion) Hedge-hogs, Worms, Hog-lice.

Impostumes, the Swellings growing upon Trees with their Gums, as the Rosin of Fir-Trees taken out of the Tubercula, or Tumour, thereon.

Wounds, Thorough-Grass, Yarrow (these are Perforated, and yield blood-like Liquor by Expression.)

Tumours, the Swellings of the Bur-Dock.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Knowledge of Manifest QUALITIES,

WE come from the Fountains of Signation to the Kinds, which are divers; for sometimes the Species of things are to be known, sometimes the strength and vigour of the Faculties; yet because Physitians, chiefly search for the Strength, we shall chiefly drive at the finding out of that. We send such as desire to know the Species or Kinds of things, to Authors that have written great Volumes thereon. If any of them are Necessary, either for Distinction of one Species from another; or to judge a true Natural thing from a false adulterated, we shall shew them in their places.

Note. First, the sensible Qualities of every thing, because visible, do shew a good or bad disposition, without difficulty. Therefore they are to be judged Good Naturally, that have a good taste, scent, colour, thicknes, thinnes, solidity or rarity, hardnes or softnes, heaviness or lightness; and they evil, that have the contrary. If thou addest the other Signs to these, and considerest the Circumstances of Production, Collection, and Asservation; and bethinkest thyself, for what Causes, from what Matter, in what Time, and Place, and Manner, Natural things, or Produced things, are Sowed, Non-

rished and Gathered; as also, how long, in what Vessels or Places they have been kept, you may more certainly discern the goodness.

The Physical Faculties are more Manifest, or more Occult.

The more Manifest, or General, because they are generally considered, without respect of any part or disease, are the principal and the secondary Faculties that depend on the First: The Occult or more special, are such as respect some certain Part, or Disease.

Note. Our Ancestors were commonly busied in finding only the Manifest Faculties. The Moderns have studied the Occult. The Ancients had these chief Fountains.

1. Experience. 2. Reason. And these Five-fold; 1. Taken from the quickness and slowness of the Alteration, as Heating, Concealing, &c. 2. From the Scents. 3. The Tastes, 4. The Colours. 5. From the Operations and known Vertues. See Avicen. l. 2. Canon. The Fountains of the Modern Physicians for search of Occult Faculties, are chiefly the Likeness or Signature. See Bapt. Port. in Phytog. whom Quercetum, Crollius, and Nollius do follow.

The First Qualities are known.

1. From Taste; Acer, biting taste is a sign of great heat; Acute taste is when heat is at the highest. Acerbus is cold, dry, and earthy. Acid is more moist than cold; as when too much moisture is mixed with that which is Austere. Amarus, or bitter, is when heat is too much, and there is an earthy dryness. Austere is when the lower or acerbé is somewhat remitted, and it is more cold than moist. Sweet is from temperate heat and moisture. Salt is when heat prevails; therefore it heats, corrodes, and cleanseth. Unctious taste, or Fat, is less hot than the Sweet, and seems to partake of Air. Inspide or Watery, is of a cold and moist temper. Bapt. Port. in Phytogn.

Note. I have Two things to admonish you of, 1. That commonly tastes are mixed, in which the tongue may be deceived, and so the judgement. 2. That tastes are rather the signs of salt qualities, than of the first Elementary qualities; as a bitter taste is of the nature of Sal. gem. or Nitre, and so hath a cleansing faculty, purging and expelling Worms. Acerbé or sowre, is of the nature of Allum, and hath an astringent vertue. Acide is like Sal. Armoniack, and hath a cutting faculty, that quencherh heat, dissolves, coagulates, (as Quercetan saith, it dissolves Bodies, and coagulates Spirits.) Austere is of the nature of Vitriol, of an astringent, stiptick fermenting quality. Salt taste is of the nature of Salt, of a cutting vertue; cleansing.

2. From

2. From the *Scent*. Scent follows Taste, and they are very near. A good scent is commonly a sign of heat; a stinking, a sign of excrementitious cold and moisture. A biting, bitter, scent, a sign of heat. Acerbe, acide scent, of cold. Those are commonly scentless that are moist.

Note. *Avicen. l. 2. Can. Cap. 3. The Scent* (saith he) *that is smelt, if it bite, or incline to be sweet, it is hot; if it be acide, musty, it is cold. Well-scented things are commonly hot, &c.*

3. From the *Colour*. A white pale Colour is a sign of a moist temper; and in all things a white Colour shews Weakness. The Yellow comes from heat. Flowers that are yellow, come from fat and moist nourishment. *Bapt. Port. Phytogn.* Redish, or Saffron-like, is an argument of immoderate dryness and heat. Green as Leeks, comes from much humidity.

Note. *Bapt. Port. in Phytogn. l. 2. cap. 36.* saith, *That Flowers newly sprung up, are of better Colour, by reason of Native moisture; and the elder are Paler, Discoloured, and Deformed, for they dry with age. So Avicen. l. 2. can. cap. 3.* saith, *A white Colour in congealed Bodies, that have moisture in them, is not but in a cold substance, and such as is dry, and it is not taken off but by a hot substance, and black is in both by contrariety: For cold makes moist, white; and dry, black: and heat makes moist, black; and white, dry. Also some colours tend to white, and some to a red or black tincture. That which tends to white, if it be by nature in the kinds of cold things, is colder; and that which tends to others, as red and black, is less cold; and if it tend by nature to heat, it is so also in the contraries.*

Of these Three preceding Qualities, Taste is the first; then Scent; then Colour. *Avicenn.*

4. From *Tangible Qualities*, Crassities or thickness, or closeness, is a sign, 1. of Earthy parts abounding. 2. of Humidity congealed by cold. Tenuity, or thinness, is a sign of Fiery or Aerial parts. *Densum*, or thick, is that which is dried, or congealed by cold. Rarity is a companion to dryness. *Durities*, or hardness, is from dry and earthy (except there be a Repletion of Humours, and so a stretching.) *Mollities*, or softness, partakes of Humidity. Gravity, or heaviness is a companion of Density. Levity, or lightness; of Rarity or thinness. *Lenitas*, or gentleness, is from moisture, acidity from dryness. Levity, or smoothness from Water or Air. *Asperity*, or roughness, from dryness.

5. From the *Disposition* or *Mutability*, and the manner of receiving it easily, or hardly; as that which is quickly hot, is counted of a hot Nature; that which soon receives cold, of a cold. So that which sooner congeals, is colder; and that which sooner is inflamed, is hotter, &c.

6. From the *Age*. Young things are commonly moister, old, dryer. So growing things white, unripe, taste slowre and sharp, and are therefore cold.

7. From the *Native Place*; as Plants from Lakes are most cold and moist, and so are Creatures that live in sweet Water. *Fen Plants* are commonly cold, and somewhat dry (from the Watery and Earthy Essence.) *River Plants* are dry, and very hot; so that some ulcerate the Tongue. *Sea Plants* are cold and dry, (cold from the Water, dry from the Salt. *Plants growing in fat soyl* are hot and moist; or temperately moist and dry. In a *Barren ground* the Plant is hot and dry. That in *moderate Earth* is warm, and most familiar to our nature. *Plants from Sandy ground* are hot and dry, and of thin parts. *Plants* that grow in any place, are of a mixt temper; And so are *Animals*, and commonly more moist and full of excrements. *Plants* that grow in *Earth and Water* also, in *Asperginous places*, are cold and dry. *Shoar Plants* are salt, therefore hot and dry. *Mountain Plants*, by reason of the barrenness of the soyl, are dry; and by reason of the Sun opens on them, hot, and they are also of thin parts. *Champion Plants* are moderately hot and dry. Such as grow in *Caves* are cold and moist; (from the absence of the Sun and the foot of the soyl.) *Hill Plants* are temperate. *Wood Plants* are dryer and colder than *Garden Plants* (if of the same kind.) The *Garden Plants* are milder and weaker.

Note. *Dioscorid. in Præfat. l. 1. ad Arerum.* saith, *It is of much concern, when the Places where Herbs grow, are open to the Wind, and cold, and wanting water; for in these places the strength of Plants is greater. And on the contrary, such as are Champion, in moist places covered, and in places where Wind comes not, degenerate, and have little strength. So also Avicenn. l. 2. tr. 1. c. 5. those Plants that grow in Windy places, or such as are open to the air and wind, and are towards the Eastern Sun, are stronger than others.*

So saith *Quercetan. l. 1. def. Hermi. c. 8.* You may see such Simples as make vehement evacuations to grow rather in Mountains and Stony places, or between Rocks, where is the Natural seat of Metallick Spirits, than in a fat or fertile soyl; and these are to be transplanted into

into Gardens to be made gentler, and to lose their wild Nature.

8. From their Operations. So that is accounted Hot which makes thin, resolves, cleanseth, openeth, mollifies, ripens, concocts, discusseth, cuts, attracts, bites, rubefies or makes red, burns, &c. That Cold, that repels, thickens and makes crude. And that Dry, that astringeth, straitneth. The Moist, that washeth, makes slippery, smooth, &c. *Avicen. l. 2. can.*

Note. *These Faculties are properly in Salts.*

9. To these we must add Experience, which alone overcomes all the rest, incertainty. But the Conditions must be observed, requisite for the certainty of Experience, of which see *ch.*

37.

The *Second Qualities* are known from the *First Qualities*. For if these be known, the *second qualities* will appear as attendants on the first; as Heat makes a thing thin, cleanseth, opens, maturates, concocts, discusseth, incides, &c. It is good here, to judge the *second qualities* by the Tasts

CHAP. XL.

Of the finding out of Occult Qualities.

Occult Qualities are first conjectured by the Likeness, and then confirmed by Experience.

Note. *He that desires to be instructed at large in the finding out of Occult Qualities, let him read the Phytognomicon of John Bapt. Porta. And the signatures of Crollius annexed to his Basilica. The signatures of Quercitan, collected in his Book of the Ancient Physick. Nollus his Physicks; we, for brevity sake, give short Rules, and they are;*

1. Plants, That represent some parts of Man, those are wholesome (except there be a venomous quality.) So for the Head, things that have Heads are good; Walnuts, Indian-Nuts, &c. So of Animals and their parts; Spleen is good for the Spleen. The Liver for the Liver, &c.

2. Plants which in their Colour, &c. represent the Humour in a Man, agree with the same; by increasing it, if turned to Nourishment, by Purging and Correcting, if taken for Physick: as things breed Choller, that in Food turn to a yellow Colour; as Saffron, Beets, Figs, Honey, &c. see *ch.* 38.

3. They that seem to Represent a Disease, or Diseased Habit, do Cure the same: So in the Stone, such as are like Stones; as Gromwell-seed, Egg-shells. So spotted Herbs and Animals, take off Spots. Scaly things, Scurf. So Perforated Herbs Cure Wounds. And such Plants as have Gums and Rosins, are good against Matter. Plants and Animals that swell, are good against Tumours. Such as are cleft, are good to Glutinate Wounds. Such as easily cast their Bark or Skin, to change the Skin of Man. See *Joh. Baptista Porta Phytogn. l. 5. & cap. 38.* here.

4. As Plants and Animals are in their Actions and Dispositions, so they Work on Man.

Note. *As we said, Chap. 36. Every thing Works and Converts to its like. If then we will work to any Propriety or Vertue, let us find Animals, or other things, in which such a Propriety or Action is most excellent. We shewed Chap. 37. what is meant by Actions.*

So Barren things make men Barren: as Lettice, Fern, Osters, Savin, &c. And Barren Animals, as the Mule, &c. So Fruitful things and salacious, provoke Venery and Fruitfulness; as the Sparrow, Scynkes, &c. Plants and Animals that bring forth many, are good for Conception. Long-lived, and ever-green Plants, breed Vigor in a Man. Herbs and Animals that devour, make Concoction; as the Pike, and Hoppes. Animals ingenious and teachable, are good for Wit and Memory. And so on the contrary; Sad Creatures, make Sadness; Sleepy, make Drowsiness. Watchful Vigilancy. Fiery Creatures, Fierceness. Angry Creatures, Wrath, &c. *Bapt. Phytogn. l. 6. & 7.*

5. Plants that agree among themselves, or with any part of an Animal, according to signature, are good for strength.

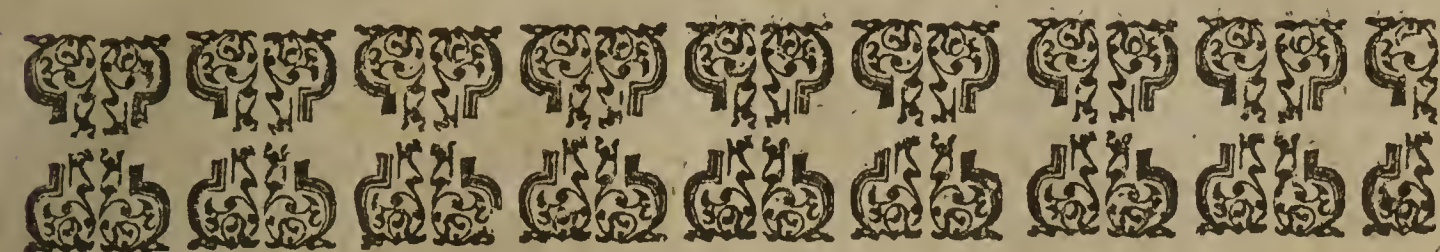
Note. *That Configuration, that is likeness of Signature, that is found in divers, as a like effect presupposeth a similitude of both Internal Agents; and the more evidently, by how much the Signature is more compact. So they judge that Medicines like Harts-horn, or Serpents, &c. to be Antidotes, from this ground; because that which is like Harts-horn, is produced from the like Internal principles from whence the Horn is. Therefore the similitude of the principle makes us conjecture the likeness of the strength.*

And so much for the Introduction.

H THE

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th or 18th-century manuscript. The text is arranged in two columns, with a vertical line separating them. The handwriting is dense and somewhat faded, typical of old documents. The left column contains approximately 20 lines of text, and the right column contains approximately 20 lines of text. The text appears to be a letter or a formal document, possibly related to the "THE H" printed at the bottom.

THE H



THE
SECOND BOOK
OF THE
Chymical Dispensatory.

OF
THE SHOP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Definition and Division of a Shop.



HE Shop is a part of *Pharmacology*, which describes the order of Medicines, according to Ranks or Forms in Shops.

Note. That we put into the Ranks of Prepared Medicines, the most famous Compounds; for they are not to be referred to special Authors; but they serve to illustrate the Rules.

I call them *Shop-Ranks*, or *Classes*, which are usual in Shops, whether for present use, or for future; these are for Natural things, or Preparations.

The Natural are of Three sorts; they are of the *Macrocosme Nature*, or *Vegetables*, or *Animals*.

From the *Macrocosm*, or Minerals, as Earths, Waters, Stones, Metals, or Mercurial Salts and Sulphures.

Of *Vegetables*, 1. Are Spices, Barks, Flowers, Leaves or Herbs, Fruits, Mushrooms, Woods, Mistletoes, Roots, Seeds. 2. Juices, Oyls, Rosins, Gums.

Of *Animales* are 1. whole Bodies, Fleishy-Parts, Membranous parts, Horns, Bones, Shell, Stones, Milk, Galls, Marrow, Fat or Grease, Bloud, Sewet, Dung, Urine, Clawes and Hoofs, Runnets.

All these are generally described in this Book, with a Series of their Preparations.

The Preparations are Vinegars, Waters, Balsams, Boles, Chalks, Cataplasms, Clysters, Candyes, Confections, Conserves, Decoctions, Electuaries, Elixys, Emplasters, Cerots, Emulsions, Errhins, Epithems, Extracts, Farines, Fecula,

Feculae, Flowers, Gargles, Jellyes, Infusions, Juleps, Stones, Liquors by Meking, Magisteries, Masticatories, Morfels, Mreti, Oyls, Potions, Pills, Pomeambers, Preparations, Powders, Trages, or Gros Powders, Species, Salts, Spirits, Juyces, Syrups, Tinctures, Troches, Unguents, Liniments.

CHAP. II.

Of Earth.

THE *Earths* of the *Shops*, are only such as Experience hath taught to be Physical: As the Mineral Earths.

Terra Armena, Bolus Armena, true or Oriental, Bole Armenick.

Bolus Vulgaris, Vulgar Bole of *Bohemia*, *Brunswick*,

Terra Lemnia, Sigillata Turcica; Earth of *Lemnos* sealed, Turkey.

Silesian Earth sealed.

Chalk, Gypsum, Marga, Margel.

Lithomarga, or the pith of Stones.

Ocre, Oker.

Rubrica Fabrilis, Rattle-stone.

Tripoly, or Earth from Tripolis.

Because we cannot write generally of the strength of Earths; see b. 3. of the Particulars.

The Common Preparations are, 1. Such as are so specially called. 2. Destillation, Waters, Spirits, &c. see Book 3.

CHAP. III.

Of Waters.

WEE shewed that Shop Waters are *Natural* or *Artificial*. The *Natural* are Fountain-Water, Well-Water, and River-Water, Of March-Ice, Ditch-Water, Rain-Water, Snow-Water, Thunder-Water, May-Dew; to these add Mineral, or Spaw-Waters.

Note. That when mention is made only of Water, Fountain-Water is thereby meant, that is pure, and clear, and light; for lightness shewes plenty of Spirits (as you may find between Wine and Ale) and it is the sign of goodness of Water.

There are very few Preparations of Waters (but only Rain distilled) except Decoctions that are made of Water.

CHAP. IV.

Of Stones.

Stones are Natural, or Prepared, or Artificial. The Natural are, 1. Minerals, of which here. 2. Crusted stones, such as are found in Fishes Heads (of which in the Discourse of Animals.) 3. The stoney shells of Nuts. 4. Hard stones of Plumbs or Raisons.

The *Mineral Stones* of Shops are, Precious Stones or Gemms; the Amethyst, Carneolus, Sarda or Sardonyx, Chrysolite, Granate, Hyacinth, Rubin Oriental, Saphyre, Smaragde, Pearls, Bezoar stone East and West; Of these Five are chiefly called Precious, The Granate, Hyacinth, Saphyre, Sardonyx, Smaragde.

2. The less Precious Stones,

Are the Eagle-stone, Alabaster, Amiantus or Alum Plumous, Armenian-stone, Calaminaris, Crystal, Bloud-stone, Jew-stone, Lyncurium, or Lapis Lyncis, Load-stone, Marble. Nephritick-stone, Osteocol or Bone-binder, Pumex-stone, Shiver-stone, Serpentine, Flint, Smirgle, Selenitis, or Specular-stone, Spunge-stone, Talce, Stone from a Man.

The strengths. All Stones according to *Galen*. l. 9. f. are drying. The Preparations are divers, according to the divers Natures of the Stones, 1. Their Preparations specially so called. 2. Salt, improperly so called. 3. Magisteries. 4. Liquor or Oyl. 5. Elixir. 6. Essences. 7. Flowers. 8. Simples. 9. They are put into other Compound Medicines: see Olenius, b. 3. and hereafter.

CHAP. V.

Of Metals, and Things near to them.

GOLD, Leaf-Gold, Fine-Gold, Water-Gold, Double-Refined-Gold, Sovereign, Angel, Crown-Gold, Mixed, Party-Coloured-Gold.

Note. Fine powdered Gold may be added.

Silver, Leaf, Fine-Silver, Double Refined.

Coppar, Thick Scales of Coppar, Verdigrise.

Iron, Scales of Iron, Filings, Rust of Iron.

Lead, Burnt, Calcined.

Tinn.

The Preparation of Metals: see b. 2.

These

These are near to Metals.

Mercury, or Quicksilver, Cinnaber, Antimony. And *Excrements of Metals*; as Bismuth, Cadmia, Natural Metalick, Coballum, Artificial, Litharge of Gold, of Silver, Pompholyx, Tutty: see b. 3. for the Preparations of these.

CHAP. VI.

Of Salts.

SALTS in Shops are Natural, or Artificial, or Prepared.

The Natural, or Alum Rock, or Roch Alum, Sugar Alum, Splitting Alum.

Sal Armoniack, Common-Salt, Sal Gem. Sal Nitre, Salt Peter, White Vitriol, Cyprian or Roman Vitriol, Green Vitriol.

CHAP. VII.

Of Sulphures.

Sulphures Caballine, Citrine or yellow.

Live Sulphur, Ambergreece, Amber.

Bitumens.

Asphaltos, or Jewes Bitumen: *Peter Coal.*

Jet, *Naphtha*, Petroleum, Sperma Coeti.

Succinum, or Amber, White, Yellow.

See b. 3. for Particular Preparations.

Note. That such as are Crustlike, &c. Shells, &c. shall be described in writing of Animals.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Spices.

Aromaticks, or Spices, are the chief Vegetables, because they are commoner, and prescribed in Receipts simply, without mention of their Being, Roots, Flowers, Fruits, or Barks. Antophyl, Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet Cane; Great Cardamons, Small Cardamons, Cloves, Wood Cassia, Cinnamon, Eastern Saffron, South Saffron, Hungarian. Cubebs, Mace, Indian Leaf, great Galangal, small Galangal, Grains of Paradise, or the Arabian Cardamoms, Nutmegs, White, Long, and Black Peper, Schænanth, Spike, Roman, Celtick, Zedoary, Ginger, White or Yellow.

The *Strength*; All Spices are hot and dry, and of thin parts; they Incide, Attenuate, Open: see fuller in the Book of Particulars.

There are divers Forms of Preparations of Spices; they may be Infused, Decocted, made into Confections, Powders, and so mixed with Electuaries, Troches, &c. The best and less vulgar Preparations of them, are Extracts, Waters, Oyls, Salts, Magisteries.

Note. Because the strength of Spices lies chiefly in the Volatile part, it is best to make Preparations of the most Volatile Nature thereof; as Distilled Waters, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Of Barks.

1. The usual Barks in Shops.

OF Fruits, as Orange-peels, Chestnut-shells, Citron-peels, Acron-cups, Pomegranate-peels, Walnut-green-husks, Lemon-peels.

2. From Trees and Roots.

As Barks of Acacia, Black Thorn, of Caparoots, Bark of Black Alder, the inward Bark of Ash, Bark of Guaiacum, of Mandrake-Roots, of Oak, of Elder Roots and Shrubs, middle Bark of Elder, Bark of Tamarisk, of Frankincense-Tree, the inward Rind of the Tile-tree.

The Preparations of these differ as the Barks do, in substance; some agree with Fruits, others with Herbs, others with Woods; so they serve for divers Preparations: the most Common, are Candyed Peels of some Fruits and Extracts.

CHAP. X.

Of Flowers.

The Flowers Preserved and Used in Shops.

FLOWERS of Acacia, of Purple Amaranth, of Dill, of Rosemary, Columbines, Basilick, of Bettony, Borage, Bugloss, Comfrey, or Consolid Royal, Marigolds, of Woodbine, of Bastard Saffron, of the Lesser Centaury, of Cherries, of Chamomil, Roman Chamomil, Wall-Flowers, of Succory, Blue-bottles, Bean-Flowers, Broom-Flowers, Pomegranate-Flowers; Hepatick, or Liver-wort-Flowers, White and Noble.

Of St. Johns-wort, of Walnuts, Lavender, Privet, White-Lillies, Lilly Convals, Garden Mallows, Melilot, White Water-Lillies and Yellow, Piony Flowers, Corn Poppy Flowers, of Garden Poppy, of Peaches, of Poplars, Primrose, White or Pale Roses, Damask and Red; Sage-flowers, Elder-flowers, of Saxifrage, of Scabious, Schœnanth, of Beans, Spikenard, Stœchas, of Tansey, Tile-tree, Gilly-flowers, of Coltsfoot, of Moulin, Violets.

The most famous are these *Four*, called peculiarly Cordial, Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.

There may be almost all sorts of *Preparations* made of Flowers, as Decoctions, Destillations, Electuaries, Infusions, Oyntments, Plaisters, &c. The less ordinary *Preparations*, are Inspissate Juices, Extracts, Tinctures, Essences, or Spirits, Oyls, &c.

Note. That Flowers that consist of a volatile Nature, afford little or no Salt, and they are fittest for Medicines that are Prepared without much Exhalation by Fire.

The *Strength*, though the strength of Flowers in general cannot be described, in regard they differ according to the diversity of Plants; yet observe, that the Green are most moist, and therefore have a kind of Lenitive or Laxative Quality, which is lost when they are withered.

CHAP. XI.

Of Leaves, or Herbs.

THE Names of Leaves and Herbs in Practical Receipts, are often confounded, and they note the Leaves separated from the Stalks; if they be small, they are called Tops, or Summities.

The usual Herbs in Shops, are these.

Southern-wood, the Male.

Note. The Female is called Cyparissus.

Wormwood, Pontick, Vulgar or Rustick.

Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Agrimony.

Ladies Mantle, Winter-Cherries.

Hen-bit, or Chick-weed.

Althea, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Brook-lime, Dill, Antirrhinum, Long Birth-wort, Arnica, Mug-wort, Asarabacca, Mouse-Ear, Balsamita, or Sifimbrium of the Water, Brook-Mints, Basilicum, Brook-lime, Bettony, Borrage, Branke-Ursine, Bugloss, Shepherds-Purse, Calamints, Mountain Calamints, Maiden-

hair, Woodbine, Cardiaca, Carduus Benedictus, Carduus Mariæ, or Mary Thistle, Chervile, Ceterach, Asparagus, Ground-pine, Chamomil, Roman, Vulgar; Great Celandine and Lesser; Succory, Hemlock, Scurvy-grass, Comfrey Royal, Dodder, Hounds-tongue, Female Southern-wood, Cretian Dittany, White Dittany, Dwarf-Elder, Endive sowen, wild, Sow-thistle, Epithymum or Dodder of Thyme, Horse-tayle, Maudlin, Eupatory or Agrimony, Eye-bright, Coltsfoot, Fennel, Drop-wort, Strawberries, Leaves of Ash, Fumitory, Goats Rue; Herb Robert, or Crans-Bill, Hedge-Hyssop, Ivy, Ground-Ivy; Hepatick, or White Liver-wort, Yellow, Fountain Liver-wort, Star-like, or Woodbine; Rupture-wort, Clary, Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Hyssop, Bean-wort, Lettice, Bayes, Lentils, Lovage, Privet, Flax-weed, Sweet Trefoyle, Tops of Hops, Marjoram, Mallows, Hore-hound, White, Stinking, Mamon, Mother-wort, Melilot, Balm, Mints, Crispe Mints, Spear and Saracen Mints, Horse Mints, Mercury, Meze-reon, Yarrow, Mulbery-Leaves, Devils-Bit, Myrtle-leaves, Water-creffles, Garden-creffles, Nip, Cat-Mints, Tobacco, Money-wort, or Penny-wort, White Water-Lillies, Yellow Water-Lillies, Organ Vulgar and Cretick, Poppy-leaves, Pellitory, Herb True-Love, Wild or Cow-Parfnep, Five-leaved-Grasse, Thorough wax, Fleabane, Peach-leaves, Parsley, Burnet, Plantane the Great and Less, Knot-grass, Cretick Polium, Purslane, Goose-Grass, Primrose-leaves, Self-heal, Pennyroyal, Long-wort, Spotted Long-wort, Pyrola, Oak-leaves, Rosemary, Tops of Brambles, Rue, Savine, Willow-leaves, Garden-Sage the Great and Less, Wild-Sage, Tops of Elders, Sanicle, Soap-wort, Satureia, White Saxifrage, Scabious, Hearts-tongue, Wild Germander, House-Leek Great and Less, Senna, Groundfel, Wild-Thyme, Nightshade, Tamarisk, Tansey, Dandelion, Thyme, Tormentil, Valerian Great and Less, Petty Mullin, Vervain, Pauls Bettony, Violets, Golden Rod, Vine-leaves, Dead-Nettles, and Mosses of Trees.

Of these are some more peculiar. As,

The 5 Emollients, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Violet-leaves, Mercury, Brank-Ursine. And some add Beets, Pellitory, and stinking Arage.

The 5 Capillars, Maiden-hair, Wall-Rue, Polytrichon, Trichomanes, Ceterach, Scolopendria.

The *Preparations* are divers, according to the substance, and they serve almost for all sorts of *Preparations*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of Fruits.

Fruits in general, is all that a Plant brings forth; And so Seeds and Grains are Fruits. But in special, great Fruits are meant, as Pears, Apples, Plums, Cherries, and the like.

The usual Fruits, are,

Fruits of Acacia, Sloes, Alcherms, Winter-Cherries, bitter Almonds and sweet, Anacards, Hazel-nuts, sowre and sweet Oranges, Been, Capars, Cassia Fistula, Cherries, Pome-Citrons, Coccule, Coloquintida, Quinces, Cynosbatum, Dates, Dwarf-Elder-berries, Figs common, or of Marfilus, Strawberries, Common Galls, and Turkish, Pomegranets, Ivy-berries, Jujubes, Juniper-berries, Limons, Dried Medlars, (Myrobalans, Chebs, Citrine, Emblick, Indian, or Black) Water-nut, Cypress-nuts, Indian-nuts, Nutmegs, Nux-Vomica, Wal-nuts, Olives, Poppy-heads or Seeds, Raisons big-gest, or Zibeb, great and small, called Currans, Pine-nuts, Pistachoes, Prunellaes, Prunes, Citrine, Spanish Hungarian, Raspberries dried, Elder-berries, Sebesten, St. Johns-bread, Servises, Sumach, Tamarinds, Lupines, or Wolf-berry.

Preparations. Dry solid Fruits are as Herbs, and may be mixed in their steads. The chief things that grow from moist Fruits, are infusate Juyces, or Extracts; fermented Juyces, or Wines; Spirits, or Quintessences, Oyls, Tartars.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Mushrooms.

Mushrooms in the Shops, As,

A Garick, of Cynosbatum, Juniper, Elder, and Boletus.

Preparations. As they have a common Nature with Herbs; so they are as fit as Herbs to be Prepared.

Note. There are also Mushrooms that grow upon Elder, called Jews Ears; upon Beech, Oak, Betula; the white Poplar, Walnut-tree.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Woods, and Misceltoes.

These are usual in Shops.

Wood-Aloes, Aspalatus, Brasil, Box, Serpentine, Hazel, Cypress, Ebony, Guaiacum, Juniper, Nephritick, Rhodium, White, Yellow, and Red Sanders; Sassafras, Cork, Tamarisk, Miscelto of Hazel, Oak, Tile-tree.

Preparations of Woods and Miscelto, afford (besides the vulgar Decoctions and Infusions) Extracts, Waters, Spirits, Oyls, and Salts.

Note. To these you may add Soot, and the Preparations thereof. See B. 4.

CHAP. XV.

Of Roots.

A Root is the lowest part of a Vegetable; as the place of the first Concoction: Therefore since Concoction is the Volatization, or Spirituizing of a fixed Nourishment, and the Root is nourished with a less elaborate nourishment, than the other parts of Plants; it follows, That the substance of Roots, is of a more fixed Nature than the rest.

The usual Roots in Shops, Are,

Roots of Sorrel, pithed: of Acorus, Calamus Aromatick, Garlick, of Marsh-Mallows, Angelica, Anthora, Smalage, Cukow-pints, Arisaron, Long Birth-wort, and Round, and Vulger; Wild Radish, Asarabacca, Asparagus, Bur-dock, Bistort, or Snake-weed, Borrage, Briony, Bugloss, black Carline, Avens, Great Centaury, or Rhapontick, Great Celandine and Less, China-roots, Succory, Comfrey, Wild Cowcumber, Turmeric, Sow-bread, Hounds-tongue, long and round Cypress, white Dittany, Wolf-bane, Dane-wort, white Hellebore, and black; Endive, Elicampane, Eryngus, or Sea-Holly; Esula, or lesser Spurge; Fern, Drop-wort, or red Saxifrage; Fennel, Gentian, Liquorish, Quitch-grass, Hermodacts, Swallow-wort, Henbane; Master-wort, Flower-de-luces of all sorts. Juniper-roots, Dock-roots, Lovage-roots, White-Lilly-roots, Mallows, Mandrak-roots, Mechoacan, white and black, called Jalap, Meu or Feaverfew, Mezercon, Laurel, Devils-bit, white Water-Lilly-roots, and

and yellow; Rest Harrow-roots, Cow-par-
snip, Roots of Five-leaved-grass, Butter-bur,
Parsley, Sulphur-wort-roots, Piony Male and
Female, Burnet-roots German and Italian,
Plantaine-roots, Polypody of the Oak, Pel-
litory, Turneps, Garden Radish, Sea Radish,
True Rhubarb, Monks Rhubarb, Rhapontick,
Rhodium, Madder-roots, Butchers-broom,
Sarsaparilla, Satyrion-roots, Saxifrage, Scabi-
ous, Squills Crude and Prepared, Scorzonera,
Scrophularia, Solomons-seal, Parsneps, Suc-
cory, Turmentil, White Turbith, Colts-foot,
great Valerian, less Valerian, Mullin, Nettle-
roots, Yerva.

*Of these, these following are more famous
for Use.*

5 *Great Opening Roots*, of Smallage, Fen-
nel, Asparagus, Parsley, Butchers-broom.

5 *Less Openers*, Quitch-grass, Madder,
Sea-holly, Capar, and Rest-Harrow-roots.

Preparations. What we said of Herbs, and
the like Naturals, may be said of Roots; they
are a great Store-house, from whence you may
take, and make all sorts of Medicines, both In-
ternal and External; but Note this of Roots,
That the fixed parts are chiefly contained in
Roots, therefore they are fittest to make Me-
dicines that are famous for their fixed part, as
Extracts, Salts, Decoctions.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Seeds.

SSeeds of Sorrel, Agnus Castus, Althæa,
Ammi true, and vulgar, Amomi-seeds,
Dill-seeds, Annis-seeds, Smallage-seeds, Colum-
bine-seeds, of Asparagus, Atriplex, Orange-
seeds, of Bur-dock, Basil, Cotton-seed, Shep-
herds-pouch, Marigolds, Hemp-seed, Carduus
Benedictus-seeds, and Carduus Mariæ-seeds,
Carthamus, or bastard Saffron-seeds husked,
it is called the Pulp of Carthamus, Carva-
seeds, Catapusia, or great Spurge-seeds, Esula,
or little Spurge-seeds, Chervil-seeds, white
Pease, red Pease, Succory-seeds, Worm-seed,
Citron-seed, Cochinell, Coloquintida-seeds,
Coriander-seed, prepared. Cowcumber-seeds
husked, Gourd-seeds husked, Quince-seeds,
Date-stones, Carrot-seeds, Danewort-seeds,
Endive-seeds, Rocket-seed, Beans, Fœnugreek,
Broom, Birds-tongue, Pomegranate-seeds,
Winter Cherries, Barley pearled, white Hen-
band-seeds, Seeds of St. Johns-wort, of Hyssop,

Lettice, Dock-seeds, Lentiles, Lovage-seeds,
Limon-seeds, Lin-seeds, of Lotus, Lupines,
Marjoram, Mallows, Balm, of Mellons,
Gromwel, Milium, of Myrtles, Turneps,
Water-creffes, Gith.

Preparations.

Kernels of Cherry-stones, Medlars, Peaches,
Orobis, Piony male and female, Rice, of
white and black Poppyes, Parsnep, Thorough-
Wax, Parsley-pert, vulgar Parsley, of Burnet,
Pease, of Plantain, Leeks, Purslain, False Me-
lanthium; of Fleabane, Radish, Rape-seed,
of Rosemary, Butchers-broom, Rue, Elder,
Savory, white Saxifrage, Sefamin, Sefeli, Siler-
Montan, Mustard-seed, Lavender-seed. Sta-
phis agriæ, Sumach, Thlapsum, of Thyme,
Sweet Trefoyle, of Violets, Nettles.

*Note. Some of these are more used in Pra-
ctise, and so called peculiarly hot and cold, as,*

The 4 *Great hot seeds*, are of Anise, Fennel,
Carva, Cummin-seeds.

The 4 *Less hot seeds*, of Ammeos, Amomi,
Smalage, Carrots.

The 4 *Great cold seeds*, are of Cowcubers,
Gourds, Pompions, Melons.

The 4 *Less cold seeds*, are of Endive, Suc-
cory, Lettice, Purslane.

Many Things are *Prepared of Seeds*, as De-
coctions, Infusions, Emulsions, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Juices.

THe nourishing Juice in Plants, is like the
Bloud in Man. Therefore, as from the
Elaboration and Incorporation of Bloud, di-
vers perittomata are produced, as Dung, Urine,
Gall, Melancholy, Sweat, Grease, Slime, Stones,
and the Bloud it self sometimes breaks forth:
So in Vegetables, there are Juice of divers
tastes, Oyls, Rosins, Gums, Tartar, Salts, &c.

But here lies the difference, Animals have
passages to send them forth by; but Vegetables
seldom, except, 1. They have Pores that serve
for a thin exhalation. 2. There comes forth
with the Flowers, a sweet-scented Melligo, or
Honey-dew; and sometimes a stinking Juice.
Hence it is, that the thick parts commonly re-
main within the Vegetable, and must be sepa-
rated by Art. In some, the Excrements come
forth of themselves by being superabundant,
and if you cut the Plant, they flow forth the
better. These are, 1. Watery, as Juices.
2. Earthy, as Gums. 3. Sulphurous, as
Oyls,

Oyls, Balsams, Rosins. 4. Salts, as Sugar, Tartar.

Note. *Juyces that flow forth of their own accord, or by incision, are many; as the Juyce of Betula, in Finland and Swedland, flowes forth plentifully after a cut is made, and it is drunk by the Ladies. Also the juyce of Vine, or Wine. But we speak only of Shop-juyces here, among which these are Natural; as,*

Altering Juyces.

Wine, Vinegar, Juyce of Acacia, Liquorish, Hypocistis, Opium.

For the Preparations of these, see b. 4.

Purging Juyces.

Manna, Aloe, Elaterium, see b. 4.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Oyls and Balsams.

THe Natural Oyls and Balsams in Shops are;

Oyl Olive, and Omphacine, Petroleum, Oyl of Earth. Balsam of Tolu, Mecha, Peru, Liquidamber, Liquidstorax: see b. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Rosins.

Rosin is a Tear or Liquor fat and oily, that flowes from Trees, or is let out by a cut. It is somewhat Liquid, or somewhat Hard.

The liquid Rosins, are;

Turpentine of Cyprus, Venus, Chio, vulgar Tar.

The hard Rosins, are;

Gum Anime, Caranna, Coopal, Elemi, Lacca, Colophony, i.e. Greek Pitch, Tacamahack, Frankincense.

The *Vertues*. All Rosins heat and dry, digest, mollifie, are of thin parts, more or less discuss, are good against Coughs and Consumptions, are Anodyne, good against Wounds, and break the Stone. The Use of them is Internal, but chiefly External in Oyntments and Plaisters, &c.

Preparations. 1. The Chymical Vexamen of Rosins, consists chiefly in Distillation or Rectification; because, as in Rectification of Oyls, first, the oily pure thin and clear part is drawn forth in a milder Water, then with a stronger fire: the thick and higher-coloured part is

drawn forth, being yellow; sometimes, with a stronger fire; yet, there is drawn forth a red Oyl. If you keep these apart, you shall have three Oyls; the first which is clear, is called, A Spirit; the next is yellow, and called Oyl; the last is red, and called Balsam. And because Rosins are of a thick substance, they leave a gross residēt, that they call Colophony, from the Countrey *Colophon*, from whence it first came. See in Oyls for the manner of distilling them.

2. Rosins, besides destillation, are extracted; but it is rather to be called, a Depuration, or, Refining.

3. Rosins are washed in clean Water, being first melted at the fire.

CHAP. XX.

Of Gum-Rosins.

ICall those *Gum-Rosins*, such as are concreted tears, or drops from Trees, easily to be dissolved in Oyl, and in Water also, but with more difficulty; as,

Camphire, Mastich, Storax calamite, Myrrhe, Bdellium.

For their *Vertues* and *Preparations*, see b. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Gums.

GUMS are Concreted Liquors, easily dissolved in Waters; taken from high Trees and Shrubs. Some are called *Ferulacea's*, from the *Ferula* Trees, from whence they come; as,

Gum Ammoniack, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Sarcocol.

Their *Vertues*. They are hot, mollifying, discussing, and dissolving Tartarous slime: see Book 4.

Preparations. 1. They must be cleansed, for they are commonly full of sand and filth. By dissolving them in hot Water, straining, and then inspissating them with gentle heat.

2. A *Viscous Extract*: see Extracts.

They agree with *Mucilaginous Gums*, because the slimy part is separated from the Rosin.

3. A *Rosin Extract*: see Extracts.

I

The

The Vertues. The Vertues ascribed to the whole Gum, 'tis chiefly in the Rosin, and therefore Rosin is given Internally and Externally with better success; and you may draw better Oyls out of Rosins, than Gums.

4. Destilled Oyls : see Oyls.

The Mucilaginous Gums are, Gum Arabick, of Cherry-tree, Sandarack, Tragacanth.

The Vertues are Emplastrick; they thicken, allay sharpness, and roughness.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the whole Animals in Shops.

DRyed Bees, dried Toads, Cantharides, Grass-hoppers, Worms dried, Hog-lice, Scinkes of the Sea, Beetles with hairs, dried Snakes, Mummy.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Fleshy usual Parts.

THe Heart of Galeritæ, and of a Wolf; the Liver of a Wolf, Hogs, Frogs, Bulls; the Spleen of an Ox; Lungs of a Lamb, Sow, Bear, Fox.

The Vertues. The Fleshy parts, and the whole Animals alive, or newly killed, if laid Outwardly to any part, they do ferment and discuss and give ease; Their Use is chiefly in Phrenzies, Head-ach, Watchings; to the Head, Neck, and Soles of the Feet. After Cupping, if you apply them to Plague-sores, or Wounds from venomous Beasts, they suck out the poyson. Every part regards the like part in man; as the Liver, the Liver; the Spleen, the Spleen: see b. 5.

The usual Preparations of these, are Decoctions, Extracts, Destillations, &c.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Membranous Parts.

THe Guts of a Wolf, Fox, &c. The Stones of a Boar, Castor. The Pizle of a Deer, Bull. The Secundine of a Deer. The Navel of a Child. The Cawle of Animals. See b. 5.

CHAP. XXV.

Of HORNS.

THe Horn of an Elk, Ox, Bufulo, Hart, Goat, Rhinoceros, Bull, and of an Unicorn.

The Vertues. They are all cold and dry, discuss, incise or cut, cause sweat, and resist venom according to their nature: see b. 5.

Preparations. 1. Prepared Horn. 2. Burnt, see Calcination, chap. 43. 3. Horn calcined Philosophically. 4. Magisteries. 5. Gellies. 6. Liquors, or Spirits. 7. Oyls. 8. Volatile Salt. 9. Extracts. 10. They will communicate their Vertue in Infusions and Decoctions.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Bones.

SKulls of men unburied; Ivory, or the Tooth of an Elephant, Boar, Wolf. Bone in a Harts heart, Man's bones, Wolfs and Bulls bones; the Ankle-bone of a Hare, or Hog.

The Vertues. All Bones, dry, discuss, astringe, or stop Fluxes, strengthen Bones and Ligaments. Shooe-soles burnt, as Rhafis writes, are excellent against pains of the Cholick: see Book 5.

Preparations. Bones are almost of the same substance with Horns, and so are the Preparations of them. Hence are made, 1. Prepared Bones. 2. Gellyes. 3. Magisteries. 4. A Liquor, or sharp Spirit. 5. Oyle. 6. Volatile Salt. 7. A Spirit, or Essence.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Crusts and Shells.

STones or Eyes of Crabs, of Carps, Peaches, Trouts; jaw-bones of a Pike, long-shells of Fish, Entals, Dentals, Mother of Pearl; Egg-shells, Ostridge-Egg-shells.

The Vertues. All Crusty Bodies are of a salt tartarous Nature, and make excellent Medicines to resolve Tartar or Stones, against the Strangury, Dysury, Ischury, stopping of Urine, Cholick against

against tartarous diseases of the Lungs, &c. They are outwardly used often to rub Teeth, if burnt, and to heal chaps in the skin, &c.

Note. That all kinds of Stones found in the Heads of Fishes, powdered and drunk in Wine, abate the Cholick, and break the Stone in the Kidneys; So says Wecker, from Galen and Avicen.

The Preparations are like those of Minerals: see b. 3. Hence may be made Calcined Shells: see ch. 43. 2. Preparations strictly so called. 3. Salt, improperly so called. 4. Magistery. 5. Liquor or Oyl by deliquium.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Little Stones.

STONES are found in many Animals, and in many parts of them; yet they are rare: and besides Bezoar stone (of which b. 5.) there are scarce any in Shops. But it would be good to have some ready that break the Stone in man. As,

Stones found in the Stomach and Gall of a Bull. The Stone taken out of a man's Bladder. Swallow Stones.

Preparation. They make the same Medicines with other Stones.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Milk and Whey.

MILK is Bloud refined, or wrought up by the Duggs for nourishment of the Foetus. Of divers sorts, these chiefly serve for Medicine.

Asses Milk; Goats, Womans, Sheep, and Cows Milk: The best is that which comes from a sound Creature not too fat, of a middle age, new milked, white, and that dropt upon the nail will hold together.

The Vertues. It cools, moistens, mollifies, is anodyne, and allays sharpness; good in Dysenteries; in Clysters, and in Consumptions, &c. Outwardly, it is good against sore Eyes, and Head-ach; the Cream is best.

Note. Though it nourish well, yet it is not agreeable to all alike. It hurts in a distemper of the Bowels, and in a Fever; because it easily corrupteth, and will increase the evil. It is not good also for the Head and Nerves.

Preparations of Milk. As Butter, Whey, and Cheese; these are Natural.

The Vertues. Butter is of the same strength and consistence with Grease.

Milk coagulated, that is Butter, is cooling and anodyne.

Cheese is seldom used in Physick. Some apply Green-Cheese to the Liver, against heat of Feavers. Some eat Old-Cheese to dissolve the Nodes in Gouts.

Whey is made of it self, or by addition of something that helps separation. Of it self, the Cheesy substance is separated from the Whey, when stale Milk is set in the Sun. Other things are sometimes mixed to separate; as Runnets of Calves or Lambs; sharp Liquor or Herbs; Vinegar or Spirit of Vitriol, or Sorrel.

Note. They call Whey clarified with Parsley, the Italian Posca.

The Vertues. It cools and dries, cleanseth, looseth the Belly, and provokes Urine; therefore it is used in Purging and Cleansings, Infusions. Outwardly, it is good against Scabs. It is given Inwardly, from ℥ii. to ℥i.

Note. That John Cost, hath written a compleat Work of easie Physick by Whey and Milk.

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Gall.

GALL is the excrement of the Chyle, yellow, and most bitter and sharp, separated in the Liver from the profitable part, and sent to its proper Bladder, and so to the Guts to provoke stools.

The usual Galls are,

Of an Ox or Bull, a Goat, a Sheep, a Sow, a Bear.

Galls are to be taken out of middle aged Creatures, that suffer neither hunger nor thirst, are not over exercised nor ang' red. Except you desire a Gall that is exalted in strength.

The Vertues. They dry and heat, cut, cleanse, disscuss, provoke Expulsion, and kill Worms by bitterness. And Outwardly, cure dalness, and whit spots in the Eyes, and Matter in the Ears, &c.

Note. Galls differ, not only as greater or less, but in their strength. From the food the Creature eats, and the Nature of the Creature. Among those of Four-footed Beasts, the Bulls Gall is strongest; of Birds, that of a Partridge and Hen. And the Galls of Birds are generally counted strongest.

Preparations may be made, as Extracts with Water of dryed Galls. But I remember none but the Tincture or Paint made of Ox Galls.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Marrows.

Marrow is Fat, placed in the cavity of Bones, for their nourishment.

Those of the Shops are,

Ox marrow, Dogs, Deers, Horses, Goats, Kids, Sheeps, Calves marrows.

The Vertues. *They heat, mollifie, rarifie, and fill Wounds; and are good against hard scirrhus Humours.*

Note. *The Deers marrow is best. That of a Goat is sharper and dryer, and so less mollifying.*

There is a Marrow in the Back-bone and Brain, soft, and in the Cavities thereof; but none are of use but that of a Hares-brains.

Good Preparations are made thereof, chiefly stilled Waters and Oyls.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Auxungias, Fats or Grease.

Are of a Lamb, Duck, Goose, Pig, Hern, of the Fish Thymallus; a Dog, Capon, Beaver wild-Cat, Stork, Coney, Hedge-Hog, Hen, or Man; Hare, Pike, Wolf, Dormouse, of Sheeps Wooll called Oesipus, Hog, Serpent, Badger, Bear, Fox, Vulture. To these refer Butter, chiefly May-butter.

The Vertues. *They heal, moist, soften, cleanse, digest, cause matter, are anodyne; they are of the Nature of the Animal. The Sows Grease is weak, because she is cooler and moister. Calves Grease is a little stronger than Hens Grease; but Goose Grease is the strongest.*

Note. *When we mention Adeps, we mean Swine's Grease, white, not salted.*

Preparation from it, is a destilled Oyl.

Note. *See b. I. ch. 25. to wash and preserve Grease.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Bloud.

THe Hebrews call it *Dam*, Arabians *Dem*; and it is the immediate food of Animals made of Chyle, wrought by the Veins and Liver; and therefore partakes more of the Nature of the Animal, than the Chyle.

In Shops sometimes these are used.

Bloud of a Duck, Goose, As, Dog, Pigeon, Horse, Goat, Kid, Man, Womens Terms, bloud of a Hare, Partridge, Bull, Turtle.

The Vertues. *It heals, binds, stops Fluxes of Bloud more or less, as the Creature is in Nature, or nourished; there are peculiar vertues therefore. Birds Bloud is nitrous, cuts, clenseth, breaks the Stone, and takes off Pin and Web from the Eyes, as that of a Pigeon, Kite, Vulture.*

Preparations. The Anatomy of the Bloud; 1. Shews Water or Spirit; 2. Oyl; 3. Volatile Salt; 4. Fixed Salt; then the Balsam against the Gout and Magisteries: of which see b. 5. of a Man.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Sewets.

Sewet of a Deer, Doe, Horse, Goat, Kid, Sheep, Bull, Calf; to the Wax is added

The Vertues. *They are moderately hot and moist, mollifie, discuss, and a little bind.*

There are few Preparations of them alone; they serve for Plaisters and Oyntments. If any will destill them, let him do with them as with Gum-Rosins.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Dung and Urine.

Dung is the unprofitable part of nourishment, gross and feculent, changed a little from the profitable parts in the Stomach and Guts, by Chylification, and thence sent out at the Fundament.

Note. *It consists, 1. Of a volatile stinking Spirit, like Sulphur. 2. Of a fixed Salt that makes soyl fruitful. 3. Of Earthy parts. 4. Of*

4. Of Watery parts, that feed the other.

These are most usual in Physick.

Dung of a Goose, Ass, Pig, Cow, Dog, called *Album Gracum*, Goat, Stork, Pigeon, Horse, Hen, Man, Wolf, Mouse, Sheep, Sparrow, Peacock, Sow.

The Vertues. *These are to be found from the Nature of the Animal, and its food. Excrements of Birds (because they are commonly very hot by Nature) are all nitrous, therefore they wonderfully disperse, cut, attenuate, dissolve, open, cleanse spots of the flesh (as their Food is) more or less. Cow-dung is anodyne, cooling, discharging; given Inwardly and Outwardly.*

The Preparations thereof are,

1. Distilled Waters. 2. Oyls. 3. Salts.

Note. Besides the Water from Cow-dung, which is called, *All-flower-water*; I remember none usual.

Of Urine.

Urine is the streining of Chyle and Bloud, consisting of salt and clammy earth, mixed with phlegmatick moisture.

They are seldom used, but have great Vertues, chiefly that of a Man, Goat, Sheep.

Vertues. *They heat, dry, cleanse, resist putrefaction, and expel Urine.*

The Preparations hereof, are a Spirit and Volatile Salt, and a fixed Salt: see b. 5.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Hoofs in Shops, and Runnets.

The usual Hoofs are,

Hoof of the Elk, Ass, Ox, Dog, Horse, Lynx; and the sweet Hoof called, *Blatta Bizantina*.

Of the Vertues, see b. 5.

Preparations from them are Magisteries, and distilled Oyls.

A *Runnnet* is the Concretion, Condensing, or Curdling of Milk in the Stomach of a Four-footed Beast that sucks; as,

Runnet of a Lamb, Colt, Kid, Leverret, Calf.

The Runnet is to be taken out before they have taken any thing but Milk.

The Vertues. Galen saith, *All Runnet is sharp, and of a digesting faculty, and therefore drying.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Vinegars.

Vinegars in Shops are pure, or mixed with qualities of Medicines.

Of the pure Vinegars and their qualities, see b. 4. ch. 2.

The other mixed, is of the best Wine-vinegar and Vegetables, infused or set in the Sun, or distilled, as some few are.

The way to make them; Take the things you will Infuse, pure and dry, and prepared by cutting and bruising, &c. then fill a Glass, or Pitcher, therewith; and fill it up to the neck with the best Vinegar: Stop it well, set it in a hot place, or a temperate, and the vertue of the Ingredients will be in the Vinegar.

Note. *You must use dried Ingredients, lest they corrupt the Vinegar.*

It is distilled as simple Vinegar: b. 4. ch. 2.

Shop Vinegars that are single, are made only by Infusion in the Sun.

The usual are,

Vinegar of Rosemary-flowers, Marigolds, Clove-gilliflowers, Citron-peels, Strawberries, Lavender-flowers, dried Mints, Corn-poppies, Roses, Raspberries, Rue, Elder-flowers, Scordium, or Water-Germander, Squills, or Sea-Onions, Violets.

Preservative Vinegar; see after. N^o. 1.

Bezoardike. N^o. 2.

Prophylactick. FF. 3. Of Rue. FF. 4.

Treacle Vinegar.

1. *Agrestine Vinegar* solutive of Dr. Cloffe, chief Physician of Mentz.

Take Juyce of sowre Grapes depurated, ℥ii. Senna ℥ii. bruised Anniseeds ℥i. Mechoacan. sliced ℥ss. Cloves n^o. ii.

Steep them in a Pitcher in a cold Celler, put two or three sponfuls of this into broth, and ℥ss. of crem of Tartar.

By the use only of this Remedy, old Agues, and other old Diseases, have been certainly cured in continuance.

2. *A Distilled Vinegar* against all Evils, from Frankfort. FF.

Take Roots, of Tormentil, Zedoary, Snake-weed, each ℥ii. Angelica, Master-wort, Swallow-wort,

low-wort, each zss . Burnet, white Dittany, round Birth-wort, each zii .

Herbs, of Carduus Benedictus, Goats Rue, Harts-tongue, each Miss . Houfleeck, Endive, each $\text{M}\text{.ii}$.

Flowers, of Marigolds, $\text{M}\text{.iiss}$. Red Roses, Water-Lillies, Borage, Gilliflowers, Elder, each $\text{M}\text{ i}$. Pomecitrons, $\text{N}^{\circ}\text{ .viii}$. Cut what is to be cut, and bruise what is to be bruised, and add Vinegar that is very sharp, lbx . Set them in Infusion three dayes, then destil them by a Glasse Alembick.

3. *Bezoardick Vinegar of Frankfort, F.F. of the Famous Dr. Thorne.*

Take *Roots* of Elicampane zii . Angelica, Master-wort, Valerian, Swallow-wort, Celandine, Burnet, each zvi . Gentian, white Dittany, round Birth-wort, Tormentil, Scabious, Butterbur, Succory, Zedoary, each zss . Juniper-berries $\text{M}\text{.iiii}$. Myrrhe zss . Leaves of Rue, Celandine, Scordium, Germander, Carduus, each $\text{M}\text{.ii}$.

Cut and bruise them according to Art, and add,

Strong Wine Vinegar lbviii . Spirit of Wine lbiii . Treacle of Andromachus zii . Spirit of Tartar zss . Camphyre zii . Digest them 14 dayes, then strain and filter them.

4. *A strengthening Vinegar.*

Take Rue $\text{M}\text{.iii}$. Fumitory $\text{M}\text{.i}$. Juniper-berries, zii . Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg, Castor, each zss . Bruise them, and add Rose-Vinegar lbiii . set them in the Sun, or behind an Oven.

The Vertues. It is good for Women with Child, and in their Travel, and for such as suffer from the Womb or Mother, if they smell it, rub their Temples, and tie it in Clouts to the Wrists. In Malignant Feavers we add Camphyre zi .

5. *Preserving Vinegar from Frankfort, by Dr. Arnold Weickard.*

Take *Roots* of Angelica, Zedoary, Lovage, Burnet, Rue, anna Mi . Turbith, zii Green Citron peels ziii . Ripe Juniper-berries ziss . Bay-berries zi . Bruise and cut them, then add two measures of strong Vinegar, and destil them in a Glasse Alembick.

The Vertues. These are all strong Bezoar-ticks or Resisters of Poysons in Contagion, to prevent and expel it by Sweat and Urine.

6. *Vinegar of Rue.*

Take Rue, Scordium, Carduus, Tansey, each $\text{M}\text{.i}$. Juniper-berries, Angelica-roots, each zii .

Zedoary, Citron-peels, each zss .

Cut them small, and infuse them in six Pints of the best Vinegar.

It is of the same strength with the rest.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Destilled Waters.

THere are divers Prepared Waters in Shops of a different Nature, and differently prepared; such as are more like water, are called Waters; the more spiritual, Spirits.

The way of Preparing these, is by Destillation, Infusion, Decoction, or Commixtion.

Note. See Book. I. for the manner of Destilling.

Destillation of Waters is divers, according to the matter; not in respect of heat, but in respect of different Instruments.

In the *Macrocosm*, all Waters have a peculiar way of Destilling; of which, *b. 3.*

From *Vegetables*, Waters are destilled of Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, Roots, Woods, Spices.

I. Of fresh Herbs and Flowers.

1. Take *Herbs* or *Flowers*, as many as you please; cut them and bruise them; add water that they burn not to, and Destil them by *Balneum Mariæ*.

Note. 1. From tender Herbs and Flowers, whose strength easily vanisheth, and from cold Plants Waters are Destilled in *Balneum Mariæ*. From Spices and hot things, whose strength is not so volatile, but lyes deeper, it is best to Destil by a *Vesica*.

Note. The easier the scent of the Herb expires, the hotter must be your *Balneum Mariæ*.

Note. 3. If you will have nobler Waters, pour the Water Destilled upon the Ingredients, and Still them over again.

Note. 4. It is good to steep things a day or two first, and to let them ferment; and add a little Salt, or Beer-lees, chiefly if you will still for Oyls.

Note. 5. If you will have the Natural colour in Spirits and Waters Destilled, put them into an Alembick, so that they may pass through Water; but this Water is less lasting.

2. Take *Juyce* from Herbs, and Destil them.

II. From dried Herbs.

Take any Herbs, cut them, and steep them in Hot-water, then Still them.

Note.

Note. *The best Water and Oyls are destilled from hot and sweet Herbs dried.*

III. From Fruits.

Take ripe Fruits, as Apples, cut them small, or bruise them, then Still them in *Balneum Mariae*.

Note. *You may destil the Juyce of the soft Fruits.*

IV. From Seeds.

Take Seeds gross beaten, steep them in Water, and destil them by a *Vesica*.

V. Of Roots.

Take Roots and shave them, steep them in Water, and destil them by a *Vesica*.

Note. *That Waters are seldom destilled from Roots alone.*

Yet you may stamp them, and steep them, and destil them.

VI. From Woods.

Waters from these are most spiritual, and called Spirits: see after for destilling of Oyls.

VII. From Spices.

Take Spices grosse bruised, steep them in proper Liquor, four, five, or six dayes, then destil them; so Water and Oyl comes forth; separate these, and rectifie them if need be: see for Destilling of Oyls, for they are done both together from Spices.

Note. 1. *Each must have its Menstruum.*

Note. 2. *These Waters are spiritual.*

Among *Animals*, Waters are Destilled, 1st. from whole *Animals*, that are soft and *Mucilaginous*. 2d. From soft parts, as the Brain, the Marrow of the Back. 3d. From *Bloud*. 4th. From young *Horns*. 5th. From *Dung*.

1. *From whole Mucilaginous Animals*. Take *Animals* washed, if you please, cut them small and bruise them, then Destil them in *Balneum Mariae*, or *Balneum Vaporis*, in convenient Water. Thus is Water of Worms, Frogs-spawn, and Snayls made.

2. It is made the same way of Marrow and Brains, adding some Cephalick Water, as that of Piony, Tile-tree, &c.

3. *Bloud* may be Destilled in *Balneum Mariae*, but that is best which is done at the bare fire with a Glass Still: see ch. 70. & ch. 81. of Oyls and Spirits.

4. See for Oyls, how Water of Horns is Distilled; of the young Horns of Deer is made a Water by a Retort, or low Gourd from *Balneum Mariae*, or *Balneum Vaporis*, with a little Wine, or without. See b. 5. of a Deer.

5. Of *Dung*, it is made by *Balneum Mariae*, or by Ashes, and then Water comes forth first, and Oyl afterwards.

The Simple Phlegmatick Waters of Shops are,

Waters of Southern-wood, Worm-wood, Flowers of Acacia, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Maiden-hair, Agrimony, whites of Eggs, Ladies-mantle, Winter-cherries, Marsh-mallows, Chick-weed, Dill, Angelica, Anguria, Anise, Smalage, Columbines, Mugwort, Asparagus, Orange-flowers, Orange-peels, Moule-ear, Bur-dock, Basil, Betony, Juyce of Beets, Snake-weed, Borage-flowers and Leaves, Bugloss-flowers and Leaves, Shepherds-purse, Calamints, Calamus, Calcatrip, Marigolds, Maiden-hair, Woodbine-flowers, Carduus Benedictus Mariae, Carva, Avens, Centaury the Less, Knot-grass, Black-cherries, Chervil, Chamomil, Chamæpyts, Wall-flowers, Great Celandine, Less Celandine, Succory, Cinamon, Citrons, Comfrey, Coriander, Crass-wort, Dodder, Flowers of Blew-bottles, Quinces, Cumin, Dwarf-Elder-Flowers, Endive, Elicampane, Eupatorium, or Avicens, Maudlin, Eye-bright, Bean-Flowers, Fennel, all Flowers for Refreshments, Strawberry, Bramble-berry, Fumitory, Broom, Quich-grass, Crans-bill, Ground-Ivy, Noble Liver-wort, Star Liver-wort, Rupture-wort, Henbane, St. Johns-wort, Hyssop, Master-wort, of Lettice, Spear-Dock, Lavender, Lovage, Flowers of Privet; Of White-Lillies, of Lilly Convals, Flax-weed, Earth-worms, Hops, Marjoram, Mal-lows, Mother-wort, Melilot, Balms, Honey, Mints, Cat Mints, Mercury, Yarrow, Devils-bit, Water-cresses, Tobacco, Green-Walnuts, Water-Lillies, Money-wort, Organ, Rest-harrow, Piony, white Poppies, Pellitory of the Wall, Five-leav'd-grass, Arsesmart, Peach-flowers, Butter-bur, Burnet, Plantane, Rain-water, of Purslain, Hore-hound, Primrose, Penny-royal, Pyrolæ, Oak Leaves, or Horse Radish, Common Radish, Rorella, May-dew, Damask and Red Roses, Rosemary, Resberries, of Rue, Sage, Elder-flowers, Sanicle, Savin, Satyrion, white Saxifrage, Scabious, Harts-tongue, Scordium, Scorzonera, Scrophularia, House-Leek, Groundsel, wild Thyme, Solomons-Seal, Nightshade, Flowers of Siligo, Frogs-spawn, Tansey, Dandelion, Thyme, Tile-Flowers, Tormentil, Trefoyle, Herb Trinity, Gilly-flowers, Colts-foot, Valerian, Moulin, Vervain, Pauls Betony, Violet Flowers and Leaves, of the Juyce of Vines, Nettles, Zedoary.

Stronger

Stronger Waters made of Wine, and
Compound Waters, are,

- Aqua Anhalina*, N°. 1.
Of Aniseed with Strong-water, with Sack.
Aqua Antidotalis, Water Preservative of
Mathiolus in the August. Dispensatory. 1.
Aqua Aperitiva, Opening Water. 2.
Apoplectick, Water of Crollius. 3.
Apoplectick, of Sennertus. 4.
Arthritick, of Augustan. 5.
Asthmatick. 5.
Of Burdock Compounded: A.
Bezoardike. 6.
Compound-water of a Capon. A.
Aqua Carbunculi. 7.
To dry Catarrhs up. 8.
Carminative, or to expel Wind. 9.
Cephalick Aromatick 10.
Cephalick of Frankfort. 11.
Of Cinamon with Sack, or Rose-water.
Aqua Communitatis, for the Eyes. 12.
Hot Cordial-Water of Hercules, Saxan. 13.
Cold Cordial-Water of the same. 14.
Restoring Cordial-Water. 15.
Cosmetick, or *Completion-Water*. 16.
Precious Cosmetick. 17.
Cosmetick of Myrrhe. 18.
Of sweet Damask Roses. 19.
Diuretick, of Kernels, Frankfort. 20.
Against Dysenteries. 21.
Diuretick of S. Cloffius. 22.
For Embryos, or Balsam for Children. A.
Epileptick of Langius. A.
Feaver Water. 23.
Aqua Fortis. A. see l. 3. c. 23.
For sore Throats. 24.
Against Hellick Feavers. 25.—26.
Of Swallows. A.
Hysterical of Crollius. 27.
Of Juniper, with Spirit of Wine.
Hysterick of Mathiolus. 28.
Imperial Corrected-Water. 29.
Of Lavender Compound. 30.
Water of Magnanimity. 31.
Aqua Mirabilis. A.
Nephritick-Water. 32.
Ophthalmick-Water, see *Collyrium*.
Philosophers Water. 33.
Pectoral Water. 34.—35.
Magpie Water. 36.
Aqua Regia. see *sal. Nit.* l. 3. c. 23.
Of Sage Compound. 37.
Anti Scorbutick. 38.
Against Cramps of Cloff. 39.
Spleneticck-Water. 40.

- Against Frights*. 41.
Treacle Bezoardick. A.
Treacle-Water against the Plague. 42.
Treacle-Water of Crollius, or *Camphyrated*
Spirit of Treacle. 43.
De Tribus of 3. 44.
Aqua Tristantis, against sorrow. 45.
Aqua Vitæ aurea, of Langius. A.
Aqua Vitæ, Matthioli A.
Common Aqua vitæ. A.
Womens Aqua vitæ. 46.
Womens Aqua vitæ, with *Camphyre*. 47.
Water of Vertues. 48.
Platerus his Vomative Water. 49.
Æsculapius his Vomiting Water. 50.

Note. I must admonish young Apothecaries
of an Error that I find in some Destillations;
that is, They mix with things to be Destilled,
such things, whose force and vertue cannot be
elevated with the rest; as Gems, Pearls, Coral,
Bones, Horns, Gold, &c. Therefore, when such
things are mentioned, do not spend Money in
vain on them, but mix them after Destillation,
as Magisteries, or in form of a Liqueur.

1. *Aqua Anhalina.*

Take Turpentine lb. ss. Frankincense ʒi.
Wood Aloes in powder ʒiii. Mastick, Cloves,
Rosemary-flowers, Nucista, Cubebs (or Ga-
langal) Cinamon, each ʒvi. Saffron ʒii. ss.
Fennel-seeds, Bay-berries, each ʒss.

Pouder them, and Infuse them in Spirit of
Wine lb. v. digest them six dayes, adding
Musk bound in a clout, gr. xv. Destil them in a
gentle *Balneum Mariæ*, and separate the clear
Water from the thick.

Note. It is better put the Musk into the
beak of the Still.

The Vertues. It heats, dryes, discusseth,
Srengthens Stomach, Heart, and other Bowels;
it is good against Faintings. It is more used
Outwardly; it is good against Catarrhs, and
griefs from cold causes, in the running Gout, in
the Palsie, Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Megrim, Tre-
mor, Lethargy, if the part affected be well rub'd
therewith.

2. *Aqua Aperitiva.*

Take Roots of Eryngus, Scorzonera, Fern,
great Centaury, Butchers-broom, each ʒss.
Fennel-seeds, Barks of Capars, Tamarisk, Ash,
each ʒiii. of Citrons ʒi. ss.

Seeds Of Agnus Castus, Carduus, Suc-
cory, each ʒss. Of Endive, Scariola, Water-
cressles, Citrons, each ʒii.

Herbs.

Herbs. Polytrick, Maiden-hair, Ceterach, Dodder, Harts-tongue, Betony, Endive, each M.℥ss. Tops of Thyme, Epithymum, Hopps, Flowers of St. Johns Wort, Broom, Borrage, Balm, each M.℥. Corans ℥i. Infuse them in Hop-Water and Harts-tongue, Carduus and Pauls Betony-Water, each ℔i. Rhenish Wine, ℔i℥ss. Cinamon, ℥i℥ss. Species Dialacca, ℥ss. set them in a hot place two dayes close stoppt, afterwards destil them in *Balneum Maria*, with a gentle Fire.

The Vertues. *This Water is of great force to open Obstructions in the whole Body, chiefly the Spleen, Liver, and Mesentery; good in Melancholick Diseases, and that of Hypochondria; a spoonful is a Dose.*

3. The Apoplectick Water of Crollius.

Take Flowers of Lilly-Convuls, Tile-tree, Piony, Primrose, Marjoram, Lavender, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, black Cherries and red, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, as much as you please. Pouder and mix them (or Destil the Flowers by themselves, and Cherries by themselves) add ℔i. or two of Pouder of Mustard-seed, add Water, q.s. Ferment and destil them in *Balneum Maria*; to the Spirit drawn forth, add the Elixir Epileptick of Crollius.

Note. To promote Fermentation, add to the Common-Water Hops and Leaven, or add Leaven without Concoction: the Dose is half a spoonful.

4. Apoplectick Water of Sennertus.

Take Flowers of Lilly-Convuls, q.v. Infuse them in two measures of the best Wine fourteen dayes, then destil them; and Infuse after Flowers of Lavender, Cubebs, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Galangal, each ℥ss. Mistletoe of the Oak, Piony-roots, each ℥vi.

Set them in a close Vessel to steep fourteen dayes. Then destil.

Note. You may add Tile-flowers.

5. Asthmatick Water of Frankfort.

Take Elicampane-Roots, Colts-foot, each ℥ss. Gentian ℥iii. Cloves, Ginger, each ℥ii. ℥i. Bay and Juniper-berries, each ℥ii. ℥i. Cinamon, Cardamoms, each ℥ii. Sage, Marjoram, Hyssop, Hore-hound, each M.℥ss. Orris, Poly-pody of the Oak, Liquorish, Jujubes, Sebestens, Curans, Dates, Pine-Nuts, sweet Almonds, each ℥iii. Squills prepared, Nettle-

seed, Fennel, Bazil-seed, each ℥iii. ℥i. Figs ℥i. clarified Honey ℥i℥ss. Sack ℔iv. Spirit of Wine ℔iii. Infuse them eight dayes, then destil them by an Alembick; add Sugar ℥xviii.

Note. 1. Some add Fox Lungs.

Note. 2. Some leave out the Spirit of Wine, and take eight Pints of Sack only.

Note. 3. They add eight Grains of Musk.

The Vertues. Though the Title seems as it belong'd only to the Lungs, by attenuating of tough Flegm, and taking off roughness, and easing the breath; yet it is of force for a weak Stomach, against its crudities and cold.

The Dose is as it is in strength, from half a spoonful to a spoonful.

6. Bezoardick Water.

Take Carline-Roots dried, ℔i. of Swallow-wort ℔ss. Tops of dried St. Johns-wort, Wormwood, each ℥vi. make a Pouder.

Take twelve ounces thereof, Fountain Water, ℔iv. Spirit of Wine rectified, ℔ss. Infuse and destil by a Vesica to one half, dissolving in every pound Salt of Tartar vitriolated, ℥ii. or till it is sharp.

The Dose for preservation is one spoonful. For Cure, four or five spoonfuls, giving it again after five hours, and sweating, till they mend.

7. Water Carbunculi.

Take Rosemary Flowers, Lilly-Convuls, Violets, Borrage Flowers, each ℥vi. Marjoram, Sage, Lavender, Endive, Spike, each ℥i. Nutmegs, Ginger, Mace, Cloves, Cinamon, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradise, Cubebs, Galangal, Mistletoe of the Oak, Hazel-Nuts, Piony-seeds, Harts-horn, each ℥i.

Cut and infuse them in Sack, Lavender-Water, Spike, Rose, and Strawberry-Water, each ℔iii. White Wine ℔ii.

Add after, Leaf-Gold, Pearl, Bone in a Deers Heart, Peach-stones, each ℥ss. Musk as much as you please; destil them in *Balneum Maria*.

Note. That Gold and Pearl are better put in after, then destilled.

The Vertues. It is used Internally with Cordial and Cephalick Waters; it wonderfully rouseth up the Animal, Vital, and Natural Spirits, heats and strengthens all parts; chiefly the Nerves. Outwardly, it is used in Epithems; to the Heart and Pulses, in cold Catarrhs, Paralytick members, and Head-ach.

8. *A Water to dry up Catarrhs.*

Take Serpillum, as much as you please, put it in a Still, cover it with Sack, let it three weeks in a Celler, then still it gently and steep in it Sassafras sliced $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.

The Dose is one spoonful and an half.

9. *Waters Carminative, or Compound of Chamomil.*

Take Flowers of Chamomil, Mxxx. Cut and bruise them, infuse them twenty four hours in $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{x}$. of Chamomil Water, and $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{i}$. of Sack, then strain in the strained Liquor, infuse Mxxiv. of Chamomil Flowers; strain them again, and then steep them in the Liquor.

Chamomil-Flowers Mxii. Orange-Peels $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Sea-Wormwood Mii. Centaury the Less, Penny-royal, Organ, each Mii \mathfrak{s} . seeds of Dill $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}$. Anise-seeds, Fennel, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Carua, Cumin, Carduus Benedictus, & Mariae, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Juniper and Bay-berries, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. set them twenty four hours, then in *Balneum Mariae* destil them, &c.

The Vertues. *It is of great force in Diseases from Wind, as the Cholick, swelling of the Stomach, &c. for it is Anodyne as well as Carminative.*

10. *An Aromatick Cordial Water.*

Take Nutmegs $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Galangal, Calamus, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Mace, Cloves, Cinamon, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Lavender Flowers Mii \mathfrak{s} .

Rhenish Wine, two measures, infuse and destil them.

The Vertues. *It is good for the Stomach as well as the Head; strengthens, and expels crudities, and dissolveth: see Sennert. Institutes.*

11. *Water Cephalick of Frankfort, or Epileptick Water.*

Take Lilly-Convuls $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Flowers of Piony, Lavender, Betony, each $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{i}$. Tile-flowers, Primrose, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}$. Botrys with the Flowers M*i*. Roots of Piony $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Birth-wort $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. white Dittany $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Piony-seeds $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Cubebs $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. black Pepper $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Mistleto of the Oak $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}$. Mistleto of the Hazel $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}$.

Steep them three weeks in Sack, then destil them in *Balneum Mariae*.

Note. 1. *This Water is prepared two wayes in the Shops; 1. As it is here Prescribed. 2. With half an ounce of Castor, infused or destilled again with it.*

Note. 2. *Because the Ingredients for this Water cannot be had fresh at the same time, lest any strength should be lost by drying, infuse them as they are gathered, and destil them asunder; and let the destilled Water be poured upon the rest as a Menstruum.*

The Vertues. *It is called Apoplectick, because it chiefly cures the Apoplexy; but it is good against other Head-diseases that comes by Catarrhs and Winds, as the Vertigo or Megrim, Heavy-head, and Epilepsy.*

12. *The Eye-Water, called Water Communitatis.*

Take Eye-bright M*iii*. Celandine, Fennel, Vervain, Siler. Montane, each M*ii*. Rue, Balm, each M*i*. Cloves, Mace, long Pepper, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Steep them a Night in Rosewater and with White Wine, destil them in *Balneum Mariae*.

The Vertues. *It quickens the sight, and cleanseth the Eyes, takes off spots, cures Ulcers, &c. if dropt in.*

Water Communitatis otherwise made.

Take Eye-bright M*ii*. Celandine, Vervain, Betony, Ground-pine, Dill, Clary, Anagallis with red Flowers, each M*i*. Seeds of Ameos $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. Avens Roots $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Rosemary-flowers M*ss*. long Pepper $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}$.

Steep them in White-Wine a day, then destil them.

The Vertue is the same with the other.

13. *The hot Cordial Water of Hercules of Saxony.*

Take Citron-peels, Balm, Basil, Swallow-wort, Gilly-flowers, Rosemary-flowers, Savory, Dittany, Scordium, Parsley, Fennel, each M*i*. Infuse them in Sack three dayes, then destil: after that, infuse therein again, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Wood-Aloes, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}$. destil them again.

Note. *You may add some grains of Musk and Ambergreese: Give from $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{s}$. &c.*

14. *The cold Cordial-Water of the same Author.*

Take Juyce of Borrage, Bugloss, Balm, Sorrel, Docks, Herb Trinity, Bistort, Blue-bottles, Marigolds, Limons, Citrons, each $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{i}$. Vinegar $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{i}$. Citron and Parsley-seeds, white Lillies, Violets, Roses, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Sealed Earth, Bole and Earth of Lemnos, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}$. Diatrion Santalon

Santalum ℥ii. Camphire ℥i. Infuse the species in the Juynes three dayes, then destil by an Alembick of Glass in *Balneum Mariae*.

The Dose, Give from ℥i. to ℥iii. &c.

15. *A Restorative Cordial-Water of P. Thorn.*

Take soft young Harts-Horn sliced ℔ii. Juyc of Veal and Capons in severall Vessels ℔ii. Juyc of sweet Apples, ℔i. of Bugloss, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, each ℔ss. Sack ℔ii. Yellow Sanders, Rhodium, each ℥vi. Cinamon ℥i. Wood-Aloes ℥ii. digest them for two dayes, then destil in *Balneum Mariae*.

Take ℔iv. of this Water, Juyc of Citrons q.s. to make it sharp; Add Clove-gilliflowers P.iv. Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, each P.ii. Red Roses P.iii.

Extract a Tincture, add Confection Alkermes ℥iii. of Hyacinth ℥iss. Magistery of Pearl, red Coral, each ℥i. digest and preserve it.

The Vertues. It wonderfully refresheth the faint vital Spirits, and is good in Faintings, Palpitations, and other diseases of the Heart, The Dose is half, or a whole spoonful.

16. *Cosmetick, or Beauty Water.*

Take White Ceruse ℔i. Juyc of Limons ℔ss. Snayls ℥iii. Whites of Eggs, N°. xv. Camphire, Borax, each ℥iss. Myrrhe ℥ii. Frankincense, Mastich, each ℥ss.

Infuse them twenty four hours in Tile-tree-Water, ℔iii. Elder-Water ℔iss. then destil them.

The Vertues. It whitens the skin, and makes it smooth.

17. *The precious Complexion Water.*

Take White-Lillies, ℥vi. Flowers of Orris, Beans, Pease, Lupines, each ℥ss. Tragacanth, white Ceruse, Sugar, each ℥ss. Crums of white Bread steeped in Milk, ℥i. Olibanum, Gum Arabick, each ℥iii. Borax, Allum, each ℥ii. of the whites of Eggs, ℥i. Camphire, ℥iss.

Infuse them three dayes in Rose and Bean-flower-water; then destil them.

18. *Beauty Water of Myrrhe, by S. Clossæus.*

Take new Goats-Milk, ℔iv. Whites of Eggs, N°. xii. Water-Lilly, and white Rose-water, each ℔i. Juyc of Housleek, ℔iss.

Sack ℔iii. destil in *Balneum Mariae*. Take of it ℔ii. add Myrrhe in powder, ℥ii. digest them twenty four hours, and then destil again in *Balneum Mariae*, for an ordinary wash. If you will take off Wrinkles, or Roughness,

Take the aforesaid Water, with Myrrhe; ℔ss. Sugar-candy, ℥ii. Borax, ℥i. Burnt Allum, ℥i.

19. *Damask Water very sweet.*

Take Orris, Cloves, Cubebs, Cinamon, Grains of Paradise, Calamus Aromaticus, each ℥i. Marjoram, Thyme, Bayes, Rosemary-flowers, red Roses, each M.i. Lavender ℥iii. Sack three measures, steep them and destil them: to the Liquor so destilled, add Musk ℔ss. Civet gr.vi.

Its Vertues. It heats, dryes, cuts, discusseth, and chiefly strengthens Head and Heart.

20. *A Diuretick Water from Frankfort, of Nut-Kernels.*

Take Elder-flowers dried, ℥vi. bitter Almonds ℥v. Peach-Kernels, and of Cherry-stones, ℥xii.

Cut and bruise them grosse, steep them in two measures and an half of Sack, then destil in *Balneum Mariae*.

The Vertues. It breaks the Stone nobly, and cleanseth the Ureters, and provokes Urine.

Give one spoonful for a Dose.

21. *A Water against Dysenteries.*

Take Nutmegs, Seeds of Plantane, Bloud-wort, Shepherds-purse, Burnet, each ℥ss. Galls ℥vi. Quinces dried ℥i. of Medlars and Servises dried, each ℥ss. Bole, Scaled Earth, each ℥i. Pomegranate-flowers, M.i. Acorus-Roots ℥ss. dried Acacia ℥i. of toasted Bread M.iii. Infuse these in Plantane Water, and Water of Tormentil, Shepherds-purse, for eight dayes; then destil in *Balneum Mariae*.

The Vertues. It is good against all Fluxes of Belly or Womb, from one to two spoonfuls.

22. *The Diuretick Water of S. Closs.*

Take White Wine, in which the Five Opening Roots, and Eryngus have been (after washing and bruising) steeped, ℔ii. Turpentine and Honey, each ℥iii. Juyc of Radish and Mallows, each ℥iv. Infuse them four dayes, add ℥v. of Earth-worms hung in a Clout; then destil in *Balneum Mariae*.

Take of this Water ℥ii. of the Spirit of Common-salt succinated, that is, for eight dayes kept in volatile Salt, ℥ss.

The Vertues. *It expels Urine and Stone.*

23. *Aqua Febrifuga, or a Water against Feavers.*

Take Roots of Scorzonera, Five-leav'd-Grass, Tormentil, Dittany, each ℥vi. Citron-seeds husked, Cardus Benedictus, and Mariæ, and Sorrel-seeds, each ℥ss. Saunders, each ℥i. Goats Rue, M i. Cordial Flowers, each Mss. Harts-Horn rasped, ℥ss.

Bruise and infuse them in Water of Tormentil, Succory, Cardus Benedictus Mariæ, Corn-Poppy, each sufficient; steep them in a close vessel three dayes; then add Citrons bruised, N°. vi. Juyce of Endive, Sorrel, Cardus Benedictus, Plantane, each ℥bi. of Borrage, Scordium, each ℥ss. destil in *Balneum Mariæ*.

The Vertues. *It is good in Feavers, chiefly Malignant; for it resisteth putrefaction.*

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥ii. or ℥iii.

24. *A Water against sore Throats.*

Take Leaves of wilde Pears, Smalage, Sanicle, Woodbine, Scordium, Five-leav'd-Grass, round Birt-wort, each M ii. Thorow-Wax M iv. Sowre Ale, four measures; ferment them three weeks; then add *Album Gracum*, or white Dogs-dung, ℥iii. destil them.

Give three spoonfuls when the Throat burns, or Uvula is inflamed, then wash the Mouth with the same often, and wrap a Cloth dipt in it above the Neck.

25. *A Water against Heetick Feavers.*

Take Hyssop, Ground-Ivy, Ros Solis, Lesser Centaury, Maiden-hair, Scabious, Succory, Burnet, Cynkefoyle, Sorrel, Liver-wort; Flowers of Bugloss, Borrage, Roses, Corn-Poppies, each P ii. Four Great cold Seeds, each ℥ii. Roots of Succory, Elicampane, each ℥ss. of Burnet ℥i Crayfish bruised, N°.xxv. Infuse them in Goats Milk, and destil in *Balneum Mariæ*.

The Vertues. *It is wonderful against Heeticks, it beats down the sharpness of the Bloud, and helps nourishment.*

Dose. Give three or four spoonfuls fasting, morning and afternoon.

26. *Another Water against a Heetick.*

Take Burnet, Liver-wort, Yarrow, Agrimony, Pauls Betony, Water-creffes, each M i. Four Great cold Seeds, each ℥ss. Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Roses, each P i. Roots of Succory, Elicampane, Burnet, each ℥vi. Crayfish, N°. xiii. Snayls, N°. xvi. Bloud of a black Calf, ℥bi. Calves Lungs ℥ss. Water of Liver-wort ℥bi. Goats Milk, what is sufficient. Infuse and destil in *Balneum Mariæ*.

The Vertues. *Are the same with the former.*

27. *Crollius his Hysterical Water.*

Take Roots of Dittany, Carrot-seeds, each ℥i. Cinamon, Cassia Lign. Balm, each ℥ii. Saffron ℥i. Castor ℥iss.

Make a Pouder, add Water of Rue, ℥iiiss. Infuse them twenty four dayes; then destil in *Balneum Mariæ*.

The Vertues. *It is good for a Womb troubled with bad humours; it discusseth, and helps suffocations from the Mother.*

28. *Matthew Martin his Hysterical Water.*

Take Balm, Mvi. Bettony, Penny-royal, each M iss. Calamints, Mugwort, Germander, Bazil, Hyssop, each M ss. Mother-wort P i. Roots of Piony, Eryngus, Meu, Angelica Garden & wilde, each ℥ss. Seeds of Carraway, Coriander, Siler. Montane, each ℥ii. Galangal, Zedoary, each ℥iv. Rhaphontick ℥iiiss. beat and add to them hot Sack three Pints; infuse them at the fire nine hours. After a little boyling in a close vessel, destil them in a Glass Still, and preserve the first Water.

The Vertues. *It is powerful against Melancholy; half, or a whole spoonful.*

29. *Imperial Water corrected.*

Take Citron and Orange-peels dried, Nutmeg, Ginger, Cloves, Cinamon, each ℥ii. Red-Roses ℥ss. Roots of Cypress, Orris, Anagallis, Acorus, Zedoary, each ℥i. Juniper-berries ℥ii. Bayes, Hyssop, Balm, Sage, Thyme, Basil-seed, and Marjoram, each ℥iss. Flowers of Lavender, Rosemary, Marigolds, Gilli-flowers and Elder, each ℥bi.

Cut and bruise them, and lay the Roses between, and infuse them eight dayes in equal parts of Rose-water and Sack, in a glass Still, upon

upon hot embers; then destil with a gentle fire for ten dayes, putting into the beak of the Alembick \mathfrak{z} i. of Musk tyed in a Clout.

The Vertues. *It cures the Head-ach, Melancholy, Palsey, weaknes of Stomach, stinking breath; makes Women fruitful, helps Delivery, and is good against Epidemical Diseases. Which also doth the Vinegar cast upon the residue, and impregnated with its iincture.*

30. Lavender-Water Compound.

Take Nutmegs, Cubebs, Ginger, Cinamon, Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Mace, Cloves, Mistletoe of the Oak, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Roots of Piony, Rocket, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Flowers of Tile-tree, Piony, Rosemary, Sage, each M \mathfrak{ss} . of Lavender and Lilly Convals, each M \mathfrak{xxiv} . Wine q.s. Make infusion and destil in *Balneum Maria*.

The Vertues. *It heats, dries, good for the Head and Joynts; may be used Inwardly and Outwardly.*

31. Water of Magnanimity.

Take great Ants, that smell fowre, Mii. Spirit of Wine, q.s. digest them in a close Vessel, till by putrefaction they turn to water, then destil them in *Balneum Maria*; add a little Cinamon.

The Vertues. *It heals, cuts; it is good inwardly and outwardly in Consumptions.*

Note. 1. *If you add the species of Anacardi, it will make a brave Extract to strengthen the Memory.*

Note. 2. *Some think that it begets courage, being taken in, and therefore hath its Name; let them believe that find it so. Some advise those Ants to be taken that are full of Eggs in the Full Moon, and they must be digested till the next Full Moon, before destillation.*

Note. 3. *Some take \mathfrak{lb} ii. of the Water aforesaid, and add Confect. Anacard. \mathfrak{z} ii. Castor \mathfrak{z} i. Flowers of Bugloss, Rosemary, each M \mathfrak{i} . Cinamon \mathfrak{z} i. they digest it and then destil.*

Another Water of Magnanimity.

Take great Pisse-mires, gathered in May or June, as many as you please, Spirit of Wine rectified, digest them, add Flowers of Rosemary, red Roses, Bugloss, Balm, Marjoram, each M \mathfrak{i} . Castor \mathfrak{z} ii. Diamoscha dulce, \mathfrak{z} ss. Confection Anacardi \mathfrak{z} i. Water of Bugloss, Betony, Tile-flower, each \mathfrak{lb} i. digest them a month, then destil in *Balneum Maria*, and rectifie them with their own salt.

The Vertues. *It is Cordial and Cephalick more than the former; and very good to strengthen the Memory.*

32. Nephritick Water.

Take Roots of Elicampane, Rest-harrow, Burnet, Radish, each \mathfrak{z} i. of Parsley, Lovage, each \mathfrak{z} vii. Leaves of Lovage, Pursflow, each M \mathfrak{i} . Saxifrage Roots and all \mathfrak{z} ii. Peach-kernels N $^{\circ}$.xxx. Broom, Balm, and Rosemary-flowers, each, M \mathfrak{ss} . Elder-flowers, M \mathfrak{i} . Berries of Juniper, Myrtles, Winter-cherries, Aniseeds, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Cut and infuse them in \mathfrak{lb} xii. of the best White-wine for eight dayes, then destil them.

The Vertues. *It is Diuretick; it breaks the stone. Give one spoonful.*

33. Water of the Philosophers.

Take Flowers of Elder \mathfrak{lb} ii. Water-Lillies, \mathfrak{lb} ss. Lettice, Purslane, Nightshade, each \mathfrak{lb} i. Henbane \mathfrak{lb} ss. Corn-Poppy, Garden-Poppy-flowers, each \mathfrak{lb} ss. Roses and Violets, each \mathfrak{z} iv. Juyce of Housleek, \mathfrak{lb} iii. of Plantane and Sorrel, each \mathfrak{lb} ii. of Endive \mathfrak{lb} i.

Bruise and cut them, set them in a Celler to infuse ten dayes, then destil in *Balneum Maria*, or Ashes, till it be dry, repeating it six times, pouring the Water upon fresh Herbs, leaving out the dry things, then rectifie it, and add to it a salt drawn from the faeces; then cleanse it, and bury it in cold Earth for a month.

The Vertues. *It is good against all hot Diseases.*

34. A clear Pectoral Water.

Take the Liver of a Calf, and Lungs of a Fox, Lung-wort, Liver-wort, Sage, Rue, Hyssop, each M \mathfrak{i} . Roots of Elicampane, Gladiola, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Aniseeds, Carrawaies, Fennel-seed, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Borrage, Bugloss-flowers, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Infuse them twenty four hours in Sack. Scabious and Carduus, each \mathfrak{z} iv. Hyssop-water, \mathfrak{z} ii. then destil in *Balneum Maria*.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Lungs and Liver, and cuts Flegm, expectorates, expels Wind, opens Obstructions.*

35. A Pectoral Water from Frankfort.

Take Scabious, Pauls Betony, each Mii. Maiden-hair, Sage, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Liver-wort, each M \mathfrak{i} . Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, each M \mathfrak{i} . Roots of Elicampane, Orris, Parsley, Liquorish, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Anise,

Anise, Fennel, Nettle-seeds, Cinamon, Saffron, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cut, and bruise, and digest them in Water of Scabious, Pauls Betony, each \mathfrak{lbj} . of Hyssop, \mathfrak{lbss} . white Wine, \mathfrak{lbij} . digest them two dayes, and destil in *Balneum Maria*; add Sugar-candy.
The Vertues. *Are the same with the former.*

36. Compound Water of Magpies.

Take Piony-Seeds and Roots, Pelitory of Spain, each \mathfrak{zj} . Long Birth-wort, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Misselto of the Oak, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Castor, \mathfrak{zj} . Flowers of Stœchas, \mathfrak{zj} . Lilly Convals, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cowslips, Piony-flowers, each \mathfrak{zvi} . Flowers of Lavender, Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Hyssop, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cinamon, Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Cubebs, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

Bruise and cut them, and infuse them in Water of Lilly Convals, \mathfrak{lbij} . Tile-flower-Water, \mathfrak{lbss} . Primrose-Water, \mathfrak{lbj} . Then add twelve young Magpies, pluck off the great Feathers, and stamp them; after digestion destil all in *Balneum Maria*.

Note. *Some boyle the Magpies in \mathfrak{lbss} . of Water of Lilly Convals, till half be consumed, and add it to the Infusion; but the Volatile part will flye away by so doing, and then what will be drawn by destillation?*

The Vertues. *It is a great Cephalick, and Antepileptick, that is good for the Head, and against Falling-sicknes.*

The Dose is one or two spoonfals.

37. Sage-Water Compound of Frankfort.

Take Sage, Lavender, Marjoram, Thyme, Dodder of Thyme, Betony, each \mathfrak{Mi} . Nutmeg, Cinamon, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Orris, Cypress, Calamus, each \mathfrak{zj} . Storax Calamite, Benzoin, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

Infuse them in Four Pints of Spirit of Wine four dayes, then destil in *Balneum Maria*.

The Vertues. *It heats, dries, good for the Head and Joynts, very piercing; good, if used within and without.*

38. Antiscorbutick-Water.

Take Horse-Radish-Roots, \mathfrak{lbss} . Scorzonera, Succory, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Polypody of the Oak, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Elicampane \mathfrak{zvi} . Bark of Tamarisk, Capars, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. of Citrons, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Wood Rhodium, Saffaphras, each \mathfrak{zvi} . Mints, Balm, Germander, Pauls Betony, each \mathfrak{Mi} . Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Water-creffes, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cordial-flowers, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Troches of Capars \mathfrak{zvi} . Saffron \mathfrak{zj} .

digest them three dayes in \mathfrak{lbij} . of Sack, Whey of Goats-Milk clarified, \mathfrak{lbij} . Water of Dodder, Sorrel, Carduus, each \mathfrak{zvi} . add Juices of Scurvey-grass, Brooklime, Sorrel, Fumitory, each \mathfrak{zix} . destil in *Balneum Maria*.

39. Aqua Antispasmodica, or Convulsion, or Cramp-Water.

Take Hungarian Vitriol, \mathfrak{ziv} . yellow Amber three dayes infused in destill'd Vinegar, \mathfrak{zj} . Sack \mathfrak{lbss} . digest them in *Balneum Maria* eight dayes in a close vessel, then destil them in *Alhes*.

Take of this Water \mathfrak{zix} . of black Cherry-Water, Lilly Conval, Tile-flower, and Piony-waters, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Roots of both Valerians, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Piony-seeds, Juniper-berries, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. young Swallows gutted, N^o. 3. Crows and Magpies drawn and pluckt, each N^o. 1. Castor $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Camphire gr. xv. destil them in *Balneum Maria*.

Take of this Liquor one quart, Claret-water, with Musk and Ambergreece, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

Give one or two spoonfals presently in the Fit.

40. Spleen-Water of Frankfort.

Take Fennel Roots $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Polypody, Smal-lage, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. round Birth-wort, Lovage, Acorus, Calamus, each \mathfrak{zj} . Barks of Capars, Tamarisk, Ash, Rhubarb, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Seeds of Lovage, Carua, Anise, Cumin, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Tops of Wormwood, Fumitory, Dodder, Flowers of Agrimony, Ceterach, Harts-tongue, each $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{ss}$. Sack eight Pints; digest them two dayes, and destil them in *Balneum Maria*.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Spleen, and opens and provokes Urine.*

41. A Water against Frights.

Take Flowers of Lilly Convals, $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{ss}$. Sack q. f. set them in a cold place fourteen dayes, then destil in *Balneum Maria*; then add Cinamon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cubebs $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Mace, Galangal, Ginger, Zedoary, Saffron, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$.

Infuse them, and add Flowers of Lavender, \mathfrak{Mi} . Spike $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{ss}$. infuse them again, then destil in *Balneum Maria*; add the Salt Extracted from the Faeces.

Note. *Some destil it again before the Salt is mixed, and add Crabs Eyes prepared, \mathfrak{zj} . but they are better added after.*

The Vertues. *It is good for Women with Child that are frighted; it prevents Abortion, and strengthens the Child.*

42. Treacle

42. *Treacle Water against the Plague.*

Take Juyce of Goats Rue, Sorrel, Scordium, Citrons, each ℥i. Treacle ℥ii. digest and destil.

Give one or two spoonfuls.

43. *Spirit of Treacle with Camphire, by Crollius.*

Take Treacle of Andromachus, ℥v. Myrrhe ℥iiss. Saffron ℥ss. Camphire ℥ii. add Spirit of Wine rectified, ℥x. set them in a hot place, in an Alembick twenty four dayes, destil in *Balneum Mariae*; begin with a little heat, so you will have a good Spirit; pour it again on the faces in the Still, then destil again; do so three times.

Note. Some put Camphire in the Alembick, or leave it out, and then call it simple Camphire-Water.

The Vertues. It is good in the Plague, provokes sweat, resists venome: See Sennert. Hartman. The Dose is ℥i.

44. *Water of Three Things, or a Mixture of Three.*

A Diaphoretick in very sharp Diseases.

Take Spirit of Tartar rectified, ℥iii. of Vitriol ℥i. Treacle-Water with Camphire ℥v.

The Vertues. It sweats, resists putrefaction, and is excellent in malignant Feavers. Give ℥i.

45. *Water against Melancholy.*

Take Nutmegs ℥i. Mace, Ginger, Grains, Cloves, each ℥iss. Rheubarb ℥i. Castor, Spikenard, each ℥ss. Oyl of Bayes, ℥ii. let the Spices be whole; add fourteen Pints of strong Wine, and steep them in a close Glass for a week, then strain, and beat the Spices to a Pulp, then add them to the strained Liquor, let them stand three dayes, often stirring them, then destil in *Balneum Mariae*.

The Vertues. It is Cephalick, and good for the Womb, and discusseth grosse vapours.

46. *Womens Aqua vita.*

Take Cinamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, Cloves, Grains, Cubebs, Cardamoms, each ℥ii. Long Pepper ℥ss. Galangal ℥i. Zedoary ℥i. Poulder them asunder, then add Sage, Mints, Fennel, each M i. Some add Balm: add Sack, and steep them in a close Vessel fourteen dayes,

then destil in *Balneum Mariae*, or a Glass Still.

The Vertues. It strengthens the Womb, cures Suffocations, expels Wind, so that the Ladies in the Palatinate use it as a Universal Medicine for diseases of the Womb; it also strengthens and heats the Stomach, and Head, and other parts. And dries up Catarrhs.

Give from half a spoonful to one spoonful: see D. Wickard's Marrow of Destillations, and his Apothecaries Treasury.

47. *Womens Aqua vita, with Camphire.*

Take the aforesaid Species, add Spirit of Wine, digest and destil them.

Take Camphire, Oyl of sweet Almonds, each ℥i. let them be digested in *Balneum Mariae*, or ashes, fourteen dayes, that the Camphire may be mixed all with the Oyl; then pour on the Spirit aforesaid, and digest again, so the Spirit will extract the Essence of the Camphire; then destil in *Balneum Mariae*, till the Camphire be sublimate.

Note. You may put Cochineal in the Still-month, to make the Water red.

Give from twenty to thirty Drops.

48. *Water of Vertues.*

Take Cinamon, Grains of Paradise, each ℥i. Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, each ℥ss. Mace, Galangal, each ℥ii. Sage ℥vi. Rhenish-Wine ℥vi. Infuse them prepared, twenty four dayes, then destil.

The Vertues, are the same with the former.

49. *Platerus his Vomiting Water.*

Take green Walnuts, Radishes, each two parts, Wine-Vinegar three parts; bruise the Nuts and Radishes, and digest them at a gentle fire five or six dayes, then destil in *Balneum Mariae*.

Give from ℥ss. to ℥iii.

Note. Some add a little Aqua Benedicta, to make it stronger.

50. *Saturn or Esculapius his Water to Vomit.*

Destil Vinegar that is very strong in an Alembick of Pewter, cast away the 4th part of the Vinegar that first comes forth, keep the rest.

The Vertues. It is pleasant given from ℥i. to ℥ii. in Agues as a Vomit; and against the Phlegmatick Epilepsy, coming from the Stomach.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of other Waters.

There are in Shops other Waters besides the destilled, made of destilled or Fountain Water, by boyling other things therein, or infusing or mixing; the way is common Decoction, or Infusion.

These are the usual.

- Eye-Water from Frankfort.* 1.
- Eye-Water of Brunus.* 2.
- Eye-Water of Quercetari.* 3.
- A tryed Water against Pin and Web.* 4.
- Saphyre Water. Green Water.* 5.—6.
- Water of Pearls.* 7.
- Virgins Milk.* 8.
- Caustick Water.* 9.
- Against the Gout by Quercetan.* 10.
- Against the Gout by Raicus.* 11.

1. *Eye-Water of Frankfort.*

Take white Vitriol ℥ii. Bay-berries husked, ℥iii. Rose and Fennel-water, each ℔i.

Boyl them at a gentle fire in a Glasse Still to consumption of half; then add ℥iii. of Camphire; filter them.

2. *Eye-Water of Brunus.*

Take white Wine and Rose-water, each ℥i℔. Aloes in powder, ℥i.

The Vertues. *It is good against the itch of the Eye-brows.*

3. *Quercetan's Eye-Water.*

Take Crocus Metallorum ℥i. or ℥ii. Infuse it in Eye-bright or Fennel-water, ℥v. or ℥vi.

The Vertues. *It is good in all Suffusions and sore Eyes.*

4. *An approved Water in Suffusions.*

Take Eye-bright, Fennel, and Vervain-water, each ℥iii. Juyce of Celandine, Rue, each ℥ii. Long Pepper, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, each ℥i. Rosemary-flowers M℔. Sarcocol, Aloes, each ℥iii. Gall of a Partridge ℥i. Cut and bruise them; add Sugar ℥ii. Honey of Roses ℥vi. put them in a Glasse Alembick, and destil in *Balneum Maria*, with a gentle fire.

Take ℥i. of this Water, and ℥i. of Spirit of Tartar rectified.

Drop it twice or thrice a day into the Eyes.

5. *Saphyre-Water for the Eyes.*

Take of Lixivium, unslaked Lime made with Fountain-water and filtered; dissolve therein a little Sal Armoniack, then cast the Water into a brass basin for a night, and it will have the colour of a Saphire.

The Vertues. *It is good for all sore Eyes, though ulcerated; it cures Cancers and Burns; a few drops into the Eyes, according as there is more Salt or Brass, takes off Films; you may add Fennel or Eye-bright-Water.*

Note. *It is usual among Empericks.*

6. *Green-Water.*

Take Verdugreese ℥ii. yellow Orpiment ℥i. white Rose-water, Plantane, white Wine, each ℥iii. let them boyl, and leave the Liquor upon the matter.

The Vertues. *It is good to drop into the Eyes against Pin and Web.*

To these belong Cordial Waters; if they be white, they are called Milks, or Emulsions, made of destilled Waters, Pouders, and other Cordials.

7. *Pearl-Water usual in Shops.*

Take Rose, Borrage, and Bugloss-water, each ℥iv. Manus Christi with Pearl ℥i. Sugar-Candy ℥℔.

Another.

Take Sorrel, Borrage, Bugloss, and Rose-water, each ℥iv. Manus Christi with Pearl ℥iii. Pearl prepared ℥℔. Syrup of Pomegranats ℥i.

The Vertues. *It is ordinarily used a spoonful for a Cordial in extremity.*

There are also other Waters.

8. *Virgins Milk.*

Take Water of Nightshade, Lettice, Water-Lillies, Sorrel, each ℥ii. Dissolve in these Licharge of Silver ℥i. Ceruse ℥iii. Camphire ℥i. let them settle, and then filter, or strain them off.

The Vertues. *It is not only to make Women fair and beautiful, but to take off Scabs, and stop Bloud, and to make a wrinkled-brow smooth.*

Note. *See the Augustane Dispensatory for another.*

9. *A Caustick Water. Frankfort.*

Take Spirit of Wine rectified ℥iii. Powder of Cloves ℥i. Ginger, Cinamon, Ceruse, each ℥i℔. burnt Alum ℥℔. Mercury ℥i℔. or Mercury sublimat; mix them in a close vessel.

The Vertues. *It cleanseth Ulcers, and takes away proud flesh.*

Another

Another.

Take Mercury sublimate, Ceruse, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. burnt Alum, white Vitrol, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Rose and Fountain-water, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$.

10. Quercetan's Gowt-Water.

Take Rain-water, in which Copper and Iron are often quenched; add Glas of Antimony and Mercurius dulcis.

The Vertues. *It resolves Tartar, allayes pains.* See Querc. Rediv. tom. 3. p. 26.

11. Raicus his Gowt-Water.

Take Lovage-water distilled with Bole and sealed Earth, $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{i}$. Laudanum of Mercury that is sublimate, or rather Mercury dulcis, and strong Vinegar steeped together, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Alhadid, that is, Water of Iron $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{ii}$. of Crocus Metallorum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$.

Note 1. *That Aqua Alhadid is made by steeping filings of Iron in water, and then distilling it. But Racitus told me, That he laid the filings in a moist place, and distilled a Water from it in the Full Moon with a Glass Still; and left it open to the Air again and distil it. This Water is of the nature of sal Armoniak, and may be given in a less quantity.*

Note. Dr. Rowland's Gowt-Water is not much unlike this.

CHAP. XL.

Of sweet Balsams.

IN the first Book, we gave divers significations of Balsams; Three of them are most noted in Shops, as Sweet Balsams, Distilled Balsams, and Oyntment Balsams. Of the two first we shall speak here, of the last hereafter.

Sweet Balsams are Medicines as thick as Oyntments, sometimes harder, so made that the sweet Oyls may be kept in, and not exhale.

The Bodies with which these Oyls are incorporated, are, 1. White Wax refined. 2. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, depurated or not depurated. 3. The Marrow of a Calf washed. 4. Manna depurated.

Note. *The Cœlestial Manna which Quercetan commends in cap. 20. of his Restored Pharmacy, is called by some, Refined Sugar; but Quercetan means only Refined Wax. In his Te-*

tra, he says Philosophical Vinegar is made of that acid Liquor of Cœlestial Manna. The same may be understood of Honey, which is so like Wax; see cap. 37.

Depuration of Wax and Oyl of Nutmegs is by Spirit of Wine tartarized, by which the colour and scent is extracted, and the Body left white.

Note, *That some take white Wax; six parts; Oyl of sweet Almonds one part; Spirit of Wine till it be a fingers breadth above; digest them three dayes, then abstract the humidity in Balneo Mariæ, and use the Body to make up Balsams.*

The Common way is, Take the Body requisite, add Oyl till it is like a Liniment; this they tincture with a fit colour.

A better way is, Take Oyl of Nutmegs cleansed; add the Extract of the thing you will make into a Balsam, and add other Oyls.

Note. *The proportion between the Oyl and the Extract is almost triple, namely of Oyl $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Extract $\frac{1}{4}$.*

The more usual Balsams, are,

Balsam of Angelica, Anise, Apoplectick: see b. 1. 2. of Oranges; Bezoartick against the Plague, of Cloves, Cinamon, Citrons, Cubebs, Lavender, Mace, Marjoram, Mints, Nutmegs, Rosemary, Roses, Rue, Amber, Zedoary: see b. 4.

The Apoplectick Balsam of Crollius, from Frankfort.

Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. black Amber $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ambergreefe $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Musk $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{ss}$. Civet $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{ss}$. Oyl of Cinamon \mathfrak{ss} . of Marjoram, Lavender, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. of Cloves gut. vi. of Amber \mathfrak{ss} . with Indian Balsam make a Balsam.

2. *Otherwise:*

Take Confectio of Anacardi $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Oyl of Amber, Lavender, each gut. iii. Civet $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. make a Balsam.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Head, and discusseth cold humours, good in Apoplexy, Syncope, Palsie, put into the Nose or applied.*

Note. *It is not good for Women because of its sweetness.*

3. *The Pestilential Bezoardick Balsam.*

Take Oyl of Rue distilled, Citrons, Angelica, each \mathfrak{ss} . of Amber rectified gr. v. of Camphire $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. of Nutmegs by expression $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

Note. *Wash the Oyl of Nutmegs with Water of Rue, Angelica, Citrons, till it be white.*

CHAP. XLI.

Of Destilled Balsams.

These are only destilled Spirits, drawn from Oyls, Rosins, Gums, Spices, and the like, with Spirit of Wine.

Note. There are many destilled Balsams in the Antidotary of Rhenodæus, p. 296. and in the Chymical Dispensatory of Poterius, p. 141. and hereafter.

The most Simple Balsam is the white Spirit of Turpentine turned slimy when old, or thickened with oyl of Cloves ℥ss. with gr. iv. of Salt of Lead to drop into a Wound.

A more Compound is thus made :

Take Brimstone ℔i. dissolve it in as much Oyl Olive, boyling and stirring it with a wooden Spatula, till it is of the colour of bloud; then take it from the fire, add ℥ii. of Wax, and as it cools, add by degrees the Tincture of Round Birth-wort, ℔ss. of the Tincture of Iron ℥i. (as in the chap. for Iron) Oyl of Myrrhe ℥ss. stir them from the fire till it is a red Oyntment; this cures all wounds.

The Tincture of Round Birth-wort is thus made: Take the Roots powdered ℥ii. Terra Foliated, sal Nitre ℥i. (see the chap. of sal Nitre) Spirit of Wine ℔i. digest it on hot Ashes, filter it.

The more usual, are,

Balsam of Life, see 1. and 2. hereafter.

For the Nerves, 3.

For the Joynts, 4.

Against the Palsie, 5.

For the Memory and Head, 6.

That of Peter Eban in the *Augustan Dispensatory*, called Oyl of Balsam.

To this belongs the Liquor, or Balsam of Sope: see 7, 8.

1. Balsam of Life.

Take Myrrhe, Aloes, Olibanum, Indian Balsam, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sarcocol, Mastich, Gum Arabick, Storax, Laudanum, Bay-berries, Grease of a Castor, each ℥vi. Saffron ℥iss. Nutmegs, Cinamon, Cloves, Gum Anime, Zedoary, Galangal, Spike Romane, Cardamoms, Cubebs, each ℥ii. Powder and mix, and infuse them in Spirit of Wine rectified; digest them, and destil them in a Retort of Glass in Ashes, and rectifie them with the gentle fire of a Lamp.

Then add this,

Take Oyl of Rosemary, Marjoram, Chamomil, Penny-royal, Hyssop, Sage, Rue, Spike, Lavender, each ℥i. of Thyme, Savoury, Cubebs, Zedoary, Nutmegs by Expression, each ℥ss. of Cinamon, Cloves, Roses, Citrons, Oranges, Fennel, Anise, Carraway-seeds, each ℥ii. Make a Balsam by digestion.

The Vertues. It is a great Cordial, and refresheth the Spirits wonderfully; resists putrefaction, stirs the Vital and Animal Spirits when drowsie, strengthens a moist and weak Brain, dissolveth Wind, is good in Apoplexies, diseases of the Womb, and fainting, &c. It is as a general Medicine for all Diseases among our Noble Persons; and used both inwardly and outwardly. Dose three or four drops, or more.

2. Otherwise made.

Take Mother of Thyme, M iiii. white Sanders and yellow, each ℥ss. Flower of Brimstone ℥i. Benzoin ℥ii. Orange and Citron-peels, each ℥ss. Ambergreece ℥ii. Musk ℥iss. Harts-horn ℥vi. Pouder them, put them to Spirit of Wine rectified ℔viii. in a Retort, digest them fourteen dayes. Then add,

Opobalsam, Myrrhe, Aloes, Olibanum, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sarcocol, Storax, Liquid, Mastich, Gum Arabick, Laudanum, Tacamahack, Galbanum, each ℥ss. Bay-berries, Grease of a Castor, each ℥i. Saffron ℥iii. Nutmegs, Cinamon, Cloves, Gum Anime, Zedoary, Galangal, Eastern Spike, Carduus, Cubebs, Spirit of Turpentine, in which ℥iii. of the Troches of Vipers have been macerated for a month; mix these with the former, and digest them eight dayes, then destil, separate the Spirit, and add to the Oyl, Oyl of Juniper destilled, of Amber, Wax, each ℥i. of Anise, Fennel, Cumin, Rosemary, Marjoram, Thyme, Savory, Spike, Chamomil, Cubebs, Zedoary, each ℥ss. of Cinamon, Cloves, Orange-peels, Roses, Angelica, Penny-royal, Sage, Rue, Lavender, Mother of Thyme, each ℥iss. Camphire ℥ss. Jesamin ℥ss. add ℔vii. of Spirit of Wine rectified; separate the Spirit, and the Oyl is the Balsam of the Life.

3. A Balsam for the Nerves.

Take Oyl of Turpentine ℔i. of Bayes ℥ii. add Galbanum, Gum Elemi, Gum Ivy, Olibanum, each ℥ii.

Pouder them, and mix them with the Oyls, set them three dayes to infuse; then,

Take

Take Galangal, Cloves, Cinamon, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Nutmegs, Zedoary, Cubebs, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. white Dittany, Comfrey, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$.

Pouder them, and infuse them in this of Spirit of Wine; then mix them with the former, and destil them by an Alembick, or Retort of Glass in Ashes, and the Spirit will first come forth, then a yellow Oyl, then a black; take the yellow Oyl, and the Spirit, and make a Balsam.

The Vertues. *It heats, comforts the Nerves, cures Palsies and Convulsions, anointed outwardly.*

4. A Balsam against the Gout.

Take Mummy, Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrhe, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Gum Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Tartar, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Honey and Roman Vitriol, each $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{ii}$. Spirit of Wine $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{vi}$. Destil them in an Alembick, into a large Receptacle, and cohobate it five times.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Joynts, and dries up the defluxing therein; and takes away pains in the Joynts.*

Note. Weikard bath it otherwise. Thes. Pharmac. lib. 6.

5. A Balsam against the Palsie, of Clossa.

Take a fat Badger, gut him, and stuffe him with these;

Take Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Laudanum, Benzoin, Storax, Olibanum, Myrrhe, Bdellium, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Gum Caranna, Tacamahack, Elemi, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Juniper, Bay, Ivy-berries, Cardamoms, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Leaves of Germander, Ground-pines, Betony, Sage, Wormwood, Marjoram, Organ, Clary, Thyme, Spikenard, Penny-royal, Mints, Hyssop, each $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{ss}$. Flowers of Betony, Chamomil, Dill, Lavender, St. Johns-wort, each $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{ss}$. Seeds of Anise, Pennel, Carrot, Carua, Ameos, Smallage, Bur-dock, each $\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{i}$. Bears, Foxes, and Ducks Grease, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Marrow of a Calves-bone, and of an Ox, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Salt $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{i}$. Cut and stamp them, and sprinkle them with Spirit of Wine, add Turpentine of Venice, new Wax, as much as is sufficient; stick them strongly together, and roast them with a gentle fire upon a Spit, and baste it with its own Liquor till all the Flesh be burnt; keep the dripping: to two parts of it, add one part of the Balsam of Sulphur, made by Dr. Rowland.

The Vertues. *It doth wonders in cold Diseases and Sciaticas.*

6. A Balsam for the Head and Memory.

Take Juyce of Balm, Flowers of Myrica, Lillies, Primrose, Roses, Lavender, Borrage, Broom, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Aqua vitæ, of Water-Lillies, Roses and Violets, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains, yellow Saunders, Carpobalsam, Orris, Saffron, Savory, Piony, Thyme, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Storax liquid, and Calamite, Opopanax, Bdellium, Galbanum, Gum of Ivy, Laudanum, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. Roots of long Birth-wort, Piony, Oyl of Turpentine, Spike, Costus, Juniper, Bayes, Mastich, De-been, Nard, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. Pouder such that are fit, mix and destil them in an Alembick by gradual fire; separate the Oyl and the Water.

The Vertues. *They say it makes a perpetual Memory of things, and is thus used; The first two months, the Nostrils and Ears are anointed daily in the passages, with as much as a Pease; the next two months every third day; the other two months twice a week; and after only once a week; then once in fourteen dayes to make up a year: the years following anoint once in half a year. The Water is good in cold Head Diseases, and against Catarrhs; and so is the Balsam.*

Note. They say Charles the Duke of Burgundy, bought this of an English Doctor for Ten thousand Florentines; see Seruertus Praxis, lib. 1. part. 2. c. 5.

7. Liquor or Balsam of Soap.

Take Venice Soap sliced, add Spirit of Wine, and destilled twice, set it in a hot place; then filter it by a Paper, and you shall have an Oyl of a spritely reddish colour.

The Vertues. *It helps the pains of the Gout; if you anoint therewith.*

8. Another Oyl of Soap.

Take Venetian or Castile Soap scraped, and Argilla, each equal parts; make Balls like Nutmegs, and put them into a Retort, with a great Receiver; distil them with a gentle fire at first in a close Reverboratory, and then with a stronger fire, till all the sublimate be drawn out; then separate a dark green Oyl from the sharp Spirit, and if you rectifie it, it will be yellow.

The Vertues. *It cleanseth and resolves powerfully, by reason of the Lixivium, takes away pains of the Joynts from a cold cause, digests Swellings, disperseth Contusions, provokes Urine, takes away the wind Cholick if you only anoint the Navel therewith. S. Clossi.*

CHAP. XLII.

Of Boles.

There are no Boles kept in Shops for use, but are made presently when prescribed, either by mixture only, or by inspissating or thickning, &c.

They are made of Electuaries, Pulps, Conservees, Powders, brought to a consistence fit to be swallowed.

Note. Take heed it be not unsavoury.

Examples.

I.

Take Rheubarb in powder, ℥i. Conserve of Roses, ℥ss. With syrup of Roses solutive, make a Bole.

II.

Take Lenitive Electuary of Manna, ℥ss. Diaphænicon, Diacatholicon, each ℥ii. with white Sugar make a Bolus.

Note. You may add convenient Powders.

The Vertues. It purgeth Water and Choller, downwards.

III.

Take old Conserve of Roses, ℥ii. Laudanum, gr. iijss. Make a Bolus.

The Vertues. It is good in fluxes, allayes pain, and provokes sleep.

IV.

Take Cassia new drawn, ℥i. Aniseeds, ℥i. With Oyl of sweet Almonds make a Bole against the Stone.

V.

Take Damask Prunes, N^o. x. Sebestens, N^o. vii. Raisons stoned, half an ounce; boyl them in Water, and strain them; then add Cassia, ℥ii. boyl them to the thicknes of Honey; then add Powder of Senna, ℥iii. and with Sugar make a Bole for two or three Doses, &c.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Calx, or Things Calcined.

IN the first Book, we said, Calcination was done six wayes; two of which require nothing but fire: the others, something else (they call it potential fire) by which Calcination is performed; in Book 3. we shall set down the calcination of Minerals.

Vegetables, as Herbs, Roots, Woods, Barks, and other cumbustibles, are burnt in a strong fire to Ashes.

Note. So you may burn the dead head, or feces, after stilling, upon hot Irons, or in a Crucible.

Animales, and the soft parts of them, are commonly burnt in luted Crucibles till they are black. So Birds are burnt with their Feathers, a Hare with her skin, &c.

Horns, are three wayes calcined, by Burning, Vaporation, and Corrosion, which some call Precipitation.

They are calcined by burning, till they turn white, after black; this is done in a Potters Furnace; and these are called, Burnt-horns.

This is the way of Vaporous Calcination; Put the Horns in the upper-part or head of the Still, which is almost filled with Water; then set fire underneath, that the vapour elevated by the heat, may pierce the Horns by degrees, and make them brittle, and white.

Note. This is three dayes work, and is called, Philosophical Calcination.

Your Liquor may be fair Water, or destilled according to the Disease, or Juyce, or Decoction; and you must still pour in fresh Liquor, that all fly not away.

Corrosive Calcination, is by pouring on of sharp Liquors, as Vinegar, Spirits, Sal Nitre, Vitriol, by which the Horns or Bones grossely powdered or rasped, may be dissolved and corroded; and then precipitated into a Calx, called a Magistery: see c. 67.

Note. Crusty Shells are thus calcined.

As the manner of Calcination is divers, so the things calcined have divers Names, as Calx, Ashes, Crocus, Salt.

So there is,

Calx Gold: see b. 3.

Calx Silver: see b. 3.

And many Ashes, and but Four usual in Shops; as Ashes of Worm-wood, Beans in the straw, Broom, Juniper.

Crocus

Crocus of Metals, of *Mars*, one to open, another to astringe: see *b. 3.*

Crocus *Veneris*, Ashes of a burnt Crab, of a Fawn burnt, a Cookow, Hedge-hog, Swallow, Hare, Hedge-Sparrow, a Serpent, burnt Harts-horn, Elks, and Horse-hoofs burnt.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Cataplasms.

Cataplasms are made of Medicinal things, either Pounded, or made any way into a Pultis, of themselves or with moisture; They are chiefly of Herbs dry or green, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, Oyls, Fruits, Grease, Bran, Crums of Bread, &c.

The Manner of making them, is with, or without fire; without fire is of green Herbs stampd, or their Juices strained out, with other proper Liquors, to which other things are added to make a Pultis. By fire, things are boyled in convenient Liquor to a Cataplasma; or Juicy Fruits are boyled to be softned, and their pulp drawn out by a sieve, and other things mixed therewith.

Note 1. The Liquor is divers, as Water, Milk, Wine, &c. as the business requires.

Note 2. It is good to powder dry things very well, and stamp the green, and boyl them to a mash.

Note 3. Cataplasms are laid on hot, except Sinapismes and Anacollemata, &c.

There are none in Shops, let these be Patterns.

Forestus his dissolving Cataplasma. 1.

Against Bloud. 2.

Of the Swallows Nest. 3.

Against Feavers. 4.

Anocollema. 5.

A Sinapisme. 6.

A Vesicatory. 7.

1. The dissolving Cataplasma of Forestus.

Take Flowers of Chamomil, Stœchas, Tops of Rue, Wormwood, Sage, Savin, each *Mi.* boyl all these in Lixivium of Oak or Elder-Ashes, or Briony-Ashes; then stamp them and add Alum, Sulphur, Galls, Cypress, Salt, each *ʒss.* Aloes, Bay-berries, Pelitory, Cabbage-seeds, each *ʒii.* Add in the conclusion, fresh Pigeons and Goats-dung.

The Vertues. It dissolves grosse Humors, and Tumours that come from thence, as Varices, Elephantiasis; see Forestus, lib. 29. obs. 25.

2. A Cataplasma against Bleeding.

Take Bole Armenick *ʒiii.* Chalk *ʒi.* Sloes dryed *ʒi.* Powder them fine, and boyl them with Vinegar; then add powder of Comfrey-Roots, and Oat-meal to make a Cataplasma with a little Oyl of Myrtles.

The Vertues. It dissolves and dryes up Bloud gathered by a Fall or Contusion: Felix Wirz, in his Book of Chirurgery.

Note. There are such usual Cataplasms, among Chirurgions, of, Sealed Earib, Bole Armenick, Sanguis Draconis, Ceruse, Pitch, Rosin, Amber, Lapis Calaminaris, Juicy of Aca-cia, and the like, astringent and dryers.

3. A Laxative Cataplasma.

Take Briony-roots green and sliced, Honey, each *ʒbi.* Ox Gall *ʒss.* Make a Cataplasma, lay it to the belly at night; it is good for Children to give them a stool or two, and to kill and expel Worms. For Men,

Take Juicy of wild Cowcumbers, Sow-bread, each *ʒi.* the Milk of Spurge and Ricinus, each *ʒss.* Hiera Picra *ʒiii.* Powder of Colom-quintida, both Helebors, each *ʒii.* Cassia *ʒii.* or *ʒiii.*

Make a Cataplasma, apply it to the belly from the Navel to the Privities; or make an Oyn-tment of it with old Butter.

4. The Cataplasma made of a Swallows Nest, Myrsicht.

Take a Swallows Nest, of Album Gracum, *ʒiss.* Althæa, and white Lilly-roots, each *ʒi.* Figs, Dates, each *Nº. iii.* boyl them in Water to a Pultis; then add Oyl of Violets, Chamomil-flowers, Fænugreek, Linseed, Wheat-meal, each *ʒvi.* the brain of a Cat *ʒss.* the Powder of an Owl burnt, and of burnt Swallows, each *ʒii.* yolks of Eggs, *Nº. ii.* Saffron *ʒi.* Make a Cataplasma.

Note. It is good in a desperate Quinzy applied often hot to the Neck.

5. A Cataplasma against Feavers.

Take great Nettles, Nightshade, Semper-vivum, each *Mi.* Spiders-webs *ʒii.* with Salt make a Cataplasma for the Pulses. Peter Hispanus.

To

To these belong *Anacollemata*, which are only Cataplasms for the Fore-head, to stop Defluxions; therefore made of Astringents, with the white of an Egg. As;

6. A frontal Anacollema.

Take Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrhe, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Bole Armenick, powder of Bricks, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. with the white of an Egg, Oyl of Roses, and a little Vinegar, make a Frontal.

The Vertues. *It is good in sores applied to the Forehead.*

Another.

Take Argilla burnt, Bran, Bole Armenick, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Juyce of Acacia, Hypocistis, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$.

With the white of an Egg, and a little Vinegar, make a Frontal.

The Vertues. *It is good against bleeding at the Nose.*

To these refer Sinapismes and Vesicatories, like Cataplasms.

These are made of Mustard-seed, Water-creffes, Nettles, Roots of Thapsia, Sow-bread, Briony, Squills, Euphorbium, Cantharides, with the pulp of Figgs, Leaven, Honey, Soap, and the like.

7. A Sinapisme.

Take Pulp of Figgs boyled in Vinegar, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Mustard-seed, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.

The Vertues. *It makes the flesh red.*

8. A Vesicatory.

Take Cantharides prepared; that is, the Wings and Head cut off, $\text{N}^{\circ}\text{xxx}$. strong Leaven, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. moisten them with Vinegar.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Clysters.

A Clyster is an impregnated Liquor of Medicinal things, to be sent by a Pipe into the Guts.

It contains Two things: 1. The Liquor: 2. The Faculties, with which the Liquor is filled.

The Liquor is the decoction of Plants, Pease, Flesh, &c. in Urine, Milk, Oyl, Whey, &c.

The Faculties of Clysters are purging, altering, anodyne, break-stone, carminative, or to expel Wind, cleansing, binding, &c. The purging Clysters are most usual; they are commonly Compounds of four or five parts, Oyl with Purgers and Stimulators, as proper Electuaries and Species, &c.

Note. *You may give twice as much Purgers in a Clyster, as you do in a Purge. Oyl is added when you will mollifie, and left out when you will purge strongly and revel.*

The Dose is from $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. to a child, and $\mathfrak{z}\text{xii}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{xv}$. to a man.

We shall shew the way of making them by an Example or two.

1. Take Urine \mathfrak{ss} . make a Clyster for a Dropfie.

2. Take five, or six, or seven ounces of Oyl-Olive, to mollifie the belly.

3. Take mollifying Herbs, each Mi . Roots of Althæa $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Chamomil-flowers Mss . Figgs N°v . one yelk of an Egg; boyl them in Water to a pint; strain and add Cassia $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. Benedicta Laxativa, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Oyl of Chamomil $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Sal Gem. $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. brown Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. make a Clyster.

Note. *Some give $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. of common Salt, or of Sal Gem. but it is better to give less, because the part is very sensible.*

To these you may refer *Womb Clysters*, which are Medicinal Liquors to be sent by a Syringe into the Womb. The Liquor, is distilled Water, or a Decoction, a Juyce, &c. with Poulters, Electuaries, and Oyls, as the business requires.

$\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. are sufficient for one Dose, or five, or six sometimes.

As for Example.

1. Take the Decoction of Horse-tayl, and Tormentil, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Oyl of Myrtles $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Troches of Spodium $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Make a Clyster in the Flux of the Terms.

2. Take Hydromel $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Honey $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Make a Clyster to cleanse the Womb.

3. Take Juyce of Mercury cleansed, or the Decoction of Madder, Eryngus, or Sow-bread, or of the Opening Roots, or of Sage, Motherwort, Nip, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Powder of Myrrhe $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. This is a good Clyster to provoke the Terms.

To this belong the Injections for the Yard, made of a convenient Liquor, a Decoction, or still Water.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Candies.

THere are in Candies, the things to be Candied, and the Liquor that doth Candy; and the Spices, or Sweets to Aromatize them.

Things fit to be Candied, are, *Roots, Barks, Stalkes, Fruits, Nuts, and Flowers.*

Two things are chiefly to be considered in Candyng;

1. The thing to be Candied must be soft and not too thick, because the Liquor must pass thorow.

2. They must be pleasant, because they are chiefly to be eaten. Therefore if the thing to be Candied is hard or bitter, steep it in cold water five, six, seven, or eight dayes, casting off the Water every day, and adding fresh, or boyl it after till it be soft, and the bitterness somewhat gone; but take heed that you leave it not without Vertue by so doing. If it be thick, great, and solid, you must cut it, according to length or breadth, &c.

Note 1. *Instead of Water, you may sometimes steep them in Lixivium, and then sweeten them with Water.*

Note 2. *If you will Aromatize them, add Spices.*

The Liquor with which you Candy, is clarified Sugar, or Syrup, or clarified Honey, or Pickle sometimes.

*So are Candied.**I. Roots.*

Take Roots well cleansed, whole if thin; but cut if thick: Take of the woody parts, make them soft, and of a better taste if need be, as I shewed; then dry them, and with as much Sugar, and a proper Decoction, or Water, boyl them till the moisture be consumed, to the consistence of a Syrup.

II. Barks.

They are done as Roots.

III. Stalks

Take and purge them from their outward-skin, make them soft, then boyl them with as much Sugar only in a Decoction to a consistence.

IV. Fruits.

Take soft *Fruits*, as Cherries, Berries, Barberries, Currans, Peaches; and add half a part of Syrup of Sugar, or Honey; boyl them till the moisture be gone, or they will mould.

The *harder*, as Citrons, Quinces, are first to be softened, and the bitter made pleasant; Limons and Olives are put into Pickle.

V. Nuts.

Take Green-Nuts, pierce them with a Bodkin, steep them ten dayes in cold Water, then boyl them soft, dry and aromatize them, sticking them with Cinamon or Cloves, and boyl them then again with Sugar and Water, equal parts.

VI. Flowers.

Flowers are Candied by pouring on Syrup of Sugar. There are some so candied whole, as of Citrons, Oranges, Roses; of the rest we make Conserves rather, Flowers of Capers, are Preserved with Salt of Broom, or with Salt and Vinegar.

Note. *That some anoint the Flowers with the white of an Egg beaten, and sprinkle them with Sugar, and set them in the Sun, and so keep them whole, and well coloured.*

The usual Candies in Shops.

Oranges, whole or in pieces; Flowers and Peels of Oranges, Barberries, Borrage-roots; Calamus Aromaticus, Cassia, Cherries, Succory-roots, Citrons whole and sliced, dried Citrons, Citron-peels and flowers, Comfrey-roots, Cornal-berries, Quinces, berries of Cynosbatum or Hipps, Elicampane, Eryngus or Sea-Holly-roots, Stalk of Spanish-Lettice, young Apricocks, Medlars, Myrobalans Bellericks, Chebs, Citrine, and Emblick, these are brought Candied out of *India*; Nutmegs with the shells and without; Walnuts, Peaches, Roots of Burnet, black Pepper brought from the Indies in bunches, Sloes, Plants, Pears, Rheubarb, Corrans; Satyrion-roots, Scorzonera-roots; Cervises, Zedoary, Ginger of China, and common.

Some are Preserved with Vinegar and Salt, or Pickled.

The way is,

1. To sprinkle them with Salt, and press them, that the Salt may melt in the Liquor that comes forth.

Note. *If the thing want force, add a little Water.*

2. Add

2. Add Vinegar, and let them stand till it pierceth through; or if there be too much water, let it be exhaled a little. So are Capers pickled, and Cowcumbers, Broom-buds, Limons, Olives, tops of Purslane.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Confections with Sugar, or Comfits.

Confections of Sugar, that is, things covered with Sugar, or Comfits; are,

1. Things Simple, called *Saccharata*.
2. Confections made hard with Sugar-Candy.
3. Juices of Flowers made hard with Sugar, keeping their colour, they are called Juice-Sugars.

The way to make Confections of Sugar.

Take the thing to be so made, put it into a brass-Bason, and drop syrup of Sugar thereon, as it is continually moved over a fire, so that the moisture may be consumed, and the Sugar cleave unto it, and at length cover it with a crust.

Things thus made, are, *Seeds, Kernels of Nuts, Spices, Roots, and Flowers, and some tops of Herbs.*

Note 1. *Seeds must be steep'd first in Vinegar (if occasion be) as Coriander-seed.*

Note 2. *If the things are bitter, they must be corrected, as I shewed in Candies.*

The thing by which Confections are made, are Canary-sugar, or Sugar-candy.

Commonly the things to be confectioned, are covered with Starch, and Sugar is after cast over them. Hence there are two sorts of Confections, that is, fine, or covered only with Sugar; or such as are covered with Starch, and Sugar also.

The way to make Confections crusted with Sugar-candy, is like that of Candying, only it differs in the Liquors consistence; for if it be thick, the Sugar turns to crystals, and covers the things put into it, as with a crust.

The usual Sugared Confections, are

Confection of sweet Almonds and bitter, of Aniseeds, Calamus, Cardamoms the less, Caraway-seeds, Cloves, Roots of Succory, China, Worm-seed, Cinamon, Coriander-seed, Cubebs,

Carrot-seeds, Fennel, Flowers of Lavender, Mace, Seeds of Marjoram, Roots of Burnet, Pine-Kernels, Zedoary, Ginger.

Confections with Sugar-candy, made crusty.

Confection of Acorns, Orange-peels, Cloves, Cinamon, Citron-peels, Mace, Nutmegs, Ginger; to these belong Sugar-Juices, Sugar of Roses, Violets, &c.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Conserve.

THings to be Conserved, are commonly Flowers, seldom Herbs, or Fruits, or Roots.

The way to Conserve.

Take what you will Conserve, stamp it in a stone Mortar with a Wooden-Pestle, and mix Sugar as you beat it.

In moist and mucilaginous things, use a double proportion of Sugar; in dry things a treble proportion, with a little distilled Water.

You must Conserve *Flowers and Herbs* being green, except they be too moist, then dry them a little in the Sun.

Note 1. *Some lay Flowers and Sugar, Stratum super stratum, or Layer on Layer, or by Layers, and set them in the Sun; others make a Julep, and mix it to make a Conserve.*

Note 2. *You may also first cut the Flowers or Herbs small, and then beat them up with Sugar to a Conserve.*

Rootes are first to be boyled, then stamped or strained through a Sieve, and then Conserved.

You must alwayes pulp *Fruits* through a Sieve.

The usual Conservees, are,

Conserve of Tops of Romane Worm-wood, Flowers of Acacia, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Rosemary-flowers, Betony, Borrage, Bugloss-flowers, Marigolds, Tops of Carduus, Succory-flowers, Pulp of Citrons, Scurvy-grass, Flowers of Comfrey, Tops of Eye-bright and Fumitory, of Goats Rue, Broom-flowers, Ground-Ivy, Lavender-flowers, White and Conval Lillies, Tops of Marjoram, Mallow-flowers, Balm-flowers, Mints, Water-lillies, Corn-popy-flowers, Purslane, Piony-flowers, Peach-

Peach-flowers, Primrose-flowers, Self-heal-flowers, Tops of Penny-royal, white and red Roses, fresh and old, with Spirit of Vitriol, of Sage-flowers, Elder-flowers, Scabious, Scordium, Tile-flowers, Clove-Gilly-flowers, Coltsfoot-flowers, Tops of Paul's Betony, and Violets.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Decoctions.

Decoctions may be made of all things that can lose their Vertues by boyling; as *Minerals, Animals, Vegetables.*

Of *Minerals*; Crude or calcined Earth will abide Decoction, calcined Stones, calcined Metals, Antimony crude and calcined, Quick-silver crude, Cinnabar, Litharge, Sulphur; they impart their strength even to simple Water, being boyled, but chiefly if the Liquor hath a penetrating faculty; as Wine, Vinegar, distilled Waters. Also the meaner Metals (if calcined especially) as red Lead, Ceruse, Filings of Steel calcined, and the like, are fit for Decoctions; but they all must be first powdered.

Of *Animals*, the Flethy-parts, and Membranous; and rasped and calcined Horns are fit for decoction.

But here we shall speak chiefly of usual Decoctions to be drunk, called commonly *Apozems*. These are made chiefly of *Vegetables*, as of *Roots, Barks, Herbs, Flowers, Berries, Fruits, and Woods*; adding sometimes *Minerals*, or *Animals*.

The common Liquor for Decoctions, is Spring-Water, when no other is mentioned; or Rain-Water, or Distilled-Water (but not so properly, because the Spirit will exhale, except it be covered) Whey, Hydromel Wine.

Note. *It is best to add Wine at the end of a Decoction.*

The quantity of Liquor is to be as the thing requires more or less boyling; for hard or solid bodies must boyl longer and have more liquor, for it will consume; you may take four, six, ten, or twelve times as much Liquor as Ingredients; half an ounce answers to an ʒss . ʒv . or ʒvi . two or three drams answer a Pugil.

The way of making, is,

1. By Preparation to Decoction.
2. By Decoction.
3. By Clarification.

1. Preparation is by Cutting, Beating, Rasping, Filing.

2. Decoction is commonly made, 1. By Fire alone. 2. In an open Vessel tinned. 3. By observing order of Art; for Decoction according to Art, is not to cast the Ingredients all in at once, but at divers times, as they are more volatile, fixed, softer, harder, or more solid; as if Horns, Woods, Barks, Roots, Leaves, Seeds, Spices, Flowers are ordered for Decoction, first boyl the Horns, Woods, Barks, and Roots a while, then add the Leaves and Seeds; and last of all the Spices and Flowers, whose Vertues soon fly away.

Note. *That hard things must be first steep'd a while.*

3. Clarifying is commonly with the white of an Egg, with which the Decoction strained boyls, and then is strained again: see *b. t. c. 14.*

The Use. Because commonly Decoctions are not of a pleasant taste, they must be sweetned with an ounce of Sugar, or Syrup, to every Dose; and you may add some Spices for scent.

The usual famous Decoctions, are,

The Decoction Alterative, see N^o. 1.

Antimonial, N^o. 2.

Great Aperitive, A.

Decoction with Rheubarb, A.

Lenitive and Solutive, A.

Of Maiden-hair, A.

Carminative for Clysters (Cord.)

Emollient for Clysters, (Cord.)

Common Decoction to dissolve Solutives, Cord. Renod.

The common Decoction with, and without Senna, A.

Hepatick Decoction, 3.

Decoction of a Calves Liver, 4.

Of Epithymum, A.

Of Flowers and Fruits, A.

Of Fumitory Hysterick, 5.

May Decoction, 6.

Pectoral Simple, and Compound, A.

Purging of Quercetan, 7.

Of an Ox Spleen, 8.

Of Senna, A.

M

r. An

1. An Altering Decoction.

Take red Sanders $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Juyce of Citrons $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. clarified Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Spring-Water $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{iii}$. steep them a night, then boyl them to $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{ss}$. strain and keep it.

Note. Add Spirit of Vitriol, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$.

Another.

Take red Sanders $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Citron-seeds $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. red Roses P. \mathfrak{iss} . Sugar-candy $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Spirit of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Spring-water $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{iii}$. digest them a night, then boyl them to $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{ss}$. strain and add Rob of Ribes, Juyce of Citrons, clarified Sugar, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$.

The Vertues. It cools the Heart, and strengthens.

2. A Decoction of Copper, by Dr. Lud. of Hornig.

Take Saffaphras $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Wood of Oak Mistelto, Marsh-tree $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. Betony M. \mathfrak{i} . Prepare them and boyl them in Rain-water $\frac{1}{4}$ of an hour; then add Copper crude $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. in a clout, let them boyl till a pint and half be consumed.

The Vertues. It cures Catarrhs and Scabs, and casts out filth by insensible transpiration and stool.

The Use, is a draught in the morning hot.

3. A Decoction for the Liver.

Take Roots of round Birth-wort $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Rheubarb $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. black Chameleon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Roots of Parilly, Succory, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. Cardopat. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Leaves of Endive, Scabious, Betony, Sorrel, each M \mathfrak{ss} . Fennel-seed $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. boyl them in Water $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{vi}$. to the consumption of the third part.

4. A Decoction of a Calves Liver.

Take a Calves Liver sliced, red Sanders, Cinamon, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Spikenard, red Roses, each P. \mathfrak{i} . Conserve of Succory-flowers $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Troches of Rheubarb, Eupatory, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. boyl them in a large Glass well luted in a hot Balneo Maria seven hours or eight, till all the Liver is almost turned to water, then boyl it up with Sugar.

The Vertues. It is good in all diseases of the Liver, and weaknes, chiefly in the Hepatick-Flux and Dropsie.

The Dose, Give three or four ounces morning and evening. Quercet. in Pharm. Rest. c. 26.

Note. You may make Decoctions of Lungs the same way as of Foxes, and of a Calf, and Lamb; adding Pectorals agreeable to the Lungs. Quercetan.

5. An Hysterical Decoction.

Take Penny-royal, Mugwort, Southernwood, Mother-wort, Balm, Vervain, Mother of Thyme, each M. \mathfrak{i} . Roots of Burnet, Bay-berries, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Castor $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Savin, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. make a Decoction.

The Vertues. It provokes Terms, and strengthens the Womb.

6. A Decoction to be made in May.

Take Fumitory M. \mathfrak{i} . Tops of Thyme, Succory, Agrimony, Ceterach, Sea Wormwood, each M. \mathfrak{ss} . Roots of Polypody $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Liquorish $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Senna $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. All you can get fresh, boyl with the rest in four Pints of Whey to the thirds; strain it hot, and infuse for a night Rheubarb $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Spikenard gr. \mathfrak{viii} . Schœnanth $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. boyl a little, and strain them.

The Vertues. It purifies the Blood.

The Dose is Four Ounces.

7. A Purging Decoction for Ladies, by Quercetan.

Take Senna $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. as much Strawberry-water as will serve for a Dose; steep them in a close Vessel twenty four hours, add a little Juyce of Limons, then boyl and strain them; add Juyce of sweet Apples $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. and Sugar-candy, clarified with the white of an Egg, and Cinamon-Water.

The Vertues. It purgeth gently without molestation.

8. The Decoction of the Spleen of an Ox.

Take the Spleen of an Ox cut in pieces, Cinamon grossely powdered, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Sack as much as is fit.

Put them into a large Glass closed well, and set it in Balneo Maria, very hot, twenty four hours, till the Spleen be boyled to very small pieces, and it be like a broth.

The Vertues. It is good against hardness and stoppage of the Spleen, and suppression of the Terms.

The Dose. Give four ounces for four or five dayes together at the time the Terms should come. Quercetan Pharm. Restit.

Note.

Note. It may be brought into the form of an Extract, as hereafter.

He that will see more Forms of Decoctions, may read *Quercetan, Wecker, Poter, &c.*

CHAP. L.

Of Eclegma's, Lohochs, Linctus, or Lambitives.

The matter of this is Pectorals; either Pouders, Conserves, Mucilages, Syrups, Decoctions, Honey, Pulps, Juices.

The way to Prepare them.

Take convenient Pouders, Fruits, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Juice of Liquorish, Starch, &c. beat them together in a Wooden Mortar, with a Wooden Pestle, with Honey, Syrup, Mucilage, Decoction, or Gummy-liquor, till they be like Honey.

Those that are Prescribed, are made of the usual Eclegmaes, Pouders, Conserves incorporated with Syrups, or of only Syrups mixed with Sugar-candy, or Penedies.

Note 1. Also Decoctions and Juices may be boyled to an Eclegma with Sugar.

Note. The proportion of the Powders is about half an ounce, to two ounces of Syrups.

The usual Eclegma's, are,

Lohoch against the Asthma of Squills compounded of Cassia; see N^o. 1.

Of Stalks, of Coltsfoot, of Poppies, of Raisons; N^o. 2.

Of Pine-nuts, of Purslain, of Fox Lungs, Lohoch, *Sanum & expertum*, of Juice of Squills. see *Augustan Dispensatory, &c.*

1. Lohoch of Cassia.

Take Mallows, Mercury, Pellitory, Violets, Beets, Worm-wood, each M. i. boyl them in Water to $\frac{1}{2}$ iv. add as much Cassia and clarified Honey; for a Lohoch.

2. Lohoch, or Electuary of Currans, or Raisons.

Take Currans $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. Sugar-candy $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. Water of Scabious, Fennel, Coltsfoot, each $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. make an Eclegma.

The Vertues: It is good against a Cough, and abates the sharpness of Catarrhs.

CHAP. LI.

Of Electuaries, and Mixtures.

Electuaries are soft, like Opiates, or Confections; or solid, in Tablets. We shall speak of the first.

The way of Preparing is so divers, that it is better shewed by Examples, than Precepts.

Vulgar Electuaries, called Opiate Confections, are made of fine Pouders, and clarified Honey hot (seldom with syrup of Sugar) and if there be things to be dissolved, they must be melted before; then they are to be set in a warm place to foment.

The rest are made only by mixture of Pouders, Electuaries, Candies sliced, Conserves, Extracts or Essences, with Liquor or Syrups made to a consistence; these are called Mixtures.

Note. They add sometimes some few drops of distilled Oyls, or of Spirit of Vitriol, or of common Salt.

ELECTUARIES are either Altering, or Purging.

The usual Altering Electuaries, are,

Electuary Diacorum of Augustan Pseudocori, as N^o. 1.

Alexipharmacum, 2.

Of a Stork, 3.

Confection Alkermes, and of Garlick, 4.

Anacardine, or Confection of the Wisemen, A.

Matthiolus his Antidote, A.

Of Archidenes, A.

Athanasia the Great, A.

Golden Electuary of Alexandria, A.

Electuary Camphurated, 5.

Chylibeated, or of Steel of Horatius Augustinus, 6.

Of Arcularius, 7.

Electuary Corroborating, specially of Crocullus, 8.

Cordial Electuary, 9.

Electuary of Saffron, 10.

Diaphoretick of Platerus, 11.

Diacodium, A.

Diuretick of Montagnanus, A.

Of Filings of Iron, A.

Hysterick, 12.

Of Bay-berries, by Rhasis, A.

Micleta of Nicolas, A.
Mithridate, A. C.
Orphicatum, 13.
Of Nuts, 14.
Diaolibanum, C.
Of an Egg.
Of the Pope, or of Guido against the Plague, A.
Philonium of Mesue, A.
Persicum of Mesue, A.
Philonium majus Romanum of Nicolas, A.
Tharsense of Galen, A.
Against the Consumption, 15.
Against the Gout of S. Cloff. 16.
Of Kings, 17.
Requies of Nicolas with Sugar, A.
Resumptive of Fernel. C.
Dia-satyrium, A.
Scorbuticum, 18.
Dia-scordium Fracast. A.
Theriaca Andromachi, A.
Diatessaron, A.
Common, A.
Triphera magna, A.
Minor, A.
Saracenica, A.
Electuary of Life, by Arnoldus, of V. N.

Note. Because Aromatick Species were formerly ordered to make up Electuaries with Honey or Sugar, some of them are still called Electuaries, as hereafter shall be shewed. But it is better to distinguish Species from Electuaries.

The usual Lenitive Electuaries, are,

Electuary of Cassia with Manna, A.
Diacatholicon, A.
Diaprunis Simple, A.
Solutive or Diadamasenum, A.
Hiera Picra of Galen, Simple, A.
Lenitive, A.
Of Manna, A.
Triphera Persica, A.

The usual Purging Electuaries, are,

Electuaries Diasarum of Fernel. 1.
Antimonial, 2.
Benedicta Laxativa, Nicolas, A.
Diabalzemer, or Electuary of Senna, A.
Diacarthamum, Diacnicu, A.
Caryocostinum, C.
Cathartick Imperial, C.
Solutive of Citrons, A. C.
Diacydantes, Diacydonium Laxativum, A.

Note. These may be refered to Gellyes, or Marmalates.

Electuary Episcopi, or Elefscoph, A.
Confectio Hamec, A.
Hiera Compound, A.
Logadii, A.
Pacchii of Archigenes Ruffi Diacolocynthidos, A.
Indum majus, A.
Diaphenicum of Mesue, A.
Of Fernel. A.
Of Fleabane by Montagnana, A.
Of Roses by Mesue, A.
Of Juycce of Roses by Nicolas, A.

Note. This is more usual in Tablets.

Diasebsten of Montagnana, A.
Diasenna of Nicolas, A.
Electuary of Tamarinds, 3.
Laxative Raisons, A. C.

Altering Electuaries.

1. The Stomach Electuary of false Acornus

Take Roots of Pseudacorus cleaned from the Bark, ℥i. cut and stampt; infuse them in red Wine three or four dayes, then boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, till the Roots be soft; then add clarrified Honey, ℥ii. or ℥iiss. boyl them again a while, add sliced Ginger, ℥iii. or ℥iv. mix them with a gentle fire to a consistence; then take it off, and add powder of Cinamon, ℥ss. long Pepper, ℥ii. Galangal, Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebs, Cardamoms, each ℥iss. Grains, long Pepper, each ℥i. make an Electuary.

Note. Some add sweet Almonds, and Pine-Kernels.

The Vertues. It strengthens the Stomach and a cold Head, by cutting and drying up excrements.

The Dose. Give the quantity of an Hazelnut, or Walnut, morning and evening.

2. Electuary Alexipharmacum, from Frankfort.

Take Roots of Dittany, Cloves, Cypress-Roots, each ℥iss. Asarum ℥vi. Orris ℥iii. Rue, and Roses, each ℥iss. Dittany of Creet, ℥iii. Indian-Spike ℥iss. Cinamon, Saffron, each ℥ss. Juniper and Bay-berries, each ℥vi. Mastic

Mastich ℥iſſ. Agarick, Myrrhe, each ℥ii. Bole-Armenick prepared, Species Liberantis, each ℥vi.

Pouder and ſeife them : then

Take Walnuts ℥iii. Figgs ℥ix. beat them together, and with a little Wine ſtrain them through a Sieve, to the conſiſtence of a Pultis ; then diſſolve ℥iſſ. and ℥iii. of Sugar in them with a gentle fire, then add clarified Honey ℥iii. boyl them to the conſumption of the Water ; then add the Pulp of Figs and Nuts, of Treacle of Andromachus, ℥ix. Conſerve of red Roſes ℥iſſ. and with Juyce of Wormwood inſpiſſated, mix them with a Wooden Spatula, then take them from the fire, and ſtir them till they be cold ; then add the Pouders, and mix them well, then add Ambergreeſe ℥i. Muſk ℥i. make an Electuary.

The Vertues. *It was uſed in a great Plague, and found excellent to preſerve and cure.*

3. *An Alexipharmacan Electuary of a Stork:*

Take 1. The bloud of a Stork newly killed, deſtil it in *Balneo Mariae* ; dry and pouder the bloud that remains : then

2. Extract a Salt from the Stomach of the Stork burnt to aſhes, by the Water deſtilled from the bloud, and mix it with the pouder of the bloud dryed aforeſaid.

3. To theſe add in a large Glaſs white Amber ℥i. red Coral, ſtones of Raiſons, Eſſence of Mummy, Roots of Anthora, each ℥ſſ. Oriental Bezoar-ſtone ℥iii. Treacle ℥iſſ. incorporate this with Oyl of Pine-kernels made by Expreſſion, and let it be two or three inches above ; then ſet all in the Sun, the Glaſs being well ſtopt ; the older it is, the better.

The Vertues. *It is very powerful againſt all Poisons of Metals, Vegetables, and Animals, and expels them by vomit, ſtool, and ſweat.*

The Doſe. Give ℥iii. with Water, Wine, or new Milk. Crollius.

Note. *That it is better to mix the ſkin of the Stomach in pouder, than the Salt extracted from it.*

4. *An Electuary or mixture of Garlick:*

Take Cloves of Garlick N^o. iv. Fry and beat them with Honey and Mithridate ℥iſſ. add Sperma-cæti, Juniper-berries, each ℥i. Caſtor ℥ii. Pouder of Pellitory of Spain ℥i. with Oxymel of Squills make an Electuary.

The Vertues. *It is excellent good againſt the Cholick.*

5. *A Camphorated Electuary of Kegler.*

Take Roots of white Dittany, Tormentil, each ℥ii. Ginger ℥ii. Sugar-candy ℥ii. Prepared Pearl ℥ſſ. Nux Vomica, bone of the heart of a Hart, each ℥ii. Camphire ℥i. Treacle of Andromachus ℥iv. white Sugar diſſolved in Sorrel-water ; make an Electuary.

The Vertues. *It is an Antidote and a Sudorifick, good againſt malignant diſeaſes.*

The Doſe. Give one dram, or two drams.

Another.

Take Roots of Dittany, Tormentil, Zedoary, each ℥ſſ. Ginger ℥ii. Carduus ℥ſſ. Turbith, Nux Vomica, each ℥ſſ. Rheubarb, bone of the heart of a Heart, Crabs-Eyes, each ℥i. Camphire ℥i. Sugar-Candy ℥i. Treacle of Andromachus ℥vi. make an Electuary.

6. *The Chalybeat Electuary of Horace Auger.*

Take Pepper, Ginger, each ℥ſſ. Cardamoms, Cloves, Angelica, Saffron, each ℥ii. Tamarisk ℥ſſ. Baſil-ſeeds, and Aniſe, each ℥ſſ. Filings of Steel prepared ℥ſſ. Honey clarified ℥iii. make an Electuary.

The Vertues. *It is good in a cold diſtemper in Women.*

7. *Another Electuary of Steel, by Arcularius.*

Take prepared Steel ℥iii. Juyce of ſweet Apples purified ℥vi. ſteep them twenty four hours, pour them off by inclination ; add freſh Juyce three times, then inſpiſſate the Juyces to an Electuary.

The Doſe. Give ℥ii. or ℥ſſ.

8. *A Specificall ſtrengthening Electuary, or a proper Medicine for all the Seven Principal Parts ; of Crollius.*

Take Oyl of Amber, three or four times rectified by Water of Marjoram, ℥ii. Spirit of Vitriol, Salt, or Magiſtery of a Man's-skull, each ℥ſſ. Tincture of Saffron, Grains of Kermes, each ℥ii. Salt of Pearl, Coral, each ℥i. Oyl of Cinamon, Mace, each ℥ſſ. Lact Sulphuris ℥i. Extract of burnt Ivory ℥iſſ. Antimony Diaphoretick ℥ſſ. Magiſtery of Tartar

Tartar \mathfrak{z} i. or Tartar vitriolated, Tincture of Crocus Martis, Extract of Celandine, Rheubarb, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Liquor of Crystal, Stone taken from a Man, each \mathfrak{z} i. with the Essence of Treacle drawn, and inspissated with Honey, of Juniper, Conserve of Roses, and Sugar of Roses, make an Electuary; and of Musk and Ambergreese, each \mathfrak{z} i.

Note. By reason of the sympathy of the Stomach with other parts, we add the Spirit of Virriol of Venus \mathfrak{z} ii. Oyl of Nutmegs by destillation \mathfrak{z} ss.

The Dose. Give from six, to twenty grains.

9. A Cordial Electuary, or Mixture.

Take Conserve of Roses \mathfrak{z} viii. of Borrage, Bugloss, each \mathfrak{z} iii. of Violets \mathfrak{z} ii. of Water-Lillies \mathfrak{z} ss. Confect. Alkermes \mathfrak{z} ss. Pulp of Candied Citrons \mathfrak{z} iv. Citron-flowers candied \mathfrak{z} ii. Diarrhodon \mathfrak{z} ii. prepared Pearl \mathfrak{z} ii. both Corals prepared, each \mathfrak{z} iii. Wood Aloes \mathfrak{z} iv. Ambergreese gr.vi. Leaves of Gold, N^o. x. with syrup of Juyce of Citrons make a Mixture.

The Vertues. It strengthens the vital Spirits, and the Balsam of nature.

The Dose. Give as much as a Chesnut.

10. Electuary of Saffron.

Take Saffron \mathfrak{z} i. Zedoary, Tormentil, Nux Vomica, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Camphire \mathfrak{z} i. Rocket-seed, white Dittany, and Angelica-roots, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Butter-bur-roots \mathfrak{z} iii. old Venice Treacle \mathfrak{z} vi. Mithridate \mathfrak{z} vi. make an Electuary.

The Vertues. It is an Antidote as good as Keglers.

11. Platerus his sweating Electuary.

Take Syrup of Poppies \mathfrak{z} vi. Rob of Elder, and Dane-wort, each \mathfrak{z} i. Spirit of Juniper \mathfrak{z} vi. make an Electuary.

The Vertues. It causeth sleep, allayes pains, and provokes sweat, and is good in Dropsies: see Hechster. l. obs. dec. 3. cal. 1.

12. An Hysterical Electuary, or Laudanum.

Take fragments of Precious Stones, Saphyres, Hyacinths, Topas, Smaragdes, each \mathfrak{z} i. Coral white and red, Pearl prepared, each \mathfrak{z} iv. Galangal, Rheubarb, each \mathfrak{z} iii. Gum Arabick, Opopanax, Galbanum, Frankincense, Mastich, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Bdellium, Sarcocol, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Euphorbium \mathfrak{z} ss. Camphire \mathfrak{z} ss. Corian-

der-seeds, Fennel, and Cardamoms, Salt, and Opium, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Cinamon \mathfrak{z} ii. Spirit of Turpentine \mathfrak{z} i. clarified Honey \mathfrak{t} ss. Spirit of Wine, and Imperial Water, each q. l. make an Opiate.

The Dose. Give four grains, drinking a little Wine after, and washing the mouth with Oxycrate often, to prevent the heat of the Throat from the Euphorbium.

It is good against Suffocations of the Womb, helps Head-ach, Convulsions from cold causes.

13. Electuarium Orvietanum.

Take Carline, or white Chamælion-roots, Tormentil, Pistoloch, round Birth-wort, Spanish Scorzonera, Calamus Aromaticus, Angelica, Master-wort, Anthora, Worm-seed, and Leaves of Santonicum, white Dittany, Bole Armenick, sealed Earth, each \mathfrak{z} i. Old Treacle \mathfrak{z} iii. Honey boyled three times the weight of all; make an Electuary.

The Vertues, and Dose. It is the same with Treacle of Andromachus.

14. Electuary of Nuts.

Take Walnuts, N^o. xx. Figgs, N^o. xv. Rue \mathfrak{z} i. Salt \mathfrak{z} ss. Honey \mathfrak{z} ii. make an Electuary.

The Vertues. It is a great Antidote against all poyson.

15. An Electuary against a Consumption.

Take Conserve of old Roses, \mathfrak{z} ii. Loch of Fox-Lungs, Poppies, of Pine-kernels, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Four Great cold Seeds blanched, Lettice-seed, Quince-seed, each \mathfrak{z} i. Sweet Almonds, Pine-nuts, Pistachæes, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Mastich, sealed Earth, Bole Armenick, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Gum Arabick, Starch, each \mathfrak{z} i. Diatragacanth frigid \mathfrak{z} ss. Diapenidies \mathfrak{z} ss. white Poppy and Purflane-seed, each \mathfrak{z} i. Fox-Lungs dried \mathfrak{z} ss. burnt Crayfish, Troches of Amber, Tragacanth, each \mathfrak{z} i. with syrup of Poppies, and Liquorish, make a Mixture.

The Vertues. It mitigates Acrimony, and makes thin humours thick.

16. The Gout Electuary of Clossæus.

Take Rosin of Scammony, Jalap, each \mathfrak{z} i. Hermodacts \mathfrak{z} vi. Sagapenum \mathfrak{z} ss. Anise-seeds, Fennel, Carraway, Gromwel-seeds, Cloves, Mace, Costus, Ginger, Mastich, each \mathfrak{z} ss.

Melt the Sagapenum in Vinegar of Squills; strain and add the Pouders mentioned, and mix them

them in a Stone Mortar with Sugar by degrees, and water of Ground-pine make an Electuary, adding Oyl of Anise-seeds, gutt. x.

The Dose is from ℥ii. to ℥ss. to prevent the Gout every Month in the Wayne of the Moon.

17. *Electuary for Kings.*

Take Pine-nuts ℥i℥. Red Roses ℥ii. Sweet Almonds ℥ss. Yellow Saunders ℥ii. Amber-greece ℥ss. Musk gr. iiii. Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, ℥bi.

The Vertues. *It cools, dryes, strengthens, &c.*

18. *Electuary against the Scurvey.*

Take Conserve of Scurvey-grass ℥i℥. of Germander, Balm, Roses, Citrons, each ℥vi. Calamus Aromaticus, Candied-Ginger, Roots of Burnet, Citron-peels candied, each ℥iii. Extract of Wormwood, Juniper, Mustard-seed, Rocket-seed, each ℥ii. Cardamoms, Cinamon, each ℥i. Tartar vitriolated ℥i℥. Oyl of Anise-seeds ℥i. of Cinamon ℥ss. with Spirit of Cinamon and Scurvey-grass make a Mixture.

The Vertues. *It opens the obstructions of the Mesentery, and strengthens the Spleen, and is good in the Scurvey.*

The Dose is as much as a Walnut in the morning fasting.

Purging Electuaries.

1. *Diasarum of Fernelius.*

Take Syrup of Mints, Violets, each ℥viii. boyl them to the thickness of Honey; then take them from the fire, and add Pulpion-roots dryed, Radish-seeds, and Nettle-seeds steeped in Rose-water dryed and poudered, each ℥i. Roots of Asarum poudered ℥ii. Cinamon, Fennel-seeds, each ℥iii. make a liquid Electuary.

The Vertues. *It carries away all sorts of humours from the Stomach and Midrif by Vomit, gently by degrees, safe for aged People, and Women with Child.*

The Dose is ℥iii. or ℥ss. in Barley-water, or Mead.

2. *The Antimonial Electuary of Crollius.*

Take the Glass of Antimony, corrected by destilled Vinegar, see b. 3. Treacle of Andromachus, each ℥ii. Nutmegs, Mastich, Orange-

peels, red Coral prepared, each ℥ii. Cloves, Fennel-seed, Coriander-seed prepared, each ℥ii. Poudere them and make Pills with Marmalate of Quinces.

The Vertues. *It purgeth with less violence than the Glass of Antimony, and chiefly by Stool.*

The Dose to a strong body, is two Pills as big as a Pease; to a weak, one.

3. *Electuary of Tamarinds.*

Take Senna ℥v. Cinamon ℥vi. Fennel-seed ℥i. Sack ℥liii. boyl them a little, then digest them in a hot place two dayes in a close Vessel; then strain, and extract with it the Pulp of Currants and Raisons, each ℥iv℥. to the Mass extracted, add the Pulp of Tamarinds, Diaprunis, Lenitive, each ℥iii. Crem of Tartar ℥ii. Oyl of Nutmegs Chymical ℥i. Oyl of Anise-seeds ℥ss. make an Electuary.

The Vertues. *It gently purgeth Water and Choler.*

The Dose is about one ounce.

CHAP. LII.

Of Elixirs.

Elixir in Shops, is a Spiritual Liquor of great Faculties, made by Infusion; and is like liquid Tinctures.

Every Elixir is Prepared a several ways.

The usual are,

Elixir Akiatum, N. 1.

Of Citrons, 2.

Of Camphire, 3.

Hysterical and Antepileptick, Cloff. 4.

Epileptick, 5.

Elixir of Crollius, 6.

Of Crato, 7.

Of Juniper, see b. 4. Pestilential, 8.

Nephritick, 9.

Elixir Proprietatis, 10.

Syncoptick, 11.

Elixir for the Womb, of Crollius, 12.

Elixir Vita, of Matthiolus; see Augustana.

Elixir the Great and Less, of Quercetanus, 13. 14.

1. Elixir

1. *Elixir Alliatum, or of Garlick.*

Take Garlick-cloves cleansed, N^o.xx. stamp, and put them in an Alembick; add Spirit of Wine rectified four inches above, destil in *Balneo Maria* by Cohobation, alwayes adding fresh in the last destillation; add Camphire tyed in a clout in the neck of the Alembick ℥i. destil as before. This is the Garlick Elixir.

The Vertues. *It is a great preservative in the Plague, taken every morning a spoonful alone, or with Carduus, or Pauls Betony-water. See Deodate in Panth.*

2. *Elixir of Citrons.*

Take Citron-peels separated from the Pith ℥iii. Spirit of Wine rectified ℥xii. steep them, then destil them with a refrigeratory, till the Phlegm destils. To this Spirit tinctured with a little Saffron, add Juyce of Citrons clarified ℥i℥. And this is the Elixir of Citrons.

Note. Sennertus adds *Rose-water* ℥i℥. with ℥x. of *Sugar-candy* dissolved therein.

The Vertues. *It is a good Cordial and Antidote against the Plague, and infection of the Air.*

The Dose. *Give one spoonful every morning, except the Liver be too hot, or the Head weak.*

3. *Elixir of Camphire, or Spirit of Wine Camphorated, or the Pestilential-Water of Hartman.*

Take Spirit of Wine ℥bi. Camphire ℥vii. ℥i. in Summer; and ℥x. ℥ii. in Winter. Cut the Camphire and dissolve it without fire; hang in a clout Saffron ℥i. and the Spirit of Wine will be of a Gold colour; keep it in a close vessel.

The Vertues. *It is good in the Plague, to Preserve and Cure.*

Note. *It may be once more destilled. See Hartman in Pract. of the Plague.*

4. *The Hysterical or Antepileptick Elixir.*

Take Roots of Piony, Acorus, Mistleto of the Oak, each ℥i. Piony-seeds ℥℥. red Sanders ℥ii. white Water-Lillies, Lavender-flowers, red Roses, Corn-poppy, each M.℥. Camphire ℥ii. extracted Opium ℥ii. Castor ℥i. Spirit of Mans bloud, or of Deers bloud ℥xii. Spirit of Vitriol volatile ℥i. digest them, and filter off the Liquor.

The Dose. *Give gut.vi. or ℥℥. to Children, and to ℥i. for Men; in Wine, Broth, destilled Water, in the Fit, and some dayes before New-Moon. It is good also against the half Head-ach, or whole Head-ach, Megrim, taken every day after Purging.*

5. *The Epileptick Elixir.*

Take Spirit of Coral, Tartar, each ℥i℥. ℥ii. common Salt, and that of Skull of a Man volatile, Salt of a Mans bloud volatile, and of Amber, each ℥i. digest them fourteen dayes, and keep it in a close Glass.

The Dose. *Give a few drops.*

6. *The Epileptick Elixir of Crolius.*

Take Vitriol calcined till it be yellow, imbibe it with Spirit of Wine to make a Mass of it.

Take of this Mass ℥bi℥. Rasped Man's skull, Mistleto of the Oak, Elks-hoofs, Piony-seeds, each ℥ii. Cut and bruise them, then destil them by degrees in a Retort; rectifie a Pint of this Liquor in *Balneo Maria*; with Castor, Species Diamoschu dulcis, each ℥℥. Anacardines ℥vi. then add Spirit of Wine ℥bi℥. Salt of Piony ℥i. Liquor of Salt of Pearl, and of Salt of Coral, each ℥i. Oyl of Anise-seed, Amber, each ℥ii. digest them in *Balneo Maria* for a Month.

The Dose. *Give a spoonful, or half a spoonful for a Dose in Piony-water, for nine dayes.*

7. *The Antipileptick Liquor of Crato.*

Take the Ashes of young Choughes out of the nest, of Turtles, Man's Skull calcined, each ℥ii. Tile-berries gathered in Autumn ℥ii. Lyons-dung ℥℥. add Spirit of Wine till it be three inches above; extract it according to art, and make a Salt of the calcined faeces, and add it to the extractions; then add as much Sack as there is Spirit of Wine, and Sugar-candy, ℥iv.

The Dose is from half a spoonful to a whole.

8. *A Pestilential Elixir.*

Take Flower of Brimstone ℥iii. digest them till they are dissolved in Oyl of Juniper-berries rectified ℥viii. of Amber rectified ℥ii. then add Treacle of Andromachus ℥bi. make an Extract with Spirit of Wine; then draw off the Spirit, and take Roots of Elicampane, Angelica, Juniper-berries, each ℥iii. Extract a Tincture with

with the same Spirit, and draw off again the Spirit of Wine; mix this Extract with the Extract of Treacle, and pour on those essential Oyls first filtered; circulate all together with a gentle heat.

The Vertues. *It is a Secret that useth to work wonders in the Plague and Epidemical diseases, by Preserving and Curing by sweat.*

The Dose. *For Preservation, is some few drops; for Cure, is from ℥i. to ℥ii. in Wine, Vinegar of Roses, Water of Scordium, or other proper Liquor. see Crollius.*

9. The Nephritick Elixir.

Take Berries of Myrtles, Ivy, Winter-Cherries, Juniper, each ℥ii. Maiden-hair, Pauls Betony, Butchers-broom, each ℞i. Roots of Cypress, Burnet, Rest-harrow, each ℥ss. Juyce of Limons ℥ii. Flowers of Broom, Bugloss, seeds of Melons, Pumpions, each ℥i. Hazel-nuts N^o.iv. Spirit of Wine rectified q.s. Infuse them in a Cellar.

The Vertues. *It is good in the Stone, for it breaks and expels it.*

The Dose. *Give half or a whole spoonful.*

10. Elixir Proprietatis.

This Elixir is taken out of *Paracelsus Archidox. lib. 8. ann. 6.* where he omits the Menstruum, which he calls the Original. And

Takes Myrrhe, Aloes, Saffron, each equal parts, and circulate them in Sand with a gentle heat for two months, then he draws an Oyl by an Alembick, and circulates that with equal weight of that which is circulated. (see Extracts) The Menstruum he omitted, raised many Opinions, and there were many Processes, among which this of *Crollius* is most used.

Take Myrrhe, Aloes, Saffron, each ℥iv. Pouder them, and moisten them with Spirit of Wine, and bring them to fine pouder, or Alembick; then add Oyl of Sulphur made by the Bell, two or three inches above, and extract a Tincture, and decant it; add Spirit of Wine to the matter remaining, and extract it again, and decant it; then destil the faces that remain, and add it to the former.

Note. *This Elixir will be better tasted, and work stronger, if you digest it.*

The Vertues. *It is of thin parts, heats, and dries, and preserves from putrefaction, provokes sweat, is good in malignant diseases, and of the Hypochondria, and Womb, and crudity of the Stomach, and in loss of Appetite; outwardly, it cleanseth sordid Ulcers very much.*

The Dose. *Give from seven, to twelve drops or more. Crollius.*

11. Elixir Syncoticum.

Take Water of the Three Cordial Flowers, Marigolds, Lilly-convals, Rosa Solis, each ℥iv. Juyce of Limons depurated ℥bi. Rose-Water three quarts, Balm-water, half a pint, Gilliflowers ℥iii. Mix (as in chap. 51) with Antidot. Orviet. ℥ss. Confection of Hyacinths, Alkermes, Diambra, each ℥ii. Saffron ℥vi. Camphire ℥ss. Citron-peels, candied and sliced ℥ss. Sugar-candy dissolved in Vinegar of Roses ℥iv. Lute the Vessel well, and set in a Horse-dung-hil fifteen dayes, then destil in *Balneo Mariae*, adding towards the conclusion; Pouder of Diambra ℥iv.

The Vertues. *This doth wonders against Swoonings, Feavers, Apoplexy, and sudden Diseases.*

The Dose. *Two spoonfuls given before meat, after the Plethory is taken away by evacuations.*

12. Elixir Uterinum, or for the Womb.

Take Castor ℥ss. Saffron ℥ii. Extract the Tinctures of each by it self, with Spirit of Wine, till the Extract remains; mix these, and add Extract of Mugwort ℥vi. Salt of Mother of Pearl ℥i. Oyl of Angelica, Anise-seeds, and Amber, each ℥ii. digest them eight dayes.

The Dose is ℥i. or ℥ii. in the beginning of any Fit of the Mother, it cures speedily by sweat; and if you give an even Dose every Month, when the Terms should come, the Disease will not return. *Crollius.*

13. The great Elixir of Quercetan.

Take Roots of Zedoary, Angelica, Gentian, Valerian, Tormentil, Scorzoner, Galangal, Wood Aloes, Yellow Sanders, each ℥iii. Leaves of Balm, Red Mints, Marjoram, Basil, Hyssop, Thyme, of Ground-pine, Germander, each M. ss. Juniper and Bay-berries, Limon and Orange-peels dried, Seeds of Piony, Sefeli, Dill, Fennel, Anise, Citrons, Carduus, each ℥ii. Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, Ginger, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Long and Round Pepper, Spike-nard, each ℥ii. Benzoin, Myrrhe, Olibanum, Amber, Mastich, each ℥vi. Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Piony, Stæchas, Marigolds, Lavender, St. Johns-wort, Small Centaury, Betony, Lilly Convals, Tile-flowers, each ℞i. of Succory, Red Roses, Bugloss, each ℞i. Honey,

Honey and white Sugar, each ℥ss . Aqua Vitæ rectified ℥x . Digest them eight or ten dayes in a close luted vessel, then strain and destil, putting into the beak of the Still, Musk ℥ss . Ambergreese, Saffron, each ℥i . in the first degree of fire, and there will be a clear Water, which keep by it self; then increase the fire to the second degree, and there will be cloudy Spirits; then make a stronger fire, and let the Oyl still forth, and let there be a dry matter in the bottom, not so wholly dry that the Liquor taste of the fire. Extract a Tincture from the matter remaining with the first clear Water, then mix those Three Liquors, and destil them again by degrees as before, and keep the Liquors that are drawn apart; Of the matter left after both distillations burnt, make a Salt with the clearest Water that came first, and mix that Water with the Salt, with the Spirit and Oyl, and circulate them.

The Vertues. They are unspeakable, to prevent and cure the Megrims, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Madnes, Melancholy, Asthma, Syncope, Faintings of Stomach, and Weakness of other Parts, Cachexies, Hysterich Passions, called Mother-Fits, and all desperate Diseases.

The Dose is some drops in Water, or proper Decoction.

Note. This Process of Quercetan, is mended by that Chymical famous Physitian, Dr. Frederick Griffin, which I have mentioned in Quercetan revived.

14. The Less Elixir of Life of Quercetan.

Take Roots of Gentian, Small Centaury, each ℥iii . Galangal, Cinamon, Mace, Cloves, each ℥i . Sage and Rosemary-flowers, each ℥ii . Sack six Pints; macerate them in Balneo Maria eight dayes, then strain them, and destil them in an Alembick in Ashes, till they are dry. Extract the Tincture of the remaining matter, with the destilled Water, then burn the matter left, and make a Salt with Carduus Water, or the like; Add this Salt, so inspissated and purified, to the former Tincture, and circulate it.

The Vertues. It is a proper Remedy for all Cachexies, and weakness of the Stomach and Head.

The Dose. Give half a spoonful.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Plaisters, Cerats, and Dropaxes.

Cerats differ little from Plaisters, only they are a little softer, and more tractable, and therefore are often used one for the other.

They are made of Fat things, Oyls and Rosins to stick to the skin; of Greases, Marrows, Gums, and Wax, and sometimes of Pouders.

The way to make them.

Take things that will melt at the fire; and after they are melted, add Pouders by degrees, and stir them till they are cold.

Note. The proportion of Wax to Oyl, is $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{4}$; to Rosins $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{8} : \frac{1}{16}$.

Note 2. That the Proportion of Powder to Oyls, is $\frac{1}{8}$.

Note 3. That if Gums are to be added, they must be first cleansed, and dissolved in Vinegar, or other Liquor; or if any Liquor be to be added (as Vinegar, or a Decoction, Juice, or Mucilage) the Liquor is to be boyled first with the Oyls, till it exhale.

Plaisters are made the same way.

1. The Wax and Oyl is melted, then the Rosins are added, Fats and Gums to melt together, then the Pouders are added from the fire, and stirred till all are cold.

Note 1. Before they are through cold, you must malax them in cold Water, and make them into Rowls.

Note 2. If you must add Litharge, boyl it first in Oyl.

Note 3. The proportion cannot be exactly described, but commonly it is an ounce of dry things to three ounces of Oyl, Fat, or Honey; and to Wax, one pound; Rosins, eight ounces.

Note 4. That instead of Wax, sometimes other things are added, as Landanum.

The usual Cerats, are,

Cerate of Betony, Capital, of Wax by Ctesiphon, Diachalciteos, or Diapalma of Galbanum for the Mother, Galens cold Cerate, that of Oesyphus, Diapiper, that of a Rams-skin, and against Ruptures, Isis, the sacred Cerate of Dittany, of Sanders, Vigoes Sparadrap. that for the Stomach.

The

The usual Plaisters, are,

Emplaister, *Album coctum*, Aug.
Apostolicum, A.
Arthriticum, No. 1.
Asclepiadis, Wecker.
Barbarum, great and less.
Basilicum, the great and less.
That of *Lapis Calaminaris*, A.
Ceroneum, A.
Ceruse, *Cephalick*, Renod. 2.
Diachylon simple, compound; great, small,
with Gums, A.
Citrinum, A.
Of a crust of Bread, A.
Diaphoretick, 3.
Divine, Renod. Weck.
Febrifugum, 4.
For Fontanels, 5.
For broken Bones, Renod.
Of the three Farines, Weck.
Gryseum of *Lapis Calaminaris*, A.
Of Gums by Paracelsus, 6.
Ad Hernium, or against Ruptures, 7.
Against the Dropsie, A.
De Janua, Renod.
Isis Flavum.
Of Bay-berries, A.
Mastich, Renod.
Magnetick, 8.
Melilot, A.
Of *Minium*, or Red Lead, A.
Mundificative, 9.
Nervinum, A.
Nigrum Sticticum, or black Plaister, A.
Opodeldoch, 10, 11.
Oxyroceum common, and of *Vigo*, A.
Diaphanicum, hot and cold, A.
E Ranis by *Vigo*, Renod.
Of *Rheubarb*, A.
Saturnine, 12.
Against *Schirrus*, 13.
Sparadrap, by Renod.
Of Doggs-dung, Weck.
Spleneick Plaister, 14, 15.
Sticticum, 16.
Stomachical, Renod.
Diasulphur, 17.
Tetrapharmacum, A.
Triapharmacum, A.
Ad Tophos, or against Nodes, A.
Of *Tacamahac*, 18.
Ad Tophos, 19.
Viride, Green Plaister, Weck.
Vesicatory, 20.
Of *Zacharyes* Son, A.
Dropax, 21.

1. Arthritick, or Gout-Plaister.

Take great *Diachylum* ℥vi. *Oxyroceum*,
Diapalma, each ℥ii. Deers Marrow, and Swins
Grease, each ℥i℥. *Tachamahac* dissolved in
Wine ℥ii. Make an Emplaister, malaxe it with
Oyl of Foxes.

The Vertues. *It is good in Gouts; discusseth,*
lenifies, and dissolves.

2. Cephalick Plaister.

Take Rosin of Pine ℥ii. *Labdanum*, *Myrrhe*,
Mastich, each ℥vi. Gum *Tacamahac*, *Galbanum*,
Opopanax, each ℥℥. *Mistleto* of the *Tile-tree*
℥v. ℥ii. Male *Piony-seeds* ℥ii. ℥ii. *Cubeb's*
℥iv. Oyl of *Amber* and *Nutmegs*, each ℥℥.
dissolve the Gums in *Vinegar*, and make a Plai-
ster with ℥i℥℥ of *Turpentine*.

The Vertues. *It dries Catarrhs in the Head,*
and strengthens it; good in Apoplexies, Epilep-
sies, Megrimms, &c.

3. Diaphoretick Plaister.

Take *Yellow Wax* ℥xvi. *Bdellium* in pou-
der ℥v. *Colophony*, *Stone-Pitch*, each ℥iv.
Yellow Amber ℥iii. Gum *Ammoniacum* ℥ii.
Make a Plaister, and malaxe the part with Oyl
of Eggs.

The Vertues. *It discusseth, and draws out*
Water, and consumes it.

The Use. *Is chiefly in the Sciatica, and*
swelling of the Feet.

4. Emplaister against Feavers.

Take *Cyprus Turpentine* ℥i℥. melt it in a
Copper vessel, over a moderate fire; then add
live Spiders, taken in clean places, No. xv. mix
them with a Pestle, till the Turpentine be of an
Ash-colour, and the Spiders appear not; then
heat the mixture, and add,

Those Spiders-Webs, or nineteen small Spi-
ders more, then stir them again, still adding
Asphaltum in Powder, and *Sal Armoniack* very
white, each ℥i℥. Grind them till the matter be
cold and very black; keep it fourteen dayes,
then soften it at the fire, and with your hands
dip in Oyl against Feavers, malaxe it.

The Use. Make Plaisters, cover them with
Silver or Gold-leaves, (on Leather) and lay
them to the Pusses of both Wrists an hour be-
fore the Fit; leave them on nine dayes, then at
the same hour cast them into running Water.

Note. See chap. 72. for Cleum Febrifugum, or Oyl against Feavers.

This is the Plaister of which Strobelberg wrote in his Introduction, Anno 1626. without the Description of it. But Dr. John Christopher, Imperial Physitian of Heilbrun, my good Friend, sent me it. I shall add what he says, that you may know you have the right. Adam, the Brother of Count Charles of Wolkenstein, gave me this Receipt; He was freed from a Quartan Ague by it, and bought it for One Hundred Dollars of Dr. Strobelberg.

5. An Issue Plaister.

Take Ceruse, Litharge, each ℥vi . Oyl of Roses ℔i . Rose-Water ℥viii . boyl them at a gentle fire; in the end, add ℥iii . of White Wax; make a Plaister.

The Vertues. It takes away Inflammations.

6. Paracelsus his Plaister of Gums.

Take Gum Serapin, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, each ℥i . dissolve them in Vinegar, and strain them; add to the strained Liquor, Mastich, Frankincense, White Wax as much as all the rest, for a Plaister.

The Vertues. It cleanseth Wounds, and heals and discusseth tumors.

7. A Plaister against every Rupture, but the Hydrocele, or Water Rupture.

Take Snakes skins unsalted, but washed in Lime-water; boyl them in Lixivium till they are thick as Glew, pour it on a Marble.

Take of this Glew strained ℥iv . add Blood-stone, Sugar of Lead, Tinne burnt, each ℥iii . Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar, and mixed with Oyl of Myrtles ℥iii . mix them in a Pipkin on gentle ashes till they are a Plaister, spread it on Leather; this Glew is so clinging to heal Ruptures, though the Peritonæum be broken, that there is not the like, if you use a gentle Rowler, and a fit diet.

8. A Magnetick Plaister.

Take Gum Serapine, Ammoniack, Galbanum, each ℥iii . dissolve them in Vinegar, strain and inspissate them, then take Turpentine of the Larix, and Wax, each ℥ss . melt them, and take them from the fire, and mix the Gums exactly, and then add Oyl of Amber ℥ii . and last of all Load-stone, or the Arsenical-stone ℥iii . Vitriol ℥i . Make an Emplaister, and

malaxe it with Oyl of Scorpions.

The Vertues. Applied to Pestilential Carbuncles, it quickly breaks them, and draws the venome from the bottom like a Load-stone, and suffers not an open Ulcer to close, before all venosity be quite drawn forth. Hartman. in Pract.

Note. See in Stones, for the Arsenical-stone.

9. A Mundifying Plaister.

Take Wax ℔i . White Rosin ℥iv . Turpentine ℥i . Oyl of Toads, Scorpions, each ℥ii . Storax liquid ℥vi . Juyce of Celandine, ℥iv . Round Birth-wort ℥ss . Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Vinegar and inspissated ℥ss . Myrrhe, Sarcocol, each ℥i . make a Plaister.

The Vertues. It cleanseth venomous Wounds and Fistulaes, Hartman. in Pract.

10. Oppodeldoch Plaister.

Take Virgins Wax ℔ii . Turpentine ℔i . Oyl ℥iv . melt and add Juyce of Celandine, Ladies Mantle, Pauls Betony, each ℥ss . boyl them till the moisture be consumed; then add Gums cleansed with Vinegar, and thickned, of Ammoniack, Galbanum, Opopanax, each ℥vi . Colophony ℥ss . Amber ℥ss . Mastich, Myrrhe, Olibanum, Sarcocol, each ℥iii . to all well mixed, & a little cooled, add (with stirring) Blood-stone prepared ℥ss . Crocus Martis ℥ii . Copper ℥i . Tutty prepared ℥iii . Lapis Calaminaris ℥x . and at last Vitriol as much as will make a purple colour.

The Vertues. It hath the same Vertues, and is applied as Sticticum of Crollius.

Note. Add Turpentine before the Pouders.

11. Oppodeldoch Plaister of Paracelsus.

Take Gum Galbanum, Opopanax, each ℥iii . Ammoniack, Bdellium, each ℥i . macerate them eight dayes in destilled Vinegar, strain and inspissate them to the consistence of Honey; then add pouders of Litharge ℔ss . or ℔ss . Oyl ℔ss . Boyl them at a gentle fire, still stirring them, till it be of a Purple colour; then add Wax ℔i . this melted, add the Gums mentioned, and then Oyl of Bayes ℥iii . stir them till all are mixed well; remove them from the fire, and add Crocus Martis, Mummy prepared, Load-stone, Magistery of White and Red Coral, each ℥ss . Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Myrrhe, and Olibanum, Mastich, and Round Birth-wort, each ℥ii . Put these Pouders by degrees into the Plaister melted, and mix all exactly. And last of all,

Take

Take Balsam of Amber $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyl of Bayes $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Turpentine $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. melt these alone, and dissolve Camphire $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. mix these dissolved by themselves, with the hot Plaister, and malaxe it with the Oyl of St. Johns-wort.

The Vertues. *It cures all Wounds, either Cuts or Stabs without maturation, binders proud flesh, only breeding so much as is fit, and it cures old Ulcers, if first cleansed.*

Note. *If you will have a stronger to cure all Ulcers that corrode.*

Take Crocus Metallorum, Colcothar, Quick-silver precipitate, each as much as you please; Powder them, add $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to the Plaister, melted with a little Turpentine. *Hartman. in Croll. and in Pract.*

12. *The Saturnine, or Plaister of Lead.*

Take White Lead $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Chalk $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Myrrhe $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. of an Amalgame of two parts of Quick-silver, and one of Lead, $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. Boars-grease as much as will make a Plaister, in a hot Mortar.

The Vertues. *It cures malignant Callous, and the worst Ulcers by once dressing, if you wash them first, when foul, with Crollius his Water made of Lapis Salutis, and then spread it upon thick Leather, and lay it on with a Plaister of Diachalcitheos upon it, and rowle it, not moving it for fifteen dayes.*

13. *A Plaister against a Schirrus.*

Take Gum Caranna, Tacamahac, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Ammoniack, Galbanum, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. melt them in Vinegar, and strain them; then add Oyl of Lillies $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. Badgers Grease $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. mix and add Cinnaber Mineral, or Aquila Alba dulcified, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. make a Plaister with Powder of Litharge $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Roots of Black Helebore and Briony, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$.

This Plaister suppurates all stubborn Tumors, if they be in parts for suppuration, or dissolves them if they be windy.

14. *The Splenetick Plaister of Hemlock.*

Take Hemlock, roots and all, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ix}$. the Juyce of the same $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Oyl of Capars $\mathfrak{z}\text{xviii}$. of Orris $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. digest them in *Balneo Mariae* four dayes, then boyl them, and strain them, and add Wax $\mathfrak{z}\text{ivss}$. Gum Ammoniack dissolved in Juyce of Hemlock $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. make a Plaister.

The Vertues. *It opens all Obstructions in the Spleen, strenghtens and softens it, and makes it red.*

15. *Forestus his Spleen Plaister, called Cerat of Ammoniacum.*

Take Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyntment of Althæa, Plaister of Melilot, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Wheat Bran, Powder of Briony-roots; Orris, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Ducks Grease, Goote and Hens Grease, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Bdellium, Galbanum, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Oyl of Orris $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. boyl them gently in the Mucilages of Line and Fœnugreek-seed, each q.s. to a Cerat; add Wax $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Turpentine, and Rosin of Pine, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Make a Plaister.

The Vertues. *It softens and dissolves very much a hard Scirrhus; and Forestus kept it long as a secret. Obs. 20. 12..*

16. *Crollius his Sticks Plaister.*

Take Red Lead, Lapis Calaminaris, each $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. Litharge of Gold and Silver, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Oyl Olive, and of Linseed, each $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. of Bayes $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. Wax, and Colophony, each $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. Varnish, Turpentine, each $\mathfrak{f}\text{ss}$. Gum Opopanax, Galbanum, Serapine, Ammoniack, Bdellium, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Yellow Amber, Olibanum, Myrrhe, Aloes, Long Birth-wort and Round, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Mummy, Load-stone, Coral white and red, Mother of Pearl, Sanguis Draconis, Earth of Strigo, white Vitriol, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Flowers of Antimony, Crocus Martis, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Camphire $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.

1. Dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, strain and cleanse, and then inspissate them.

Note. *You may increase the quantities, because the faces are to be cast away.*

2. Mix both the Litharges with Oyl of Linseed and Oliues, boyling and stirring them till the Oyl be coloured; then add the Lapis Calaminaris, and after that the Minium or red Lead; boyl them two hours, and try if a drop upon your nayl will condense.

3. At length, add the Varnish at the end, and Oyl of Bayes, Wax, Colophony; to all well mixed and melted, add by degrees the Gums dissolved, and stir all diligently at a gentle fire, take heed they boyl not; then add the Powders, and last of all, the Camphire dissolved in Oyl of Juniper.

Note. *If it prove too hard, add more Wax and Colophony, or Turpentine; try it thus if it be right; Drop into Water, or upon a Board, some drops, if when cold they stick to the fingers, and be soft, it is not boyled; then boyl it harder. Then pour it into cold Water, and malaxe it three*

three or four hours, with your hands anointed with Oyl of Chamomil, Roses, Juniper, Worms, St. John-wort.

The Vertues. *It is good against old Ulcers, and green Wounds; heats, cleanseth, and resists putrefaction, and ripens all Impostumes.*

17. *Emplaister Diasulphur, of Dr. Rowland.*

Take Balsam of Sulphur, invented by Dr. Rowland, ℥iii. Wax ℥ss. Colophony ℥iii. Myrrhe as much as all the rest; melt all but the Myrrhe, and mix them well; then add the Myrrhe, and boyl them with a gentle fire $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour; then take them off, and stir them till they are cold.

The Vertues. *It cureth all sorts of Ulcers. Sennertus Instit.*

18. *The Stomach Plaister of Tacamahac.*

Take Tacamahac ℥iii. Storax ℥i. with a little Amber, and Oyl of Mastich, make a Plaister.

The Vertues. *It is excellent for the Stomach, strengthens, and stirs up appetite, helps concoction, and expels wind. Monardus.*

19. *A Plaister against Nodes of Venus.*

Take the Plaister of Opodeldoch by Crollius, Cinnaber vulgar, or Antimony, each parts equal; malaxe them together with a little Gum of Guaiacum, and lay them to the Nodes upon Leather.

20. *A Vesicatory Plaister.*

Take Cantharides without Heads or Wings, ℥ss. Myrrhe, Mastich, Camphire, Assa Foetida, each ℥ss. Fresh Butter, Turpentine washed, each ℥ii. Oyl of Roses ℥ss. Wax ℥i. make a Plaister.

The Vertues. *If it be applyed upon Leather thick, eight or ten hours, it will raise a Blyster.*

Note. See Horstius, l. 4. obs. part 1. where he perswades you to leave out Assa Foetida.

21. *Of a Dropax.*

Dropaxes belong to Plaisters; they are made of Pitch, and sometimes mixed with other things.

The way to make them.

Melt Pitch, add a little Oyl, then what other things you please.

Note. The materials are Pepper, Pellitory, Rosemary, Euphorbium, Castor, Bitumen, Sulphur, Salt-peter, common Salt, Ashes of Vines.

Take Pitch ℥i. Oyl ℥ii. make a simple Dropax.

Take Pitch ℥ii. Oyl of Quinces, or Mastich ℥ss. It is good applyed to the Stomach in Vomiting.

Take Pitch, Wax, each ℥bi. Swins Grease ℥vi. Sulphur vive ℥i. melt them to a Plaister.

Take Pitch, Wax, Colophony, each ℥iii. common Salt ℥ss. Bitumen ℥i. Sulphur vive ℥iii. Pepper, Euphorbium, each ℥ii. Cantharides ℥ss. Castor ℥i. make a Dropax.

The Vertues. *They serve chiefly to heat parts, attract bloud, and so to cure Atrophies in parts.*

It is applyed hot (the Hair first shaved off) and it is pulled off before it grow cold, and then heated again and applyed, and so till the part look red.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Emulsions.

AN Emulsion is a moist Medicine like Milk made of Kernels, of Fruit, and Seeds, and Proper Liquor.

These have a milky Juyce, as from Almonds, Four great cold Seeds, white Poppy-seeds, Purslane, Lettice, Carduus Mariæ-seeds, Carduus Benedictus-seeds, Hemp, Violet, Nape, Silk-seeds, of Columbines, Citrons, &c. Piony-Kernels, Pine, Pistachies, Peach-kernels.

Any Liquor will draw forth the Milk of these; but being to be given inwardly, you must use pleasant Liquors, as distilled Waters, Bread boyled in Water and strained, Barley-Water, with Liquorish, or of Pease, Hartshorn, Raisons, Jujubes.

The quantity of the Liquor is more or less, as you will have the Emulsion thicker or thinner; but commonly it is three, four, or ten times as much as the other.

The

The way to make them.

Take Milkey things, such as you please, as Almonds, Great cold Seeds; beat them in a Stone Mortar, adding a little Liquor by degrees least they grow oily by beating; then add half the Liquor and strain it; knock the remainder again, and strain it out with the rest of the Liquor.

Use. *They may be given by themselves, or with others, as Cordial-Powders, Magisteries, &c.*

Note. *If it be unpleasant, sweeten it with Sugar, Troches, or Mannus Christi, Julep of Violets, Roses, or the like.*

Note. *Take heed how you mix sowre things with them, for that will curdle them.*

Because they are made of things that easily corrupt, they must be made fresh by the Receipt.

Milk, or Emulsion of Sweet Almonds, is made thus,

Take Almonds blanched lbss. Barley-water a quart. Make an Emulsion.

Emulsion to Purge the Reins.

Take Seeds of Violets ℥ss. or ℥vi. with Water of Pauls Bettony. Make an Emulsion.

An Emulsion against Sharpness.

Take Almonds infused in Water of Roses ℥ii. Melons, and white Poppy-seeds, each ℥i. Barley long boyled ℥ii. Make an Emulsion with Barley-Water lbss. add Julep of Roses ℥ii.

An Expulsive Emulsion.

Take Seeds of Columbines, Turneps, each ℥ii. Water of Fumitory, Goats Rue, Columbines, each ℥i℥. Make an Emulsion.

The Vertues. *It is good to drive out the Small Pox, and Meazles.*

Note. *You may add Julep of Violets ℥ss. and Powders, as of Crabs-eyes, Harts-horn.*

A Cooling Emulsion.

Take the Decoction of Harts-horn burnt, or if the Belly be bound, of shaved Harts-horn lbss. Four Great Cold Seeds, each ℥iii. of white Poppy-seeds, each ℥i. Make an Emulsion.

The Vertues. *It is good in Feavers, chiefly Epidemical.*

Note. *In Plurisies, add Poppy-Water, and Hemp-seed, with the Cold Seeds.*

CHAP. LV.

Of Errhines.

Errhines are made in divers forms, as like an Extracted Liquor, a Liniment, a Pouder, &c. Liquors are simple, as Juyce of Beets, Marjoram, Rue, &c. and Compounds.

This is the form of a Liquid Errhine of Crato.

Take Gith-seeds, infused four dayes in Vinegar of Roses, and powdered ℥i. Water of Marjoram, and the Juyce thereof ℥iii.

Crato saith, it purgeth the Head.

2. Errhine of Montanius.

Take Juyce of Beets ℥iii. Water of Marjoram ℥ii. Oyl of Almonds ℥i. with Chicken-Broth mix them.

The Vertues. *It draws Catarrhs out at the Nose, and is excellent against noyse in the Ears.*

An Errhine in Pouder.

Take of Flowers of Ptarmica ℥ii. or Pouder of White Helebore ℥ii. of Betony ℥i. Tobacco, Angelica-roots, each ℥i℥ss. Scarse them, add pouder of Guaiacum ℥ii. of Cubebs ℥i. Snuff up this into the Nose, it purgeth out Flegm and Water abundantly.

An Extract for the Nose.

Take Juyce of Anagallis ℥iii. of Beets, Tobacco, each ℥ii. of Betony ℥i℥ss. Turbith ℥v. Agarick ℥i. infuse them in Scabious Water, and digest them in a close vessel eight dayes, then decant and draw it off to the consistence of a soft Extract.

The Vertues. *It draws forth Flegm powerfully and salt Water from the Head by the Nose, and turns Catarrhs that fall upon the Fauces and Lungs to the Nostrils, if you snuff up a little.*

Liniments, see Unguents.

CHAP.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Epithems.

AN *Epitheme* is any thing laid to a part liquid or hard; but it is usually a Liquid Medicine, applyed to a part with a Sponge, Clout, or Stuph.

It is made of distilled Waters, Juycēs, Decoctions, Emulsions, and other convenient Liquors alone, or with Pouders, or Elestuaries.

Note. Sometimes to make it pierce, we add Wine-Vinegar, or Spirits.

The Proportion is Liquor lbss. Pouders from ʒi. to ʒss. Wine, or Spirits ʒi. they are applyed warm, chiefly to the Head and Heart; but to the Joynts they may be applyed cold. They are not ready prepared in Shops, but mixed as prescribed with Species kept in readiness.

As the Species for Epithems for the Heart and Liver, &c.

EXAMPLES.

1. A Cordial Epithem.

Take Rose-water ʒiv. of Water-Lillies, Violets, each ʒii. of Bugloss, Balm, each ʒss. Sack ʒi. Pouders of Sorrel-seed, red Coral, yellow Sanders and white, each ʒss. Saffron ʒss. Make an Epithem.

The Vertues. It cools the Heart, and raises them that faint, used with Scarlet, and laid hot to the Heart.

2. An Epithem for the Liver.

Take Purslane-Water, and of Roses, Plantane, Sorrel, Endive, each ʒiv. Seeds of Purslane, Sorrel, Endive, each ʒi. Troches of Camphire, yellow Sanders, each ʒii. with a little Vinegar make an Epithem.

The Vertues. It allays the heat of the Liver and Bloud; and so applied hot to the Liver, stops bleeding at the Nose.

3. An Epithem in Malignant Feavers.

Take Water of Roses, Elder, Lettice, each ʒiss. Vinegar of Roses, Rue, each ʒiss. Diatrion Santalon ʒi. Sal Nitre prepared ʒi. Treacle of Andromachus ʒiss. Saffron ʒss.

Make an Epithem with a little Camphire.

The Vertues. Laid to the Wrists and Fore-head, it abates Feavers, chiefly malignant; cures Head-ach, and causes sleep.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Extracts: and First of Menstruum.

Extracts may be made of Minerals, Vegetables, and Animals.

The Liquor by which Extracts are made, is called *Menstruum*, and is divers, as Spirit of Wine, Honey, Turpentine, Mead, Whey, May-Dew, Vinegar distilled, Water distilled from Rain or Vegetables; for every Humour requires a several Extraction.

The famous *Menstrua*, are.

1. Spirit of Wine.
2. *Aqua Vita tartariz'd*, of Quercetan.
3. Water temperate, of Basilus.
4. Philosophical Vinegar, of Quercetan.
5. The Universal Menstruum, called *Catholick-Water* of Lullius, of which a word or two.

1. Spirit of Wine.

Spirit of Wine is so famous a *Menstruum*, that it is called *Catholick*, and is used when only a *Menstruum* is named; but it is doubted whether it may be used in the Extraction of Purgers; by reason of its Sulphurous nature, which is not fit for the Extraction of Salt, in which the Purging Faculty remains. Experience confirms this, for the Purgative Vertue, which the Spirit of Wine touched not, hath after been drawn out by another *Menstruum*. Therefore it is better to use another *Menstruum* for Purges, as a convenient distilled water.

Spirit of Wine is used alone or acuated: see b. 4.

Note. Some will have the Spirit of Wine often distilled by a Serpentine, and brought to a fact substance to be called the *Circulatum majus* of Paracelsus; but it is not so.

2. *Aqua Vita tartarized*, of Quercetan.

Quercetan, a famous Hermetick Physician, speaks of divers *Menstrua*; which he reserves to himself, as *Aqua Vita tartarized*, and Philosophers

phers Vinegar: see chap. 26. of the first, in his *Pharm. Restit.*

You have (saith he) observed in divers Purging Extracts, divers Menstrua and Dissolvers, used fity by us, and whose great Effects shall be manifest; but he that can truly prepare *Aqua-Vita* with Tartar, and knows the perfect way of it, he may thence make a general Menstruum, to draw out the Extracts of all Purgers, Roots, Leaves, Herbs, Seeds, Fruits, Flowers; he may boast of the best Mystery in Nature, of which I shall say no more, lest I get the just anger of the Learned.

Thus *Quercetan* of his *Aqua vitæ* with Tartar, the Preparation of which he hath plainly set down no where; except he means the *Aqua vitæ* of *Hydromel tartarized*, of which he saith in *Pharm. chap.* of *Hydromel* thus. From the mentioned *Malmsey* artificial that is *Hydromel*, there is Extracted a rare *Aqua vitæ*, better than Wine to extract Essences. However it differs little from that we shall mention in *b. 4. ch. 2. de Vino*, of Wine; which some think is the same.

3. The Temperate Water, of Basilus.

There are divers of *Basil's Menstruums*, but all agree that it is from Spirit of Wine, which some acuate with Salt, or Salt of Wine-Ashes, or with Spirit of Salt, of which *b. iv.* of Wine.

4. The Philosophers Vinegar, of Quercetan.

Quercetan often mentions it, and calls it chief of Vinegars; but speaks in a Riddle so that we cannot understand him. He saith it is made of the Acide Liquor of dew, or cœlestial Manna; by Digestions and Fermentations Philosophical; and after, saith he, We make Philosophers Vinegar of a Mixture and convenient proportion, fermentation, and union, of an aerial Animal acidity, and a watery Mercurial sharpness, with a terrestrial Vegetable. The obscurity of these descriptions cause divers interpretations and preparations of this Vinegar. *Libavius* makes it of May-dew and Manna; Others, of Honey and Salt melted, each *℥i.* distilled Vinegar *℥ii.* digest, destil, and rectifie often. Neither seems to be right, for according to the Author it seems to be made of Vinegar of Hydromel, and Wine, and Salt of Tartar. What is Honey but Dew or Manna from Heaven? gathered by Bees, therefore called Animal. Hence *Quercetan* rejects other Vinegars of Wine, &c. as unfit to dissolve and

extract Metals, and prefers that of Hyromel and Wine, which with Manna Cœlestis, or Honey, have run through the Animal Nature: see *Tetrad. pag. 406.* and in his *Pharm. Restit.* where in the description of Treacle, he speaks of Honey; He saith, Honey is produced and made by Bees, which are fed only with Heavenly-dew, or Manna, and Juyces of sweet Flowers.

By the Earthy Vegetable, he means Tartar of Wine, because Wine is the most noble Vegetable of all.

5. An Universal Menstruum.

It is better to say nothing of this, than to speak uncertainly; but observe that after particulars, we must come to a universal subject, not as it is trod on, but as it is a *Vesta*, cloathed in a clean vest of Tartar.

The way to make Extracts.

Take as much of that you intend to Extract as you please, Pouder it grossely, cut and rasp it for infusion, add a Menstruum, as Spirit of Wine, two, three, or four inches above it; set it in *Balneo Mariae*, or Ashes, or Horse-dung, and Extract; then mix all the depletions, and abstract with a gentle fire in *Balneo Mariae*, to a due consistence.

Note 1. Extracts mixed with their Menstruas not Extracted, are called Tinctures.

Note 2. These are usually Purging, seldom made of Alterers; for the Juyces of these are kept by the Name of Extracts and Essences.

Extracts are thus made.

OF MINERALS.

The way mentioned, see Book 3.

Note. Extracts of Minerals are called often Tinctures; of which hereafter.

OF VEGETABLES.

I. Herbs.

II. Flowers.

III. Seeds.

IV. Fruits.

V. Roots.

VI. Woods and Barks.

VII. Spices.

VIII. Roses.

IX. Gums.

O

I. Extracts

I. *Extracts of Herbs* are rare, for they keep their Juices instead thereof; but they may be made the way mentioned. Of dried Herbs, or of inspissated Juices (if you will have subtile Extracts) drawn off by their own Water or Spirit, then filtered to a consistence.

Quercetan Takes green Herbs and bruise them, and draws a Water gently in *Balneo Vaporis*; to the dry fæces (but not burnt) powdered grossely, he adds the distilled Water, and Extracts. f. a.

II. *Of Flowers*, are none specially drawn but from their Juices inspissated, that are commonly called Extracts and Essences. Of which in Juices.

The Extracts of the first kind.

Take Flowers, or Buds, as of St. Johnswort, cut them, add Spirit of Wine rectified, steep them eight dayes, then strain, digest, and let it settle, and purifie from the fæces (not with whites of Eggs, which is to be observed in all Tinctures that have any Rosin) destil off the Spirit, and coagulate the Tincture that remains and keep it; Thus you prepare the Essence of Saffron, or Extract, never called a Tincture.

Note. *They may be made with their own Waters, or others that are proper, chiefly if sharpened with Spirit of Tartar or Vitriol.*

III. *Extracts of Seeds*, are also made with Spirit of Wine.

IV. *Extracts of Fruits*, are few properly so called; but of their Juices called Sapa, or Rob, with Honey and Juice. They also may be made of dry Fruits with Spirit of Wine, or with Aqua vitæ from the same, which is after drawn off, and an Extract left like Honey in consistence. *Quercetan in Pharm. Restit.* Thus are the Extracts made of Juniper-berries, and Bay-berries. See Tinctures.

V. *Roots*. Extracts are usually from their Juices, boyled, strained, and inspissated; but they may be made of dry Roots, as before with Spirit of Wine.

Note. *That Quercetan in his Preparations of Bezoardick Extracts, useth Spirit of Juniper; and keeps the Water for the Bezoardick use.*

Thus are made the Extract of Angelica, Birthwort, Elicampane, Gentian (whose Juice is most used) Masterwort, Piony, Tormentil, Zedoary.

2. Of Juices, Roots, and Mucilagies, are made an inspissated Juice, and thence with Spirit of Wine an Extract, as that of Comfrey.

3. To this you may refer Juices that grow red by digestion, and are therefore called Bloods, or Mummies.

Take any Juicy Root, purifie it well, stamp and strain out the Juice, digest it in a Glass in *Balneo Maria* till it be red, then pour it off from the setlings, and draw a Water from it of a white colour, and there will be an Extract at the bottom like a red Juice. See *Quercetan in Pharm. Restit. c. 26.* Thus is made the Extract of Henbane-roots, which is used in all Laudanums and Anodynes, and the Extract of Esula, or Spurge.

Note. *That after the same way, many Sanguine Extracts be made of Comfrey and Satyrion; We take the Pulp of them with Bread and Wine, or Spirit of Wine, and digest, defecate, and inspissate it; but these are not properly Extracts, but Juices; see b. 4.*

VI. *The Extracts of Woods and their Barks*, are of two sorts, Viscous and Rosinous.

The Viscous Extract is only an inspissate Juice of a Waterish Nature, and will dissolve in Water, and is easily drawn out by Decoction in Water.

The Rosinous Extract, or Gum, must have a Sulphurous Menstruum, as Spirit of Wine, with which you may mix Water.

The way to Extract Rosins, or Gums.

Take Guaiacum-Chippes ℥vii. or ℥viii. add Spirit of Wine (made of Wine, or dregs of Wine, or Hydromel of Wine) digest it in a close Glass, *Balneo Vaporis*, twelve or fifteen dayes till it be red; then strain it well, and there will be a thick red oily Liquor, abstract this till there be a Body at the bottom like Honey, and that bubbles like Honey; then pour it hot into cold water, and it will congeal like Aloes, or a red Gum. *Quercetan Pharm. Rest. ch. 26.*

Note 1. *In making these kind of Extracts, it is not amiss to use Hydromel like Wine, or some distilled Water instead of Spirit of Wine. As Water of Ulmaria, Carduus, Fumitory, all which you may sharpen with Juice of Limons, &c. Also Spring-water alone, will make an Extract from Rosins, by sufficient boyling.*

Note 2. *The same Extract drawn with strong Spirit of Wine, is sometimes precipitated with Water, and is called a Magistery, as the Magistery of Cinamon, of Jalap, &c.*

Viscous

Viscons Extracts.

Take Chips or Filings of Wood, boyl them in Water, then strain, clarify, and inspissate.

VII. Extracts of Spices, are made by Spirit of Wine added; as, Take Cloves grossely powdered ℥ii . distilled Water ℥xii . Spirit of Wine ℥iv . macerate them in a close Vessel, then strain and clarify by digestion, and abstract in *Balneo Mariae* to get the first Spirit, let the rest evaporate to a fit consistence. You may make Extracts of any Spices the same way, as of Calamus, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cinamon.

And,

VIII. The Extraction of Rosins, is but a depuration, by which they are dissolved in Spirit of Wine strained, and the Spirit of Wine drawn off, inspissated, or precipitated by Water which takes off the Sulphurous Nature of the Spirit of Wine; these are sometimes called Magisteries, or Rosins, as Rosin or Magistery of Scammony.

IX. The Extracts of Gums, are made by separating the Viscous from the Rosin-like parts in such as are of a viscous and mucilaginous quality also.

Take it, and dissolve it with a gentle heat, then depurate it, and let it settle some dayes till the Rosin-part be at the bottom; then decant the Liquor from the Rosin, and clarify it with the white of an Egg, if need be; or strain it, then inspissate it in *Balneo Vaporis*, so you will have a viscous Extract.

And that remaining substance, dried by a gentle heat, affords a Rosin or Rosin-like Extract.

Note. That rectified Spirit of Wine Extracts also a Rosin.

OF ANIMALS.

The Fleshy parts of *Animals* afford also Extracts, and the Membranous also, as the Matrix, Dung, Galls, Bones, Horns.

Of *Fleshy parts* you may make Extracts if you wash and dry them, and Extract them with Spirit of Wine, or the like; and then inspissate them to a due consistence.

Note. It is better to steep them some dayes before they are dried, in Spirit of Wine, that hath the Essence of Myrrhe. See the Extract of the Ox-Spleen, and that of Mummy, b. 5.

Note 2. That Quercetan ch. 26. of Pharm. Restit. of inspissated Decoctions, adds proper things; see Decoctions: and so he makes Fleshy Extracts.

If you will make *Extracts of Dung*, it is best done by Spirit of Wine, for it corrects the stink.

If of Galls, Take dried Galls and Extract them with Spirit of Wine: see b. 5.

If of Bones, Take Bones, as two or three fresh Skulls; powder them grossely, and add Aqua vitæ, or Spirit of Sage or Juniper; digest it four or five dayes, till it swim above, digest it in a well luted vessel twelve dayes, then strain them, and there will be a red Liquor like bloud, Rosin-like, or oily; then add a new Menstruum to the faces, digest it four or five dayes, strain it, and destil the Liquor in an Alembick, till there remains an Extract like a Juyce.

Quercetan.

Note. You may digest and depurate it.

Of Horns; They are made of tender young Horns of Deer; or of old, if fresh and new, with Aqua vitæ made sharp with Spirit of Sulphur; see *Quercetan in his Pharm. Restit. ch. 26.*

Note. The Extracts are made into Syrups, adding, after they are clarified, Syrup of Apples, or Roses, or of Cinamon; they are brought into powder by often cobobation with their own Water, and gentle drying.

*The usual Altering Extracts.**1. Simple Alteratives, are,*

Extracts of Wormwood, Acorus, Wood-Aloes, Roots of Angelica, Round Birth-wort, Carduus, Cloves, Castor, Centaury the Less, Celandine the Great, Saffron, Cubebs, Dittany, Elicampane, Galangal, Gentian, Guaiacum, Roots of Master-wort, Balm, Mints, Marjoram, Myrrhe, Butter-bur, Piony, Rue, Savin, Roots of Satyrion, Scabious, Scordium, Comfrey, Tormentil, Valerian, Zedoary, Ginger.

2. Compound Altering Extracts, are,

Laudanum with, and without Musk and Ambergreese; see b. 4.

Bezoardick Extract of Quercetan, N^o. 1.

Chalybeate, N^o. 2.

Hysterical, 3.

Matricale, 4.

Pestilential, 5. 6.

Of Lungs, 7.

Of Satyrion Compound, 8.

O 2

Of

Of Treacle, 9.

Theriaca Benedicta, 10.

Theriaca Cœlestis, 11.

For the Womb by Mynsicht, 12.

1. The Bezoardick Extract of Quercetan
for his Laudanum.

Take Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, Galangal, Tormentil, Citron-peels, Wood-Alloes, Red and Yellow Sanders, each ℥i. Grains of Kermes, Dittany, Spike-Nard, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinamon, Been white and red, each ℥ss. Camphire ℥i. Make an Extract with Aqua vitæ of Juniper.

The Vertues. *It is excellent to expel Poyson and Contagious Diseases, as the Plague, and Malignant Feavers.*

2. The great Chalybeat Extract.

Take prepared Steel ℥iii. Roots of Orris ℥i. Wild Bugloss, Sow-bread, Eryngus, Bryony, Ginger, each ℥ss. Leaves of Cetrach, Harts-Tongue, Betony, Rue, Germander, Ground-pine, Agrimony, Calamints, each gr.xv. Indian-Spike, Saffron, each gr.v. Bark of Ash, Capar-roots, Beech, and Willow, and sweet Costus, each ℥ss. Mistletoe of the Oak ℥i. Cinamon ℥ss. Seeds of Anises, Cardamoms, Cumin steeped in Wine, Coriander, Agnus Castus, Melanthium, Parsley, Purslane, each ℥ss. Siler Montane ℥i. Galangal, Cloves, Mace, Wood-Alloes, Zedoary, Doronicum, Gentian, each gr.xv. Cut and bruise them grosse, and with Spirit of Wine make an Extract.

The Vertues. *It is good to open obstructions, chiefly of the Spleen, Womb, and Mesentery, and helps all diseases from them.*

3. Hysterical Extract.

Take Juyce of Savin, Lesser Centaury, Mother-wort, Mugwort, Balm, and Marigold-flowers, each M.ß. Roots of Angelica, Fern, Round Birth-wort, each ℥ss. Make an Extract with Water of Balm and Savin, adding Salt of Tartar, and inspissate the Tincture.

Take of this Extract ℥ii. Extract of Myrrhe ℥i. of Saffron ℥ss. of Castor ℥ss. Borax ℥ii. Fecula of Briony ℥ii. Make a Mass.

The Vertues. *It provokes the Terms, and cures all diseases of the Womb.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥i.*

4. Extractum Matricale.

Take the Extract of an Ox-Spleen, Periny-Royal, and Saffron prepared with the Spirit of Wine ℥ii. Myrrhe dissolved in Water of Wall-Rue, and Spirit of Vitriol ℥ii. Extract of Orange and Citron-peels ℥iii. Fecula of Briony ℥ss. Camphire sublimated with Spirit of Wine after digestion and abstraction in Ashes, ℥i. Mix them.

The Vertues. *Give as much as a Pease dissolved in any Water Hysterical, and it cures the Mother.*

5. Pestilential Extract.

Take Roots of Angelica, Master-wort, Zedoary, Vincetoxe, each ℥ss. Tormentil, Gentian, Butter-bur, Endive, Burnet, each ℥i. Seeds of Lovage ℥iii. Angelica, Balm, each ℥ii. Citron-seeds ℥i. Juniper-berries M.ii. Pauls Betony, Balm, Mugwort, Scordium, Goats Rue, Scabious, Carduus, each M.ß. Flowers of St. Johns-wort M.i. Make an Extract with Spirit of Wine, and inspissate it.

The Vertues. *It is excellent good to drive away Pestilential Aire, and to cure the Plague, and other malignant Diseases; and it causeth sweat.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ii. &c.*

6. Extract of Tycobrah against the Pestilence.

1. Take Treacle of Andromachus, ℥bi. Extract its Tincture with Spirit of Wine rectified, an hands breadth above it, in a close vessel: filter the effusions, and abstract with a gentle fire, till it be like Honey.

2. Make Flower of Brimstone simple thrice of it self, and fourthly, from Aloes, Myrrhe, and Saffron gently elevated.

Take of these ℥iv. Oyl of Juniper-berries rectified, as much as will make four inches above them.

Note. *That it is better, if you add a fourth-part of Oyl of Amber rectified.*

Set them in a hot digestion, and there will be an Oyl like Sulphur red, and pour it out, filter it if you please.

Take Extract of Treacle, parts xii. of that Sulphur Balsam, part one; add a little Extract of Angelica, Magistery of white Amber, Salt of Worm-wood, and some of the Spirit of the Treacle abstracted, digest them eight dayes, then separate them to the consistence of Honey.

It

It is a high remedy against the Plague, eight, ten, or twelve grains given at the beginning of the Disease in proper Water, to sweat. You may give three grains in a morning for a Preservative.

Note. That it may be exalted by tincture of Coral, Saphyres, Hyacinths, Pearls.

And to make it more Universal; you may sharpen it with the Flowers of the Regulus of Antimony made red by long reverberation; See Liliū Theophr.

Tycho-brahe gave this Receipt to the Emperour Rudolphus.

I had it from Dr. John Walther.

7. *An Extract of Lungs.*

Take Fox Lungs, slice them, Pauls Betony, Hyssop, Scabious, each M.℔. Anise, and Fennel-seeds, each ℥i. boyl them in a large Glas in Balneo Mariae, seven or eight hours, till they turn to water, then strain, and inspissate, add Sugar to make the consistence of an Extract.

The Vertues. 'Tis good against weakness and diseases of the Lungs.

Note 1. You may make Extracts the same way of Livers and Spleens, from Decoctions mentioned by Quercetan.

Note 2. The general way we shewed is best.

8. *Compound Extract of Satyrion.*

Take the simple Extract of Satyrion ℥℔. Salt of Pearl ℥℔. Oyl of Nutmegs destilled, of Anise-seeds, Cinamon, each ℥℔.

The Vertues. It cures Weakness, give twenty drops.

Note. For simple Extract, look b. 4.

9. *Extract or Essence of Treacle.*

Take the best Treacle of Andromachus, Extract the Tincture with Aqua vitæ and Oyl of Juniper, or any Bezoardick Water; destil the decanted Tinctures till the Treacle remains like Honey in consistence; keep this as the simple Extract, or add the Salt made of the Lixivium of the remainder, and call it the Alcoholized Essence of Treacle.

Note. That I must admonish you of Two Things concerning this, and the like Extracts of Treacles.

The First is from the diversity of the Ingredients, because it is not credible that the Essences of every one can be drawn by one Menstruum; nor is it sufficient, that they say all go together into one Nature by Fermentation; for it is a

question, Whether Fermentation can so change the Nature of things, that such as before hated a tartarous Menstruum, shall now embrace it.

The Second is from the Fermentation, for it exalts the best part of Fermentable things into a Quintessence, that is, makes them spiritual and volatile, as you may see in Wine, Ale, or Juyce of Fruits fermented; therefore when the Tincture is distilled, by which the volatile part is abstracted, who can deny but that the Extract in the bottom of the Still hath lost its best part.

Some, to avoid these difficulties, Extract the Species asunder in their proper Menstruums, and then joyn the Extracts; nor doth this hit the mark, for in Treacle there are Species that are subtle and fugitive, &c. which faculties are as necessary for Treacle, as the rest.

Therefore, when those volatile spirits are separated from the fixed by inspissation, who shall promise the Treacle to be good? Also by this the fury of some Ingredients, which otherwise is cured by fermentation, remains untamed, and is rather worse; therefore it is better to give Treacle in its proper substance, then to lose labour by this tedious Operation; and it is so in other Extracts, as of Pills, &c.

But I would not be against the Extract of Treacle, chiefly if the spiritual or oily parts are kept after precipitation, in which thing I cannot but commend the industry of a wise Chymist, called, Fredrick Griffin, an Apothecary, my good Friend, that considered the imperfection of these Preparations, and made a better, now published.

10. *Theriaca Benedicta of Quercetan, augmented and corrected.*

1. These are to be dissolved.

Take Extract of Squills by Quercetan, ℥vi. of Vipers from Venice, the Essence of Opium made with destilled Vinegar, of each ℥iii. Juyce of Liquorish ℥i℔. Essence of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine ℥i. Myrrhe dissolved in destilled Vinegar, and inspissated Olibanum, each ℥vii. Storax Calamite dissolved in Spirit of Wine and strained; Gum Arabick, Sandarake, Sagapenum, Juyce of Acacia dissolved in destilled Vinegar and inspissated; Hypocistis dissolved in destilled Vinegar and inspissated, each ℥℔. Asphaltum, Galbanum, Mastich, Opopanax, each ℥ii. Essence of Castor ℥i.

2. *Spices*

2. *Spices to be Extracted.*

Long Pepper ℥iii. Cinamon ℥i℥. Calamus, Cassia lign. Costus, white and black Pepper, Schænanth, Spike, Stachados, Zedoary, Ginger, each ℥vi. Cardamoms, Carpobalsams, Cubebs, Mace, Galangal, Cloves, Spike Cel-tick, each ℥℥. Wood-Aloes ℥ii.

Other things to be Extracted.

Cheb. Myrobalans ℥vi. Juniper-berries ℥℥. Bay-berries ℥ii. Flowers, or Red Roses ℥i℥. of St. Johns-wort ℥℥. Lesser Centaury ℥ii. Carduus, Scordium, each ℥i℥. Calamints, Dittany, Horehound, each ℥vi. Germander, Ground-pine, Organ, Polium, Rosemary, Sage, Scabious, each ℥℥. Marjoram, Marum, Wood-Asphalt, Sanders, Agarick, Orris-roots, each ℥i℥. Angelica, Five-leav'd-grass, Rheubarb, Tormentil, each ℥vi. Round Birth-wort, Asarum, Round Cypress, White Dittany, Elcampane, Gentian, Master-wort, Meu, Burnet, Phu. Serpentine, or Snake-weed, Endive, Valerian, Vincetoxe, each ℥℥. Long Birth-wort, Cross-wort, each ℥ii. Seeds of Wild Napes ℥i℥. of Parsley ℥vi. Ameos, Amomi, Anise parched, Citrons, Fennel, St. Johns-wort, Siler Montane, white Water-creffes, each ℥℥. of Carrots ℥ii.

3. *Things to be Powdered.*

The Confection of Serpents with Juniper, by *Quercetan* ℥iii. Sealed Earth ℥vi. of Lemnos, burnt Harts-horn, each ℥℥.

4. *Liquid Things.*

Indian Balsam, Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, each ℥i℥. Cloves, Amber, each ℥i℥. Spirit of Vitriol ℥℥.

1. Make an Extraction of half of each Spice by it self, and of the rest by themselves; And, 1. rectifie them with Spirit of Wine.
2. with Rain-water destill'd, then abstract in *Balneo Mariae*, and take first by it self a Spirit of Treacle that comes out first, and a Treacle-water after by its self, till it be like Honey in consistence; make the other half into powder.

2. From the remainder burnt to Ashes, make a Salt with Rain-water.

3. Dissolve in the Treacle Spirit, Sandarake, Olibanum, Mastich, Storax; and moisten all the dry Essences therewith.

4. With Treacle Water make the Troches of Squills and Vipers to a Pultis, and dissolve in the same the Juyce of Liquorish, Gum Arabick, and Salt.

5. Dissolve the Asphaltum in ℥vi. of Spirit of Turpentine.

6. Dissolve all the rest as the Essence of Opium, Hypocistis, Acacia, Myrrhe, Sagapenum, Galbanum, Opopanax, in destilled Vinegar.

7. Mix all the Extracts, Solutions and Pou-ders, Balsams, Oyls by Expression and Destillation, Spirits, and Salts, f. a. and make them into a Mass or Body like Pills. Hence make

11. *Cœlestial Treacle.*

Take of the former *Benedicta*, or Blessed Treacle ℥i℥. Extract it with the Spirit of Treacle, till it be of the consistence of Honey; Pour the Spirit drawn (reserving the Essence by it self upon the remainder in the bottom) then Extract again and decant; pour upon the remainder Spirit of Wine rectified, and Extract the Essence remaining, decant it again, and mix it with the rest. Extract the residents in Water of Treacle, and after in destilled Vinegar, Spirit of Balsamick Salt, or Salt of Peter fortified. Mix the former with these last extractions, to the consistence of Honey; and then add Magistery of Coral, Pearl, each ℥i. Hyacinths, Rubins, Smaragds, each ℥vi. Bezoar Animal and Mineral, Salt of Coral, Pearl, each ℥℥. Bezoar Oriental, Sealed Earth, Unicorns Horn, Bone of a Stags Heart, each ℥iii. Ambergreece ℥ii. inspissate all in a double vessel to the form of an Extract, or Mass for Pills.

The Vertues. *Quercetan* saith, It is admirable against all Poysons and Contagions to appease the troubled Spirits, against Catarrhs, and pains and watchings; it strengthens the natural Balsam of Life, and preserves the body from putrefaction, &c.

Note. See the ground of both these Compositions in the *Decade* mentioned.

12. *The Uterine Extract of Mynsicht.*

Take Berries of Elder, Dane-wort, each ℥iv. Roots of Piony, red Mugwort, white Dittany, Briony, each ℥℥. Misselto of the Oak, Ameos, Penny-royal, Balm, Cassia lign. Saffron, Castor, each ℥℥. Extract them with Spirit of Wine, and separate it till an Extract remains. Then add Hogs-bloud drved in an Oven, and prepared with Hysterick Water ℥℥.

Bezoar

Bezoar of Tinne, English Magistery of Tinne, Mother of Pearl, of Coral, Oyl of Cloves, Angelica, white Amber, Oranges, each ℥i. then mix them for an Extract.

The Vertues. *It is excellent in Diseases of the Womb, when most desperate.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ss. three or four mornings together, in any convenient Water.*

Purging Extracts.

For Simple Purging Extracts, see b. 4.

Compound Purging Extracts.

Are Extractum Benedictum, see N^o. 1.

Diacarthamm, Aug.

Catholicum, A.

Extract of Frankfort, 2.

Of Sennertus, 3.

Of Arnoldus, Weck. 4.

Cholagogum of Quercetan, A.

Holagogum of Andernack, A.

Of black Hellebor, A.

Melanagogum, or against Melancholy of Quercetan, A.

Panchymagogum of Crollius, 5. 6.

Of Hartman, 7.

Of Augustan, and the Flegmagogum of Quercetan, A.

Aggregative Pills, A.

Pill Aurea, A.

Pill Cochia, A.

Pill Lucis the Great, A.

1. *Extractum Benedictum.*

Take Senna, Rheubarb, each ℥ii. Agarick ℥i. Make an Extract.

The Vertues. *It purgeth choler and slime.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥i.*

2. *Extractum Catholicum of Frankfort.*

Take Aloes Succotrine ℥i. Turbith ℥ss. Coloquintida ℥vi. Agarick, Diagredium, Roots of Helebor, each ℥ss. Diarrhodon ℥i. Mace, Stœchados, Galangal, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Cloves, Cinamon, Rosemary-flowers, Wood-Aloes, Mistletoe of the Oak, each ℥ss. Ambergreese ℥i. Infuse them in Spirit of Wine eight dayes, except the Species of Diarrhodon and the Ambergreese, and make an Extract; to which add the Extract of Diarrhodon and Ambergreese made with Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. *It purgeth all Humors gently.*
The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ii.*

3. *The Catholick Extract of Sennertus.*

Take Diagredium, Troches of Alhandal, Gum of Peru, each ℥ss. Aloes ℥i. Make an Extract with Spirit of Wine.

Another Extract.

Take Turbith, Roots of black Helebor, each ℥ss. Rheubarb ℥i. Diarrhodon ℥ss. Aromaticum Rosatum ℥ii. Joyn both these Extracts till they are like a Mass for Pills.

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ii.*

Note. *It is better, as I shall shew b. 4. if the Resin of Diagredium, Magisteries, and Gum of Peru, and Aloes, be made by themselves, and the Troches of Albandal mixed with the rest.*

4. *The Catholick Extract of Arnoldus Weckard.*

Take Aloes Succotrine ℥ss. Rheubarb ℥v. Senna ℥iv. Mechoacan ℥ii. Coloquintida ℥i. Turbith ℥iiss. Esula prepared ℥ss. five Myrobalans, each ℥ii. Cinamon, Ginger, Mace, Galangal, Zedoary, Cloves, Cardamoms, Citron-peels, Schoenanth, each ℥i. Diambra ℥ii. Diarrhodon ℥iii. Make an Extract with Spirit of Wine, and Fennel Water; strain and inspissate.

5. *Extractum Panchymagogum of Crollius; Or, an Extract to purge all Humors.*

Take Diarrhodon, and Diambra, each ℥i. Extract the Tincture with Spirit of Wine, moving the Glass often. Then

Take Pulp of Coloquintida ℥viii. Turbith ℥v. Agarick ℥i. Scammony ℥vi. Senna ℥iv. Rheubarb ℥iii. Elaterium ℥ii. Dwarf-Elder-Seeds ℥iii. Hermodacts ℥iii. Cut and bruise them s.a. add the Tincture of the Species, and then Extract another Tincture s.a. after the Extractions are decanted, inspissate in *Balneo Mariae* to the consistence of Honey, then add Oyl of Cinamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, each gut. x. Salt of Pearl, Coral, each ℥ii. and the Salt Extracted from the faces, shavings from a Mans skull, or bones calcined ℥ss. Make a Mass.

The Vertues. *There is no better Purge to purge all Humors gently.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ii. in Sack or Broth, or in a Pill.*

6. *The*

6. The Extract Panchymagoge of Crollius.

Take Pulpe of Coloquintida \mathfrak{zvi} . Agarick, Scammony, each \mathfrak{zss} . black Helebor, Diaradon, Aloes, each \mathfrak{zi} . Extract them with Spirit of Wine twice; and because the Purging-vertue is weakned by Extraction, many times, therefore some add one part of crude Purgers to another of the Extract; therefore these may be added before the Extract in the bottom be too thick, Troches of Alhandal \mathfrak{zvi} . Diagredium prepared, Agarick, each \mathfrak{zss} . Aloes \mathfrak{zi} . Pouder them, and make a mass.

The Dose. Give from twenty, to twenty five, or thirty Grains.

Note. See in the Augustan Dispensatory for another.

7. Hartmans Panchymagoge Extract.

Take Senna \mathfrak{zii} . Rheubarb \mathfrak{ziss} . Roots of black Helebor \mathfrak{zi} . Turbith, Polypody, Troches of Alhandal, Agarick, each \mathfrak{zss} . Carthamus-seeds husked, Myrrhe, each \mathfrak{ziii} . Species of Cloves, Diambra, each \mathfrak{zi} . Citron-peels \mathfrak{zi} . Cut and beat them, and with Spirit of Wine and Cinamon-Water, each \mathfrak{lbss} . strain them, and Extract the faeces with only thin Cinamon-Water; then strain, and add to the Extract Aloes Extracted with Water of Betony, or Pauls Betony \mathfrak{ziii} . mix and inspissate, and add ten drops of the Oyl of Cloves.

The Dose. Give from \mathfrak{zi} . to \mathfrak{ziss} . Hartman upon Crollius.

There you may also see other Descriptions.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Farines, or Meals.

IT is easie to make Farines; The usual in Shops, are, Starch, Oat-meal, Bean-flower, Foenugreek, Acron-meal, Barley-meal, of Lentils, of Linseed, Lupines, Rice, Pease, Fetches, Wheat-meal and flower.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Fecula's.

Fecula are made of some green Roots, seldom of Leaves.

The way to make them.

Take Roots (as of Aron, or Cookopints) q.v. washed or scrap'd; stamp them well in a Mortar, adding often a little Water till it be a moist Pulp; strain this off strongly; set the liquid part to settle, that the Fecula may be at the bottom; take it and dry it: Thus are made Fecula of Aron, Briony, Orris, White-Lillies, Piony, Horse-Radishes, Squills, Snake-weed.

Note. Squills have a peculiar Operation, see b. 4.

Take Roots of Rest-harrow, boyl them three or four hours in Water; if you clarifie the Decoction and inspissate it a little, it will have Tartar at the bottom.

CHAP. LX.

Of Flowers.

IN Chymistry, Flowers are the subtile parts of a Body, by sublimation separated from the grosse in a dry form; the way is different in every thing.

The usual Flowers, are,

Those of Antimony, Cinnabar of Antimony, Flowers of Arsenick, Orpiment sublimated, Benzoin, divers Preparations of Mercury, Mercury dulcis, Salt, Sal Armoniack, divers Preparations of Sulphur.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Gargarisms, Diaclysms, and Dentifrices, to cleanse the Mouth and Teeth.

Diaclysmata, are Mouth-waters to be held therein and gargled with: if it be ordained for to fetch Flegm from the Head, it is called an Apo-

Apophlegmatism; These are not kept in Shops, but made by Receipts, commonly of Water Simple, or destilled, Juyces, Decoctions, with Syrups, Honey, Juyce, two, or three, or eight Ounces, to one Pound of Water, and a little Vinegar; Alum burnt, Salt Nitre, Spirit of Salt, Vitriol, &c. You may put any sort of Liquor, or what is to be dissolved into these, called Diaclysmata.

EXAMPLES.

1. *A Diaclysmata, or Mouth-Water, against the Tooth-ach, and to Purge Flegm.*

Take white and long Pepper, Cubebs, Staphysacra, bark of Mulberry-tree, Mandrake, each ℥i. Roots of Pellitory of Spain ℥ii. stamp them, and in white Wine boyl them to ℥bi. add a little Vinegar to it strained.

2. *A Cooling Diaclysmata.*

Take live Crabs No. 5, 6, or 8. Houfleeck M.iii. or iv. stamp and strain out the Juyce.

The Vertues. *'Tis excellent in the Inflammation of the Mouth and Jawes.*

3. *A Diaclysmata to wash the Gums.*

Take Lesser Celandine-Water twice destilled ℥iv. Alum burnt ℥i. filter them.

The Vertues. *It is excellent against rottenness of Gums.*

4. *Another.*

Take Water of the Lesser Celandine, Plantane, each ℥i℥. Scurvey-Grass ℥i. Extract of Lesser Celandine ℥i. Honey of Roses ℥℥. Spirit of Vitriol gut.vi. mix them.

The Vertues. *It is like the former for vertue, but better, especially against the Scurvey.*

5. *A Gargarism, or Mouth-Water against the Scurvey.*

Take Scurvey-Grass, Pyrola, and Brooklime, and Water-creffes, each M.i. Roots of Round Birth-wort, Elicampane, each ℥i. Rheubarb ℥℥. Bay-berries ℥vi. Saffron ℥i. Ginger ℥ii. Make a gross Pouder, steep it two dayes. in two Pints of old Ale; boyl and strain.

The Vertues. *It is good against the Scorbutick, or bleeding Gums, if the Mouth be washed therewith, and two ounces taken morning and evening.*

6. *Against Inflammation of the Jawes*

Take Plantane-water ℥ii. Rose and Sorrel-water, each ℥i. of Prunella, or Self-heal ℥ii. Diamoron ℥℥. Sal Nitre prepared ℥℥. Make a Gargle.

7. *A Gargarism against Flegm.*

Take Bark of the Root of Elder ℥i. Galangal ℥℥. Pellitory of Spain ℥ii. Betony, Organ, Marjoram, Balm, each M.i. Cubebs ℥i℥. Mustard-seed ℥i. Raisons M.i. boyl them in Wine or Water to ℥bi. strain, add Oxy-mel of Squills ℥iii. Make a Gargarism.

8. *To these you may refer Liquors to wash the Teeth and Gums.*

Take Water of Prunella, Plantane, each ℥iii. Diamoron, Syrup of dried Roses, each ℥i. Spirit of Vitriol ℥℥. This whitens and fastens the Teeth.

Note. That sharp Spirits do excellently whiten the Teeth, but they set them on edge.

CHAP. LXII.

Of Gellyes.

A Gelly is an inspissate Juyce, pure and clear, made with Sugar and congealed. It is made of some Fruits, and of tender Horns, and Bones.

Of Fruits.

Take *Fruits*, strain out their Juyce, boyl and clarify it with the white of an Egg, add Sugar, and inspissate it by degrees, pour it into Plates.

Another way.

Take *Fruits*, boyl them in Water, decant the Decoction without straining; or filter it, and add Sugar, and inspissate.

It is made of Horns and tender Bones without Sugar, thus,

Take shavings of Horn or Bones, or the chips

chips of them; boyl or digest them in Water, Simple or destilled, boyl and filter it off hot; then coagulate it.

Note. If the Bones or Horns be too hard, make the Water sharp with Spirit of Vitriol, destilled Vinegar, &c.

As the Gelly of the Bones from a Stags-Heart.

Take the Bones of Stags-heart filed ℥iii. boyl them in ℔i℔. of Water and white Wine six or eight hours to the half, then strain and add Sugar ℥vi. stir them together with Juyce of Limons ℥ii. Rose-water ℥i. then boyl them again to half; add at the end, Amber-greece infused in Rose-water ℥℔. Tincture of Cinamon made with Wine, strain and cool it:

Thus are made,

Gellyes of Quinces, Apples, Pears, Currans, Harts-horn, Man's Skull.

Note 1. You may add sometimes Pouders or Extracts, and make Compound Gellyes to Alter or Purge; as that Purging Gelly of Quinces; b. 4.

Note 2. Some call Gellyes of Quinces, Marmalates; and make them Simple, or with Species for the Table, of divers colours.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Infusions.

WE shewed b. i. that the word *Infusion* was used chiefly for Purging Potions, of which here.

The Liquor, is Spring, or destilled Water, Whey, Mead, Hydromel, Wine, &c. The matter to be Infused, may be *Minerals* or *Animals*; but here we shall treat of *Vegetables*, chiefly such as Purge, with their correctors.

The way to make them.

Take Medicinal things prepared by cutting, stamping, rasping, &c. as we shewed in Decoctions, steep them in the Liquor in quantity and quality, agreeable to the Physical intention, and set them in heat of Ashes, or against the Fire; If you will make a better Extraction, then strain it, and keep the Liquor.

The proportion of the Liquor, is to cover the things, one, two, or three inches above them.

As for EXAMPLE.

1. An Infusion to Purge Flegm, and Choler.

Take Agarick ℥i℔. Rheubarb ℥ii. Ginger ℥℔. Spike-nard gr.vi. Sal. Gem. gr.iii. Powder them grossely, and infuse them a night in Water of Agrimony, Succory, each ℥i℔. heat and strain them.

Note. That *Sal. Gem.* is added to make the Extraction easie, or Salt of Tartar.

Of this sort are Physick-Wines and Ales, both Altering, and Purging. As,

2. Arthritick-Wine.

Take Germander, Ground-pine, Tops of Sage, each ℔i℔. Flowers of Primrose, Rosemary, Lilly-convals, each ℔℔. Chips of Guaiacum ℥viii. Mistletoe of the Oak ℔℔. Chips of China ℥iii. new Wine Lxxx. Pints. set them to the fire to infuse.

3. A Physical Wine, to Cure the Head and Spleen.

Take Roots of Avens ℥i℔. of Succory ℥i℔. of Elicampagne ℥i. Ceterach, Pauls Betony, Carduus, Liver-wort, Tops of small Centaury, each M.℔℔. dried Orange-peels ℥℔. ℥ii. Cut the Herbs, stamp the Roots and Barks, and infuse them in eight Pints of Wine.

The Vertues. It Cures Catarrhs wonderfully, and strengthens the Head, Liver, and Spleen.

4. A Wine for the Mother.

Take Balm, Penny-royal, Maiden-hair, Sage, Calamints, Mug-wort, each M.℔. Schænanth ℥℔. Marigolds, Wall-flowers, each P.ii. Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains, Zedoary, each ℥i. Sack four Pints; add Sugar as you please.

5. A Purging Wine.

Take Senna ℥x. Epithymum ℥vi. Carthamus-seeds bruised ℥℔. Jalap ℥iii. Bark of black Helebor ℥℔. Cinamon ℥i. Galangal ℥℔. Ginger ℥℔. Citron-peels ℥ii. infuse them in ℔i. of Wine.

The Vertues. It purgeth Melancholy.

The Dose. Give ℥iii. or ℥iv.

Note.

Note. You may find many Presidents of Decoctions, or Stilled Waters, in other parts of this Book; and you may use the Species of those Medicines for Infusions.

6. *Holy Wine.*

Take Sack lb. xv. Guaiacum, Saraparilla, each ℥iij. Senna ℥iij. Polypody ℥ii. stamp and infuse them for to be digested twenty four hours.

The Vertues. *It is good against cold diseases, as Palsies, and Cacoehymy, and chiefly against the French Pox that is old. Give morning and evening ℥viii. Let him Exercise much, and not keep within.* Philip Muller in Mirac.

To these belong Hypocras, and Clarets, as,

7. *A Laxative Claret.*

Take Cinamon, Galangal, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, each ℥i. Turbith ℥vi. Senna ℥i. Mechacacan ℥iij. Sugar ℥iij. Sack ℥xvi. Spring-Water ℥viii. Crem of Tartar ℥ii. Infuse them a night, strain them through an Hippocras Bag.

The Vertues. *It purgeth Flegm and Melancholy.*

The Dose. Give three or four ounces.

8. *A Purging Claret, or Hippocrates of Antimony.*

Take Glas of Antimony in fine Pouder, ℥i. ℥ii. White Wine ℥viii. digest them in a Glas well stoppt in Balneo Maria six dayes, then strain and add to the Liquor, Sugar ℥℥. and a little Cinamon-water.

The Dose. Give ℥ii.

The Vertues. *It Purgeth gently upwards and downwards.*

CHAP. LXIV.

Of Juleps, and Morets, or Braggetts.

IT is usual in Shops, to make a pleasant drink for sick People, called a Julep, when it is Prescribed.

They are made of drinkable Liquor, with Syrups and Sugar, and other things dissolved therein, as Juyces, Spirits, &c.

Note. You may use Conserves instead of Syrups if you strain them.

They are divers, as of Destilled Water, Spring-Water, with a Toast of Bread; or a Decoction, as of Harts-horn, Liquorish, Barley, &c.

The Proportion of the Liquor is ℥bi. of Syrup ℥i. or ℥ii. as you will please the Palate; the sharp are best, and they are made with Spirit of Vitriol, as much as will give it a good taste.

As for Example.

Take Decoction of Harts-horn burnt (an ounce of Harts-horn to ℥bi. of Liquor) Syrup of Corn-Poppies ℥i. Coral, Barberries, each ℥℥. make a Julep.

The Vertues. *It is good in Feavers, and other boyling of the Bloud, from whence come Watching and Fluxes of the Belly.*

2. Take Spring-water, with Bread boyled in it, ℥x. Julep of Roses ℥iij. Syrup of Cinamon ℥℥. Rose-water ℥iv. Spirit of Vitriol to make it pleasant, ℥℥. or ℥℥. make a Julep.

The Vertues. *It cools, strengthens, and is very pleasant to sick folk.*

3. Take Barley-water ℥bi. Conserve of Roses ℥iij. stamp the Conserve, adding a little of the Decoction now and then; then strain or filter it if you please.

Note 1. *That if you put sowre things into a Decoction of Harts-horn, it will be muddy, especially if the Horn be young.*

Note 2. *You may add red Sanders ℥℥. and shake them together.*

To these you may refer Morets, a drink made of Spices, (called Bragget) with Sugar, and other things that strengthen.

Note. *It is called a Moret from Diamoron, or Syrup of Mulberries that was used: It is a great drink for Women in Germany; and in the North of England, called Bragget; and they suppose that it strengthens the true, and removes the false Conception.*

1. *An usual Bragget for the Rich.*

Take Diamoron ℥ii. Julep of Roses, Cinamon-water, each ℥i. Diambra ℥℥. Stomach-Tragyes ℥iij. Wine ℥bi. Drink a good mornings draught thereof, for three or four mornings.

2. *A Bragget for the Poor.*

Take Diamoron ℥ii. Julep of Roses ℥i. the Common Tragay of Spices ℥iij. Wine ℥bi.

3. *A Bragget without Pouders.*

Take Diamoron ℥ii. Julep of Roses ℥i℥.
Cinamon-water ℥i. Sugar ℔i.

Note. *The Species (if you add them) may be strained out after Infusion.*

A Nodde, or Knot for Women in Child-bed.

Take Saffron gr.vi. Galangal, Mace, each ℥i. Cloves, N°. iv. Cardamoms ℥i. Bayberries husked, N°.vi. Mix them, and tye them in a clout to be infused.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Stones.

Understand here Medicinal Stones not Natural; As, 1. The Vegetable stone.

2. Medicines boyled hard to a stone.

A Vegetable stone is only the Essential parts of any Vegetable joyned together, and congealed like a stone; As

Take a dry Plant, digest it with its proper Menstruum, or destilled Water from it; destil out the Flegm, Spirit, and Oyl; and draw a Salt from the matter remaining, burnt to Ashes by the Flegmatick part; then draw a Tincture from the same kind of Herb with the Spirit, then impregnate the Salt in the Tincture; then add as much Oyl as the Salt so impregnated can receive, and let them be coagulated like a stone.

Note. *That they are not ordinarily in Shops, but may be; they are made by a very gentle fire.*

The Potential Cautery is called a stone, and the Philosophers stone, of which see the *Dispensatory Augustan*. And besides these:

1. *The Corrosive Stone.*

Take Lixivium of black Soap, fry it in a Pan to a stone, cut it like Dice when it is cold, and keep them in a close Glass.

The Vertues. *It is an excellent Caustick; it will make an Issue in half an hour.* Hernius in Pract. Meth.

2. *The Arsenical Stone.*

Take Antimony crude, Antimony yellow,

Brimstone, Orpiment white; Pouder and melt them at a gentle fire; take the matter out when it is cold, and it will be hard.

The Vertues. *It is good in the Plague to be hung about the Neck as an Amulet; It is also put into Hartmans Magnetick Plaster.*

3. *Crollius his Lapis Medicamentofus, Or, Stone of Health.*

Take green Vitriol ℔i. white Vitriol ℔℥. Alum ℔℥. Anatron that is from Glass, Salt, each ℥iii. Tartar, Wormwood, Mugwort, Succory, Arsmart, Plantane, each ℥℥. Put them in a Glass, add a little Rose-water, and boyl them at a gentle fire, stirring often; when it grows thick, add Ceruse ℔℥. Bole Armenick ℥i℥. Mix all, till they grow at the fire like a Stone; then break the Pipkin and take it out.

Note. *If Gums, as Myrrhe or Frankincense, are added, boyl gently lest they burn. It cures Erysipelas, Scabs, Scalds, and Itch.*

The Way to use it.

Melt one Ounce in Rain-water ℔i. filter it, and use the Liquor to wash or dab with a clout.

4. *Another Description by John Griffin.*

Take Alum ℥iv. Vitriol of Hungaria that is green ℥ii. white Vitriol, Tartar, Borax, Mastice, Frankincense, Salt, Sal Armoniack, each ℥i. Ceruse ℥vi Bole Armenick ℥iii. beat them grossely, and boyl them in a glazed Vessel with the strongest Vinegar, as before. *Harim.*

5. *Another.*

Take Vitriol ℔i. Salt Peter ℔℥. Ceruse, Alum, Bole Armenick, each ℥ii. Sal Armoniack ℥ii. beat them, and boyl them in Water and Vinegar till they are as hard as a stone.

6. *Another Stone for Health.*

Take Alum, Myrrhe, each ℥iii. white Vitriol, Anatron. Ceruse, each ℥ii. Frankincense ℥i. Bole Armenick, Verdugreefe, each ℥iv. Grind them together, and boyl them to a stone with Vinegar.

7. *The*

The Wonderful Stone.

Take white Vitriol and green, fine Sugar, Salt Peter, each ℥iſſ. Salt, Sal Armonick; ʒiſſ. Crude Alum ʒiv. Camphire ʒi. powder them fine, and mix them with pickle of Olives till it is like Honey; then boyl it gently to a ſtone.

The Vertues. *It is of the ſame force with the former Stones of Health.*

8. *The Red Stone.*

Take Roman Vitriol, and white Vitriol, each ℥iſſ. Alum, Litharge, Lapis Calaminaris, each ʒiv. white Tartar, Sal Armoniack, and common Salt, each ʒiſſ. Ceruſe of Venice ℥iſſ. Bole Armenick ʒiv. Mix and boyl them as hard as a ſtone.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Liquors.

Liquors are here taken for moiſt humours made by Deliquium, or the like.

Note. *The beſt of theſe are Salts diſſolved, called ſometimes (but improperly) Balsams and Oyls.*

Salts are diſſolved by Deliquium, when they are ſet in a moiſt Air, or mixed with Water: The other are made after a peculiar way, and ſhall be ſpoken of in their places.

The uſual Liquors, are,

Liquor of Salt Armoniack, of Arſenick, Coral, Cryſtal, Sal Gem. Lapis Judaicus, of Stones taken out of a man, of Crabs-eyes, Pearls, Lead, Talcum, Tartar, that is called Oyl of Tartar, and Liquor of Earth-worms, Myrrhe.

The Stone-breaking Compound Liquor is much commended; thus made.

Take Crabs-eyes, Lapis Judaicus, Lyncis, Sponge-ſtone, Eagle-ſtone; Powder them, and pour on Spirit of Salt to be three inches above; let them ſtand to diſſolve, and then add more Spirit till all be diſſolved; coagulate the Solutions by evaporation or abſtraction; Powder it again, and diſſolve it by Deliquium; then coagulate the Liquor again, and diſſolve it; do this till it will be no longer coagulated.

The Vertues. *It is of excellent force to break and diſſolve the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder.*

The Doſe. *Give four or five drops dayly.*

A Liquor for Ulcers.

Take unſlaked Lime, Salt Armoniack, Powder them, let them melt together with a ſtrong blaſt, and pour off the Water; beat the maſs, and add as much Salt of Tartar, ſet it in a Cellar to melt.

The Vertues. *It cures Scabs and Fiſtulous Ulcers, and other malignant or inveterate ſores, cleanſeth and makes them fit to cicatrize; therefore good in Cankers, Ring-worms, French-Pox.*

CHAP. LXVII.

Of Magiſteries.

WE ſhewed that the word *Magiſtery* hath divers ſignifications, b. i. but it is commonly taken for a Powder, uſually white, by precipitation of divers things, as Minerals, and Stones, and Earth; and of Vegetables, as Herbs; and of Animals, as Bones, Horns, Shells.

The way to make them.

Take the matter of which you will make a Magiſtery, beat it groſſely or cut it; then add convenient Liquor (ſharp or ſuch as will diſſolve it, or extract it) then precipitate (with a Liquor poured on, or other matter, by whoſe force the ſtrength of the diſſolver may be obtunded) then waſh the precipitated powder with Water, and dry it gently.

Thus are made *Magiſteries.*

i. *Of Minerals.*

It is firſt Powdered, then add and diſſolve it ſa. precipitate the Solution, waſh and dry it.

Note 1. *The common diſſolving Liquor is deſtilled Vinegar alone, or ſharpened with Spirit of Salt Peter, or Spirit of Vitriol, common Salt; or you may deſtil a peculiar Liquor to diſſolve; of which hereafter.*

Note 2. *Precipitation is commonly done with Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, ſometimes by Spirit of Vitriol; by the former, the things precipitated will be gray; by the latter, white.*

Note 3.

Note 3. Things very hard, as Stones, ought to be calcined first; see b. 3.

2. Of Vegetables.

1. Stamp or cut them, add a strong Lixivum of common Salt, Salt of Tartar, Rain-water, Extract and decant and precipitate with Alum-water in which Gold is dissolved, dry it gently.

Note 1. The moderate dry Herbs are best.

Note 2. We have Magisteries of Vegetables, both Altering and Purging, as Magistery of Rheubarb which works in 3℔.

2. From Sulphurous bodies, such as have much Oyl, there is drawn a Tincture by Spirit of Wine rectified, and it is precipitated with common Water, or Alum-Water.

Note 1. So is made the Magistery of Rosins, Amber; Rosiny-Barks, as Cinamon, Turbith, Jalap.

Note 2. The rest may be called Extracts.

3. Of Animals.

Bones, Horns, Shells, are made Magisteries, as Stones are, by distilled Vinegar, or some Mineral sharp Spirit.

The usual are,

Magistery of Shells, Coral red and white, Harts-horn, Man's Skull, Crystal, Ivory, Granaes, Hyacinths, Jews-stone, Toad-stone, Jaw-bones of a Pike, Mother of Pearl, Crabs-Eyes, Eltridge-Eggs, Peach-stones, Pearl, Rubines, Saphires, Smaragds, Sealed Earth, Tutty, Venice Glafs, Elkes Hoof; also Magistery of Jalap, Scammony, Amber, Turbith.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of Masticatories.

Masticatories are Apophlegmatisms, or things to draw forth Flegm, so made up that you may chew them.

They are made Three wayes.

1. Simples, either whole, or powdered, or cut, are chewed; as Mastich, Raisons, Pellitory, Cubebs, Sage, Agarick, &c.

2. The same Simples may be bruised and tyed in a clout, which must be chewed upon

3. They are made up with Wax, Mastich, Raisons, Figgs, Turpentine, Honey, and the like, into a Mass. As,

Take Pellitory of Spain 3i. Nutmegs, Ginger, each ʒii. Mastich 3i. Dissolve the Mastich in a hot Mortar with a hot Pestle; then add the rest to make a Mass, or Pills, of 3℔. in weight.

Or,

Take Pellitory Roots, Mastich, each 3℔. with Wax make them as big as Hazel-Nuts.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of Morsels, and Rouls.

Morsels, or Tablets, or Lozenges, may be made of all sorts of Medicines, which will mix with Sugar dissolved, and be hardened into Cakes; as Pouders, Seeds, Candies, Conserve, Oyls, Extracts, but chiefly Pouders; but they need not be so fine as in Rouls.

The way to make them.

Take Sugar and dissolve it in proper Water at the fire, then boyl it to a consistence, so that it will be hard when it is cold; try it upon a stone with one drop; mix the Pouders therewith by degrees, and stir them well, and pour it out while it is melted, upon a Marble, to be cold and hard; then cut it into Morsels.

Note 1. In Purges, instead of Sugar, take Manna; the proportion of either is six or eight times as much Sugar as of other Ingredients, as they are more or less pleasant or strong; there is a greater quantity of Sugar required for Extracts and distilled Oyls.

Note 2. Kernels and Seeds fit for Emulsions, if you make Morsels of them, they may be brought to an Emulsion, with which you may dissolve the Sugar.

Note 3. Candies are either beaten, or cut to make Morsels.

Note 4. If you use distilled Oyls, put them in last, or drop them upon the Lozenges; and for Musk and Ambergreese, dissolve them in Rose-water, and wash the Morsels therewith.

These Altering Morsels are most usual, as,

Morsels; Of Pouders of Bezoar.

Of Species for the Head, called Cephalick.

Of Citrons, No. 1.

Of the Emperour.

Pectoral,

Pectoral, 'N^o. 2.
To be taken after Meat, A.
Sugar of Roses in Tablets.
Saponca, A.
Against Worms, A.
Of boyled Ginger, A.

The usual Purgers, are,

Morsels of Diacarthamum, A.
Of Diaphanicon, A.
Of Diaturbith with Rheubarb:
Of Diagredium, 3.
Of Manna with Tartar, b. 4.
Of Mechoacan, 4.
Of Juyce of Roses, A.

1. *Morsels of Citrons.*

Take the flesh of Citrons, and the peels candied and cut, each ℥i. Oyl of Citrons gr. xii. Juyce of Citrons clarified q. s. Sugar dissolved in Citron-water ℥xvi. Make Morsels. *These are Cordials.*

Note, *They are also made Simple of the Juyce, Peels, and Sugar.*

2. *Pectoral Morsels from Frankfort.*

Take Pine-Kernels prepared in Rose-water ℥ss. Blanched Almonds ℥v. Melon, Cowcumber, and Goard-seeds, each ℥ii. Diarrhodon ℥iv. Magistery of Pearl ℥i. Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, and Scabious-water ℥xvi. Make Morsels.

They are nourishing, cooling, and allay sharpness, and so good in Hecticks.

3. *Laxative Morsels of Diagredium.*

Take Crem of Tartar ℥iii. Rosin of Scammony ℥ss. Sugar dissolved in Rose-water ℥bi. Make Morsels.

They purge Choler; a man may take ℥ss.

4. *Morsels of Mechoacan.*

Take Conserve of Violets ℥i. Species of Diatragacanth frigid ℥iss. Turbith, Mechoacan, each ℥ss. Diagredium prepared ℥ii. Oyl of Cinamon gr. vi. of Anise gr. iv. of Sugar dissolved in Fennel-water ℥xiv. Make Morsels.

They Purge Choler and Flegm. Give from ℥ss. to ℥i. see part 1. lib. 4. observ. of Gregory Horstius.

Of Rouls.

Rouls are made the same way, but they are smaller, and must have fine Powders, and be given in a less Dose.

The common Proportion of Sugar is eight times as much, in Purgers four times as much as the rest; when there are destilled Oyls, take Sugar ℥i. to four drops of Oyl.

Note. *They are made also of Juyces and Sugar, when they are dissolved and boyled to a consistence. But observe, that Rowles made of sharp Juyces, as of Citrons, are not to be boyled, but only mixed; As,*

Take Pouder of Sugar ℥bi. heat it gently, then add the Juyce, as of Barberries ℥iii. Make Rouls.

The usual Rouls, are,

Rowles of Barberries, Manus Christi, simple and pearled, Diatragacanth, Pectorals of Sulphur, Laxative for Infants.

1. *Pectoral Rouls.*

Take white Sugar ℥i. Flowers of Brimstone, with Benzoin, as in chap. of Sulphur ℥ii. Ambergreese gr. vi. Musk gr. ii. Oyl of Fennel gutt. iii. Gum Tragacanth dissolved in Scabious-water q. s. Make a Mass.

2. *Laxative Rouls for Children.*

Take Man's Skull prepared ℥ii. Mercury dulcified by six sublimations, Jalap, each ℥i. Pearl prepared ℥ii. Confectio Alkermes ℥ss. Oyl of Cinamon gr. vi. Sugar dissolved in Scordium-water ℥iv. Make Rouls.

They kill the Worms, and cure the Epilepsie that comes from Wounds.

You may make Rouls of all sorts of Powders Altering or Purging, with Sugar dissolved in convenient Water.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Destilled Oyls.

Here are in Shops, Three sorts of *Chymical* Oyls properly so called. 1. Destilled. 2. Expressed. 3. Infused and boyled.

Destilled Oyls.

You may make an Oyl by destillation of any Simple,

Simple, Mineral, Vegetable, or Animal.

The *Minerals* that afford Oyl, are Sulphurous, chiefly as Amber, Rock or Pit Coal; and they are destilled as Rosins and Gums.

Vegetables, of which chiefly Oyls are destilled, are *Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, Roots, Woods, Barks, Spices*. The Secondary are, Oyls, Rosins, Gums. The way to destil Oyl from the first, is as you draw Spirits by a *Vesica*.

Note 1. That the Oyl will ascend better, first if you add common Salt or Tartar; secondly, if you digest or ferment before, for helping of which add Beer Lees, or Salt of Tartar; thirdly, if you chiefly desire an Oyl, make a great fire at the first.

I. *From Herbs*. Take green Herbs or dry, q. v. stamp and add Water, and an handful or two of Salt; let it putrefie, then destil by a *Vesica*.

Note. That dry Herbs afford more Oyl than green.

II. *From Flowers*, chiefly dry, you make Oyls the same way, if you stamp them, and infuse them fourteen dayes with Salt or Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$ in Water; Thus you make Oyl of Chamomil, Lavender, Roses.

III. *Of Seeds*. Take Seeds, as of Fennel, stamp them gross ℥i . pour on hot Water, and add an handful of Salt, or ℥ii . of Tartar, digest them eight or nine dayes, then destil by a *Vesica* with a gentle fire.

IV. *From Fruits*, as of Juniper-berries, or Bay-berries, you must draw it the same way.

Note. You may provoke Fermentation with a few Beer-lees.

V. *From Roots*. Take and beat them, and digest them in Water, and destil them.

Note 1. The dry are best, such as were gathered before they budded forth.

Note 2. If you will have more Oyl, mix the remainder with the destilled Water, and steep and destil it again.

VI. *Of Barks*, not too hard, it is made as of *Roots*, as of Citron-peels and Oranges.

Note. The peels not dry, are the best.

VII. *From Woods, and Mistletoes*, Take Chips dry, fill an Earthen Retort therewith, lute it, and destil it into a large Receiver, adding fire by degrees; first, there will come forth a clear Liquor; continue this fire, and after four or five hours there will be a cloudy Liquor; then increase the fire, and let the bottom of the Retort be red hot, and then will ascend a black stinking Oyl, separate it from the Liquor, and rectifie it. Thus you make Oyl of Guaiacum, Agallochum, Box, Hazel, Ebony, Juniper,

Sanders, Snake-weed, and Mistletoes.

Note 1. They may be made by descent, but we use not that way, for the Oyl will be thicker.

Note 2. Be wary, make not too much haste, for strong Spirits will cast off the Receiver.

Note 3. You may thus draw Oyls from Rosiny-Extracts of Woods, destilled like other Rosins. Kell. cent. 86.

Note 4. There are Woods, but few, that afford Oyl that is very subtile and volatile by a *Vesica* with Water, but slowly, as Sassafras, Rhodium, Cypress; you take the Chips, or Sawdust, and steep them in Water, then destil them; continue destilling some dayes, and at last the Oyl will come forth.

Oyls are rectified by a Cucurbita, or *Vesica*, destilling them with much Water; and sometimes, if they are heavy, you must mix Sand, and rectifie them with a Retort.

VIII. *From Spices*. Take Spices grosse Poudered (for Pouders yeeld less Oyl) steep them in a fit Menstruum, four, five, or six dayes; destil in a *Vesica*, and there will be Oyl and Water.

Note 1. You may add Salt, or Salt Peter, or Tartar.

Note 2. Some add Almonds to draw out such Oyls, that they may have a greater quantity, but it is deceit, for it will be most part Oyl of Almonds.

Note 3. Others digest the Species in Spirit of Turpentine cohobated often with calcined Salt; but these get not a pure Oyl neither.

Note 4. The Oyl is separated from the Water, 1. By settling it fourteen dayes in a Cellar after it is destilled, and the Oyl will be at the bottom. 2. By Filtration by a Paper. 3. By Wooll; see b. c. 14.

IX. *From Rosins*. Take Rosin ℥ii . or ℥iii . add Water, and destil; first there will be a clear Oyl at the top of the Water, this is called a Spirit.

Then it will be yellow by degrees; then change the Receiver, and take the yellow Oyl alone, and destil till there appears no more Oyl.

Then take the matter out of the Still, which is called Colophony, and destil it in a Retort in the same, and there will come forth a red Oyl, thick, called Balsam.

Note. These Oyls and Balsam may be destilled at once by a Retort, the fire being raised by degrees; but it is best to draw out the first by a *Vesica*, to prevent burning too, and loss of labour; but if you will destil them together by a Retort, you may prevent heat, or burning too, by mixing Sand with the Rosins melted.

The

The usual Rosins, are of Mastich-tree, Cypress. Turpentine of Larix, Deal, or Pine, or common Turpentine.

X. *From Gummy-Rosins.* Take Gummy-Rosins ſbi. put them in a Glas Retort, with a large belly, to fill up only the Third part, destil it by Sand into a Receiver, filled partly with Water, first with a gentle fire, and there will an Oyl come forth; then augment the fire, and you shall have a Balsam.

Note. To prevent burning-too, mix a little Sand: some add Flints, or Salt in Powder that is grosse, to help the Oyl to ascend.

Note 2. This Oyl may be rectified by destilling with Water upon Ashes, or putting Brickbats red hot into it, and destilling as you do the Oyl of Bricks.

Thus you make Oyl of Guin Anima, Elemi, Tacamahac.

XI. *Of Gums,* you may make Oyls as of Rosins; for the pure Oyl is taken out with the Water in a Vesica, and the grosser and more heavy by a Retort; if you will draw forth both, by a Retort, destil at first with a gentle heat, and take off the thin Oyl by it self, then draw the thicker Oyl by a stronger fire; but it is better by a Vesica, as I said of Rosins.

Note. These Oyls are better drawn from Extracts like Rosins, as I shewed in Rosins.

From Animals, these afford Oyls, Horns, Brains, Bones, Hoofs, Grease, Bloud, Dung: see Waters.

Horns, Bones, Hoofs. They yield Oyls by the fire, by a Retort luted, and a Liquor or sharp Spirit mixed with Flegm, and volatile Salt; rectifie the Oyl.

Marrow, Brains, and Piths of the Back-bones, yield Oyl destill'd in a Glas Retort, with Salt in Sand.

Fats, Sewet, Grease, and Butter, and Wax, are destilled with other things, in a Glas Retort, by Ashes, or Sand, or with Powder of Bricks, or calcined Flints, or Sand, or Ashes, to make the Oyl ascend better.

Note. The consistence of the Fat to be destilled, will shew the quantity of the thing to be added; it is softer in some, harder in others; but commonly we take the third or fourth part, or equal parts.

Bloud is destilled by an Earthen Cucurbita, high and large, till there remains a black Earth, light and spungy; the destilled Liquor must be filtered by Paper, and the Liquor will pass thorow, and a stinking Oyl remain; but in a small quantity, this Liquor affords a Spirit, and a volatile Salt, that cleaves to the Stills.

Note. It is best to take hot Bloud, and digest

it two or three dayes in Balneo Mariæ, in a close Vessel, and then to destil it by degrees.

The usual destilled Oyls, are,

Oyl of Wormwood, Dill, Angelica, Anise-seeds, Oranges, May-butter, Benzoin, Calamus, Camphire, Cardamoms, Carrawayes, Cloves, Wax Rectified, Camomil, Chervil, Cinamon, Oyl of Citron-peels, Cumin-seed, Cubebs, Euphorbium, Fennel, Galbanum, Guaiacum, Hyssop, Juniper of Berries and Wood, Bricks of Philosophers, of Mace, Marjoram, Mastich, Baln, Mints, Myrrhe Rectified, Nutmegs, Organ, Pepper, Penny-Royal, Rosemary, Roses, Sage, Soap, Savin, Mother of Thyme, Sinegmatis, Spike, Amber White and Yellow, Tartar, Turpentine, Zedoary, Zopifla.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of Oyls made by Expression.

OILS are Expresed out of Seeds and Nuts that are Oily.

The Manner.

Take dry Nut-kernels, as Almonds, not rancide, beat them in a Stone Mortar, in a Bag, and press out the Oyl.

Note 1. It is better to fry the Mass, so beaten, in a Pan; or heat it over Water, as you make Oyl of Line, and Poppy-seeds.

Note 2. Oyls are made (but few) by Decoction in Water, and the Oyl will swim at the top; as you make the Balsam of Peru, and Oyl of Bayes, &c.

Note 3. Oyls drawn without fire, are the pleasanest.

The usual Oyls, are,

Oyl of sweet and bitter Almonds, Nuts, Acrons, Hemp-seed, of Carthamus-seeds, Cherry-stones, Citron-seeds, Rocket-seeds, Henbane-seeds, Walnut-kernels, Bay-berries, Line-seed, Mace, Gith, Nutmegs, Ripe-Olives.

Note. When Oyl is mentioned alone, then you must understand Oyl-Olive.

Oyl Omphacine of green Olives, of yolks of Eggs, of Balm, Poppy, Peach-kernels, Pine-nuts, Pistachas, Rape-seed, Chervil, Jesamin, &c.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Oyls, by Infusion and Decoction.

These Oyls both Simple and Compound, are most usual in Shops.

The way to make them.

1. *Fresh Simples*, are cut and boyled in Oyl, and Water, and Wine, till the Water is gone.

2. *Dryed Simples*, are macerated in Oyl only.

This is the best way.

Pour on Oyl upon dry Herbs powdered, and digest them in *Balneo Mariae* twelve hours, strain them off, and set it to the fire to let the faeces settle.

The usual Simple Oyls made in the Sun.

Oyl of Wormwood, with Oyl Omphacine.

Of Southern-wood.

Dill.

Chamomil.

Wall-flowers.

Quinces.

Elicampane.

Euphorbium.

Febrifuge, 1.

Of Ants.

Ground-Ivy.

St. Johns-wort, compounded, 2.

Ellenburge, 3.

Jesamine.

Orris.

Privet.

Of Lillies.

Lilly Convals.

Earth Worms, with Oyl Omphacine.

Mastich.

Mints.

Melilot-flowers.

Momordica.

Myrtles.

Of Spike.

Of Tobacco.

Water-Lillies.

Pestilential, 4.

Poplar.

Compound Purging Oyl, 5.

Of Froggs.

Roses.

Rue.

Elder.

Scorpions.

Of Storax.

Of Varnish, or Line-seeds. See b. 4. for Juniper; of Violets.

Note. To this belongs Balsam of Sulphur, Litharge, &c. Spirit of Turpentine impregnated with Minerals.

Compound boyled Oyls.

Oyl of Capars, Castor, Costus, Saffron, St. Johns-wort, Lillies, Marjoram, Mandrakes, Moscheline, Spike, Poppies, of Peppers, Resolutivum, of Roses by *Mesue*, great Compound Oyl of Scorpions, *Cratoes* Stomach Oyl, of Foxes, Zanetinum of Melichius, Cordial.

1. *The Febrifuge Oyl of Strobelberg.*

Take Oyl of Water-Lillies, but a year old; of Earth-Worms, Roses, St. Johns-wort, Almonds, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. add nine live Scorpions, set them in the Sun; make it (if possible) at the Suns entring into *Scorpio* or *Cancer*, till the Scorpions die; then add Treacle of Andromachus $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Let them stand in the Sun fourteen dayes.

The Vertues. It is of the same vertue with other Oyls of Scorpions, b. 5. but it serves chiefly to make the Febrifuge Plaster.

2. *Oyl of St. Johns-wort Compound, or Balsam of St. Johns-wort, by George Goler.*

Take Oyl of St. Johns-wort $\mathfrak{f}\text{bi}$. Sack, three Sextaries; Oyl of Turpentine, Bricks, Worms, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Wax $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Man's Grease destilled, Oyl of the Marrow of Deer destilled, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Treacle of Andromachus, Mithridate, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Misseko of the Oak, Tile-tree, Hazel, each M.i . Peach-flowers, Wall Rue, Pyrola, each M.iii . Flowers of Antirrhinum M.viii . St. Johns-wort M.vi . Moulin M.ii . Betony Small Centaury, Prunella, Comfrey, Ptarmica of Austria, Celandine, each M.i . Seeds of Antirrhinum $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. St. Johns-wort $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Roots of Dracunculus, Round Birth-wort, Comfrey, each M.ss . Scrophularia, Cross-wort, each M.i . boyl them in a close vessel till the Wine is consumed; strain, and add Crocus of Iron, Mummy,

Mummy, Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrhe, each ℥ii. boyl them gently, and circulate them in the Sun, or in an Oven in the Winter.

Note. You need not make it new often; for with new Flowers, and Leaves, and Seeds, you may renew it, and set it in the Sun to digest, and strain it in Winter, and set it in an Oven, for the older it is, the better.

The Use. It is good against Poyson taken inwardly, but first Vomit with Oyl-Olive warm drunk, or by Tobacco-water.

2. It expels the Stone and Gravel, taken often in a rare Egg.

3. Taken in a great quantity, it kills Worms, chiefly with Peach-water.

4. The same way taken, it keeps the body from Corruption, and Ulcers, so that none can breed in the body.

5, 6. It cures Jaundice, and Dropsies.

7. And inward Wounds to a Miracle, and Contusions.

8. Stops Vomiting of Blood, and Dysenteries.

9. It cures all outward Wounds, though venomous; and, and takes away all evil symptoms if you apply it with Liniment, and often wash them, it will preserve all Plaisters if you malax them therewith, and make them better.

10. In Wounds of the Head, where the Skull is broken to the Dura or Pia-Mater; you must take heed you lay not the lint on too moist, but squeeze it well, for one drop falling on the Membranes, will make the Patient die mad.

11. It is good against all sorts of Witchcraft, applied and used inwardly, or outwardly.

12. If any by Witch-craft swallow Knives, Wood, or Thred, or Needles, or Hairs, and fear Suffocation, this Oyl will cure if they anoint with it, and drink it, three spoonfuls at a time, for it will send them out by an Ulcer, or by Stool, and cure perfectly; Doctor Christopher Eissenmenger, the Emperours Doctor, gave me the Secret, my very good Friend.

3. Oyl of St. Johns-wort, Compounded by Dr. Ellenberg.

Take Flowers of St. Johns-wort, M.iii. stamp them, add Oyl of Scorpions ℥iii. Set them in the Sun four hours, then in Balneo Mariae twenty four hours; strain it off with a cloth washed in White Wine, then add Flowers of St. Johns-wort, fresh and bruised, M.iii.

Then insolate it eight dayes, and boyl it in Balneo; strain as afore, you must add the

Flowers twice or thrice, till the Oyl be of a bloud colour. Then,

Take the Tops of St. Johns-wort unripe, moistened with a little Sack ℥iii. boyl them in Balneo three dayes, then strain as before; do this four times with fresh Tops, or Seeds. Then,

Take Carduus, Balm, Vervain, Scabious, Betony, Germander, each M.℥. stamp them, and boyl them in Balneo three dayes, then strain, and add Tops of Goats-Rue, fresh Scordium, each M.℥. the Less Centaury, Dittany, Rosemary, each M.℥. boyl them in Oyl after the Herbs are stamp, for three dayes in Balneo; strain, and add Roots of Zedoary, Angelica, both Birth-worts, Carline, Valerian, Gentian, Tormentil, Swallow-wort, Vincetox, Citron-peels, each ℥i℥. stamp, and infuse them, and boyl them four dayes in Balneo, strain, and add,

Cloves, Mace, Schoenanth, each ℥i℥. Red Sanders ℥℥. Juniper, and Bay-berries, each ℥ii. Cinamon ℥i. Benzoin, Storax Calamite, each ℥vi. stamp, and set them in Balneo three dayes; then strain, and add two Toads, one Viper, two hundred living Spiders, cast them into the Oyl aforesaid for two dayes; then cast them out, and add Rheubarb, Myrrhe, Aloes, each ℥iii. Saffron ℥i. Spike-Nard ℥i℥. Treacle of Andromachus, Mithridate, each ℥vi. boyl them four hours, and strain it no more.

The Vertues. It is good chiefly against all Poysons, if you anoint the Arteries of the Feet and Hands, and the Heart, every third hour; and cures, and preserves from the Plague; cures Ague Fits, if you anoint the Back, and Wrists, and Soles of the Feet therewith; and the Cholicke; provokes Urine, sends forth Worms by Stool, if the Navel be anointed therewith; it is good against poysoned Wounds, from mad Dogs or the like, or poysoned Bullets. In the Paronychia it is excellent, if at first before the venomous Inflammation appear, you anoint it therewith. This is a Secret from my dear Kinsman, Mr. James Holkapsel, an excellent Apothecary.

4. The Oyl against the Plague, by Bartholomew Bonacursius, an Italian.

Take Flowers of St. Johns-wort ℥bi. Roots of Tormentil, Carline, round Birth-wort, Great Centaury, each ℥vi. all Sanders, Spike-Nard, and Celtick, Dittany, Juniper-berries, Zedoary, Gentian, Master-wort, Carduus, each ℥℥. Carpobalsam, Doronicum, Citron-peels, Peach-flowers, Mugwort, Rue, Betony, Scordium,

dium, Germander, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Or, of Burnet, Valerian the Great, Vincetoxe, both Beers, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}\mathfrak{s}$. Anthora, Scorzonera, Snake-weed, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. Musk, Mace, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\text{is}$. Steep them three dayes in five Pints of Sack, strain, and add fresh Species as before, and a great live Toad, and a live Viper, a Frog, Lizards, Cockles, each N°v . Scorpions N°L . Wood-Aloes $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Treacle, Mithridate, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Benzoin, Galbanum, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{is}$. Laudanum, Amber, Myrrhe, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyl of St. Johns-wort $\mathfrak{t}\text{b}\text{ii}$. old Oyl of Olives $\mathfrak{t}\text{bv}$. destil them all in Alhes, and cohobate thrice; then decant off the Oyl, and anoint the Heart therewith, and the Arm-holes, and the Groins, to cure the Plague.

5. A Compound Purging Oyl.

Take Ricinus of America, and Vulgar, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Seeds of small Cataputia, or Spurge, of Dane-wort cleansed, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of Rheubarb $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. yellow Sanders $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. stamp them to a Paste, and strain an Oyl therefrom by Expression.

The Dose. Give six drops in fat Broath, or else it will inflame the throat; others therefore put two drops of this Oyl into a Pill made of the Crums of Bread, it purgeth upward and downward, such as have the Dropsie.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Pills.

PILLS may be made of any dry thing, with any clammy Liquor, or Syrup, or Extract, or Juycē.

2. Of Juyces alone, and Extracts.

Note 1. Salts are apt to melt and ferment, therefore you must put very small quantities of them into Pills.

Note 2. That Extracts and inspissated Juyces are better made into Pills, with proper Pouders, then only by inspissation.

Note 3. You may add a drop or two of Chymical Oyl.

The way to make them.

Take convenient Medicines, as Pouders with some proper clammy Liquor, beat them well in a Mortar that they may mix exactly and stick together.

Note. Though Pills may be made of all sorts of Medicines, yet they are ofteneſt made of Purgers, seldom of Alterers.

The usual Altering Pills, are,

Pills of Bdellium, *August*.

Bechicæ, *Cordus*.

The Bechicæ Pills white and black, differ from Troches only in shape.

Pills of Castor, *A*.

Of Cynoglosse, *A.C. Renod*.

Diaphoretick, *N^o 1*.

Diuretick, *2*.

Antepileptick, *3*.

Feaver Pills, *4*.

Narcotick Pills of *Platerus*, *5*.

Of Storax, *6*.

Against the Cough, *7*.

Purging Pills.

Pills of Agarick of *Mesue*, *A.C.R.*

Agregative, or Polycrestæ, *A.C.R.*

Alephanginæ, or Aromatick Pill Solis, *Mesue*, *A.C.*

Alephanginæ of *Cordus*, of washed Aloes, *A. and C.*

Of Aloes Rosata, *A*.

Of Mastich, *A.C.*

Ammoniacum, by *Quercetan*, *1*.

Arabicæ of *Nicolas*.

Arthriticæ, *A.C.*

Arthriticæ *Schæffer*, *2*.

Affaieret of *Avicenna*, *A.C.R.*

Auræ *Nicolai*, *A.C.R.*

Note. *Marcelius Ficinus* wrote other Pills of this name, which he calls also *Magical*; see *Wecker*.

Pill *Benedictæ*, *A.C.* *3*.

Cholagogæ, *Quercetan*, *4*.

Ante Cibus, or before meat.

Note. There are divers Pills for before meat, some call all Stomach-Pills by that name; as *Renodæus* calls *Galens Stomach Pill*. *Wecker* sets down divers descriptions of them, and of Pills for before, and after meat also.

Pills of *Coloquintida*, *Damasc.* *A.C.*

The Pills of *Tratian*, made of Nitre, are so also called.

Pills of *Efula*, by *Fernel*. *5*.

Of *Eupatorium* the greater, *Mes.* *A.C.R.*

Note. These are rather called Pills of *Rheubarb*.

Of Euphorbium by Mesue, A.C.
 Of Euphorbium by Quercetan, 6.
 Febriles against Feavers, 7, 8.
 Febrifugæ Schæffer, 9.
 Fœtidæ Mes. A.C.R.
 Of Fumitory Avicen, A.C.R.
 Gummosæ, 10.
 Of Hermodactis, A.C.R.
 Of Hieræ Picra, A.C.
 Of Hieræ Simple, A.C.
 Of Hieræ with Agarick, A.C.
 Of Hieræ Compound, A.C.
 Hydroticæ, A.
 Hydropicæ of Bontius, 11.
 Iliacæ of Rhafis, 12.
 Imperiales, A.C.

Note. *Renodans bath others, which he calls Catholick.*

Pill Indæ Haly, A.C.
 De Lapide Armeno, C.
 Lazuli of Mesue, A.C.R.
 Of Laudanum, 13.
 Lucis majores Mes. A.C.
 Lucis minores, Cord.
 Marocostinæ of Minder, 14.
 Mastichinæ conciliatoris, A.C.R.
 Matricales Schæffer, 15.
 Of Mechoacan. Renod.
 De Mezereo Damasc. A.C.
 Of the Five Myrobalans, Tratian, A.C.
 Of Nitre, or of Coloquintida, A.R.
 Octomeræ, or of Eight-Things, Nicol. A.C.
 Of Opopanax, Mes. A.C.
 Panchymagogæ, Quercetan, 16.
 Pestilential, Avicen, A.R.

Note. *There are Pestilential Pills of Ruffus, or Pills of Three Things.*

Pestilent Pills of Florence, A.C.
 Pestilent Compound Pills, 17.
 Against the Gout, called Antipodagricæ, 18.
 Polycrestæ, Cloff. 19.
 Of Rheubarb, Mes. A.C.
 Of Sagapenum, Serapinum, Mes. A.C.
 Of Sagapenum, Quercetan, 20.
 Of Sarcocol. Mes. A.C.
 Sine Quibus, Nicol. C.R.
 Stomachicæ of Alkind, A.C.
 Stomachicæ, Mes. C.
 Of Amber, 21.
 Of Tartar Melanagogæ, Quercetan, 22.
 Of Tartar by Bont. 23.
 Of Tartar by my prescription, 24.

Altering PILLS.

1. The Diaphortick Pills of Cloff.

Take Cinnabar, Antimony rectified, ℥i. the Preservative of Saffron, and Myrrhe, and Aloes, ℥ss. Crystal of Sulphur ℥i. Oyl of Guaiacum to make a body; make two Pills, give after them a spoonful of sharp Guaiacum-drink in three parts of White Wine.

2. Diuretick Pills, Cloff.

Take Venice Turpentine, White Vitriol, equal parts, mix them in a Marble Mortar, till they incorporate, which is hard to be done.

The Dose. Give ℥i. or ℥ii.

Note. *That Turpentine added to Vitriol, takes off his vomiting quality, and makes him Diuretick.*

3. Antepileptick Pills, Cloff.

Take Precipitate of Gold ℥i. Cinnabar Mineral ℥iv. Oyl of Antimony that is against Feavers, as shall be shewed in the chap. of Antimony, gut.xx. Extract of Castor made by Spirit of Wine evaporated, of Amber, each ℥i. of Male Piony with Spirit of Wine, of Female Piony, of Briony, each ℥iiss. Leaves of black Helebore, in powder, ℥ii. Make a Powder, and with Juyce of Leeks a mass of Pills, with Oyl of Garden Angelica, and Spirit of Vitriol, each gut.x.

The Use. Give two before the Fit, of ℥i. and give Broth after, with Spirit of Vitriol.

4. Pill Febriles.

Take Extract of Carduus ℥ss. of the Lesser Centaury ℥i. Burnt Harts-horn prepared, Salt of Worm-wood, each ℥ss. with Syrup of Carduus make twenty Pills.

The Use. Give them before the Fit, and expect sweat.

5. Platers Narcotick Pill.

Take of the best Opium ℥i. infuse it in Aqua vitæ ℥ss. dissolve it with a gentle heat, and so dry it; then add more Aqua vitæ to soften it, and add two drops of Oyl of Cinamon. Then,

Take Cinamon, Sugar-candy ℥i. Pepper ℥i. Coriander-seeds ℥ii. Saffron ℥ss. Powder them fine,

fine, add Opium dissolved; by degrees mixing the Pouders; then with Syrup of Poppies make a mass with ʒss of Musk; stir it long in a Mortar, and add a little Oyl of Been, that it dry not; keep it in a moist place.

The Vertues. *They take away Pain, and cause sleep.*

The Dose. *Give five or six grains.* Senner-tus in Institut.

6. *Pills of Storax, or Pectoral Laudanum.*

Take Storax Calamite ʒii. Laudanum, Olibanum, Myrrhe, each ʒi. Juyce of Liquorish ʒi. of Ambergreece ʒi. Extract of Opium ʒi. of Saffron, with Spirit of Wine ʒiv. with two drachms of Syrup of Citron-peels, make a mass.

The Dose. *Give ten grains; It stops the worst Cough, and the greatest Catarrhe.* Dr. Closs. gave it often safely to Women with Child.

7. *Pills against a Cough.*

Take Juyce of Liquorish, Frankincense, each ʒi. Myrrhe, Saffron, Opium, each ʒi. with Syrup of Corn-Poppies make a mass.

The Vertues. *They thicken the thin Catarrhs and Salt, that fall from the Head to the Breast, stop the boiling of Humors, and allays the Cough.*

The Dose. *Give from seven Grains, to half a Scruple.*

Purging PILLS.

1. *Pills of Ammoniacum, by Quercetan.*

Take Aloes dissolved in Endive-Water and cleansed ʒiv. Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, and strained. Myrrhe dissolved by fire in Balneo, and strained hot, ʒss. Mastich, Diatron Santalon, each ʒss. Saffron ʒii. Salt of Ash, or Worm-wood ʒiv. with Syrup of Stœchas, or of Juyce of Roses, make a mass of Pills.

The Vertues. *They purge Tartar, and all filth from the body, and are good against all De-fluxions, Cachexies, Oppilations of Spleen, and its hardness; and Scirrhus, old Agues; they are excellent to purge fat folk.*

The Dose, *is from ʒss. to ʒi. to loosen the Belly, or to purge in a higher quantity.*

2. *The Arthritick Pills of William Ernest Schæffer, Physician of Frankfort.*

Take Rosin of Jalap ʒss. Essence of Rheubarb ʒii. Round Birth-wort ʒiv. Gentian, Tartar vitriolate, each ʒi. Diagredium ʒiv. Magistery of Steel ʒi. With Essence of Senna make thirty Pills of a drachm, and guild them.

They are excellent in Catarrhs, chiefly such as fall upon the Joints, and purge Flegm and Water gently, and cure Obstructions.

The Dose. *Give five, six, seven, or nine; they are sometimes sharpened with Troches of Alhandal, Magistery of Cambugia, &c.*

3. *Pill Benedicte of Frankfort.*

Take Aloes ʒss. Gum Ammoniacum in pure drops ʒii. Juyce of Carduus inspissat ʒi. with White Wine, or Carduus Water, make a mass.

Note. *Let Aloe-succotrine be pure, finely pondered, and the Juyce of Roses be added, then dried, and beaten.*

The Use, *is before, and after meat.*

The Dose. *Give from gr. xv. to ʒi.*

4. *Choler purging Pills of Centaury, by Quercetan.*

Take the depurate Juyces of the Lesser Centaury, of Damask Roses, Euphorbium Mesue, Dock-Roots, each ʒiv. to these add Aloes prepared (as by Quercetan, b.4.) ʒvi. digest them twelve hours in Balneo, to dissolve and mix them perfectly; then congeal them like Honey, and add

Pouder of Rheubarb ʒi. Wood-Aloes, Myrrhe, each ʒii. Saffron, Cinamon, each ʒss. Diatron Santalon, Diarrhodon, each ʒi. make a mass.

The Vertues. *They are good in all Cholerick Feavers, and to cure all parts that are for nourishment, and Cachexies and Obstructions.*

The Dose. *Give from ʒss. to ʒi.*

5. *Pills of Esula, by Fernelius.*

Take Citron-peels, and small Spurge, steep them twenty hours in Vinegar, and Juyce of Purslane ʒii. Grains of Ricinus, purged and torrefied, N°. XL. Yellow Myrobalans ʒss. Germander, Ground-pine, Spike-nard, Cinamon, each ʒii. Pouder them, and mix Gum Tragacanth

Tragacanth dissolved in Rose-water ℥i. make a mass.

Note. Let not the Esula be fresh, but gathered eight months before.

The Vertues. They are very strong, and trouble much; but are good in strong bodies.

Note. They will not be so dry, but less powerful, if you make them up with syrup of Roses solutive, or mucilage of Tragacanth.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥iiss. &c.

6. Pills of Euphorbium, Quercetan.

Take of Euphorbium prepared (after Quercetan, b. 4.) ℥i. Spike-nard, Mastich, each ℥vi. Opopanax, Sagapenum prepared; Bdellium, each ℥ss. Agarick, Troches of Alhandal, each ℥iii. Syrup of Violets q.s. make a mass.

The Vertues. They are good against all sorts of Chronick Feavers, intermittent and quartan, and all Cachexies, Dropsies, and Cholicks.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥ii.

Note. Quercetan hath Pestilent Pills of Euphorbium.

7. Pills against Feavers, made of Antimony, by Hartman.

Take Glas of Antimony prepared, and whitened with Spirit of Vitriol and powdered, ℥ss. Sugar-candy ℥iii. Wheat-flower ℥iv. Saffron ℥i. Boyl them in Water, to the consistence of Honey, let it not burn at last, but be like Paste; they will last four years; but when they are mouldy they are not so good.

The Vertues. They wonderfully draw forth the causes of Feavers, and other symptoms: they are given just at the coming of the cold Fit ℥ss. to a Child; and ℥i. to Men.

8. Fever Pills against a Quartane, by Sennertus.

Take Oyl of Antimony, Sugar, ℥i. Aloes ℥ss. Ambergreece ℥ii. Saffron ℥ii. or Essence of Saffron ℥i. make a mass.

The Vertues. It purgeth, and sometimes sweats.

The Dose. Give ℥ss. before the Fit, with Conserve of Roses, &c.

Note. It is called Mercurial Laudanum.

9. Pill Febrifuga, by Dr. Schæffer.

Take Species of Hiera Picra, Rosin of Jalap, each ℥ii. Fecula of Aron, Essence of Rheubarb, Wood Aloes, Gentian, Centaury the

less, Red Roses, Diagredium, Tartar vitriolate, each ℥i. Oyl of Citrons g.vi. with Essence of Senna, make thirty Pills of a drachm.

They are good in all intermitting Feavers, and in stoppings of the Stomach, and its crudities from Choler and Flegm, and expel Worms.

The Dose. is 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 Pills.

10. Pills of Gums, Cloff.

Take Gum Ammoniacum, Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, and strained, each ℥iii. Aloes, Myrrhe, each ℥ii. Mastich, Saffron, each ℥ii. Turbith, Agarick, each ℥v. Troches of Alhandal ℥i. Scammony prepared in Spirit of Wine ℥iiss. Balsam of Peru warmed ℥iii. mix and add Mercury precipitated with Gold ℥ii. make a mass for Pills, wrap it in leather, with a little oyl of sweet Almonds; you must boyl them with a gentle fire, till the Vinegar be evaporated, stirring them till it be a mass.

The Dose. Give two or three Pills as big as Juniper-berries one hour before dinner, and as much at bed-time.

The Vertues. They work in Quartans, Dropsies, Cachexies, Green-sickness, provoke Terms, and cure the Jaundice, by attenuating and mol-lifying; they prepare the matter to be purged, and purge gently.

11. Hydropical Pills by Bontius, a famous Dr. of Holland.

Take the best Aloes ℥iiss. Cambogia powdered and dissolved in Wine ℥iiss. Diagridium so prepared ℥i. Ammoniacum ℥iiss. Tartar vitriolated ℥ss. with Syrup of Roses solutive, make a mass.

Note. These are the Pills, with which (mixed with those of Tartar mentioned) Bontius, Dr. to the Prince of Orange, got such credit.

The Vertues. They purge Water powerfully. The Dose. Give ℥ss. or ℥i.

12. The Iliack Pills of Rhafis.

Take Coloquintida, Sagapenum, each ℥vi. Diagredium ℥ii. With Juyce of Leeks make a mass.

Note. Some leave out the Juyce of Leeks, and dissolve the Sagapenum in Wine, to take up the rest.

The Vertues. They cure the Iliack and Cholick Passion, and Head-ach, taken with discretion.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ℥ss.

13. Pills

13. Pills of Laudanum.

Take Laudanum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Mastich $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. heat them in a Mortar to dissolve; add Troches of Al-handal $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Electuary of Juyce of Roses $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. with Syrup of Roses solutive make a mass.

The Vertues. *They loosen the Belly, and soften tartarous Humors, and purge them; good in Cholicks.*

The Dose. Give from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Horstius obs. 1. lib. 4. obs. 11.

14. Pill Marocostina of Mindererus.

Take Marum, Saffron, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Agarick, Costus, Myrrhe, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ammoniacum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Rheubarb $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. Wood Aloes $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Aloes, &c.

1. Dissolve the Ammoniacum in Vinegar of Squills.

2. Wash the Myrrhe in Vinegar of Rue.

3. Wash the Aloes, fine powdered, in Sugar of Roses $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. defecate and strain.

To these Three mixed, add Juyce of Limons or Citrons $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. add Agarick made to a pulpe with Juyce of Smallage, Fennel, and Wormwood, and a little Cinamon-water, and the Rheubarb so ordered with Juyce of Succory, Burnet, and Fumitory.

When these are thus mixed, beat the Saffron, Costus, and Wood Aloes, and wash them with Rose and Strawberry-water, and Juyce of Citrons; then mix all, and add

Water of Hops, Borrage, Betony, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Carduus, Agrimony, Ground-pine, Centaury the less, of Rosemary, black Cherries, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Digest them in Balneo three dayes and nights, decant, filter, and abstract in Balneo, then inspissate them to the consistence for Pills.

From the Faeces, make a new Extraction with the distilled and abstracted-water, strain it and inspissate.

The Vertues. *They cut tartarous Flegm in the Stomach, Mesentery, Spleen, Liver, and bring it forth by degrees; and strengthen those Bowels, and the Head, and cure many Diseases from thence. See for the Tartar Pills of Quercetan.*

The Dose. Give from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. of the former Extract, but of the latter, in a greater Dose.

15. Dr. Schæffers Mother Pills.

Take the Species of Hiera Picra $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Extracts of Asaron, Gentian, Birth-wort, Ellicampane, Myrrhe, Dittany, Maddar, Saffron,

fron, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. with Syrup of Mugwort make Pills like Pease.

They provoke Terms, and the Birth, and cleanse the Womb.

16. Pills Panchymagoga, Quercetan.

Take Aloes prepared (as Quercetan shews, lib. 4.) \mathfrak{ss} . add Juyce of Violets depurated by digestion, and made thick as Honey; set it in the Sun, stir it every day with a stick, and in a few dayes they will be well mixed; add (the Juyces well depurated by digestion, and thickned like Honey) of Primrose, Peach-Leaves, Damask Roses, Succory, Bugloss, St. Johns-wort, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. these mixed with the Aloes, will be \mathfrak{ss} . add Extract of Senna, Agarick, Rheubarb, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Cinamon, powder of Fennel, Anise-seeds, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Diatriionfant $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. make a mass.

17. Pill Pestilential Compound.

Take pure Aloes $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Saffron, Myrrhe, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Zedoary, Gentian, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Rheubarb $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Agarick $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Treacle of Andromachus as much as a Walnut; powder them asunder, then mix them to a mass in a Mortar, and make Pills like Pease.

The Vertues. *They strengthen the Memory, and quicken the Sight, and strengthen all parts, assuage pains of the Belly, keep it loose, take away crudities, and putrefaction, and pestilential diseases, and provoke sweat, and is by some held an universal remedy.*

The Dose. To Preserve, give one Pill every day; to Cure, give eight or ten with proper Water, and let him sweat.

Note. Some call them Pills of Jesus, and hold them as a great secret.

18. Dorings Antipodagrical Pills.

Take Powder of Ground-pine, Germander, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Centaury the less. Roots of round Birth-wort, Rhaphontick, Gentian, Seeds of St. Johns-wort, Man's Skull prepared, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Succory-roots, red Sanders, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. incorporate them with Juyce of Ground-pine, and Turpentine make Pills.

The Vertues, and Use. Take them for thirty dayes every three Weeks \mathfrak{ss} . Horst. observ. 1. 3. observ. 3. pag. 258.

19. Pill Polychrestæ, Cloff.

Take Extract of Aloes made with Juyce of Succory,

Succory, ℥iv. of Coloquintida made with Fumitory-water, Rosin of Scammony in Pouder, each ℥ii. Saffron, Salt of Tartar, Myrrhe, Flowers of Brimstone, with Bezoin, each ℥i.

The Dose. Give ℥i. for a Dose in the morning fasting, or three hours after Supper; they purge all Humours.

20. Pills of Sagapenum, Quercetan.

Take Sagapenum depurated ℥vi. Ammoniacum depurated ℥iii. Extract of the Troches of Alhandal ℥i. Diagredium ℥ss. Sal Gem ℥iiss. with Syrup of Violets make a mass, and Pills as big as Pease.

The Vertues. They are of great force in Quartans; they dissolve Flegm that sticks fast in the body.

The Dose, is a Pill at the coming of the Fit for four dayes; but first prepare the Body with Decoctions against Melancholy.

21. Pills of Amber, by Crato.

Take Pouder of Amber, Mastice, each ℥ss. Aloes ℥x. Agarick ℥iii. Round Birth-wort ℥i. with Syrup of Betony make a mass.

The Vertues. They gently loosen the Belly, and strengthen the Head, and so preserve from Catarrhs; they may be taken twice in a Month, after the first sleep.

The Dose. Give ℥i. Crato.

22. The Tartar Pills of Quercetan, against Melancholy.

Take Crem. of Tartar ℥iii. Polypody of the Oak ℥ii. Currans ℥iiss. Myrobalans of each ℥ss. Flowers of Bugloss, Borrage, Water-Lillies, each ℥i. boyl them in Fumitory and Harts-tongue-water to half; Then

Take of this Decoction depurated and clarified ℥ii. Senna ℥iii. Turbith, black Helebor, each ℥iiss. Mace, Myrrhe, each ℥i. Cloves, Cinamon, Epithymum, each ℥ss. steep and digest them at the fire in Balneo four dayes in a close Glas; while it is hot, strain it, and add Aloes ℥iii. then coagulate them all at a gentle fire, adding when they are almost cold, Diarrhodon, Laxificans Galeni, Troches Dialacca, each ℥i. Salt of Worm-wood, Ash, each ℥ii. Essence of Saffron ℥ii. Oyl of Anise-seeds a few drops, make them into the consistence of Pills.

Note. He adds sometimes the Essence of Aloes and Scammony, Extract of Rheubarb, each ℥iiss. Extract of Senna ℥i. Extract of the

Troches of Alhandal ℥ss. and he calls them Polycresta.

The Vertues. Quercetan saith, They cannot be sufficiently admired; they purge Choler and Melancholy, all grosse tartarous Humors, salt and mucilaginous, from the very profound parts, cure Madnes, and Melancholy, and quartane Agues, and the Scabs and Itch, and Cancers, Leprosies, and French Pox; for they purifie the whole mass of Bloud from divers corruptions, that cause divers diseases. You may give them morning and evening, after a light supper, and before sleep.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥iiss.

23. Pills of Tartar, by Bontius.

Take Aloes ℥iii. Gum Ammoniacum depurated with Vinegar of Squills ℥iiss. Tartar vitriolated ℥iiss. make a mass.

The Vertues. They are as the former, good against tartarous diseases, as the hypochondriack diseases, and obstructions of the Spleen, Mesentery, &c. they cut the tartarous slime, chiefly that which is gathered in the stomach, and purge it out.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥i. mornings, or before supper ℥ss.

Note. The Hollanders so prize them, that they think it a sin, to make them common.

There are two sorts.

1. As we prescribed.

2. They add Extract of Rheubarb ℥ss. prepared, with Diamargariton frigid, and Diarrhodon, each ℥i. steep a night in Juyce of Citrons, and in whose straining the species mentioned are dissolved, and so they more respect the Liver, and purge Choler from the Guts.

Note. The former are used with us, adding Storax ℥i. by Peter Thorn.

24. My Pills of Tartar.

Take Aloes infused in Juyce of Strawberries ℥i. Rosin of Ammoniacum ℥iiiiss. Salt of Steel, Essence of Saffron, each ℥i. Magistery of Tartar purging, dissolved often in Bugloss-water, and inspissated ℥ii. Extract of Gentian ℥iiss. with the Tincture of Tartar make a mass.

The Vertues. It purgeth tartarous slime, and cleanseb Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and cures all diseases from them with ease.

The Dose. Give ℥ss. before supper, it will purge gently the next day.

Note. I have tryed them, and thought to keep them to my self; but I am overcome by the love

R

of

of my Neighbour, whose health, not to regard, is against my Conscience.

Note. Kind Reader, perhaps you desire here the Angelical Pills, which Dr. Hartman sayes came from us. Excuse me (for I am forbidden to publish them) and be perswaded, That those Receipts of many Ingredients are not genuine; for they have but two Vegetables: they are a proper Extract, mixed with an improper.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Potions.

WE shewed, that the usual Drinks in Practice, were Apozems; or Decoctions, Waters, Emulsions, Infusions, and other Potions. Of the first we spake before; of the last we shall now speak.

A *Potion*, of which we here speak, is a Liquor in which other grosse Medicines are dissolved, and chiefly Purgers. Sometimes Infusion alone sufficeth.

The way to Prepare, is almost nothing else but Mixture; but if the thing to be dissolved, be viscous, or tough, you must dissolve it in a Mortar.

The Liquor may be various; but the usual are Decoctions, Infusions, and chiefly distilled Waters.

Things to be dissolved, are Syrups, Electuaries, Extracts, Manna, Pouders, &c.

As for EXAMPLE.

1. A Purging Potion.

Take Extract of Senna ℥ss. Rheubarb ℥ss. Cnicopharmacon ℥ss. Syrup Diasereos ℥ss. of Roses solutive ℥v. Cinamon-water ℥i. Acacia ℥i. Make a Potion for one Dose.

The Vertues. *It purgeth Choler and Flegm.*

2. Another.

Take Senna ℥iiss. Epithymum ℥ii. Rheubarb ℥iiss. Spike-nard ℥i. infuse them in a Pectoral Decoction for a night; strain and dissolve Syrup of Roses solutive ℥iiss. Confect. Hamech ℥iiss. make a Potion.

It purgeth Melancholy.

3. A Sweating Potion.

Take Diascordium ℥iiss. Water of Sal Nitre

Sulphurated ℥ii. Mell. Gran. Juniper ℥i. Extract of Carduus ℥ss. Carduus-water ℥ii. make a Potion.

The Vertues. *It causeth sweat, and is excellent in Malignant Feavers.*

4. Another Sweating Potion.

Take Liquor of Worms ℥iii. Treacle of Andromachus ℥i. Spirit of Tartar ℥i. Cinamon-water ℥i. Mixtur. simple ℥i. Water of Pauls Betony ℥iiss. make a Potion.

The Vertues. *It is admirable in the running Gout, taken often.*

5. A Vulnerary Potion.

Take Sanicle, Pauls Betony, Pyrola, each M.ii. Sarazens Confound, Trichomanes, each M.i. Borrage, and Bugloss-flowers, each P.i. Anise, and Fennel-seed, each ℥ii. Cinamon ℥iii. Jujubs N°.vi. Dates N°.iii. boyl them in Barley-Water.

The Vertues. *It is good in Wounds of the Breast, where expectoration is best.*

The Dose. Give ℥iii. with ℥ii. of Crab-eyes. Glandorp.

6. Another Vulnerary Potion.

Take Periwinkle, Yarrow, Betony, Ladies-Mantle, each M.i. Roots of Zedoary ℥ii. Vincetoxe ℥i. Nux Vomica ℥ii. Mace ℥ss. Nutmeg ℥i. Galangal ℥ii. boyl them in Water and Wine, each half a Measure, till two fingers breadths are fallen; strain, and give ℥iv. in the morning, and as much in the afternoon.

Note. You have many more Forms of these in Quercetan Rediv. tom. 2. pag. 859.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Pomambers.

Pomambers are made of sweet Pouders, with Oyls, Wax, Storax Liquid, Indian-Balsam, Mucilage of Tragacanth and Turpentine to make them fasten, adding Rose-water, or the like, and so made into Balls.

Note. They have their Name from Amber, not that it is a necessary Ingredient alwayes, but because these are alwayes sweet, and imitate Amber-greese.

As

As for EXAMPLE.

1. *Odoriferum Crollianum; Or, the Pomamber of Crollius.*

Take Mace, Cloves, Cinamon, or Wood-Cassia sweet, each ℥ii. Musk ℥ss. Civet ℥ii. Gum Arabick ℥i. Tragacanth dried ℥ii. bruise these two Gums with Musk, then all the rest, and mix the Civet, and add Water of Orange-flowers or Roses, with Occidental Civit infused therein; or Paracelsus his Carbo.

Note. *Carbo, or Western-Civet, as much as we can gather from Paracelsus, is the Dung, or Sulphur of Man, digested a while till it hath (of its own accord) from its most stinking fume, turned into an excellent scent; see Hartman on Crollius, and b. 5. cl. 1. and Agric. in Com. Popp.*

Note 2. *It may be also, if you pulverize and take them into the mucilage of Tragacanth, made with sweet Water.*

The Vertues, and Use. *Applied to the Nose, it causeth blood by its scent, & refresheth the heart wonderfully, in an Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Cholick, Suffocation of Matrix, and Pestilence.*

Note. *You may add a little Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, to make a Liniment, and use it in the said diseases. Crollius.*

2. *Another Pomamber.*

Take Storax, Calamite ℥i℥ss. Benzoin, Laudanum, each ℥ss. Cloves ℥ii. Nutmegs, Mace, each ℥i. Orris, and Cypress-Roots, each ℥i℥ss. Roses ℥i. Lavender, Marjoram, each ℥i. Storax Liquid ℥i. Civet ℥ss. Musk ℥i. with Indian-Balsame and Rose-water, make a mass.

3. *Another.*

Take pure Laudanum ℥i. Storax Calamite ℥ii. Benzoin ℥i. Nutmegs, Cinamon, Mace, each ℥ss. Corriander, Cloves, each ℥i. Mastich, Olibanum, each ℥i. Wood-Aloes ℥ss. Ambergreece gr.v. Musk gr.x. make a mass.

4. *Another.*

Take Storax Calamite ℥ii. Mastich, Olibanum, Sandarach, each ℥i℥ss. Costus, Spike, each ℥i. Wood-Aloes ℥iii. Musk, Ambergreece, some gr. with Turpentine make Balls.

The Vertues. *They stop Fluxes.*

Note. *See Augusta for Pomamber, 1. 2.*

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Preparations.

Preparations of Shops, so called specially, are only some Simples that are hard, brought into fine Powder, adding some Cordial Water, as Earths, Stones, Pearls, Corals, Hoofs, Shells, &c.

The Way.

Take the thing to be Prepared, and make it fine upon a Marble with a Stone; sprinkle by degrees a little Rose-water till it be like a Pultis; set it in a hot place, and let it be dried in the shade.

Note. *Such as are so hard, that they cannot be levigated on a Marble, must be calcined by burning, till they are brittle, as Horns, Bones, Shells, and the like.*

The usual are,

Preparations of Cinnabar, Shells of Sea-Fish, white and red Coral, burnt Harts-horn, Crystal, Granates, Bloud-stone, Hyacinths, Lapis Armenus Judaicus, Lapis Lazuli, Loadstone, Pikes, Mandibles, Pearl, Mother of Pearl, Crabs-Eyes, Estridge-Eggs, Peach-stones, Rubines, Saphyres, Smaragdes, Amber, Tutty, Elks-hoof.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Powders, and Species.

Powders or Species, are made by grinding, or levigation, upon a stone; Preparing them, by drying or calcining, as before.

Note 1. *If things be subtile, and of a volatile substance, they must not be so much beaten.*

Note 2. *Though things to be Powdered must be mixed, yet if they differ in degrees of hardness, powder them by themselves.*

Note 3. *Because the Vertues of Powders do easily vanish, it is best to keep such things whole which can quickly be powdered at the time you use them.*

R 2

Powders

Pouders are *Simple*, or *Compound*.

Simple Pouders that are most usual :

Pouders of Agarick, Asarabacca, Orange-Peels, Cloves, Cinamon, Saffron, Cubebs, Conch. febrilis, see *b.5.* Liquorish, white Helbor, Jalap, Earth-worms, Mechoacan, Rhu-barb, of all the Sanders, Senna, Pouder of Serpents, see *b.4.* Tormentil, Hens-gizzards, Ginger.

Note. *Compound Pouders are called Species.*

The usual Altering Pouders, are,

Pouders against Abortion, August.
Galen's Astringent Pouder, A.
Alexitery Pouder, N^o. 1.
Pouder against the Consumption, A.
Bezoardick Pouder, Nicol. A.

Note. *Renodans hath another.*

Bezoardick with the Gems, 2.
And without the Gems, 3.
The Pouder of the Electuary of Bole, A.
Quercetan's Cachectick-Pouder, 4.
Cæsars Pouder, Grey, A.
Red, A.
Against the Stone, A.
Against Bruises, A.
The Cathartick Pouder for Bones, Cloff. 5.
Avicens Pouder of Ashes, A.
Of Cypress, 6.
Cypheos, A.
To rub Teeth, A.
A Dentifrice, 7.
Another of S. Cloff.
A Pouder against Defluxions, 8.
Against Dysenteries, 9.
Epileptick Pouder with, and without Unicorn's-horn, A.
Antepileptick for the Secundines, 10.
Antepileptick Diaphoretick, 11.
Epileptick, 12.
For an Epithem to the Heart, A.
To the Liver, A.
Febrilis, 13.
Tragea fortis, 14.
A grosse Tragy, 15.
Of Haly, A.
Hepatick, Quercetan 16.
Hysterick, Quercetan, 17.
Hysterick, A.
Antinephritick, Quercetan, 18.

To provoke the Birth, A.
Saxonicus, A.
Sperniola compound, 19.
Stomach Pouder, Quercetan, 20.
The Pouder to provoke the Birth, from Padua, A.
The Red Pannonick Pouder, A.
Against Strumaes, A.
Of Trithemius, 21.
Violet sweet Pouder, A.C.
For Ulcers of the Throat, A.
Species Diambra, with Amber and Musk, A.
Without Ambergreese, and Musk, A.
Dianise, A.
Dianthos, A.
Against the Apoplexy, A.
Aromatick of Cloves, with, and without Amber, and Musk, A.
Aromatick Rosat. with, and without Musk, and Ambergreese, A.
Diacalaminth, A.
Cephalick, 22.
Diacinamon, A.
Diacoral, A.
For the Cordial Confection, A.
Against the Plague, by the Emperour Frederick, A.
Cordial, with, and without Amber and Musk, A.
Diacubebs, 23.
Diacurcuma, A.
Diagalanga, A.
Hot Pouders of Gems, with, and without Musk and Amber, A.
Cold Pouder of Gems, A.
Of the Duke, A.
Of Hyacinths, A.
Diahyssop, A.
The Emperours Pouder, A.
Diaireos of Solomon, A.
Simple, A.
And the Usual, A.
Justines Pouder for his Electuary, A.
Dialacca, A.
Lætificans of Galen, with, and without Amber and Musk, A.
Lætificans Rhafis, A.
Liberantes, for that Confection, A.
Species Lithontribon, A.
Diamargariton hot, Avicen, A.
Diamargariton frigid, Nic. A.
Diamoschu bitter, A.
Sweet, with, and without Ambergreese, A.
Diapenidion, A.
Diatrion Pipereon, 1. & 2. A.
Diapleres Archonticon, with, and without Musk, A.

Diadzonias,

Diapronias, with, and without Amber and Musk, Cord.
 Diaprasium, of Nicol A.
 Of the Resumptive Electuary, A.
 Diarrhodon, with, and without Musk and Amber, A.
 Rosata Novellæ, A.
 Diaspoliticon, A.
 Diatrion Santalon, A.
 Diathamaron, with, and without Musk, A.
 Diatragacanth hot and cold, A.
 Against Worms, A.
 Dia-Xylaloes, with, and without Musk and Amber, A.
 Dia-Zingiber, A.
 Salt of Philosophers, 24.
 Priests Powder, 25.

Purging Pouders.

Arthritick Powder of Paracelsus, 1.
 To Purge Choler, Quercetan, 2.
 Cornachinius Powder, 3.
 Laxative, C.
 Against Melancholy, Quercetan, 4.
 Nasal. A.
 Panichymagoge, to Purge all Humours, Quercetan, 5.
 Passavantick, 6.
 To Purge Flegm, Quercetan, 7.
 Of Sala, 8.
 Of Senna, Montag. A.
 Solutive of Three Things, A.
 Magistral Powder, of Stockfald, A.
 Neefing Powder, A.
 Neefing, of Dr. Rowland, 9.
 Of Bauman, 10.
 For common Suppositories, A.
 Sharper, A.
 Dry.
 Of Tartar prepared, A.
 Against Worms, A.
 Species Benedictæ Laxativæ, A.
 Diacarthamus, A.
 Caryocoffin for that Electuary, A.
 Elefscoph, A.
 Of Juyce of Roses, Diaturbith with Rheubarb.

Altering Pouders.

1. *Alexiterius of Sala.*

Take Powder of Vipers ℥ii. Extract of Bezoar, and Magistery of Pearl, each ℥ss. Oyl

of Angelica-seeds destilled ℥ss. of Cinamon gut.vi. Mix them in a Glass Mortar.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥ss. with a proper Vehicle; give a drachm every quarter of the Moon, to those that are poysoned.

Extract of Bezoar.

Take Wood Aloes, Granes of Kermes, white Sanders, Wood Cassia, Zedoary, Saffron, Schœnanth, Roots of Carline, Vincetox, Doronicum, Angelica, Dittany, Scordium, each ℥ii. with Spirit of Wine make an Extract, add ℥ii. of Magistery of Pretious stones calcined with Salt Nitre.

2. *Bezoardick Powder without Gems, Frankfort.*

Take Bole Armenick prepared with Scabious-water, Sealed Earth, Dittany-roots, Tormentil, each ℥vi. Angelica, Gentian, Butterbur, Zedoary, Harts-horn prepared, white Amber prepared, Bone of a Stags-heart, Ivory-shavings, Citron-peels, Red Coral prepared, each ℥ss. make a Powder.

The Dose. Give to one drachm.

3. *Bezoardick Powder with the Gems.*

Take of the Powder prescribed ℥i. of Pearl prepared gr.xvi. of Hyacinths prepared, of Granats prepared, Bezoar oriental, each gr.viii. Leaf Gold, and Silver, N^o. i. make a fine Powder.

The Vertues. It is a famous Cordial, and a Diaphoretick; and used chiefly in malignant diseases.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥ii.

4. *The Cachectick Powder of Quercetan.*

Take Steel prepared very fine with fair Water, or calcined with Sulphur ℥i. Fecula of Aron-roots ℥i. Ambergreece ℥ss. Essence, or Magistery of Coral and Pearl, Amber prepared, Cinamon, each ℥iv. with Sugar make a Powder that is pleasant.

The Vertues. It is an excellent remedy against Cachexyes in Virgins, Women, Old-men, and Children.

The Dose, is a spoonful every morning, for some dayes together.

5. *Catharetick Powder for Bones, Closs.*

Take Orris-roots, Round Birth-wort, Euphorbium,

phorbium, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. dried Savine, burnt Alum, precipitate, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Ceruse, Myrrhe, each, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Oyl of Cloves $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. make a Powder, lay it upon a fowl Bone to scale it, first washed with Alum-water.

6. The sweet Powder of Cypress.

Take Roots of Orris $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. Cypress, Acorus, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Yellow Sanders $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Rhodium $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Diambra $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Troches of Gallia Moschat, Musk $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ambergreese gr. \mathfrak{xii} . make a powder.

The Vertues. *It is sweet, comforts the Vital and Animal Spirits.*

7. A Dentifrice Powder.

Take Flints calcined $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Pumex-stone prepared $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Orris-roots $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Oyl of Roses $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. or of Rhodium; make a Powder.

Note. *See for another Augustane.*

Note 2. *Powders to cleanse Teeth, are made chiefly of Coral, calcined Bones, Horns, Stones, Shells, Roots of Orris, Crusts of Bread toasted, burnt Salts, Ashes, &c.*

Another, by Cloff.

Take Powder of Bricks $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. let it drink in the Spirit of Sulphur till it is a Puls; add Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. burnt Bread $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. let foul Teeth be rub'd therewith, and wash them with hot Wine.

8. A Powder against Defluxions.

Take Mastich, Amber, Tops of Savine, Rue, Olibanum, Hemp-seed, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Stœchas, $\mathfrak{M}\mathfrak{ii}$. make a grosse powder.

9. The Dysenterick Powder of Crollius.

Take Amber, Sanguis Draconis, Bloud-stone, Red Coral, Purslane-seeds, Plantane, Anthora, Tormentil-roots, Sealed Earth, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Pomegranate-flowers $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Nutmegs $\mathfrak{N}^{\circ}\mathfrak{iv}$. Cinamon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Crocus Martis astringent, Talcum calcined, Mother of Pearl calcined, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. let the Stones be lævigated, and added to the rest finely powdered.

The Vertues. *It is good in all Fluxes of the Belly, Womb, or Nose.*

The Dose. *Give from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iss}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$.*

10. Antepileptick Powder of the Secundine.

Take the Secundine of a Male Child that is

first born $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. The Skull of a Man calcined $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Powder of young Crows $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Hares-Runnet $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Harts-horn shaved $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Castor $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. white Amber $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Mistletoe of the Oak, gathered in the decrease of the Moon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Seeds and Roots of Piony gathered before the New Moon, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Ambergreese, Musk, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Coral prepared, Pearl prepared, Dianthos, Diapleres Archont. Latificans Galeni, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. make a Powder.

11. Another Antepileptick Powder, Diaphoretick.

Take Cinnabar of Antimony purified, Magistery of Coral, Pearl, and Mans Skull, each equal parts; make a Powder.

The Dose. *Give from ten to sixteen Grains, twice a week.* Hartman. Pract. Chym. Senert. in Institut.

12. Weckard's Epileptick Powder.

Take Roots of Piony, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Male Piony-seeds husked $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Elks-hoof $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. white Amber, burnt Harts-horn, each prepared $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Pearl, Red Coral prepared, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Peacocks-dung $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. Eastern Bezoar $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Unicorns-horn $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Filings of Gold $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Manus Christi with Pearl $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. make a fine Powder, add Oyl of Mace distilled $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

The Dose. *Give from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.*

13. Fever Powder.

Take Roots of Dittany, Butter-bur, Zedoary, Scordium, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Carduus-seeds, Harts-horn burnt, prepared, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Antimony Diaphoretick $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. make a fine powder.

The Vertues. *It is good against all Fevers, expelling them by sweat.*

The Dose. *Give a drachm, Grunlangius.*

14. Tragea Fortis, or strong Species.

Take Black Pepper $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Ginger $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Cloves, Galangal, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. make a powder.

The Vertues. *It is good to spice meats.*

15. Tragea grossa, or grosse Species.

Take Liquorish $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Cinamon $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. Ginger, Calamus, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Galangal, Zedoary, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Cubebs, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Confected Anise, Fennel, Carraway, Coriander,

der, each ℥vi. beat the Spices grosse, and add the Confects.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Stomach, and so helps Concoction.*

16. *Tragea Hepatica, of Quercet.*

Take Red Coral prepared, Spodium, Diatragacanth, each ℥ii. Hepatica-flowers; Seeds of Sorrel, Purslane, each ℥i. Crocus Martis prepared ℥iiss. (with Simple Water, or that of Sulphur) of Crocus Martis prepared with Oyl of Sulphur ℥ii. see b. 3. with Sugar of Roses make a powder.

The Vertues. *It is good against all obstructions, weaknes, and distemper of the Liver, and strengthens it; and against all Fluxes Hepatick, Cachexies, Dropsies, and Jaundice.*

17. *Quercetan's Hysterick Tragy.*

Take Cassia Ligneā, Calamus, Seeds of Agnus Castus, Parsnep, Rue, Piony, Anise, Fennel, Cardamoms, Mace, Cinamon, Cloves, each ℥i. Fecula of Briony ℥iiss. Sugar of Rosemary-flowers, the weight of all the other, make a Powder.

The Vertues. *It is good against the Whites in Women, and suffocation of the Womb.*

The Dose. *Give one drachm and an half.*

18. *Quercetan's Antinephritical Tragy.*

Take the inner skins of Hens-gizzards, white Hen-dung, each ℥ss. the inward skins of Eggs-shells powdered ℥iiss. Rupture-wort, Cinamon each ℥iv. Medlar-stones ℥ii. Seeds of Fennel, Anise, each ℥i.

The Vertues. *This Powder is strong to alter and expel the Stone, and good against the Cholick.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥i.*

19. *Powder of Sperniola Compound, Crollius.*

Take Myrrhe, Olibanum, each ℥ii. Saffron ℥ss. Camphire ℥iiss. Powder and mix them.

Imbibe this Powder with Water of Sperniola, or Frogs-spawn twenty or thirty times, still letting it dry.

Note. *You must gather Frogs-spawn in March about three dayes before the New Moon, so it will not stink; and destil it in Balneo.*

The Vertues. *It is good against the bleeding at the Nose, Throat, or Womb; for it coagulates bloud by its coldnes, and is good hot against the Erysipelas, and Gout in the Feet; with Vinegar*

it cures bleeding Wounds, and the Paronychia, applyed to them.

The Dose. *Give four, five, six, seven, or eight Grains.*

Note. *If a Hemorage come from Corruption of Bloud, it is good to expel putrefaction, and so cures; and in diseases of the Womb, by reason of the Myrrhe, and Saffron; but I had rather use another.*

20. *Quercetan's Stomach Powder.*

Take Aron-roots prepared ℥ii. Acorus, Burnet, each ℥i. Crabs-Eyes ℥ss. Cinamon ℥iiss. Salt of Worm-wood, Juniper, each ℥i. Sugar of Roses q. s. make a Powder.

The Vertues. *It is given to strengthen the Stomach, to which it is proper; and against diseases of the Head, Hemicrania, Vertigo, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexy; against the Stone, and quartane Ague; it opens Obstructions, and dissolves Tartar, &c.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥ii.*

Aron-roots, or Cuckow-pints, are prepared by steeping them in White-Wine twelve hours, then decant the Wine, and add fresh, and macerate them again, this will take off their acrimony; then dry the Roots gently.

21. *The Powder of Trithemius.*

Take Calamus Aromaticus, Gentian, Cumin, Siler Montane, Anise-seeds, Carraway, Lovage, Parsley-seeds, Spike-nard, each ℥ss. Ginger, Ground-pine, Senna, Crystall of Tartar, ℥vi. Mace, Cubebs, each ℥ii. Cloves ℥vii. make a fine Powder.

The Vertues. *It is highly commended to strengthen the Memory; after convenient putting, Take of this Powder ℥i. Water of Magnanimity gut. xii. with a little Wine; morning and evening for a month; the next month give it only in the morning; in the next month twice or thrice a week in the morning; in the fourth month, give it twice every week, and once every month as long as he lives, in the increase of the Moon, but he must avoid surfets and drunkenness.*

22. *Cephalich Species of Frankfort.*

Take Cinamon ℥ii. Roots and Seeds of Piony, dried Citrons, each ℥x. ℥ii. Ginger, Cubebs, Cloves, Mace, each ℥x. ℥ii. Cordial Species, Aromaticum Caryoph. ℥viii. Diamoschu dulc. Species Diambra, each ℥iiss. gran. vi. Nutmegs N. ii. make a Powder.

The

The Vertues. *It heats the Head, dryes Catarrhs, purifies and strengthens Animal and Vital Spirits, and is good for the native Balsam of Life.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥ii. or ℥i.*

23. Diacubebs.

Take the Three Sanders, each ℥ss. burnt Ivory, and shavings of Ivory, each ℥iiii. Seeds of Amomum, Cubebs, each ℥i. Make a powder.

The Vertues. *It opens and strengthens the Liver.*

24. The Philosophers Salt.

Take common Salt melted, Sal Gem. each ℥i. Galangal, Mace, Cubebs, each ℥i. Make a Powder.

The Vertues. *It helps Concoction in the Stomach, and consumes Crudities.*

The Dose. *Give four Grains in the morning fasting.*

25. The Priests Salt.

Take common Salt torrefied ℥ii. Pepper ℥i. Cinamon ℥ss. Zedoary, Ginger, each ℥ss. Cumin, and Carraway-seeds, each ℥i. make a fine Powder.

The Vertues. *It helps pain in the Head, heats the Stomach, consumes Crudities and Wind, helps Digestion, and cures the Cholick.*

The Dose. *Give eight or fifteen Grains.*

The same another way.

Take Common Salt ℥ii. Cinamon, Cumin-seeds, each ℥iii. Ginger, Amomum, Siler Montane, Pepper, Savory, Hyssop, Organ, Penny-royal, each ℥i. Make a Powder.

The Vertues. *It is of the same vertue with the former.*

Note. *It is called Priests Salt, because they say the Priests used it in the time of Ely, against pains of the Head, and dim sight.*

Purging Pouders.

1. The Arthritical Powder of Paracellus.

Take Hermodacts, Turbith, Diagredium, Senna, powder of a Man's Skull, or of Man's Bones, Sugar, of each equal parts.

The Vertues. *It purgeth safely and sweetly all Defluxions that cause Gouts.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥ii. in Ground-pine, and Strawberry-water.*

2. Powder to purge Choler, Quercetan.

Take Rheubarb ℥iii. Violets, Damask-Roses, St. Johns-wort-flowers, each ℥i. Diatrion-santalum, Mastich, Cinamon, each ℥ss. Diagredium ℥i. Sugar of Violets ℥ss. make a Powder.

The Dose. *Give a drachm.*

3. Cornachinius his Powder.

It is made of Diagredium, Antimony Diaphoretick, and Crem of Tartar, thus; Diagredium sulphurated, seven or eight Grains, or half a Scruple; Antimony Diaphoretick, Grains five, six, seven, &c. Crem of Tartar ℥i.

The Vertues. *The Author honoured it so much, that he wrote a Book of it, and commends it for all diseases that must be purged.*

4. Quercetan's Powder to purge Melancholy.

Take Senna ℥i. Anise and Fennel-seeds, each ℥i. Cinamon ℥ii. Crystal of Tartar ℥vi. Sugar ℥iiss.

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ii.*

5. Quercetan's purging Powder, for all Humours.

Take Crystal of Tartar ℥i. Senna ℥x. Hermodacts, Turbith, each ℥ss. Rheubarb, Agarick, each ℥iii. Scammony prepared ℥ii. Mace, Cinamon, Galangal, each ℥iiss. Sugar of Violets as much as all the rest.

The Dose. *Give one drachm.*

6. Pulvis Passavanticus.

Take Borrage, and Violet-flowers, each ℥ii. Ginger, Spike-nard, each ℥i. Liquorish, Anise-seeds, each ℥ii. Diagredium ℥iii. Rheubarb ℥vi. Turbith ℥i. Senna ℥ii. make a powder.

The Vertues. *It purgeth all bad Humours, chiefly Choler.*

7. Quercetan's Powder to purge Flegm.

Take Diacarthamum ℥ii. Agarick ℥ss. Turbith, Hermodacts, each ℥i.

The Dose. *Give one Scruple.*

8. The

8. *The Pouder to purge Flegm, by Sala.*

Take Cryſtal of Tartar, Hermodacts, each ʒi. Turbith ʒvi. Roſin of Scammony ʒii. Oyl of Cloves mixed with Sugar ʒʒ.

The Vertues. *It purgeth Watery and Phlegmatick Humours without trouble.*

The Doſe. *Give ʒʒ. to ʒi.*

9. *Dr. Rowlands Neefing Pouder.*

Take Gith-seeds, white Helebores, each ʒi. Marjoram, Roſemary, Sage, each ʒʒ. Musk gr.ii.

The Vertues. *It ſtrengthens the Head, and draws out Flegm.*

10. *Another.*

Take Flowers of Roſemary, Sage, Betony, Lavender, Marjoram, Mace, Cinamon, Liquoriſh, white Helebores prepared, each ʒi. of the beſt Tobacco ʒi.

Pouder and mix them, and add Oyl of Aniſe-seeds deſtilled, of Cloves, Mace, and Marjoram, each four Grains.

11. *Another of Nicolas Bauman.*

Take Tobacco ʒi. ʒi. Orris-roots ʒʒʒ. Pumice-ſtone ʒii. Musk gr.ii. make a pouder.

Note. *You may leave out the Musk if it be for a Woman.*

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Baggs, or Sacculi.

A Fomenting Bagg may be made of any Vegetables, groſſe bruised, and ſewed in a Bagg.

If you will have it dry or moiſt, you muſt apply it hot, that is, boyled in Liquor and ſtrained;

As for EXAMPLE.

1. *A Stomach Bagg.*

Take Mints, Calamints, Organ, Betony, Worm-wood, each M.i. Marjoram, Red Roſes, each M.ʒ. Chamomil P.i. Calamus ʒiii. Nutmeg N°.i. Bay-berries ʒʒʒ. Aniſe, Carraway,

Cumin-seeds, each ʒi. bruise and cut, and quilt a Bagg thereof for the Stomach.

The Vertues. *It ſtrengthens the Stomach.*

2. *A Cordial Bagg.*

Take Balm M.i. Baſil, Carduus, each M.ʒ. Yellow Sanders ʒii. Citron and Orange-peels, each ʒʒʒ. Bayes ʒi. Cinamon, Galangal, Nutmegs, Mace, each ʒi. Wood Aloes ʒʒ. Seeds of Citrons, Balm, each ʒʒ. Flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Roſemary, Balm, each P.i. Roſes P.ʒ. beat them groſſe, and make a Bagg of Silk thereof.

The Vertues. *It is good againſt Palpitation of the Heart.* Crato.

3. *A Nephritick, or Anodyne Bagg.*

Take Mallows, Ground-Ivy, Maſh-mallows, Chervil, Pellitory, each M.ʒ. Roots of Althæa, Lillies, each ʒi. Fœnugreek-seeds ʒvi. Flowers of Chamomil, Melilot, Saxafrage, each P.i. beat and cut them, and make a Bagg for them.

Boyl it in Rain-water, or Milk, and apply it to the Kidneys, it drives pain from the Stones.

To theſe belong Cucupha, or Capps.

As for EXAMPLE.

4. *Pouders for a Capp.* Frankfort.

Take Orris ʒʒ. Cypreſs-roots ʒiii. Lavender and Roſemary-flowers, each ʒiii. Mints, Marjoram, Baſil, each ʒii. Storax, Calamite, Benzoin, each ʒiiʒ. Gith and Coriander-seeds prepared, Tops of Thyme, Stæchas, each ʒi. Musk gr.iii. Ambergreeſe gr.ii. make a groſſe Pouder, mix it in Wooll, and quilt it in a Silken Capp.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Prepared Salts.

THere are in Shops both Natural and Artificial Salts; of Natives hereafter, of Artificial thus;

They are Simple, Compound, or Mix'd.

The Simple (properly ſo called) are as many as there are Natural things, for every thing hath ſome Salt, and the Conſtitution of

S

Natural

Natural things chiefly depends on Salt. The Medium by which Salts are made, is any watery Liquor, in which as Salts dissolve, so they mix with it. But because most Natural things are compact, and require preparation, by which the fetters (by wch the Salt is hindred from being brought forth) are untied. There are divers Preparations, according to divers Compactions.

The most usual is Incineration, by which the mixed parts are separated, and the Salt fixed in the Ashes, is apt to melt in Water, and make a brine, chiefly if there be often maceration, and straining.

As for Example.

Take the Ashes of Worm-wood, purged from the coals, boyl it with Water to a Lixivium, or strain Water through it very hot, so there will be a Lixivium, filter this off, and inspissate it with gentle Evaporation, or Crystallization.

Note 1. That Salts thus calcined, because they taste of the Lixivium, and are not white enough, are to be calcined, or burnt, and melted at the fire to make them white; but the best way to whiten them is by often solution, filtration, and inspissation; with this Caution, That these are to be given in a greater Dose. As to the taste of the Lixivium, you may take that away, if you mix the Ashes with as much Sulphur, and fire the Sulphur to calcine them; then make a Lixivium.

Note 2. These Salts yield a most piercing Spirit, if you destil them as common Salt.

Volatile Salts, which some call Essential, seem to be nothing but a portion of Salt somewhat elaborated, mixing with the nourishing humour, and insinuated into the thick substance.

The way to make Salts of Plants.

Boyl any Plant in a great quantity of Water, then strain out the Juyce, and when it is well purified, inspissate it a little, and set it to be crystallized according to Art.

Note. If you pour the inspissate Juyce upon fresh Herbs, and digest, concoct, and strain as before, you will have more Salt.

Woods, Bones, Horns, Blood, yield volatile Salts, but not without destillation, by which they stick to the sides of the Still. See for destilled Oyls.

Improper Salts are made of Stones, Metals, Horns, Bones, Shells, which are dissolved by some sharp Spirits, or Vinegar destilled, they are commonly used. See Magisteryes. They are filtered,

and by evaporation brought to a Pouder, which they call Salt. Wash it, lest it taste too sharp; or make it sweet and dissolve it in a Cellar by deliquium into a Liquor. See Liquors.

The usual Simple Salts.

Salt of Worm-wood fixed and essential, of Sorrel, Salt of Alum, Sugar of Alum, Salt of Angelica, Mugwort, Borrage, Crabs, of Carduus fixed and essential, of Centaury the less, Chervil, Chamomil, Succory, Cinamon, of Harts-horn volatile, of Man's Skull volatile, of Eye-bright, of Beans with shells and straw, of Fennel, of Straw-berries, of Ash, Fumitory, Broom, of Guaiacum volatile, of Ground-Ivy of St. Johns-wort, of Juniper-wood and berries, of Lavender, Marjoram, Motherwort, Balm, Mints, of Crystal Nitre, of fixed Nitre called Lapis Prunellæ; of Rest-harrow, Perficaria, Burnet, Plantane, Rue, Sage, Man's-Blood, Scordium, Amber volatile, Tamarisk, Tartar, of Vitriol vomitive, of Urine, Nettles, Zedoary.

Salts improperly so called, are better called Calces.

The usual are,

Salt of Tinn, Lead, Coral, Pearl, &c.

Compound SALTS:

1. Salt Alkali.

Take unsleaked Lime ℥i. Ashes of Wood ℥ss. Tartar, Sal Nitre, each ʒi. Boyl them in Water to a Lixivium, filter and inspissate to dryness.

Note 1. Theophrastus Takes the Ashes of unsleaked Lime, and of Beans, and makes a Lixivium, and coagulates it.

Note 2. The Venetians Take unsleaked Lime ℥i. Ashes of Oak or Beech ℥ii. Fell. Vitri, Vitriol calcined, Tartar, each ʒii. make a Lixivium, and then a Salt.

Note 3. See b. 1. for the counterfeit Alkali.

The Use of this Salt is only Chymical, and serves to separate Gold from Coppar, if it be cast on when it runs. 2. To make Silver run easie, and melt.

2. Sal Alembrot.

Take common Salt prepared, Sal Gem, Salt Alkali, each ʒi. make a Lixivium with Juyce of Mints and Avens, each ʒii. Spring-Water ℥ii. filter, and coagulate.

Note 1.

Note 1. It is called also *Sal Elebrot*, *Sal Tabery*, *Sal Alkitran*.

Note 2. There is a Native Salt *Alembrot*, which is extracted in Mount Olympus in Cyprus from an Earth, and it is like congealed Blood, but unknown here.

3. *Sal Anatron.*

Take unslaked Lime ℥iv. Alum ℥ii. Vitriol ℥ii. common Salt ℥iii. make a Lixivium with White Wine, digest it nine dayes; then

Take Salt Peter ℥x. add as much Lixivium as will cover the Salt in a Kettle; mix and dissolve, boyl them to halves, strain and let it concrete.

The Vertues. *Metal-men use this Salt to cleanse and melt Metals.*

Anatron is taken, 1. For Fel Vitri, 2. For Saracens Earth, Black, Red, Blue; 3. For a white stoney excrescens in Rocks, like white Moss, called by some *Sal Nitre*. See *Untzer* of Salt.

4. *Borax.*

Take Salt Armoniack, Nitre, Tartar calcined, each ℥i. Gum Arabick, common Salt, each ℥i. Mastich, Roch-Alum, each ℥ss. Pouder and add Urine, filter and boyl till it be salt.

Note. Others make it of Salt Nitre and boyled Urine, mixed and coagulated. Tholdius in his Halograph, will make *Borax* of a Stone we have called *Borax*.

The Vertues. In *Physick*, it provokes Terms and Birth, and Venerie.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of Sweet Soap.

It is made of sweet Venice Soap, mixed with fine sweet Pouders and sweet Waters, as of Roses.

The Forms are from Weekard.

1. *Musked Soap.*

Take Venice Soap ℥ii. Storax Calamite ℥ii. Orris-roots ℥i. Nutmegs, Cinamon, each ℥ss. white Sanders ℥i. Affa dulcis ℥ii. Cloves ℥i. Musk gr. iv. beat them together with Rose-water.

The Vertues, It cleanseth, and smells sweet, and comforts the Nerves.

Note. Instead of Cinamon and Nutmegs, take their Oyls destilled.

2. *Another.*

Take Cloves, Mace, each ℥i. Benzoin, Orris gr. x. Civet, Ambergreece, each gr. v. Venice Soap ℥ii. with Rose-water and Oyl of Cinamon.

3. *Soap against the Itch.*

Take Tartar calcined ℥ss. Alum calcined ℥i. Flowers of Brimstone ℥ii. Mercury præcipitate gr. v. Affa dulcis, Storax Liquid, each ℥i. Storax Calamite, Litharge, each ℥ss. Dock-roots ℥i. Oyl of Cloves gut. iii. with Venice Soap make Wash-balls.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of SPIRITS.

AS Spirits are divers, in respect of their volatility and fixation; so they are of divers colours, and are destilled with divers Instruments; The more fixed with a Retort, and stronger fire, with Sand or without: The more volatile with an Alembick, and gentle fire, namely, *Balneo Vaporis*, or *Balneo Marie*, or with Ashes.

Spirits may be made of Minerals, Vegetables, and Animals.

Mineral Spirits are made every one diversely; see in their places.

Note. We shewed b. i. ch. 20. how Mineral Spirits may be destilled without Stillatory vessels. Glauber hath written a Treatise of the same, called, *Philosophical Fournaces*.

Vegetable Spirits of the more volatile Nature, are taken from Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, and Spices: Of the more fixed Nature, are from Woods, Barks, Mistletoes.

The way to Extract volatile Spirits, differs not from the destillation of Waters; for this is the only difference between them and Spirits, the Waters have much, and the Spirits little Flegm: therefore by rectifying, Spirits are separated from Waters destilled.

Note. Things fermented, do more readily and plentifully exhale their Spirits, if the things to be destilled are fit for fermentation, I advise you to it; for besides the facilitation, the Spirits are exalted to a Quintessence: and know that fermentation

mentation is best done in Wooden Vessels, as of Oak.

Note 2. There are also Spirits made of some Vegetables with Wine, as Spirit of Lilly-convals, &c. but because the Spirit of Wine is the greatest part, you must call such by the Addition of the Vegetable, as Spirit of Wine with Lillies, or Aqua vita with Lillies.

1. They are made of Herbs, and Flowers.

Take and stamp Herbs and Flowers (gathered in a dry time) and put them into an Earthen Vessel, mix Salt and press it down, and close the Vessel, and set it in a Cellar for a month or two, till it have a sharp Wine-like scent; then destil by a Vesica, or Balneo, till it be dry; pour it upon the fæces, and destil it again, if you please, then rectifie.

Otherwise.

Strain off the Juyce, and steep it with fresh Herbs stamped, to be fermented.

Note 1. If they are not Juycey, sprinkle hot Water thereon.

Note 2. Fermentation is helped, by adding common Salt (which also resists putrefaction) or Tartar, Beer-ground, Wine-Lees leaven dissolved in Water, or Sugar.

Note 3. A Juyce may be strained from the fermented things, and be fermented again with fresh Herbs, so there will be more Spirits.

2. Of Fruits and Juyce-Berries.

Take a strained Juyce, and let it heat in a close Vessel, and destil it; Thus you make Spirit of Apples, Pears, Medlars, Quinces, &c.

3. Of Fruits, and Berries, lesse Juyce.

Take Fruits, or Berries beat, and add hot-water, or let them boyl a little, then set them to ferment in a close Vessel, adding a little Wine-Lees, or Beer-Lees. So you make Spirits of Juniper-berries.

4. Of Fruits that afford a Pulpe by Expression.

Take the Pulpe of Fruits, as of black Cherries, the stones taken out, set them fourteen dayes to ferment with Salt, destil it. Thus are

made Spirits or Quintessences, of Elder and Straw-berries.

Note. You may at first add a little hot water.

5. Of Seeds that are hot.

Much Water ariseth from them, which by rectifying yields a Spirit, chiefly if Fermentation preceded. See Oyls.

Note 1. The Spirits, are commonly called Waters.

Note 2. If you macerate with Wine instead of Water, you shall have a Spirit likewise, but Compound; call this a Compound Spirit, or Spirit of Wine with Seeds, &c.

6. Of Corn,

Are made Quintessences, when it is first made Beer, so it affords much Spirit.

7. Of Spices: see ch. 38.

8. Of Woods.

There is made a sharp Liquor that comes forth with the Oyl: see ch. 70. which rectified is a Spirit.

Note. You may rectifie upon Colcother, or Sea Salt; or with its proper Ashes; so first an insipide Flegm comes forth, then a sharp Spirit to be kept by its self.

From Animals, are Spirits of Horns, Bones, Bloud, Urine.

Horns, Bones, and Hoofs, yield a sharp Spirit by destillation. (see Oyls) Rectifie this by Balneo Mariae.

The Spirit of Bloud is destilled, (see in Oyls and Waters) and it is a Liquor separated from the Oyl, and then rectified.

Note. I conclude that if any destilled Oyl, rectified high, with Spirit of Wine be digested; that, that Oyl is sucked up by the Spirit, and is called a Spirit.

The usual Mineral Spirits,

Are of Coral, Mercury, Sal Armoniack, Common Salt, Sal Gem. Nitre of Lead, Amber, Sulphur, Tartar, Vitriol.

To these refer the Spiritual Compound-waters, as Aqua Fortis, Aqua Regia, Sal Nitre, and of Sulpur. See b. 3.

Vegetable

Vegetable Spirits.

☞ Spirit of Worm-wood, Vinegar, Angelica, Anise-seeds, destilled with Water and Wine.

Spirit of Carduus, the lesser Centaury, black Cherries, Scurvey-grass, Quinces, Dwarf-elder-berries, Fennel-seeds, Straw-berries, Guaiacum, Juniper, Lilly-Convuls, Balm, Rosemary, Roses, Sage, Elder, Thyme, Tile-flowers, Pauls Betony, Wine.

Note 1. *Compound Spirits are usually called Waters as Spirit, that is, Water of Treacle.*

Note 2. *See for Oily Spirits in Oyls, as Spirit of Turpentine, &c.*

To these belong,

1. *Antapoplectick Spirit.*

Take Spirit of the Bloud of a Deer ℥ss. infusion of Lavender-flowers made in Piony-water ℥iv. destil them in *Balneo* to half; to the Spirit destilled, add a new infusion of Lavender-flowers, as much as before, destil it again and again; then add to this Spirit the Spirit of Wine rectified ℥ii.

The Dose. *Give from six to twelve drops, or twenty, in Broath or proper Water; it is good against Palsies, Apoplexies, Pleurisies, Asthmaes, and for all those that have a foul Breast full of Corruption; it vomits excellently.*

2. *Nephritick Spirit.*

Take an Estridge-Egg in Pouder, add Spirit of common Salt, digest it till it be dissolved, and the Egg-shells appear in bits, then filter and keep it.

The Vertues. *It is the most excellent Medicine, second to none, for the Stone and Urine; communicated by Clost. from the Emperours Physicians.*

The Dose. *Give six or eight drops in Wine or Bean-flower-water, or of Acacia-flowers, Mallows, Pauls Betony, with Syrup of Marsh-Mallows; it opens excellently, cuts and expels Gravel, Stone, and Urine; sometimes the Terms, and Stools, and Water in the Dropsie.*

Note. *There is an excellent Nephritick Spirit made by destilling the Spirit of Urine, with Vitriol. See 1. Agricola in Popp. p. 1. pag. 585. Loselius in Scrul. Remim. Compare them with Quercetan Rediv. t. 3. p. 704.*

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Juyces.

Juyces are chiefly drawn from Vegetables, seldom from Animals; but not from all Vegetables.

For these afford none; Nuts, Seeds, and other Oily bodies, as Almonds, Pistachas, Line-seed; of which we spake in Expressed Oyls.

2. Dry things are lesse fit, as Corn, except you call their Decoctions, Juyces.

The way to make them.

Take Vegetables that are Juycie (the less Juycie are to be steep'd, insolated, or boyled in Water before) stamp and expresse, then clarifie (with Whites of Eggs, filtration or digestion, which is better) if need be inspissate it with a gentle fire, stirring that it burn not too.

1. *Of Flowers.*

Take fresh-flowers, fill the Alembick, pressing it down, and set them to digest, or putrefie in *Balneo Mariae*, deep, till they are a mucilage; then strain out the Juyce, clarifie it with the White of an Egg, and inspissate it gently to the consistence of Honey. Thus are made the Juyces called Essences of Borrage, Bugloss, Piony, Moulin, Violets, &c.

Note 1. *If the Flowers are not very Juycie, add Water; so is the Extract or inspissated Juyce of Clove-gilly-flowers, Marigolds, Wall-flowers, White-bottles, Rosemary, Corn-Poppies, Sage, &c. made.*

Note 2. *If you pour the Juyce upon fresh-flowers, you will have more Juyce.*

Note 3. *The Flowers that came forth first, are the best.*

2. *Of Fruits.*

Take Juycey Fruits, strain them, or boyl them before, then strain by a Sieve, and inspissate the Liquid, to the consistence of Honey.

Note. *Juyces of Fruits have another name, as of Honey, if sweet; as Honey of Juniper, Raisons, or Rob; or Sapa, as Rob of Barberries, of Ribes.*

3. *Of*

3. Of Roots and Woods.

After Decoction in Water, and straining, take the Juyce, and it is called an Extract; see *ch. 57.*

In Shops Juyces are Liquid, or inspissate. They that are Liquid, and kept by themselves, are few; because, besides the sharp fermented Juyces that are to be drunk (as Wine, Sider, Perry, &c.) none will keep; therefore with Sugar or Honey, they boyl them to a Syrup. *ch. 48.*

To the sharp Juyces also some Sugar is added, by which they are a little fermented, and preserved from corruption.

Note. There are Juyces of Vegetables that flow from them, either broaken of themselves, or cut; (they are called Tears) these are natural, and not usual.

As the Juyce of Betula in Swedland and Finland, taken in March or April, is a Drink for Ladies. The Juyce of Walnut-tree, and that in the stocks of Oaks; the tears of a cut Vine, Opium, and the like.

The Liquid Juyces in Shops, called Wines.

Are Juyce of Barberries, Citrons, sowre Pomegranats, Limons.

Note. Fresh Juyces may be made ex tempore of many green Vegetables; but because they taste grasse-like, they are of little use, except you correct their taste with Sugar.

Inspissated Juyces,

Are of Worm-wood, Acacia.

Note. The true Juyces are to be had in Shops, that are Natural.

Of Agrimony, Aloes, Carduus, Chermes, small Centaury, Quinces, Elicampane, Fumitory, Liquorish, Hedge-Hyslop, St. Johnswort, Henbane, blue Flower-de-luce, Liquorish, pot Mercury; Myrtles, Tobacco, Poppies, Plantane, Roses, Scrophularia, Nightshade.

To this belong,

Rob of Ribes, Barberries, Honey of Dane-wort, Elder, Juniper, Raisons; they are almost like an Electuary.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Suppositories, and Pessaries.

The Rule to make Suppositories, is this; the matter must be hardish, smooth, fit to put into the Fundament, either by themselves, or by mixture, or boyling.

They are as the occasion requires, Anodyne, Detergent, Consolidant, Drying, Purging.

The Purging are most usual, and Three-fold, according to their Working.

1. Gentle. That only move by a Material-touch, as of Bacon, or of a Figg turned, Goats-sewet, Ox-sewet, a Candles-end, Bran boyled in Water; of which are Suppositories made, dried in the Sun; of Stalks and Roots, as of Beets, Cabage, Blites, Mercury, Parsley, &c.

2. The mean Suppositories, are such as have a little sharpness, made of Honey boyled thick, Soap boyled, Turpentine; to which we ad Mustard, Salt, Sugar.

3. The strongest, are such as Purge by weak or strong Purgers, Agarick, Aloes, Hiera Picra, Helebore, Scammony, &c.

The way to make them.

Boyl Honey gently to thicknes, so that you may handle it; try it by a drop upon Iron, or a Dish, then pour it upon a Plate anoined with Oyl; and as it cools, make Suppositories, and anoine them with Oyl; If you will add any thing, do it in Pouder before the melting; or make Rouls and cover them therein.

The proportion of Honey, is ʒi. of gentle Purgers ʒi. of strong ʒss. to ʒi. Common Salt, or Sal Gem. As,

Take Honey ʒi. Sal Gem. ʒss. or common Salt ʒi. Mustard ʒss. make a Suppository.

Take Agarick ʒi. Sal Gem. ʒss. with Honey.

Take the common Pouder for Suppositories ʒi. Honey as much as will make a Suppository.

Of Pessaries.

Pessaries are made like a Finger of Medicines for the Womb, taken into a long Linnen-bag, Wooll-tozed, or incorporated with Honey, Laudanum, Galbanum, Wax, Juyces.

Note.

Note. *They are in shape like a Suppository, but longer and thicker.*

As for EXAMPLE.

Take Myrrhe ʒss. Compound Species of Hiera Picra, Benedicte Laxativa, each ʒi. with boyled Honey make a Pessary; cover it with a fine Linnen-cloth, and put it into the Womb to provoke the Terms. *Weckard.*

Take Asses-dung, dry and powder it, and wrap the powder in Sarinet for a Pessary to stop the bleeding of the Womb.

Take Shepherds-purse M.ʒ. stamp it, and put it into a Clout for a Pessary, to stop the Terms, &c.

Note. *You may make Pessaries of Roots of Madder, Cypress, Orris, &c.*

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of Syrups, Honeys, and Robs, made into Syrups.

The principal matter of Syrups is a Spiritual Liquor, Decoction, or Infusion, Juices, Distilled Waters, or Vinegar. That which makes them up, is clarified Sugar or Honey, with which the Liquor is decocted to a consistence of liquid Honey.

Note. *That Sugar and Honey are added to keep off Corruption, and take away ill Tastes, and make things pleasant; it is not amiss to use better and pleasanter things than Honey and Sugar, like the same; as Honey of Raisons, Rob of sweet Apples, Juice of Liquorish cleansed.*

Syrups are Simple, or Compound.

The Simple, are such as are made of Honey or Sugar, of one simple thing fit for Medicine.

The Compound is of more.

The way to make them.

Take the Liquor prepared (let it be a Decoction, Infusion, Juice Expressed, or Vinegar) add Sugar or Honey, boyl and clarify, and inspissate it if need be, to the consistence of Honey.

Note. *You may try the Consistence, by one drop upon a Table.*

The proportion of the Liquor to the Honey or Sugar, is Two or Three-fold.

As for EXAMPLE.

Take of a Decoction ℥iii. Sugar ℥iiss. or more, as you will have it thicker or thinner, or last longer, or shorter time.

In respect of their strength, they are Altering, or Purging.

The usual Altering Syrups.

Are Syrup of Worm-wood the greater, A.C.

Of Juice of Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, A.C.

Of Vinegars simple, as of Water and Vinegar, A.

Syrup of Vinegar compound of Roots, Vinegar and Water, A.

Of Vinegar Diarrhodon, A.

Of Maiden-hair, Fernel. A.

Of sowre Grapes, A.C.

Of Marsh-Mallows, Fernel. A. & Renod.

Of Simple Anise-seeds, Quercet. 1.

Antepileptick, Quercet. 2.

Of the Flowers of Columbines,

Juice of Oranges,

Of their Flowers,

Peels, &c.

Of Mugwort, Fernel. comp. 3.

Syrup of Juice of Betony, and Compound of the same.

Of Juice of Bar-berries.

Bizantine simple.

Of Smalage Tops.

Bugloss.

Bizantine Compound, A.C.

Of Borrage infused.

Of Bugloss Flowers.

Of Calamints, Mes. A.C.

Of Marigold-flowers, Quercet.

Of Juice of Chamomil.

Of Maiden-hair simple.

Cordial Syrup, 4.

Of Juice of Carduus.

Sowre Cherries.

Succory Juice.

Of Cinamon, A.

Note. *Quercetan makes it with Sack; the Augustanes with Cinamon-water.*

Of Citron-Peels.

Note. *That of the Juice of Citrons, is called Syrup of the Acetosity of Citrons.*

Of

Of Corals, see *b. 3. ch. 6.*
 Of Juyce of Quinces.
 Of Grains simple, with Wine or Miva,
 which is simple and Aromatical.
 Of Endive Simple and Compound.
 Of Erysimum, or wild Mustard Lobel, 5.
 Of Eupatorium, Mef. A.C.
 Of the Juyce of Succory.

Note. Renodcus hath a compound Syrup thereof.

Of the Juyce of Strawberries.
 Of the juyce of Fumitory simple.
 Of Liquorish, Mef. A.C.
 Of the Juyce of sweet Pomegranates and
 of sowre, with, and without Vinegar.
 Oxyfaccharum compound.
 Antihectick, 6.
 Of the Juyce of Ground-Ivy.
 Juyce of St. Johns-wort.
 Of Hyssop, Mef. A.C.
 Of Jujubes, Mef. A.C.
 Of Juyce of Limons.
 Of Juyce of Balm.
 Of Mints, the less.
 Of the Juyce of sweet and sowre Pome-
 granates.
 Great Syrup of Mints, Mef. A.C.
 Of Juyce of Mercury for the Pot.
 Compound of Myrtles, Mef.
 Nephrocathortick of Joubert. A.
 Syrup of Tobacco simple, Quercet. 7.
 Of Water-Lillies by infusion, A.
 Of Tobacco compound, 8.
 Of Water-Lillies compound, Pedem. 9.
 Of White Poppies Simple, A.
 Compound, A.
 Or Corn-Poppies, A.
 Of Cowslips.
 Of Cats-foot, called Hispidula; Or,
 Of Æluope Simple.
 Compound, 10.
 Of Piony-flowers.
 Of Mouse-ear.
 Of Juyce of Plantane.
 Of Juyce of Apples.
 Of Purslane, Mef.
 Of Hore-hound, Mef.
 Of the Two Roots.
 Of the Five Roots.
 Refective, of Cord.
 Of the Juyce of Ribes.
 Syrup of Roses Regius; or, Julep of Roses.
 Of dried Roses.
 Of Rasberries.
 Of Scabious.

Of the Juyce of Scordium.
 Of Scordium Compound, Merc. A.
 Of Harts-tongue, Fern. A.C.
 Of Juyce of Hemlock, Simple and Com-
 pound.
 Sir. Siliquarum.
 Of Stœchas simple, A.
 Compound, A.
 Of Fernel. A.
 Of Comfrey, Fernel. A.
 Of Snayls, 11.
 Of Clove-gilliflowers.
 Of Juyce of Pauls Betony.
 Of Violets Simple, and Compound, Mef.
 Regius, or violate Juleps.
 Of the Juyce.

To these belong Syrups of Honey, as,

Honey of Rosemary-flowers, of Emblick
 Myrobalanes, of Candied Myrobalans, or
 their Decoction inspissated, Honey of Mints,
 of Mercury, the Juyce with Honey $\frac{1}{2}$, of
 Roses simple, from a treble infusion, and Ho-
 ney $\frac{4}{5}$, of Roses with Citrons, Mef. of Gems
 and Honey of Violets simple, of a Three-fold
 Infusion and Honey $\frac{4}{5}$, of Oxyssel Simple,
 Compound, Diuretick, of Squills, Simple,
 and Compound.

To these belong Compound Robs.

Rob of green Grapes, Barberries, Cornil-
 berries, of Ribes, their Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$,
 Diamor simple, of the Juyce $\frac{1}{2}$ and Honey,
 Compound usual, and of Galen; Rob of the
 green shells of Wall-nuts and Honey $\frac{1}{2}$.

The usual Purging Syrups.

Syrup of the Flowers of Acacia, Aug.
 Of Bastard-Saffron, A.
 Of Succory with Rheubarb, A.C.
 Diasereos, Andern, A.
 Of Epithymum.
 Of Fumitory Compound the Great.
 Syrup of Helebores the less, Quercet. 1.
 The great.
 Holagogus, 2.
 Of Peach-flowers.
 Of Polypody, A.C.
 Of Apples by King Sabor, A.
 With Senna, Quercet.
 Of Rheubarb solutive, Aug.
 Of Roses solutive, simple.
 Of Damask Roses 3. Infusions.

Of

Of Roses Laxative compound, with Hele-
bore, and without.
Of Senna.
Of Violets solutive.
Vomiting Syrup, 3.
Honey of Roses laxative. } of the Infusion
Of Violets laxative } and Honey $\frac{1}{2}$.
Oxymel of Helebores, Gesa. A.C.
Oxyfaccharum Vomitive, 4.

1. *Syrup of Anise-seeds with Wine,*
Quercetan.

Take bruised Anise-seeds \mathfrak{z} iv. steep them in
two Pints of Sack three dayes; strain and add
Sugar \mathfrak{lb} ii. boyl it to a Syrup.

Note. You may make Syrups thus of other
Seeds, as of Fennel, Piony, Bay-berries, and
Juniper-berries, &c.

2. *Syrup Antepileptick, Quercet.*

Take Roots of Piony, Mistletoe of the Oak,
each \mathfrak{z} ss. Cinamon \mathfrak{z} ii. Marigold-flowers, and
of Lilly-convals, Tile-flowers, Lavender-
flowers, each P.i. Red Roses P.ii. Extract them
with Spirit of Juniper or Wine; decant, and

Take of the Tincture \mathfrak{z} x. Pouder of Sugar-
candy \mathfrak{z} iii. or \mathfrak{z} iv. let them burn and flame,
stirring them continually, till the Syrup be
boyled; then blow out the flame.

The Vertues. It is an excellent remedy to
prevent and cure the Falling-sickness.

The Dose. Give half a spoonful.

3. *Syrup of Mug-wort, Fennel.*

Take Tops of Mug-wort M.ii. Roots of
Orris, Elicampane, Madder, Piony, Lovage,
Fennel, each \mathfrak{z} ss. Herbs of Penny-royal, Or-
gan, Calamints, Nip, Balm, Savine, Elder,
Hyssop, Hore-hound, Ground-pine, Ger-
mander, Feverfew, Betony, each M.i. Seeds
of Anise, Parsley, Fennel, Ocimum, Car-
rots, Rue, Gith, each \mathfrak{z} iii. stamp and steep
them twenty four hours in Hydromel, \mathfrak{lb} viii.
boyl them to \mathfrak{lb} v. make a Syrup with Cina-
mon \mathfrak{z} i. Spike \mathfrak{z} iii.

The Vertues. It is good in diseases of the
Womb from slimy Flegm; it provokes Terms,
and purges the Womb.

4. *Cordial Syrup, Frankfurt.*

Take Sack \mathfrak{lb} ii. Rose-water \mathfrak{z} iii. Cinamon
 \mathfrak{z} ss. Ginger, Cloves, each \mathfrak{z} ii. bind them in
a Clout; add Sugar \mathfrak{z} iv. boyl them to a syrup,

add Ambergreese gr.iii. Musk gr.i. in a clout.

The Vertues. It is good in Faintings, and o-
ther diseases of the Heart.

Note. It is best to make it by Infusion alone,
or in Balneo.

5. *Syrup of Erysimum, Lobel.*

Take green Erysimum, or wild Mustard,
M.vi. Roots of Elicampane, Colts-foot full of
Juyce, Liquorish, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Borrage, Succory,
Maiden-hair, each M.iss. Cordial Flowers,
Rosemary-flowers, Stoechas, or Betony, each
M.iss. Anise-seeds \mathfrak{z} vi. Raisons stoned \mathfrak{z} ii. Cut
and bruise, and boyl s.a. in Barley-water and
Hydromel \mathfrak{z} vi. and Juyce of Erysimum to two
or three Pints; strain and add Sugar to make
a Syrup.

The Vertues. It is excellent to cut the slime
from the Lungs, and to fetch it out; so that by
it alone, the Author said, he cured young Women
that had ten years been Hoarse; in his Book of
Observations.

6. *Syrup against Hectick Feavers,*
Riverius.

Take Land or Water Turtles, or Tortayls
 \mathfrak{lb} ii. Cray-fish living and broken \mathfrak{lb} iss. the
Great Cold Seeds \mathfrak{z} iv. Snayls cut in the middle
M.ii. Juyce of Pauls Betony, Melons, each
 \mathfrak{lb} i. White Wine \mathfrak{lb} vi. Juyce * Nigot \mathfrak{lb} ii. * If it be
Currans, Raisons, each q.s. digest them two ^{for Nicot}
dayes close stopt, then destil them in Ashes, and ^{it is To-}
of the Liquor destilled, and \mathfrak{lb} iv. of Sugar- ^{bacco, but}
candy, make a Syrup; Give an ounce a little ^{that is}
before Meat, twice or thrice in a day; add ^{not for}
when you take it, Lac Sulphuris, of Pearl, each ^{Hecticks.}
gr.vii.

Milk of Pearl is made by grinding them on
a Marble; sprinkling Rose-water, then beating
them in a Mortar of Marble with Juyce of Li-
mons, and the Pearl will dissolve; filter it, and
keep the Liquor.

7. *Syrup of Tobacco Simple,*
Quercetan.

Take Juyce of Tobacco \mathfrak{lb} iv. Hydromel
simple \mathfrak{lb} i. Oxymel simple \mathfrak{z} iv. digest them
two or three dayes in Balneo, and cleanse it
from the settling; then digest again, till it is
very clean; then add \mathfrak{lb} ii. of Sugar, and boyl
it to a Syrup.

Note. The Juyce of Tobacco must be ingeni-
ously digested, to correct the vomiting and pur-
ging quality; and then it is an excellent Syrup
against

against all Astmatick distempers, in which the Bronchia of the Lungs are so stuffed with grosse Flegm, that it is ready to choak them by stopping the Breath; in this case, this Syrup well made doth wonders; it frees the Brain from Catarrhs, cold Defluxions, and purges by stool.

The Dose. Give half a spoonful; but at first be very circumspect, and increase as you find occasion.

8. Syrup of Tobacco Compound,
Quercetan.

Take Juyce of Tobacco depurated as above ℥iiss. Hydromel simple ℥bi. Macerate in them, in Balneo for two or three dayes, Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Polytrich, Colts-foot, Stoechas, Violets, Bugloss, each P. ii. Seeds of Cotton, Nettles, Carduus, each ℥i. Senna ℥iii. Agarick ℥i. Cinamon, Mace, Cloves, each ℥i. strain and digest them till they are defecated to ℥iiss. of the strained Liquor, add so much Sugar, and boyl them to a Syrup.

The Vertues. It is an excellent remedy against all shortness of Breath and Asthmaes, and all diseases of the Lungs from cold grosse Humours that stick in the Bronchia of the Lungs, and cause a long Cough or difficult breathing; also it keeps the body laxative.

The Dose. Give from ℥iiss. to ℥ii.

9. Syrup of Colts-foot Compound.

Take of Dates stoned, Jujubes, Sebestens, Figs, Raisons stoned, each ℥iv. Colts-foot Roots and all, spotted Lung-wort, each M.ii. Cats-foot, Ceterach, each M.i. Liquorish ℥i. boyl them, and with ℥ii. of Sugar make a Syrup.

The Vertues. It is a Pectoral and a nourisher, good against Consumptions.

10. Syrup of Snails Resumptive, of
Renodeus.

Take flesh of Snails ℥iv. Barley ℥ii. Dates ℥i. Raisons, Liquorish ℥vi. Sebestens, Jujubes, each N°.xii. Cotton-seeds, Melon and Cow-cumber, and Gourd-seeds, each ℥ss. Seeds of Lettice, white Poppy, each ℥ii. Colts-foot, Lung-wort, each M.i. Violets, Water-lillies, each ℥ss. boyl, clarifie it to ℥iv. add Sugar ℥ii. Sugar of Roses, and Diatragacanth frigid, each ℥v. make a Syrup.

The Vertues. It is good for such as are consumed by a long Disease, or have a Consumption.

Purging Syrups.

1. The lesser Syrup of Helebores,
Quercetan.

Take the Fibres of black Helebores ℥ii. Agarick ℥ii. Senna ℥iii. Turbith, Hermodacts, each ℥i. Anise-seeds, Fennel, and Citron-peels, each ℥ss. Cloves, Mace, Cinamon, each ℥ii.

Steep them in Oxymel simple, Sack and Water of Balm and Fumitory, each q. s. in a close Glass, then boyl and strain them; to the depurated Juyce add Syrup of sweet Apples solutive, of Juyce of Damask Roses, Sugar of Roses and Violets, each ℥iv. make a Syrup.

The Vertues. It is wonderful good for all diseases from tartar, clammy, or burnt Flegm, Choler, or Melancholy in the Head, Breast, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Foyns.

Note. Quercetan hath a greater Syrup of Helebores; but this is sufficient for Shops.

2. Syrupus Holagagus, Frankfort.

Take Polypody of the Oak, fresh Roots of Cappars, each ℥i. Harts-tongue, Ceterach, Balm, Betony, Wall-Rue, each M.i. Three Cordial-flowers, Dodder, each Mss. Seeds of Limons, Fennel, Anise, each ℥ii. Carthamus bruised ℥i. boyl them in Water till there is sufficient left to infuse these following Species; Senna ℥iv. Agarick ℥ii. Hermodacts ℥vi. Roots of black Helebores prepared in Vinegar ℥i. Epithymum, Ginger, each ℥ii. Cloves ℥ii. Mace ℥i. boyl a little, and set them in infusion twenty four hours, then strain them, take ℥bi. and ℥iii. of it, Juyce of Roses ℥ix. Sugar ℥iiii. boyl them to ℥iv.

The Vertues. It purgeth all Humours, chiefly Melancholy, and cures all diseases thence coming.

3. A Vomiting Syrup.

Take Aqua Benedicta, of Crocus, or Glass of Antimony ℥ii. Rose-water ℥iiss. Pouder of Cinamon ℥ii. digest them twenty four hours in a close Vessel; in the straining dissolve Sugar ℥viii. boyl to a Syrup.

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥iii.

4. A Vomiting Oxyssaccharum.

Take Glass of Antimony in pouder ℥ss. White Wine-Vinegar ℥viii. infuse them in Balneo at a gentle fire fifteen hours; strain, and

and add Sugar ℥iv. and make a Syrup.

The Vertues. *It is a good Vomit against continual Feavers, pestilent and intermitting; taken a little before the Fit; against Poyson, Small Pox, before they come forth.*

The Dose. Give from ℥iij. to ℥vi. Sala.

Note. *Instead of Glas of Antimony, take Crocus of Metals, or flowers of Antimony.*

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Tinctures.

Tinctures are used in a liquid or solid consistence; the Liquid are only Extractions, without the Menstruum taken off.

The Solid are Pouders remaining without combustion from Liquid Tinctures, the Menstruum being drawn off.

They are made as Extracts; for Tinctures agree with Extracts in many things, and therefore are called by the same name confusedly. Tinctures are made

1. Of Fruits.

Take the Rob, add Spirit of Wine, and Extract; Or,

Take Berries, or dry Fruit, add distilled Water, and Extract, &c.

Note. *If a Tincture be gently inspissated, it is called an Extract; Quercet. P.R. ch. 26. So are made the Tinctures of Cherries, Elder-berries, and Dwarf-Elder-berries.*

2. Of Flowers.

Take dried Flowers, infuse them in proper Water of their own kind, warm; with some drops of Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur.

The famous Tinctures, are of Minerals.

As Tincture of Gold, Silver, Mercury, Iron, Lead, Antimony, Vitriol, Sulphur, Smaragds.

Of Vegetables, chiefly of Flowers.

The Tincture of Winter-cherries, Essence of Saffron, see b. 4. of black-Cherries, Strawberries, St. Johns-wort, see ch. 57. of Piony-flowers, and Corn-Poppies, Roses, Violets, Elder, and Dane-wort-berries.

Of Animals.

The Tincture of a Bulls-Gall. see b. 5.

1. Tincture Parac. Diaphoretick, mended by S. Cloff.

Take Zedoary, Angelica, Calamus, Galangal, Mace, Ginger, Cinamon, Grains, black Pepper, Cloves, Saffaphras, Sarsaparilla, Mead-sweet, each ℥i. Aloes, Mastich, Myrrhe, Frankincense, Camphire, each ℥i. Myrrhe ℥i. infuse them in Spirit of Wine and Rose-water muskified; add to help putrefaction, Spirit of Sulphur by the bell ℥ss. Salt of Juniper ℥iij. set them in an hot place fourteen-dayes.

The Dose. *Give a Scruple in any form, it melts icy and rosinous humours, and disperseth the misty vapours; by its balsamick vertue it resists putrefaction, and cures sleepy diseases.*

2. A Purging Tincture, of Cloff.

Take Scammony ℥i. Turbith, Agarick, Hermodacts, Rheubarb, each ℥iij. powder them, put them into a glazed Pot, add Spirit of Wine circulated fourty dayes to cure the Acrimony thereof, or small Cinamon-water ℥ss. infuse them eight dayes in Ashes, stir them twice or thrice a day, pour off the Spirit tinctured with a Gold colour, mix a spoonful of it with ℥ss. of Syrup of Damask-Roses, Violets, or Limons, made sharp with Spirit of Vitriol.

It purgeth Flegm and Water gently.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Troches.

The matter of Troches is all kinds of Medicines, which being poudered, may be made up with clammy Liquor to a Paste.

They are made to keep Pouders from the injuries of the Air, and to be ready to be given, or held in the mouth as Trochisci Bechici against Coughs, Preservatives, or for Fumes.

The way to make them.

Take Medicines in Poudre, make them into a Mass with a clammy Liquor, or a Mucilage, as of Tragacanth with juyce or Syrup; of this make Troches, upon which you may set a character, or long Rouls.

The usual Altering Troches.

Are Troches of, Worm-wood, Mefue.
 Of Agnus Castus, Rhafis, Aug.
 Alexitery againſt the Plague, 1.
 Aliptæ Moſch. with Amber and Muſk, A.
 Or without.
 Of Winter-Cherries with Opium, A.
 Or without.
 Of Anife-seeds, Mef. A.
 Bechicæ white, with Myrrhe, A.
 Or without.
 Bechici,
 Black,
 Red,
 Or with Bole.
 Of Benzoin.
 Barberries.
 Of Camphire, Mef.

Note. *Renodens* takes others from *Myrepsus*.

Of Cappars, Mef.
 Of Amber, Mef.
 Of Coral, Nicol.
 Diacorallum, Gal.
 Cypheos, Damocrit.
 Of Eupatory, Mef.
 For a Fume, vulgar, 2.
 Or the beſt with Muſk, 3.
 Of Gallia Moſchata.
 Gordonii.
 Hedyroi.
 Of Violets, Nicol.
 Of Gum Lacc. Mef.
 Moſchardini, 4.
 Of Myrrhe, Rhafis.
 Pectoral, 5.
 Prefervative with Mithridate, 6.
 Ramech. Mef.
 Diarrhodon, Nicol.
 Of Sanders, Mef.
 Diaspermaton, Gal.
 Of burnt Ivory, or Spodium.
 Of Sealed Earth, Mef.
 Of Vipers, Gal.
 Of Wood Aloes, Mef.

To theſe belong, 1. Eye-Troches called
 Sief. 2. Candles for a Fume. 3. Sweet Soap.
 And, 4. Pomanders; of which partly in
 their Places, and partly here.

The usual Collyria for Eyes.

Are white Sief, with, or without Opium.
 White Sief, Gal.
 Yellow, of Mef.
 Of Lead, Mef.
 Of dried Roſes.
 Of Frankincenſe, Rhafis.
See the Dispensatory.

Purging Troches.

Are Troches of Agarick, Mef.
 Agarick Trochiſcated.
 Of Alhandal made of Coloquintida.
 Of Rheubarb.
 Of Violets ſolutive.

1. *Troches Alexitery, Renod.*

Take Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Tormen-
 til, Oris, each ʒi. Angelica ʒii. Cinamon,
 Cloves, Mace, each ʒß. Ginger ʒi. Corrian-
 der prepared, Roſes, each ʒi. Citron-peels
 dried ʒii. make a Pouder, and with Juyce of
 Liquoriſh ʒvi. make a ſoft Paſte, of which make
 Troches, or long Rouls.

The Vertues. *They are good to preſerve from
 the Plague, if held in the mouth, or ſwallowed
 down alſo.*

2. *Troches for a Perfume, more vulgar.
 Frankfort.*

Take yellow Sanders, Red Roſes, Cloves,
 Cinamon, each ʒvi. Benzoin ʒiß. Storax Ca-
 lamite ʒi. Poudered Sugar ʒxii. with the mu-
 cilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe-water,
 make Troches.

3. *Troches for a Perfume with Muſk.
 Frankfort.*

Take Benzoin ʒbi. Storax Calamite ʒvii.
 Red Roſes ʒx. Wood Aloes ʒß. Cloves, yel-
 low Sanders, each ʒii. White Sugar ʒviii.
 Muſk, Civet, each ʒß. with the infuſion of
 Gum Tragacanth in Roſe-water, make Troches.

4. *Troches, or Confection Muſkardine,
 called, A Body without a Soul.*

Take Muſk, diſſolved in Roſe-water, ʒi.
 White Sugar ʒvi. Starch ʒv. rub them in a
 Mortar, and with an ounce of the mucilage of
 Gum

Gum Tragacanth, made in Rose-water, make up bodies as big as Barley-corns; dry them in the shade.

Note. Some add $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. of *Sanguis Draconis*.

The Vertues. They cure a stinking breath, if you hold one or two in your mouth.

5. *Pectoral Rouls*. Frankfort.

Take Species of Diatragacanth frigid, Diareos simple, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Liquorish $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. with mucilage of Tragacanth make Rouls.

The Vertues. They cure Coughs and Hoarseness.

6. *Preservative Troches with Mithridate*, Frankfort.

Take Bole, infused in Juyce of Citrons, and dried, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Red Coral prepared $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Harts-horn shavings $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Amber $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Roots of Tormentil, Burnet, Master-wort, Angelica, Zedoary, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Cinamon $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. make a Pouder.

Take of this Pouder $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Mithridate $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyl of Cinamon, Angelica, each gut. i. Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. with the infusion of Gum Tragacanth in Angelica-water, make Troches.

The Vertues. They are usual to preserve from the Plague.

To these belong Candles, and Perfumes made of sweet Pouders, and mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, Storax, &c. as the Troches for Fumes, from which they differ not but in form.

They are thus made.

7. *Perfuming Candles*. Frankfort.

Take Benzoin $\mathfrak{z}\text{xvi}$. Wood Aloes, Rhodium, Yellow Sanders, Laudanum, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Olibanum, Mastich, Cloves, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Sugar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Coals of Tile-tree $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}\mathfrak{ss}$. Make a fine Pouder, and with Gum Tragacanth made in Rose, Marjoram, or Citron-water, make Candles. You may add a little Liquid Storax, and Turpentine.

8. *A Maß for a Stove*.

Take Benzoin, Storax Calamite, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Laudanum $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. Indian Balsam $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Wood-Aloes $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. (the Extract is best) Musk, Civet, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. make them like Castile Soap to rub a Stove.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Anointing Balsams, Liniments, and Unguents.

These differ little in Preparation and Consistence, they are like Honey: Balsams are harder; Liniments and Unguents are alike.

They are made of Oyl, Butter, Fats, Sewets, Marrow, Rosins, Mucilages, Juyces; with other things that will mix as Pouders, or melt.

Note. That to $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. of Oyl, we add from $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. of Fats in Liniments; or $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. in Balsams; or $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}\mathfrak{ss}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. in Oyniments; and a drachm of Pouders.

Note 2. That Balsams want Wax, and are therefore softer; Liniments have little or none; they have to Oyl $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Wax $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyniments require a thicker consistence, and more Wax, sometimes Gums.

The way to make them.

Take Oyls; then take things to make them thicker, by mixture only, or melting.

Note 1. You may make Liniments and Oyniments of Pouders, also with Oxymels or Syrups, like to an Electuary.

Note 2. Watery Juyces added, must be boyled with the Oyls to the Consumption of their humidity; and the sign that it is so, is, when a drop falls on the coals of fire, and makes no noise.

The usual Balsams, are,

- Balsams of Balsamine, 1.
- Of Spain, 2.
- Of St. Johns-wort Magisterial, 3.
- Mirabilis compound, 4.
- For the Womb, 5.
- For Wounds, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

The usual Liniments, are,

- Liniment or Balsam of Lead, 11.
- Liniment of Amiantum, 12.
- A Dentifrice, 13.
- An Errhine, 14.

The

The usual Oyntments, are,

Of Agrippa, Mesue, Aug.
 Egyptian, A.
 Of Alabaster, A.
 White Oyntment, Avicen.
 White with Camphire, A.
 Oyntment of Althæa,
 Simple,
 Compound, A.
 Anodyne, Cord.
 Anodyne, 15.
 Against the Gout, Crol. 16.
 Apoftolorum, Avicen, A.
 Aregon, A.
 Of Sowbread great and less.
 Aureum, Mes.
 Basilicum.
 Of Bdellium.
 Of Butter for the Nerves, 17.
 Of Lime.
 Against Caruncles in the Yards.
 Of Ceruse, Avic.
 Yellow.
 For Clysters.
 Of the Countess, 18.
 Cordial, 19, 20.
 Of Sow-bread.
 Hounds-tongue.
 Fuscum, or brown Oyntment.
 Of Liquorish.
 For the Hemorrhoids.
 Of Norinberg.
 Cooling Oyntment, Gal.
 Oyntment of Sulphur, or of Vervain.
 Of Lytharge.
 Martiatum, great and less.
 Of Mercury.
 Minium with Camphire.
 Narcotick, 21.
 For the Nerves.
 Oyntment of Tobacco.
 Nihil for the Eyes.
 Ophthalmicum for the Eyes, 22.
 Pectoral.
 For Lice.
 Ad Perniones, Kibes, or Chilblanes, 23.
 Pomatum.
 Diapompholigos, Nicol. A.
 Populeon.
 Potable.
 Resumptive.
 Of Roses.
 Red, with Camphire.
 Against the Itch, 24.

Splenetick, 25.
 Of Juyce of Oranges.
 Sympathetical, 26.
 Of Turpentine, 27.
 For the Scull.
 Of Tutty.
 Against Worms.
 Of Violets.
 Green Oyntment of the Queen.
 Green potable Oyntment, or, Green Butter, 28.

1. *The Balsam of Balsamin, is thus made.*

Take Flowers and Fruits of Balsamin, each ℥iv. Great Comfrey-roots, Adders-tongue, each ℥ii. Round Birth-wort, Zedoary, each ℥ss. Mistletoe of the Elm ℥iiss. the Juyce of Crayfish, Perriwinkle, and Sanicle, each ℥i. infuse them in Oyl, and insolate; strain, and to every Pint, add Oyl of Liquid Vernice ℥i.

This Balsam is good for Nervous parts wounded or burnt, takes away pains of the Hemorrhoids, and Paps inflamed, adding a little Camphire; mixed with Oyl of Eggs, it takes off Scars.

2. *Spanish Balsam.*

Take old Oyl ℥iv. of St. Johns-wort ℥ii. Turpentine ℥viii. Wheat ℥iiss. Carduus-roots, Valerian-roots, each ℥i. Frankincense ℥ii. beat the Herbs and Roots grossely; infuse them in Sack, so that all swim for two dayes; then add the Oyls and the Wheat, and boyl all till the Wine be consumed; strain, and add the Turpentine and Frankincense, boyl it a little, and keep it in a Glass.

The Vertues. It cures Wounds, though in Nervous parts, in twenty four hours, as they say.

You must use it thus.

First wash the Wound with White Wine, and then anoint it hot; or if you cannot well do so, inject it with a Syringe, and close the lips of the Wound, and stitch, bind, or glew them together, then anoint round about; lay a Pledget also upon the closed lips of the wound dipt therein; and another upon that dipt in Red Wine; then another dry, and then roul it up. See *Jerom. Fabricius Aquapend. in his Second part Chirur. ch. 7.*

3. *Magistral.*

3. *Magistral Balsam, or Oyl of St. Johns-wort.*

Take Oyl ℥i. Red Wine ℥ss. Earth-worms sprinkled with Salt ℥iv. Venice Turpentine ℥ii. the Berries of Honey-suckles gathered in September M.ii. Flowers of St. Johns-wort P.iv. Insolate them all the Summer Equinoct, or a little after; to the strained Liquor add Spirit of Turpentine, in which Salt of Lead ℥ii. is dissolved, Oyl of Myrrhe ℥i.

It cures Wounds alone.

4. *A Compound, or wonderful Balsam.*

Take Balsam of Momordicum, or of the following Balsamin ℥iv. Sulphur Extracted with the Spirit of Turpentine ℥iiss. Magistral Oyl of St. Johns-wort ℥ii. Tincture of Steel, Pouder of white Loadstone, each ℥ss. digest them a month, drop it hot into the Wound, and lay thereon a Plaister of Diasulphur of Dr. Rowland. Cloff.

5. *A Balsam for the Womb.*

Take Galbanum, Sagapen, each ℥vi. Asa Foetida ℥ss. Ammoniacum ℥i. dissolve them in destilled Oyl of Juniper, and Turpentine; adding destilled Oyl of Bayes ℥ss. Of Amber ℥ss.

The Vertues. *It cures nobly the Suffocations of the Womb, and provokes Terms if you anoint the Navel or Belly, rubbing them downwards.*

6. *A Wound Balsam. Croll.*

Take Flowers of St. Johns-wort ℥i.

Note. *Let them be gathered at the Sun-rising, in the Balsamick-time, in the Exaltation, namely, about St. Johns-day, before the New-Moon.*

Wall-flowers, of Centaury the less, Celandine, Prunella, Chamomil, Roots of Birth-wort, of Comfrey the great, or middle sort, each ℥iiss. Red Roses ℥iiss. Mummy, Myrrhe, Frankincense, each ℥iiss, Mastich ℥i. Storax liquid ℥ii. Cut and bruise what should be, and infuse them in ℥viii. of Spirit of Wine, then decant and strain: To this Spirit thus Tinctured (except you will infuse the Flowers again to make it stronger) add sweet Oyl Olive, that hath been digested eight dayes ℥lv. Turpentine and Rosin washed in Water of St. Johns-wort ℥iiss. digest all again for fourteen dayes, then abstract the Spirit of Wine in Balneo, and

there will remain a red Balsam at the bottom, like blood.

The Vertues. *It is very powerful against Cuts and Stabs, and in all Tumours, Inflammations, contracted and bruised Parts, and broaken Bones.*

It is used as the former.

7. *A Vulnerary Balsam.*

Take Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, each ℥ss. steep them in Vinegar for three dayes, then strain and inspissate them to the consistence of Honey. Then

Take Red Myrrhe, Mastich, each ℥ss. Olibanum ℥i. Pouder and dissolve them by gently boyling them in Oyl Olive ℥bi. adding the Oyl by degrees, and still stirring them till these last be well melted; then mix the former Gums inspissated (as I said) and stir as before, and pour on by degrees fresh Oyl Olive till there is another Pint added, and the Balsam begin to grow yellow.

It quickly cures green Wounds, made by Cuts or Stabs.

Note. *It will cleanse better, if you add ℥i. of Verdegreefe, and insolate it a month, till the faces may be cast away.* Hartm. Prax. Chym.

8. *Another Wound Balsam.*

Take Oyl Olive ℥iv. Turpentine ℥vi. Mastich ℥v. Frankincense ℥i. Myrrhe ℥vi. Galbanum ℥i. Verdigreefe ℥iii. Camphire ℥i. Vinegar ℥iiss. Spirit of Wine ℥ss. boyl them till the Vinegar be consumed, and strain it.

9. *A Vulnerary Balsam of the Metenses.*

Take Oyl Olive, Line-seed, each ℥ss. of Bayes ℥i. Oyl of Juniper-berries destilled ℥ss. of Cloves ℥i. Aloes ℥ii. Turpentine of Venice ℥ii. Verdigreefe ℥iii. White Vitriol ℥iiss. Pouder what is to be poudered, and boyl all with a gentle fire, to a Balsam.

First wash the Wound with warm Wine; whether it be Cut or Gun-shot, then put in the Balsam hot, and lay a Pledged dipt in it, and then the Stieck Plaister of Crollius; it cures quickly, and carries away all symptoms, and corrects the venom of Wounds made by mad Creatures. Cloff.

10. *The*

10. *The Samaritan Balsam for Wounds.*

Take Oyl Olive, and of St. Johns-wort, and Sack, each \mathfrak{z} ; boyl them to the consumption of the Wine.

The Vertues. *It is excellent to cleanse and cure green Wounds.*

11. *Liniment or Balsam of Lead.*

Dissolve Salt of Lead in Spirit of Vinegar, then abstract the Spirit a little, and mix \mathfrak{z} viii. of this with \mathfrak{z} iv. of Oyl of Roses, and stir it to a Liniment.

The Vertues. *It is good in burnings, and inflammations.*

12. *The Compound Liniment of Lead, or Liniment of Amiantum.*

Take Amiantum \mathfrak{z} iv. Burnt Lead \mathfrak{z} xii. Tutty prepared \mathfrak{z} ii. Calcine them, and powder them; then steep them in Spirit of Vinegar, and stir them once a month; then boyl it a quarter of an hour, and let it stand till it is clear. Then

Take of this clear Vinegar, Oyl of Roses, each; make a Liniment.

The Vertues. *It doth wonders in the Scald-Head, and Ulcers in the Legs; anoint the Head all over for a Scald, and dress Ulcers therewith at night. Boethius.*

13. *A Dentifrice Liniment.*

Take Orris-Roots \mathfrak{z} i. Pumice-stone \mathfrak{z} iss. Burnt Alum \mathfrak{z} ss. Crabs-eyes, Red Coral, each \mathfrak{z} i. Powder and make them up with Honey of Roses to a Liniment.

14. *A Liniment for an Errhine.*

Take Juyce of Orris, Sow-bread, Marjoram, Beets, each \mathfrak{z} ii. Oyl of Flower-de-luce \mathfrak{z} vi. Elaterium gr.vii. with Wax make a Liniment. Crato.

15. *An Anodyne Oyntment of Harts-Horn. Simon.*

Take Harts-horn, cut small or rasped; put it in a Kettle full of Wine, boyl it to the consumption of the Wine, then cast away the grosser part of the Harts-horn, and rub the soft with your hands; then add Oyl of Sou-

thern-wood, St. Johns-wort, Dill, Scorpions, Earth-Worms, Nuts, Bay, Rue, Spike, Savin, each \mathfrak{z} iss. Man's Grease \mathfrak{z} iss. Castor \mathfrak{z} ii. Nitre \mathfrak{z} iss. Euphorbium \mathfrak{z} i. make an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *It is good in pains from the Scurvy and Cholick, and in Gouts, and other pains.*

16. *An Anodyne Oyntment for the Gout.*

Take Canker-Roses M.x. Henbane-leaves and outward Rinds M.vi. Cut and boyl them in a measure of Wine, strain and inspissate it at a gentle fire, to the consistence of Honey; add Barrows-grease \mathfrak{z} ii. mix them at the fire when it is cool; add Opium dissolved in Wine \mathfrak{z} i. Pouder of Saffron as much as two Hazel-nuts; Extract of Moulin-flowers \mathfrak{z} ss. make an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *It is good in the Gout and Stone to allay pains, anointed hot.*

Note. *When you use it for the Stone, you may bruise two or three handfuls of Juniper-berries; with the Henbane.*

17. *An Oyntment of Butter for the Nerves. Cloff.*

Take Worm-wood, Marjoram, Silymbrium, Hyssop, Balm, Calamints, Organ, Basil, St. Johns-wort, Rue, Marigolds, Savine, Tansey, Mug-wort, Southern-wood; Flowers of Chamomil, Melilot, St. Johns-wort, Betony, Agrimony, Centaury the less, each M.i. Cut them small, and boyl them in May-Butter \mathfrak{z} vii. Spirit of Wine \mathfrak{z} vi. after the Wine is consumed, and the Herbs boyled, strain and boyl the Herbs with Butter, adding \mathfrak{z} ii. of cleansed Juyce of Tobacco, Turpentine washed \mathfrak{z} i. Wax \mathfrak{z} vi. make an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *It is good against all cold diseases of the Nerves; the Cramp, if you anoint the Back-bone and the Neck, and the parts that move the Muscles of the face in the Cynick-Cramp or Convulsion: if you anoint the Breast and the Ensiform, it stops Hickets, and then make it thus;*

Take Balsam of Peru \mathfrak{z} i. of the Oyntment of May-Butter \mathfrak{z} ii. Spirit of Wine \mathfrak{z} i. boyl them gently till the Spirit of Wine be exhaled.

18. *A Cordial Oyntment.*

Take Cordiaca, Germander, Mallows, Groundfel, Jacea, Bitter-sweet, Scabious, House-leek, Hen-bit, each M.ii. Cut and boyl them in eight Pints of fresh-butter, till the Watery part be consumed, then strain for an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *It is usual in the Disease in Children, called Cardiac, which I suppose to be our Rickets; for they anoint the Hypochondria, and anoint the Heart.*

19. *Cordial Oyntment of Weckard.*

Take Ung. Rosat. Mef. ℥iii. Simple Oyl of Scorpions ℥i℥. of Nutmegs by Expression, of Citron-peels destilled, Camphire, each ℥i. Antidot. Matthiol. Treacle of Andromachus, each ℥i℥. Aloes Rosat. ℥ii. make a Lini-ment.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Balsam of Life, and is good in great weakness, if you anoint the Heart therewith.*

20. *A Cordial Oyntment, of Lud. of Hornig.*

Take Oyntment of Roses washed ℥iii. Apoplectick Balsam ℥i. Oyl of Nutmegs by expression ℥i. of Citron-peels destilled ℥i℥. of Cinamon gut.v. of Roses gut.vi.

The use is the same with the former.

21. *A Narcotick Oyntment.*

Take Sugar of Lead ℥ii. Opium ℥i. Camphire ℥i. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression ℥i. of Peach-kernels ℥ii. Amber-greese, Musk, each ℥i. make an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *Anoint the Temples to allay heat and pain of the Head, and cause sleep.*

22. *Ophthalmick Oyntment, or for the Eyes. Frankfort.*

Take Tutty prepared ℥℥. Camphire ℥i. White Rose-water ℥i. Fresh-Butter ℥i. with a little Verdigreese make an Oyntment.

Use it in Inflammations of the Eyes.

23. *Unguent for Kibes or Chilblains, wonderful.*

Take Yellow Wax, both Pitches, Oyl Olive, and of Line-seed, each ℥℥. Beef-sewet,

and Mutton-sewet melted; each three quarters of a pound, Frankincense ℥ii. Red Lead ℥iv. make an Oyntment.

Anoint the Kibes hot with a feather, and lay on a linnen clout; if they be not ulcered, wash them with Petroleum first; It is so good, that S. Cloff. gives many pounds of it every year to the Poor, and it cures Clefts in the Breasts and Erysipelas, if small, if you first foment with Spirit of Wine.

24. *An Oyntment against the Itch.*

Take Litharge, Ceruse, each ℥i℥. Vinegar of Roses ℥i℥. Oyl of Roses ℥vi. Sulphur vive ℥vi. Salt ℥iii. Fresh-butter ℥iii. Turpentine ℥i℥.

25. *An Oyntment to cause sleep, Frankfort.*

Take Opium ℥ii. Saffron ℥℥. Oyntment of Roses, Alabaster, each ℥ii. Oyl of Nutmegs ℥v. ℥i. Vinegar of Elder, make an Unguent.

The Vertues. *Anoint the Temples, Forehead, and behind the Ears, to cause sleep.*

26. *Spleen Oyntment.*

Take Oyl of bitter Almonds ℥i. of Capars ℥ii. of Peach-kernels by Expression ℥℥. Juyce of Briony, Sowbread, Hemlock, each ℥ii. Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, Bdelium, each ℥i℥. Pouder of Capar-barks, Tamarisk, each ℥℥. Ash-barks ℥vi. Ceterach, Tops of Centaury the less, each ℥℥. Cumin-seeds steeped in Vinegar and dried ℥ii. with Wax make an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *It heats, softens, dissolves, opens, and strengthens.*

Note. *To make it pierce, you may add ℥i. or ℥ii. of Oyl of Spike, or of Wormwood destilled, one Scruple and an half.*

27. *Sympathetick Oyntment.*

Take Grease of a Boar Pigg, of a Boar, each ℥iv. boyl them half an hour in red Wine, and cast them into cold Water, and gather the Fat at the top. Then

Take Pouder of washed Earth-Worms, Brain of a Boar-Pigg, red Sanders, Mummy, Blood-stone, each ℥i. the Moss of a Dead-man's-Skull not buried ℥i. make an Oyntment with the Fats.

V

Note.

Note 1. *The older the Animals, the better the grease.*

Note 2. *The Moß of a dead Man's Skull is to be taken in the Increase of the Moon, and when she is in a good House of Venus, not of Saturn or Mars; and you must make the Oyntment when the Sun is in Libra.*

Note 3. *Some leave out the Moß, and the Mummy.*

The Use.

All Wounds are Cured by this Oyntment (provided the Nerves and Arteries, &c. be not hurt) Anoint the Weapon that made the Wound daily once, if there be need, and the wound be great; otherwise it is sufficient to anoint it only every second or third day.

Note 1. *Keep the Weapon in a clean linnen cloth, and in a place not too hot, lest you hurt the Patient; and take heed that dust fall not upon the Weapon, nor that the Wind blow upon it, or it be in a cold place, for then the Patient will be much tormented.*

Note 2. *If it be a Stab, anoint the Weapon towards the Point descending.*

Note 3. *If you want the Weapon, take Blood from the Wound upon a Stick, and use it as you would the Weapon. You may also thus cure the Tooth-ach, if you prick the Gums with a stick, and put it into the Oyntment.*

The Operation of this Oyntment, is by the identity or sameness of the Balsam or Balsamick Spirit, which is the same in a Man and his Blood; for there is no difference but this, in a Man the Spirit actually lives; but in the

Bloud it is coagulated. And since we find by Experience, that affinity of Blood is such, and can do as much; so that if one Brother, or next Relation, be infected with the Plague, the other will be infected though he be far off. Why should we not think that the same may be done by identity of Blood?

28. Oyntment of Turpentine.

Take Turpentine ℥ii. Yolks of Eggs N°.vi. Mastich, Myrrhe, Olibanum, each ʒi. make an Oyntment.

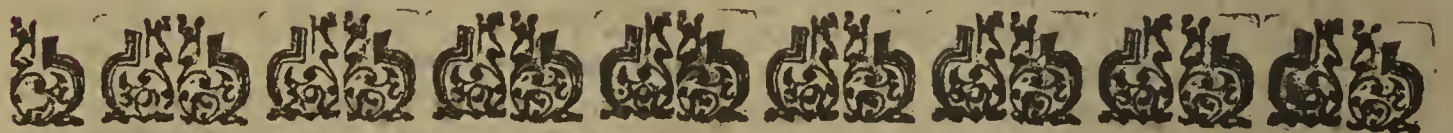
The Vertues. *It helps digestion in Wounds.*

29. Green Oyntment Potable; Or, Green Butter.

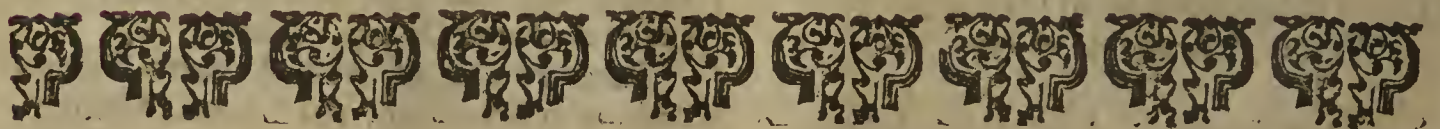
Take Sage, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Mints, Betony, Harts-tongue, Scabious, Succory, Fennel, Balm, Pauls Betony, Wood-bine, Columbines, Rue, Parsley, Yarrow, Centaury the less, Agrimony, Round Birth-wort, Plantane, Roots and all, each M.ii. May Butter ℥viii.

Infuse all the Herbs (gathered in their seasons) in Butter; and let them stand till you have gathered all; then strain and boyl to the consumption of the aquosity. Make an Oyntment.

The Vertues. *The Vulgar use it to dissolve congealed Blood, assuage Pain, and to expel slime from the Lungs; and it is used outwardly for the same.*



Note.





Note. The following Remedies, by reason of the haste of the Press, were not put in their right Place; therefore accept of them here:

Refering to CHAP. XXXIX. *Of Waters.* Page 72.

1. *An Eye-Water.*

Take White Rose, and Lilly, and Fennel-Water, each ℥x. Bay-berries bruised ℥ii.

White Vitriol ℥ii. Camphire ℥ii. boyl them gently, and let them stand a night close stopd, then strain.

Refer to CHAP. XLIX. *Of Decoctions.* Page 81.

2. *A Laxative Decoction.*

Take Roots of Saraparilla ℥i. Althæa, Borrage, each ℥ss. Liquorish ℥iiss. digest it twenty four hours in ℔iv. of Aqua vitæ; then infuse it to ℔iii.

Then add, Polypody ℥ss. Epithymum ℥iii. Senna ℥ss. Agarick ℥iiss. Mechoacan ℥ii. Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, each P.i.

Tamarinds ℥vi. Currans ℥ss. Dates N^o.iv. Carthamus-seeds bruised ℥ii. Anise, Fennel, each ℥ss. Cloves, Ginger, each ℥i. boyl them a little, then strain them for a drink.

The Vertues. *It gently purgeth, and obtunds sharp Humors, and is excellent in the Cholick.*

The Dose. *Give ℥iv. in the morning, and if you please, as much in the afternoon.*

Refer to CHAP. LXXIII. *Of Pills.* Page 116.

3. *Hysterick Pills.* Horstius.

Take Aloes succotr. ℥iii. Myrrhe ℥i. Extract of Calamus, Carduus, each ℥ss. Saffron gr.iii. Roots of Gentian, long Birth-wort, Dittany, each gr.v. with Rob of Elder make a mass.

The Vertues. *They are given with good success in the uncleanness of the Womb, and stoppage of Terms, from grosse Humors or Flegm.*

The Dose. *Give ℥ss. continuing them some dayes together.*

The End of the Second Book,

1847

1848

1849

1850

1851

1852

1853

1854

1855

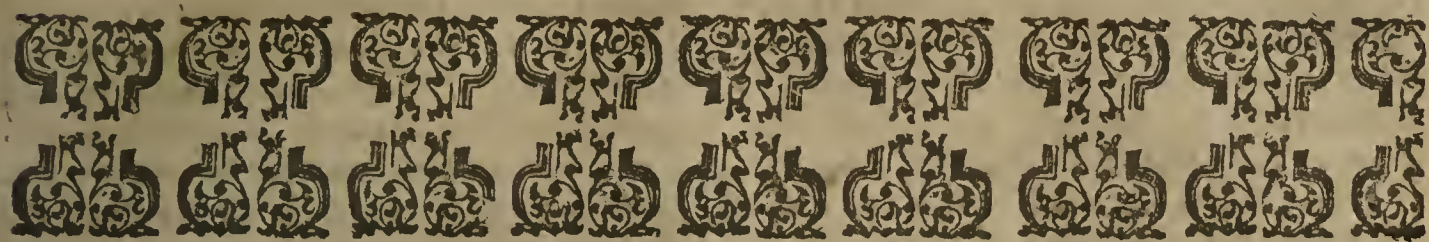
1856

1857

1858

1859

1860



THE
 THIRD BOOK
 OF THE
 Chymical Dispensatory,
 CALLED,
 MACROCOSMOLOGY,
 Treating of the Great WORLD;
 OR,
 MINERALOGY,
 Treating of Minerals.

CHAP. I.

Of Minerals in General.



IN the former Books, we spake of Medicines in General, with their Compounds; and it may be called the *General Dispensatory*. The more special follows, in which all Natural Medicines are set

down with the Preparations annexed.

The Parts of the special Dispensatory, are, *Macrocosmology*, *Physiology*, and *Zoology*; for there are so many Kingdoms of the Universe;

namely, of *Minerals*, *Vegetables*, and *Animals*; and they are all conjoynd in affinity.

Note. Hipocrates calls these Kingdoms (lib. i. of Diet) the three Harmonies or Consents, by a similitude taken from Musick; for they are like three sounds, that make a perfect and absolute Harmony of the Universe. The Macrocosm affords the Base, because it is under the other two, as a foundation without which they can neither agree, nor subsist. The Vegetable Kingdom resembles the third Harmony, namely, as the latitude of this is circumscribed between the Greater and Lesser; so in the Vegetable Kingdom there is a latitude by which some things come nearer to the nature of the Macrocosm, others are farther from it. According to Moses, this latitude of Vegetables hath

hath Three degrees or orders; the first contains the germen pumilum that grows alone. The other the Herb-bearing Seed. The third, the Woody-Plant or Tree. The Animal Kingdom hath a fifth and a sixth; for these, the farther they are from the Basis, contain the compass of a more perfect tone; So this Animal Kingdom doth not only far differ from the nature of the Macrocosm, but hath a greater latitude: For in this Kingdom there are, Watery Animals (as the Text saith) the soul or living breath of the Waters; and Earthy Animals, as the soul, or living breath of the Earth. And Man, created of red Earth, that is, Earth and Water exalted, who besides what he is with other Creatures, a living soul, he hath something more inspired, that is, the breath of lives; and so he excels all the rest.

Macrocosmology is the discovery of the things of the World.

I call those Macrocosmical things that are neither Animals nor Vegetables, whether they are principal, that is the members thereof; or secondary, that is produced from the perittoma of the Macrocosm.

Note. We send the Reader to the First Book to know the general constitution of the things of the Macrocosm.

In the Use, consider the vertues and manner of using.

The Vertues, are stronger in Minerals, and more radical than in the rest, because they are nearer to the first Original, and therefore more united, and by consequence stronger; for strength united is stronger.

Note 1. This strength is to be measured by its latitude, by which it differs from the first principle; for there are Minerals that come to the very nature of Vegetables; the Vertue of these, as it is more extended, so it is weaker, as Bitumens.

On the other side, some are not far from the Universal nature; the strength of which is greater, because more united; as Salts, Metals, and the like.

The Way to use Minerals, is Internal, or External.

Note. Some cast off the Use Internal, of Minerals; chiefly Mercurials and Metals, and Salts from Medicines.

1. Because they are Venemous.

2. Because they leave a destructive disposition after them.

Answer to the first; They are not used as they are Venemous, but as they cause Health, whether by the removing of their poyson, or correction of it, &c. For it is manifest, that the nobler

a thing was in the Creation at first, the worse it becomes after by corruption; but corruption, because it is accident, doth not take away the Essence and Root of things, but hides them, and keeps them under its power; as a venomous Serpent carries an Antidote under his poyson. Also all things that are accused for poysonous, are not truly so.

To the Second; They are not given as their Acrimony is hurtful, but as mixed with other things, they serve the intention of the Physitian; or as the Acrimony is abated and amended; so Chalcitis is put into Treacle, and Garlick into Sauce.

To the Third, it is particularly concluded, that they introduce a pernicious disposition; But in the determination of this, as I think it unfit to transcend the limits; so I think it rashness, to have it be in Minerals alone, or without necessity.

Macrocosmical or Mineral things, are primary, that is, Such as come nearer to the Nature of the Elements, or Macrocosmical parts, as Earths and Waters: Or secondary, that is such as come from the Perittoma of the Macrocosm, as Stones, Metals, or half Metals, Excrements of Metals, Salts, Sulphurs.

CHAP. II.

Of Earths.

WE begin with the Earth, not as it is a simple Element, and only to be comprehended by imagination, but as it is filled with Macrosmical-seed; for it is rightly said by Paracelsus to be dead, but to live by an invisible Element, that is, by a Vapour or Spirit infused; for by the vertue of this the Earth, otherwise dead, is quickned, and being barren is made fruitful, is made Vegetative, and turns into a divers Nature, of Minerals, Vegetables, and Animals. Of Minerals, are such as yet keep the form of Earth, but yet differ from the common Earth, and are Physical Earths. These have divers Names according to their Matrix, Colour, Propriety, Region, or Circumstances.

1. So first in respect of the Native soyl, Earth is called Earth of Lemnos, Turkey, Armenia, Chios, Malta, Serigenfis, Brundswick, or Bohemian, Labacensis, or Wetteravick.

2. in respect of its Properties or Colours, it is called Solary, Lunary, Venereal, Martial, or Saturnine Earth. And

3. In

3. In respect of the Mark thereon, as Sealed Earth: We shall omit the rest, and shew only the Earths of Shops.

The Vertues. *Earth is generally cold, made of the Elements by a Four-fold Combination; first of that by which the Earth comes to the Water by coldness; the Water by moisture to the Air; the Air by heat to the Fire; and the Fire by dryness to the Earth.*

But though these may be said of the Earth, as it is a simple Element; that is, as it goes with other Elements into the generation of Elements; but as Earth is to us, it is not such, as *Hippocrates Book of Principles*, saith, there is much heat (that is of the Spirit spoken of before) in the Earth, by which it is made fruitful; for fruitfulness comes only from a Spiritual Principle, and that hot; though in that heat there is great diversity and latitude. As to the other qualities, Earth is of an astringent Nature, that resists putrefaction.

Preparations.

The Preparations of Earths, to be made into Medicines, are

1. Purification, or Washing; as washed Earth.
2. The Preparation of Shops.
3. Precipitation, hence is a Magistral.
4. Destillation, hence a Spirit.

1. Of Washing.

Because Earths are commonly filthy and full of stones, they are dissolved in Water, and so the stones & muddy matter goes to the bottom, being heavier than the good; then they decant the Water, and by exhaling dry it: but this way cannot be without great loss of strength; for the subtile part (with which the Earth for the most part is furnished) departs by that solution: Also the volatile part of Earth (for Earth is full of that) vanisheth by Exhalation. Therefore in Preparations it is better to use Earth not so washed.

Note. *We deny not imbibing or impregnation, by which the Earth is often moistened with a Medicinal Liquor, and then dried, and so receives more strength.*

2. Preparation.

It is as the general way, *ch. 76*. The Earth is powdered, and sprinkled with proper Water

(as of Tormentil) and brought to a Pulp and dried alone.

3. Precipitation.

Whence

Magisteries are made.

Earth is dissolved in some acid Spirit, as Spirit of Salt, &c. the solution is decanted and precipitated with Oyl of Tartar by deliquium, or much Water poured on, and the precipitated Earth is sweetned with Spring-water.

4. Destillation and Sublimations.

Whence

1. Comes a Simple Spirit.

Take balls of Earth, and destil them with bare Fire by a Retort. *See Terra Sigillata.*

2. Spirit with Wine.

Take any Medicinal Earth from the Mineral before it is washed, add destilled Water, put it into a Retort, and destil it gently, that the body may be a little opened; then add Spirit of Wine, digest and destil.

3. An Alcalized Spirit, or Balsam.

Take Terra Strigenfis unwashed, add Rain-water taken when it thunders; steep it some dayes to putrefy, then destil in an Alembick; from the matter remaining Extract a Salt, and add it to the destilled Liquor, circulate it for a month; then destil it again, so the Liquor will carry the Salt with it, and you will have a subtile Balsam.

Otherwise.

Take Earth not washed lbxx. destil with a Glass Still, that inclines on one side, or with a Retort, making a strong Fire by degrees; first a Water will come forth, then a Spirit; then increase the fire, and the Salt will be sublimed; joyn this Salt to the destilled Water, and destil them once or twice, that after the Liquor is destilled, the Salt may be sublimed, or digest them together, and so you will have a precious Balsam.

Note.

Note. You must destil much Earth, or else you will have but little Salt.

I. ARGILLA, Or, Sealed Earths.

Argilla is the best of all Earth; which from the Seal it hath on it, is called Sealed Earth: The Shops have divers sorts of it.

There are Sealed Earths,

1. From *Turkey*, with Turkish Characters, which they commonly sell for Earth of *Lemnos*, but they are nothing like to the true Earth of *Lemnos* mentioned by *Galen*; but if any will take the ash-coloured Sealed Earth brought from *Constantinople* for the true Earth of *Lemnos*, because it is the best of the Modern Earths, I shall not contend with him.

2. Is the Earth of *Malta*, called the Sealed Earth of *St. Paul*.

3. There is in Shops also a German Sealed Earth, the one called *Strigenfis*, yellow, from *Striga* a Town of *Silesia*, where it was first made and sealed: It is also called the Marrow, or *Auxungia* of Gold, because it is impregnated with the Sulphur of Gold. The other is called *Lignicensis*, White, Red, or Ash-coloured; this they call the *Auxungia* of Silver, because the Sulphur of Silver is in it; or the Mineral Unicorn, because it is of equal strength with Unicorns-horn.

Note. Likewise, there are Earths found in other Mines; so in *Wetteravia*, not far from *Labac*, there is an Earth like the *Auxungia* of Gold.

The Choice. The best in use with the Moderns, is that of *Lemnos*, Red; or that of *Constantinople* of an Ash-colour. The next is the *Auxungia* of Gold, good in diseases of the Heart; or the *Auxungia* of Silver, good for the Head and Liver. That from Silver, is best of an ash-colour.

Note. It is a sign of goodness in Earths, first if it stick to the tongue. 2. If you wet them, and they rise up in bubbles; or being cast into Water, if they bubble.

The Vertues. It dries, astringes, resists putrefaction and poyson, dissolves, dilates the Blood, and so causeth sweat. The Use is chiefly in the Plague and malignant Feavers, Diarrheas, Dysenterie, biting of venomous Beasts; it is used Outwardly to cleanse malignant Wounds, when from venomous Beasts.

Note 1. *Terra Labacensis*, from *Labacum*, is like *Terra Sigillata*, it provokes sweat largely, and is as astringent as the rest.

Note 2. From the *Auxungia* of Gold, it is proved by experience; 1. That crude, as it comes from the Mine, it hath often cured the Epilepsie. 2. That it is excellent against Philters, from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$.

The Preparations of Earth, and first of Sealed Earth.

1. Sealed Earth, Prepared.

Note. Sealed Earth is used commonly without vulgar Preparation.

2. Magistery.

Take it and dissolve it in Spirit of Salt Peter, precipitate it with Oyl of Tartar by deliquium, or with Water, and so you shall have a Magistery of the colour of the native Earth.

The Dose. Give from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$.

3. Simple Spirit of Sealed Earth.

The Earth is destilled alone with a Retort, as,

Take Siterian Earth that is yellow, and hath the Mark of two Hills on it \mathfrak{ss} . break it in two pieces, and destil it in a Retort, at the bare fire, six hours, or more, for a day, into a large Receiver; first comes forth a Flegm, then a white Spirit, but little, but very pleasant in taste and scent.

Note. That the Earth remaining, is taken out in the same shape, but will not stick to the tongue, nor have a bubble from spittle.

The Use. It needs no rectifying, but is used with the Flegm.

The Dose. Give $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. See Horstius. Probl.

4. Spirit of Sealed Earth, with Wine.

You must steep it in Water and destil it, then digest it, and Still it with Spirit of Wine. See above.

5. The Alcalized Spirit of Earth, or Balsam of Earth.

1. Macerate it in Water, and destil it, then Alcalise it with its own Salt. See above.

2. De-

2. Destil it without Water, and joyn the Flowers made by a strong heat with the destilled Liquor.

The Vertues. *It is in strength as the Earth is, and abates the pain of the Gout, and cures Scabs.*

Note. *It dissolves Gold also.*

6. Oyl of the Earth of Striga.

Take Earth of *Striga* lb. i. add Rain-water destilled, set it in a warm place for a month or more, and the Oyl will be separated and swim at the top; separate the Water by a Funnel, and destil the Oyl part with six parts of Spirit of Wine, and there will be an Oyl of a Gold colour, swimming on the Spirit; take the white matter left at the bottom like Pearl, and with Rain-water take out the Salt, and Extract it, and add it to the Oyl, and circulate it to make it stronger, and destil it with a glass Retort in Sand.

The Dose. *Give six drops in a proper vehicle in malignant Feavers, Small Pox, Stone.*

See for the Quintessence of Sealed Earth, in Hodeg. Popp. pag. 120.

II. BOLE.

Bole is a pale red Earth, impregnated chiefly with Iron vapours.

It is called *Bole Armenick*, because it comes from *Armenia* chiefly; but from other places also, as from *Werteberg*.

The Choice. The pure without Sand is best, when with Water is made fine as Chalk, and when eaten, melts like Butter; but that from *Armenia* is held the best.

The Vertues. *It dries much, astringeth, strengthens, is good to stop Fluxes, to thicken humours, drive away putrefaction, and resist Poyson, or obtund it; therefore good in Diarrheas, Dysenteries, and Flux of Terms, Catarrhs, spitting of Blood, bleeding at the Nose, and by Wounds: It is usual in Cataplasms and astringent Pouders, &c.*

Preparations.

1. It is prepared the general way.

Note. *As we said of Sealed Earth, that unwashed is best.*

2. The Magistery is made as that of Sealed Earth.

III. CHALK.

Chalk is called *Creta*, from the Island *Candy*, where there is much (though it is much in other parts.) It is a noble Earth, hard and white.

Note. *Renodeus makes Three kinds, the white, the green, and the black; but we use only the white, and that very seldom.*

The Vertues. *It dries, binds, and is Emplaistick.*

The Use. *It is sometimes given Inwardly in the burning of the stomach, called, Heart-burning; and Outwardly to dry Wounds and Ulcers.*

IV. JAPONICK EARTH.

See Page 172. in the end of this Book.

V. MARGA, or MARLE.

Marga is Fat, as it were Marrow, in some Stones, found when they are broken.

The Vertues. *It dries, binds, and heals; and resolves Tartar and congealed Blood, given Inwardly.*

VI. OKAR.

Ocra, or *Okar*, is a hard Earth, and yellow.

The Vertues. *It dries, binds, discasseth, and keeps down excrescences.*

The Use. *It is seldom used, but Externally in stripes and bruises, and to discuss hard tumours in Plaisters.*

VII. RUBRICA, or RUDDLE.

It is a Red Earth like a Stone, called Carpenters Ruddle, because they make Red lines therewith.

The Vertues. *It dries, and binds.*

The Use. *It is used in drying and healing Plaisters.*

X

VIII

VIII. TRIPOLI.

Tripoli is yellow, and seems to be a kind of Okar.

The Vertues. *It is seldom used in Shops, except mixed with Salts to destil Spirits, and keep them from flying.*

CHAP. III.

Of Waters.

Natural Waters used by Apothecaries, are Simple, or from Minerals.
The Preparation of both, are,

1. Purification.
2. Destillation.
3. Inspissation.

Hence come Waters depurated, destilled, and Salts.

1. Purification.

Waters have sometimes thick dreggs, and need to be purified, thus; 1. By Filtration through a brown Paper. 2. By Digestion, which makes the grosse parts settle at the bottom.

2. Destillation.

Destillation of Waters is to be done in general, according to the various volatility or fixation of the Liquor to be drawn in a Vapour Bath, or Mary Bath, or Athes, or in Sand; but glass Stills are best.

3. Inspissation.

Inspissation makes the fixed part visible, and if it be Salt, it must be lixiviated.

The Vertues. *Water (as it is so) is intensively moist, and remissely cold; but as it is mixed with other things for a Vehicle, it is endued with other qualities according to their diversity.*

Simple Waters.

Simple Waters, are, 1. Spring-Water. 2. Well-Water. 3. River-Water. 4. Standing-Water. 5. Rain-Water. 6. Snow-Water. The usual of these are Spring and Rain-Water; to which a 7th may be added, called, May-dew.

1. Fountain Water

Is the purest and most useful; it is most pure, because it is strained through the Earth; it is most usual, because received for all things that Rain is used for.

Note. *That is the best Spring-water that riseth from the East & goes to the West, that runs from Mountains; and such as by the sight, taste, and scent, is pure, clear, thin and light, and such as quickly grows hot and cold, that is hotter in Winter, and colder in Summer. We allow this with a Toast to correct it for drink to sick men.*

2. Well-Water,

Is worse than Fountain, and more crude, because it is commonly heavier, and toucheth more upon the tongue; but if it be from a good Spring, and have other signs of goodness, it may be used for the other.

3. River-Water,

That lyes to the Sun-beams, is better digested than that of the Well; but in the use of it, observe whence it comes, and whither it runs.

4. Fen or Marsh Water

Is worst of all, and not used in Physick.

5. Rain Water

Is light, and toucheth not upon the tongue; it is instead of the Fountain-Water; we use it commonly destilled; some prefer the showres that come from the South or the East, because they suppose them more impregnated and digested by the Sun.

6. Snow Water

Is like Rain, but more piercing; and therefore provokes sweat, which vertue is from its salt nature, which it hath more than the rest, being condensed by cold.

Note 1. *That is best, which is gathered about the Winter solstice, and Aequinoctial of March.*

Note 2. *A desperate Tooth-ach was cured by Snow-water; see Zacut. l. i. Hist. Med. Observ. 46. Of the Use, see d. l. dub. 42.*

7. Dew

7. Dew

Exceeds all the other for thinness and penetration, being more volatile, and having a sharper Salt. *May dew* is the best.

Preparations.

Spring Waters are often used crude; but Rain Water is commonly distilled; some make an alcalized Spirit, or Essence thereof, by distillation, and salification.

Distillation.

Take a good quantity of Rain or Snow-water, distil it in *Balneo Maria*, in a Glass Still, and take only the spiritual part; some use digestion, or putrefaction, to draw it better (for a month or two) in a closed vessel, by which the faces settle, and the Liquor is better to be separated.

Hence is made;

An Alcalized Spirit, or Essence.

Take the Spirit so drawn; add common Salt, circulate them together in a luted vessel.

Salification.

Take twenty or thirty measures of Water, let it exhale a while (and filter it if need be) then let it vapour to dryness, and you shall have faces full of Salt. Elixivate it by often solution, and you have a pure Salt.

Note 1. Some calcine the faces, but I fear some is lost; for there is in it a common volatile Salt.

Note 2. Some speak of a common volatile Salt to be made of the Spirit; but I tried it in vain.

Note 3. If the remaining Earth, after evaporation, be sent through a Retort, it will yield a little Oyl at the top.

Philosophical Tartar. Cloff.

Dew or Rain is brought by a little Art to a White Earth; if you take a vessel half full of Dew, hermetically sealed, set it in a hot Bath, or behind an Oven, or in a Stove, to digest a long time; so by the force of a gentle constant heat, there will be shining atomes at the bottom of the vessel, and they must be separated from the sky-coloured Water above them.

A sharp and burning Spirit of Rain-Water. Joh. Fabr.

Imbibe the Earth last mentioned, with the tenth part of other Rain-Water, digest it till it be thick; do it seven times, and you shall have a thick matter like a Syrup, from which you shall first by a fire of Ashes draw a sharp Spirit, then by a fire in Sand a fiery Spirit; rectifie both, and cohobate it often upon the *Caput Mortuum*, or Gum that remains; digestion always coming between; calcine what remains with a fire of Reverberation till it be White, and draw a Salt out of this Calx, then pour the Liquors again upon the fixed Salt, digest and congeal in *Balneo Maria*, then sublime it into a crystal Salt, and place it in a vessel hermetically sealed, in a close Furnace, on fixed red Earth. Many Philosophers take this for the Universal Medicine.

Mineral Waters.

Under Mineral Waters, we comprehend the Spaws and Baths, which are only Waters impregnated in the Earth, with Mineral Essences.

There are two things in these, the Mineral substance, or better part; and the Flegmatick Liquor or Water, that is a vehicle to that Mineral substance.

That Mineral Essence seems to be the Spirit of the World conceived in the Womb of the Earth, transplanted there according to the variety of the Matrix, or the places enclining to this or that Mineral Nature, as it is disposed by Nature, and mixed with Water as a Vehicle.

This Mineral substance is of a divers sort Metallick, Salt, Bituminous, Earthy, &c. and more fixed or volatile, &c.

The Vertues. *The Vertues of Mineral Waters are to be gathered by the Minerals mixed therewith; in which, because it is impossible to come to their accurate mixture, you must yield to Experience.*

CHAP. IV.

Of Stones in General.

Stones, are Earthy bodies hard, produced by a stonifying power from a matter fit to make a Stone, that is an Earthy viscous matter, or tartarous, coagulated.

Note. Stones are made of the Salt Terrestrial Perittoma, which abounds for the nourishing of things; and is coagulated by its Stone-making force, into a stoney hardness.

They are precious, or less precious; the first are called Gems, chiefly if transparent; the others are called Stones.

Preparations.

The Operations or Preparations by which Stones are made Medicinal, are chiefly these;

1. Poudering, specially called Preparation.
2. Calcination, to which are added,
3. Solution, Coagulation, and Purification or Edulcoration.
4. Liquation or Deliquium.
5. Destillation or Volatilization. And sometimes,
6. Syrupization.

Note. Anselm Boetius wrote a famous Treatise of Stones, Physician to Rudolphus the 2d. and him I chiefly follow. Also Cunradus in his Destil. part 1. tract. 20. wrote a whole Treatise of Precious Stones, and others, and their Preparations and Faculties.

I. Pulverization, or Preparation.

Stones are best Poudered, first by grinding, and then by lavigation, and sprinkling convenient Water while you lavigate, and bringing it into a Pulp, and drying it in the Sun.

II. Calcination.

Calcination for Stones, is the Servant or Principal; the servant, or inferiour Calcination, is that by which stones are disposed or fitted to receive the principal Calcination. The principal is that by which stones come to be Medicinal, and it is called rather a Solution; and hath Coagulation, and Edulcoration, annexed.

Calcination, by which Stones are disposed for Solution, is done by fire, simple or reſtinct, or by Corrosion, and that with common Salt, or Sulphur, &c.

Simple Ignition, is when a Stone is burnt in the bare fire, or in a Crucible, or Reverberatory, till it may be made a Calx, as you burn Lime.

A Reſtinct Ignition, is when a Fire-stone

is quenched in Water often, till it be brought to a Calx.

Note. There is another way of Calcination, they are poudered and mixed with twice as much powder of Charkcoal (that of Beech is best) and are burnt in a Crucible in a Potters Furnace twenty four dayes.

Corrosion, is first with Sal Nitre; the Stone is grossely beaten, and mixed with as much Sal Nitre, and put into a strong fire, so that the Sal Nitre may melt and be burnt.

Note. It is also done thus; First melt the Nitre, then cast on by degrees the Stone in powder to be calcined.

2. Corrosion with Sulphur; the Stone is burnt with a double or treble quantity of Sulphur three or four times, or more, in an open Crucible till the Sulphur exhale.

Note. It is best to use Sulphur vive, or flower of Brimstone.

Of Calcinations, note in general.

If you intend thereby to make Stones dissolve, it is no matter whether you attain your end by one or more wayes of Calcination. Some use one kind only, as Basil calcines Coral only by burning. Others use two wayes; so Crollius calcines Gems, 1. with Sulphur, 2. with Sal Nitre. And others, 1. with Sal Nitre, 2. with Sulphur. Others use first the Calcination by burning, and chiefly the Reſtinctory.

If any part remain undissolved, calcine it again, so often, till all the substance (the faces cast away) be dissolved.

III. Solution.

Solution of Precious and Vulgar Stones, is made by divers Menstruums, whereinto the calcined Stones are cast, and set in a hot place, and so often have the Menstruum repeated, till no more will be dissolved.

See in the Solution of Corals for fit Menstruums; distilled Vinegar is the chief: Spirit of Vitriol, Sal Nitre, Oyl of Sulphur by a Bell, Oyl of Turpentine.

Coagulation.

Stones dissolved, are coagulated by the abstraction of the Menstruum, or precipitation of the Solution; the Menstruum is abstracted by Evaporation, or Destillation; Precipitation is by instillation of common Salt dissolved, or Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium; Edulcoration is done by

by often Solution, and Coagulation, or by Washing.

Note. *The oftener you purifie, the purer and better is the Salt.*

IV. *Liquation.*

Liquation, or dissolution by Deliquium, or melting, is when the Salt of the Stones is set in a Glass, in a moist place, to turn to Liquor.

V. *Volatilization.*

It is done when Salts are often dissolved and coagulated, and digested in a Horse-dung-hill, with Spirit of Wine, or proper Water, or Spirit, fourteen dayes and nights; and destill'd often by a Retort; for after every putrefaction, some common Salt ascends with the Menstruum.

Note 1. *This destillation consisting of a Menstruum, or Essence of the Stone, that is, of the Salt of the Stone volatilized, is called an Elixir; but if the Menstruum be extracted by gentle heat, the Essence remains in the bottom.*

Note 2. *It is best to keep the Essence of the Wine joyned with the Liquor of the Salt without separation; for they perfect each other, and so the resolving force of the Salt, by which it resolves, the Stone or Tartar, is exalted by the strength of the Winey Essence; And the Spirit of Wine is made more piercing and stronger to dissolve the Stone.*

VI. *Syrupisation.*

This is made, when you bring the Solution to a Syrup (with proper Juyce, as that of Citrons, Barberries) with Sugar, and some convenient Water.

By these Operations, they are made of Gems.

1. *Gems prepared.*

They are Prepared, as before, by Lavigation and Sprinkling with Cordial Water, as of Roses, Bugloss, &c.

2. *Salt.*

Calcined Gems are dissolved after digestion in destilled Vinegar; the Solutions are filtred, then the Menstruum is abstracted, and the Salt

remaining purified by washing with destilled Water. *Crollius.*

Note 1. *Others use destilled Vinegar, from the sixth part of the Ashes of Kali, by three cohobations; this is sweet, and not so biting. Hartm. on Croll.*

Note 2. *This Calcination is done by burning only, or by Corrosion. Crollius adds this way; The Gems levigated with Tartar, or flower of Brimstone, are burnt three or four times in the fire, in a close Crucible; and last of all the whole Crucible with coals; the Calx of the Gems purged by washing from the Sulphur, is mixed with as much Sal Nitre, and calcined again; then the Sal Nitre is washed, and the Calx of the Gems is dried. Thus it is Prepared for Solution.*

Note 3. *If anything remain not dissolved, it must be calcined again, till all the substance of the Gems be dissolved.*

3. *A Magistery.*

Precipitate the said Solution with Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, or Spirit of Sulphur.

Note. *Magisteries of Gems are made also by dissolving them in Sal Nitre, and Precipitating with Oyl of Tartar. Quercet. Pharm. Rest. cap. 24. & 26.*

4. *Oyl, or Liquor of Gems.*

Place Salt of Gems, well purified by Solutions, and Coagulations, in a Cellar, upon a Stone Table to melt.

Note. *It is best done in July, and August. Crollius.*

5. *The Tincture, or Essence, or Salt of Gems, exalted.*

Pour Spirit of Wine alcolised to the Liquor, or Oyl, or Magistery of Gems; Extract and separate the Solution, and abstract the Menstruum to a thick form. *Hartm. Quercet. in Phar. Rest. ch. 24.*

6. *Destilled Oyl, or a stronger Essence.*

Draw the Spirit of Wine from the Liquor of Gems, and with equal parts of fresh Spirit of Wine, and destilled Vinegar with Turpentine, destil it again by a Retort, after the Menstruum the Salts come forth like Oyl. *Hartm. on Croll.*

7. *Extract*

7. *Extract of Gems, Crystal, and Stones. Closs.*

Take the fine powder of any Gem, Stone, or Crystal; grind it with as much Salt, and reverberate them in an Earthen Vessel covered in a Fournace twenty four hours; dissolve the matter in hot Water, stir the Water well, and that which is dissolved, pour off by inclination into another earthen Vessel, and so go on, pouring on other hot Water and decanting, till there remain a Calx at the bottom that will not dissolve, and mix that again afresh, and reverberate it; then let the decanted Waters fettle, and separate them from the fæces at the bottom; add by drops Oyl of Tartar till it is white like Milk; filter through a Paper, and separate the substance that sticks thereto, and mix it with the former fæces, and do the same again, precipitating, and straining, till there remains no more fæces. Then cleanse all these viscous substances joyned together by many washing from their saltness; and add distilled Vinegar, and digest till the distilled Vinegar be sweet, then abstract to dryness, and there will remain a grey salt, from which you may draw an excellent Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and that removed by destillation, there will appear a Sapa, or stoney Syrup; or the Gems further dissolved, may be made an Essence.

8. *Syrups.*

It is made the same way by Solution and Sugar. See Syrup of Coral.

So much of *Stones* in general; Now of *Gems*.

CHAP. V.

OF GEMS.

I. *A Chrysolith.*

A *Chrysolith*, of the Ancients; called a *Topas* by the modern Jewellers; is a Gem of a Gold colour.

There are two sorts, the Oriental and the Europæan; the first exceeds the last in colour and hardness; for this is like Crystal, soft; and with the Gold colour hath much or some blackness. They are found in *Bohemia*.

The Vertues. It is judged to be of a *Solary Nature* by the signature, and is thought to re-

move *Night-fears* and *Melancholy*, and strengthen the *Understanding*, and oppose troublesome *Dreams* (tyed to the left Arm, or hung about the Neck, and set in Gold) some commend it to be taken against the *Falling-sickness*.

II. *A Granate.*

It is a shining transparent Gem, of a yellow-red like fire, or Natural Minium, or Artificial.

Note. There are divers sorts of Gems that are of the colour of fire, therefore they call them *Carbuncles*, from fire-coals, as a *Granate*, a *Hyacinth*, a *Rubine*, &c. Hence some say the *Granate* is of darker colour than the *Rubine*; for expose it to the Light or Sun, it looks more like a Coal than a *Rubine*.

There are other *Granates*, some Oriental, some Occidental: the Oriental are best, and more precious; therefore the Shops have only the Occidental: these are Spanish, Bohemian, or Silesian; the Bohemian are the best.

The Vertues. They dry, corroborate, and cure the *Palpitation of the Heart*, resist *Melancholy* and *Poyson*, stop *spitting of Blood*, dissolve *Tartar in the Body*; hung about the Neck they are vulgarly thought to have the same vertues.

Preparations.

1. *A Prepared Granate*. See lib.com.
2. *A Magistery*.

The *Granates* are made red hot, and often quenched in Spirit of Salt, till they are dissolved; being dissolved, they are coagulated with Oyl of Tartar to a Cream; and then dulcorated with warm Water they are used.

Note 1. You may make other forms of Preparations, according to the general way mentioned.

Note 2. *Agricola* tom. 2. pag. 261. describes the *Sulphur of the Bohemian Granates*.

III. *An Hyacinth.*

An *Hyacinth* is a transparent Gem, of a yellow red, and like the flame of fire. Some are Oriental, some Europæan; these are found at the River *Issera*, in the confines of *Silesia* and *Bohemia*, and are less worth than the Oriental: some are like Natural Minium, or *Cholerick-Blood*, these are the best. Some are yellow like *Saffron*, others like *Amber*, and these are cheaper;

per; others are like transparent Amber; and these are the cheapest.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Heart, and defends from the Plague; it is specifick against the Cramp and Convulsion; it is counted, if hung about the Neck, for an Amulet against the Plague, or set in a Ring.* Quercet. in Pharm. Reft. ch. 26. B. de B.

Preparations

1. Hyacinths Prepared.
2. Salt and Magisteries of them.

Note. That Hartm. in Pract. Calcines them with equal parts of Sulphur vive (in the Oar not broken) in a strong Crucible covered (not luted) with a circular fire; 1. gentle; 2. stronger; 3. strongest; till all the Sulphur exhale, and smell no longer of Tartar: then he washes it well, and then with as much Sal Nitre calcines it with a circular fire, till it be a mass in the fire, red like Metal; then he casts it into hot Water; and washes it till the Sal Nitre be not perceived by taste. To this powdered, he adds Vinegar distilled with Turpentine, and dissolves s. a. till the Hyacinths are resolved, and a few faces left at the bottom; He lets the Solution filtered, exhale to dryness, and it affords a very sweet Powder, or common Salt of Hyacinths; or makes a Magistery by Precipitation with Oyl of Tartar.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ℥i.

IV. The Nephritick Stone.

The Nephritick Stone is an open Stone, variegated with green and other colours.

It hath seldome two colours, but alwayes is green, either whitish-green, or yellowish, or sky-colour'd with green, pale green, or mixed with yellow, blue, or black; It cannot be exactly polished, for the superficies alwayes appears fat, as if anointed with Oyl.

It comes out of New Spain, and is found in some parts of Old Spain, and Bohemia; they are so big that they make Pots of them. And at Frankfort, you may see a piece that weighs fifty pounds, and more.

The Vertues. *It is commended against the diseases of the Stone, and pains of the Stomach and Reins, but chiefly against the Stone, to expel Gravel; it cures these diseases, tyed to the Arm, or Hipp, or hung about the Neck; for which cause they wear Bracelets thereof.*

V. A Rubine.

A Rubine is a transparent red Gem; it is in a small portion, of a sky colour, and will not be touched with a File.

Note. *The Redness is like Blood, or Gum Lack. or Cochy-neal.*

The best are from the Island Zeilan; the best are in Coria, Calecut, Cambia and Biscanay; the best in the River Pegu. You may try the goodness by the Mouth and Tongue, for the coldest and hardest are the best; they grow in a stoney Matrix, of a Rose colour, and at first are White, then by degrees growing ripe, turn Red; hence the White are unripe, and they are commonly in the same Mine that Saphyres are found.

The Vertues. *They say, if it be worn or drunk, it resists poison, and preserves from the Plague, resists Sadness, and restrains Lust, and drives away evil Thoughts, and frightful Dreams, clears the Mind, keeps the Body safe, and if a mischance be at hand, it signifies it by turning of a darker colour; and when that is past, it returns to its old complexion.*

Preparations.

A Rubine is Prepared the common way.

VI. A Saphyre.

It is of a sky-colour, clear and transparent. Some are blue and white, these are called the Males, the other Females. The others are of no other colour but white.

The Oriental are found in Calecut, Cananor, Biscanay, Zeilan; but the best in Pegu.

The Occidental are found in the Confines of Bohemia and Silesia very good; but the Oriental are better.

Note. *The colour is easily taken out by fire.*

The Vertues. *It is cold and dry, astringent, consolidant, alexipharmick, cordial and dries up Rhums in the Eyes, and takes away their Inflammation; it is used in Collyriums, or to anoint the Eye-lids. It is good in all Fluxes of the Belly, the Dysentery, Hepatick Flux, the Hemorrhoids, and other Bleedings, with Plantane and Tormentil-Water taken inwardly. It cures internal Ulcers and Wounds, strengthens the Heart and refresheth it, is an enemy to the Plague and all poysons and malignant Feavers; it cures all diseases*

diseases of the Heart and Melancholy: A whole one laid to the Forehead, stops bleeding at the Nose; and applied to Inflammations abates them; being brought into little balls as big as pease, and polished, and put into the eyes, it takes out any thing that is fallen in, dust or Gnats, and preserves the Eyes from the Small Pox, and other Diseases..

Preparations.

1. A Saphyre is Prepared the common way by Levigation, with Cordial-Water.
2. A Salt is made thereof.
3. A Liquor or Oyl.

Note 1. Take a Saphyre, mix it with a double weight of Sulphur, calcine it, wash the calcined body with distilled Water often, and dry it; then steep it in Spirit of Wine, and dry it again, and calcine again what remains in the bottom, and destil it so often, till it melt in Wine like Snow; then abstract, and there will be a salt, which set in a moist place, turns into Liquor. Boet. de B.

Note 2. Others dissolve the fine dust of a Saphyre in distilled Vinegar and Juice of Limons, and give the Solution with some other Cordial.

4. An Essence, or Tincture.

Take a Saphyre calcined twice, and then dissolved with Oyl of Vitriol; then abstract the Oyl of Vitriol with Spirit of Wine, and Extract the Essence.

VII. The Sarda Stone, or Cornelian.

It is a Gem half transparent, like the Water wherein Fleth is washed, or like bloody Fleth: hence it is called Carneolus, or Cornelian. They are not of one colour; some are red, some only a little bloody, others are yellowish red.

The best Cornelians are found in Sardinia, the next in Epyrus and Egypt; but the Babylonish is the best. The Indian and Arabians are not despicable, nor the European. For very good are found in Bohemia, Silesia, and other Countreys.

The Vertues. The Powder of them is good to drink against all Fluxes; carried about, it makes chearful minds, expels fear, makes courage, destroys and prevents fascinations, and defends the body against all poysons; it stops Blood

by a peculiar property; and bound to the Belly keeps up the Birth.

Preparations.

It is Prepared the common way.

VIII. Smaragdus.

It is a clear transparent Gem, very beautiful, and most brittle of all Gems; some are Oriental, some Occidental: the Oriental are most beautiful and precious. The Occidental are from Peru, and Europe, and other parts; but are worse than the rest.

The Vertues. It stops (being drunk) all Fluxes whatsoever, chiefly the Dysentery, whether they come from a sharp humour or venome; and it cures venomous bitings, Plague, and malignant Feavers.

The Dose. Give six, eight, or ten grains.

Among Amulets, it is chiefly commended against the Epilepsie; it helps the Birth bound to the Hip: and holds it in, if laid to the Belly; stops bleeding, held in the mouth; it cures all bleedings and dysenteries; it expels fears and tertian Agues, if hung about the Neck.

Note. Cardan saith, That a Smaragd is broken sometimes in Copulation.

Preparations.

1. A Prepared Smaragd.
2. Salt and Tincture of Smaragds.

Pouder it, and bolter it through a Linnen Bolter; then add Spirit of Urine that hath some Flegm, to extract the colour, then abstract the Spirit by distillation, and in the bottom will be an Extract, or grey Salt; from which (without Edulcoration) is extracted a Colour or Tincture with Spirit of Wine that is very green, abstract it to a consistence.

The Dose. Give ten grains.

See Hartm. Pract. of a Dysentery. Tentzel in Exeg. Finck. in Enchirid.

The Vertues. It doth wonders in Dysenteries and other Fluxes, and is good in diseases of the Heart and Head, in Palpitation, Melancholy, Phrensie, Syncope.

Note 1. The Urine doth what it can by the strength of its Salt, and it is good to use a distilled proper Water for a Menstruum, with Salt of Urine, because simple distilled Urine, except

cept it be acuated with its own Salt; makes your labour in vain.

Note 2. *This Tincture is an Elixir, consisting partly of the substance of the Smaragd, partly of the Salt of Urine, mixed with the said substance.*

CHAP. VI.

Of Corals.

TO Precious Stones, we add Coral and Pearl, because they are like them in substance, and strength, and in preparations, and Medicines prepared.

Coral is a Shrub, growing under the Sea-Water.

Note. *It is certain, that Corals breed of a Juice that is convertible into Stone; but it is doubted, whether the Juice break out of it self into a stoney Shrub; or first take a Wooden shape, and then turn into Stone: Or lastly, whether it pierce a dead Plant, found under the Water, and change it. The ground of this doubt is, because they yet in part resemble the Wood, and in part Coral; But we leave these doubts, such as is that, which they have concerning the Berries of Coral, which some affirm, some deny. And of the induration, which some say is as soon as the Shrub of Coral is out of the Water; some will have it harder in the Water: For these are of little profit to be known, and of little loss to be unknown; and go to what is Physical, the Differences, the Vertues, and Preparations.*

Differences.

Corals are divers, in respect of their colours; one is Black, another Red, Green, Yellow, Ash-coloured, Dusky, and of other mixt colours. The Red is best which is like Minium, and is called the Male Coral; and this is meant when Coral is prescribed without mention of colour. The Pale colour is called the Female. Then follows the White, then the Black (called formerly the Antipathetical Coral) The other coloured are not in use, nor vulgarly taken to be Coral.

The Red Coral is found in India, Siena, as *Pliny* writes, now in the Tyrrhene and Sicilian Sea, and brought to *Naples* and there polished. This, before it be red, or ripe, seems to be of divers colours. The Black is found in Gallicia in Spain; the White is seldome found, and is solid, without cavities, by which it is

distinguished from a sort called in Spain Polo, which is sold in Catalonia for less price than the Red; this hath no Bark, and grows in the bottom of the Sea; not on the Rocks, as Red Coral.

The Vertues. *All Coral dryes, cools, binds, strengthens the Heart chiefly, then the Stomach and Liver, purifies the Blood, and so is good against the Plague, Poyson, and malignant Feavers; makes men Merry (but the Black Coral makes them Melancholy) it stops all Fluxes of the Belly, Womb, or Yard; it cures Gonorrhæas, and prevents Epylepsies in Children, if you give ten grains to a new born Child (before it take any thing else) in the Mothers milk: it is outwardly good against Ulcers, and fills them with flesh, and to extenuate Scars, good to stop weeping Eyes, and to refresh the sight, put in Collyrias.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥i.*

The shining Coral, according to *Paracelsus*, makes an Amulet, against Fear and Frights, Fascinations, Incantations, Poysons, Epylepsies, Melancholy, Devils Assaults, and Thunder; the white Coral hung about the Neck to touch the Breast, stops the Flux of Terms in Women.

Preparations.

The Operations, by which Corals are wrought, are,

- I. Preparation.
- II. Calcination.
- III. Solution.
- IV. Coagulation.
- V. Liquation.
- VI. Sublimation.

I. Preparation

Is as before, the common way.

II. Calcination

Is by Fire, or Corrosion; that by Fire, is *Gentle, Violent, or Restrictory.*

The Gentle Calcination

Is by Reverberating Fire, with a heat of the second degree, lest the Tincture or Colour exhale by the violent Fire. *Querc. Prepar. Med. Spag.*

Y

The

The Violent Ignition, or Fiering.

Take whole Coral, Calcine it with a Fire of Reverberation, first gently, so that the quick flame may touch only the superficies of the Coral put into the Reverberatory. Thus Corals White in the first degree, are to be used with an increasing fire by degrees, till they turn yellow, and from that red; the whole body turning spongy and light; this is done commonly in two or three dayes.

Thus are Corals made fit to be put into a Tincture with Spirit of Wine. *Hartm. in Croll. Sen. Inst.*

Note. If you desire the common Salt of Coral properly so called, burn it with strong fire to ashes; and after the usual way make a Lixivium, and Extract the Salt.

The Calcination by Ignition extingory, or, Quenching.

Take Coral grosse powdered, make it red hot, and quench it often in destilled Vinegar to dissolve it; filter, and then abstract the Liquor, or destilled Vinegar, and there will be a Salt of Coral to be dissolved by Deliquium. *Med. destill. part 1.*

*Calcination by Corrosion, is,**1. With Sal Nitre.*

Take Coral powdered, and Sal Nitre equal parts, burn them, and let them be twelve hours till they flow like Liquor, or burn them till the Sal Niter be consumed; then let them lye red hot in the fire two hours. *Kesl. 1. ch. 8.*

Otherwise.

Take fine powder of Coral, and Sal Nitre, each M.i. Cast them by degrees into a Retort red hot, with a Pipe or Beak, and with a Receiver; stop the Pipe presently after you have put it in; and when the matter is all cast in, calcine it with a constant fire 18. hours.

Hartman sayes he made a Tincture thus;

2. With Sulphur.

Take Powder of Coral P.iii. Sulphur P.i. or P.iii. Calcine them with a circular fire two hours, then pour them red hot into destilled Vinegar (one ounce of Coral to one pound of

Vinegar) then cover the Vessel, then digest for fourteen dayes, and abstract, &c. *Senn. Inst.*

3. With Pumex-Stone.

Take Coral grossely powdered, lay it Layer upon Layer, with burnt Pumex, and cement it in a close Vessel, with the fire of Reverberation, three dayes and nights; this done, the Pumex will not be White, but have the Tincture of the Coral. *Gans de Corall. but Tentzel opposeth it Exeg. p.m. 512.*

III. Solution.

There are divers Liquors to dissolve Coral; chiefly destilled Vinegar, Juyce of Barberries, Melons, Citrons, May-dew, (the Spirit of the same, sharpened with their own Salt) Juyce of Betula, Spirit of Honey, Turpentine, Guaiacum, Box, Juniper, Oak, Tops of Elder, wild Cervices, Spirit of Salt, Vitriol, and Spirit of Wine sharpened by the same, the burning Spirit of Coral, the Flegm of Lead, &c.

Also Simple Water will dissolve Coral calcined with Sulphur.

The way to dissolve; Take Coral, and dissolve it in f.q. of Liquor s.a. till it be almost all dissolved.

The Purification and Edulcoration of the Salt and Magistery is commonly with destilled Water, adding, if you please, May-dew gathered from Wheat, and destilled, or some Cordial Water. They are coagulated by abstraction of the Liquor, by Destilling, or Evaporation, or by Precipitation.

Precipitation is by dropping in Oyl of Tartar, by Deliquium, or Spirit of Vitriol, or destilled Water, or Oyl of Sulphur by a Bell.

The other Operations are easily known by what follows.

*Preparations.**I. Coral Prepared,*

With Cordial, or Rose Water.

Note. *The Red and White Preparations are in use.*

II. Powder of Coral, with Vitriol.

Take Red Coral prepared ℥ii. put them in a Crucible, add ℥vi. of Rose-water, Spirit of Vitriol ℥ii. let them boyl and bubble, which ceasing,

ceasing, set the Vessel in *Balneo Maria* some hours, pour out the Water by inclination, and it is insipid; in the bottom you shall find a white Calx, astringent in taste, without Acrimony.

III. *Salt of Coral.*

Is made of Red Coral, 1. Ordinarily by distilled Vinegar.

2. By Juice of Barberries, and Limons. *Quercet. Pharm. Rest.*

Note. Some Take the Juice of Limons depurated lbii. Liquor of Betula, gathered in April lbviii. boyl them to the consumption of lbvii. and add Juice of Limons lbj. and destil it often, and rectifie; in this they dissolve Coral, Pearl, &c. and give the Solution. Hartm. on Croll. of Pearls.

3. By the Spirit or sharp Liquor of Guaiacum; so it purges the Blood excellently in the French Pox. *Hartm. Pract.*

4. By the Spirit of Vitriol.

5. By common Spirit of Salt.

Note 1. Solutions with Spirit of Vitriol, or of common Salt, if you use them without separation of the Menstruum, must be circulated a while to lose their acrimony, chiefly if you add Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. Gather them from what is said before.

The Dose: Give from six to twenty grains.

Note 2. Paracelsus first Calcines gently the Coral in a Reverberatory with Sal Nitre, ana. then he dissolves it by digestion with Spirit of Wine; then he draws off the Spirit of Wine, and dissolves the Salt remaining by Deliquium. This he calls the Magistery l. 6. *Archid.*

IV. *The sweet Salt of Coral.*

They are calcined two dayes in a Potters Fornace till white; then dissolved in distilled Vinegar following in a warm place eight dayes. The Solution will be red, abstract the Menstruum with a gentle fire to dryness; dissolve this Salt often in May-dew, filter and coagulate; keep this dry with white Salt three weeks in hot Ashes, to lose most of its acrimony.

Note. That the distilled vinegar for this Solution, is to be cohobated twice or thrice upon the Herb Kali, so it will be less biting, and yet dissolve Coral and Pearl.

V. *A Magistery.*

1. *The Shop Magistery.*

Drop into the Solution of Coral, made with distilled Vinegar, Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, and let the powder precipitated be sweetened with distilled Water.

Note. Others precipitate it with Spirit of Vitriol.

The Vertues. The Magistery differs not from the salt substance, in strength, nor dose.

2. *The Butter-like Magistery.*

Dissolve Coral in the Magick Spirit (that is, the Spirit of May-dew) or distilled Vinegar, precipitate it with Oyl of Sulphur made by a Bell, then sweeten, and digest it well with Spirit of Wine; abstract the Spirit of Wine, and you have a Magistery will melt in your mouth like Butter.

To this belongs the Galreda of Corals.

Take Prepared Coral, and Sal Armoniack, destil them in the Sand, and the Salt will ascend, and there will remain a mass at the bottom.

3. *The Feather-like Magistery.*

Dissolve Coral s. a. in a Spirit not without Flegm, distilled of common Salt and Alum, each lbj. made into Balls, with two or three pound of Potters Clay, namely, casting the Coral into the Spirit by degrees, or pouring the Spirit by degrees upon the Coral; decant the Solution, filter (with Rose-water if you please) precipitate with Oyl of Sulphur made by a Bell, or Spirit of Vitriol sweetened with Cordial Water, and dry it.

Note 1. When the Coral ceaseth to ascend, the Menstruum begins to grow weak; then stop and inspissate a little.

Note 2. If you ply the Menstruum mentioned, with a strong fire, there will ascend a salt red matter.

Otherwise.

Dissolve Coral in Spirit of Salt Nitre, filter and add distilled Water, then precipitate with Oyl of Sulphur, sweeten and dry.

Note. Thus you may make excellent Magisteries of Pearls, Bones, Harts-horn, Hoofs, and Shells.

I communicate to thee here (O thou Lover of Chymistry) gratis, many excellent Magisteries,

teries, that are used to be sold at great Rates; These I had, with many others, from Mr. John Salzwedel, an Apothecary of Frankfort.

Note. Quercetan dissolves it in the Spirit of the Salt of Nature. Pharm. Rest. c. 24.

VI. Oyl, or Liquor of Coral.

Note. That this is not properly an Oyl, but a Liquor made by Deliquium, or by Destillation; Of the first, we shall speak here; of the latter, in Spirits.

A Liquor is made of the Salt.

Take Salt of Coral, let it melt by Deliquium.

Note 1. It melts best in July and August.

Note 2. It melts better, if the Solution be digested fourteen dayes, to turn red, and then dulcorated with destilled Vinegar defecated and purged by often Solutions and Coagulations, and circulated with Spirit of Wine; but this Oyl is rather an Essence. See Cunrad. in Med. dest. p. 1. pag. 215, 218.

Note 3. Others Take Ponder of Coral ℥ii. Lapis Prunella ℥ss. or ℥i. Calcine them three hours, then they beat it, and put it in a Cellar to melt.

The Dose. Give five Grains.

The Vertues. Besides the Vertues mentioned in Coral, this is good for the Stone.

The Dose. They give from four to fifteen grains.

Note. See the Solution of Coral chap. 15. in the Bezoardick Composition of Gold.

VII. Essence, or Tincture of Coral.

Take Salt of Coral (purified well by often Solution, and Coagulations, or the Magistery) volatilize it by digestion with Spirit of Wine and destillation (See for the general Volatization of Stones) then abstract the Spirit of Wine with a gentle Balneo Maria, and there remains an Essence of Coral, drive it through a Retort in the Sand if you please.

See Quercet. Phar. Rest. ch. 24.

Note 1. It is all one whether you receive the Salt made by Vinegar distilled, or by Spirit of Salt, or the burning Spirit of destilled Vinegar.

Note 2. The Spirit of Wine will better carry with it the Essence of Coral through the Alembick; if you add a little Camphire, as ℥ss. to a measure of Spirit of Wine.

Note 3. Cunrad. Dissolves and Digests,

1. By destilled Vinegar; and abstracts the Spirit, and dissolves it again. 2. With destilled Rain (mark this well) which is very new fallen. 3. With Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. As the Preparation of Tinctures is more painful than of Salts and Magisteries; so is the Vertue stronger.

The Dose. Give from six to fifteen drops.

2. Basils Tincture.

Take Salt of Coral-edulcorated by Spirit of common Salt ℥viii. Sulphur ℥ss. mix and burn them gently till the Sulphur be consumed, then beat a little Camphire with the Coral, and consume it by fire, then edulcorate and extract the Tincture s.a. with Spirit of Wine to the consistence of Oyl.

Note. This Tincture cures Mad and Melancholick People. D.D. Gans.

3. Quercetans Tincture.

Extract a Tincture from Coral s. a. calcined with a gentle fire, digesting it in a luted Vessel, with a Cœlestial Menstruum, destilled with its proper Sugar (that is, with May-dew, which is destilled with aerial Honey) poured on eight inches above; the Menstruum drawn off, there remains a Tincture at the bottom. Quercet. l. de Prepar. Med. Spag.

Otherwise.

Take Magistery of Coral, Extract it with Bezoardick Sulphur made of a Vegetable, (that is Spirit of Wine rectified) in a luted Vessel in Ashes: then separate and boyl it to a perfect Tincture. Quercet. Pharm. ch. 24.

5. Hartmans Tincture.

Take Salt of Coral, purified well by destilled Vinegar; impregnate it with destilled Vinegar till it hold no more of its Spirit; digest the Salt so impregnated twenty dayes in Balneo Maria, then destil by a Retort in a close Reverberatory, or dry Bath, so that the unprofitable Flegm first evaporate; then take the white Spirits by themselves, in a large Receiver, continuing to destil, till all the Spirits come forth like blood in a red Oyl; separate the Spirit which is turning, like that of Wine, by a Retort, from the red Oyl that will remain in the Retort.

This Menstruum (namely this Spirit, partly from

from distilled Vinegar, partly from Coral) Extracts from fresh Coral put in, a most red Tincture; and, if you make it volatile, by freeing it again from this Spirit by distillation, and digesting it with Spirit of Wine or Cordial Water that is proper, and by cohobation; there will be a brave Tincture of Coral, of a sweet taste, and fragrant scent.

Note. *This impregnation is thus done;*

Take common Salt of Coral ℥i. distilled Vinegar ℥ii. destil gently, that only the infipid flegm may come forth; then add again ℥iii. of distilled Vinegar, and destil it again; and so go on, adding every time ℥i. of distilled Vinegar, till the distilled Vinegar comes forth so sharp, as it was at first. *Hartm. on Croll.*

6. Hartmans second Tincture.

Take calcined Coral, cast it into Spirit of Wine, or into the Alcohol of the Spirit of May-dew, and presently after there will be a Tincture extracted; the fæces remaining without any vertue; Coagulate it, and it will be very red, and a little sweet.

The Vertues. *It is so strong, that it is impossible, after the use of it some dayes, there should be any impurity in the Blood.*

The Dose. *Give from three to ten drops.*

Note. *This is to be commended to all Doctors for its admirable vertues, having a great agreement with the Spirits of men.* *Hartm. on Croll.*

7. Another Tincture by the Vinegar of Coral.

Take Pouder of Coral ℥ii. draw forth a sharp Liquor by a Retort; then burn the Coral vehemently till it is very white; then powder again, from which, s.a. with that Vinegar, and a light digestion, Extract a Tincture till the distilled Vinegar can dissolve no more, and all the Coral is dissolved, and nothing remains but unprofitable Earth; decant the Liquors, and destil them in the Sand to dryness, to separate the flegm; then change the Receiver, & make a sublime Spirit pass through the Alembick with a greater fire, preserve that; then dissolve the remaining white Pouder with Spirit of Vitriol, and draw off the Spirit of Vitriol with a strong fire. Burn the Coral remaining with a strong fire, till it hath almost its natural colour; to this add the proper Spirit to make a Tincture.

Note. *Vinegar of Coral ℥ii. is scarce sufficient for the Solution,*

8. A Tincture made by the burning Spirit of Coral.

Take Powder of Coral, Extract a Tincture s.a. digest it with Spirit of Coral that is burning (see after) abstract the Menstruum, and extract it again with Spirit of Wine. *Gans.*

9. Another by the Spirit of Honey.

Take Coral, calcined with Salt Nitre, Extract it with Spirit of Honey (see Honey) decant and abstract in *Balneo Maria*, till a thick Juyc remain at the bottom; from this edulcorated, extract a Tincture with the Spirit of Wine, this is the true Tincture of Coral. *Hartm. on Croll.*

The Dose. *Give from four, to ten or twelve grains.*

10. Another by temperate Water.

Take Salt of Coral made by Spirit of Vitriol, Extract it with temperate Water made of Spirit of Wine, and of Vitriol. (see l. 4. in Wine) decant, filter, and abstract.

11. Another from the Flegm of Lead.

Take Coral calcined, add the Flegm of Saturn, with the sharp Spirit of Saturn, digest them in a close Vessel, and the Menstruum will be red; abstract it in a Vaporous Bath, and add Spirit of Wine; and digest again, and drive it through a Retort, so there will come forth a red Essence of Coral; abstract the Spirit of Wine to a consistence. *Joh. Agricola.*

The Vertues. *It is an excellent Cordial, and exalts the Natural Balsam exceedingly; it is chiefly used when Children are frighted, and in Epylepsies, &c.*

The Dose. *Give three, or four, or five Grains.*

Note. *Thus you may dissolve crude Coral, but slower.*

12. The Holsatick Tincture of Coral.

1. Make this Menstruum; Take Tartar crude powdered ℥iv. Flegm of Vitriol (full of its volatile Spirit) ℥iii. Vitriol ℥i. set them three dayes and nights in digestion, then destil by an Alembick by degrees in open fire, till no more comes forth; rectifie it well.

2. Take

2. Take fine Pouder of Coral, pour thereon the former Menstruum, and mix them well; set them in digestion, and it will be highly red; filter and abstract in Sand to dryness, and there will remain a red Pouder; from this extract a Tincture by temperate Water.

Note 1. That in Preparation of temperate Water, the union is to be wrought by often rectifications.

Note 2. That in the Preparation of the former Menstruum, the true Sulphur of Tartar useth to stick to the Alembick.

Note 3. Of Colcothar you may make a fine Tartar, vitriolated, crystallized.

These I had from Dr. Langelots, Chymical Doctor in Holsatia; He gave it in all Diseases to cleanse the Blood.

13. By Oyl of Citrons.

To these may be added a Tincture by Oyl of Citrons, that draws a Tincture from red Coral though crude; to this, if you take away the Oyl, and give another Vehicle, you will have an excellent Tincture of Coral.

14. Tincture of Coral, by S. Closs.

Dissolve Coral in Oyl of common Salt, filter the Solution, and abstract the Oyl by a strong fire, so that all the Spirits be separated from the Calx, add to it distilled Vinegar of young Oaks cut in March, to extract a Tincture of the colour of a Hyacinth, draw out the Menstruum and there will be a fine Pouder; add to it Spirit of Wine circulated: digest, decant, separate the fæces from the Spirit of Wine tinctured, that it may send new fæces to the bottom if any be; then filter and abstract the Spirit of Wine to the half; you shall have but a little, but it is of great force, and against Convulsions.

The Dose. Give ʒss. alone.

Note 1. You may, Glauber's way, draw a Tincture with Salt of Tartar, like the Tincture of Flints.

Note 2. It is also done by subliming the Coral with Sal Armoniack, and Extract the Tincture with Spirit of Wine. Joh. Faber.

VIII. Flowers of Coral.

They are made as those of Pearl.

Note. You may also make it by Sublimation, with Sal Armoniack.

IX. The Spirit, or Oyl.

1. Burning Spirit of Coral,

Is described above in the 5th Tincture of Hartman, and it seems to be a Compound of Vinegar and Coral, and to burn from the Spirit of Wine Vinegar.

2. The Oyl is there mentioned also

3. The Spirit of Earth with Coral.

It is made as the Pearled Spirit with sealed Earth. See the same place.

4. Oyl of Coral with Amber.

Take Red Coral powdered ʒbi. Amber ʒss. mix and destil by a Retort; so the Amber will attract the Tincture of the Coral like blood. In the bottom will remain a white Pouder of Earth.

The Vertues. It is good in Epilepsies and Apoplexies.

The Dose. Give from four to eight grains.

Note. This is the way to destil salted sweet Coral, and filled with Aromatical fat, by which it gives its Tincture to them, being fit to go through the Retort with them.

X. Syrup of Coral.

Take Red Coral in gross pouder, dissolve it in Juyce of Barberries or Limons, well depurated, three, or four, or five inches above them. Then

Take that Juyce so impregnated with the Essence of Coral two parts; Sugar or Sugar-candy one part; boyl them to a consistence.

Note 1. If you will have a thinner colour, you may make it with distilled Water.

Note 2. There may be Solution made with sharp Liquors distilled, of Juniper or Guaiacum.

Note 3. Quercetan bids you dissolve, 1. In a close stopp'd Glass, lest the Essence be separated. 2. In Balneo by Vapour.

Note 4. If any remains not dissolved, pour on fresh Juyce till it be.

Note 5. You may so also make Syrup of Pearls or Precious Stones.

Note 6. Quercetan makes this Syrup by Evaporation in a gentle Balneo Mariæ, after the Coral is dissolved in Juyces, with ʒvi. of Sugar to

to every pound of the Solution, so that in twelve hours it will be thick as Glue; otherwise the Coral dissolved will be separated from the Menstruum.

Compound Syrup of Coral. Dr. Mayerne.

Take Red Coral in Pouder lavigated ℥iv. Juyce of Limons depurated ℥vii. Vinegar of Oak ℥vi. digest them in *Balneo* eight dayes, stirring it twice or thrice a day, then filter.

Take of the Solution strained ℥x. Juyce of Barberries depurated ℥v. Tincture of Roses ℥iv. Sugar lbss. boyl them gently to a Syrup, and infuse this Nodde while they boyl; Yellow Sanders ℥ii. Wood-Aloes ℥i. Ambergreefe gr.xv. Musk gr.vi.

The Dose. Give a spoonful morning and evening fasting.

The Vertues. You may judge the vertues from those of Coral mentioned, and the Juyce of Barberries. It is good in a Diarrhea, or Dysentery, or Hepatick Flux, to restore the Natural Faculties.

XI. *Species Diacoral.*

XII. *Troches Diacoral. Galen.*

XIII. *Troches of Coral. Nic.*

CHAP. VII.

Of Pearls.

They are round Stones found in some shell-fish, produced of the same perittoma by which the shells are made; They are Oriental and Occidental, the first are brighter and better, chiefly the Persian; the last are like milk, and not so bright. They are also found in Europe in many places, as in Scotland, Silesia, Bohemia, Frisland, and other Sea Coasts; but they are not so good. The great and perforated are thought riper and better than the less not perforated.

The Vertues. They are an excellent Cordial, that strengthens the Balsam of Life, resists Poyson, Pestilence, and Putrefaction, and clears the Spirits; and they are so famous, that men in the greatest Agonies are refreshed thereby.

Preparations.

They are done by the true Operations, as Coral, and are calcined by fire; it is in vain to quench them in Aqua vitæ, as *Quercet. Pharmac. Rest. ch. 26.*

Solution of Pearl, is made as that of Coral.

And so is the Purification, and Edulcoration.

And Precipitation is done by the same Liquor.

Hence are,

I. *Prepared Pearl.*

They are done the common way by Lavigation upon a Stone, and sprinkling on Cordial Water.

II. *Salt of Pearl.*

It is made as of Coral, dissolving it in Vinegar, or Juyce of Barberries, or Limons, and inspissating after filtration, till the Salt remain, and then washing; or by Purifying and Edulcorating in a Solution often made.

Note 1. They need no Powdering, for they dissolve whole, or without digestion in distilled Vinegar.

Note 2. The Solution is made in Juyce of Limons, or Betula distilled. See Coral.

Note 3. Also Salt of Pearl is made to be dissolved in any Liquor, with Juyce of Citrons depurated by digestion. First, wash or beat the Pearl, and digest them in that Juyce four inches above for solution; then add distilled May-dew and Balm-water, and decant the Solution. Then add new Juyce of Citrons depurated, digest, and add more distilled Dew, or Balm-water, and decant it. This is done often, till the Pearls are almost all dissolved, a few faces remaining, then inspissate the Solution with a gentle fire, till a Powder remain.

The Dose. Give from six Grains to half a Scruple, in Water of May-dew, distilled with Manna, or in Cinamon-water, or Rose-water, &c. Hartm. Pract.

Note. Paracelsus attributes much vertue to Salt of Pearl, and other Preparations thereof. For, saith he, though the Process be simple, yet believe my Experience; Pearls have a wonderful Operation, not from Art, but Nature; the vertue is in the grosse substance, and cannot work but like a dead body, but resolution being made, the body is revived. lib. 6. Archid.

To

To this belongs

Salt, or Magistery of Pearl, of Riverius.

Take fine Powder of Pearl, make a Paste with Juice of Citrons or Oranges, then dissolve it, after some time, with distilled Vinegar; gather the Vinegar, and mix it with a third part of Rain-water, destil it in the Sand, first with a gentle fire, then a stronger; then pour the Water upon the *Caput Mortuum*, then dissolve again and filter, and evaporate gently, and there will remain a Magistery of Pearl.

The Vertues. *Besides those above-mentioned, it is a great preservative from the Gout.*

The Dose. *Give one Scruple at the most.* Hartm. Pract.

III. Magistery of Pearl.

1. *The Common*, is by dissolving it with distilled Vinegar, and precipitating with Oyl of Tartar.

2. *That like Butter*, is made like that of Coral.

3. *Feather-like*, is like that of Coral.

The Vertues. *You may know them from the Vertues of Pearl described.*

The Dose. *Give from six Grains to fifteen.*

IV. Oyl or Liquor of Pearl.

It is made by Deliquium: see above.

V. Essence, Tincture, or Secret of Pearl.

Take Pearls, dissolve them in distilled Vinegar and make a Salt, purifie that Salt by often Solutions, distilled Vinegar, and Coagulations (casting away the fæces) till there remains no fæces, and the Pearls are clean; then dissolve with Rain or May-dew, and by distillation abstract the humidity so often, till by distillations the Pearl is Edulcorated (which is known by the last distilled Waters sweetness) This Salt so defecated, digest in a close Vessel eight dayes and nights, or ten, in *Balneo Mariae*, adding Spirit of Wine rectified two inches above; so the Pearl in time will send its Essence like a thick Oyl to the superficies of the Spirit of Wine; this take off carefully, and add fresh Spirit of Wine, and do this as often as you please; for all the Salt is turned into Essence; except a very little; circulate this a-

fresh with Spirit of Wine, then with a gentle *Balneo Mariae*, separate the Spirit of Wine, and keep it.

Note. *The same Essence of Pearl is made with Spirit of Wine by a Retort, or Balneo Mariae, or dry Reverberatory with cohobations.*

The Vertues. *You may know the Use from the Vertues of Pearl; but it is very strong by reason of its thinness.*

The Dose. *Give from six grains to fourteen.* Hartm. in Croll.

A Secret by the Spirit of Guaiacum.

Take fine Pearl in Powder, Extract a very high Tincture, with the Spirit of Guaiacum rectified; calcine the Powder that remains gently, and Extract it again twice or thrice with fresh Spirit of Guaiacum. Lastly, calcine it stronger, and Extract it again. Extract and Coagulate in *Balneo*, till the out-side appear of divers colours; which is a sign, that the Flegm is abstracted, and there remains only the Arcanum or Essence of Pearl, with the Spirit of Guaiacum.

Note 1. *This Essence and Spirit can scarce be separated.*

Note 2. *The same Essence, or Arcanum of Pearl, is quickly dissolved in Balm-water, and the like, and is turned into a clear red colour, of an excellent taste.*

The Vertues. *It cleanseth the Blood, and is excellent in the French Pox.*

The Dose. *Give from six to fourteen drops.* Hartm. in Croll.

Another Tincture.

Take Pearl ζss . Spirit of Salt as much as you think fit; dissolve, decant, abstract, and make it a Pultis; wash it with distilled Water, circulate it with Spirit of Wine six weeks; then abstract the Spirit of Wine, with a gentle fire, in *Balneo Mariae*. Libav. in Syntagn.

V. Flowers of Pearl.

Dissolve them with distilled Vinegar, digest the Solution a month, then draw off the Vinegar, and then with a stronger fire force up the Flowers. *Libav. in Syntagn. l. 2. ch. 25.*

Note 1. *You may sublime Pearl and Coral with Sal Armoniak.*

Note 2. *The Flowers of Pearl, are described by Hartm. on Croll. p. 474. by Solution in Spirit of Saturn.*

VI. Spirit

VI. Spirit of Pearl, or Pearled Spirit of Earth.

Take Salt or Magistery of Pearl $\frac{3}{4}$ vi. Sealed Earth $\frac{1}{2}$ bi. imbibe them with sufficient Oyl of Pearls, and make Balls; dry them, and destil them by a Retort, as a Spirit of common Salt, rectifie and keep it.

The Vertues. *It is a great Secret against the Gout.*

Note. *Thus you may make Spirit of Coral also.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of STONES less precious,

Which are,

I. The Eagle-Stone.

AN Eagles-Stone, hath another Stone that rattles within. There are Four sorts according to the diversity of the superficies (rough, or smooth) colour or matter contained.

1. Is that which is rough without, and is of divers colours, commonly black; it hath within a Stone called Collimus.

2. Is the Ash-coloured, and hath Clay or Marle within.

3. Hath Earth in it.

4. Pliny adds one called Taphosius, that we know not.

Note 1. *It is called the Eagles-stone, because it is found in an Eagles-Nest, brought thither by the Eagle to help Delivery.*

Note 2. *The first is Oriental, and is seldom bigger than a Plumb.*

The second and third are found in Germany also, and are often as big as a fist.

The Vertues *It provokes the Birth, if it be bound to Womens Thighs; but to the Arm, keeps it up. But you must remove it presently after Delivery, lest it draw the Womb towards it.*

II. Alabastrites, or Alabaster.

It is called also Onyx, a White Stone; it is a sort of Marble, but softer, and so an imperfect Marble unconcocted, & so you may call it;

if you can cut it, it is called Gypsum, and is that Stone that by turning you may make divers things of.

The Use. *It is seldom used in Shops, nor is an Ingredient but only in the Oyntment of Alabaster.*

The Vertues. *Burnt and mixed with Pitch or Rosin, it discusseth hardness, and abates pains of the Stomach; in a Cerate, abates swollen Gums.* Dioscorides.

III. Amianthus.

Or Feathered-Allum, like cleaving Allum; some can make it of Allum: It differs only from Allum in that it will not burn, and is not of an astringent taste, as Allum.

The Vertues. *It resists all venoms, chiefly of Witches; and it cleanseth and cureth the Itch; dissolved with Aqua vita and Sugar; If given a little every morning, it cures the Terms of Women speedily.*

Preparations.

This Stone goes only into the Citrine or yellow Oyntment; but some commend it in a Liniment against Scalds of Childrens heads, and Ulcers of the Legs. See b. 2.

IV. The Armenian Stone.

Is full of Spots, green, and sky-coloured, and blakish, like *Lapis Lazuli*, with golden spots; and it differs not from it but in maturity, for both are found in the same Mines. But *Lapis Lazuli* which is the ripe, is found in Gold Mines. the Armenian in the Silver Mines.

It is so called, because it was first brought from Armenia. But now it is found in Germany.

Note. *The sky-coloured is the best.*

The Vertues. *It dries moderately, cleanseth with a little sharpness and binding; taken inwardly, it purgeth Melancholy safely upwards & downwards; but if you wash it twelve or fifteen times, it only purgeth downwards, and it is good in Madness, Melancholy, Epilepsie, &c.*

The Dose in substance, is, From $\frac{3}{4}$ i. to $\frac{3}{4}$ iv. Outwardly, it is mixed with Medicines for the Eyes, and the Psilothra of the Eye-lids.

Z

Pre-

Preparations.

1. *The Stone* often washed, this is the first Preparation.

2. *Pills* of Lapis Armenus. See the Dispensatory.

3. *A Magistery*, the Stone is calcined with flower of Brimstone, then dissolved in strong Vinegar alkalised, or with Honey, *Quercetan Pharm. Rest.*

Note. *I had rather use the Stone washed, or a solution of it with Spirit of Wine, because the purging quality is abated by sharpness.*

V. Lime-Stone,

Is a grey Stone, which by burning makes a Lime for Walls; It is not in Shops, but in the

Preparations.

1. Unfleaked Lime.

The Vertues. *It is fiery, biting, burning, and causeth an Escar in time.*

2. Washed Lime (from which is made a Salt by a Lixivium) dries without nipping, and is therefore good in stubborn Ulcers as Venereal, and against burns, and others that are not easily cured.

3. Lixivium, is good to wash foul Wounds, and of it is made a good Eye-water. See b.2.

4. Spirit. Take unfleaked Lime, lavigate it, imbibe it with Spirit of Wine alkalized (till it be pure from all flegm, else you do nothing) abstract the Spirit of Wine in *Balneo*, and cohobate eight or ten times, so the Lime is more fiery.

Take of this unfleaked Lime lavigated ℥x. common Salt of Tartar ℥i. of the *Caput Mortuum* of Tartar first burnt ℥xi. destil them in a luted Retort, filled less than half, into two Receivers; the one, in which put Spirit of Wine rectified, to receive the Spirit, and so the larger; another for the flegm.

Let the first Receiver be joyned with a Canal brought from the neck of the other Receiver; place the latter so, that the flegm may directly fall into it. After fire is kindled, first the flegm comes forth; then by a stronger fire, there comes forth a white Spirit, which goes through the Canal into the other Receiver with Spirit of Wine, and is mixed with it, so that they are hard to be separated.

Rectifie a little, and separate the Spirit of Wine, or give fire to the Spirit of Wine to burn off, that the Spirit of Lime may remain at the bottom.

Note 1. *Except the Lime be at first impregnated with Spirit of Wine, and so exalted, you labour in vain; for it flows into the least Receiver, and by reason of the mixed flegm is of no force.*

Note 2. *The first Spirit is yellow; but rectified gently upon Ashes, it is clear.*

The Vertues. *It is a great secret to break and expel the Stone utterly from all parts, or of any kind, and is good in the Gout.*

In Pharmacy it dissolves Crystal, Crabs-Eyes, and hard Stones. Keil. l. 1. c. 80. It fixeth the volatile Spirits of Minerals. Basil in Rep. L.P.

Note. *Some mix Lime with Bismuth, and destil it from a Retort into a large Receptacle, filled with six measures of Water.*

5. Spirit of Lime, Alcalized.

Take Salt of Lime, dissolve it in Spirit of Lime, and make Balls with Clay, or with Powder of Bricks; destil it in a Retort.

VI. Lapis Calaminaris.

Called stony Cadmia, without Metal; it is a yellow Stone, not very hard, that hath a yellow fume when burnt. It is found in Mines of Metals.

The Vertues. *It gently dries, cleanseth, and binds, fills Ulcers with flesh, causeth a Scar, used only Outwardly, and often for Childrens Frets, and Excoriations.*

Note. *The Tinkers use it to make Brass, for it makes Copper pale.*

Preparations.

1. *The Stone Prepared.*

2. *A Plaister of it.*

3. *Empl. Gryseum of Lapis Calaminaris.* Aug.

The Vertues, *Are such as of the Stone.*

4. *Magistery of Lapis Calaminaris.*

It is dissolved in ten parts of Spirit of common

mon Salt, then a red Powder is precipitated with Oyl of Tartar the vulgar way, and sweetened often with hot Water.

The Vertues. *It purgeth upward and downward, gentlier then Antimony prepared.*

VII. The Stone from a Man.

This is bred in Man's body, in divers parts, but chiefly in the Kidneys and Bladder; sometimes like a Bezoar-stone in shape.

The Vertues. *It is good against Tartar in all parts of the Body, and to dissolve great Stones, and expel them, and to open Obstructions from them.*

Preparations.

1. Salt of a Stone Crystall'd.

Let the Stone, calcined with Chark-coal, boyl in Strong Waters; that which is not dissolved, be calcined again, and boyled so often, till the Stone be dissolved; coagulate the Solutions filtred, and you have the Salt.

Because it is full of impure Sulphur, calcine it as before, and dissolve and filter it; then coagulate by evaporation, or purifie it by Solutions, and Coagulations, into Crystal; keep it.

Note. Kessler adds to the Solution, distilled Vinegar. l. 4. c. 26.

Calcination.

First Calcine the Stone gently (being powdered) in a Circular fire, then in a Reverberatory by degrees, till it is a meer Calx.

Or, mix the Stone with a double proportion of Char-coal (chiefly of Beech) and calcine it in a Crucible covered with a Tile in a Potters Fornace twenty four hours. Hartm. Pract. Sennert. Inst.

Otherwise.

Calcine it six hours with Sal Nitre; Extract a Salt with Spirit of Wine, and abstract the Spirit of Wine, and there will be a Salt at the bottom.

2. Oyl or Liquor, common Salt by Deliquium,

called,

Elixir, or Essence.

Elixir or Essence of this Stone is made with common Salt, described in general in Stones; namely, with Volatization, with Spirit of Wine, with which that common Salt well calcined is digested, and distilled by a Retort with so many cohobations, till the common Salt is gone with the Spirit of Wine; here you have an Elixir, from which, if you separate the Spirit of Wine in *Balneo Maria*, you shall find the Essence at the bottom.

The Dose. Give five or six, to twelve grains, every day in a convenient Liquor. Hartm. Pract. Sennert. Inst.

VIII. Crystal.

It is a transparent Stone, like Ice.

Note. You may call it a Gem, though the softest of all, or a false Gem, as a false Beril, from the colour added; or a false Topas, Saphyre, or Smaragd, being softer than the true. So the Gem called Iris, is a kind of Crystal from its colour or soyl applied.

It is found in Germany, Bohemia, Hungaria, Cyprus, and Portugal.

The Choice.

Though the coloured are not to be contemned, chiefly the false Diamond which is best; yet in Chymical Preparations Crystal, properly so called, is used; which is to be chosen for its pureness and transparentnes.

The Vertues. *It is astringent, good against Dysenteries, Diarrhaas, Caliacs, Cholick, Flux of the Womb, increaseth Milk, and breaks the Stone in the whole Body, and is good in the Gout.*

The Dose. If you give ℥ii. or ℥i. of the Powder, with Oyl of sweet Almonds, it cures such as have taken Quick-silver. Boet. Matthiol.

Note. Some hold Crystal in the Sun-beams, and then burn the skin therewith, as with a Cautey, or Burning-glass.

Z z

Prepa-

Preparations.

1. They are Common.
2. Salt of Crystal.

Take calcined Crystal, dissolve it in destilled Vinegar with Turpentine, filtrate the Solution, and draw it off to dryness, the matter remaining, is the common Salt of Crystal; purifie it according to the usual way.

Note 1. Others first calcine the Crystal with Tartar, then with common Salt. Others with common Salt, then with Sulphur. Others make Crystal soluble by either; as Quercetan and Boetius by Tartar. Some first fire it, with simple or restinctory fire; but it matters not which way, so the Crystal be soluble. See the Notes on Calcination of Stones in general.

Note 2. The true calcination of Crystal is in Neulman; De l'esprit de l'Univers. p. 140. From this Calx is made a Nephritical Salt by Ebullition in Nettle-water, fortified with its own Salt, and ℥ii . of the Spirit of Sea-water.

Note 3. Or quench it in Radish-water, or Water of Restharrow, or Parsley, and acuate it with Spirit of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur ten times; filter and add Sugar, and you have Restharrow-water with Crystal.

Note 4. Others, instead of destilled Vinegar, use Nettle-water. Boet.

Note 5. You must not give much nor often of the Salt of Crystal, chiefly when Nature is weak. Hartm.

The Dose. Give from six to sixteen grains.

3. Magistery of Crystal.

After Solution with Nettle-water, &c. add common Salt melted; precipitate, decant, wash and dry.

4. Oyl, or Liquor of Crystal.

Dissolve the Salt of Crystal by Deliquium. Sennert. Institut. libr. 5. part. 3. f. 3. chap. 6. Medul. Destill.

The Dose. Give from fifteen to twenty grains.

5. Elixir of Crystal.

Is made by Volatilization of the Salt of Crystal.

Take Salt of Crystal, well purified by often Solutions and Coagulations; digest it in a

Horse-dunghil, or in Balneo, with Spirit of Wine, or Nettle-Water, or Spirit of Wine destilled with Nettle-Water fourteen dayes; then destil it by a Retort, and the Menstruum will carry with it some of the common Salt, to the matter remaining, pour on a fresh Menstruum, often, till almost all the common Salt is ascended; keep this. Boet.

6. Essence of Crystal.

Destil the Elixir of Crystal, and abstract the Menstruum in Balneo Mariae, gently, to the consistence of Honey, or inspissate it.

Note. Kessler Prepares the Elixir of Crystal thus;

1. He calcines Crystal by a restinctive fire in destilled Vinegar.
2. He burns the Calx with Sal Nitre twelve hours.
3. To this Mass, being but ℥iv . he adds ℥x . of destilled Vinegar, digests it two or three dayes and nights in Balneo Mariae, and abstracts it to dryness, and resolves the remainder by Deliquium, and gathers a red Oyl, and casts off the white, which is from the Sal Nitre; he digests the red three dayes and nights with Wine, and casts away the faeces, and gives the clear Solution with Wine, every day thrice. Kessler libr. 3. cent. 44.

7. Crem of Crystal.

Take Crystal in fine Pouder, common Salt, Tartar defacated, each ℥iii . calcine it in a Potters Fornace, in a glazed Crucible, with a Cover, with a hole in it, then cast it into the Water of small Nettle, and all will be dissolved into a bright green Water; if any Pouder remain at the bottom, cast it off; but add to the aforesaid Liquor a little common Salt refined and powdered, and that will be at the bottom.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss . of this sweetned to ℥i . alone, or with Crem of Tartar in the Dropse or Stone. S. Cl. from Dr. George Horstius, of happy memory.

IX. The Blood-Stone.

It is a Stone, or hard Earth, like Blood.

Note 1. That this Blood-stone, we now use, differs from that of the Ancients.

Note 2. It is sometimes black, or yellow, or Iron-colour.

It

It is found in divers parts of Germany often in the Iron Mines. This Stone is boyled into Iron, and therefore is the matter of it. Also, it is made of a burnt Loadstone. That is best which is brittle, very black, hard and even, mixed with no filth; of a colour like Cinnabar, but fuller. The Spanish is best.

The Vertues. *It cools, dryes, binds, glutinates, and is good in Ulcers of the Eyes and Lungs, and spitting of blood, or fluxes of the Blood from the Nose, Womb, or Belly.*

The Dose. *It is given from ℥i. to ℥iv.*

Preparations.

It is Prepared the common way with astringent Water, as of Plantane, and Tormentil.

Note 1. *That distilled by a Retort, yields a Spirit in scent and taste, like that of Vitriol.*

Note 2. *That it yields a Diaphoretick Powder precipitated with sal Armoniack, and of a pleasant Gold colour.*

Note 3. *The Powder is given with great success in any Diaphoretick Water in the Gout. Langelot.*

X. Lapis Judaicus, or Jews-Stone.

It is round like an Olive, tender and brittle, with the fleaks in the length-way equally distinct, as if it were made by a Turner; it is Ash-coloured.

It is found in Judea, whence it is named; and in Silesia.

Some distinguish the Sex, and call the less Females, and commend it against the Stone in the Bladder; and the great the Male, among which, some are as long as a little finger, and they expel the Stone from the Kidneys.

The Vertues. *It cures difficulty of Urine, Stones of the Bladder, and chiefly of the Kidneys given in Powder.*

Preparations.

1. The common way.
2. The Salt.
3. The Magistery.

Calcine it with Sulphur, and dissolve it in distilled Vinegar, with Honey, or Spirit of common Salt; abstract and you have a Salt, or

precipitate with Oyl of Tartar, and Edulcorate, and you have a Magistery.

The Dose. *Give some grains. Quercet. Pharm. Rest. ch. 26.*

4. Oyl, or Liquor is by Deliquium.

Note. *That the Oyl of Lapis Judaicus, Lyncis, &c. are to be found in Cista Med. p. 112.*

XI. Lapis Lazuli.

It is an open Stone like a Saphire, or the flowers of Cyanus, adorned with golden atoms, or flames, harder than the Armenian-Stone; it is called the sky-coloured Stone.

Note. *Hence is made the colour called Ultramarine, but Azure is made of Armenian-stone, or German Cyanus.*

There are but two in general; a fixed, that is such as changeth not the colour in the fire, that commonly comes out of the East: and not fixed, found in Germany.

The Vertues. *It is in vertue like the Armenian Stone, but weaker; it purgeth chiefly Melancholy, cures Quartans, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, diseases of the Spleen, and many others from Melancholy.*

The Dose. *Give ℥i. in fine Powder.*

Note. *It is worn about the Neck for an Amulet to drive away Frights from Children; it strengthens the Sight, prevents Faintings and Abortion; but it must be taken away near the time of Delivery, lest it keep up the Child. Boer.*

Preparations

1. The Stone

Often washed in Water, is called a Preparation; and it is washed to take off its acrimony and burning.

2. A Magistery.

Is made with Spirit of common Salt.

Note. *Quercet. in Pharm. Rest. Calcines it with Sulphur, and dissolves it in distilled Wine-Vinegar, then precipitates it with Oyl of Tartar.*

The Dose. *Give one scruple.*

3. An

3. An Elixir.

Calcine the Stone, and dissolve it in Aquavita.

Fiorovant saith, *He cured many Diseases, and Malignant Feavers with this, and brought the worst Ulcers miraculously into a good condition.*

4. An Oyl, or Liquor,

Good against the Gout, and all Inflammations.

5. An Essence, or Extract.

Take Lapis Lazuli, Calcine it by quenching it six or seven times in Spirit of Wine, then Powder it, and wash it with Balm-water, and with Spirit of Wine, digest it with heat three or four weeks; then draw off the Spirit of Wine, and keep the remainder.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ℥i. Hartm.

6. Purging Crystal of this Stone.

Calcine it with a strong fire till it be white, then grind it on a Marble, and boyl it in destilled Vinegar five or six hours; decant the destilled Vinegar, and put it in a Pot of Earth not glazed, with a narrow mouth, that will hold five or six ounces, stop it with Wax, and set it in a Celler, and there will sweat through it a downy Crystal in few dayes. Gather this, and expect more, &c.

This is called Salt or Flower of Lapis Lazuli, good to quicken all general Purges or Extracts.

XII. Lapis Lyncis.

It is called Belemnites, from its likeness to an Arrow; or the Idean date, from its shape, &c. of the Mount Ida in Candy where it is found. It is round Pyramidal, found of divers colours; they are black, white, ash-coloured, clear; perhaps it is that which the Ancients called Lyncurium, and they made a sort of Amber, being of the same colour, which they say is coagulated from the Urine of a Lynx as soon as it is made.

Note. *If it be old it stinks, and you cannot take it away by burning.*

They are found in Germany, Borussia, Pomerania, Bishoprick of Hildesheim, Helvetia, Dukedome of Wittenberg.

The Vertues. *It is used to break Stones, as the Jew-Stone; it cures Wounds, and is thought good against the Plurisie.*

Note. *They say, if it be drunk, it is good against the Night-Mare and Witchcraft.*

XIII. The Loadstone.

It is a Stone that draws Iron and other Loadstones to it, and shews the Points of the Compass.

It is found in divers parts of Germany, Norway, Swethland, Italy, about the Iron-Mines.

The Choice.

That is commonly best, that is of an Iron-colour.

The Vertues. *It is of vertue like the Blood-stone (as Galen saith) binds, and stops Blood, being burnt it purgeth grosse melancholick Humours; but seldome used.*

Præparations.

Oyntment of Loadstone, or Sympathetick. see b. 2.

Note 1. *Some make a Plaister of burnt Loadstone and Wax, and commend it highly for the Gout.*

Note 2. *You may strengthen the Loadstone, if you cement it with Lime at a gentle fire, and quench it after in Oyl, or solution of Iron.*

XIV: Marble, and Ophites, or Serpentine.

Marble is hard, and will shine by polishing, there are many sorts, for the figure and colour of it is uncertain; some are White as Alabaster, others Red, Black as a Touchstone, some of divers colours, as Porphyry, Serpentine.

Ophites or Serpentine is a Marble very hard like Porphyry, of a dark green, with spots.

Note 1. *Boetius says there is an ash-coloured Serpentine very hard with black spots.*

Note 2. *The Ancients had divers sorts; 1. black and hard. 2. ash-coloured, with spots. 3. that with white lines, soft and white: Hence it appears that theirs differed from ours.*

It is found in Germany, and Italy, in Misnia, but it is soft like Alabaster.

The

The Vertues. *The Serpentine of the Antients, were all good against Head-aches, bound to it; and against stinging of Serpents. Dioscor. They with Lines, cure Lethargy, & Head-ach, and the Small Pox. And Galen saith; That it breaks the Stone taken inward.*

Note. *The Vulgar attribute much to our Serpentine, that a Cup made of it, would sweat if it had Poyson in it; that it helps the Cholick, Pluresie, Gripings, and Belly-ach from cold, the Gout, Stone; if it be heated and laid to the place, helps Quartans, Tertians, Consumptions, Liver-stopt, if you drink daily out of it.*

XV. *Ostiocolla.*

Is White, or Ash-coloured, like a Bone; it is found in the Palatinate in Sandy places, and in Saxony, Silesia. It grows by the Sand like Coral.

The Vertues. *It is good to glew Bones quickly, for it yields matter quickly to make a Callus, and hasten Glutination.*

The Dose. *It is given inwardly from ʒi. to ʒiſs. and outwardly in Cataplasms and Plaisters.*

Preparations.

It is Prepared by Lavigation in Water of Herb-Robert.

XVI. *The Pumex-Stone.*

Pumex-Stone is Porous, Spungy, full of caverns, or holes.

It is found in Germany.

They are best that are White and Light, and very Spungy and Dry; easily Pounded, and not Sandy in rubbing, &c.

The Vertues. *It cools, dryes, extenuates, cleanseth Ulcers, and fills up and cures them; the Ponder is often used in Medicines for the Eyes, and in Dentifrices, and Neezing-pouders.*

Preparations.

Burnt Pumex-Stone.

It is burnt thrice, and quenched in White-Wine, then washed and dried in a warm place.

Note. *Some beat them after they have been thrice heated, and quench them not. Boet.*

XVII. *The Specular-Stone.*

Is digged out of the Earth like Crystal, bright, and flakey, called Selenites, or Allum of Scaiola.

Found in Muscovia, and Spain, Saxony, Thurring, Marche, Misnia; it is commonly White, but found of divers colours, like Henney; or Black, or Dun.

Note. *That of the Ancients called Aphroselenites, because it shined in the night, differed from ours.*

The Use. *It is seldom used, and that only to beautifie Women, and take away Wrinkles.*

Preparations.

Calx and Liquor.

It is burnt to a white Pouder, and that by Deliquium affords an Oyl, or Liquor. See Talcum.

XVIII. *FLINT.*

It is very hard, smooth without, and harder than Marble.

Some will melt, and they are outwardly white and clear.

Some are transparent.

Some so hard, that you strike fire out of them.

Note. *Such as are softer then Marble, are not called Flints, but simply Stones.*

The Vertues. *They may be used internally, to cut tartarous Mucilage, dissolve the Stone, and to open Obstructions; they are outwardly used for Dentifrices.*

They beat, dry, discuss, digest, and are used in digesting Plaisters.

Preparations.

1. The Salt is made the ordinary way by calcining and dissolving in Vinegar.

The Dose. *Give from six, to ten, or twenty Grains.*

Note 1. *You may Calcine them as Crystal.*

Note 2. *If you will give it presently, quench it in Sack till it be Ponder, and give the Wine. Hartm. Pract. Med. destill.*

Note 3.

Note 3. Quercetan dissolves them with distilled Vinegar.

2. The Oyl is made by Deliquium.

The Dose. Give one scruple.

3. The Crem of Flints and Crystal is easily made of the Liquor of Flints, described in the Second Part of *Glanbers Fornaces*, p. 136. If you keep it long in a Celler, it sends a settling to the bottom, and an Oyl to the top; which must be so long evacuating from the Jelly, as any Liquor will ascend; and then be sweetened.

This Crem is easily dissolved in any Liquor.
Cloff.

XIX. Spunge-Stone.

It is a brittle Stone, growing in Spunges, white, or grey.

The Vertues. *It extenuates without much heat; and is good to break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder; it is good against Struma's, if it be drunk every morning in their own Urine, and taken in the Last Quarter of the Moon, every day in Wine, with common Salt, Tartar, and Sal Gem.*

Preparations.

1. Salt.

It is Calcined with Sulphur gently, and dissolved in distilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Salt; or it is quenched in distilled Vinegar to a Calx.

XX. Talcum.

Talcum is a Stone in Shops, like the Specular-Stone, but thinner, scaley, greenish, resisting fire, and fixed; it is called by some the Star of the Earth.

Note. *It is found also red and black; but they are not used in Shops.*

The Choice.

That is best that comes from Venice; that from Mosco is as good; but the greenish is best.

The Vertues, and Use. *It is chiefly used externally for a Fucus; but then it is prepared into a Liquor.*

Preparations.

Calcination is the chief; Destillation and Liquefaction are known.

Calcination is dry or moist.

A dry Calcination.

1. Beat it in an Iron Mortar to fine powder, then put it into a strong Pot with a cover, and put it into a Glass Fornace where the greatest flame is. Take it out after three or four dayes, and if it be brought to a Calx, preserve it: if not, continue it till it be a white Calx.

2. Take Talcum, beat it in a hot Mortar till it shine no longer, sift the Powder and mix it with as much coals of Tile-tree; and calcine it in a Potters Fornace, two or three dayes and nights.

3. Take Talcum beaten thin, heat and quench it in Oyl of Sulphur twelve or more times, till it be white as snow; Edulcorate with Rain-Water, and dry it; then with the white of an Egg make Balls, bury them in quick Lime, and put it into a close Crucible. Calcine it three dayes and nights in a Potters Fornace, or glass house, and it will be like Crystal.

4. Take Talcum finely powdered ℥i. Sulphur calcined with common Salt, each equal parts, Layer upon Layer, Cement it in a close Crucible half a day, that the Crucible may be red hot; then take it out, and sweeten it.

5. Take Talcum one part, common Salt two parts; calcine them four dayes, then grind and wash, dry the Powder and put it into a Clout, and wrap it in Clay, and bury it in crude Tartar, and calcine it fifteen dayes and nights; grind, and dissolve it in Aqua vitæ, and coagulate the Solution.

6. Calcine it with Metals; cast it into Silver or Copper melted some hours.

Moist Calcination.

Take Venetian Talcum, cleave it into slices, digest it in the Sun, or a Horse-dunghil, for a Month with distilled Vinegar from Spanish Wine, adding every day some distilled Vinegar, till the Vinegar be mucilaginous.

Hence

Hence are,

Preparations.

1. *Oyl of Talcum distilled, or the Cosmetick of Hartman.*

Take of Talcum calcined moist, with Vinegar brought to a Mucilage, destil it by a luted Retort, and a large Receiver, at the bare fire; first there comes forth distilled Vinegar, then a white Oyl, separate them.

Note. Others put the Powder of Talcum with shells into a Pot, to devour the Talcum; then they bruise them together, and put them into a Glas, and destil a Water from them, for a wash.

The Vertues. You may wash the hands with the Vinegar, and anoint with the Oyl.

Note. They say, That if the face be first well washed, it will stay on a month.

2. *Oyl of Camphire with Talcum.*

Take crude Talcum in Powder one part, of Oyl of Camphire two parts, digest till the Oyl is white. See Oyl of Camphire.

3. *Liquor of Talcum, or Oyl by Deliquium.*

Take Talcum calcined twice or thrice, Extract it with distilled Vinegar; filter, and coagulate; Edulcorate it, and set it in a Celler to melt.

Note. Others circulate the Oyl with Spirit of Wine, and abstract it by Cohobation.

Liquor of Talcum. S. Cloff.

1. Powder the Talcum; it may be done either by mixing it with Stones in a long Bag, and shaking it often between two men; or rubbing it with Pumex-stones, and gathering up the Powder; or beating it in a very hot Mortar. I do it better and easier with a Goldsmiths smoothing File; and I mix ℥i . with ℥i . of Salt of Tartar, and calcine it twelve hours in a Wind Fornace, and set it in a Celler, and separate that which melts, from that which doth not; then I calcine this dry Calx with a strong fire, with four parts of Sal Nitre, so the Talcum will be melted into a white clear mass,

which set in a Celler, will turn to a clammy Liquor.

The Vertues: It takes off Freckles and Spots from the Face, whitening the Skin; but you must not leave the Liquor long on, but wash it off with Bean-flower Water, or of Water-Lillies, that it corrode not the Skin.

Another Liquor and Magistery of Talcum.

Take Talcum grosse poudered, infuse it in distilled Vinegar three or four days and nights, then cast it upon melted Lead, and calcine it till it be brittle; dissolve this in distilled Vinegar, and draw off the Solution; dissolve it often in distilled Water, and purifie it from the faeces; then Precipitate it with Spirit of Vitriol, sweeten and dry.

Note. The Solution may be dissolved by Deliquium before Precipitation, and there is the Liquor.

Note 2. It may be calcined upon other Metals, as Silver, Brass.

From a Friend at Hamburg.

Crem of Talcum.

Pouder it; one of the Four wayes mentioned, add distilled Vinegar, boyl it at a gentle fire in a wide Glas; let the fat Froth that swims at the top, be taken off with a spoon; let the Vinegar mixed with the Crem evaporate, and let the Crem be dissolved with the flegm of common Salt, or mixed with a little Pomatum.

It is good to Whiten the Face. Cloff.

4. *Tincture of Talcum.*

Take Talcum in fine Powder, digest it with the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol in a Horse-dung-hill three or four months, so the Talcum will be dissolved, and send a Fat to the top.

Add to this Spirit of Wine, digest and abstract by often Cohobations, and it will pass through the Alembick.

Another.

Take Talcum calcined, Extract it with Spirit of common Salt that is green; decant, abstract, and cohobate often, and there will be a Tincture that will pass red through the Alembick.

A 2

The

The Vertues. *It is a great Preservative against the Plague.*

The Dose. *Give six grains every day.*

Note. *Red Talcum is best for this, if you get it.*

See Agricola p. 787. tom. 2. for the Tincture of Red Talcum.

XXI. Unicorn digg'd out of the Earth.

Is called fossile Ivory, or Horn, or Ceratites; it is a Stone, of the colour and smoothness of Horn, and sometimes like it in shape.

Note. *It is often found so great and thick, that it could never be produced from an Animal, alwayes stoney, hard or soft; it is commonly hard without, and soft within, white, smooth, friable, compact without pores, sticking to the tongue, sometimes of a pleasant scent; the outward bark is yellow, sometimes ash-coloured, white, or blackish.*

Is found in divers parts of Germany, near Heidelberg; also in Moravia, Silesia, Saxony, Hassia, and other parts.

The matter of it is thought to be Marle, sprinkled with a Stone-making Water under the Earth, and made fluid, which according to the diversity of the Matrix that it flows through, or the things with which it joyns old-Woods, Horns, Bones; hath divers figures and scents.

The Vertues. *They have not the same faculty, but differ according to their Original, and the things they are mixed with; they dry, commonly astring, and stop the flux of the Belly, Gonorrhoea, Whites, bleeding at the Nose, Hemorrhoids or Piles; if it be of a good scent, it strengthens the Heart, and cures the Epilepsie, the Piths or Marrows that are within, if mixed with other things, are of a mixed faculty, accordingly: Outwardly, it heals Ulcers, and dryes up Rhumes in the Eyes.*

Note. *I had a piece of this Horn near Marpurge, taken out of the Earth, as thick as my Arm, like Ivory; only it is like the bark of a Tree without, and hath no middle pore.*

CHAP. IX.

Of METALS.

And first of Gold.

Metals are hard bodies, that will melt; made of a Salt Juyce, or Mercury, coagulated in the Earth by the force of its Sulphur.

Note. *We shewed in Book I. that Secondary things were made of the perittoma of primory; therefore the Perittoma of the Macrocosm coming into the Matrix or Place where the Metal is made, if it stay there, the Spirit or Fire of the Perittoma is raised, and goes by the force of the metallick matrix into a Metal so (as all other things) Metals consist of Two things, of Moisture, which is the Mercury; and Spirit, which is the Fire, or Sulphur; these Two are founded in a Vitriol Salt, that is changed into such a Nature, as she requires immediately for the Generation of such Metals. This Salt by degrees is such, or altered; and is not presently a perfect Metal. Wherefore, when it is so ordered in Nature, that divers parts should be mixed, and that this mixture should be by degrees, some parts being sooner ripe than others, while some are still crude; there must needs be a variety in this Generation of Metals, by which some parts are riper than others. I suppose the riper parts to be that which the Philosophers call Metalseed. For though in Metals the parts are so compact and united, that they can scarce be separated; from whence we must confess, that most of the vulgar Operations are not to separate, but only to prepare, or exalt; that is, such, as by which the pure are not separated from the impure, but only altered, that they may the better be overcome by our heat, and brought into act: But to hold separation to be impossible, contrary to the Experiences of many, is the part of an obstinate, not of a cordial Philosopher: for not only one of my Friends, but I also by Experience upon my Labours, have made a very red Oyl of Gold to swim upon the Water.*

Concerning the strength of Metals in general, I shall say nothing more, then that it is found so great, by our Fore-fathers, that they dedicated them to the chief Stars of the Macrocosm, and the chief parts of the Microcosm; and gave them all the same Names, as appears by what follows, and from lib. I. ch. 9.

Metals

Metals are brought into Three Ranks, according to their conformity and disparity of hardness, and according to their conveniency of Preparations.

The first are the noblest Metals, as Gold and Silver.

The second are the more ignoble and hard, as Iron and Copper.

The third are the most ignoble and soft, as Lead and Tinn.

The Preparations of Metals, are,

1. Purgation.
2. Calcination. 1. Immerfive. 2. Vaporous and by illinition. 3. Amalgamatory. 4. Cementatory. 5. Reverberatory.
3. Volatilisation, by which the Metal is made of a spiritual Nature.
4. Extraction, or rather Maturation, or Exaltation; whence come Tinctures.
5. Sublimation; whence are Flowers.
6. Salification; whence comes Salt.
7. Mercurification; whence comes Mercury.

GOLD.

Gold is the noblest of all Metals, most solid, yellow, made of Principles highly digested, and fixed.

1. It is called by Chymists, the *Sun*; because it is thought Sympathetically to answer the Sun in the Macrocosm, and the Heart in the Microcosm; and so the Character of the Sun and Gold are all one.

2. The *King of Metals*, because it is chief of them. The Arabian is held best; then the Hungarian; and then that of Rheine.

The Vertues. *It is a great strengthener of the Natural balsam, or heat; and is given as a Cordial to strengthen in all Diseases; it cleanseth the Blood by discussing noxious Humours by Sweat.*

Note. *The Ancients put Leaf-Gold in many Compositions, but I know not for what end, but to feed the Eye; for its substance is too solid and compact to be dissolved by our heat, and brought into act; nor is it available that some make the Vertues or Spirits of Gold sympathizing to those of the Heart, and therefore give Leaf-Gold; for by that same facility it may destroy the heart. And it may be applied Outwardly in greater quantity, and with more profit, with little or no inconvenience.*

PREPARATIONS.

1. Purgation.

Gold is purged either from the filth without; or from the imperfect Metals mixed therewith.

It is sufficient for the outward Purgation, to wash with Water and Salt, or with a small Aqua Fortis.

The Purgation from imperfect Metals, is,

1. By Immerfive Calcination.

Dissolve Gold in Aqua Regia, which only will do it, and not meddle with the other Metals; then cast off the Solution and Precipitate it, then the Calx melted will be pure Gold.

2. By melting, first with Antimony.

Make a Regulus of Gold, as you do in Antimony; put it into a Crucible, place it in a Fornace in a circular fire; use Bellows, till all the Antimony be blowed off, and nothing remain but pure Gold. So you may purge Gold from all other Metals.

3. With Lead.

It is done, as we shall shew in the following Chapter of the purging of Silver.

2. By Cementation.

Take Gold, melt it in a Cementing-Pot, Layer upon Layer, with Vulgar or Royal Cement; let it stand some hours to melt by degrees, that the imperfect Metals may be burnt up.

Vulgar Cement.

Take Pouder of Bricks ζ viii. Salt prepared ζ iv. Sal Nitre, Verdigreese, each ζ ss.

Royal Cement, that spares none but Gold.

Take Pouder of Bricks ζ iii. Sal Armoniack, Sal Gem. and common Salt, each ζ i. moisten them with Wine.

The best Cement.

Take Gold one part, Copper two parts, melt them down, then make them Plates as thin as Paper; then for forty or fifty hours, put them in Aqua fortis, mixed with cement of powder of Bricks, common Salt, Colchothar, Verdigrise and Sal Armoniack, and sprinkle on strong destilled Vinegar, and so the Copper will perish. *Begin.*

Another Cement.

Take plimous Allum $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. common Salt calcined $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Sal Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. crude Allum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. with destilled Vinegar make a Paste, in which wrap the Filings of Gold.

First make a Layer of common Salt calcined, and the powder of Bricks, into which put the Gold wrapt in the first Cement, and let the last Layer be of the former cement; cement all by degrees, first with a gentle fire three hours; then increase the fire, that the Crucible may be red hot for four hours.

Note. Thus you may try Florences, and they will remain whole when the imperfect Metals vanish.

II. Calcination.

Calcination of Gold, is,

1. Immersive.
2. Vaporous.
3. Amalgamatory.
4. Cementatory.
5. Reverberatory.

Immersive Calcination.

There are two actions for it, Solution, and Coagulation, or Precipitation.

Solution is by Aqua Regia, or Oyl of Antimony, by Spirit of Sal Nitre Bezoardick, or of common Salt, or Oyl of Lead; by Liquor, or Balsam of common Salt, the alcalized Spirit of destilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine alcalized, Spirit of Sal Gem, or Sal Armoniack, the Volatile Spirit of Vitriol, Tartar, Bloud, Urine, Lime, Honey, Antimony, Mercury of Gold, Copper, Iron, Lead, May-dew, &c.

Coagulation is made either by discussion of moisture, or repercussion of melted Gold with

Oyl of Tartar by deliquium by casting in Vine ashes, or Salts elixivated from Vegetables.

Also the Solution of Gold is precipitated by Mercury cast in.

Precipitation is also made with Sal Armoniack dissolved with Spirit of Urine; it is scarce possible to dissolve it with an insipid watery Menstruum; but it may be done by acrimony of the Spirit of common Salt; So many affirm that the Oyl of common Salt is almost insipid when you quench often hot Tiles therein; and then destil a sweet Spirit, and dissolve the Gold therein. Others use a sweet Balsam of common Salt, which is made with common Salt impregnated twelve times with destilled Spirit of Vinegar; then the flowers of common Salt sticking in the neck of the Retort, are dissolved in the destilled Liquor in a Cellar into a Solutive Oyl of Gold.

Hence is made,

Thundering Gold.

Take Gold filed, dissolve it by digestion in Aqua Regia, made of one pound of Aqua Fortis, and six drachms of Sal Armoniack, to the Solution add by degrees some drops of Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium (or infuse the Solution of Gold in Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium) till it be clear and white, and so the Gold will be Precipitated like Lime. When it is every where precipitated, wash off the Salts with common Water, and dry the calx of Gold in an Oven gently, or let it dry of it self, and so you have Thundering Gold, or Gold for Guns.

Note. Be wary lest it hurt by taking fire, which it will quickly do if it decline, and break what is under, it with danger to the standers by. Therefore remember that when you levigate it, you take a little at a time, or with Spirit of Salt or Sulphur, by drops added, take away the Thundering force. Also the Thundering force is fixed if the Calx be boyled twenty four hours with Spirit of Vinegar, still stirring it.

The Vertues. Some give three or four grains of this to cause sweat.

Hence is the Diaphoretick.

Take Calx of Gold, sprinkled often with Spirit of Wine and dried $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Ambergreese and Musk, each gr. vi.

The Vertues. Given with Sack, or other Liquor, it cures many diseases, chiefly from Obstructions; it is an excellent Cordial, but not so

so good for Hysterical Persons, by reason of the Musk and Ambergreese.

2. *The Vaporous Calcination.*

It is also calcined by vapours rising from some corrhoding Liquor, *Paracelsus lib. 5. de Morte rer. Nat.* hath this, and calls the Crocus acquired the Vitriol of Gold.

Take Plates of Gold, hang them over the Urine of a Boy, mixed with the Skins of pressed Grapes in a large vessel close shut, then put it into the hot skins of Grapes fourteen dayes and nights, and there will stick a Saffron to the Plates, which you may brush off with a Hares Foot.

3. *The Amalgamatory Calcination.*

Take Plates of Gold one part, Quicksilver six parts; mix or amalgame the Gold with the Mercury at the fire, till they begin to smoak, cast them into Water, that the mixture may be all alike.

Then grind it with twice as much Sulphur, and calcine it at a gentle fire with continual stirring, till the Mercury and the Sulphur exhale without melting or concretion, and the Calx of Gold be like the colour of a Marigold. So it is calcined to make a Tincture. See below.

Note 1. *It is better, if before you burn with Sulphur, that you amalgame the Mercury and Gold, and abstract it by a Retort, till they will no longer mingle. See Hartm. Pract. of a Dyfentery.*

Note 2. *Begwin separates the Mercury that is superfluous with a skin of Leather; and after separation mixeth the mass remaining with twice as much common Salt decrepitated, and reverberates it without melting of the Gold in a luted Crucible, only with a little hole at the top. The Gold thus calcined and dulcified, he amalgams with more Mercury, and mixeth the mass that remains after straining in the Leather, with twice as much Sulphur vive, and adds Spirit of Wine, and burns it with the Sulphur, so the Gold is left spongy, and much attenuated.*

4. *Cementary Calcination.*

1. This is done, by powdering of Gold with Sulphur or common Salt, Layer by Layer, in a Reverberating gentle fire, lest the Gold melt. *Sala of Gold.*

2. *With burnt Harts-Horn.*

Take Filings of Gold, beat it with burnt Harts-horn; then Reverberate it (or put it in a Potters Fornace) till it have a flesh colour.

The Vertues. *It is very strong; eight times as much Harts-horn, to three or four grains of Gold.* Fink. in Enchir.

Otherwise with crude Harts-horn.

Take Plates of Gold and Harts-horn, Layer upon Layer; let it be placed in a close luted Crucible, in a gradual calcining fire; then increase the fire four hours, till the Crucible be red-hot; then take it out, and calcine it again with fresh Harts-horn, till the Gold be fryable or brittle (do so the third time) then calcine the Gold with Harts-horn burnt, beat, and Reverberate it with a gentle fire, and you will have an excellent powder of Gold.

Note. *It is good to cover the bottom of the Crucible with Sand or Allum plumous, and to lay the same last at the bottom.* Joh. Agric. of Gold.

5. *Reverberatory Calcination.*

Gold is Reverberated when it is brought to a purple colour, thin and light, which is done by its self only by fire, or by mixing flower of Brimstone with the Gold, and burning them.

Note. *You may instead of Reverberation, use often Calcination, by Amalgame, or Aqua Regia.*

III. *Volatilization.*

Whence comes.

GOLD *Spiritualized.*

I call the destillation of Gold by an Alembick volatilization; by which it is made Spiritual by the help of some volatile proper Vehicle or Menstruum, being often cohobated after the Gold is dissolved, till it carries the Gold with it in a liquid form. The proper Vehicle is Aqua Regia, or Oyl of Antimony, or Spirit of Sal Nitre, Bezoardick. See Potable Gold made by common Spirit of Salt Bezoardick, or Spirit of common Salt rectified.

Note.

Note. You may instead of common Salt use the Spirit of a Vegetable, as of Carduus.

IV. Extraction.

Hence is Potable Gold, or Tincture of Gold.

Note. I confess that Tinctures are most of them Exaltations or Solutions of Gold, not Extractions, but we keep the vulgar Name. Potable Gold is a Gold made into a Liquor, fit to be taken into the Body, of which Hippoc. lib. 1. of Diet, text. 47. seems to speak; They (saith he) who beat, wash, and gently melt Gold, may use it for all things. Know also, that genuine Extractions are not impossible; for I know from a Friend of mine, and mine own Experience, That a very red Oyl may be drawn from Gold alone at the top of Water, and I recite it here, that you may not doubt the certainty of it.

1. Potable Gold by Spirit of Wine acuated with Salt of Urine.

Take the Calx of Gold, made by Aqua Regia, and Reverberation, to the highest porosity and brownness; add the Spirit of Wine of the Microcosm, digest it a month, with a gentle heat in a luted Vessel, till there is a red Tincture like Blood; then decant, and add a fresh Menstruum, do it as often as you have need. Gather the Solutions, and digest them twenty dayes; then with a gentle heat separate the Menstruum (to be kept for the same use) in Balneo Mariae, and there will remain at the bottom a Tincture like red Oyl, that you may dissolve in any Liquor, which is potable Gold.

If you destil the same Solution in the Sand, or a Retort, the Tincture of Gold will pass through the Alembick red as blood, leaving at the bottom a sharp black spongy Earth; you may exalt the Tincture higher, freed from its Menstruum in a warm Balneo Mariae; if you dissolve it sometimes in Spirit of Wine, and abstract the Spirit from the Tincture by distillation.

The Dose. Give from three to eight grains. Hartm. on Croll. & Pract. Sennert. Inst. Kell. 1. Cent. 2. Glucki on Beguin. 1. 3. c. 2.

Note. Sala, Scheuneman, and others, instead of the volatile Salt of Urine, take Salt of Nature, that is the Spirit of the Macrocosm, or of the Elements in the Earth, or generatory of the macrocosm (that it may there turn to the nuriment of the earthy fetus) transplanted into a corporeal substance; this being highly depurated

by the Spagerick Art, and exalted by animation, they call the Mercury of Philosophers.

See Hartm. on Croll. p. 399. and Sala, concerning Potable Gold; and Tentzel. Exeg. p. 491. and the Hydromancy of Scheuneman.

Otherwise, with Spirit of Wine, acuated with Common Salt, or Sal Gem.

Others acuate the Spirit of Wine with volatile Salt, or flower of common Salt, or sal Gem, or sweet crystals of Salt, or Spirit of sal Armoniack, or of sal Nitre, and with this Spirit of Wine thus acuated; they Extract a Tincture by digestion from the Calx of Gold, that is very brown and porous; the Menstruum abstracted, there remains a Tincture at the bottom which you may fix by Circulation.

The Use.

Take ʒi. of this Tincture, and ʒi. of Aqua Theriacalis; it is a good Sudorefick; continue it some dayes.

The Dose. Give ʒi. See Quercet. of Spag. Prepar. and Sala of Potable Gold. Keller. lib. 3. c. 31.

3. Otherwise with Spirit of Wine alcalized, called Sol Vitæ, of Quercetan.

First, Calcine the Gold in Plates, by Cementation (with Sal Nitre) and Reverberate.

Secondly, Cement it by Sugar of Lead; upon this mixture, burn sometimes Spirit of Wine alcalized; Circulate the matter remaining fourteen dayes and nights, with Spirit of Wine alcalized; circulate again, and abstract; repeat this till the whole substance of the Gold is carried through the Alembick. The Menstruum being separated, there will remain an excellent Aurum vitæ at the bottom. Quercet. Sala.

4. Another by the Oyl of Antimony.

Take Gold calcined by Reverberation, add Oyl of Antimony rectified, digest for a month, and draw forth a red Tincture; if you destil the Oyl the second time, the Gold will be elevated to be dissolved in Spirit of Wine: and this is Potable Gold.

The

The Vertues. *It is a strong sweat; if you give three, or four, or five drops.*

Note. *The Oyl of Antimony, that first comes from Gold, purgeth gently, and opens all Obstructions, and doth many other things.* Hartm. on Croll. p. 226.

5. *Another by Oyl of Antimony sugared, the Magistery of Gold, by Basil.*

Take volatilized Gold, add Oyl of Antimony sugared, with a little Spirit of common Salt, and there will be a Tincture, and the body of the Gold not touched. *Basil. in Triumph.*

6. *Another by the Bezoardick Spirit of Sal Nitre.*

Take Leaf-Gold, calcine it, and dissolve it in the red Bezoardick Spirit of Sal Nitre, and abstract the Menstruum by a gentle heat (lest the Spirits should come forth too fast) by an Alembick, or a Phyal with a long neck, till it is Oily; then add a fresh red Menstruum, dissolve, and abstract; do this three or four times, then destil this Solution of Gold in a Retort with a strong fire, that the Spirits may come forth also. Pour them on again and cohobate, till the Gold be red as a Rubine.

7. *Another Potable Gold, by Oyl of Lead.*

Take calcined Gold (by Aqua Regia, or Mercury) circulate it some dayes with Oyl of Lead that is yellow, and it will be dissolved in the Liquor.

The Vertues, and Dose. *It is good against Poyson, and four or eight drops, given in Wine, do often revive such as are almost dead. It is good in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, and other diseases of the Head.* Hartm. on Croll. p. 474. Kessler. libr. 4. numb. 57.

8. *Another by Spirit of Common Salt.*

Take Gold calcined (or Solution of Gold in Aqua Regia Basil precipitated with Mercury) add Spirit of common Salt rectified; extract the Tincture by digestion, till the Gold lyes white at the bottom (which you may make fixed Silver) Exalt the Tincture with Spirit of Wine by Circulation, and cohobate so often, till the Spirit of Wine be drawn off by an Alembick. *Kessler. l. 4. c. 71.*

9. *Another by Spirit of Sulphur.*

Take Calx of Gold, add Oyl of Sulphur by a Bell, till it be seven inches above; abstract by some cohobations, till the Gold be dissolved, then add Spirit of Wine rectified, four inches above the Oyl of Sulphur not separated, digest it seven Weeks, then abstract the Spirit of Wine by an Alembick, and reiterate it till the Gold be elevated by the Alembick; then abstract gently the Spirit of Wine, that a red Liquor may remain at the bottom.

Note 1. *After the third or fourth Cohobation, you must separate the Flegm, and pour on fresh.*

Note 2. *You must reiterate with the Spirit of Wine ten Weeks.*

Hence is made

The Compound Diaphoretick Gold of Poppus.

Take Calx of Gold (from which is abstracted the Oyl of common Salt) \mathfrak{z} i. Oyl of Mercury (from native Cinnabor) \mathfrak{z} ii. Oyl of Iron (of Scales of Iron) \mathfrak{z} i. pour on the Spirit of Wine, and draw it off sometimes, and there will remain a Pouder to be calcined and fixed by degrees.

It is good in Convulsions, given gr. viii. Popp. in Thesaur.

10. *Another by the Essence of Common Salt.*

Take Gold well calcined by Amalgamation; add the Quintessence, Oyl, or Balsam of common Salt, extract it, dissolve it, decant the Solutions, and add Spirit of Wine well rectified; so the Spirit of Wine will attract the soul of the Gold to its self, and the Essence of the common Salt will be at the bottom; separate it, and the Tincture of Gold, in *Balneo Maria*, from the Spirit of Wine. *Sala of potable Gold.*

11. *Another by the Spirit of Manna.*

Take Calx of Gold that fulminates, bring it to flowers, by some peculiar Silver Instrument gilded; extract the Tincture from the flowers, with Spirit of Manna; abstract to a consistence.

The Vertues. *It causeth a stinking sweat, and carrieth with it the seminary of all malignant and venomous diseases.*

The

The Dose. Give some drops.

12. Potable Gold, with Spirit of Salt of Tartar.

Amalgame \mathfrak{z} i. of Gold with \mathfrak{z} vi. of Quicksilver the vulgar way; strain the superfluous Mercury through Leather; beat the ball that remains, with as much common Salt melted; evaporate the Mercury with a gentle fire, and wash off the Salt with hot Water, and beat the Calx of the Gold strongly with \mathfrak{z} iii. of common Cinnabor, put it in a Crucible, covered, with a hole at the top, and cement it three hours till all the Cinnaber be evaporated, and do this five or six times with fresh Cinnaber, till the Gold be like a red Sponge; then extract the Tincture by this Menstruum following.

Take of the Spirit of Salt of Tartar prepared, as we shall shew in the Chapter of Tartar, one part; Spirit of Wine twelve parts, destil them together, pour this Spirit of Wine tartarized to the Calx, or flowers of Gold sublimed, and it will be of red colour; abstract the Spirit of Wine, and there will remain a yellow Powder, whose Vertues are innumerable.

Note. If you sublime that spungy Calx sometimes with eight parts of sal Armoniack, till it be of the colour of Sandarake, and then take off the sal Armoniack, you will sooner and better Extract the Tincture. Cloff.

13. Potable Gold of Dr. Anthony.

Let the Gold be twice purged with Antimony, then calcined with Quicksilver and Sulphur, and extract it with Sulphur of Lead.

Note. You may calcine it the second time with common Sea Salt melted, and the third time with the common Salt of Tartar.

The Dose. Give seven or eight grains.

Note. This is the true London Aurum Potabile that is so much commended, which I intended to keep by me; but when I was sent to from divers parts, and from a famous Court, to let it be communicated, I would not frustrate their expectations.

14. Another of Quercetan, called, Aurum Vita.

From a light spungy Calx of Gold, draw a Tincture by digestion in Balneo Mariae, with Spirit of Vinegar, exalt this Tincture by circulation with Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. It is of almost Incredible vertue for innumerable diseases. Quercet. in Sclop. and Sala in Aurum Potabile.

15. Another called Mercurial Laudanum, of Bayer.

Take Gold, Calcined with Sulphur and Quicksilver \mathfrak{z} ss. Oyl of Mercury \mathfrak{z} v. (or Oyl of Lead) digest them in hot Ashes in a luted Glass eight dayes, and you have a red Tincture of Gold, a white body being left in the Glass luted; digest and coagulate it into a red Stone, dissolve this upon a Marble with some Liquor, and cast away the fæces and coagulate again, do it three times.

The Dose. Give two, or five grains.

16. Another of Billichius.

1. Calcine Gold with Aqua Regia, and precipitate it.

2. Reverberate it with flowers of Brimstone and Mercury, that it may turn to a Powder like Bole Armenick.

3. Dissolve it with Spirit of Wine rectified, by digestion and cohobation, twenty times; then coagulate by abstraction.

4. Dissolve it in Spirit of common Salt, and digest it three dayes, then abstract. Billich. Exerc. th. 102.

17. The Tincture of Gold.

Take fulminating Gold well sweetned, one part; volatile Spirit of Vitriol, four parts: Some use the Caustick Spirit of Vitriol, in which a third part of its own Salt is dissolved; but that is an enemy to our natures; digest them in a hot Bath forty dayes; separate the tinctured red Spirit by Inclination, and abstract to dryness; add Spirit of Spanish Wine with Tartar, and extract it to a Rubine in a gentle heat; destil the tinctured Spirits, and bring it to a consistence, or like powder, and wash off the last of the Spirit of Wine with destilled Water, and dissolve it in any proper Water.

Note. If you want the volatile Spirit of Vitriol, use this following Menstruum.

Take common Salt \mathfrak{f} bi. Sal Nitre \mathfrak{z} vi. destil it.

Take of this strong Water three parts, and as much Spirit of Wine, put it into a great Still, and lay on the Alembick, for the Spirits mixed presently boyl and turn yellow; and greenish,

then when that ceaseth, the Menstruum is greenish, which hath nothing peculiar, but only its sharpness is easily elevated from the Gold dissolved, which cannot be done by other things, as Aqua Regis: Closs.

18. *The Tincture of Fryer Basil.*

Take Gold calcined by Amalgame one part, dissolve it by digestion in Aqua Regis with Sal Armoniack (see in Sal Nitre for the Aqua Regis of Basil) or in Aqua Regis with Salt, or acuated with common Salt three parts; then pour off the Solution, and pour on again that dissolving Water to the Calx of Gold remaining, till the Calx be utterly dissolved; dissolve the Solutions in *Balneo Maria*, that the faces may settle, which separate; digest the defecated Solution again in *Balneo Maria* nine dayes and nights; then abstract the Aqua Regia to an Oyl, and pour on the Water abstracted, and impregnate the Calx with so often cohobations, till the Waters stilled forth is also insipid; then add fresh Aqua Regis, and impregnate it again in Sand, till the Gold be carried all through the Alembick.

Note. That the fire must be increased in every distillation.

Then abstract it in *Balneo Maria* to Oyl, and Crytallize it. *sa.*

Hence;

Take Crystal of Gold, one part; Quick-silver cleansed, a third part; stir them well, and there will colours appear, and the Amalgame will settle; let the Mercury be extracted, and there will remain a purple Powder of Gold that will be dissolved in distilled Vinegar, which suddenly dieth a colour like blood.

From this Powder extract a red Tincture with Spirit of Wine, which mixed and dulcified with Spirit of Salt (see for Spirit of Wine and the temperate Water of Basil) till the Menstruum will receive no more Tincture, and there remains a white body.

Note 1. If you do not warily Prepare the Menstruum, it will extract a green colour for a red, or some other colour.

Note 2. That white body that remains after the Extraction of the Tincture, serves to make Salt and Mercury; of which hereafter. See the *Halographia* of Tholdy, where he describes at large these Elaborations.

19. *A little otherwise out of the Manuscript Testament of Basilus.*

1. Purge Gold with Antimony.
2. Calcine, that is, dissolve it in Aqua Regia, and coagulate.
3. Volatilize it with Spirit of common Salt acuated with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack (See above.)
4. Precipitate it with Oyl of Tartar, or which is better, by a gentle Abstraction.
5. Reverberate with flowers of Tartar. See above.
6. Extract Sulphur of Gold by a hot Spirit of Wine, and Spirit of common Salt. (See for the temperate Water in Spirit of Wine.)
7. Digest the Extract of Sulphur, and dissolve it in the Mercury of Philosophers, or in the Aqua Regis mentioned.
8. Volatilize it with Spirit of Wine.

Note. Basil calls the Philosophers Stone volatilized Gold by Spirit of common Salt, and joyns the Extract of Sulphur with the red Spirit of Vitriol corrosive, by digestion; with Spirit of Wine dulcified; he dissolves and digests it a while, then cohobates till nothing remains in the Still. Thus is made a golden Liquor, or Potable Gold of great force.

20. *The Golden Unicorn, or Manna of Gold.*

Take Calx of Gold well reverberated, imbibe it sometimes in a golden Menstruum; that is, add some of the Solary Menstruum till it be half an inch above it, and digest it in a luted Vessel, and digest at a gentle fire till it be dry.

Then pour on more, and digest, do this so often till the Gold is a redish powder:

The Dose. Give from one grain to five.

Note 1. The Solary Menstruum is distilled by a Cornute from the Mineral, after many distillations. Mynsicht.

Note 2. It is better if you alcalise this Menstruum with its Salt, and circulate the Calx therewith, by which way we make Tinctures called Manna's.

Some imagine to make Tinctures of Gold with Aromatick Oyls; as they mix the Calx of Gold with Oyl of Cloves or Cinamon to a paste; then pour on rectified Spirit of Wine; and after digestion draw a Tincture.

But instead of a Tincture of Gold, they get a Tincture of the Aromatick Oyls, which is made

by the most rectified Spirit of Wine (which turns Oily.

V. Sublimation.

Hence are flowers of Gold.

Take Gold well calcined with Spirit of common Salt, one part; of Salt Armoniack depurated, seven parts; mix and sublime them, and the flowers of Gold will be elevated; free them from the Sal Armoniack by washing.

The Dose. Give six or nine grains.

Make a peculiar Instrument of Silver or Copper, that will shut like a box, and be opened above, let there be a pipe on the side of it, by which you may cast in thundering Gold (do it by degrees) and presently stop the pipe, so the Gold will be elevated, and cleave to the upper part.

VI. Salification.

Whence

1. Comes Salt of Gold.

Take fine Gold one part, Mercury cleansed six parts; Amalgame and abstract the Mercury by a Retort, then amalgame again, with the remaining Calx of Gold, and the Mercury abstracted, do this till the Gold will receive no more Mercury; then add Sal Armoniack, or Spirit of common Salt acuated, digest with a gentle fire, decant, and abstract the Menstruum to dryness, and there will remain a common Salt of Gold.

Note 1. You may proceed the same way with the Gold left, amalgaming and abstracting till all the Gold be turned to Salt. Kessler. libr. 1. c. 4.

Note 2. Others do the same with Gold calcined by Aqua Regia, and Reverberated a month.

2. Otherwise.

Take Leaf-Gold, or calcined, which is better, 3℔. common Salt, Sal Nitre, Alum, each 3℔. mix them, and put them in a Glass stopp'd with Spanish Wax, and digest them in the heat of Sand, and the Gold will be dissolved, then pour on hot Water, and the Gold will be precipitated into a purple Powder (chiefly if dropt in Oyl of Tartar) to the Powder well sweet-

ned, add Spirit of Wine most rectified, and set them some months in a close Vessel, that the Spirit of Wine may be impregnated with the Salt of Gold; then decant the Spirit of Wine and abstract, and let it burn, so there will be a white Salt in the bottom.

The Vertues. It is a brave Diaphoretick.

The Dose. Give two, three, or four grains.

3. Basils Salt of Gold.

Take the white body that remains after the Extraction of the Tincture of Gold by Basil, and Reverberate it gently half an hour, to make it a Body; then add Water of Honey corrosive, digest and extract the Salt; it is done in ten dayes; put the Honey Water impregnated with the Salt of Gold in Balneo Maria, to be abstracted; then Edulcorate the remaining Salt of Gold, and add often common distilled Water, and abstract by often distillations; then clarify it by Spirit of Wine.

The Dose. Give two, three, or four grains.

Note, In this Extraction of Salt, there remains a matter fit to make the Mercury of Gold.

VII. Mercurifying.

Take the matter that remains in the making of Basils Salt of Gold, add the Spirit of Tartar, digest a month, and destil it from filings of Iron by a Glass Retort into a Receptacle with cold Water, and you have the Mercury of Gold.

Theold. in his Halography, out of the Testament of Basil the Monk.

Mercury of Gold by Paracelsus.

Paracelsus prescribes this way generally, by which you may make any Metal into Quick-silver.

Namely,

1. He Calcines the Metal by Fumigation, that is, by the foot of Mercury. See libr. 1. ch. 14.

2. He amalgams the Calx of the Metal with Mercury, digests and abstracts.

3. He amalgams the abstracted Mercury again with the same Calx, digests and abstracts, so often sprinkling, till the Calx of the Metal will melt like Wax over a Candle; then by digestion

digestion he turns the Calx into Mercury. See his Book of *raising Natural things*; and lib. 6. *Archidox.* where he bids you observe the time to amalgame, in which correspondent Heavenly Planets are joyned. Read Chapter 22. of this Book.

CHAP. X. of SILVER.

SILVER is a noble Metal, White, and more imperfect than Gold.

The *Chymists* call it the Moon, or Brain, because it sympathizeth with the Moon in the Macrocosm, and the Brain in the Microcosm.

The Vertues. It is held a special strengthener of the Brain, to comfort the Animal Spirits; good in all Head diseases, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, &c.

To purge it from superficial Dross.

Boyl it, and wash it in Water of Tartar, or Salt Peter dissolved.

I. To Purge it from other Metals.

1. By Immersive Calcination.

Dissolve it with Aqua Fortis, which dissolves Silver alone, and toucheth no other Metals.

2. By Melting with Lead.

Put Lead into a red hot Crucible to melt, then cast in Silver; continue the fire till the imperfect Metals turn to fume with the Lead, or come off like dross from the Silver in the bottom.

Note 1. You must have a strong fire.

Note 2. Lead is made a Froth with the Excrements of the Silver, and is called *Litharge*. See hereafter.

3. By Nitre.

Melt Silver in the fire, then cast on sal Nitre by degrees, and it will be cleansed.

II. Calcination.

1. Immersive.

Dissolve Plates of Silver in some Corrosive Liquor, coagulate by inspissating or precipitation, and sweeten; also Silver dissolved is precipitated by Salt Pickle, Salt Water, or a piece of Brass cast in.

Note 1. This corrosive Liquor is either Aqua Fortis (see sal Nitre) or some Water like it, as shall appear in Tinctures, or Potable Silver. It is Precipitated in a third, fourth, or sixth-fold quantity.

Note 2. Silver thus dissolved, if it be laid to be Crystallized after the usual way, grows to Crystals, which are called *Vitriol of Silver*.

2. Amalgaming Calcination.

Take fine Silver, and Quicksilver, each; make an Amalgama; add $\frac{1}{2}$ of common Salt, or Salt of Vitriol; exhale the Mercury at the fire; wash the remainder.

Cementatory Calcination.

Is by Tartar vitriolated, by Sal Gem, by precipitate Mercury, common Salt, &c.

Note. This Calcination must be without melting.

As for EXAMPLE.

Take Plates of Silver, one part; Mercury sublimed, two parts; mix and exhale the Mercury at the fire, and the Silver will remain like Rosin. *Sennert. Institut.*

So it is Cemented with twice as much Sal Gem, or four times as much common Salt, in four, five, six, seven, or eight hours.

Otherwise.

Take Filings of Silver, one part; Flowers of Brimstone, two parts; common Salt, half a part; mix and sublime them seven times, as you make flowers of Brimstone, adding still the sublimate to the matter remaining; cast away the sublimate the last time, and wash the matter remaining.

Also there is a Cementatory Calcination of Silver, as in Potable Gold, with Spirit of common Salt and Tartar.

Reverberatory Calcination.

Because Silver doth sooner obey the Fire and Calcination than Gold; it needs no laboursome Reverberation; but he that will, may elaborate it more after Calcination, and then with Sulphur, or common Salt, Sal Gem, or Sulphur and Sal Gem, or common Salt and Sal Armoniack; Cement it as often as you please, and then wash off the Salt.

As for EXAMPLE.

Take Calx of Silver by Aqua Fortis ζ i. Common Salt ζ ii. Sal Armoniack ζ ii. Mix and Reverberate eight dayes.

III. Solution and Extraction.

Whence come

Potable Silvers, and Tinctures.

Note. As Silver is softer than Gold, so it is easier made Potable; and if it be well calcined, it will obey Spirit of Wine alone well rectified; but because it requires pains, we use Spirit of Wine acuated, not the simple, or another Menstruum.

1. Potable Silver by simple Spirit of Wine.

Take Silver calcined, Extract it with Spirit of Wine, in which a little Sal Armoniack is dissolved, Extract by Cohobations.

The Dose. Give three or six grains. Gluckeath.

Otherwise.

Take Silver calcined by Aqua Regia, or a Corrosive, distilled Liquor of Red Lead, one part; Sal Armoniack, two parts; Extract it with Spirit of Wine well rectified. *Kesler. 1. cap. 1.*

2. Silver Potable by Spirit of Wine acuated with Salt of Urine.

Take Silver calcined by the Spirit of Sal Nitre with Cohobations, or by Mercury; Extract it with Spirit of Wine rectified and acuated with volatile Salt of Urine (that is by the Microcosmick Spirit of Wine) filter and coa-

gulate. See of Gold. *Kesler. 1. cap. 7. Sennert. Institut. Beguin.*

Otherwise.

Take calcined Silver, mix it with flowers of Brimstone, two parts; common Salt, one part; subline it seven times. (See Cements) p. 1. Spirit of Wine, three parts; the common volatile Salt of Urine, part $\frac{1}{2}$; digest them in a close Vessel; destil it by a Glass Retort eight or nine times; till a matter ascend, of a sky-colour; if this prove not, calcine the Silver again often, and proceed as before.

The Dose. Give five, six, or seven grains.

Note. Thus you make Potable Silver, or Spirit of Wine acuated, with the Salt of Nature, of which see Gold.

3. Another by Spirit of Wine, with Tartar.

Take Calx of Silver Reverberated with flowers of Brimstone; add Spirit of Wine with Tartar; abstract it by seven Cohobations, so the Silver dissolves; circulate it a month in Balneo Maria, and you will have a sky-coloured Liquor. *Kesl. 1. 4. c. 44.*

4. Another by Spirit of Wine vitriolated.

Take calcined Silver, extract the blue Tincture with Spirit of Vitriol (see Wine) decant and abstract.

Note. It is excellent in Epilepsies.

5. The Tincture of Silver, by Basil.

Have ready,

1. Salt calcined with as much Quicksilver; see the Calcination of Verdigrise.

2. Calx of Silver.

3. An Aqua Fortis of Vitriol and Sal Nitre, each.

Then;

Take Calx of Silver, mix it with common Salt calcined; put it in a Glass Viol, add Aqua Fortis, and abstract it by destillation, and cohobate it thrice, increasing the fire the last time, to melt the matter in the Glass, so you will have transparent Silver; from which with distilled Vinegar you may extract a Tincture of the colour of Ultra Marine.

Note:

Note. The body of Silver will remain, after this Extraction, keep it to make Salt of Silver.

See Thold. Halog. Test. Basil.

Note. You may find more ways to make Tinctures of Silver, if you imitate those of Gold.

As,

The Tincture with Spirit of Wine acuated by common Salt of Nature; the Essences of Silver are made as of Stones and Crystal Extracts of Cloff. See c. 4.

Potable Silver of S. Cloff.

Calcine Plates of Silver often with Sulphur, and thence draw out a Vitriol by pouring on Water, which dissolve into a Spirit by a compound of common Salt, Sal Nitre, and Spirit of Wine prescribed in the Tinctures of Gold; and separate the fæces by digestion, and bring the blue Tincture to a powder, from which with Spirit of Wine comes a true Essence against the Epilepsie.

Another way.

First Amalgame one part of Silver with eight of Quicksilver; strain it through Leather; then beat the ball that remains, with four times as much common Salt decrepitated, and calcine it with red hot coals four hours in a cementing-pot; if any remain uncalcined, cement it again with fresh Salt, and free the Calx from the common Salt by additions. Thirdly, Sublime $\frac{3}{4}$ of this Calx with $\frac{3}{4}$ of Sal Armoniack; do it five times, the 4th in sharp Potable Liquor; the first, in distilled Vinegar; then in Sulphurous Vegetable Spirit of Wine, and make a Tincture, which brought dry, will yield a Salt that will turn to Oyl in a Cellar, and in eighty dayes will be fixed for a brave Head Medicine. Cloff.

IV. Salification.

We have shewed how Silver may be converted into Salt of Vitriol; we shall now shew how Basil makes it Salt, which Thold. translated verbatim out of his Manuscript;

Namely,

Take that body of Silver that remains, after the Extraction of the Tincture of Basil, add

Water corrosive of Honey, abstract and Edulcorate, as we shewed in Salt of Gold.

Note. There will remain a matter, out of which you may draw Mercury.

The Vertues. It is good against diseases of the Head, chiefly in Epilepsies, and it dryes up Hydropical Water.

The Dose. Give four or five grains.

The Spirit of Silver. Cloff.

First, Prepare a Vitriol of Silver by Sulphur, as the Vitriol of Coppar is made; but it requires twenty Calcinations at least; it is easier Extracted from fine Filings of Silver, with $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Water of Lilly-convals, fortified with $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Spirit of the Vitriol of Coppar, or by holding it a month in digestion by Ashes in distilled Vinegar; so the Spirit of Coppar will be impregnated with a greenish-blue; separate this, and add more Spirit of the Vitriol of Coppar, and Extract till almost all the Silver is dissolved, then evaporate the Solutions, and gather the Crytals, from which dried, you may draw first by a Retort a flegm and spirit of Coppar, which keep asunder, then with a stronger fire a Spirit of Silver, and last of all an Oyl.

Cloff. hath found by Experience, that this Silver Spirit takes out the root of the Epilepsie.

CHAP. XI.

Of IRON.

The Second Rank contains the more ignoble hard Metals, as Iron and Coppar;

The chief Preparations, are,

- I. Purgation.
- II. Calcination.
- III. Sublimation.
- IV. Destillation.
- V. Extraction.
- VI. Salification.
- VII. Liquation.

IRON

Is an ignoble Metal, consisting of Mercury and Sulphur not so meltable, but cruder, or rather of Sulphur and Salt, mixed with the cruder parts of the Earth.

The

The Vertues. It hath divers, to astring and open; the opening vertue is chiefly in the more volatile part, and so in the Salt, the astringent vertue lyes in the more fixed part, and so in the earthy; he that will know more of these, let him read Horstius Problems Decad. 7. q. 2.

The way to purge Iron from its superficial filth.

The Filings of Iron are purged from dross by a blast, or by washing with Water.

I. The gradual purging of Iron,

whence

STEEL is made.

Take Iron in Plates, or Bars, as thick as your Thumb, one part; Coals of Beech powdered, shavings of Ox-horn one part; stratificate them, and put them in a close Vessel in strong fire, in a Wine Furnace, four or six hours.

Note. Steel is then nothing but Iron well purged, therefore it is better to use it then Iron.

II. Calcination,

Whence comes

Crocus of IRON.

1. Reverberatory Calcination, whence comes the binding Crocus of Iron.

Reverberate the Filings of Iron in a strong fire, till they be a light and red Crocus.

Note 1. Common Salt hastens this Reverberation, therefore some at the first wash it often with Urine, or Salt Water, or Vinegar, and dry it again; and then put it to Reverberate: so by the Reverberation of a day or two; Iron becomes a red flower, which must be gathered every day lest it perish, or wax black by the force of the fire. Hartm. in Pract. Gluckr. on Beguin.

Note 2. If any part be not Reverberated enough, add Water, stir it, and before it quite settle, pour the Water that is thick with the lighter and more elaborated Crocus into another Vessel, and leave the heavier part that settles in

the first Vessel; then abstract or decant the Water, and you have the lighter Crocus, separated from the more crude and heavy.

Others, Take Filings of Iron ℥ii. common Salt decrepitated ℥iiii. and Reverberate them together one day; then they lavigate the Iron after it is Edulcorated, and Reverberate it again eight or ten dayes, till there arise a fine Crocus, which they dayly take away, and prepare with Plantane Water.

The Vertues. This Crocus is stopping and drying, and good in Dysenteries, Lienteries, Gonorrheas, &c. Its outward use is to dry Ulcers and Wounds. Quercet. Pharm. Rest. Senert. Institut.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ℥i.

Note. Crocus Martis sticks to the Iron-Rods of the Furnace.

2. Melting Calcination, whence comes opening Crocus of Iron.

Put Balls of Brimstone to Gadds of red hot Iron or Steel, and the Iron will melt like Wax, and will fall by grains or drops into cold Water underneath; powder it fine for use.

The Vertues. It opens and attenuates. Querc. in Pharm. Rest. Beguin.

Note. Great heat is required, therefore it is best to go to a Smiths forge.

3. Cementatory Calcination, whence is Vitriol of Iron.

Take Gadds or Filings of Steel cement with Sulphur in powder, with fire by degrees for an hour; so the Brimstone burning calcines the Steel; calcine it also by it self, as you calcine Antimony, when you make Glass of it, that the Sulphur may flame away, moving it diligently till it begin to stick to the Iron.

Take of this Iron so calcined and powdered ℥i. Sulphur ℥ss. mix them and calcine them again a quarter of an hour; then powder it again, and add as much Sulphur; do this five times, or oftner. Croch.

From this Calx of Iron is made Vitriol of Iron, and also 2. Otherwise.

Take Plates of Iron, Cement them with Sulphur and Tartar, each; and wipe off the Crocus that sticks to the Plates. Paracels. l. de mort. rer. natur.

4. Immersive

4. Immersive Calcination.

Iron is dissolved in any corrosive Liquor, though but a little sharp; as common Aqua Fortis, Spirit of Vitriol, Sal Nitre, and common Salt, of Sulphur, Alum, Sal Armoniack. Coagulation is by inspissation or precipitation; but that is seldom.

As for EXAMPLE.

By Aqua Fortis.

Take the Filings of Iron ℥i . add by degrees Aqua Fortis ℥viii . digest them a night, and abstract the Aqua Fortis in Sand, and there remains a very red Crocus that will melt by Deliquium.

By Spirit of Sulphur.

Take Plates, or Filings of Steel, or Opening Crocus of Mars prepared with Sulphur, drop on Oyl of Sulphur, melt and add hot Water, filter and coagulate a little, and set it to crystallize; purifie the Crystals by Solution and Coagulation. *Hartm. Pract. Beguin. Gluckr. Kessler. l. i. c. 13. Tentzel. Exeg. of Oyl of Sulphur.*

Note 1. Thus are made the Crystals of Steel with Spirit of common Salt, one part; and distilled Vinegar, three parts.

Note 2. So are made Crystals of Steel with Spirit of Vitriol, which Sala calls, the Vitriolated Magistery of Steel.

Namely,

Take Steel, dissolve it in Spirit of Vitriol rectified; coagulate, so you have the Vitriol Magistery of Steel, like green Vitriol. *Sala in Tartarol. c. 8.*

5. Vaporous Calcination.

Hang Plates of Iron over Aqua Fortis in a close Still, and place it in hot Sand, so by degrees the Crocus of the Vapours will stick to the Plates; take it off with a Hares foot.

Note. By more Labour, you may have more Crocus. *Sennert. Inst. Hartm. Disput. Chymia.*

6. Calcination of Illiniton, or Anointing.

Take Plates of Iron, anoint them with Oyl of Sulphur, or sprinkle the filings of Steel with the Oyl; set them in a Celler, then wash with Water, and there will settle a Crocus, which you must calcine a little to make it red.

Note. *Quercetan pours Spirit of Sulphur and Spirit of Wine, each, into an Iron Ladle, and lets all boyl at a gentle fire till they be consumed; then he layes the Ladle or Spoon aside, and some dayes after takes off the yellow Powder which will easily dissolve. He calls this the true restorer of the Liver, and makes it the chief basis of his Hepatick Traggy. See Pharm. c. 26.*

The Vertues. It is very good in a Cachexy, and is an excellent opener.

The Dose. Give three or four grains.

Thus you may make Crocus of Steel with Spirit of Alum, Sal Armoniack, Sal Nitre; *Paracels. de mort. rer. natur.* But this is only to be given outwardly.

Otherwise.

Take Aqua Fortis distilled from calcined Vitriol, and common Salt, with Potters Clay; put it into an Iron Ladle to evaporate, and there will be left a thin Crocus, which must be scraped off, and kept in a Glas because it will easily vanish. *Gluckr.*

III. Volatization and Distillation.

Whence

1. Is Aqua Martis, or Water of Iron.

Take Filings of Steel, set them in a moist place in a Cellar some weeks, then destil from a Retort; so you shall have Aqua Martis, like Salt in smell; but a little.

Note 1. This distillation is best made in the Increase of the Moon, or in the Full Moon.

Note 2. After Abstraction, it may be put in again to dissolve, and distilled as before.

2. Spirit of Steel.

Take Iron Oar, destil it with a Retort; pour on again the Liquor distilled, digest and destil it again.

3. White

3. *White Oyl of Iron.*

Take Iron, dissolve it in Spirit of common Salt; destil the Solution by a Retort, and the Spirit will come forth impregnated with the Essence of Iron, sweet in taste.

The Vertues. *It opens Obstructions, chiefly of the Liver, Spleen, Meseraicks, and Womb.*

The Dose. *Give some grains.*

4. *Red Oyl of Iron.*

Take the former Solution of Iron, impregnate it with Crem of Tartar; destil it in Aqua Fortis in a Glass Still, and you shall see divers colours therein, like a Peacocks-tayl; and a Liquor will first come forth; and then with a stronger fire a heavy Oyl with Crystals; dissolve these by Deliquium, and put it to the rest.

The Vertues. *It gently binds and strengthens, and is good in all Fluxes of the Belly, or other parts; Dr. Helv. Dietericus, chief Physician to the Duke of Brandenburg.*

The Dose. *Give three or four grains.*

5. *Sulphurous Oyl of Steel.*

Take Manna of Steel, or Tincture, circulate it with rectified Spirit of Wine, and an Oyl will swim at the top; destil it by an Alembick, that the Oyl may pass through also.

Note. *This is a fragrant fat Oyl.*

The Vertues. *It is of great force in obstructions and weakness of the Spleen. D. D. Paul. Keller.*

6. *An Excellent Oyl of Steel.*

Take Crocus of Steel by Reverberation, Spirit of Vitriol Philosophical; digest and extract the redness often with fresh Spirits; abstract the tintured Spirits joyned together to a likeness of Honey; Extract this with Spirit of Wine, and the Sal with common Water; abstract the tintured Spirits to an Oyl, and add the Salt purified by digestion.

The Vertues. *It is a great obstructor.*

The Dose. *Give four or five grains. D. D. I. C. Facif.*

7. *The Destillation of the Vitriol of Iron.*

The destillation of Vitriol made with Steel, is as that of the vulgar destillation of Vitriol done the same way, and all forms of Medicines

are made of this as of that, but it works better in such diseases as have relation to Mars.

IV. *Extraction for a Tincture.*

Take filed Iron ℥ss. heat it red hot, and quench it often in ℥iv. of Sack, so the vitriolated Essence of Steel is communicated to the Sack.

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥ii. in Broth, or Saccory Water. Hartm. Pract.*

Otherwise.

Take filed Steel, distilled Vinegar, each ℥i. Fry them in an Iron Pan at a gentle fire, still stirring till the Vinegar be consumed, (the oftner the better) then infuse it in Sack ℥iv. v, or ℥vi. digest, every day stirring it for fourteen days and nights; then pour it off.

The Vertues. *It is good against all diseases of the Spleen, the Terms, to provoke and stop their extraordinary Flux.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥ii.*

Note. *You may Aromatize it with Cloves: Finck.*

2. *Tincture of Crude Steel.*

Take Filings of Steel, extract the redness with distilled Vinegar; decant and abstract, then extract with Spirit of Wine, which again abstracted, there is left a Tincture or Essence of Iron in the bottom.

The Dose. *Give to one Scruple. Sennert. Inst.*

Otherwise.

Take filings of Steel, sprinkle it with Spirit of Vinegar often and dry it, then extract it with Spirit of Wine tartarized. J. C. F.

3. *Another of Crocus Martis.*

Quercetan.

Take Crocus of Steel (made by Aqua Fortis) Extract the Tincture, digest it with common Spirit of Wine till it be red; decant it, and abstract to an Oyliness.

The Dose. *After Universal Physick, Give nine or ten drops morning and evening in the Decoction of Juniper. Hartm. Pract. in Hæmorrhag. and Dropsie.*

4. *Another*

4. *Another of Crocus Martis.*

So from a Crocus of Steel, by Reverberation, is made a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, of which give the same Dose.

5. *Another by Basil.*

Take filed Iron, dissolve it in red Spirit of Vitriol, one part; Spring Water, two parts; filter it hot, and Crystallize; dry the Crystals, stirring continually, and you will have a purple Crocus; add distilled Vinegar and extract, then draw off the Vinegar in *Balneo Maria*, and wash it, with Spring Water, which you may often draw off. *Tbold.*

Note 1. A Tincture or Sulphur is drawn from the Vitriol of Iron Reverberated to a high redness, the same way by distilled Vinegar, which you must keep after the Vinegar is drawn off, being a red powder.

Note 2. Of the Earth remaining, a common Salt is drawn with Corrosive Water of Honey.

6. *Another of blue Scales.*

Take the blue Scales of Iron like Glass, powder them, or calcine them twenty four hours, and Extract a red Tincture; digest it with sharp Spirit of Vinegar; filter, and abstract; sweeten the Tincture remaining with Rain-Water often. This Tincture will melt in a Cellar.

Note. That your Medicine will be stronger, if you still it again with Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. It is better than Crocus made by Reverberation; it stops all Fluxes, as the Terms, Gonorrhæas, Dysenteries, Diarrhæas, Hemorrhages, &c.

7. *Another of the Flowers of Crocus of Steel.*

Take Crocus Martis by Reverberation, sublimate it with Sal Armoniack, from the Flowers Edulcorated, Extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, then draw off the Spirit of Wine, and there will be an Essence at the bottom.

Note. This will precipitate Mercury they say. Keller. L 3. c. 71.

8. *Another of the Calx of Iron.*

Take filings of Iron, from which Sal Armoniack hath six or more times been sublimed, Ex-

tract with the Spirit of Wine, decant and abstract by cohobation.

Note. That Powder will turn to Liquor before Extraction, and wash it with Water, and you may give it inwardly.

9. *Another.*

Take Crocus of Steel well calcined; sprinkle it with Spirit of Vitriol, and digest in hot Ashes till the Spirit of Vitriol be dried up; grind it on a Marble, and add Spring Water, and macerate it in hot Sand three dayes, then filter it, inspissate and extract the Tincture with Spirit of Wine.

This I had from my Kinsman, James Holkapffel, an Apothecary.

10. *Another Tincture called Manna of Iron.*

Take filings of Iron, Extract them with Spirit of Iron alcalized; filter and abstract, and you have the Tincture of Iron.

11. *A Kiss of Mars and Venus; or, a sudden Tincture of Steel and Copper.*

Take Vitriol of Verdigrise; drive through a Retort in a fire with Sand, what phlegm or volatile Spirit it will afford; pour this upon filings of Iron in a narrow Vessel in a quarter of an hour without fire, the Copper will be impregnated with the blood of the Steel; abstract the phlegm, and pour Spirit of Wine upon the fusible Crocus, and then extract.

12. *Sugar'd Salt, and yellow Tincture of Iron.*

Take Crocus of Iron made with Sulphur, pour on it the Water that remains after the precipitation of the butter of Antimony, which they call the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol, with the flegm (if this be wanting) take the Spirit of Sal Nitre, or of common Salt Diuretick, as in the Chapter of Salt; Extract it to a yellow Tincture, with a Sulphurous stink that will presently vanish; coagulate this after filtration to a common Salt sweeter than Sugar; and for its greater vertues, circulate it with Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. It strengthens the Liver, is good in Dropsies and Ulcerated Legs, to stop Terms and Piles, to help Dysenteries taken with trouble, and to open the Spleen.

The Dose. Give half a Scruple with six or eight drops of Oyl of Nutmegs in Wine.

13. A red Tincture of Iron.

Take Plates of Iron, stratificate them with Pumex-stone, and Reverberate twenty four hours, and the Pumex will be red; from which with Spirit of Vinegar, you may draw a Tincture, and coagulate it into a red Salt.

This belongs to a Reverberatory Calcination.

Calcine the filings of Iron, without Preparation or Mixture, by a fire of Reverberation, till from a high-red it turn to a white Calx.

The Dose. Give ʒss. in White Wine. Dr. Rondeletius was cured of an Ischuria by this. Cloff.

14. Another Tincture, and from thence, a White Magistery of Iron.

Reverberate the filings of Steel in a strong fire, till they be raised into a light Crocus that is very red; sprinkle it with Spirit of Vinegar and dry it; do thus four times, then pour on Spirit of Vinegar to extract; digest it till it be red, but stir it often; bring the Extraction with a gentle heat to a consistence like Honey, which dissolved in Rain-water, distilled and filtered, precipitate with Spirit of Vitriol, and so you have a very white Magistery, which you must Edulcorate well.

The Vertues. It is good in many Hypochondriack and Liver Diseases, &c. From Dr. Joel Langelot.

V. Sublimation.

Whence is,

1. Flowers of crude Iron.

Sublime the filings of Iron with Sal Armoniack; See for Sal Armoniack, and it will be elevated with some of the Iron; wash it from the Sal Armoniack, and it will be like Gunpowder, or thundering Gold, as they say.

2. Flowers of Iron from Crystals.

Take Crystal of Iron, made with Nitrous Aqua Fortis, sublime it with Sal Armoniack,

and you have red flowers, Edulcorate them. Kessler. l. i. c. 63.

The Vertues. It is excellent in Obstructions of the Spleen and Mesentery.

VI. Salification.

Salt of Iron, is either sweet, or with Vitriol.

1. Sweet Salt of Iron.

Take filings of Iron; sprinkle them well with Spirit of Vinegar to make a Paste, dry it, then beat it, and sprinkle it again; do this often; then pour out the flegm of the Vinegar, boyl and filter; the moisture being abstracted by Balneo Maria, digest it with Spirit of Wine, and keep the Crystals.

The Vertues. They cut and open the worst obstructions of the Bowels and Womb. See the Epistle of Gregory Horstius to his Observations. lib. i.

2. You may make the same Salt by simple Water instead of Spirit of Vinegar, and give of the same flegm but in a small quantity.

Note. The Iron of Swethland is fullest of Salt, and to be used in making of this Salt rather than other.

2. Otherwise.

Take Calx or Crocus of Iron made by Aqua Regia; Extract the Salt with Water, filter and coagulate it, let it to Crystallize, or insipitate it; dissolve the Salt of Vitriol, and coagulate it often, and so you have Salt of Iron sweetish.

Note. If you cannot filter, because it corrods the Paper, you may dissolve it in Water, that it may not be so sharp, and filter better.

3. Otherwise, Salt of Fryar Basil.

Take the matter that remains after the Preparation of the Tincture (as that of the Tincture of Basil) add Honey Water Corrosive, and Extract a common Salt; then abstract the Water of Honey, and sweeten it with Water; distil it often, and clarify it with Spirit of Wine. Thold. in Halograph.

The Dose. Give six, seven, or eight grains, &c.

4. Vitriol

4. Vitriol of Iron Cemented.

Take Calx of Iron Cemented with Sulphur as before, Extract a common Salt by hot Water, filter and crystallize. *Cröll.*

5. Vitriol of Iron, from melted Iron.

Take filings of Iron, dissolve them in the red Oyl of Vitriol, one part; Spring Water, two parts; filter them hot; and Crystallize. *f.a. Thold.*

Note. Thus may you make Crystals of Iron by other sharp Liquors, of which we spake in the Preparations of Crocus, for they are only Crocus; and are like it, if you dry them at the fire.

Purging Salt of Iron.

Take Sal Armoniack, Filings of Iron, each; grind them gently on a Marble; then put them in an Earthen Still, and Sublime them, first with a gentle fire, then a stronger, increasing the fire by degrees; then let it cool, and break the Vessel, and keep the upper-part that is White, to make a new Sublimation with fresh Filings of Iron; keep also the middle Yellow-part, that is the Diaphoretick flowers of Iron; then take out the *Caput Mortuum* in the bottom, and Extract a common Salt, and purifie it by Solution and Coagulation, and keep it in a close Glass.

The Vertues. *It Purgeth.*

The Dose. Give from half a Scruple, to a Scruple in Syrup of Violets.

Note. When this common Salt is dissolved in Syrup of Violets, you must stir it well, till all the Syrup is a froth, and let it stand a night to be clear again; then add some laxative Claret. I had it from a Friend in Hambrough.

VII. Liquation.

Iron of it self melts not, but if you bring it to a Crocus by a moist Calcination, it is meltable in some sort; hence is made the Liquor or Balsam an excellent Medicine in Wounds.

CHAP. XII.

Of Coppar.

Coppar is another of the ignoble harder Metals, consisting according to *Paracelsus* of a purple Sulphur, and red Salt, and yellow Mercury.

It is called *Coppar* or *Venus*, because it sympathizeth with *Venus* in the Macrocosm, and with the generative parts in the Microcosm.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the parts for Generation; and some say that no Metal is wholesomer; and the Ancients (chiefly Hippocrates) used much: we shall not speak of crude Coppar, but of the Preparations thereof.*

I. Purification.

It is purified from Dross superficial, by setting it seven, eight, or nine hours in Spirit of Vitriol, mixed with distilled Vinegar.

II. Calcination.

Whence is a *CROCUS*.

1. Reverberatory.

It is done the common way by burning the Filings.

Note. That Plates of Coppar are Reverberated in a Potters Fornace into burnt Brass, which is easily by beating brought to a Calx.

2. Immersive.

Dissolve it in sharp Liquor, as Aqua Fortis, Oyl of Sulphur, or Vitriol; so dissolve Coppar in Aqua Fortis, and precipitate it by warm Water, or with a little Iron, or Silver cast in. *Begin.*

3. Vapourous, whence is *Verdigreese*.

Hang Plates of Coppar over the Vapour of Wine; so there will be a Crocus, which you may brush off with a Hares-foot.

4. Illinition.

Anoint the Plates of Coppar with a sharp Liquor.

Note 1. *Simple Water alone, with a little Salt, or Sal Armoniack, Extracts a Verdigræse.*

Note 2. *Paracelsus dissolves common Salt, or that of Nitre in a Vesica, and anoints the Plates therewith. lib. de mort. rer. natur.*

5. Cementatory.

Is done with common Salt, and Tartar, &c.

Take Plates of Coppar, stratifie with common Salt prepared, calcine gently, then quench them in Water, and wash off the blackness; then stratifie again, calcine and wash as before, then boyl, and set it aside that the Crocus may settle; Edulcorate it with Water.

The Vertues. *It is used in Chirurgery, in the Oppodeldoch Plaister.*

Note 2. *It is Cemented the same way with Sulphur three or four hours, and brought into burnt Braß for the Shops. Also, the Filings are calcined with Tartar, as Iron is to yield Vitriol.*

III. Destillation.

Coppar is subject to the said Destillations, as Iron; and will yield a Water, a Spirit, Oyl, Manna, &c. but Vitriol of Coppar is chiefly destilled, which for its excellency Paracelsus calls Acetosus Esurius, and is stronger than Spirit of Vitriol.

1. Spirit and Oyl of Coppar.
Closs.

Make Vitriol of Coppar, according to Crollius, Take ℥xii. put them into a Retort, and destil off all the flegm with a gentle fire, which is done in six hours, and cohobate it upon its proper Colcothar, that by this fermentation, the volatile Spirits may better fly; then increase the fire by degrees five dayes, till none of the fixed body remains in the Retort; separate the white Spirits from the red, and rectifie them by themselves.

The Vertues. *It is a chief Sympathick remedy against the Epilepsie, after Purgation, with the red flowers of Antimony.*

The Dose. *Give eight or ten drops in Broth with sharp things in it, or it will cause vomiting.*

2. A Spirit of a Gold colour.

Is made of the *Caput Mortuum*, on which is cast either Spirit of Coppar destilled, or tartarized Spirit of Wine, by digesting it a while till it hath drawn the Tincture; take off the Menstruum, drive the rest through the Retort, and there will be a Gold-like Spirit.

IV. Extraction.

1. The Basilian Tincture.

Take Verdigræse, dissolve in it destilled Vinegar; filter it, then abstract to dryness (otherwise it will Crystalize, and you shall have the purest Verdigræse; Extract a Smaragdine Tincture, with the Juyce of unripe Grapes, till it will afford no more colour.

Note. *Reserve the body remaining to make Salt of Coppar. Thold.*

2. Another, or Flowers of Braß.

Take Verdigræse, Extract it with destilled Vinegar; decant and abstract to dryness, then Edulcorate with hot Water.

The Vertues. *It mundifies Wounds excellently, and is in the Plaister Oppodeldoch. Wirtz. Chirurg.*

Note. *After the same way is made Vitriol of Coppar by Crystallization.*

3. Another called Balsam of Coppar.

Take Filings of Coppar, add Spirit of Turpentine; digest it, and it will be green.

It is used in Chirurgery.

4. Another.

Take Filings, or Plates of Coppar ℥iiii. or ℥iv. sprinkle them with destilled Vinegar, dry them gently, and do this often; then pour on hot Water, decant and filter, and there will remain in the Paper a yellow Earth, to be reserved; Coagulate the filtrature with a gentle fire to the consistence of Honey.

Put this into a Still, and lay on the Alembick lightly; make a gentle fire; and when it begins to be hot, take off the Alembick, and stir it with a stick that it may settle, and do this often till it be hot no longer; then lay on the Alembick close luted, and destil it from Sand into a large Receiver, with a gradual fire, and

and there will first be a white sharp Spirit, a little yellow and red, with a cloud; drive on till no more will ascend; it will hold a whole day; rectifie the destillation with a long-neck'd Still to dryness with a moderate fire left any that is yellow or red ascend; from the matter remaining, draw a Tincture with rectified Spirit of Wine; destil that; and because the Tincture also ascends, Cohobate till it be fixed, then coagulate to the consistence of Honey.

Note. You may make a common Salt from the Earth remaining, by Calcination.

The Vertues. The Tincture is excellent in Epilepsies, and other diseases, given with proper Water.

Another called Manna.

It is made of the Oar of Coppar, as the Manna of Iron, from the Oar of Iron.

The Quintessence of Coppar.

The Caput Mortuum that remains after the drawing off of the white Spirit, and red Oyl, is to be set in the Rain to moisten, otherwise you will get little Salt; then add its own flegm, and draw a Salt as the custom is; mix one part of this with two parts of the Spirit and Oyl of Coppar, and digest them fourteen dayes, and it will be red.

The Vertues. This Tincture continually fixed, and coagulated with a gentle fire, is a great Secret for the diseases of the Head and Brain, and to cleanse the Bloud, and against all sorts of Feavers. Cloff.

V. Salification.

1. Salt.

The vitriolated Salt of Coppar may be made by Lixivation, with destilled Vinegar, the Vinegar being a little drawn off, and the remainder set in the cold, to be crySTALLIZED.

2. Otherwise, according to Thold. from Basil.

Take the remaining matter, from which the Tincture of Basil is drawn; dry it, and Water of Honey, and digest it with Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. The Salt of Coppar heats more than the Salt of other Metals, strengthens the Stomach, and cures its Crudities, and Wind, and

all diseases from thence; as the Cholick, heats the cold Womb, and cures its Suffocation; provokes Terms, and cures Diseases of the Reins.

The Dose. Give from three to eight grains.

3. Otherwise.

Calcine the filings of Coppar with Sulphur (as we shewed for the Calcination of Iron) then Elixivate the Salt, boyling it in Spring Water; this Water evaporated, there is a Salt left, or a Vitriol of Coppar.

The Vertues. It is used instead of Vitriol, and you may make the same Medicines that we shewed in Vitriol, thereby.

VI. Sublimation.

Flowers of Coppar.

Make a Lixivium of Quicksilver ℥ii. and Sal Armoniack ℥i. Coagulate it into a Salt, and mix it with three parts of Bole Armenick, and draw out a white Spirit like Aqua Fortis, and increase the fire by degrees, and rectifie.

Take of this Menstruum, four parts; of the filings of Coppar, or Verdigreese, which is better, one part; set it in Embers in a luted Vessel, and the Metal will be insensibly dissolved; pour in more, till there remain only light black faeces; draw off the Water, that which remains, force in an open fire in a Still, so the Metal will be elevated in flowers that will dissolve in the Air into a green Balsam.

The Vertues. It is good against ill conditioned Ulcers, and if you take off the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, it cures Wounds and Ulcers safely without biting, put into Plaisters or Oyntments, Cloff.

The Caustick Oyl of Verdigreese.
Cloff.

Take Verdigreese, one part; Sal Nitre, two parts; put them into a Pot, and set them on fire with a coal, and dissolve what remains in a Cellar by Deliquium, or in a Hogs-bladder well closed, hung in the Water.

The Vertues. It is good to take off Pocky Pustles, and Warts.

CHAP. XIII.

Of LEAD.

WE come to the Third Rank of Metals, which contains the ignoble Metals, not so hard: as Lead and Timn.

Preparations.

- I. Purification.
- II. Calcination.
- III. Sublimation.
- IV. Destillation.
- V. Extraction.

To which belongs;

Mercurifying.
Salification.
And Liquation.

Lead is the cheapest Metal, consisting of an undigested Sulphur, Aluminous Salt, and Mercury of the nature of Coppar.

It is called *Saturn*, because it is Consecrated to the Saturn in the Macrocosm, and to the Saturn or Spleen in the Microcosm.

The Vertues. *It refrigerates, binds, and thickens; quencheth Lust, fills Ulcers with flesh, and cicatrizeth; and takes off proud flesh from malignant Ulcers, Cancers, &c. alone, or mixed with other things.*

I. Purgation.

Melt Lead, and while it runs, add a little Wax, or Grease, to make it flame; then pour it into hot Water.

II. Calcination.

1. Incineratory.

Melt the Lead, and increase the fire till the Pot is red hot; and by continual stirring it is brought to Ashes, or an ashy Calx.

2. Reverberatory.

Whence is

The Red-Lead of the Shops;

Reverberate the Ashy Calx, by continual stirring, till it turn red.

Note. Take heed that it run not again in Reverberation, for then it will be Lead again.

3. Cementatory.

Whence is made

Burnt Lead of the Shops.

Stratifie Plates of Lead with powder of Sulphur, and so burn the Lead; then wash it often, and dry it; and this is burnt Lead of the Shops; and you may wash it as *Cadmia*. *Dioscorides.*

4. Immersive.

Though Lead may be calcined by any sharp Liquor, as Aqua Fortis, Spirit of common Salt or Nitre, or Vitriol, or destilled Vinegar, sold in Shops; sometimes we use others.

Hence is,

1. Sugar or Salt of Lead.

Take Calx of Lead, or Red Lead, add destilled Vinegar; let them stand, and Extract them artificially; filter the Liquors decanted, and coagulate the humidity by abstraction; so you have Salt of Lead, which you may purifie after often Solutions and coagulations (first in destilled Vinegar, then in Water) and set it to Crystallize, casting off the scæces in the Operations.

Note 1. Some abstract the Spirit of Vinegar from the Salt of Lead by three cohobations; then add Spirit of Wine, and cohobate again thrice.

Note 2. You may the same way draw a Salt from Lead granulated, which is better than the former.

Note 3. If you acuate the destilled Vinegar with Spirit of Vitriol, or Sal Nitre, your work will be easier.

Note 4. Salt of Lead crystallized and placed in a Cellar, will melt by degrees; and thus you have Oyl of Lead by Deliquium.

Note

Note 5. Of this Salt is made a Balsam of Lead, for which see in the discourse of Licharge.

Otherwise.

Take thin Plates of Lead, hang them partly over, and partly in the Spirit of Vinegar; destil by Cohobation, and filter the destillation with what is in the bottom; and add the Ceruse that cleaves to the Plates; digest a little, then with a gentle heat abstract some of the destilled Vinegar, and set the rest to be crystallized; purifie the Crystals by Solution and Coagulation. Kessler. l. i. c. 17.

2. *Magistery of Saturn, or Lead.*

To the Solution of Lead, drop in one part of Oyl of Tartar, and it will be precipitated.

The Vertues. Sugar and Magistery taken inwardly, extinguish Lust by their coldness.

The Dose. Give four, five, or six grains.

Note. Outwardly, it quencheeth Lust, if you anoint the Yard and Navel therewith.

Note. If you will bring Lust again, use a Hot-House, and anoint the Navel with destilled Oyl of Nutmegs; it cures also corroding Ulcers, Malignant, and Cancers, Scabs, and Burns, and Inflammations; it dissolves hard Scirrhus Tumours, and is good in Contusions, and red Eyes, used with Rose or Eyebright-Water, or laid on the Eye-lids. Croll. Beguin. Sennert. Inst.

Note. Salt of Lead, with Sal Nitre, turns to Crystals, and is good against Asthma's. See (c. 2.) for Sal Nitre Saturnized.

3. *Another Magistery, called Milk of Lead.*

Take and dissolve Plates of Lead in Spirit of Vitriol rectified, or Aqua Fortis, Sal Nitre, or Allum; decant, add to the Solution Spirit of Wine rectified, or Salt Water, and the Lead will be precipitated like Snow; Edulcorate, and dry it.

4. *The Milky Liquor of Saturn, against Ulcers. Closs.*

Imbibe ʒi. of Salt of Lead, with ʒi. of Oyl of Sulphur by the Bell; set them some dayes in the cold, and then add as much more Oyl, and let it sulphurate in a Glass, and add ʒiv.

of Water, and shake it till it be like Milk.

The Vertues. Dip double Stuphes or Pledgets in this Liquor, and apply them twice or thrice a day hot, upon Ulcers hard to be cured, and they will quickly have a cicatrize.

5. *Vaporous Calcination.*

Hang Plates of Lead over a Crucible, that the Vapours, that arise from Vinegar, may compass them; so by degrees there will be a Ceruse; take it off, &c.

Note. See the Sublimation in Mercurification.

III. *Destillation.*

Hence are,

1. *Burning Spirit of Lead.*
2. *Yellow Oyl of Lead.*
3. *Red Oyl.*

Take Sugar of Lead, or rather Oyl of Lead by Deliquium, destil it in a Glass Retort luted, into a large Receiver well fixed; give fire by degrees, till red drops fall, and no more will be destilled.

Note. This Liquor destilled will afford four several Menstruums; A burning Spirit, a yellow Oyl, a Flegm, and a red Oyl: Separate them by a Glass Retort in Balneo Mariæ, or Ashes, changing the Receivers at every Liquor.

The diversity of Liquors is known thus; the burning Water comes without any little veins appearing in the neck of the Retort; the yellow Oyl with oblique veins, as burning Wine; the flegm with strait veins, and the red Oyl is left at the bottom; the flegm is separated from the yellow Oyl.

The Vertues. The Spirit is a Sudorifick; good in the Plague, Hypochondriack Melancholy, burning Feavers, French Pox, &c.

The Dose. Give two or three drops. Tentzel.

Note 1. It allayes Lust.

Note 2. The yellow Oyl, digested some dayes turns red.

Note 3. With the Spirit, and the Flegm, Pearls are dissolved and precipitated, to make a Tincture. See the Tincture of Pearls.

Gold is dissolved with the yellow Oyl: see Gold.

The red Oyl cleanseth and cureth Wounds.

The Caput Mortuum mundifies Ulcers.

See

See Beguin. l. 2. c. 4. Hartman on Croll. Sen-
nert. Inst. Kessler. l. 4. c. 57.

4. The Balsamick Oyl of Lead.

Take the Balsam of Lead, with Turpentine, destil it by a Retort, with a gradual fire; first comes a Spirit of Turpentine, then the Balsamick Oyl of Lead; take them asunder.

The Vertues. *It is good in Cancers, and other eating malignant Ulcers.*

IV. Sublimation.

Whence is,

The Volatile Salt of Lead.

Take Lead Oar, dissolve it in distilled Vinegar, and dissolve Salt in Water; mix them, and presently there will be sublimated a white Pouder; sweeten and dry it well.

Note. *This Salt laid upon a Wedge of Iron, or File, melts like Wax and fumes not.* Langelot.

V. Extraction.

Whence is,

1. The Sulphur of Lead, or the Oyl that swims at top.

Take Manna of Lead, circulate it a while with Spirit of Wine rectified; abstract the Spirit of Wine by degrees, and it will ascend with the Oyl at the top.

Note. *If you circulate this Oyl again with Spirit of Wine, it will at length have a sweet scent.*

The Vertues. *It is good for the Lungs and Consumptions.* Dr. Keller.

2. A Tincture.

Take Crystal of Lead, made with distilled Vinegar; Extract it with Oyl of Juniper and it will be red; abstract and keep it, or digest it with Spirit of Wine, and abstract it again.

Note. *That after Extraction there remains a matter fit to make a Salt.*

3. Another.

Take Crystal of Lead, made with distilled Vinegar, and sweetened; Extract it with Spirit of Wine; filter, and digest and cleanse, for there will be faeces; then abstract it with Spirit of Wine, and there will be a red Tincture in the bottom. Kessler. l. 4. c. 70.

The Dose. *Give two or three grains.*

4. Another Tincture elaborated more.

Take Lead CrySTALLIZED, add Rain-water eight times distilled, and dissolve it as much as you can; decant, and destil the Liquor in *Balneo Mariae* to dryness; then add Spirit of Honey, circulate it a month, and destil by Cohobations often repeated; then abstract the Spirit of Honey, and to the Essence remaining, add the common Salt from the *Caput Mortuum* of Lead, and circulate it a month or two with Spirit of Wine tartarized; then draw off the Spirit of Wine, and there remains a Magistery, or red Tincture of Lead.

Note. Note here what Etzler says in his *Isagoge*: Of Lead, saith he, are made Medicines to prolong life; let the Lead be calcined, and draw the Tincture by a due Menstruum; and this afterwards, when the Menstruum is abstracted by due calcination and circulation, is turned into a clear red stone.

The Use. *It is an excellent Medicine in Madness, Melancholy, Quartans, Consumptions, opens the Spleen, and good in Hypochondriack Melancholy.*

5. Another Tincture, called Manna of Lead.

Take a Plate of Lead, Extract the Tincture with Spirit of Lead Essentified; filter, and abstract.

6. Crem of Lead; Cloff. and a Tincture thence.

Take distilled Vinegar, ten parts; Spirit of common Salt, two parts; Lead Oar fine powdered, one part; digest them eight dayes in Ashes, or longer, till the Spirit of Vinegar be sweet; filter the Solution, and in the Exhaling, with a Glass-spoon, often take off the Crem or Skin that shines like Snow, till you have enough; CrySTALLIZE the rest for other uses.

7. A

7. *A Stone and a Tincture.*

Put this Crem, in a fixing Vessel luted, into Ashes; first with a gentle fire for forty dayes, taking heed least it melt, as in the common Salt of Lead it is inevitable; then try upon the red-hot Plate if it flow with fume; if so, then continue the fire in the same degree, till it leave smoaking, and begin to be yellow; then increase the fire till it be a full red Pouder; from which, with Spirit of Wine, make a Tincture.

The Vertues. *It is good in Saturnine Diseases.*

8. *An easier Tincture.*

Take Red Lead, five parts; Flints calcined, two parts; Pouder them, melt them in a Pot with a gradual fire, till they are like a Rubine; beat this to pouder, and it will Tincture Spirit of Wine tartarized. *Closs.*

Note. Glauber seems to mean this Rubine of Lead, or the Glas of Lead, following p. 80. Part 1. where he mixeth the Calx of Lead with common Salt of Tartar, and destils a Spirit by degrees, and makes a Liquor by Deliquium of the Caput Mortuum; or make a Rubine of the Calx of Lead, or Red Lead; as pag. 151. Glaub. part 2.

9. *A Tincture from the Glas of Lead.*

Lead, by the expressive force of Fire and Bellows upon a Test, is brought to a yellow Gum, of Orange colour, transparent Meltable, not fuming in the fire; and this clammy Water is the Mineral Water which, *Rhodian* sayes, draws the Colours, Scents, and Tasts of all Metals to it, with a preservative of the Vegetative Faculty (See *Beguin.* of the burning Spirit of Lead) it is thus made, called the Spirit of Metals; Mix the Calx of any Metal with this Gum of Mary, bring the mixture into an Encaust, or open Smaltus; which brought to Pouder, easily gives a Tincture to destilled Vinegar; as Silver and Tinn a yellow Tincture; Lead gives a green yellow; Coppar a dark green; Iron a blood colour; Gold a hyacinth colour; the Solvent being abstracted, the remaining Gum is put into a Retort, and a white fume cometh forth, cold, that turns to Oyl at last, of a Vegetative nature. *Basil.*

Mercurification.

Whence is,

1. *The Mercury of Lead.*

Take common Salt of Lead, Oyl of Sal Armoniack by Deliquium two inches above it, digest in Ashes fourteen dayes and nights; then destil; and at last sublime with a stronger fire; beat the Flowers with destilled Vinegar, and common Salt, and you shall have runing Mercury of Lead, *Kesler. l. 1. c. 29.*

2. *Otherwise.*

Take Calx of Lead, made with Aqua Fortis, of Vitriol, well sweetned, Crystall of Sal Nitre purified, each; Sublime them by a Still with a Pipe; grind the flower with Vinegar.

Note. Before the Aqua Fortis is poured on, digest the Filings of Lead fourteen dayes and nights with a Lixivium of Sal Armoniack, common Salt of Tartar, and quick Lime and Water, or destilled Vinegar; this Lixivium evaporated, grind the Lead upon a Marble. *Kelle. lib. 4. cap. 82.*

3. *Otherwise.*

Make a Lixivium of Bean stalk Ashes ℥i . of Vine Ashes ℥iv . quick Lime ℥i . burnt. Flints ℥ii . with destilled Vinegar; in this dissolve filed Lead; and when the Lixivium grows white, add Borax $\frac{1}{2}$ (*viz.* to the Lead cast in) to melt it; then destil it gradually, and at length quick Mercury will drop into the Receiver.

4. *Otherwise.*

Take Water of Sal Amoniack sublimate and dissolved in a Cellar ℥ii . Oyl of Tartar, Spirit of Sal Nitre, each ℥i . digest it two dayes into a stone.

Take of this Stone in pouder ℥i . Plates of Lead ℥ii . dissolve the Plates in ℥iv . of Spirit of Sal Nitre; cast the Solution upon a stone, let it putrifie for a month or more, abstract a Spirit to a Liquor, with three Cohobations; then make a subliming fire that the Calx of Lead may ascend; which digest with Spirit of Wine fortified with Sal Armoniack and Salt of Tartar for a natural day; rub it between your fingers, and the Calx will be quick.

Salification.

True Salt of Lead.

Take the matter that remained after Extraction made with Oyl of Juniper; dry it well, that the Oyliness may be quite consumed; Extract the Salt with distilled Vinegar (so the common Salt is Extracted, which was hindred before Extraction from dissolving) abstract the distilled Vinegar, and set it to CrySTALLIZE; clarify the CrySTALS by drawing off the Spirit of Wine, and reserve it. *Basil. Test. & Thold.*

The Vertues. *It cools vehemently, and dries, and so quencheth the Seed.*

The Dose. *If you desire an Oyl or Liquor by Deliquium, you may have it from the Salt.*

CHAP. XIV. OF TINN.

TINN is a soft white Metal, of a shining blue, consisting of more pure Mercury (one of the ignoble metals) more soft and flying than harder Metals, and more fixed than Lead, and less ripe than white Sulphur. It is called by Chymists *Jupiter*, because it sympathizeth with Jupiter in the Macrocosm, and so with Jupiter in the Microcosm, which is the Liver; some call it White Lead.

The Vertues. *Besides its agreeing with the Liver, it is peculiarly proper for diseases of the Womb.*

1. Purgation.

Melt it at the Fire, and at the running cast in Grease, Wax, or Honey, to make it burn; then cast it into hot Water.

Note. *It may also be Purged by Sublimation. See below.*

II. Calcination.

1. Of Incineration.

2. Of Reverberation.

It is done as Lead is calcined.

3. Of Immersion.

It is done also by dipping it into sharp corrosive Liquors, as in Lead; but usually by Spirit of Vinegar,

Whence comes;

1. Salt of Tinn.

See Sugar, or Salt of Lead, after which way it may be prepared and crySTALLIZED, and be exalted by Spirit of Wine.

Note 1. *Except Tin be very well Reverberated, you shall do nothing.*

Note 2. *You may make Salt of its Flowers the same way.*

The Vertues. *It is an excellent and certain remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb, which it cures as by a Miracle; given inwardly, and outwardly applyed; it is good outwardly for all stinking Ulcers, Fistulaes, Cancers, and other eating Sores.*

The Dose. *Give two, three, or four grains often.*

2. Magistery of Tinn.

It is made the same way by Precipitation.

The Vertues. *I once made a Magistery of Tinn by dissolving it Reverberated in Spirit of Vinegar, and precipitating it by Spirit of Vitriol; but when I tryed it another time with Tinn (which I bought of the Pewterers) it would not do; but the Precipitation followed by dropping in of Urine.*

The Vertues. *They are the same with the former.*

4. Vaporous Calcination.

May be done as in Lead.

III. Destillation.

It obeys the same way of Destillation also with Lead: look there.

Hence is,

1. The Diaphoretick Tinn of Beguin.

Take Tinn well Filed or Calcined z^{ii} . Precipitate z^{iv} . mix and destil them by a Retort out

out of Sand, or bare Fire, by degrees, into a Receiver half full of Water, and a powder will be precipitated; wash dry, and preserve it.

Note 1. *When it begins to destil, keep a moderate heat.*

Note 2. *The original of this Powder, is rather from Mercury than Tinn: Some say it is only the purer part of Tinn, calcined by Salt and vitriolated Spirits, dissolved and destilled, when by melting it turns to a Regulus of Tinn, as that of Antimony.*

Note 3. *The remaining Water impregnated with Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol, may be destilled, to make the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol, as is mentioned in Spirit of Vitriol.*

Note 4. *If after the Butter of Tinn is made you make a fire of Suppression by degrees, then in the neck of the Retort are sublimed silver flowers.*

The Dose. Give four, five, or six grains. Begin.

2. Sulphur of Tinn, or Oyl at the top.

You may also make a Manna of Tinn; see how, in Lead.

Note. You may also make it fragrant the same way.

3. Gum of Tinn sublimated, and Oyl. Cloff.

Take the Filings of Tinn $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Mercury sublimated $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. mix them quickly; put them in a Retort with a large neck, drive by Sand the Spirit alwayes smoaking; then the Butter, and then the Mercury will come forth abundantly; then with a fire of Suppression, the whole substance of the Tinn will be elevated like a hard grey Gum, with only a few red faces at the bottom; presently Powder this Gum, or it will moisten in the Air; then upon an Iron Table covered with Tinn, place it in a Cellar, and it will melt into a yellow Oyl.

4. Sulphur of Tinn.

That which remains unmelted upon the Iron mixed with the former faces, add to destilled Vinegar digest it four dayes; abstract the Vinegar, and you shall find a red Sulphur of Tinn, like red Lead.

5. Salt of Tinn

Dissolve this Sulphur in Water, or let it melt alone in a moist place; filter, coagulate, and dissolve; and it will be of a Smaragd colour with sweetness.

The Vertues. *The Oyl is accounted among those that dissolve Metals; the Sulphur and Salt serve only for outward uses; but the Spirit of Tinn (which I called fumous, because it can be contained in no Vessel without sensible fuming) cures Gangreens only by a touch.*

6. Crystal of Tinn.

Take the former Spirit of Tinn called Fuming, drawn forth like clear Water; add a little Spirit of Wine (by degrees) that is impregnated with Tincture of Sal Tartar, and there will arise bubbles with noise and smoak; destil on till the noise ceaseth; set the Vessel in hot Embers, and there will be a black coagulation like Pitch; make a subliming fire, and there will arise white Crytals, meltable like Wax.

Note. *These cure Scrophulous deep Ulcers and Cancerous, by burning a deep Eschar; which taken off, they are cicatrized with Balsam of Sulphur.*

IV. Sublimation.

Take Calx of Tinn (by Aqua Fortis) sublimate it by Pots set upon a Still, with a Pipe, as you Prepare Flowers of Antimony, and the Calx must be cast in by degrees, and the hole of the Pipe be stopt after injection.

Note 1. *It matters not, whether you take the Calx, or Filings of Tinn.*

Note 2. *These Flowers are only Tinn cleansed.*

V. Extraction.

Whence

The Basilian Tincture.

Take Wedges of Tinn, cement them with Pumex-stone (by a treble Calcination in astringent Wine) calcined and finely powdered in a Crucible, well luted, five dayes and nights by gradual fire; then scrape off the Powder from

D d 2

the

the Tinn, and draw a Tincture from it with distilled Vinegar; then draw off the Vinegar and you have the Tincture of Tinn. *Thold.*

VI. Salification.

Whence is,

The true Salt.

Take the remainder, from which by distilled Vinegar, the former Tincture of Basil was drawn; add Water of Honey, and let them stand some dayes and nights, and there will be a Salt, which when you have drawn off, the Spirit of Honey will be visible. *Thold.*

The Vertues. *It is good against Epilepsies, Melancholy, Meagrim; dryes Catarrhs, chiefly such as flow to the Eyes.*

The Dose. *Give six grains; or from ℥i. to ℥ii.*

VII. Mercurifying.

The Description of Mercury of Tinn, was sent to me from Mount Pelior, and I found it afterwards in *Cent. 1. of Kessler. Art. 22.* and therefore I wrote it not down; if there be any thing of Metallick Mercuries, this is not of the least moment, when the impure Sulphur is burnt in it with Sal Nitre; then the Mercurial part ascends by Sublimation, which at last by Putrefaction and Ebullition, is brought to Quicksilver. *Closs.*

CHAP. XV.

Of Mercury.

TO Metals we add Minerals, nearest to them you may call them Half Metals; They are Mercury, Cinnabar, and Antimony.

Mercury or Quicksilver is a Mineral Liquor, or volative metallick, greedily cleaving to Metals, chiefly to Gold.

It is Natural (of which here) and Artificial drawn out of Metals; which is called the Mercury of Bodies.

The Native, though sometimes it is found separated alone by Nature's work, yet it is com-

monly drawn out of a Mineral Earth, which they call Cinnabar, by the fire. See the Chapter following.

The Choice.

All Quicksilver is not alike good, but it differs in respect of the Matrix or Native place, and in respect of its defilements in the Earth; and sometimes it is adulterated by the Merchants.

That is the best from the Natural place, which is taken from Mines near Gold or Silver; Hence the Spanish and Hungarian Quicksilver is best.

That it is best in respect of pollutions, that hath least Antimony, Arsenick, Lead, and Cadmia, by which sometimes it is poisoned in the Earth, then that which is less adulterated; for they can so exactly adulterate it with Lead, and Quicksilver, and Bismuth, that they can pass all through the Leather, and it is hard to find out the Cheat: Therefore to prevent deceit, observe these signs of its goodness:

1. That is good that, sent through a Retort, leaves no Excrement.

2. That which put upon coals of fire, in a Silver spoon, leaves a yellow spot, or white; not a black, or dusky.

The Vertues. *Inwardly it cleanseth the Blood, chiefly from Venereal Infection; kills Worms, and provokes hard Travel, &c. Outwardly anointed, it cures Scabs of all sorts, kills Lice, and dissolves hard Tumours; Hung about the Neck, preserves from the Plague; and as some say, from Inchantments and Witchcraft; And there is no Medicinal thing, except Antimony, of which we make more Preparations in the Shops, than Mercury. It affords Purges, Sweats, Cleansers of Wounds, such as abate Acrimony (chiefly in the Gonorrhoea) as shall appear.*

The Use of Quick-silver is Internal and External; but more seldom Internal. The way Inwardly is by Pills, as those of Barbarossa; also it may be Powdered with some Juice, and given.

Note. *If you will give Mercury, crude or prepared inwardly, it is best in Pills, lest it touch the Teeth, which it hurts.*

The External Use is in Unguents, or Plaisters, as in the Itch, only to the Joints; but take heed you use not too much, for it brings Putrefaction with Salivation, at the mouth, to what place soever you apply it; which we have observed also in our Precipitate.

The

The Preparations of Mercury,

Are,

- I. Purgation.
- II. Calcination, and Precipitation.
- III. Sublimation.
- IV. Destillation.
- V. Extraction.
- VI. Liquefaction.
- VII. Salification.

I. Purgation.

Mercury is Purged, 1. by *Expression*, through Leather, by which the thick faces remain in the skin, and the Mercury passeth through.

Note. *Also Metals well mixed, will pass through with it.*

2. By Washing.

Wash it with Vinegar alone, or with Salt added, or with a Lixivium of Quick-lime and Ashes of Bean stalks, or Soap Lees, or Lixivium, stirring it often, and washing it from filth.

Also it is Purged by strong stirring it with Spirit of Wine in a close Glass, for the blackness is separated to the sides.

3. By Destillation.

It is destilled by a Retort in the Sand with a strong fire alone, or with Salt of Tartar or Quick-lime; but it is best purged by Amalgamating it with perfect Metals; and then separating it by a Retort from the mixed body.

Note 1. *Also pure Mercury may be separated by Reduction from Mercury Precipitate.*

Note 2. *The oftner you Purge, the purer your Quick-silver will be.*

Note 3. *The best Purgation is by perfect Metals, and Cohobation.*

II. Calcination,

And

Precipitation.

Calcination of Mercury, is commonly called (but falsely) Precipitation; for that signifies only a settling at the bottom; yet I shall follow the common way, and call Precipitate Mercury, calcined with, or without Metals.

Without Metals, there is,

1. Precipitation of it alone.

Take pure Quicksilver ℥ii . put it in a Glass (made on purpose, broad at bottom, and narrow at the mouth, with a passage within very narrow, to the belly of it) so that the bottom only may be covered of the Glass, exactly placed, even in the Sand, so that the Quicksilver may cover the bottom every where in an equal thickness; first make a gentle fire, then a stronger, till the Mercury is as red as Cinabar; then wash it with Cordial Waters, or Spirit of Wine.

Note. *It is a work of thirty dayes.*

The Vertues. *It is a strong Sweat, and cures the French Pox thoroughly in six or seven Doses, and all Feavers, and worms.*

The Dose. *Give from four to six grains.*

Note 1. *It commonly vomits violently.*

Note 2. *The Precipitate is better if made with $\frac{1}{2}$ of Gold or Silver.* Sennert. Inst. Hartm. in Croll. Tentzel. Beguin.

Note 3. *You may thus Precipitate the Amalgama of Gold and Silver.* Crollius saith, he Precipitated the Almagama of Gold and Silver asunder, for two years; and though he got a red Poudre, yet was it not duly fixed, nor any way fit for Physicians, without farther Preparations. Thus Croll.

But because Precipitate is given alone, why should not this of Gold or Silver be given?

2. Precipitation by Flints.

Take Quicksilver ℥ii . or ℥iii . Flints as big as Beans ℔ii . set them in the Sandy fire, stirring them, and keeping the Quicksilver from the sides, till it be Precipitated, and sticks to the Flints; shake it off.

The

The Dose and strength is as the former.
Hartm. on Croll. Kessler. l. 1. c. 50.

3. Fixed Mercury, or the
Pahacæa.

Take Quicksilver purged ℥iii. yellow Sulphur ℥ii. Sal Armoniack ℥i℥. mix them well till no Mercury appear, then sublime, and sublime the sublimate still a fresh with its own faeces; then increase the fire, and that at the bottom is a great Secret.

The Vertues. *It dryes up all bad Humours, and expels them by Sweat.*

The Dose. Give ℥ss. ʒi. ʒss.

4. Mercury Precipitated by Oyl
of Sulphur.

Take purged Quicksilver ℥i℥. add Oyl of Sulphur by the Bell ℥bi. digest them two dayes in Sand, and destil them by a Glass Retort with three Cohobations; the fourth time add if you please some fresh Oyl of Sulphur, and increase the fire towards the end till the Retort be red hot, so you have a white body; wash it in hot Water and powder it; and in a Glass only stopt with Wooll, put it in a strong Sandy fire eight dayes and nights, that if any Mercury be quick it may be sublimed; correct it with Spirit of Wine thrice fired, and keep it.

Note. Thus you may Precipitate Mercury with Spirit of Vitriol.

The Vertues. *It purgeth all foul Humours, cures Catarrhs, is good against diseases from foul Humours; you have no better remedy in desperate diseases. Hence it is good in the Dropsie, Pox, Poysons, Plague, Feavers, Malignant Ulcers, Scabs, &c.*

The Dose. Give from three to six grains.

Croll. Sennert. Inst. Beguin. Untzer of Mercury.

5. Mercury Precipitate by the red Oyl
of Vitriol.

Take Quicksilver purified, digest it in the red Oyl of Vitriol, till the Quicksilver be nearly as Water; abstract the Oyl by a Retort in Sand, and the Precipitate will be at the bottom.

Note. Of this is made the Glas of Mercury, of which see afterwards. Hartm. Disp. Chym. Med. 7. th. 127.

6. Precipitate by Spirit of Sal Nitre
rectified; or Mercury
Coralled.

Take Quicksilver purified, the Spirit of Sal Nitre well rectified, each ℥iv. digest till the Mercury be dissolved; then draw off the Spirit of Sal Nitre in Sand, with a long neck Glass; to the Mercury left and powdered, add again as much fresh Spirit of Sal Nitre, and draw it off; do this thrice, and you shall see at the bottom a fine Corallated Mercury, calcine it with a gentle fire.

It is sweet without any Corrosive Faculty.

The Use is the same with Coralline, and better. Hartm. on Croll.

7. Mercury Precipitated with
Water of Eggs.

Take purified Mercury, add the Water of hard Eggs distilled, and it will be Precipitated to powder; to this Powder add often the same Water distilled of Eggs shells calcined, and Cohobate it in Ashes, till the Mercury become a red and sweet powder.

Note. Paracelsus calls this a Balsam.

The Vertues. *It cures Ulcers in the neck of the Bladder, such as are counted incurable, and Wounds, and outward Ulcers.*

8. Mercury Precipitate by the Tincture
of Smiris, called Miraculum
Precipitate.

Calcine Smiris in a strong fire till it is green, and sticks to the sides of the Crucible (it is done in few hours) then Extract a Tincture by distilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Wine, decant, and abstract to Oylinefs.

Take of this Tincture ʒi. Mercury ℥iv. mix them, and the Mercury will presently be Precipitated; make it red hot in a Crucible for an hour, then Edulcorate it.

The Vertues. *It purgeth gently upwards and downwards, in three or four grains.*

Note 1. *If it be fired two hours, it purgeth only downward; but if it be fired five or six hours, it is fixed, and Diaphoretick.*

Note 2. *The Smiris is fitter for a Tincture, if it be sometimes first quenched in Water. Beg. Gluckr. Kessler. l. 3. c. 42.*

*Of Solution of Mercury in common
Aqua Fortis.*

9. *Common Precipitate.*

Take purged Quicksilver; one part; Aqua Fortis, two parts; dissolve and precipitate, adding salt Water, or abstracting the Aqua Fortis by distillation, with three Cohobations; sweeten the Precipitate with often washing, or Reverberate it to free it from the Spirits of the Aqua Fortis.

The Vertues. *It purgeth upwards and downwards.*

The Dose. *Give from six to twelve grains.* Béguin. Hartm. in Pract.

10. *White Precipitate of Cloff.
A Vomit.*

Dissolve ℥ii of Sal Armoniack in ℔iiss. of Spring Water, and cast in the powder of sublimate Mercury ℥ii. set them in a hot place, and it will be totally dissolved in two hours; drop upon it Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, and the Water will be like milk; let it settle, and decant the Water from the White powder; wash it twice or thrice with the flegm of Honey, or sweeten it with hot Water.

The Dose. *Give ℥ss. or gr. xii. with ℥ii. of Confect. Hamech in the Siphylis Elephantiasis, scall, Scrophula, and wash the Scabby places with the Water decanted, and the Erysipelas (chiefly the venereal) will quickly be cured.*

11. *Sweet Precipitate.*

Mix crude Mercury with as much red Precipitate, adding Spirit of Wine dulcified, and set them twenty dayes in the heat of Sand, so they Coagulate, and are gentle.

*Correction, or Rectification of
Precipitate.*

1. Dissolve Precipitate by boiling it in distilled Vinegar 6 hours, &c. till it be all dissolved; add to the Solution Spirit of Wine, or Oyl of Tartar, and it will be again Precipitated; wash and dry it.

The Dose. *Give four, five, or six grains.* Untzer.

2. Digest the Precipitate a day with Spirit of Vitriol; then draw it off with a strong fire (some Cohobate it often) upon the Mercury pour Spirit of Wine two inches above it; digest two dayes, decant, add other Spirit of Wine; do this thrice. *Sennert. Inst.*

The Vertues. *It purgeth downwards.*

Note. *Some abstract the Spirit of Wine and Cohobate it often.*

3. Imbibe the common Precipitate yellow or white, washed often with Rose-Water with Spirit of Wine and Camphire, and draw off the Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. *It purgeth chiefly Feaverish matter; and it is good in the Plague, and Epidemical diseases.*

Note. *It is given with Treacle before the Fit.*

The Dose. *Give from three to six grains.* Hartm. on Croll.

4. The Vomitive Vertue of Precipitates is taken off also, if they be washed in River Water distilled, gently Reverberated, and fixed with Oyl of Eggs, often Cohobated.

12. *Mercury Precipitate incarnated.*

Take Quicksilver ℥i dissolve it in ℥ii. of Aqua Fortis; to the Solution, add warm Water ℥iii. and add after fresh Urine of a sound man, and there will be Precipitated an incarnate Mercury; wash it. *Hartman. on Croll.*

The Vertues. *It only purgeth.*

The Dose. *Give from six to ten grains.*

13. *Mercury Precipitated
yellow.*

It is made, if instead of Urine you add to the first Solution Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, so a yellow Mercury will be Precipitated; sweeten it with washing. *Hartm. on Croll.*

The Vertues. *Are the same with the former, and the same Dose.*

14. *Another Precipitate Mercury
vitriolated, fixed, and
sweetned.*

Take Quicksilver purified, dissolve it in Aqua Fortis made of Vitriol, two parts; and Sal Nitre, one part; abstract and cohobate thrice; then add Spirit of Vitriol rectified, and destil with Cohobation six times, then pour

pour on Spirit of Wine, and Cohobate ten times and sweeten the Precipitate with Cordial Waters. *Kesler.lib.1.c.2.*

15. *An excellent Precipitate Mercury.*

Make Aqua Fortis, of Sal Nitre ℥ii. and of Vitriol ℥i. Allum ℥x. common Salt ℥vi. in this dissolve as much Mercury as it will bear, (or it will not well Precipitate) to the Solution add two or three ounces of cold Water, set them from the fire some hours to Precipitate, then add much cold Water, and let it settle, sweeten the Precipitate, and wash often and digest it in a wide mouth'd Glass, or an Alembick, with a gentle fire to dryness; to this dried Precipitate add distilled Vinegar, four parts; digest in *Balneo Mariae*; a day or two, in a close luted Glass; and lastly, dry it in a wide mouth'd Glass *Hartm. on Croll. Sennert. Institut.*

The Dose. Give from one grain, to five or six.

Of Precipitates with
METALS.

1. *Precipitate of Gold.*

Take 1. Filings of fine Gold ℥ss. dissolve it in Aqua Regia without Sal Armoniack.

Take 2. Glass of Antimony ℥ss. dissolve it in Aqua Fortis.

Take 3. Quicksilver cleansed ℥iii. and dissolve that in Aqua Fortis.

Mix all the Solutions, and draw a Water by an Alembick; then add fresh Aqua Regia, and draw off the same often, till the Precipitate fumes not, when laid on a red hot Iron; then calcine all, so that the Spirit of the Aqua Regia may be all spent; then destil from it with Spirit of Wine six times, and calcine the Mercury gently.

The Vertues. *It purifies the Blood and the whole Body in the French Pox, is good in Dropsies, and provokes Urine, and dries up the fountain; it is good in the Epilepsie, Cholick, Quartan, and helps malignant Cancerous Ulcers.* *Hartm. on Croll.*

2. *The Diaphoretick Precipitate of Gold.*

Take 1. The Regulus of Antimony ℥i. dissolve it in Aqua Fortis.

Take 2. Fine Gold ℥ii. dissolve it in Aqua Regia.

Mix and abstract it to dryness in Sand, then sweeten again, and destil Spirit of Wine three times from it, to the dryness of a yellow powder.

The Vertues. *It is a good Sweat in all diseases that require Sweating.*

The Dose. Give three or four grains.

Note. *That the Regulus may better dissolve, imbibe the Powder of it often in Aqua Regia, and then dissolve it.*

3. *Bovius his Hercules.*

To this belongs Hercules, or Aurum Vitæ of Bovius, which is, Mercury Precipitate with Gold, joyned with the Glass of Antimony.

Namely,

Take Gold refined ℥i. Mercury cleansed ℥iv. dissolve both a sunder in Aqua Regia, destil both together with a gradual fire, and after in the end with a greater, in a Retort; then dissolve the Precipitate at the bottom, and the sublimate in the neck of the Retort in fresh Aqua Regia, and destil often, till all be turned to a Precipitate; then calcine it on red hot Iron to fix the corrosive Spirits, and then sweeten.

The Vertues. *It is best (as he saith) of all Purges, kills Worms, cures French-Pox, Small-Pox, Plague, Quartans, and many diseases, otherwise incurable.*

The Dose. Give from three to six, or eight grains, with Sugar of Roses, or in a rear Egg, or Broth, or in Pills, chiefly if you add Scammony, and a little Aqua vitæ to burn upon it. *Tentzel. sect. 3. panchym. Merc.*

4. *Hartman's Aurum Vitæ.*

1. Take fine Gold ℥ss. dissolve it in Aqua Regia ℥ii. keep the Solution hot.

2. Take Quicksilver purified ℥vi. dissolve it in a Pint of Aqua Fortis; mix them and they are black, and destil in Sand in an Alembick, with a gradual fire, till that at the bottom is red, and the Still be red hot; then calcine

calcine it with a red hot Iron, till the Spirit is gone from the Aqua Fortis; wash it with Water; and then destil Spirit of Wine often from it by Cohobation.

The Use. *It is good in the Plague and other Diseases.*

Note. *Aqua Regia, for this work, is thus made.*

Take Aqua Fortis of Vitriol, Sal Nitre and Allum, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Sal Armoniack $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. destil them in Sand with an Alembick.

5. *Aurum Vita. Closs.*

Stratifie with the Regulus of Iron and Mercury, wash it often, and strain it through a Cloth; then stratifie Gold and Mercury, strain again, then mix both, so that the Regulus of Iron and the Gold be each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Mercury $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. then 4thly add Oyl of Vitriol, digest them to a red colour. 5thly draw off a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, circulate for a month, and then rectifie.

The Vertues. *It purgeth sweetly, and causeth much sweat.*

The Dose. *Give from eight grains, to half a Scruple, or twelve grains.*

6. *Another Aurum Vita.*

Take Quicksilver purified $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. Fine Gold in Plates $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. make an Amalgame, and wash it with Vinegar till all blackness be gone.

Then put it in a Retort, and add Aqua Fortis (made of Vitriol, parts two; and Sal Nitre, part one) digest in Ashes or Sand that the Mercury and Gold may be at the bottom a powder, then destil and increase the fire at the end, that the bottom of the Retort may be red hot, and all the corrosive Spirits come forth; the Vessels cooled, powder the matter, and pour on the abstracted Aqua Fortis again, and Cohobate, and you shall find a red powder at the bottom; keep that, and cast away what was sublimed at the sides of the Retort; then heat an Iron red hot, and sprinkle on the Mercurial powder, not only to dry it, but evaporate what is volatile; keep it in a close vessel.

The Vertues: *It purges by Stool gently, without vomiting, except the Stomach be foul; it is a great Secret in the Dropsie, French Pox, and all diseases of the Skin, and Defluxions; and when the Body is full of destructive moisture.*

The Dose. *Give from three to eight grains, with a little Turpentine, or Extract.* Hartman. Pract. p. 12. Sennert. Inst.

7. *Green Precipitate for the POX.*

Take Quicksilver $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. dissolve it in Aqua Fortis, and $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. of Copper in the same by it self; mix them, and abstract in Sand, increasing the fire at the end, that most of the Spirits may fly: dry, and digest the Precipitate in distilled Vinegar in *Balneo Maria* a day and a night; then boyl, that the purest part of the Mercury may be dissolved in the Vinegar; then decant, and abstract, and dry without washing.

The Vertues. *It is proper in a virulent Gonorrhoea, if it be too much it takes it away, and provokes if it run not; and you must use it daily till all the Flux be gone.*

The Dose. *Give from two, to eight grains.* Hartm. on Croll.

Note. *The sign of good Precipitate, is, when you rub Gold hard with it, and it whitens it not, as Quick-silver doth.*

8. *Glass of Mercury with Silver.*

Take Precipitate Mercury, done by red Oyl of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. Silver calcined, and Sal Armoniack, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. mix and sublime, so the Sal Armoniack ascends, and the other two lye at the bottom like pure Gold; put them into a Crucible, and give a melting fire, that they both turn into Glass. See Disp. Chym. Med. Hartm. 7. Th. 127.

9. *Glass of Mercurius Vita, or Amber of Antimony.*

Take Mercurius Vita; abstract in an Alembick, the parts not fixed; melt the rest at a strong fire to Glass that is transparent, or to a Hyacinth, if it be long in the fire.

Note 1. *It is called Amber of Antimony, because it is like it.*

Note 2. *If you strongly abstract the unfixed parts, it comes forth like Butter of Antimony.*

III. Sublimation.

Whence is,

1. Sublimate Mercury of the Shops.

Take Mercury dissolved in Aqua Fortis, dryed Vitriol, common Salt decrepitated, each; mixed, sublime them. *Gluckrath on Beguin.*

2. Another to make Mercurius dulcis.

Take Mercury purified, Vitriol rubified, common Salt decrepitated, each ℥i . Sal Nitre ℥iv . mix and sprinkle a little Spirit of Vinegar, and sublime as before.

Then,

Take that sublimate Mercury ℥i . common Salt decrepitated ℥xii . Vitriol rubified ℥iv . sublime them.

Then,

Take that sublimed Mercury ℥i . common Salt decrepitated ℥xii . sublime, &c.

Note. If you will have purer Sublimate, reiterate the Sublimation without addition. *Begu. Untzer.*

3. Sublimate Regulated.

Take Mercury purified, Regulus of Antimony, each ℥ss . Vitriol rubified ℥iv . common Salt melted ℥vi . Sublime it with a Glass sublimatory, pouring on Aqua Fortis; mix the sublimate with the *Caput Mortuum*, and sublime it again; do so the third time.

The Vertues. It is good to prepare Mercurius dulcis, and other Medicines, of sublimate Mercury.

4. Vulgar Mercurius dulcis, or the tamed Dragon.

Take sublimate Mercury ℥viii . Quicksilver purified ℥vi . mix them in a stone Mortar; or on a Marble, till you can see no Quicksilver; then sublime in a Glass with Sand stop'd gently, and almost all the Mercury will be sublimed and stick to the sides of the Glass, and

the faces remain in the bottom; cast off them and the black matter that sticks in the neck of the Viol; then sublime again, and so the third time, casting off the faces.

Note 1. If it be good and insipide at the second sublimation be content; for by much sublimation, the purging force is abated.

Note 2. Some add Colcothar.

Note 3. You may make good Mercurius dulcis of Mercury sublimate regulated, and Mercury of Antimony. *Hartm. on Croll.*

The Vertues. It purgeth all bad Humours gently, and may be given to Children.

The Dose. It may be given to half a dram, but that it may work sooner, and not lye long in the body; add stronger purgers, as *Diagredium*, *Troches of Alhandal*; and with them it is given from eight to fifteen grains. *Hartm. on Croll. Sennert. Inst. Tentzel.*

5. Another.

Take Mercury dissolved in Spirit of Vitriol, and sweetned, Quicksilver, each; sublime it to be sweet.

The Vertues. It gently purgeth.

The Dose. Give from six to twelve grains.

Note 1. Thus you dulcifie Precipitate Mercury that is yellow, if it be sublimed alone, and it gently purgeth, in eight grains.

2. Of the Use. Of all these dulcified Mercuries, you may make a good Water against Inflammations, Fistulaes, and malignant Ulcers; that will cleanse and cicatrize chiefly in the French Pox, and the Itch, to cure it without danger.

Namely,

Cast quick Lime into boyling Water, and let it stand a while, then filter: in a Pint of the filtered Liquor, dissolve by boyling, Mercurius dulcis, q.s. strain and keep it. *Fallop* calls it *Alum Water*. *Hartm. on Croll.*

6. Sweet Sublimate with Talcum. Cloff.

Mix the other with Sal Nitre, and some drops of Oyl of Salt, and they make a flowing Talcous Auxungia.

The Vertues. It purgeth gently without Vomiting; opens and cools, and is good in Agues.

7. Pearly

7. *Pearly Down, or Silver Flowers of Mercury.* Croll.

1. Is made an Aqua Regis of common Salt, and Sal Nitre, and three times as much Bole Armenick like Aqua Fortis.

2. In one Pint of this Spirit dissolve 3x. of Quicksilver, and the Aqua Regis is abstracted to two thirds, and there are Crystals dulcified.

3. They pour on Spirit of Wine tartarized, three inches above, and let them stand a month in Putrefaction in *Balneo Marie*.

4. The matter in the Retort, and part of the Spirit of Wine drawn out, sublime part of the Mercury with a stronger fire, and part will be a red Precipitate.

5. To both mixed, add destilled Vinegar, and after one dayes digestion, and hot filtration, the whole matter dissolved will be converted into Silver flakes like Pearl that shines, and the Menstruum is clear.

6. Take these Flowers off with a Glass-spoon, and dry them in a four-double brown-Paper, for so they lose not their splendor.

7. Gather fresh Flowers with other destilled Vinegar, cast upon the matter remaining; do this three or four times.

The Vertues. See Untzer. Anat. of Mercury p. 255. He tells us a longer way to make it; for there the Flowers are taken off by Grains and Scruples; here Ounces and Pounds.

The Dose. Give six grains in a Pill, with a little Juice of Liquorish, they purge without violence, bad Humours in a Quotidian Ague, Itch, and Leprosie.

8. *Sublimate Mercury red, not Corrosive.* Croll.

Take Mercury well purged lbj. Sal Nitre well purified, Vitriol calcined red, each lbij. Pouder and mix them well, and add Spirit of Vinegar till the Mercury appear not, then sublime in Sand in a luted Still with a cover, and first the flegm will come forth; then in twenty four hours, continuing a larger fire, it will be sublimed; the sublimate next to the matter is red, and higher yellow; mix both with Sal Nitre lbj. and Allum gently calcined lbj. and make it up with Vinegar; and sublime it as before twelve hours, and there will arise again a red and yellow sublimate; gather them by themselves, wash the red with Cordial Waters, and let Spirit of Wine be burnt from it; calcine the yellow with a gentle fire to be red;

then wash it also, and correct it with Spirit of Wine fired upon it.

Note. The black faces that ascend with the Mercury into the Head, must be cast away in all Sublimations.

The Vertues. It purgeth by Stool chiefly, and is a great Secret in the Dropsie, French Pox, Gout, Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, &c. Croll.

9. A shorter way to make it, called Mercurial Laudanum;

Or,

Metallick Laudanum.

Take the Salt that is Extracted from the Caput Mortuum of Aqua Fortis (made of Vitriol and Sal Nitre) 3vi. Quicksilver cleansed 3ii. Sal Nitre purified 3ii. Pouder and mix them into a Paste with Vinegar, and sublime them, so a white part will ascend, and another dark-yellow, another Saffron colour'd, and another very red; gather the Crocean and Red; cast away the rest, and sublime them again alone in the Sand with a strong fire, and all will be red; then correct it with Spirit of Wine fired upon it.

The Vertues, Are the same with the former. Hartm. on Croll.

10. *Manna of Mercury,*

Or,

Mercurius dulcis with Gold.

Take Mercurius dulcis that is common in Shops, as much as you please; only elevate it with often Sublimations, till it turns to fixed Crystals; then dissolve it into a Liquor.

Take of this, three parts; Gold calcined, one part; mix and digest them a month; Cohobate till it melt in the Still like Wax.

The Vertues. Mercury by this way is brought to the highest degree for Physick, and is of wonderful Vertue in the Epilepsie, and Venereal diseases. Tentzel.

Note. I once mixed Mercurius dulcis thrice calcined with Leaf-silver, and sublimed it the fourth time; then I put the matter remaining in a melting fire, that I might gather the Silver that remained; but it was without profit, for the Silver was all sublimed with the Mercury, and the force of that sublimate was more Sudorifick then Purging.

11. A Coraline Secret corrected.

Cloſt.

Take Vitriol, and common Salt, each ſbi. Allum calcined, and Mercury, each ſbi. mix them all artificially, and make a Reverberating fire, ſtrong at the conſeſion; gather the red Sublimate; ſweeten and grind it, and digeſt it in Spirit of Vinegar four inches above it, two or three dayes; evacuate it by Inclination, pour on more, and digeſt till no more will be diſſolved; then evaporate, and there will be dark yellow Powder; waſh it off often with hot Water.

The Doſe of this tamed Eagle, is from five grains to half a Scruple, with a Medicine that purgeth all Humours; but it works better in eight grains, with Gold like Gun-powder, and Crocus of Iron; each gr. iii. in Conſerve of Borrage Flowers, or Pills of waſhed Aloes; it belongs alſo to Mercury ſublimated.

12. The Artificial Cinnabar of the Shops.

Take Brimſtone ꝑiii. or ꝑiv. melt it, add Quickſilver ſbi. ſtir them to a Body with a wooden Spatula, till the Mercury ſeems conſumed by the Sulphur; then grind it, being cold, upon a Marble, and ſublime it in a luted ſublimatory, firſt with a gentle, then a larger fire, &c. firſt there will ariſe a yellow ſmoke, then a red; but when the blackiſh-red ſmoke begins to aſcend, urge it with a violent fire four or five hours, and there will be a ſublimed Cinnabar ſticking to the ſides; take it off, and caſt away the ſcæces at the bottom, and in the head.

Paracelſus in Chirurg. lib. 1. manual p. 702 Brenæel.

Otherwise.

Take of Sulphur ꝑiii. Mercury ꝑiv. let the Sulphur burn a little, till there is a black Powder; then ſublime it twice, till you have a red Cinnabar.

13. The Purging Panacea of Mercury.

Take Mercury vitæ, two parts; of Quickſilver coming from the diſtillation of Butter of Antimony, one part; ſublime to a Mercurius dulcis.

The Doſe. Give five or eight grains.

Note. The Mercurius vitæ for this work is made of Precipitate Mercury, part ii. Antimony, or Regulus thereof, part i. deſtil for Precipitation in Water, as it is uſual. Joh. Fauſ.

IV. Deſtillation.

Oyl of Antimony Mercurial,
or Butter of Antimony,

Gummy Liquor.

Take pure Antimony, Mercury ſublimated, each; mix them well in a ſtone Mortar, and deſtil them by a Glaſs Retort in Sand, firſt with a moderate fire, ſo the Liquor or Butter of Antimony comes forth like Ice; and if it coagulate in the Neck, leſt it ſtop it, apply a coal warily to melt it, after the Liquor is deſtilled, increaſe the fire, and make a fire of Suppreſſion upon Sand, and there will be ſublimed a Cinnabar of Antimony; rectifie the Liquor by a Glaſs Retort.

Note. It is beſt to impregnate this Oyl with its Cinnabar before rectifying; that is, add Powder of Cinnabar to it, and digeſt twenty four hours in a cloſe Glaſs in Aſhes, ſo there will be union; then rectifie by a Retort.

Note 2. The deſtillation is beſt in open fire, increaſed by degrees, and when you place the matter, before deſtillation, in a Cellar, three dayes.

Note 3. Others take Regulus, and ſublimed Antimony, each; powder them a part, and mix them; and to prevent their Concretion in the Neck, melt it in a Cellar, and then deſtil off a Liquor.

Note 4. Beguin the ſame way draws an Oyl of ſublimated Mercury, two parts; Filings of Tinn; one part; from whence he makes a Precipitate Powder, which he calls Diaphoretick Tin. See Tin.

The Vertues. The uſe of this Icy Oyl by it ſelf, is only external in Gangræns and Mortifications, which if you anoint therewith, the putrefaction goes no further, and you may diſmember them better; it kills alſo a Plague Carbuncle by anointing it, and makes it fit to obey other Plaſters; it is alſo a uſual Corroſive among Chirurgeons.

Of

Of this Oyl is made

Mercurius Vitæ,

And,

Bezoardick Mineral.

I.

Mercurius Vitæ.

To the former Oyl or Butter of Antimony, add Water; and there will be presently a white Pouder Precipitated; wash it till it hath no more Acrimony, then dry it.

Note 1. It will be whiter and purer, if you take the *Regulus* of Antimony instead of the Crude. 2. If you rectifie it by a Retort.

Note 2. It is *Pulvis Angelicus*, *Pulvis Algerith*, *Aquila Alba*.

The Vertues. It purgeth by Vomit and Stool the bad Humours of all the Body, chiefly those in the first region, and is good in the Plague, Head diseases, French Pox, malignant Ulcers, Feavers, Joynt-Gout, Dropsie, and that sometimes works without vomiting.

The Dose. Give from two to four grains, or steep it in Wine, and filter it off, and give the Wine.

Some have the Infusion of *Mercurius Vitæ* ready by them.

Namely,

Take *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥iſs. Sack ℥xviii.

The Dose. Give an ounce.

Note 1. The purging vertue of this Mercury, and of the Glass of Antimony, is never all drawn out.

Note 2. The Use of it three dayes together, hath often caused the falling out of the Fundament; therefore use not too much.

Croll. Sennert. Institut. Beguin. (takes Antimony, one parts; Mercury Precipitate, two parts) Sala. in Ternar. Emet. Kell. 1. c. 26. Tentzel.

Because it works violently, chiefly by Vomit; the Physicians have corrected it many wayes.

1. *Mercurius Vitæ Corrected.*

Take *Mercurius vitæ*, set it in a Glass on the Sand with fire, till it begins to be red, then abstract Spirit of Wine often from it.

The Vertues. It purgeth well by Stool, all uncleanness.

The Dose. Give four, five, or six grains.

2. *Cathartick Mercurius Vitæ.*

Take *Mercurius vitæ* with common Salt, beat them, and then wash off the Salt with Water, so it will only purge. Hartm. Sennert. Tentzel. Agricola.

2. Take Sal Nitre melted at the fire, and *Mercurius vitæ*, cast them in by degrees, and stir them; after they are cold, you shall find the *Mercurius* at the bottom like a *Regulus*; sweeten it.

Others do it otherwise;

As,

3. *Laxative Mineral.*

Take Sal Nitre melted ℥ii. *Mercurius vitæ* ℥ss. cast them in by degrees, then wash off the Salt; to this Pouder dried, add Salt twice as much; grind it twelve hours on a Marble, then wash it again.

The Dose. Give from six to twelve grains.

Note 1. Cast in at first one drachm, and cover it presently till it leaves smoaking; then cast in the rest by degrees, &c.

Note 2. In the Anatomy of Mercury by Untzer, there is an excellent *Mercurius vitæ* of Gold that purgeth downward, made of Sal Nitre; cast upon the Calx of Gold, till it draws a Tincture; Precipitate it with Sal Armoniack, or Oyl of Tartar.

II.

Bezoardick Mineral.

1. *The Diaphoretick. Antimony of Crollius, or Bezoardick Mineral, simple in the Shops.*

Take Butter of Antimony rectified ℥iv. drop on Spirit of Sal Nitre rectified ℥iv. (or Aqua Fortis) then draw off the Spirit of Nitre, and pour

pour on Spirit of Sal Nitre $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. do so the third time; grind and wash, and fire this Precipitate.

Note. Crollius makes this Butter of Antimony, three parts; and sublimate Mercury prepared with Vitriol and Salt, one part; but equal parts are sufficient.

The Vertues. It is a great Antidote, and a wholesome Bezoardick, and doth wonders by Sweat, in all Pestilent and Venomous Diseases.

The Dose. Give from six to twelve grains, and more.

Quercet. Pharm. Rest. Croll. Sennert. Inst. Kessler. 1. c. 70. Hartman. Pract. and on Croll.

Of the Controversie, Whether Medicines made of the Buttet of Antimony, be Mercurial or Antimonial? See Tentzel. Exeg. tit. de Bezoar. Sala. in Ternar. Bezoard.

It is probable, that it is of an Antimonial nature.

2. The Compound Bezoardick of Gold.

Take the Bezoardick Mineral of Gold $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Salt of Rue and Guaiacum, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. mix them an hour in a Glass Mortar.

Then add,

Spirit of Sulphur $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Tincture, or Extract of Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. Oyl of Cloves, Amber, Cinnamon, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Lapis Bezoar $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. set them in hot Ashes, in a close Glass, three dayes and nights.

Note 1. That the Bezoardick Mineral of Gold, is made according to the Composition mentioned.

1. Take Butter of Antimony fss . artificial Cinnabar prepared, or Cinnabar of Antimony $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. dissolve them in a long-neck'd Glass, in a gentle hot Sand, till they boyl gently, so the Solution will be red, to this add some pints of hot Water, and there will be precipitated a white powder, decant from it by degrees its yellow Liquor, wash it sweet, and dry it gently in a Stove.

2. Take filed Gold $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. dissolve it in Aqua Regis $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. (made of Aqua Fortis, with common Salt $\frac{1}{4}$) then abstract the Aqua Regis, and cohobate some four times, then dissolve it again, and pour it upon three ounces of the former Powder, digest it twenty dayes, then abstract by degrees, and cohobate the third

time; then increase the fire, that the Spirit of the Aqua Regis may fly, then pour on Spirit of Wine, and draw it off again some times, and you have the Bezoardick Mineral of Gold.

Note 2. The Solution of Coral is made thus;

Take Sal Armoniack (purified or sublimed, 1. from so much common Salt decrepitated, 2. without common Salt by its self) Pouder of red Coral, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. mix and sublime again, so in the bottom of the Sublimatory will be Calx of Coral; set it on a Glass Table to dissolve; that which remains after Solution, purifie with Salt Armoniack, and sublime, and melt it till all the Coral be dissolved.

Note 3. The Tincture of Saffron is made with Spirit of Wine abstracted again to the consistence of Honey.

The Vertues. It provokes Sweat strongly, and is good in Apoplexies, Palsies, Gouts, Trembling of Joynts.

The Dose. Give from four to eight grains. John Grafer. Chymist.

3. Crollius his golden Bezoardick.

Take Butter of Antimony fss . dissolve it by pouring on by degrees Spirit of common Salt.

Take fine Gold $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. dissolve it in Aqua Regis.

Mix both, and abstract the Menstruum by degrees, and pour it on again; add fresh Spirit of Salt, abstract, do this often; sweeten and fire this Calx.

The Vertues. Crollius commends this highly in the French Pox, Plague, Gout, Dropsie, Feavers, Stoppage of the Spleen.

The Dose. Give from three to six grains.

Note. Though this be good, yet the following is better.

4. The true Golden Bezoardick is thus made.

Only,

You must instead of Gold, use Gold exalted into a spiritual substance; of which, see in volatilization of Gold, and Tincture of Gold;

As,

Take 1. of that spiritual Gold $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. dissolve it in Aqua Regis.

2. Dissolve in the same Butter of Antimony rectified $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. mix both, abstract the Menstruum

Menstruum by a Retort, by often destillations, then calcine it to a Violet colour'd Powder, if you have a gentle, and to a Purple, if you have a strong Calcination.

The Vertues. *It is stronger than the former.*

Note 1. *Hartm. on Croll. Sennert. Inst.*

Take Gold made spiritual by the Bezoardick Spirit of common Salt, add to it Butter of Antimony dissolved in Spirit of common Salt, or Aqua Regis; unite and fix them by often Destillations, then abstract, and by Calcination you have a Bezoardick Gold of a Purple colour, and great force.

The Dose. *Give from two, to ten grains, as the former.*

Note 2. *Tentzel. sweetens that Solution of Gold like Oyl, by pouring on it, and abstracting strong Vinegar often; then he Extracts the Tincture, with the Menstruum of Basil, digesting it a month.*

Then,

He takes one part of this Tincture separated from the Menstruum, Butter of Antimony dissolved in Spirit of common Salt, six or eight parts; he mixeth and uniteth by Cohobation, then Calcine it.

5. The Silver Bezoardick. 1.

Take Butter of Antimony dissolved in Spirit of common Salt ζ iv. the green Tincture of Silver ζ ss. mix, and by destilling often to dryness, fix it.

The Vertues. *It is good against diseases of the Head, chiefly Erysipelas in Womens heads.*

The Dose. *Give from six to twelve grains.*

The Tincture of Silver.

Dissolve Silver in Aqua Fortis, then abstract it, and Extract with Spirit of Wine. See Silver.

6. A Silver Bezoardick. 2.

Take of the sky coloured Extract of Silver, (drawn from Silver calcined with Sulphur by the Spirit of Urine) dissolved in Aqua Fortis one part.

Butter of Antimony, dissolved also in Aqua Fortis, ten parts.

Mix, Destil, or Circulate, and Unite them.

This is better than the other.

7. The 3d Silver Bezoardick.

Take the Extract or Tincture of Silver (with destilled Vinegar, Extracted from Silver, dissolved in Aqua Fortis, and Precipitated by drops of Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium) and Butter of Antimony; *do as above.*

8. The 4th Silver Bezoardick.

The best is made by Silver with Spirit of Sal Nitre brought to a Vitriol, and Butter of Antimony, fixed into a Powder.

9. The Copper Bezoardick.

Is made of Scales of Brass, and Butter of Antimony rectified, brought to a Tincture; then it is fixed with Spirit of Sal Nitre, as before said.

10. Bezoardick of Iron.

Extract from Crocus of Iron by Reverberation, with Butter of Antimony, a Tincture: then fix it with Spirit of Sal Nitre.

The Vertues. *It is good against all Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly such as are from the Liver, Scheun. in Hydromant.*

11. Bezoardick of Tinn.

Take Regulus of Antimony made without Iron ζ iii. melt it in a Crucible; add fine English Tinn also melted ζ ii. make a new Regulus, then lavigate, and add sublimate Mercury ζ v. destil by a Retort, and fix the Butter thence destilled with Spirit of Sal Nitre by three destillations; then calcine, and quench it in Spirit of Wine, and dry it; it's a grey Powder.

The Vertues. *It Sweats powerfully, and is good against obstructions of the Liver.*

The Dose. *Give from two, to six, or eight grains.*

12. Bezoardick of Lead.

Extract a Tincture with Butter of Antimony from the Glafs of Saturn, and with the Spirit of Sal Nitre fix it, as before.

The Vertues. *It is good in diseases of the Spleen.*

The Dose. *Give to six grains.*

Notes

Note. The Glass of Lead, is made of Red Lead and Flints.

12. Bezoardick of Mercury.

It is made as that of Lead, of Glass, of Mercurius Vitæ, and Butter of Antimony.

Of these, read Hartman, on Croll. Tentzel. Exeg.

*We shall return to Destillations,
among which follows,*

2. Spirit, or White Oyl of Mercury.

Take Mercury sublimed, one part; Red Potters Earth, three parts; make Balls with Water, dry them in the shade, destil them in a Glass Retort in Sand, by fire of Suppression (by degrees) two hours, there will be a brave Spirit.

Note 1. If any Mercury be sublimed, mix more Clay, and do as before.

The Vertues. It is a Diaphoretick.

The Dose. Give one, two, or three grains.

See the following Spirit. Rhenan. Chymot. libr. 1.

3. Spirit, or Red Oyl of Quick-silver.

Take Mercury sublimate in Powder, Filings of Iron, each; mix and resolve them by Deliquium into a yellow Oyl; to that which dissolves not, add Water, and Extract a Salt; purifie and coagulate it, and mix it with the Oyl, and it will be of a Gold or Saffron colour; destil in Sand from an Alembick with a short neck; the Flegm comes first, keep it alone; with a bigger fire the Red ascends, and falls partly into the Receiver (change it) partly sticks to the Alembick, and Neck, like Butter; give fire till no more will ascend.

Return the destilled Flegm, and the Red, to their Caput Mortuum, and destil again in a warm-Alembick, or by Vapours, and the Redness sticking in the Alembick will melt, and fall very Red into the Receiver; then change the Receiver, and take the following Flegm, and more Redness with a stronger fire as before; do this as often as you have need.

The Vertues. Both are very useful, chiefly the Red; they Sweat out bad Humours, in the French Pox the Pustles fall off by use of it, and

the Swellings abate, and the Pains vanish, and the stinking Ulcers dry up.

The Dose. Give one or two grains in Treacle-Water with Spirit of Guaiacum, or Decoction of it, &c. Hartm. Pract.

4. Sweet Diaphoretick Oyl of Mercury.

Take Mercury precipitate, dissolve it in destilled Vinegar, and abstract the Vinegar to dryness; the remainder in the Retort digest with Spirit of Wine rectified, till it be a thick Liquor; then destil from Sand in a strong fire, and there will come forth a Liquor like Milk, pour this upon the matter left at the bottom, and destil it again, and there will be a white fragrant Oyl, without corrosion. Kest. l. 2. c. 30. l. 4. c. 35. See for the Liquors of Mercury.

Note. Others only digest and destil with Spirit of Wine. Kest. l. 2. c. 29. l. 4. c. 34.

The Vertues. It cures malignant Ulcers, Cancers, chiefly Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder.

It is used Internally, and Externally.

5. A Fragrant Oyl, called the Star.

Take Mercury seven times sublimed, and as often rectified by quick Lime; dissolve it in Spirit of common Salt, with a gentle heat, then abstract the Spirit of Salt, sweeten it, and boyl in destilled Vinegar, to take off the sharp taste; then abstract the Spirit of Vinegar, and wash it again with destilled Rain; then dry, and digest with Spirit of Wine; then drive them together through a Retort, first with a gentle, then a strong fire; keep the remainder to make a Salt; take off the Spirit of Wine in Balneo Maria, and there will be an Oyl at the bottom very sweet; This is the Star of Mercury. Basil.

The Vertues. It is a Diaphoretick and proper to cure the Pox; and is of the same Vertues with common Salt of Mercury which is made of the remainder. Sennert.

6. Another sweet Diaphoretick Oyl of Mercury.

Take Mercury sublimate, one part; Sal Armoniack fixed, made to a Liquor by Deliquium, and cleansed, three parts; dissolve by Deliquium; dip therein a Filtering Paper, and put

put that into a Glass Still with its Alembick and Receiver, and by distillation make a Mercurial Liquor in the Sand with fire; rectifie it, and it is as sweet as Musk.

The Vertues. *It is good to provoke Sweat.*
Quercet. in Tetrad. in the description of the Mercurial Panacea.

7. Sugar'd Oyl, and Spirit of Mercury.

Take sublimate Mercury, one part; Sugar, three parts; mix and destil by a Glass Retort luted, into a large Receiver; first kindle the Coals by degrees upon the Retort to cover it, then beneath, and continue a gentle fire two or three dayes; that which is distilled, put into *Balneo Mariae*, and there will be a sharp Spirit of Mercury, and the Oyl of the Sugar remain in the bottom.

Note. *Go on gently lest you lose your labour, for Sugar forced with heat, will find out a passage.*

The Use. *It is good in Ulcers of the Bladder, and other diseases left by the French Pox.*

The Dose. *Give three or four drops.*

V. Extraction.

Hence are made,

1. Sulphur, or Tincture of Mercury,

Called,

Aquila Cœlestis.

Take Sublimate (made with common Salt and Vitriol) add distilled Vinegar, set them some Weeks, to Extract a yellow Tincture; destil the decanted Liquors to dryness, and there will be a red Pouder, which is true Sulphur of Mercury.

The Vertues. Paracelsus *highly commends this for Curing the Gout, Epilepsie, French-Pox, by sweating out the roots thereof.*

The Dose. *Give three or four grains.*

2. Another.

Take Glass of Antimony, called Amber of Antimony, Extract it with Spirit of Vinegar, decant, and abstract

The Vertues. *It provokes Sweat.*

The Dose. *Give two or three grains.*

Note. *This is the Extract of Antimony, because the Glass is from Antimony.*

3. Oyl, or Tincture of Antimonial Mercury.

Take Mercury made of Antimony, one part; Oyl of red Vitriol rectified, four parts; abstract gently that the Spirits may remain with the Mercury; then increase the fire, and some of the Mercury will be sublimed; return that to the Mercury in the bottom, and add as much fresh Oyl of Vitriol as before; abstract, and sublime; do it thrice; then grind and pour on a treble quantity of Spirit of Wine rectified, circulate, so there will be a separation, and the Mercury will swim upon the Oyl; then separate the Oyl, and circulate it a day and a night with Spirit of Vinegar, so the Oyl will be ponderous, and go to the bottom, and that which was hurtful in the Mercury, will remain in the Vinegar.

The Vertues. Basil *highly commends this Oyl, and says it strengthens the Brain, cures the Apoplexy, and holds it for an Universal Medicine.*

VI. Liquation.

Whence,

1. Is a Liquor.

Take sublimate Mercury, digest it in a Glass forty dayes in a gentle heat; then dissolve it by Deliquium.

The Vertues. *It cures Ulcers and malignant Wounds.*

2. Another Liquor of Precipitate Mercury.

Take Mercury Precipitated with Aqua Fortis; add Spirit of Wine, digest it, and decant it when it is sharp; then add more, till the Acrimony is taken off, and the Calx attenuated; then add Spirit of Vinegar, digest, decant, and add more, till all the powder is gone into the Vinegar; abstract the Spirit of Vinegar, and lay the powder in a Cellar to melt with Celandine Water.

Note. *If the distilled Vinegar be insufficient for this Calx, calcine it again.*

Ff

2. Another.

3. Another.

Take Mercury sublimate, dissolve it in Aqua Fortis, made of Sal Nitre, two parts; and Sal Armoniack, one part; digest it in a close vessel, then destil, grind the remainder; then add more Water so often, till all the sublimate remains fixed in the bottom; Reverberate this an hour or two gently, then beat it, and digest with Spirit of Wine, and abstract by Cohobation, till it turn to an Oyl. *Untzer.*

The Vertues. *It is good in the Gout, French-Pox, Cancers, Fistulaes, and all sordid Ulcers, old and stinking; Internally or Externally used.*

Note. *It is also so fixed by Spirit of Vinegar, and by the same way with Spirit of Wine, brought to a slimy Fat, which distilled by degrees from Sand with a strong fire, yields a milky Humour; digest and destil this, and you will have a white and sweet Oyl.*

The Vertues. *It is used Internally for Ulcerated Kidneys, and the Stone; and Externally for Ulcers.*

4. Another sweet Oyl of Mercury
Diaphoretick.

Take Mercury precipitate, beat and dissolve it by Deliquium upon Iron Tables covered with Tinn, called Laytin; add Spirit of Wine, destil by Cohobation till the Spirit of Wine grows tharp; then abstract the Spirit of Wine gently; and there will remain at the bottom a sweet Oyl of Mercury. *Hartm. Pract.*

The Dose. *Give from two to six grains.*

Note. *Some drive it by a strong fire from Sand, and produce a milk, which rectified by a Retort, turns fragrant without Corrosion. See for Destillations.*

5. Mercurial Liquor with
Tinn.

Take Quicksilver, Tinn, each zii . stratifie and add Mercury often sublimated ziv . then dissolve them by Deliquium, and digest the Liquor with Spirit of Wine for a month; then abstract the Spirit of Wine with a gentle fire in Balneo Mariae, least the Oyl ascend also; Cohobate four or five times, and there will remain at the bottom, Oyl of Mercury with Tinn.

The Vertues. *You may use it Internally and Externally.*

The Dose. *Give from two, to six grains.*

6. Liquor of Mercury Sub-
limate.

Sublime Mercury Precipitate zi . with as much Sal Armoniack, add Spirit of Wine, three inches above; digest them together six dayes, and drive them through a Retort; after the Spirit of Wine, the Oyl will come forth, and be coagulated in the cold to a white mass, which placed in a Cellar, will be dissolved into a Liquor to dissolve Gold, and make it volatile. *Closs.*

VII. Salification.

Take the body that remains after the Preparation of the Oyl of Antimony (as before) pour on the same fragrant Oyl; digest and extract the Salt of Mercury; to the Extraction decanted, add Spirit of Wine; then abstract the Spirit of Wine in Ashes, and after it will follow an Oyl of Mercury, and the Salt will be at the bottom.

The Vertues. *It is a great Secret to cure the French-Pox, though old, cleanseth the Blood, and cures all Ulcers, with, or without malignity, the Scab and Tetter.*

The Dose. *Give one, two, or three grains.*

CHAP. XVI.

Of Cinnabar.

There are two sorts of Cinnabar in Shops; the Artificial, and Natural, or Mineral: We described the Artificial in the Sublimation of Mercury; The Natural is Mineral Earth like a Stone, red, consisting of Sulphur and quick Mercury, with an Earthy-matter like a stone.

Note. Dioscorides calls it *Minium*, for (he saith) *Quick-silver may be made of red Lead; nor is it against it, when he sayes his Cinnabar is different from Minium, for none yet knows what it was; some think it to be Sanguis Draconis; others, the Minium of the Shops, made of Lead.*

It is found in Hungary, Germany, near Alshheim, in the Palatinate; and the very Clowns know how to draw Quicksilver from it. They fill a Pot full of Cinnabar, and
clap

clap another Pot at the top, with a Plate of Iron being laid between with a Hole in it, and with Clay round about luted, by the force of a circular fire, they make the Quicksilver fall from the upper Pot to the lower, as we destil by descent.

That that is heavy with Mercury and Sulphur, is the best; and so the Hungarian, which is of Sun or Gold-like nature.

The Vertues. *It is not used Inwardly, but sometimes with Medicines against Epilepsies; but it is Outwardly used to cure the French-Pox, and other Scabs (in a Fume, &c.)*

Preparations.

Diaphoretick Precipitate of Hartman.

1. Cinnabar is dissolved into its Principles.

2. Joyn them again together after purifying and bring them to a Pouder.

Hartm. hath a long Process, Comm. Croll.

This is a shorter.

Dissolve Hungarian Cinnabar by degrees, in common Spirit of Salt, over Sal Gem, each; Cohobated with a very strong fire, and it will be very red; destil the Solution separated from its Sulphur combustible that swims at the top, and the fæces beneath in a Glass Still in Sand, and the Menstruum will come forth, and the Principles of Cinnabar remain, which by this operation are fit to be separated; now the Menstruum being abstracted, and the fire increased, there will a white Mercury ascend to the sides of the Still, and the Sulphur and Salt be in the bottom; gather the Mercury by its self, and purifie it well.

Namely,

1. Dissolve it by boyling in Spirit of Vinegar, then purge it, and destil till the Vinegar be drawn off.

2. Proceed the same way with the Mercury remaining, and instead of Spirit of Vinegar, use Rain, or May-dew, three or four times till the Mercury remains white; digest it with Spirit of Wine rectified, for a month.

In the interim, separate the other Principles, the Sulphur and Salt, and clarifie; Elixivate the Salt with hot Rain-water, and depurate and digest it with Spirit of Wine, then draw

off the Spirit of Wine till a skin be at the top, and let it coagulate.

Likewise, digest the Sulphur in Spirit of Wine after it is often washed in hot Water and dried, and then abstract it.

Then after the Mercury is sufficiently digested in Spirit of Wine (for it will be red) destil it in a Retort into a large Receiver in Sand with fire by degrees, and draw off first the Spirit of Wine; then give fire, and the Spirit of Mercury will come forth (sublimed like Crystal) after Destillation, let it stand twenty four hours, and so the crystallized Spirit of Mercury will be dissolved in Spirit of Wine; separate the Spirit of Wine in Balneo Mariæ, and the Spirit of Mercury remains in the bottom, of an Ash-colour.

Having procured the Principles, fall to joyning them together.

Dissolve the Cinnabar zvi . with Spirit of common Salt, acuated with Sal Gem. as before, and take away the fæces, and destil the Solution decanted, to an Oyl; then pour on fresh Spirit, and destil again; do this five or six times, then digest in Balneo Mariæ fourteen dayes and nights; then abstract with a gentle fire from Sand, till a white Spirit comes forth, then change the Receiver, and take them both with the Water, and give fire till the Vessel is red hot; keep this Water: Dissolve in zvi . thereof of the Salt afore-made zii . and circulate it a while in Balneo Mariæ; then impregnate with Sulphur zß that Water wherein the Salt is dissolved, often alwayes pouring on ziss . till zi . of the Salt be joyned with the Sulphur (you may know it by the weight) and one clammy Liquor is made of both; to zß . of this, add two ounces of the sublimated Mercury, prepared before, and digest it in an Athanor, in a Vial luted, with degrees of fire, till all turn to a red Pouder, which will be in three or four months; correct this Pouder with Spirit of Wine, and keep it.

The Vertues. *It is an Universal Medicine to be given in any disease; an Internal Balsam to expel any Enemy, by Vomit, or Stool, or Sweat.*

The Dose. *Give one or two grains.*

CHAP. XVII.

Of Antimony.

Antimony is a Mineral body, nearest to a Metal; Consisting,

1. Of a Mineral Sulphur, partly of a pure Golden Nature, in its redness, partly combustible like other Sulphur.

2. Of a copious Metallick Mercury not digested, fuliginous, (but more coagulated and concocted than Quicksilver) partaking of the nature of Lead.

And 3dly. Of an Earthy substance, and a little Salt.

Note. That in the Shops, it is by melting taken from the Mineral, commonly like Pyramids, and the Mineral is rare to be bought.

It hath divers Names, and is called a Wolf, because it devours all Metals but Gold; and Proteus, because it takes all colours by fire; or the Root or Mineral of Metals; and Saturn Philosophical, because like Lead; and because they dream that the Philosophers Stone is to be made by it.

The Choice.

It is found in divers Countries; we have much in Germany; the Hungarian and Transylvanian is best, and hath purer Sulphur, and Gold Oar in it; of an obscure red (which shews its goodness from the abundance of Sulphur) with long bright flakes. Paracelsus mentions this by Name of a Red Lyon; and Basil calls it Oriental; and this is best for Medicines.

Artificers divers wayes try the goodness of Antimony; they rub it with a smooth Boarstooth upon a yellow Paper, and take the red spot left thereon, to be a note of certainty. Others imbibe some drachms of Antimony in strong Spirit of Vinegar, and let it evaporate on an Iron or Pot-sheard, at a gentle fire, and if the Pouder remain Red, after Evaporation, they doubt not of its certainty. See Basil. the Antim. of Phil. Molther. called Hammer.

The Vertues. Quercet. Tetrac. c. 31. saith, There are six hundred Properties in Antimony very good, as Preparing, Purging, Vomiting; it can never be praised enough. The Crude ad-

stringeth, dryes, and stops, and eates off Excre-
scences, makes Cicatrices or Scars; cures the
Eyes, and the Epilepsie in the Fit.

Preparations.

- I. Calcination.
- II. Sublimation.
- III. Destillation.
- IV. Liquation.
- V. Extraction.
- VI. Infusion.
- VII. Salification.
- VIII. Mercurification.

CALCINATION

Is

Dry and Moist.

1. Dry Calcination,

Whence is,

- I. Glas.
- II. Crocus.
- III. Diaphoretick.
- IV. Regulus.

I. Glas of Antimony.

That like a Hyacinth.

Take Pouder of Antimony, calcine it in a Potters Vessel, large and broad, not glassed, continually stirring the matter, lest it concretes; and if it do, Pouder it again; this is done at a fire that must increase to heat the Vessel by degrees, and the matter will be Grey, or Ash-coloured, and will no longer smoak (of which beware.)

Note. Of this Calx is made a noble Diaphoretick, and a great Antidote in the Plague, if you burn it in a Crucible, so that from the white Colour, there may be a yellowish Pouder.

The Dose. Give three grains in Wine, or Juice of Marigolds.

This Calx well melted in a Crucible (which you may know by your Iron) is poured upon a Stone

a Stone Table, or brass Bason, to turn to Glass; if it be still black and porous, melt it again, till it be clear like an Hyaciuth; with which *Matthiolus* mixeth some crude Antimony; but I fear it will take off the clearness. See *Basil* in his *Triumphing Chariot of Antimony*.

Note 1. To hasten Calcination, add half, or as much common Salt, and wash it off after Calcination with hot Water, and add Spirit of Vinegar.

2. Add Borax to make it run zss . to a pound, fear it not; for if it exhale not, it may be taken inwardly alone safe zss .

3. Some make it when the Sun and Moon are in Pisces, or other Watery Signs.

4. Antimony is made with a little pains into Glass, not transparent; they melt it in a Crucible and dip in an Iron, and shake off what sticks to it; and thus they draw out all the Antimony; then they melt it again so often, till being well powdered; it is of a Scarlet colour.

The Dose. It is used as the other.

But it is better, when it is often Cohobated with Spirit of Sulphur, Vitriol, or its own Vinegar, that the Purple colour may vanish, and it become white; for the Vomiting force is much corrected thereby, and it only purgeth; A true cure for Feavers.

The Dose. Give from three to five grains in Water of Centaury the less. Molth.

2. Glass of the Mineral.

Take Antimony crude, Sal Nitree, each; Calcine them well, and melt them to Glass.

3. Yellow Glass of Antimony.

It is made of the Regulus. See *Regulus*.

4. Red Glass of Antimony.

Note. If you mix the Glass of Antimony with Yellow Sulphur and melt it to Glass; it is red. Others melt it with Orpiment; but that's not good.

5. White Glass.

Take Antimony, one part; Borax, two parts, or four; melt them, and there will be first a yellow, then a white Glass. *Basil*.

The Vertues. It purgeth grosse clammy Humours from the Stomach, and other parts, upward and downward; resists Poyson, Plague, chiefly if taken with Vinegar, so it sweats, and

and is good in putride and malignant Feavers, Dropsies, &c.

The Use and Dose. Give from two to four grains, in infusion from three to six. See after.

6. A sudden made black Glass of Antimony. Cloff.

Take crude Antimony zii . melt it in a Crucible, and cast in with a spoon some of the mixture of decrepitated common Salt, and decrepitated Sal Nitre, and the Caput Mortuum of Aqua Fortis, each zii . the Pouders spent, pour the Antimony into a Bason, or hot Mortar, and you have a black Glass, fit to Purge Metals; if you add zss . of Lead, it will purge Gold as Regulus doth.

7. Diaphoretick Glass of Antimony.

Macerate the Pouders of the Glass of Antimony often in distilled Vinegar, and melt it often, and it is Diaphoretick. *Libav. lib. 2^a Alch. tract. 1. c. 23.*

8. Glass of Regulus.

Calcine Pouders of Regulus, stirring it constantly lest it melt before the fume cease; then pour it out melted, and so it is a fine Glass.

Note. If you add common Salt, the Glass will be yellow.

The Dose. You may give more of this than the former.

9. Solary Glass of Antimony transparent.

Take Gold zss . Antimony of Hungaria zvi . melt them at the fire, & pour it out, taking heed it turn not to a Regulus; Calcine the mixture powdered alone, (as you do Antimony to make Glass) till it smokes no more; then melt with a very strong fire, and pour it into a Bason, and it is a Red transparent Glass.

Note. You shall find in the bottom of the Crucible, the Gold half spent.

Hartm. Croll. Kest. 3. c. 30.

Of this is made the Infusion with Spirit of Wine, called the Tincture.

10. Another

10. *Another of the Regulus.*

Take Gold $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Regulus $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{viii}$. melt them, Pouder and Calcine without melting, till the smoak ceaseth; then melt with a strong fire, and pour it out to be Glafs.

Note. This Calcination is like that of Antimony crude, with burnt Harts-horn; the Antimony and the Harts-horn burnt, each are levigated, then calcined.

The Vertues. It Sweats.

The Dose. Give from three to five or six grains.

Because Glafs of Antimony works violently, and afflicts the body, it is Corrected divers wayes.

I. *Antimony Corrected.*

Take Glafs of Antimony, pouder it fine, and add Spirit of Vinegar and dry it; hence is made the Electuary of Antimony, or Pills of Croll. See lib.2.

2. *Correction of Antimony.*

Take Glafs of Antimony, digest it in Spirit of Salt; to the Extraction decanted, add Water, and there will remain a Pouder that purgeth upwards and downwards without violence.

The Dose. Give from two or three, to six grains.

3. *Correction*

Take Glafs of Antimony, dissolve it in Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, to the Solution drop Spirit of Vitriol, that it may turn to Crystals; dry them.

The Dose. Give three or four grains.

4. *Correction**Purging Glafs of Antimony.*

Take Antimony in Glafs powdered $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Spirit of Oyl of Sulphur by the Bell $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. mix them well, and dry them at a gentle fire; do this seven times, or more, alwayes adding Spirit of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$.

Note 1. This Pouder is better if it be steep'd three dayes in an Extract made of Mastick and Spirit of Wine, and then Exhale the Spirit, and let the Pouder be dryed at a gentle Fire with Ashes in a Glafs Pan twelve hours.

The Vertues. It purgeth downward.

The Dose. Give from three to five grains.

Note 2. That it is better if three dragms of this Pouder, or of the former not steeped $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. be mixed in the Crolline Electuary of Antimony.

Note 3. They make Antimonial Pills from hence for Feavers. Hartm.lib.2.

5. *Correction*

5. It is done by Separation of the Arsenical Sulphur. See in the Infusion of Aqua Benedict.

6. *Correction**The Purging Spirit of Vitriol.*

Take Glafs of Antimony in Pouder, add Spirit of Vitriol not rectified, two inches above it; digest it gently, and you will Extract a blackish Purple Spirit.

The Vertues. It purgeth downwards.

The Dose. Give from six to ten drops. Hartm. Croll.

Note 1. It may be corrected the same way with Spirit of Sulphur.

Note 2. Of that Tincture which is blackish Purple, made with Spirit of Vinegar, there is made a white purging vitriolated Tartar, being impregnated with an Antimonial Vertue, and pouring on twice as much Spirit of Sulphur, and drying the Curd.

II. *Of Crocus Metallorum.*1. *The Vulgar Crocus Metallorum.*

Take Antimony, Sal Nitre, each; pouder them asunder, and mix them in a Brass Mortar, or Crucible, and give fire, and there will be a matter of the colour of Liver; it is called Liver of Antimony. This is Crocus Metallorum.

Note 1. If you drop Vinegar into Water in which the Hepar, or Liver of Antimony was sweetned, you will precipitate a finer Crocus called Sulphur Auratum.

Note 2.

Note 2. The Inflammation, or Thundering, as they call it, is better by casting the matter in by degrees, and at first fire it with a Coal, or hot Iron.

Note 3. From the Water impregnated with those Edulcorations, if you Evaporate it a little, you may make Crystals of Sal Nitre, or Antimonial Lapis Prunella, used as the vulgar, and it yields also an excellent Caustick.

Note 4. Some burn Sal Nitre, Tartar, and Antimony in a Crucible, with a Hole left open, and cast them into hot Water; then they decant and Precipitate with Vinegar, and get a finer Crocus, more fixed, which they steep in Spirit of Wine.

2. Dr. Rowlands Crocus Metallorum.

Many doubt what the Crocus of Dr. Rowland is, and how made; 1. Quercetan is almost of the Opinion that it is the same with the vulgar; and Hartman differs but little from him, saying that it lyes in the Preparation. He addeth, to melted Sal Nitre set from the fire without burning, Antimony, and stirs it constantly till they are well mixed, and then gives fire.

Note 1. If any Inflammation happen, stop and expect the just refrigeration of the Sal Nitre.

Note 2. Tentzel. Exeg. out of Libavius, prefers this; and Mylius in Basil. Chym. holds it good.

Take Antimony, common Salt, and Sal Nitre, each; Pouder them asunder; put them into a Vessel well luted, with a Hole left at the top, and set them in a Wind Furnace; blow with Bellows till all melt, and while it ceases to sinoak; then for one quarter of an hour increase the fire; then take it off, and you shall have Antimony like Cinnabar Glasse at the bottom, separated from the Salts like a Regulus from the scales, easily to be broken with a Hammer. Hartm. Disp. Chym. Med.

Note. It is of the same use with the former; only it purgeth downward most.

3. Brendel sells Glasse of Antimony for Dr. Rowlands Crocus of Metals.

4. Others use the Regulus that sometimes turns to bits of Glasse of Antimony; let it be what it will, they are all good Physick.

The Vertues. There may be the same use of both the Crocus in Pains of the Head from a foul Stomach, which cause Epilepsie, Pluresie, Melancholy, Feavers, Plague; to prevent the Gout, and Coagulation of Blood; in all which given in

proper Waters, it Vomits, and sometimes Purgeth.

It is good in Clysters, ℥ss. or ℥i. let it boyl in proper Water or Wine; strain and add molli-fying Herbs, and it is a good remedy in the Cholick.

The Dose. Give from three grains to half a Scruple. I seldom give above six grains.

Crocus of Antimony Regulated.

Let the Regulus of Antimony melt with as much Sal Nitre, and let the matter melted (the Scales being removed from the sides) be washed from its saltness, then dried, and moistened sometimes in Spirit of Wine and decanted. Horstius.

The Vertues. It purgeth more by Stool than Vomit in ten grains, with three Fijubes, or Diagredium corrected by the fume of Sulphur, or with Mercurius dulcis.

III. Diaphoreticks.

1. Vulgar Antimony Diaphoretick.

Take Antimony, Sal Nitre, each; mix them and Calcine them by Thundering, or Detonation (as in the usual Crocus) thrice, or till it will crack no more (you must sweeten it after every Detonation, and dry and mix it again with as much Sal Nitre, and you shall have a very white Diaphoretick Antimony; dry it for your use.

Note. That if you Evaporate that Edulcorated Water, it yields an Antimonial Lapis Prunella; of which in Sal Nitre.

A shorter way.

1. Take crude Antimony, Sal Nitre, each; put them into a Crucible, with an other Crucible luted to it with a Hole in the bottom turned upwards; give a circular fire, to calcine it by degrees, and let the sinoak out at the Hole; continue the fire an hour, then pouder the matter, and sweeten it with Hot-water.

2. Take of this, two parts; Sal Nitre, one part; or each; put them in Crucibles, as before.

Note. I have thus often made Antimony Diaphoretick, that Sweats without trouble.

Others wash not the Sal Nitre, others add one quarter of Tartar, or Sulphur.

Basil

Basil Circulates again this Antimony Diaphoretick with Spirit of Wine, and then burns it, and then Reverberates, and dissolves the Poudér remaining by Deliquium.

The Vertues. *It resists Corruption, cleanseth the Blood, cures all Obstructions, though inveterate, of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery and other parts; stoppage of Terms, Green-sickness, Dropsies, Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Ulcers of the French Pox, internal and external; the Scab, Itch, Malignant Feavers, Small-Pox and Meazles, breaks Impostumes inward, but all by degrees, not suddenly.*

The Dose. *Give from ten, to twenty five grains.*

2. *The fixed Flowers of Antimony, or, Diaphoretick.*

Boyl Antimony Diaphoretick in Water some hours, filter, and there will be Precipitated a white Poudér (chiefly if you sprinkle Spirit of Vinegar) this is better than the former.

Note. *Basil* in his Tryumphing Charriot of Antimony, calls this *Flowers of Antimony fixed, or the White Poudér*; and commends it for inward Impostumes, as in the French-Pox, with Spirit of Guaiacum.

Also it is better in the Diseases mentioned, than the other gives fifteen grains. Valentin gives such a Dose five days together.

3. *Diaphoretick Antimony with Tartar,*

Or,

Flowers of Antimony with Tartar. Frankford.

Take Antimony Diaphoretick (the common) Salt of Tartar, each $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. melt them four hours, then poudér and dissolve by Deliquium.

Then,

Take of this Oyl $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. Spirit of Vitriol $\text{℥} \text{i}$. drop it in, and there will be a Poudér Precipitated; dry it, and keep it.

The Dose. *Give from five, to ten grains.*

IV. REGULUS.

1. Simple Regulus of Antimony.

I.

Take Sal Nitre, and Tartar, each; Calcine or melt them in a Crucible.

Take this, and as much Antimony, and put it in a Crucible to a strong fire, to melt; then pour it into a Brass Mortar anointed with Grease; stir it, and provoke the settling of this Regulus, and when all is cold, separate it from the dross.

II.

Take Antimony $\text{℔} \text{ii}$. White Tartar $\text{℔} \text{xiv}$. melt the Antimony, then add by degrees Tartar $\text{℔} \text{ii}$. let it melt a while, then make a Regulus, and separate the dross, cleanse it by melting again; and while it runs, add Tartar.

III.

Take the Calx of Antimony, Ash-coloured, made by its self (See for Glas of Antimony) let it melt an hour, then let it cool, and stir it, to make the Regulus descend and settle.

Note 1. *Others get more Regulus by adding Poudér of Coals.*

Note 2. *Of the Dross is made Sulphur Auratum (of which see in its place.)*

Note 3. *See for Flowers of Antimony how a Regulus is fixed, or in Distillation of the Spirit of Regulus.*

Note 4. *The time to melt is thought best in the increase of the Moon, chiefly when the Sun is in Leo, and in a clear Air; for Experience hath taught, that with more felicity the melting is then performed.*

2. A Regulus of Iron.

Take Iron $\text{℥} \text{ix}$. let it melt; add Antimony $\text{℥} \text{viii}$. increase the fire that they may run; then add Sal Nitre; and when the cracking ceaseth, cast it into an Ingot, or Mortar, so the Iron and the Antimony will be united at the bottom; you may melt the second time, and cast in Filings, or pieces of Steel.

Note 1.

Note 1. If this Regulus be often melted, (and a little Sal Nitre, or Tartar, still cast in) and separated from dross, it contracts a Star like the Sun-shine; I have seen such a Regulus with many Stars, as if the Earth were compassed about with Water.

Note 2. Sennert. Inst. l. 5. p. 3. s. 3. c. 19. hath many wayes to make a Regulus.

Note 3. You may make Glass of the dross.

Note 4. If you dissolve Regulus in Spirit of Sal Gem. and macerate the Solution and destil it, and then inspissate, you will have a good Purge and a Vomit that works gently.

The Dose. Give two or three grains.

See Tentzel. of the Spirit of Sal Gem, and the Tincture of the Regulus of Iron and Antimony.

3. A Regulus of Tinn

Is made, by melting a Regulus made without Iron, and while it runs, add Tinn.

4. A Regulus of Gold.

Take Gold, one part; Antimony, four or six parts; let them be melted and poured out as the use is into a Regulus, to be separated from the dross; melt the dross again with crude Antimony, and when they run, add filings of Iron, and melt it again till the Regulus settle; do thus the third time, or while no more Regulus appears.

Note. Thus is made a Regulus of Silver.

5. A Diaphoretick Regulus;

Or,

Antimonial Ceruse Diaphoretick.

Take Regulus, one part; Sal Nitre crystall'd, three parts; melt them an hour, then sweeten, and take away the dross at the bottom; dry it, and the Powder is called Ceruse of Antimony; then Calcine it with Sal Nitre, or Reverberate it without melting till it be yellow, and it is Diaphoretick.

The Vertues. Ceruse may be given well inwardly in the cure of old Ulcers, Scabs, or Itch, or taken three or four weeks daily. It works diversly; for in some the two or three first dayes, it causeth a loathing and spitting; at other times it works insensibly, in some it gently Loosens, in others Sweats, in others it works insensibly, and not but at the Conclusion perceived; Out-

wardly it dryes, astringeth moderately, cleanseth and opens.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ℥ss. four or five hours before dinner.

The Ceruse of Antimony hath the same Operations Diaphoretick, with better success, and is not so nauseous.

The Dose is the same. See Sala. Anatomy of Antimony.

6. Golden Ceruse of Antimony.

Take Regulus of Antimony ℥i. fine Gold ℥i. Sal Nitre ℥iii. Calcine them without melting (in a Crucible) so the Regulus will be a yellow Powder, but the Gold will loose of its weight; Calcine again (if you please) the Powder sweetned.

The Vertues. It provokes Sweat.

Note. Curiosity in man, hath found out also a Calcination by the heat of the Sun; This is called Magical;

Namely,

The Sun beams are concentred on Powder of Antimony by a Burning-Glass, so in a short time the Fume ascends from the Antimony, and it turns white.

Note 1. That the weight of the Antimony, after Calcination, is rather increased than diminished.

Note 2. The Flowers of Antimony are easier Calcined than the Crude.

Moist Calcination.

Whence is,

PRÆCIPITATES.

1. Red Antimony fixed.

Take Antimony, add Aqua Regis, digest a while till the Calx at the bottom be white, then destil off the Aqua Regis, or decant it; or add Water and Precipitate it, and wash the Calx with warm Water, till there is no taste of the Spirit of Aqua Regis; Reverberate the dried Powder in a close Crucible six hours (or three dayes, according to Basil) and it will be Red.

G g

Note.

Note. *This Reverberation is better done in a Potters Fornace.*

The Vertues. *It Vomits and Purgeth well, not only by its Nature, but by the Choler that abounds in the Stomach; in some it Works by Sweat.*

The Dose. *Give two, three, four, or more grains.*

Basil decants the Solution of Aqua Fortis, and destils it to a dry Pouder, and adds Rain-water, and digests it to a red Extract; filters it, & destils to dryness; from this red Pouder, he extracts a red tincture with spirit of vinegar, & casts away the white fæces; then he draws off the Spirit of Vinegar again, and Reverberates the Pouder remaining three dayes, and then draws a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, casts away the fæces, and draws off the Spirit of Wine to dryness.

The Vertues. *It dissolves congealed Blood, breaks Imposthumes, and cures the French-Pox.* Basil.

2. Glass of Antimony Precipitated.

Dissolve Glass of Antimony in Aqua Regis, or Aqua Fortis, or Oyl of Sulphur, or Spirit of common Salt; then abstract the Menstruum and Precipitate.

Note 1. *From this Precipitate of Antimony before Reverberation, you may Extract Sulphur and Mercury of Antimony.* Sala.

Note 2. *If you add Aqua Regis to Antimony in grosse Pouder, and let it stand, you will Extract Sulphur, partly swimming at the top, partly sticking to the pieces of Antimony; dissolve this Sulphur in Lixivium of Tartar by boyling.*

3. Diaphoretick Precipitate of Antimony.

Take Crocus Metallorum ζ ii. put it in a Glass Still with a long neck; set it in hot Water, add by degrees Spirit of Sal Nitre ζ xii. and stir so, that the Antimony stick not to the bottom; keep it hot till the Antimony be a white Pouder, and the Spirit of Sal Nitre work no longer; then close the Vessel, digest in Balneo Mariæ four or five Weeks, then separate the Spirit of Sal Nitre in Sand, and stir the Pouder with a wooden Spattula; dry it at the fire till it smoaks no longer; then wash it often with Cordial Waters.

The Dose. *Give from four, to twelve grains.* Sala.

4. Regulus of Iron Precipitated.

Take Flowers of Regulus of Iron (sublimed with Sal Armoniack and Edulcorated) dissolve them in Aqua Regis (made of Sal Nitre and Sal Armoniack.) digest, and then Precipitate by often Cohobations; wash and Reverberate it, that the Spirit of Aqua Regis may be separated; stirring with an Iron Spatula, till it be yellow. *Quercetan.*

II. SUBLIMATION.

Whence are,

Flowers and Cinnabar.

1. The Crude Flowers of Antimony,

Or,

Of Mineral of Antimony.

Take Pouder of Crude Antimony, put it into an Earthen Still, set it deep in Sand, fit an Alembick with a neck with a Receiver to it, or add three or four necks one within another; make a gradual fire, not too strong, nor too weak; for the strong will melt, and will not sublime; the weak, will not make the Flowers ascend; if you order the fire right, you will have white, yellow, and red Flowers. *Sennert. Institut.* You may gather the flegm of Antimony in a Receiver.

Note 1. *It is better, and you will have less pains.*

1. *If the Still hath a Pipe on the side, by which you may cast in Pouder of Antimony by degrees into the Still, that is fired by degrees, for Antimony will melt presently, and almost all turn to Flowers.*

2. *If the Still be set Oblique in a Fornace that it may ascend by Perpendicular Pipes.*

3. *If you sublime in a Wind Fornace, and mix ζ iii. of Sand with ζ ii. of Antimony, others add Pouder of Charkcoal, and draw off the Sulphur, a blue matter remaining at the bottom, in which is the Mercury of Antimony.*

4. *Let there be a little Hole in the top of the Alembick; this you must observe, or all will be in vain.*

Note 2.

Note 2. You may make also Flowers of Antimony by a Retort with two Beaks, before and behind; in the foremost of which a large Receiver is placed, and Wind is blown in at the hindmost, that will bring the Vapours or Flowers of Antimony into the Receiver. Kell. 1. Cent. 31.

Note 3. It is fit the Receiver should have a Hole, or Canale, through which the acide flegm may destil into another Receiver under it; for if there be not a Hole for the Wind to go forth, you will labour in vain.

2. Flowers of Regulus.

Flowers are made of Regulus, as of Crude Antimony.

3. Compound Flowers.

Of Crude Antimony, Regulus, and Glass.

Take Antimony, and Sal Armoniack, each; mix well, and sublime them in Sand.

Note. An Alembick without Pots is sufficient, and the Flowers will be red; and washed with hot Water, white.

The Vertues. They Vomit, but gentlier then the simple Flowers.

The Dose. Give from four to six grains.

Note 1. They have cured Mad-men, Melancholy, Quartans; See Epist. to the Tract. Observ. Horstius.

Note 2. If you add twelve grains of Mercurius dulcis, to two grains of these Flowers, and grind them well together, they purge Choler and Water without vomiting.

Note 3. In like manner are made Flowers of equal parts of Regulus, and Sal Armoniack; or of Glass of Antimony and Sal Armoniack.

Note 4. That which is in the top of the Still, added to the faces at the bottom, with a little Sal Armoniack, sublimed again, makes yellow Flowers.

4. Otherwise, A Sulphur of Antimony, by Basil.

Take Antimony ℥i . Sal Armoniack ℥iv . Sublime it, and add to the sublimate Antimony ℥v . sublime again, then sweeten, and you have combustible Sulphur. Basil in Cur. Tr. p. 217.

Note. Some instead of Sal Armoniack use common Salt.

5. Vitriolated Flowers of Antimony.

Take Red Flowers of Antimony ℥iv . Flowers of Brimstone, sublimed perfectly white ℥ii . Colcothar ℥xii . mix and sublime them thrice, and you will have very red Flowers. Quercet. in Tetrad.

Note. Basil adds not Sulphur.

6 Flowers of Regulus, impregnated with Spirit of Iron and Coppar.

Take the Star of Regulus, and Sal Armoniack thrice sublimed from Iron, each; Sublime them twice or thrice; then sweeten and dry them, and then wash them the third time from the Colcothar.

The Vertues. They purge gently, and are good in all Agues.

The Dose. Give some grains. Quercet. in Tetrad.

Note. These Flowers sublimed with Sal Armoniack, and not sweetned from it, are dissolved into a Liquor of great force in Wounds. Basil.

Of the Use of Flowers of Antimony in general, you must observe, That because they cause violent Vomiting, they must be very well corrected, without which it is not safe to use them in Physick.

The Dose. Some give two, three, or four grains, uncorrected.

The Correction of the Flowers of Antimony.

Take white Flowers of Antimony ℥i . common Salt of Tartar impregnated with the Spirit of Vinegar ℥iss . melt them into a Red body; add to it poudered, the Spirit of Wine spiced with Magistery, or Salt of Pearl and Coral, each ℥ii . digest them in Ashes two dayes and nights, then draw off the Spirit of Wine to dryness, and there will be pure Antimony at the bottom; keep it in a stopp'd Glass, for it dissolves with Air.

The Vertues. They cure diseases from Melancholy, Purging, and Vomiting, and Sweating forth bad Humours.

The Common Salt of Tartar, is impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, thus.

Take the common Salt of Tartar, purified well by often Solution and Coagulation; dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, then draw off the moisture with a gentle fire, and pour on fresh Vinegar, and again dissolve and draw off, till the Spirit of Vinegar be destilled, not losing its sharpness (this is done by eight or nine imbibings and destillations) then dry it; so you have common Salt of Tartar impregnated.

Note. *The use of this is in the Magistery of Purging Tartar.*

Spirit of Wine Aromatized.

Take Galangal, Gallia Moschat, Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Saffron $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Powder them grossely, and Extract with Spirit of Wine well rectified, till it is no longer Tinctured; the Tincture decanted, is the Aromatized Spirit of Wine. *Croll.*

2. Correction

Circulate them a Month with Spirit of Wine and Honey, so they loose all violence, and will only Purge.

The Dose. *Give from five or seven, to ten grains.*

Honey'd Spirit of Wine.

Pour Spirit of Wine upon Honey, let them stand a while, then destil; at last increase the fire that the Spirit of the Honey may also pass, and be joyned to the Spirit of Wine.

3. Correction

Put the Flowers into a Glass, cover it with a Paper, set them in a gentle heat in a Fornace a month or two, stirring them dayly once or twice, lest they grow black; the Flowers remain red, but porous and light; and the stinking Sulphur is elevated to the Paper.

The Vertues. *They Purge gently without vomiting.*

The Dose. *Give from five, eight, to ten grains.*

4. Correction

They are also more gentle if you beat them a little with common Salt, and dulcorate them with sweet Water.

7. Diaphoretick Flowers of Antimony.

Take Flowers of Antimony, sprinkle them with Oyl of Sulphur, and calcine them in a close Crucible. *Sala. Anot. Antim. f. 3.*

8. The fixed Flowers.

The Wall-Flowers of Paracelsus.

Take Flowers of Antimony, fix them by Sublimations often, till no more will be sublimed.

Note 1. *The Flowers at the bottom, are to be mixed to the matter in every sublimation.*

Note 2. *These Flowers turn to Oyl by Deliquium in a Cellar, which you must wash five times in destilled Water.*

The Flowers are thus fixed.

Make a round Ball of Earth, with a Hole, through which put in quick Lime, and fill it half full; then put in a knot of a Clout, filled with white Flowers of Antimony; then lay fresh quick Lime round about, till the Ball be full; then stop the Hole with Clay, and lay the Ball in a Brick-hill to be Reverberated, and let it burn two dayes.

The Vertues. *The fixed Flowers Purge gently, and Sweat strongly.*

The Dose. *Give from eight grains, to half a Scruple. Closs.*

9. Cinnabar of Antimony.

It is made, if after the Destillation of Butter of Antimony a strong fire be made, and also of Suppression (that is upon Sand) some hours; for by this means the Cinnabar of Antimony sticks to the neck of the Retort; gather it, and purifie it with one or two Sublimations.

Note 1. *If you desire Cinnabar rather than Butter of Antimony, give presently a strong fire.*

Note 2. *Of this is made the Diaphoretick Ponder that is so good in Epilepsies. See l. 2.*

III. Destill.

III. DESTILLATION.

Whence are,

Vinegars, Oyls, Spirits, &c.

1. *Vinegar of Antimony.*

Take Crude Antimony, powder it, and draw off a Vinegar by a Retort; pour it on fresh Antimony; digest it two or three dayes, then destil it again; do this, till you have enough.

Note. *It affords little Vinegar, therefore it is a tedious work.*

Otherwise.

Take Oar of Antimony lavigated, add Rain-water destilled, some inches above it, digest it luted in a Horse-Dunghil, till it begins to ferment and froath; then draw off the Water, and increase the fire at the end; and mix the Sublimate with its Caput Mortuum, and pouring on the Water again that was abstracted, Cohobate till there come a Liquor sharp as Vinegar.

The Vertues. *It is to draw the Tincture of Antimony, cools the Blood, chiefly in Malignant Feavers, given with Lapis Prunella, and proper Water; it cures Burnings by Gun-powder, with Sugar of Lead mixed.*

Note 1. *This Vinegar of Antimony is better if you Powder it, and pour it upon fresh Crude Antimony, three inches above it, and circulate twelve dayes, so it will have a red colour, and be sharper; then pour it out, abstract in Balneo Mariae, so the Vinegar will be clear, and leave a redness at the bottom.*

Note 2. *You may acuate this Vinegar with its own Salt.*

Thus,

Take Vinegar of Antimony ℥iv. common Salt of Antimony ℥i. dissolve, and destil by Ashes.

This may be called Spirit of Vinegar of Antimony alcalised, or radicated.

Note. *You will better proceed if you take Salt of Antimony and dissolve it in Vinegar, and with Potters Clay, and with this Solution make a Mass, and then Balls, and destil them by a Retort as the Spirit of common Salt.*

Another.

Vinegar of Antimony is gotten more plentifully, if you lay the Crude Antimony upon an Iron in pieces, with an Aludele over it, with many Pots with holes in them, and an Alembick, and laying under fire kindled in another Chimney, least the Vinegar be defiled by the vapours from the Coals. *Closs.*

Note. *With this we make fixed Flowers, or Diaphoretick Antimony; of which Popp. in Hodog. pag. 145. &c.*

2. *Oyl of Antimony alone.*

Take a large quantity of Antimony, set it to putrefie; then draw a Water, pour it on again, and repeat the Putrefaction and Destillation, till there ariseth only an Oily Liquor.

Note. *You will get rather a Vinegar, than an Oily Liquor.*

The Vertues. *It is a brave dissolver. Poter. Pharmac.*

3. *Otherwise.*

Take Crude Antimony, mix it with Sand, drive it through a Retort.

4. *Sugar'd Oyl of Antimony.*

Take Antimony ℔ss. Sugar-candy ℥ii. destil by a Retort (in Sand) to an Oyl.

Beguin.

Take Antimony and Sugar-candy, each ℥iv. burnt Allum ℥i.

It is good against Inward and Outward diseases.

Note. *Of this Oyl we make Feaver Pills against the Quartane. See b.2.*

5. *Oyl of Antimony Sugar'd.*
Sennert.

Take Antimony ℔i. Sulphur ℥iii. put them in a circular fire to melt; continue it four or five hours, then increase the fire that the Sulphur may flame, and exhale; then powder the Antimony: add Spirit of Vinegar, and digest eight dayes and nights, then destil till red drops ascend, then change the Receiver.

Take

Take the Antimony left in the bottom ℥i. Sugar-candy ℥vi. Spirit of Wine ℥ix. destil by a Retort, into the Receptacle in which the first Oyl is, with strong fire, till there appears no more Oyl or Vapour; abstract in Balneo, with Spirit of Wine, till the fourth part remain. *Sennert. Institut.*

Note 1. This Oyl is better if it be digested a while with new Spirit of Wine, and the faces strained off, and separated from the Spirit of Wine strained, by Destillation.

Note 2. Proceed gently, lest you loose your labour, by too much boyling.

Note 3. If it be digested with Aqua vita, or Rose-water, with Musk and Ambergreese dissolved with Cinnamon-water, and Cohobated often, it Purgeth without Vomits or molestation, and it is a good Medicine in the Dropsie.

The Dose. Give from three to six grains.

6. Oyl of Sugar'd Antimony. Quercetan.

Or.

Antidotus Panaretos.

Take Crude Antimony circulated to whiteness ℥ss. Sugar-candy made to a Syrup with Spirit of Wine ℥i. mix and digest four or five dayes and nights in Balneo Vaporis; then destil by degrees of fire; first, you have the less circulated; then a white Liquor; then a yellow; 4thly, a very red Liquor like Bloud; it is a sweet Balsam; gather them all asunder, or separate them.

The Vertues. The White Liquor, cures Cancerous Ulcers, and outward diseases.

The Yellow, is good to Vomit and Purge.

The Red, Cohobated three or four times, and washed with Cordial Water, cures the Leprosie, Morpew, Apoplexy, and Epilepsie, and Plague wonderfully, if given in proper Waters.

The Dose. Give from three, to six drops. Quercetan. in Tetrad.

Note. You may make an Oyl the same way with Crocus Metallorum, and Sugar digested in Spirit of Wine.

7. Sugar'd Oyl of Antimony. Fausius.

Take Pouder of Crocus Metallorum, Sugar-candy, each ℥iv. or Sugar ℥vi. Spirit of Vitriol rectified ℥ii. Wine ℥ss. digest them eight dayes and nights, then destil in a Retort, by degrees take off the flegm in Balneo Mariae, gently.

Note. Thus is drawn the golden Sulphur of Antimony; there is a thick Liquor comes forth, which must be Extracted often with Spirit of Wine; this separated to a Honey consistence, must be driven by a Retort into Oyl.

The Dose. Give from eight grains, to half a Scruple. Fausius.

8. Sugar'd Oyl of Antimony. Basil.

Take the Glas of Antimony lavigated, add sowre Juyce of Grapes, digest it some dayes, and draw off the Juyce to dryness; add as much Sugar-candy, and a little Vinegar, destil by degrees in a Retort, then by a strong fire there will come forth a red Oyl, to be exalted with Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. It is good against the Epilepsie.

The Dose. Give some drops. Basil.

9. Oyl, or Honey'd Liquor of Antimony.

Take Crude Antimony ℥bi. Honey ℥lii. boyl them, and stir with a Spatula, till the watery part of the Honey is evaporated, and a black matter remains like Pitch, brittle; destil this by a Retort, by a gradual fire, into a large Receiver twenty four hours, and there will come forth a Liquor impregnated with the Faculties of Antimony, with some Flowers, to be separated from the Liquor.

The Vertues. It is corrosive and piercing, cleanseth highly, chiefly Ulcers, consumes Excrescences, good against Gangrens; use it alone, or with Honey of Roses in Oyntments, Pouders, Waters, &c. Sala.

Note. This is used as the Philosophical Vinegar in the Preparation of the Tincture of Antimony, called a Friend to Life.

10. Another Magistery of Antimony.

Take Antimony ℥ss. burnt Allum ℥iv. Bole Armenick ℥ss. common Salt ℥ss. beat them alone, and mix and destil; first comes a flegm, then a white Spirit, then a red; if any thing sticks to the neck like Ice, apply a hot Iron to dissolve it; rectifie it by a Retort in this Oyl; dissolve Leaf-Gold, then add Spirit of Wine and circulate six Weeks, and the faces will settle; then decant the Spirit of Wine; and if you add destilled Water, there will be Precipitated a white Pouder to be sweetned and kept; this is called Magistery of Antimony.

The

The Vertues. *It Vomits gently.*

The Dose. *Give three grains.* Kell. 1. c.

68.

Note 1. *This corrected with Spirit of Salt, is a Sweat. See the Tincture of Regulus of Iron.*

N. 13.

Note 2. *This Magistery of Kellier is only the Mercurius vita from Butter.* Hartm. on Croll. *Prepares it of the white Flowers and Oyl of common Salt; and Glaub. 2. part. p. 93. makes another of common Salt and Vitriol.*

11. *Icy Oyl of Antimony, of Antimony and Mercury Sublimite.*

See in Destillations of Mercury.

12. *Another Icy Oyl of Antimony, or Butter;*

Whence is,

The Antidote of Antimony.

Take the starry Regulus of Iron ℥i. Mercury Precipitate ℥i℥. mix and destil by a Retort. (See Destillation of Mercury) Rectifie it by one or two Destillations, casting away the faces; then add Spirit of Metheglin, and Cohobate often to make the Oyl sweet, then abstract with Spirit of Wine to the consistence of an Oyl.

The Vertues. *It is a precious Remedy to cure the greatest Diseases; Cures Tertian, Quotidian, and chiefly Quartane Agues; it vomits gently in some, purgeth others without vomiting, and pulls up diseases by the roots.*

Note. *Spirit of Hydromel separated and impregnated with Spirit of Vitriol to be sharp, is a great Diaphoretick, above all others.*

The Dose. *Give half, or one spoonful alone, or in other proper Liquors.* Quercet. Tetrad.

13. *Another Oyl of Antimony Crystall'd of the Flowers.*

Take white Flowers of Antimony, Aqua Fortis (made of Vitriol calcined yellow, and common Salt, each ℥i℥. Potters Clay ℥v. or ℥vi.) destil in Balneo Mariæ, and the flegm will first come forth, and with that, the Flowers will mix with the Spirit; add fresh Aqua Fortis, and draw it out again; do thus till the Flowers have no more Spirit, then destil by a Retort; take the Water by it self, then change the Receiver for a white Oyl, weighty like But-

ter of Antimony, and the Caput Mortuum will remain unprofitable.

The Vertues. *It is almost the same with Butter of Antimony, and serves to dissolve Gold, and is the Basis of the Purging Precipitate, and the vomiting;* Hartm. on Croll. p. 224. Sennert. Institut. l. 5. p. 3. l. 3. c. 17.

Namely,

This Oyl is Rectified by a Retort, and two Precipitates are made thereof; the one to Vomit and Purge, the other to Purge only; the first is by dropping in the Oyl into the destilled Water, and freeing the Pouder from Acrimony by washing; and the latter is by setting the Oyl two dayes, with as much Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, and then Edulcorating the Flowers.

The Dose. *Give from one grain to four.*

14. *Compound Oyl of Antimony for Wounds.*

Take Antimony and Sulphur, each two parts; Sal Armoniack, or common Salt of Urine, one part; Quick Lime, four parts; destil with strong fire, and three Cohobations, and alwayes returning the sublimate to the Caput Mortuum.

The Vertues. *It cleanseth Wounds inveterate.* Basil.

15. *Another Oyl.*

There is an Oyl of the same quality made of Antimony imbibed with Spirit of common Salt and destilled. Temzel.

16. *Another called the Balsam of Antimony.*

Take Antimony ℥ii. common Salt of Tartar ℥℥. Sal Nitre ℥iv. Melt them in a strong Crucible, and pour them upon a strong Stone Table.

Take this Mass and ℥iii. of quick Lime, mix them, and add Spirit of Turpentine four inches above, digest them in a close Vessel some dayes so the Spirit of Turpentine will be red; then add Pouder of Flints till it is thick, and destil by a Retort.

Note well when yellow drops begins to appear, change the Receiver, and increase the fire, and there will come forth a red Oyl. Sennert.

The Vertues. *It is good against old Ulcers.*

Note.

Note. See the Balsam of Regulus, in Tinctures of Regulus.

17. *Vulnerary Balsam.* Basil.

Take Antimony ℥i . common, or sal Gem ℥ss . Potters Clay ℔vi . mix and destil with a strong fire by a Retort, and there will at length come forth an Oyl; Dephlegmate it to the remainder of a red Pouder; dissolve it by Deliquium.

The Vertues. *It is a great Secret for old Sores.* Basil. in Triumph. See Balsam of Regulus in Tinctures.

Note 1. *Kesler.*

Takes Antimony, Sal Gem (or common Salt) each; burnt Allum ℥ss . and destills it without Clay.

Others.

Take Antimony only, and Sal Gem (without Allum or Clay) or Sal Nitre. *Basil. in re-pit. lap.*

Others,

Take Antimony, one part; common Salt, one part; Bole Armenick, two parts;

Note 2. *The Process is of three dayes, and the Destillation must be by degrees.*

Note 3. *This Oyl may be Precipitated with Water, and that washed, is given from three to six grains.*

18. *Spirit of Regulus.*

1. Fix the Regulus, by many Sublimations, in a Philosophical Egg, or Still, daily casting the Sublimate to the bottom.

2. Set the fixed Regulus six hours in a Cellar to be dissolved, filter the Oyl and coagulate, then let it melt again as before; filter and coagulate, and dissolve it again, and mix it with three times as much Tripoli, and destil it by a Retort; first there will come a white, then a red Spirit; rectifie them.

The Vertues. *In all intermitting Feavers, as a Quartane, it is very excellent, and cleanseth the Blood by Sweat, breaks the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, discusseth the matter of the Gout, and allayes Pains, only applyed outwardly.*

The Dose. *Give from three to five grains.*

19. *Antepileptick Water of Crocus Metallorum.* Quercet.

Take Crocus Metallorum, mix it with the Pouder of a Crust of Bread, and draw forth a Water by a Cornuta, with a strong fire.

The Vertues. *Quercetan commends this for the Epilepsie, more then all his Medicines from Vegetables.*

I spent three dayes and nights in vain about this; first there came a Flegm; secondly cloudy Spirits; thirdly a red Oyl; and all in a small quantity.

20. *Water Sulphurous of Stibium,* Clyffus.

Take Antimony, Sal Nitre, Sulphur, each ℥i . drive them through a Retort, Tabulated in the upper capacity of the Belly, into a large Receiver, annexed firmly to the beak, in which is some Water; cast in the matter by degrees, and stop the Pipe, and the matter cast in will presently be calcined, and the Receiver filled with cloudy Vapors, which by degrees mixed with that Water, the Receiver will be clear; which appearing, cast in again, &c. filter the Water impregnated with the destilled Spirits, or free it in Balneo Mariæ if you please, if taste burnt by the Flegm.

The Vertues. *It attenuates slime in any part of the Body, and sends it out by the Emunctuaries by Stool, Urine, Sweat, or Salivation; therefore is good in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Womb, Hypochondriacks, Cholick, &c. chiefly if it be accuated with the Crystals of Iron; mix it with Spring-water, or other convenient Liquor, to be sharp, and drink it at pleasure.*

21. *Tartareus Water of Stibium.*

It is made the same way, of Antimony, Tartar, common Salt, each; if you add Sulphur, the Destillation will work better.

The Vertues. *It is good in Obstructions; chiefly it expels matter from the whole Body by Sweat.*

Note 1. *In Destillation of both Waters, you may gather Flowers, which freed from the Sulphur by Sublimation, may be useful.*

Note 2. *Of the Caput Mortuum make Antimonium Diaphoreticum, calcining it often with Sal Nitre, each; and sweetning; or draw Sulphur Auratum from it by boyling it in strong Lixivium. See Sulphur of Antimony.*

22. *Com-*

22. Compound Spirit of Antimony.
Cloff.

Take Sulphur of Antimony of Cloff. (See below) one part; Colcothar of Vitriol, two parts; Mix and add Vinegar twice or thrice, and destil by Cohobation; the last time put the Pouders into an Earthen Pot (for a Glas will break) with a large Receiver; urge it with a Reverberating fire, close, three whole dayes, as you do in Destilling of Oyl of Vitriol, and separate the Spirit from the Oyl, and rectifie it.

The Vertues. Both serve to fix Mercury and Cinnabar.

IV. LIQUATION.

Liquor, Or Balsam of the dross of Regulus.

Take the dross of Regulus Simple or Compound, lay it in the moist Air, and it will dissolve by reason of the Tartar and Sal Nitre in it.

The Vertues. It is good in Chirurgery, chiefly in Fistula's and foul Ulcers.

A Liquor made of the Salt made of the Glas of Antimony.

It is made by dissolving it in the white of a hard Egg, or a Radish-root, or Briony made hollow, in a Cellar.

The Vertues. Taken inwardly, it cures De-fluxions that breeds Gouts, and the Fits also; it cures Wounds and Ulcers, and Fistula's without biting; and keeps from Putrefaction.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ℥i.

V. EXTRACTION.

Whence are,

Sulphures and Tinctures.

Sulphurs are grosse Extracts.

Tinctures are more elaborate Extracts.

Of Sulphures.

These Sulphures are commonly drawn forth by a strong Lixivium, or destilled Vinegar.

A strong Lixivium for Extracts.

1. Take common Salt of Tartar, quick Lime, and common Salt burnt, each equal parts; make a Lixivium, and clarifie it by filtration.

2. Take Ashes of Bean-stalks, quick Lime, and common Ashes, make a Lixivium.

3. Take quick Lime ℥i. Water ℥xv. make a Lixivium.

1. *Sulphur from the Oar, or from Crude Antimony.*

Take of Crude Antimony ℥lii. grind it fine, and pour on it a strong Lixivium of Lime-water; digest it six dayes and nights to make an Extract; filter it, and by gentle boyling reduce it into a red Pouders. *Hartm. in Pract. Kest. 2. c. 18.*

Note. If you will try if any Sulphur remain in the matter, put some of the Extraction into another Vessel, and drop on Vinegar, and the Sulphur will be Precipitated to the bottom.

The Vertues. It is to Extract a Tincture, and Purgeth and Vomiteth.

The Dose. Give two, three, four, or five grains.

2. *Otherwise.*

Take Pouders of Antimony, boyl it in strong Lixivium, and Precipitate it with Rain-water, impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, then sweeten.

The Vertues. It Vomits safer then Crocus Metallorum.

The Dose. Give from three, four, to five grains. *Beguin. Quercet.*

Diaphoretick Snow of Antimony.
Cloff.

Take Sulphur of Antimony, described here, or Auratum Diaphoreticum, ℥i. Oyl of Vitriol ℥ii. mix in a Retort, it will be black as Pitch; ferment it a night, and by Reverberation you will have a sharp Water, and there will be a very white Pouders at the bottom, that

H h

is

is a brave Diaphoretick, and kills Worms; and with the following Pomatum, you may make a brave Cosmectick of it.

Thus,

Take Hogs-Grease ℥i. Mutton-Suet taken from the Kidneys ℥ii. Orris-roots ℥iv. Cloves, Coriander, Benzoin, Storax Calamite, Calam. Aromat. each ℥ii. Lavender-flowers ℥vi. boyl them with sliced Apples ℥bi. Rose-water ℥biii. in Balneo Mariæ twelve hours in a Glas; Strain them into a glazed Vessel when they are cold, take away the Water and the faeces, then melt with a gentle heat, and pour them into a hot Mortar, and stir it till it is a fine white Pomatum, of a good scent, with Musk; to every ounce of which, add ℥i. of Antimony Cosmectick.

3. Sulphur of Calcined Antimony.

Take Antimony, Tartar, each; mix and melt them at the fire; then pour them in to a Pot full of hot Water, let them stand a night, then decant and precipitate the Sulphur by dropping in Vinegar, or by boiling.

Note 1. Others melt only Antimony, and pour it the same way into distilled Vinegar, or Spirit of Sal Nitre, then decant, and gather the Powder precipitated.

Note 2. Except you have better luck than I had, you shall do nothing this way, for there is nothing to draw forth the Sulphur of Antimony.

Others;

Take Iron, one part; melt it, and add Antimony, two parts; and pour it the same way into Spirit of Vinegar.

4. Otherwise.

Take Antimony, two parts; Iron Filings, one part; Sulphur, each; mix, and cast upon them, melting at the fire, Sal Nitre and Tartar by degrees; then let them melt together, then Extract the Sulphur by boiling in strong Lixivium, and Precipitate by dropping in distilled Vinegar.

The Vertue. *It Purgeth by Stool.*

The Dose. *Give from four to eight grains.*

5. Sulphur of Crocus Metallorum.

Is made the same way; boyl the Liver of Antimony in strong Lixivium, or Water (as in the sweetning of Crocus.)

6. Otherwise.

Take Antimony and Tartar in Pouders, each ℥biii. Cement them four or five hours in a red hot Vessel, then cast it into Vinegar to boyl an hour or two; strain the Vinegar off, and coagulate to a Powder. *Claff.*

7. Sulphur of the dross of Regulus;

Or,

Sulphur Anraturum of Antimony.

Take the Dross separated from the Regulus, boyl them in Lixivium, filter and sprinkle on Vinegar, and there will be Precipitated a golden Sulphur; Edulcorate it with the decanted Lixivium.

The Vertues. *It Vomits, and sometimes Purgeth.*

The Dose. *Give six grains.*

8. Sulphur of the Regulus of Antimony, with Tinn.

Make an Hepar or Liver of the Regulus of Tinn and Sal Nitre; boyl it without washing in strong Lixivium, to abstract the Sulphur, decant, and Precipitate it with Spirit of Vinegar. *Quercet. Tetrad.*

9. Another.

Take Crude Antimony, Precipitated by Aqua Regis, and Edulcorated; boyl it in Lixivium of Tartar, decant, evaporate the Tincture, and there remains at the bottom Sulphur of Antimony. *Sala.*

10. Sulphur of the Cinnabar of Antimony,

Or,

True Sulphur of Antimony.

Take Cinnabar of Antimony in Powder, boyl it in strong Lixivium, made of Bean-stalk-ashes, and quick Lime, each; or of Salt of Tartar,

Tartar, and Nitre, and Lime, three or four hours; decant the Lixivium from the Quick-silver that runs at the bottom, filter it, and set it aside that a red Sulphur may settle; separate it from the Lixivium, sweeten it with hot Water, then dry it gently, and this is the true Sulphur of Antimony.

Hence is made,

The Sulphurous Panacea of Antimony.

1. Take the Sulphur now mentioned, Regulus of Antimony, each $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyl of Sulphur by the Bell, or Oyl of Vitriol rectified $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. digest eight dayes in heat, then destil in Sand with a Retort of Glasse, Cohobate thrice at least, urge it twelve hours with a fire of the fourth degree, and it will be all forced; take it out, and wash with Rose-Water, and dry it.

Note. *It is best to break the Retort, and Reverberate the matter five or six hours.*

2. Take of this Pouder $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Magistery of Coral $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. mix them well.

The Vertues. *It is an Universal Medicine, Diaphoretick to cleanse the Blood, and cures any Disease curable by Sweat, chiefly the French-Pox, and the nasty Skin; you must give it often, chiefly in Epidemick Diseases, and malignant.*

The Dose. *Give from ten to twenty grains.* Hartm. on Croll. in Pract. and Agricol. of Antim.

Of Tinctures.

Note generally of Tinctures of Antimony; that, as Basil saith, destilled Vinegar in the first Extraction, fixeth the Purging Spirits (so that they Work only by Urine, Sweat, and Spitting, though they be after Extracted with Spirit of Wine) and on the contrary, the Spirit of Wine increaseth the Purging Faculty. Basil.

The Tincture is only a piece of Antimony dissolved in a proper Menstruum, and exalted, and is commonly red.

The Preparation of the Tincture is commonly finished with two Operations, Extraction and Exaltation; this is done commonly by Spirit of Wine, the other with destilled Vinegar, sharpened with some acide Spirit.

1. A Tincture of Crude Antimony.

1. Take Antimony in Pouder, Extract a

red Tincture with Spirit of Vitriol, Philosophically by digestion in Ashes; then decant, and mix the Tinctures, and abstract the Spirit of Vitriol in Balneo Mariæ with a gentle fire, till the drops be yellow.

2. To the Tincture at the bottom, add Spirit of Wine rectified, and abstract it with a gentle fire in Balneo Mariæ, till the drops are yellow again; then change the Receiver, and with stronger fire send out the Tincture.

The Vertues. *It is a rare Balsam to cure wounds Internal and External; causeth Sweat, sometimes Purging or Vomiting; it cures the symptoms of Poyson and Leprosie.* Faber. Monsp.

Some use Aqua Fortis for a Menstruum, (of Vitriol, Verdigreese, and Allum.)

2. Another Balsam of Life.
Basil.

Take Crude Antimony, Extract a red Tincture with Spirit of Vinegar radicated; digest an hour, and filter; and digest again for an hour and it will be black; abstract the Spirit of Vinegar to dryness, Edulcorate and circulate with Spirit of Wine three or four inches above it, an hour or two in a close Vessel; decant, and destil in Ashes, and there will come forth a Spirit of Wine, impregnated with the Tincture of Antimony; Circulate it ten dayes and nights, and a Tincture will settle; separate it from the Spirit of Wine.

Note. *Make the Antimony first red hot, and then cast it into Spirit of Vinegar.*

The Vertues. *It is excellent to cleanse the Blood, and cure the Morphem, Scab, and Itch, and to clear the Spirits.*

3. Otherwise.

Take Antimony, Extract a red Tincture with Vinegar of Antimony, digesting a while, decant, and abstract the Vinegar, and drive the Tincture through an Alembick from Sand.

The Vertues. *It is good against Morphem, and French-Pox.* Basil.

4. Another called Manna of Antimony.

Take Pouder of Antimony, Extract a Tincture, with Spirit of Antimony make an Essence; filter, and draw off, then digest with Spirit of Wine, and draw it off again.

Spirit of Antimony Essentified, is made of the Magnesia, accuated with its own Salt.

I would have told the whole Process, but that would offend Dr. Keller, who gave it me; accept of the description I have given; for a young Chymist may understand it.

Calcination of Antimony.

5. Tincture of Glass of Antimony, the Magistery of Antimony of Sala; or Oyl of Glass of Antimony of Basil.

Take Glass of Antimony $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. lavigated; add Spirit of Vinegar accuated with Spirit of Salt (or you will do no good) two or three inches above it; digest in Sand that your hand will endure it & not be burnt, thirty dayes and nights, stirring it once or twice a day; decant the Tincture, and draw off the Spirit of Vinegar till there is a brown and sharp Coagulation (to a dry Pouder, as Basil) this placed in the Air, dissolves; keep it in a stopd Glass, lest it evaporate. *Sala. Thold. in Halogr.*

Add to this Spirit of Wine, and Extract again, decant from the fæces, and draw off the Spirit of Wine; this is called the Antimonial Antidote (*Basil in Cur. Triump.*) he sweetens the Pouder before the Spirit of Wine be added, with often abstraction of destilled Water.

Note. This Tincture is hard to be kept from melting; therefore a Bezoardick is made thereof.

Take of this Antimonial Spirit made to the consistence of Honey $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. burnt Harts-horn $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. mix and dry gently.

The Vertues. Both are good against old Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Lungs, &c. Stoppage of Terms, Lucophlegmacy, or Green-sickness, Jaundice, Dropsies, Consumptions, Asthma, Plurisie, Cachexy, Melancholy Hypochondriack, Ulcers inward and outward, Scabs and Itch, French-Pox, Pestilent Feavers, continual, and putrid, Small-Pox, Meazles; it expels bad Humours by Sweat, Urine, Salivation; you must continue the use of it. *Basil. Tentzel.*

The Dose. Give of the Tincture from three to nine grains, in Sack or other Liquor. Of the Bezoardick from four to twelve grains, &c.

See in Destillation of Vinegar, for Vinegar fit for this use; you may make the same thicker the same way, and take Aqua Fortis (instead of Spirit of Vinegar) made of Vitriol, Sal Nitre, Lime, each $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{i}$. Sal Armoniac $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$. destilled Vinegar $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{iii}$. digest and destil by a Re-

tort, as you destil Aqua Fortis; rectifie the Liquor with so much common Salt. *Kessl. 1. c. 30.*

Note. This Pouder, before Spirit of Wine is added, put into the white of an hard Egg, turns to a Liquor, very good to cure green and old Wounds, and malignant Ulcers. *Basil.*

6. Another Tincture of the Glass of Antimony, made of the Mineral.

First Extract it with its proper Vinegar, then decant and draw off.

Extract the second time with Spirit of Wine, decant, cast away fæces, and circulate.

Note. If you Circulate this Tincture an hour or two, you will have Oyl or Essence of Antimony, the Panacea, or Universal Remedy, from whence is the Fire-stone.

The Dose. Give eight drops. *Basil.*

7. Another from Glass of Antimony with Gold.

Take Glass of Antimony with Gold, add Spirit of Wine rectified four inches above; digest in a close Vessel, Extract a red Tincture; give it without abstraction.

The Vertues. It Sweats without loathing or vomiting, cleanseth the Blood; it coagulates the Microcosmick Salt, whence the Dropsie comes, and purges out Flegm, cures the Gout given with the secret of Fearn, takes away Pains from the Pox, and cures it with convenient Decoctions, and Ulcers, and is good in the Plague, and all Epidemical Diseases.

The Dose. Give from two, to three dragms, or more.

Note 1. That after Extraction, which is usually in a day and a night, the remainder may be made a white Solary body. *Hartm. in Croll. Kessl. 2. c. 30.*

Note 2. Though the Purging Faculty be restrained by the Spirit of Vinegar; it is good to draw the first Tincture therewith.

8. Another of Glass of Antimony with Gold.

Take Glass of Antimony, two parts; Gold purged with Antimony, one part; melt them together, then Extract the Tincture with Spirit of Vinegar radicated; draw it off, and circulate the Tincture with Spirit of Wine eight dayes and nights; abstract the Spirit of Wine,

Wine, and with a stronger fire a deeper Tincture with a Retort; take them asunder.

The Vertues. *It is a good Diaphoretick; it also Purgeth well with the Extract of Rhubarb, if we may believe Basil. Hartm. Tenzel.*

9. Bicker's Tincture of *Crocus Metallorum.*

Take Crocus Metallorum, Extract a Tincture with Spirit of Vinegar, decant the Liquor, and abstract the Spirit of Vinegar to the thickness of Honey.

The Vertues. *It Purgeth and Sweats vehemently.*

The Dose. *Give from six to twelve grains.*

Note. *From the remaining Antimony, from which the Tincture is drawn, is made a common Salt of Antimony sweet (See in its place) this added to the Tincture, makes it stronger.* Bicker. in Epist. to Horst. see Observ. l. 1. f. 1.

10. *Another.*

Take the Hepar of Antimony, that is Crocus Metallorum, not sweetened from its sal Nitre, calcine it twelve hours, and it will be a white Pouder; then set it in a Cellar to turn to a Liquor; from this draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, decant and abstract the Spirit of Wine.

Note. *The Sal Nitre is partly Coagulated in the Cellar, and partly settles in the Extraction; separate it wheresoever it is.*

The Vertue and Dose is the same with the former.

Note. *This is the Tincture of famous Dr. Weis.*

11. *Another of Closs. which he calls Oyl against Feavers and Epilepsies.*

Take Regulus of Antimony made to Ashes by a Burning-Glass; add Spirit of Vitriol one inch above; digest two dayes, decant the Solution, add more Spirit of Vitriol, Evacuate all the Solutions, mix them, and Extract a flegm from Ashes, and there will remain a liquid Oyl, dissolve it in Spirit of Wine, and Extract again.

The Dose. *Give four grains.*

12. *Tincture of Antimony Tartarized.*

Take Crude Antimony, and Tartar, each; Calcine them together in a Wind-Fornace till

the Tartar be burnt up; then wash it off with hot Water, and Extract from the Antimony remaining, a Tincture with Spirit of Wine; abstract the Spirit of Wine, and the Tincture remains in the bottom. *Basil.*

Note. *The abstracted Spirit of Wine cannot again be mixed with the Tincture, but it swims at the top alwayes.*

A Mercurial Rubin of Antimony.

Take Antimony and Tartar, each; melt them together.

Then,

Take ℥ii. thereof, (or of Regulus) Mercury cleansed ℥i. Oyl of Vitriol ℥ii. mix them, digest them with a gentle fire to dryness, then Extract a very red Tincture with Spirit of Wine, decant and draw off the Spirit of Wine, to the consistence of Honey, and you will have a matter, which exposed to the cold, grows hard like a Rubin. *Clodius.*

13. *A Tincture of Regulus of Iron or Antimony, the Antidotus Pantagogus, or Universal.*

Take the Calx of the Regulus of Iron or Antimony, dissolve it by digestion some days with Spirit of Sal Gem. then destil with a strong fire, and a thick Oyl comes forth, to which rectified, add Spirit of Wine, circulate and destil with three Cohobations, alwayes casting away the faces; then keep the Liquor.

The Vertues. *It cleanseth the Blood, causeth Appetite, strengthens the Bowels, eradicates Cachexys, and Hypochondriack Melancholly, Jaundice and Dropsie by gentle Purging.*

The Dose. *Give two or three drops.* Quercet. Tetrad.

It may be made into a Precipitate; or a white, red, or yellow Calx.

The Dose. *Give then three or four grains.*

14. *A Balsam of Regulus, and a Tincture from thence.*

Take Pouder of Regulus, digest in Balneo Mariæ, with Spirit of Turpentine, and it will be Red; decant and abstract, adding Water, (See Basil's Sulphur) then dissolve in Spirit of Wine, digest and abstract.

The Vertues. *It is good in diseases of the Lungs,*

Lungs, Consumptions, Asthma's, Coughs.
The Dose. Give three or four grains.

15. *A Tincture from Antimony Calcined with Lapis Prunella.*

Take Lapis Prunellæ, purified to a porosity by Sulphur, Antimony, each; mix and Reverberate five dayes, so that the Crucible be alwayes red hot; from this Antimony sweetned Extract a Tincture with Spirit of Vinegar, then decant, and abstract the Spirit of Vinegar, Exalt the remaining Tincture with Spirit of Wine. *Kesler.*

The Vertues. *It Purgeth by Stool (rather by Sweat.)*

The Dose. Give two, three, or four grains.

Note. *If what remains in the Extraction of Spirit of Vinegar be dulcified, it stops all Fluxes of the Belly.*

The Dose. Give eight or ten grains.

16. *Tincture of Red Antimony fixed.*

Take Red Antimony fixed (See Calcination) Extract a red Tincture, digesting it with Spirit of Vinegar, decant and abstract to dryness, then Extract with Spirit of Wine, proceeding as with the Vinegar.

Note. *Basil Reverberates before he Extracts with Spirit of Wine.*

The Vertues. *It dissolves congealed Blood, breaks Imposthumes, and cures the French-Pox.*

The Dose. Give three or four grains. *Basil in Curr. Triumph. Baco of Antim. that makes it a Panacea.*

17. *Tincture of Flowers of Antimony,*

Called,

Lilly of Paracelsus.

Take Antimony, Sal Armoniack, each; drive them through a Retort, that nothing but fæces remain; of these Flowers sweetned, and Reverberated in a close Vessel to redness, Extract a Tincture, with Spirit of Wine rectified, and abstract it to the consistence of Oyl.

The Vertues. *It restores the whole Body only by correcting of Humours, and cleanseth above all, and opens Obstructions of the Liver; cures Dropsies, Morpheus, Leprosie, and diseases of the Spleen, the Scurvy, provokes Terms, and (if we may believe Basil) it Purgeth gently, with Extract of Rhenbarb, and Tincture of Coral.*

The Dose. Give from three to eight grains. *Paracelsus l. 2. magnæ Chirurg. Basil in Curr. Triumph. calls it, The Elixir of Antimony; Hartm. Disp. Chym. Med. 7. Thes. 129. Quercetan. Poter. Sala. in Anat. of Antim. who thinks, that the dark red Flowers sublimed by Sand, are as good; and also the Flowers that are by Reverberation brought to the same colour.*

18. *Otherwise.*

A Secret, or Arcanum of Antimony, Basil.

Take those Flowers sweetned (before Reverberation) add Spirit of Vitriol rectified, Circulate till they are well united; then Still it, and add Spirit of Wine and Circulate a Tincture, from the fæces being settled, rectifie it again if you please.

The Vertues. *It strengthens the Stomack by consuming bad Humours, raiseth Appetite, removes Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Suffocations of the Womb, Cholick, &c.*

The Dose. Give one, or two grains. *Basil.*

19. *Otherwise.*

The Golden Elixir of Antimony, or the Electrum, or Lilly of Paracelsus.

Take Regulus of Antimony (made of Mercurius vitæ, and as much Tartar, and Sal Nitre by detonation) one part; as much of fine Gold; melt them, and powder them together; add Sal Armoniack four times the weight, sublime them till the Star of Antimony ascend, and there is unprofitable Earth at the bottom; wash off the Salt Armoniack, and put the remaining Gold and Flowers of Antimony in the bottom, into an Hermetical Egg in a fixed Capellâ; give such a fire that they may not run, but become of a yellow Citron colour, and from that of a Chesnut colour; to these Flowers fixed, add Spirit of Vinegar alkalized, and then Spirit of Wine to draw out the Tincture, as *Artic.* shewes at large of Tinct. of Antim. and in *Antid. of the Tree of Life. Quercet.*

The Vertues. *It is excellent in the black Jaundice, Gout, Dropsie.*

The Dose. Give as much as a Coriander-seed twice a day to Cure, in Syrups; to Preserve, once a month.

20. *Another*

20. *Another of Basil.*

Take Flowers of red Antimony, Extract by digestion in Spirit of Wine, and draw off.

The Vertues. *It Purgeth gently, cures Tertian and Quartane Feavers.*

21. *Another of the Flowers.*

Called,

The Life-loving Antidote of Quercetan.

Take Flowers of Antimony (such as are of Antimony calcined White by its self, sublimated with Sal Armoniack and sweetned) Extract with Philosophical Spirit of Vinegar a red Tincture (in a long time) decant the Tinctures and destil to dryness; from the Pouder sweetned, draw another clear Tincture with Aqua vitæ of Coral (or burning Spirit of Coral) then with a strong fire drive through a Retort a red Oyl with the Aqua vitæ; reserve them without separation.

The Vertues. *It is the true Balsam of Life to be admired alwayes, it is given with proper things in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Pestilent diseases, Leprosies, Morphem, for it cleanseth all the Blood.*

The Dose. Give some drops. Quercet. Tetrad. See in Destilled Vinegar, for this proper Vinegar.

22. *Tincture of the Flowers of Antimony vitriolated.*

Take Flowers of Antimony vitriolated, and very red; Extract them with Spirit of Vitriol of Coppar, and then with the Ætherial Spirit of Lead.

The Vertues. *It is good against all Feavers, and Pestilent Diseases.*

The Dose. Give four or five drops in convenient Liquor. Quercet. Tetrad.

23. *A Tincture of the Flowers of Regulus.*

Or,

A Universal Antidote.

Take red Flowers of Regulus of Iron, Reverberate in a close Glass three or four dayes, then draw the Tincture with Spirit of Vinegar radicated; free the decanted liquor from its

Menstruum by Destillation; then Extract a-new with Spirit of Wine, then draw off the Spirit of Wine to dryness.

The Vertues. *It cures the whole Mass of Blood, Morphem, Leprosie, Scrophula, French-Pox; it restores and increaseth vital heat, and consumes the slime in the Stomach, and frees the Body from all Excrements; good in the Cholick and Mother-fits, if instead of the Regulus of Iron, you use that of Tinn to make the Flowers. Quercet. in Tetrad.*

24. *Another of the Flowers of Regulus of Iron Precipitated,*

Called,

An Antidote like GOLD.

Take the Precipitated Flowers of the Regulus of Iron, Reverberated yellow; Extract the Tincture with Philosophical destilled Vinegar, leaving some white faces at the bottom; when the Menstruum is separated by Ashes, there remains at the bottom a light red Pouder, Reverberate this two or three hours, then add Spirit of Juniper, and digest, so almost all the Pouder will be a very red Tincture.

The Vertues. *It is of great vertue, equal with Aurum Potabile; it opens and cures all internal Imposthumes, dissolves congealed Blood, and purifies corrupt; and is excellent against Leprosie, Scrophula, French-Pox, Plague, and many other diseases.*

The Dose. Give from six to ten drops. Querc. in Tetrad.

25. *A Tincture from Oyl of Antimony Sugar'd.*

Take the Oyl mentioned, add Spirit of Vinegar (three or four inches above it) digest and abstract, so there will be a very red Tincture at the bottom. Gluckrabi.

Note. Kessler. 2. c. 4. Extracts it with Spirit of Wine, and draws that off again.

The Vertues. *It Purgeth by Stool.*

The Dose. Give three grains.

26. *A Tincture of the Sulphur of Antimony.*

Take Sulphur of Crude Antimony (of the first way) Extract it with Spirit of Wine, not very strong (Alcohol Extracts not) decant and destil by seven Cohobations in an Alembick, then

then draw it through a Glass Retort from Sand, with a fire of Suppression, and there will be a sweet and very red Oyl of Antimony; abstract the Spirit of Wine in Balneo Mariæ, and a Tincture will be at the bottom.

The Vertues. *It strengthens highly, Sweats, and preserves from the Gout.*

The Dose. *Give from one to four grains.* Hartm. in Pract.

Note. *For this Operation, because it hath not proved to them that tryed it, I advise another Menstruum, or to acuate the Spirit of Vinegar with Spirit of Sal Nitre, or of Vitriol.*

27. Otherwise.

Take Sulphur of Antimony (of the second sort) Extract it with Spirit of Salt, then draw off that, and digest with Spirit of Wine, and then draw off that also.

The Vertues. *It cures the contraction of the Joints, chiefly from the Cholick by sweat.*

28. A Tincture from the Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Extract it with Spirit of Wine, decant and abstract to the consistence of Honey.

The Vertues. *It Sweats, and Purgeth chiefly downwards gently, not the first, but the third day.*

The Dose. *Give four grains.*

29. A Tincture of the Sulphur from the Regulus of Tinn. Quercetall.

From the Sulphur mentioned and sweetned, Extract a Tincture; with the Vitriol sharpness of Hydromel made with Wine alkalized with its proper Salt (that is, with Spirit of Vinegar from Honey and Vinegar, and then sharpned with its Salt) abstract the Menstruum, and circulate some dayes with the burning Spirit of Juniper; then destil it by a Retort with often Cohobations, and separate the Spirit of Juniper, that a sweet Liquor may be at the bottom.

The Vertues. *It is good in all diseases of the Lungs, in the Consumption, short Breath, Asthma, Pleurisie, Peripneumony; it is a most healthful Medicine against most diseases.*

The Dose. *Give from three to six drops.* Quercet. Tetrac.

30. A Tincture from Mercury of Antimony with Gold, or an Antidote sent from G O D.

Take Gold purged with Antimony, one part; the Mercury of Antimony, six parts; stratific. From this, washed and purged, Extract a bright Tincture like a Rubine, use divers Cohobations with the lesser Circulate of Paracelsus, and then separate it from the Tincture.

The Vertues. *It is a gift of God against the Plague, Leprosie, Morphem, and other great diseases.*

The Dose. *Give three, four, or five grains in Treacle Water.* Quercet. Tetrac.

31. A Tincture of Vitriol, or Crystals of Antimony.

Take Vitriol or Crystals of Antimony that are green, add much cold Water, and there will be Precipitated a white Pouder, which by Reverberation becomes yellow, and then red; from this draw a red Tincture with Spirit of Vinegar; this draw off again, and dissolve it again with Spirit of Wine; then draw off that also. *Thold. in Halograph.*

32. A Magisterial Tincture, Or, Basil's Fire-Stone.

Take the Tincture of Antimony (made of the Glass from the Mineral) ℥ii. Common Salt of Antimony ℥ii. mix and unite them by Circulation with Spirit of Wine (for an hour) then draw off the Spirit of Wine in Balneo Mariæ to dryness, and then with a violent fire draw a red Oyl with a Retort; rectifie this Oyl again in Balneo Mariæ, that the fourth part may exhale.

Take of this rectified Oyl, Mercury of Antimony Precipitated (by the Spirit of Vitriol of Iron) each; digest in a luted Vessel, so the first Precipitate will be dissolved, and then all will be united, and there will be a red Pouder fixed and meltable.

The Vertues. *This is equal with the Tincture of Gold of Basil. in Curr. Triumph.*

Note. *You have the Preparation of the Oyl below.*

VI. INFU-

VI. INFUSION.

1. Infusion of Crude Antimony.

Take Crude Antimony lavigated $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. of distilled Water or Wine $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. steep them a night, and strain.

The Vertues. *This strained Liquor Purgeth and Vomiteth.* Poter Pharmac.

2. Infusion of Glass of Antimony.

Hartm.

Take Glass of Antimony $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Sack $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{iii}$. or $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{iv}$. cover the Glass well, and set it in the Sun till the Liquor is yellow; then filter and keep it in a close stopp'd Glass.

The Vertues. *It Vomits profitably, chiefly in such diseases as can be cured no other way, as in Coughs, Pleurisies, Quinsies, lost Appetite, Belchings, and many other diseases in the first Region.* See for Glass of Antimony.

The Dose. Give from one scruple, to five scruples. Hartm. in Croll.

Note. Some steep a piece of Antimony in Glass, of $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. weight, without powdering it, in a draught of Ale or Wine some hours, as they desire it should work; and give the decanted Liquor.

Note 2. *It is wonderful; that by Infusion, the Glass of Antimony looserh no vertue of Vomiting, but it may ever be infused, and yet no vertue is lost; and if it loose any vertue, by a new Infusion it recovers it.*

3. Another Infusion of Antimony,

which Brendel takes for the

Aqua Benedicta of Dr.

Rowland.

Take Glass of Anrimony $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Spanish Wine $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{i}$. or $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{ss}$. steep them in a gentle heat, till the Wine hath a skum (which is the remaining part of the Arsenical Sulphur, from whence comes that vehement Vomiting, left after the Calkination of Antimony) they filter it from the Infusion and cast away; it works better and milder. Brendel. Chym.

4. Infusion of Crocus Metallorum,

or *Aqua Benedicta*.

Quercetan.

Take Crocus Metallorum $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Carduus Water $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{ii}$. or $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{iii}$. Cinnamon Water $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. steep

a day or two, then strain and keep it.

The Dose. Give half an ounce, or more.

5. *Aqua Benedicta* of Dr. Rowland.

Dr. Rowland describes his *Aqua Benedicta*, thus;

Take our Crocus Metallorum, steep it a night, or if you are in haste, boyl it from the bigness of a Lentile to a Pease, in Water, or Wine, or Beer, or Meath, or any convenient Liquor, proper for the Disease; Give of this from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. it is strained, and drunk hot or cold: If we doubt what his Crocus was, of which see *Croc. Metall.*

Howsoever be content with that of *Quercet.* Or,

Take Crocus Metallorum, the vulgar, or that of *Hartman.* from three grains to half a Scruple.

Sack, or Hydromel, or Ale, or proper Liquor, from $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. steep them, or if need require, boyl and filter them.

The Vertues. Both these Waters are very good in Head-ach from a foul Stomach, as it is in Epilepsies, Pleurisies, Melancholy, Feavers, Plague, Gout, Coagulation of Blood; in all which it is given with proper Liquor.

It is good also in Glysters.

Namely,

Boyl $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. or $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. in Wine or Water that is proper, and mix the straining with Broth, or an Emollient Decoction. It is excellent in the Cholick.

To this belongs,

6. The Eye-Water of Crocus Metals

lorum. See b. 2.

7. The Vomiting Syrup.

See b. 2.

8. Purging Hippocras.

See b. 2.

9. Oxyssaccharum Vomitive.

See b. 2.

10. The golden Spirit of Life of

Rowland.

Note. There are divers Opinions of this Spirit; Quercetan thinks it is from Metals, in Pharm. Rest. c. 17. Others say, it is the Infusion

Li

of

of Troches of Albandal, of which see in Coliquintida. Tentzel makes the golden Spirit of Life different from the red, and says the golden is from Troches of Albandal, and the red from Antimony.

VII. SALIFICATION.

1. Salt of Antimony.

Take Antimony, from which there is a Tincture taken (from Crocus or the Glass) Calcine it in a Pottars Fornace till it be ashes; from these Extract a Salt with Spirit of Vinegar, and clarify by Solution and Coagulation often.

Note 1. If Antimony be not the first time Calcined well, Calcine it once more.

Note 2. You may make the same Calcination with Sulphur and Antimony, each; Calcined till the Sulphur vanish.

Note 3. The Vinegar of Antimony cast upon Antimony melted, makes a sweet Salt.

The Vertues. It is as good as the common Salt of Gold; cleanseth the Blood, purges the Body from all impurities, cures the French-Pox, good in the Gout, breaks Imposthumes, destroys Feavers, and cures Malignant Ulcers outwardly.

The Dose. Give four grains. Thold. in Holograph. and Horst. observ. l. i. in Epist.

2. Otherwise.

Take Regulus powdered, Precipitate it alone, alwayes adding what is sublimed to the matter in the bottom, the Regulus being turned to a red powder, must be placed in a Cellar to melt; take the Flegm from the Liquor, and set it to Crystallize, purifie the Crystals.

Note. These Crystals distilled with thrice as much Tripola, by a Retort, yield first a white Spirit, then a red; rectifie it in Balneo Maria, or Balneo Vaporis.

The Vertues. This Spirit is good in Feavers, chiefly Quartans, breaks the Stone in the Bladder, provokes Urine, preserves from the Gout, and mundifies malignant Ulcers. Basil.

3. Otherwise.

Take Spirit of Vitriol rectified, cast it upon the Mineral of Antimony, let them digest six Weeks and the Antimony will be red, and stinking; put this into a Retort and drive by a bare fire into a large Receiver, as you destil Spirit of Vitriol, and there will first come forth

Oyl of Vitriol, then a red Spirit of Antimony; place the Receiver, luted to the Still, in a Cellar fourteen dayes, and there will be red Crystals; dry them.

Note 1. Rectifie the Water remaining, and you shall have Spirit of Vitriol, as before.

Note 2. Of these Crystals you may make a Spirit, as of common Salt.

The Vertues. These Crystals open Obstructions that come from Slyme and Tartar, and purge by Stool, and so are chiefly used in Hypochondriack Melancholy, Tertians, and Pleurises, &c.

The Dose. Give four or five drops. Agricola.

VIII. Mercurification.

Mercury of Antimony.

Take Volatile Salt of Urine, Sal Armoniack, common Salt, Tartar, each ζi . mix and add Spirit of Vinegar digested in a luted Vessel an hour, then destil in Ashes to dryness; to these dried Salts add three times as much Tripola, and draw a Spirit by a Retort with a strong fire.

Then,

Take Regulus lavigated $\zeta viii$. add to it your distilled Spirit, digest three dayes, then abstract the Flegm with a gentle fire; and to the matter remaining, add four times as much of Filings of Iron, destil with a strong fire from a Retort into a Receiver half full of Water, and you shall see the Mercury run at the bottom. Basil. Curr. Triumph.

Of this is made Oyl or Butter of Antimony, of which in Mercury.

Note. Basil shews another way in Repet. Lap. Phil.

Namely,

He steeps Antimony a while in Spirit of Tartar impregnated with Sal Armoniack; then sublimes it, and stirs that in a Frying-pan to produce the Mercury.

Another way.

Take distilled Rain, with Sal Armoniack, pour it on Pouder of crude Antimony, digest eight days, decant and let it evaporate, and you shall have a white sweet Pouder, which melted at the fire, yields a noble Lead, and it is the Mercury of Antimony. See Agricola.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Natural Excrements of
METALS.

IN speaking of Metals, we must shew the Anatomy of their Excrements.

They are Natural, and Artificial.

The Natural, are such as were made in the Earth, of a matter unfit to make Metals.

Such are,

Cobaltum, Chalcitis, Misy, Sory, and Marcasite or Bismuth.

1. Cobaltum.

Cobaltum, or natural Cadmia, digged up a Metallick; it is an Earthy Mineral, almost black, partaking of Brass and Silver; Flies are killed with the taste of it. It is much in Goslar.

The Vertues. It is so Caustick and corrodes, so that it ulcerates the Hands and Feet of the Miners, and therefore is counted a Poison; for taken inwardly, it kills all Creatures.

2. Chalcitis.

Is a Mineral like Brass, friable, not stoney, thinner than Sory, thicker than Misy, in time made of Sory.

3. Misy.

Misy is a Mineral like Gold, and when it is broken glitters; bred upon, and of Chalcitis, as Verdigreese upon, and from Brass.

Note. Misy is the Excrements of Chalcitis.

4. Sory.

Is a more stoney Mineral, and more compacted, and very thick, imitating the sparks of Misy when rubbed.

Note. Chalcitis, Misy, and Sory, are Minerals joyned in original and strength; for Chalcitis is made of Sory, and Misy of Chalcitis; see Matthiolus on Dioscorides, who, first among the Moderns, shewed what it was; but they

are not in use in our Shops, which mix Colcothar instead of Chalcitis in Treacle, when the natural Misy and Chalcitis are, according to Matthiolus, in the Dukedom of Brunswick.

The Vertues. They burn and make Eschars, and bind, but they differ in thinness and thickness; Sory is of grosse parts, and so pierceth lesse Chalcitis of thinner; Misy is most thin.

5. Marcasite, or Bismuth.

Marcasite is a Perittoma of Metals, in the Generation of Metals, from some part unfit to make Metal, changed into a white, hard, and brittle body.

Note. It differs from Cadmia, for that is from a more volatile part, which was first separated when Metals were making; this is separated from a more fixed part, and last.

The Vertues. It is like the Excrement of Lead; they are seldom used, and not but outwardly.

PREPARATIONS,

And Things

PREPARED.

1. Calcination.

Whence is,

The Magistery of Marcasite.

Take Poudre of Marcasite, dissolve it in Aqua Fortis (made of Sal Nitre and common Salt, each;) Precipitate it in Spirit of Wine, sweeten and dry it. *Begin.*

The Vertues. It is good against faults in the Skin, Itches, Scabs, and Roughness, &c.

II. De

II. Destillation, and Sublimation.

Whence are,

Oyl or Liquor, Salt and Flowers of Marcasites.

Take crude Marcasites, as they are digged out of the Mines, lbx. Pouder and macerate them in Sack three dayes and nights, then pour it off, and pour on fresh Wine; macerate again, do it till you have cast on twenty measures; at length pour on all the decantations upon the Marcasites, and destil to dryness; then stop the beak of the Alembick, and make a strong fire, and there will be sublimed Flowers like Silver.

Note. *The Liquor is made by dissolving the the Silver Flowers in a Cellar by Deliquium.*

Boyl the Destillation with a gentle heat; but if you desire a Spirit, destil till one measure remains, and set it by a while, then boyl it to half, and set it to CrySTALLIZE.

Note. *You may help CrySTALLIZING, by putting in Straws.*

The Vertues. *Both the Oyl and the Salt are of great Vertues in Cancerous Ulcers, Fistula's, and other malignant Diseases. Paracelsus l. of Quintessences of Metals.*

Marcasite Water.

Take the Mineral of Magnesia, that is Bismuth Crude, not brought to the fire; destil it by a Retort and you will have a white Water; rectifie it thrice.

The Vertues. *It is reported to draw out the Soul from Gold, and to leave only a white Body, and to revive any dry Herb, if you steep the Root therein; and they say that if it be mixed with the destilled Water of any Herb, and steeped with a little Salt from the same Herb, the shape of the Herb will appear. The same Water with its proper Salt (made of the Caput Mortuum) alkalized, is said to dissolve Gold miraculously. Let them believe these things that have tried it.*

Note. *Marcasite Water, kept in a close Glass will increase, they say, at the New Moon, and be diminished at the Full Moon. Andr. Ortholius Lumen. Chym.*

III. Extraction.

Whence is,

The Extract of the Golden Marcasite.
Cloff.

Take the Marcasite of Gold (that is called Leucophæa, that full of obscure points, is counted best) Pouder and put into a Glazed Pot; Calcine it, stirring it with an Iron till it smoak no more, and all the impure Sulphur be burnt up; then Still it by Incendiculum, and draw thence a Tincture by Sand alkalized, and when the Menstruum is evaporated, there will remain a matter like Honey.

The Vertues. *It is mixed with Crums of Bread, and Pills are made as big as Pease, or of six grains, to Purge intermitting Fevers.*

2. Another very noble Extract.

Mix the Marcasite so Prepared, with twelve parts of Crem of Tartar, boyl it in an Iron-Kettle with much Water, till the Water be Tinctured; then filter and evaporate to a Sape or Juyce, and with Spirit of Wine Circulate it to an Essence.

The Vertues. *It purgeth Water strongly, and cures the Dropsie to a Miracle.*

S. Cloff.

Note 1. *Infuse one Dragma of Marcasite in five Ounces of White Wine, it Purges strongly in Dropsies, like Antimony.*

Note 2. *If you make an Extract of the Flowers of Marcasite, or of the Glass of it, as you do from the Glass and Flowers of Antimony, it will be better.*

CHAP.

C A A P. XIX.

Of the Artificial Excrements

O F

M E T A L S.

They are such as are separated from the Metals while they are melted and purged in the Furnace.

These are called,

1. Cadmia.
2. Diphryges.
3. Litharge.
4. Molybdæna, or Plumbago.
5. Tutty, or Pompholyx

I. Cadmia.

Is Natural, and that Metallick; see Cobaltum. Or without Metal; see Lapis Calaminaris. Or Artificial; of which here.

Artificial Cadmia, is a thick body made of Soot of Brass when is it wrought in a Furnace, sticking to the sides of the Furnace; or fallen down lowest; it is of three sorts, the names being taken from the thing they represent.

Botrites like a Grape; Ostracites like a Shell; Placites like Crusts.

Botrites is found in the middle of the Furnace; Ostracites in the lowest; Placites in the highest part.

Note 1. Some add Capnites (from smoke) and Calamites.

Capnites is found in the mouth of the Furnace very thin, burnt like thin Ashes; but this differs little from Pompholyx.

Calamites is that which is like the Iron Peritica, that stirs it; to which the Cadmia sticks till it be struck off.

Note 2. Cadmia is also made of the Pyrites, or Fire-stone burnt in a Furnace.

Botrites is the best thick, and somewhat heavy, and more smooth, with a racemous out-

side like a Grape, and that broken, it is full of Ashes. Diosc.

The Vertues. It dryes gently, and cleanseth, is good for putrid Ulcers to cicatrize; this and Placites are chiefly used for diseases of the Eyes, but the rest for other Ulcers.

Preparations.

1. Tutty, or Prepared Cadmia of the Shops.

Quench Cadmia in Rose-water thrice, then wash it as Pompholyx.

2. White Collyrium of Galen. See Dispens.

Note: It is better in this and other Collyriums to use Pompholyx, or Tutty, instead of Cadmia; nor are they Artists that make Cadmia and Tutty to be one, and make that to be Tutty, which is rather a sort of Cadmia than of Tutty.

3. Ointment of Tutty. Nicol. V. D.

4. Plaister of Lapis Calaminaris. V. D.

II. Diphryges.

It is a sort of Metallick Excrement that settles when cold Water is cast upon the Brass melting in the Furnace.

The Vertues. It is of a mixed faculty, it is moderately binding and sharp, and so is a good Medicine against stubborn Ulcers. Seldom used in Shops.

III. Litharge.

Is a froathy Excrement, from the Purifying or Refining of Silver with Lead.

There are two sorts: of Silver, which is white; of Gold, which is yellow; but they differ only in the boiling; for the Litharge of Gold is that which is most boyled.

Note: It is only Lead.

The Vertues. It dryes and cools moderately, it repercusseth, closeth, fills up cavities, cleanseth and breeds flesh.

Prepa-

Preparations.

They are such as are of Lead, and the Medicines are the same; but the chief are,

1. *The Salt of Litharge, or the Allum of Lead, of Paracelsus.*

It is made with distilled Vinegar, as Salt of Lead, the Solution is decanted, filtered, and inspissated.

The Vertues. *From these collect, and look for Salt of Lead. It may also be given Internally in Diarrhaes, Dysenteries, and other Diseases from Looseness; it cures Ulcers in the Guts, and cools the Blood.*

The Dose. *Give ʒss. with Treacle, or any Electuary Sudorifick or Anodyne.*

2. *Magistery.*

Precipitate the Solution with Oyl of Tartar.

3. *Red Oyl of Litharge.*

Take Salt of Litharge, common Salt decrepitated, each; destil them by a Retort.

The Vertues. *It cures sore Eyes, and the black Caput Mortuum cures Wounds.*

4. *Extract, or Tincture of Litharge with Turpentine.*

Or,

Balsam of Litharge, with Turpentine.

Take Salt of Litharge ʒii. Spirit of Turpentine ʒiv. Macerate them in hot Ashes, and it will be red.

The Vertues. *It is rare in Chirurgery, good for Ulcers and Tumours, cures Wounds, and keeps them from accidents, chiefly if you add ʒss. of Camphire, helps Fistula's, Cancers, Morpewes, &c.*

5. *Balsam or Unguent.*

Take Vinegar impregnated with the Salt of Litharge, mix it with Oyl, in a Leaden Mortar, so it will be a Liniment.

The Vertues. *It is good in Inflammations, Burnings, hot Gout, &c.*

Note. *Thus you make Balsam of Lead of*

Vinegar, impregnated with Salt of Lead, and Oyl Olive.

6. *Liquor.*

Take Salt, or Magistery of Litharge, dissolve it by Deliquium.

IV. *Molybana or Plumbago.*

It is Natural, or Artificial; the first is Lead Oar, or that mixed with Silver.

The Artificial is a kind of Litharge, or that sticks to the bottom of the Fornace burnt, when the Gold or Silver is refined with Lead, or Lead Oar.

The Vertues. *It is like Litharge, but a little colder, and is not cleansing.*

Note. *Both are quickly melted.*

V. *Tutty Pompholyx, or Spodium.*

Pompholyx, is a thin volatile ash, that sticks in the upper-part of the Fornace when Brass is melted. Tutty, Bulla, Nil, or Nihili Album.

Note. *It clings like flocks of Wooll, and falls when touched; so Cadmia by a violent fire is brought to Ashes, or Tutty. Dioscor.*

Spodium, is that which is heavy and falls to the floor, called also Nil, or Nihili Gryseum; or Greek Spodium.

Note. *It is called Greek Spodium, to distinguish it from the Arabian, which Avicen. l. 2. can. tract. 2. c. 617. says, is only the Alcanna Root burnt, that cools and dries, binds, and strengthens the Heart, is good against Trembling and Fainting from Choller, &c. and because we want this, our Shops sell burnt Ivory for it, being of like vertue.*

The Vertues. *Pompholyx is the best, if washed, of all that dry without sharpness, good in Cancerous Ulcers, and all malignant Ulcers; it is used in Eye Medicines to stop Fluxes, and cure Pusles in the Eyes.*

Spodium of the Greeks, is of the same kind and vertue with Pompholyx.

Note. *We seldom have the right Spodium, or Pompholyx, and therefore we use Cadmia; but it is good to seek for the right.*

Prepa-

*Preparations.*1. *Tutty washed.*

Take Pompholyx, put it in a fine linnen rag, and stir it in clear Water, so that the thinner part, which is best, may mix with the Water, and none remain in the clout, but what is good for nothing; then let it settle, and decant the Water.

2. *Oyntment Nibili, for the Eyes.*
See August.3. *Another for the Eyes.* See August.4. *Diapompholygos Nicolai, called, Nibili, or Oyntment of Tutty.*

Note. In this use *Cadmia*.

CHAP. XX.

Of Salts in general.

WE shewed (*Book 1.*) that Salts were only Mineral bodies, that dissolve in Water, and Coagulate again into Salt or Crystal; We shall here farther search into them, as they concern Physick.

Physical Salts, and such as are to mix with Preparations, are of Three sorts, according to the Three Kingdoms of the World, Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal; but here we shall chiefly speak of Mineral, and such as are Natural only, and of the Artificial by their rule, Whether they are Elixivated of Minerals, Vegetables, or Animals?

Of the Original of these Salts, thus I think, The Macrocosm, as the other two Kingdoms, is sustained, and lives by its food; In this abounds a Salt Perittoma, answering to the Salt Excrements in the Sweat, Piss, and Defluxions in Animals; the said Salt Perittoma of the Macrocosm, congregated in the inferiour Globe, hath a diverse kind, according to the variety of its Matrix, even as the Salt Excrement in Animals is different.

Hence are,

Common Salt, Sal Gem, Sal Nitre, Allum, Sal Armoniack, Salt of Vitriol; to which add Arsenick, which is between a Salt and a Sulphur.

Salts in general, are to be chosen which are best from their place, purest, clearest, and if their Nature bear it, Crystalline.

Preparations.

They are,

- I. Purification.
- II. Calcination.
- III. Destillation.
- IV. Sublimation.
- V. Fixation.
- VI. Liquefaction.

I. *Purification.*

Salts are full of Heterogenels, or other Natures commonly, and not pure, and must be cleansed; and the way is different according to the Salt; but the chief way to purifie Salt is by Solution, Filtration, Exhalation, Concretion, and Crystallization.

Salts are dissolved only in Liquor, that is not Sulphurous or Fat, and therefore not dissolved in Spirit of Wine rectified; this Liquor is Spring Water, except another be ordered, in which any Salt dissolves, chiefly if it be hot; then it is filtered, that the pure may pass through the Paper, and the faeces remain; this afterwards is condensed by drawing off the moisture to dryness, or Crystalled with some part of the Liquor.

II. *Calcination.*

Salts are Calcined by fire, with, or without melting; sometimes with a servile matter, of which hereafter in the Particulars.

III. *Destillation.*

The Destillation of Salts, because they are commonly full of fixed Spirit, is by a Retort, single or tubulated, of Glass or of Earth, in Fire or Sand, or naked Fire, as the Liquor is fixed, more or less.

Destillation

Destillation by a Tubulated or Piped Retort, is thus made.

Get a strong Earthen Retort, which in the middle-part of its Belly hath a hollow Pipe, by which the matter may by turns be cast in, and which may be close shut afterwards; lute this Retort (if you please loricated) in a destilling Furnace, so that the Tubulus be uppermost, with two or three small holes left; then place a large Receiver to the Beak (because the Spirits coming violently, require a large Room) with a firm lute to them both; when the Lute is gently dried, first kindle a gentle fire, then a strong, that the Retort may be red hot; then cast in the matter by degrees through the Tubulus, and stop the hole with lute, or a stick bound about with moist tow or flax, till those fierce Spirits be coagulated that are mixed in the Receiver with the Water, and the Receiver grows clear; then cast them in again, and stop as before.

See the Figure.



Note 1. It is good to pour some Water into the Receiver, with which those fierce Spirits will be mixed, and so condensed.

Note 2. Simple Salts are destilled without melting, therefore lest the things destilled should melt by force of the heat, you must add twice or thrice, &c. as much, of Sand, or Ponder of Bricks, or dried Clay, or moist, to prevent the melting.

IV. Sublimation.

Sublimation is proper only to Sal Armoniac, and Arsenick; for the Flowers of common Salt are made by one destillation.

V. Fixation.

Salts are fixed divers wayes, of which in their places.

VI. Liquefaction.

Salts may be melted, if they are placed in a moist Air, or sprinkled with Waters, or hung in a Bladder in hot Water.

The forms of Salt Preparations or Medicines, are,

1. Crystals, or Purified Salt.

Note. Crystals of Salt, if they are simply prescribed, signifie only Salt purified by Crystallization; so you make Crystals of Sal Nitre, &c. except the sweet Crystals of common Salt, of which in the following Chapter of Salt.

2. Salt Calcined.

3. Destilled;

Whence come, { Flegm,
Spirit, and
Oyl.

4. Salt Sublimed, or Flowers.

5. Fixed.

6. Liquor, or Balsam of Salt.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Common SALTS.

Common Salt, is only the brackishness of Salt Water (either from the Sea, or Fountain) which remains inspissated by the Evaporation of the Water. Basil calls it the best Aromatick.

There are two sorts of this Salt, the Sea and Fountain Salt; of both which there are divers kinds.

Sea Salt is the principal, chiefly the Spanish Salt; in want of which, we may be contented with Common Salt at hand, in our Preparations, rather than be at the charge or labour to seek for other.

There is also a great difference in Fountain Salts; the Hallensian, and that of Lunburg are

are of most fame; next to which is that of Uffen in Westphalia.

The Vertues. It dries, heats, cleanseth, dissolves, purges, binds gently, consumes superfluities, pierceth, digests, opens, cuts, provokes Venerie, and resists Putrefaction, and Poyson.

Hence it is good, Internally against Crudities of the Stomach, lost Appetite, obstructions of Stomach and Urine, Colicks, &c.

Externally, Against purrid Ulcers, and those that creep, to cleanse them; simple and pestilent Tumours, to draw forth fire in burnings, to dry up Itch, and Scabs; in Bruises, to discusse Bloud that is out of the Vessels; in Tooth-ach, Cholick, Head-ach, and Joynt-Gout pains; and to cure the Eyes of Pin-and-Web.

Note. The Artificial Salts are near to this Common Salt in Nature, taken from Vegetables and Animals calcined, and they may be subject to the same Preparations.

PREPARATIONS.

The chief Preparations, are,

- I. Purification.
- II. Calcination.
- III. Destillation.
- IV. Sublimation.

I. Purification.

Common Salt is purified the vulgar way, by dissolving it in Water, and Crystallizing.

Note. If this Solution and Crystallization be often repeated, the common Salt will at last be sweet.

II. Calcination.

1. Decrepitory.

Salt provoked by heat, useth to crack; therefore least the Vessel should break, it is good to Decrepitate it, that is, Calcine it at the fire till it cracks no more.

2. Fusory.

Salt is melted in a Crucible without any art, by a sufficient fire.

Otherwise with quick Lime.

Take common Salt, quick Lime, each; mix them, and calcine them with a strong fire till they concrete; then draw off the Salt with Water, and coagulate it.

The Vertues. Basil useth common Salt thus calcined thrice with quick Lime, every time mixed with as much fresh Lime in making the Tincture of Silver. See Silver.

III. Destillation.

Destillation of Salt affords a sower Water, a Flegm, and a volatile Salt, and a Spirit.

Namely,

Take common Salt, destil it alone in a Retort, first it yields a sower Water, or vitriolated; 2dly, a Flegm, with which Sal Armoniac, or volatile Salt is sublimed; cease from destilling then, and lay the Caput Mortuum in a moist place to attract Water, or sprinkle it with Water, then destil it again, and there will be an acide Spirit; do this till all the Salt be turned to Spirit; rectifie it in Balneo Mariae.

1. Spirit, or common Oyl of Salt.

Take common Salt lbii. make it into a Paste with Potters Clay, or Bole Armenick lbiii. or more, and so into Balls; dry them hard, then put them into a Glass Retort, luted, not half filled, fix to it a large Receiver, and keep the degrees of fire till the flegm is gone, then drive with a strong fire, continuing till a white Spirit come forth; rectifie it, and evaporate the flegm, or abstract it in Balneo Mariae.

Note 1. If you take sealed Earth instead of Potters Clay, you will have a better Spirit; also you may mix the Salt with thrice as much Sand, or Powder of Bricks, instead of Clay.

Note 2. Because in the first Destillation of Salt, a small part is turned to Spirits; some boyl the Caput Mortuum, and destil the Salt from thence, as before.

Others mix the Salt Extracted with the former Spirit; and digest a while, and then with Bole, or the like, destil till all the Salt turns to Spirit. Croll. Sennert. Inst. l. 5. p. 3. c. 5. Beguin. Agricola.

Note 3. Make Salt into a Paste, as before; least it melt; for if it melt, no Spirit will ascend.

K k

Note 4.

Note 4. *That Others,*

Take burnt Allum, two parts; Common Salt three parts; and destil them; but thus they get no pure Spirit of Salt; and it is manifest that such a Spirit hath its force from the Allum more then the Salt.

The Vertues. *It is Diuretick, and breaks the Stone, and dissolves tartarous Mucilage violently, and so is given well in obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, &c. in the Dropsie, Jaundice; it quencherh Thirst wonderfully, and it consumes by corrosion, without pain, whatsoever is corrupted in Wounds or other Diseases. Mixed with Oyl of Turpentine, of Wax, or Camomil, or Moulin, it allayes Pains of the Gout, discusseth Nodes, and cures contracted and withered Members.*

Note. *Thus you may draw Spirit of Artificial Salts of Vegetables, the Vertues of which you may gather by the Plants (as from Salt of Wormwood there is made a Spirit for the Stomach, &c.) but all Spirits of Vegetables are acide, like that of common Salt, cut, and dissolve, &c.*

2. Spirit of common Salt.

Take pure Salt Nitre, and common Salt decrepitated, or melted, each; mix them with twice or thrice as much of dry Clay, and then after the usual way with the bare fire force a Spirit.

Take of this Spirit ℥i. Common Salt melted ℥iv. digest a while, till the common Salt be dissolved; then destil by a Retort, so you will make the Spirit stronger; do this with fresh Salt as often as you please; abstract a Flegm from this Spirit, and rectifie it by a Retort. *Untzer. Agricola.*

The Vertues. *It is rare in Dropsies inwardly and outwardly used, and in Fistulated Wounds.*

3. Green Spirit of Salt,

Take Brick-bats, put them into a Pot, and set them in a Lime-Kill, with another Pot at top filled with Salt, which melted by the heat, break the bottom of the upper Pot that the melted Salt may fall among the Brick-bats, and be mixed with them; of these destil a Spirit by a Retort, as usually. *Sennert. Inst.*

Note. *You may do the same. if you mix red hot Brick-bats with Salt dissolved in a Cellar.*

4. The Spirit of common Salt with Coral.

Take ℥i. or ℥iv. of common Salt, Pouder of Coral ℥i. mix, then lavigate on a Marble, then destil with a strong fire into a large Receiver, and you shall have the Spirit of Salt with the Spirit of Coral.

Note. *You may add Rubbish to hinder melting.*

The Vertues. *It is good in diseases of the Heart, as Palpitation.*

The Dole. *Give half a scruple.*

5. Sweet Spirit of Salt.

Take Spirit of common Salt well dephlegmated, Spirit of Wine rectified, each; mix then destil them three or four times, so they will inseparably be united, and be sweet.

Note 1. *You may make it sweet as well by mixing Spirit of Wine, or Oyl of Tartar, or dregs of Wine from the beginning of the Distillation, with common Salt.*

Note 2. *The Spirit of common Salt also looseth its corroding Faculty, and grows mild and sweet if you draw off the Flegm, and set it three months in Ashes in a close Vessel, in an equal heat, as that of Midsummer.*

The Vertues. *It is a rare Preservative in Plague time; it resists all Putrefaction, and keeps the Stomach, and the other Bowels, in a good condition.*

It dissolves Corals, &c. and draws out the Tincture of Gold. See *Basil's* temperate Water in l. 4. class. 2.

The Use. *It may be taken like an Electuary every day fasting with Sugar-candy. Hartm. Pract. Sennert. Inst. Tentzel. Gluckrath.*

6. Otherwise.

Take Salt melted, dissolve it in destilled Rain, filter, inspissate, and set it to Crystallize; let the Crystals be dissolved ten times, and they will be sweet; imbibe them with Spirit of Wine, and make Balls with Clay, and destil as usually.

The Vertues. *It is of the Vertues mentioned, there is a rare Menstruum from the Rob fit to Extract all Tinctures, it consumes the fleshy Rupture, if you anoint it thrice a day therewith, and give ten drops morning and evening. Agricola.*

7. Spirit

7. *A sweet Compound Spirit of common Salt.*

Take Spirit of common Salt compounded, and the Spirit of Wine, each; mix and unite them by Circulation and Cohobation.

The Vertues. *It resists Thirst, so that the Hydropical are freed by it a while, is good in Jaundies, expels Worms, anointed abates the Gout if you do it wisely; and whatsoever Paracelsus sayes, and others, of Oyl or Spirit of common Salt, is done by this.*

The Dose. *Give from six grains, to half a scruple, in Wine, or other Liquor.* Hartm. on Croll. Tentzel. Untzer.

8. *Diuretick Spirit of common Salt vitriolated.*

It is made of Vitriol and parched Salt gently calcined, each; with Bole or Potters Clay in Balls (I found to my loss, that the Vitriol was not sufficient to stop the Flux, and to fix the matter) but a Spirit is drawn the common way, which afterwards is freed from the Flegm by rectifying.

The Dose. *Give six drops in the morning, with Broath of Parsley.* Closs. from Horstius.

9. *Essential Spirit.*

Take Salt Hallensis ℥ii. imbibe it in Oyl of common Sea Salt to the consistence of a moist Pultis; digest in a close vessel till the Spirit is united with the common Salt calcined and dried; add more, and imbibe and dry, till the Salt refuseth to incorporate with more of its own Spirit, and you perceive by the Gold colour, and sweet scent, that the time of Destillation is at hand, which if you do by a Retort, there will come forth very white Fumes, which turn into Water, and need rectifying.

The Vertues. *It is said to draw out the Tincture of Gold without lacerating the body; it is a certain Remedy against Vomiting, in all Diseases.*

The Dose. *Give three drops in Syrups, Broath, or Wine.* Closs.

10. *Sweet Spirit of common Salt, to dissolve GOLD.*

Quench Brick-bats five or six times in Oyl of common Salt, then destil, and there will be an acide Spirit, which in your hand will dissolve leaf Gold and Pearl. 2. Flowers of Salt

or sweet Crystals of common Salt that fix to the Neck of the Alembick after Destillation, and are long digested, with Spirit of Wine do the same. 3. Only the Spirit of common Salt by long Circulation, devours its tayle, that is, dulcifies its sharpness by its Natural Balsam. 4. The same mixed with burning Spirit of Lead, affords another sweet Menstruum that dissolves Gold. 5. There is another Water to dissolve Gold, made of the Spirit of May-dew, and calcined Salt by long digestion dulcified; it makes Gold volatile, and potable.

11. *Sweet Crystals of common Salt,*

Or,

Coagulated Spirit of Common Salt.

Are made with a strong large Retort, which in the upper-part of the Belly hath a Pipe that ends almost in the middle of the Retort; put common Salt therein, or Spanish, or Bay-salt, ℥iii. or ℥iv. and fix to it a large Receiver, into which put Water, add a gradual fire till the Salt melt, then send in a drop or two of cold Water by the Pipe, and stop it presently that plenty of Spirits may be sent to the Retort by the moisture and fall into the Receiver; do this till the Salt is a Spirit, then take off the Flegm, and evaporate the moisture, and set the rest to CrySTALLIZE, and there will be Crystals sweet as Sugar, and that will dissolve by Deliquium.

The Vertues. *It is a Sudorifick and cures Thirst in Dropsies, as the other sweet Spirit of Salt, for it is Spirit of Salt coagulated, whence it much advanceth the natural moisture in Hydropical People which is spent, and strengthens the Stomach and other Bowels, and it resists malignity in the Plague and Pestilent Feavers.*

The Dose. *Give from five, six, seven grains, to twenty.*

Note 1. *If you add to ℥i. of dried common Salt ℥ii. of Poudre of Coals from one pound of Salt you shall have ℥ss. of Spirit.* Hartm. Croll. Kell. 4. cent. 79. Agricola.

Note 2. *These Crystals impregnated with Gold, are a great strengthner; it is done by Reverberating, six parts of Crystal, with one part of Leaf Gold in a Crucible covered.* Agricola.

Note 3. *Keller bids you use Bellows, for which the Retort must have two Pipes, the one to drop in cold Water, the other to blow at.*

12. Flowers of Common Salt.

As in destilling of Amber, Flowers arise called volatile Salt that sticks to the sides and neck of the Retort; so in destilling of the Spirit, or Oyl of Salt, the Flowers ascend by the violence of the fire.

Their Use is divers, to cut grosse Flegm, and to keep Humours from Putrefaction.

Note. Some sublime with Sal Armoniack, but they are deceived, if they think to get simply Flowers of Salt so.

Note 2. You may also make Flowers of Salt, if in the rectifying of the Spirit and Oyl of Salt, you sublime the remainder with a stronger fire.

Note 3. If you destil with Allum, the Caput Mortuum exposed a while to the Air, and destilled again, will afford more Oyl and Flowers; this may be done often.

13. Another Spirit or Oyl of Common Salt, whence are Sweet Crystals.

Take common Bay-salt purified by often solutions in destilled Rain, & by filterations and coagulations *ſbvi.* add of the dissolving Vitriol made of a Vegetable and an Animal, that is, of Vinegar and Honey as much as is fit; after digestion, destil them by degrees warily out of a Retort well luted to a large Receiver; so you shall draw Watery, Sulphurous, and Vitriolated Spirits, sweet and acide, that grow close to the Salt; let the Vessel be red hot, but not clear, least the Salt melt; let it stand so eight dayes and nights, after the cloudy Spirits, in which the first Being of Metals is dissolved; there will be sublimed Earth in the neck of the Receiver, white or yellow, (which is called the Mercury or Sulphur of the Philosophers) joyn the destilled Spirit and the Earth, and abstract only an insipide Flegm by Balneo Vaporis with a gentle heat; let the rest be Crystall'd; do this till no more Crystals will concrete, and that which drops out is acide; then cease and at the bottom of the Still, seek for the true vitriolated Oyl of common Salt.

The Vertues. Though these Crystals are sweet, they are of great vertue; they dissolve Gold alone, or with their Oyl, because it enricheth and acuates its Properties and Vital vertues.

14. Red Oyl of Common Salt.

Take melted Salt, impregnated with Vinegar, mix it with Flints grossely beaten, and destil in a Retort by Sand, and there will be first a yellow Spirit, then a red Oyl.

Note. You must impregnate the usual way.

Namely,

To the common Salt melted, add Vinegar destilled, and abstract by Sand; then add fresh Vinegar, and destil, and abstract again; do so till the matter is well putrified, and black.

IV. Extraction.

Take Calcined Salt, dissolve it in destilled Water, and coagulate; do it till the pure Salt without faces, be made sweet.

Then,

Take of this, parts two; burnt Allum, one part; destil it by degrees till all the Spirits are drawn off, rectifie it four times, then draw a salt from the Caput Mortuum with destilled Water, and Calcine it, being purified with Solutions and Coagulations in a Vial to redness (in an hour it is done) to this add the former Spirit, digest it, and you shall have a red Tincture, which will be drawn through the Retort.

The Vertues. It is a good Sudorifick and Diaphoretick; cuts tartarous Mucilage, resists all Putrefaction, and strengthens the Natural Balsam, good in the Plague, Feavers, Dropsies, to break the Stone, and in obstructions of the Liver, and Spleen; it cleanseth the Bloud, and is good against the Itch, running Pains of the Joints, &c.

The Dose. Give from one scruple, to one dragm.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Sal Gem, and Sal Indi.

Sal Gem. is a kind of common Salt that is found in Stoney Quarries, and is drawn out bright like Crystal, and is called Gem, because of its colour.

The Vertues. *It hath the same with common Salt, but seldom used in Physick, often in Chymistry, better than the other to dissolve Metals; Forrestus commends it by Experience for softning the Belly; and it is good inwardly and outwardly for the Cholick.* b. 21. 5.

Preparation.

It is Prepared all the wayes other Salt is;

But the usual are,

1. Spirit of Sal Gem, fusible, and Mercurial.

It is made as the Spirit of Common Salt. Mix the Sal Gem with thrice as much Clay, and destil by a Retort in the bare fire.

2. Liquor, or Balsam of Sal Gem.

Take Sal Gem ℥ii. melt it by fire, and dissolve it in often destilled Water; filter and coagulate, Repeat these Operations and Liquefaction, Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, till the Sal Gem is very fine, & when a piece of it put to a Candle will melt.

The Vertues. *It is a great secret in Ruptures taken inwardly and outwardly.*

The Dose. Give daily three, four, or five drops inwardly, with Extract of Comfrey, and anoint with it outwardly. Hartm. in Pract.

Note. There is mention of Sal Indi among the Antients, we doubt what it is; some say it is not a Salt, but a Sugar so called, from its likeness; but they are rightest, that make it a peculiar sort of Fossile Salt, and use Sal Gem for it, as in Pills of Lapis Lazuli, &c.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Sal Nitre, or Salt Peter.

Sal Nitre is a Sulphurous Salt, or a bitter Salt from a fat Earth.

Note. *Though besides the Nitre of the Antients which we know not, it is threefold, namely, 1. What is Extracted out of the Earth; 2. That which cleaves to Stone Walls; And 3dly, That which grows to Rocks. Yet in Shops there is but one used, which is the first, and is extracted from Desert fat Earths, whether that fatness be sent from the Archaus of the Earth, or brought from without by Urine and Excrements of Animals, as Pigeons.*

The Chymists call it Cerberus Chymical, infernal Salt, Salt of Sulphur, Hermes, Bau-rach, Algali, Sal Anderonæ, Anatron, Cabalatar, &c. Basil calls it the Earthy Serpent, English Salt-Peter.

Chuse the Crystal Nitre pure; it is the purer for having little common Salt in it; try it by burning.

Namely,

Lay Sal Nitre upon a fire-coal, if all fly away it is pure; and on the contrary, if any remain, that partakes of common Salt.

The Vertues. *It is much disputed what the first Qualities of Nitre are; some say it is hot, some cold.*

As for the other Vertues of Nitre, it resists Putrefaction, and stays Thirst and Hunger, cuts Tartarous Filth, dissolves congealed Blood, abates Pains; this is chiefly ascribed to Lapis Prunella.

Hence.

It is used Internally, and Externally.

Internally dissolved in Drinks or Water ℥i. or ℥iſs. in a measure, and given in burning Fevers, Pleurisie, Peripneumony in the Stone, of the Kidneyes, and Bladder, Obstructions of Liver, and Meseraicks.

Note. *When the Belly is too loose, or the Stomach weak, it is not so good.*

It is Externally used in Inflammation of the Jaws, Quinzy in Gargles, in Topick cooling Anodynes, dissolved in Liquor and laid on with a Clout.

The Dose. Give it as Lapis Prunella.

P R E-

PREPARATIONS.

The chief are,

1. Purification.
2. Calcination, and Fixation.
3. Destillation.
4. Extraction.

I. Purification.

Whence is,

Nitre Crystall'd, or Crystals of Nitre.

When Crystall'd Nitre is simply prescribed, nothing else is meant but Nitre without Calcination only purified by Solution and Crystallizing, it is dissolved in common Water, and Crystallised according to the usual way.

Depuration or Cleansing of Sal Nitre.

Besides that way which *Kesler* describes *Art. 61. cent. 1.* It is made by taking ℥xv. of Sal Nitre to one measure of Water, dissolve them in a Brass Kettle, over a Wood fire, half an hour; when it is well dissolved, take it from the fire, and by degrees drop in ℥iv. of Vinegar, or thereabouts; cover the Kettle with many Cloathes, and let it concret for a day. *Cloff.*

2. Calcination.

Whence is,

1. *Lapis Prunella, Nitre Tabulated or Prepared, Fixed, Anodine, or Crystal of Metals.*

Take pure Sal Nitre, melt it in a Crucible, add Sulphur, or Flowers of Sulphur; and when that is burnt off, add more; do this till you have cast ℥i. of Sulphur upon ℥i. of Sal Nitre, and the Nitre be clean; this is the vulgar Lapis Prunellæ; if it contract any impurity, cleanse it by Solution & Crystallization, as before said.

Note. It is best to dissolve it in Rose-water.

The Vertues is the same with Nitre, or rather better for all things mentioned in that.

Note. Hartm. Pract. mixeth ℥i. of Sal Nitre in a measure of Water for drink in Feavers, I give not above ℥v. for it a little weakens the Stomach, and sometimes causeth Looseness or Flux of the Belly, otherwise it may be taken from ℥ss. to ℥i. safely, with Sugar to abate the bitterness. See Sennert. Inst. Beguin. l.2.c.11. Quercet. Pharm. Rest. &c.

2. Another fixed Nitre.

Take Sal Nitre in Pouder ℥iiii. quick Lime ℥iv. cement them five or six hours, then Extract the Sal Nitre by pouring on hot Water, filtrating and inspissating.

Note. The first Crystalling of Sal Nitre is the best, for it contains the purest and most burning Nitre; the second way, which is by Evaporation of the Water to half, is less pure, and partakes of common Salt fixed.

3. Otherwise.

Take Sal Nitre, add Spirit of Wine, destil it by degrees, then increase the fire to make it run; do this five times, alwayes pouring on fresh Spirit.

Note 1. Some for Spirit of Wine use Spirit of Sulphur.

Note 2. Some make a Paste of fine Pouder of Nitre, with the white of an Egg and dry it, and then melt with strong fire, and pour it out.

The Vertues. *It makes Metals meltable.*

4. The Sugar'd Crystal Mineral.

Is made by mixing as much Sugar with the Crystal Mineral dissolved in Rose-water, lest the scent of Urine should offend *Wirtz 4.chir. c. 4.* holds it as a secret to stop bleeding in Wounds.

5. Pearled Nitre.

Take Sal Nitre, dissolved in destilled Vinegar, three parts; Salt of Pearl so dissolved also, two parts, or each; mix them, and coagulate by Evaporation, and set it in a cool place to Evaporate.

The Use. *It is a rare Cordial, and cures Feavers.*

6. Coralled

6. Coralled Nitre.

Is made the same way of Salt of Coral, and Sal Nitre.

The Vertues are the same with the former in Feavers and Weakness.

7. Nitre with Lead.

Is made the same way of Sugar of Lead, and Sal Nitre, or Lapis Prunellæ.

The Vertues. It is good in Asthmas.

The Dose. Give six or seven grains in proper Water.

Note. If you will discolour Nitre, or Lapis Prunella, dissolve the Tincture of Roses, Violets, Saunders, and Clove-gilli-flowers, in proper Water, in which Nitre is dissolved, and set it to Crystal; so you may tinge Sugar Crystalled.

Crystal of Sal Nitre,

Or,

The Fortified Dragon.

Digest Nitre in Spirit of Sal Nitre, to dissolve, abstract a Flegm, add more Spirit, digest, destil till it comes forth as sharp as it went in; then you have impregnated it sufficiently; put the Liquor that remains, in the Retort, in a Cellar to make little stones, which dissolve in Water, and crystallize. Cloff.

The Vertues. These expel Tartarous matter, and Sweat, and Stools, and Urine.

The Dose. Give one scruple in proper Water. Cloff.

Foliated Earth of Sal Nitre.

Heat Sal Nitre in a Crucible, and cast in a live Coal now and then that it may burn; do thus till it will flame no more; dissolve the remainder in Spirit of Vinegar; filter and coagulate; and do it thrice with fresh Spirit of Vinegar, then dissolve it in Spirit of Wine, which destil, and in the bottom there will be a Talcous Earth of melting Nitre like Wax.

The Vertues. It opens obstructed Spleens and Mesenteries, Purges sweetly, and is used with Extract of Rhubarb and Senna, to increase their vertues.

The Dose. Give half a dragm in Syrup of Opening Roots.

Nitre Vitriolated, or sweet Salt;
double Panacea, or the dupli-
cated Secret.

Is only common Salt made of the Caput Mortuum Extracted with Aqua Fortis (made of Sal Nitre and Vitriol, each) and depurated by often Solutions and Coagulations till it be white; Pouder this, and put it into a luted Still; calcine and melt, and for the better melting, add some Sal Nitre to make it melt better.

Note 1. Do this three or four times.

Note. If it must be Repeated the third time, it is best to depurate the matter first from the faces by Solution and Coagulation.

Note 3. Others, to melt it, take Lapis Prunella, one part; common Salt of the same, two parts.

This I had from divers; but the Count of Holsatia Gottorp. gave me best intelligence.

The Vertues. Dr. Joel Langelot writes thus to me of the Vertues of it; he proved it by a thousand Experiences, in Melancholy, Feavers, and Agues, in the Stone, Scurvey, &c. And I have observed often, that it will cause sleep, chiefly in Melancholy Persons.

The Dose. Give from one scruple, to two scruples. This cost my Prince five hundred Dollars, and we spend some pounds of it every day. Myself had it from hence, and calls it the double secret.

To this Salt, parts seven; we add one part of Calx of Gold well prepared.

Cachectick Chalibeated Salt.

Take of the pure common Salt from the Caput Mortuum with Aqua Fortis, two parts; Sal Prunellæ, one part; First melt the Sal Prunellæ in a Crucible, then add the Soul of Iron (Liquid or in Pouder) and it will be red; if it is impregnated enough, and red, pouder and mix common Salt of the Caput Mortuum, and make a fine Pouder; put this into a Glass Still, with gradual Sand fire, then let it run like Water (the longer the better) then break the Glass, and take out a red stone.

The Vertues and Use. It is like Sal Holsatia, good against lost Appetite, Cachexy, Feavers, Nephritis, Catarrhs, Scurvey, French-Pox, Convulsions, Palsies, and to cure the Blood every where, cause sleep, and many other benefits by insensible transpiration, or sweat, without trouble;

in some it Vomits gently, and Purgeth others but seldom.

The Dose. Give from six grains to one scruple in proper Liquor. Hamburg.

3. Sublimation.

Whence are,

Flowers of Sal Nitre.

Take Sal Nitre, common Salt, each ℥i. melt them, cast in fire-coals, and lay another Pot even to it with the bottom upwards, and cover it with a wet Cloth, and the Flowers will arise into the Pot at the top; sweep them off with a Feather, and keep them; they melt easily in Water.

The Vertues. It is good in all Fevers. Langel.

Note 1. See in Myroth. Fabri. p. 330. for white Purgative Butter, or Liquor of Sal Nitre, and Salt of Vitriol.

Note 2. For the secret of Sal Nitre by three dayes Calcination with Tartar, and Solution with Spirit of Wine, adding Spirit of Cinamon, &c. Sec. Decad. p. 177, 178.

4. Destillation.

Whence is,

1. Spirit of Nitre.

Spirit of Sal Nitre is made the same way as Spirit of common Salt, with four times as much Bole, or dry Clay, in, or without Balls, by a Retort.

Note. Instead of Clay, you may take Sand.

2. Another way.

Take a Retort with a Pipe at the upper-part of the Belly (an Iron one is best) put it in a Fornace, that the Pipe may appear with a large Receiver exactly fitted to it; then make the Retort red hot, and cast in common Salt by fits, and presently stop the Pipe, so the Spirit will run into the Receiver; and settle.

Note 1. This settling is sooner and better made, if you put Water into the Receiver, or lay a wet Clout cold at the top.

Note 2. If you will gather the Flowers elevated in the Destillation by themselves, some suppose they will fix Mercury.

See the sweet Crystals of common Salt.

The Vertues. It represseth and abates the boyling of the Microcosmick Spirit of Salt, by discussing and resolving malignant, crude, nitrous, tartarous Vapours; it opens the Bowels, and abates preternatural heat, provokes sweat, and is good in Cholicks, Pleurisies, and all Fevers, chiefly malignant.

The Dose. Give from one scruple to two scruples, &c.

The Use is Internal and External in Gargarisms, &c. in Colick it is given with as much Spirit of Wine, ℥ii. or ℥i. in Water; you may also anoint the Navel with it, and Oyl of Nutmegs, and a little Civet.

3. Another way by Kessler.

Take burnt Allum and Sal Nitre, each; destil them by a Retort. 1. cent. 56.

4. Another of the same with Sulphur.

Take Sal Nitre, put it in a Retort tabulated with a large Receiver, and with some Water in it, give fire to make the Sal Nitre run; then cast in Sulphur at the Pipe, and shut the orifice; cast in more Sulphur till the Sal Nitre be consumed, so there will proceed a Liquor or Spirit of Sal Nitre, like Butter of Antimony; dephlegm and rectifie it, and the matter at the bottom will yield a fixed Salt of Nitre.

5. The Spirit of common Salt Bezoardick.

Is the Spirit of Sal Nitre in the Preparation of the Bezoardick Mineral, mixed with Butter and abstracted again by Destillation in Sand.

Note. If this be quickly urged, it will be red, and yield a fit Menstruum to dissolve Gold, and volatilize it. See Gold.

6. Caustick Water, or Aqua Fortis.

There are divers sorts of Aqua Fortis, or Regia, according to the divers intents made from Mineral Salts, Vitriol, Sal Nitre, Sal Armoniac, &c. we shall mention one or two, and send you for the rest to Bequin. l. 1. c. 3. Sennert. Inst. l. 5. p. 3. f. 2. c. 6. Libav. l. 2. Alchym. tr. 2. c. 27. &c.

7. Com-

7. Common Aqua Fortis.

Take dried Vitriol ℥ii. Sal Nitre ℥i. Powder and mix; and destil by a Retort loricated with open fire by degrees; it is done in twelve hours.

Note. Geber. l. invent. c. ult. adds ℥ss. of Allum, and in the Destillation dissolves ℥ss. of Sal Armoniack to make Aqua Regis.

The Vertues. It dissolves Silver and Copper.

8. Aqua Regis, or Stygia Crysulca.
Basil.

Take Sal Nitre, two parts; Sal Armoniack, two parts; Powder of Flints, three parts; destil by a Retort red hot with a Pipe. See in Antimony for Water of Stibium and Copper.

The Vertues. It dissolves Gold, and carries it with it through the Alembick. Basil in Clav. Tentzel.

Note. The ordinary way is by an Iron Pot, upon which is placed an Earthen Cover, like an Alembick with a beak; they destil it in open fire into a large Receiver.

9. Aqua Regis another way made.

Take Sal Nitre, mix it with three parts of broken Flints, destil by a Retort, and you have Nitre Water; then you have Ashes, out of which Salt is Extracted with hot Water, so that all the sharpness of the Lixivium is separated; mix these Ashes with Sal Armoniack, as much as there was before of Sal Nitre, and destil in open fire by a Retort, so you have Aqua Regis.

Note. If you will destil it again by Balneo, or Ashes, in an Alembick, it is clearer. Tentzel.

4. Extraction.

Whence is,

Tincture of Nitre.

This is made as that of common Salt.

The Vertues. It is a great Strengthner, and Diaphoretick.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of ALLUM.

Here are in Shops Five sorts of Allum;

1. Rock, Roch, or Callis Allum.
2. Plumous; see Amiantus.
3. Scissile, which is flakey and long.
4. Sugary (made of Roch Allum, whites of Eggs, and Rose-water.)
5. Alumen Catinum.

But when Allum is simply mentioned, we mean Roch Allum, which is saltness of Mineral Earth, of a Leadish nature, consisting of an acide Spirit, and a caustick Earthy Salt.

It hath Three Originals; 1. It is found in Veins by it self. Or, 2. Boyled out of Mineral Waters. Or, 3. Extracted from Earth or Mineral Stones.

It is called Rock, or Roch, because made of a Rock; also Icy like Ice.

Note 1. Dioscorides mentions Round and Liquid Allum; but now not used; nor is it the matter of Rock Allum. Matthiol.

Note 2. Alumen Catinum, is not properly Allum, but a Salt drawn from the Ashes of some Woods, well Reverberated, to this belongs Allum of the faces of Wine burnt and whitened.

Note 3. If you will make Roch Allum. See Matthiolus Libav. in Alchym.

The Vertues. It dryes, binds, thickens.

The Use. Of crude Allum is chiefly External (though Empericks give it Inwardly against Feavers) it is best in the Quinsie, and falling of Palate, foulness of Gums, Tumours of the Feet that are adematous.

Note. Some give it in Dysenteries.

LI

PRE-

PREPARATIONS,

And Things

PREPARED.

1. Crystallization, or Purification.
2. Calcinaaion, or Burning.
3. Salification.
4. Destillation.
5. Subtiliation.

1. Purification, or Crystallization.

It is ordinarily done by dissolving in hot Rain-water, and Evaporating, till a Crem appears at the top, then set it aside to Crystall.

Note 1. If this be done twice or thrice, it is milder.

Note 2. Libavius dissolves it in Urine, and proceeds the same way; but none can get pure Allum so, for the Salt of Urine mixeth with it.

2. Calcination, or Burning.

Every Barber knows this.

Namely,

Allum boyls in the fire, till the Flegm and Spirit exhale, and only porous soft Earth remains.

Note. This is like the Caput Mortuum that remains after Sublimation of the Spirit.

The Vertues. It is usually burnt to eat down proud Flesh in Wounds, and to take off Putrefaction.

3. Salification.

Take burnt Allum, or the Caput Mortuum, boyl it in Water; filter it, and evaporate, and you have a fixed Salt of Allum.

4. Destillation.

Whence is,

1. A Phlegm and Spirit.

Take pure Allum, destil it by a Retort in Ashes, and at first with a gentle fire you shall have a Flegm; but with stronger fire after a Spirit.

2. Sweet Spirit of Allum.

Take Spirit of Allum, rectifie it often with Spirit of Wine, and it will be sweet.

The Vertues. It is Diuretick; expels the Stone, opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and allays heat in Feavers.

It is good Outwardly in sore Mouths, Inflammations, and Thrush.

The Dose. Give four or five drops in Wine or other Liquor.

The Phlegm is to cleanse Wounds, and Astring.

3. Magistery Spirit of Allum.

Put pure Allum in a Glas, sprinkle on Water, and let it dissolve.

Destil the filtred Liquor in Ashes, to dryness in a low Still; then dissolve again, and destil, do it till all the Allum be destilled off.

The Use. It is a noble binder, as good as the Essence of Iron, Bole, &c.

4. Allum made Sugar.

Take pure Allum, destil a Flegm, and pour it upon the Caput Mortuum, when they have stood twenty four hours, draw off again; do so five or six times, then keep the Flegm, and dissolve the Caput Mortuum by Deliquium, digest the Liquor twelve dayes, and coagulate it in Sand to dryness, so you have Allum Sugar'd.

The Vertues. It is good in Diseases of the Breast, chiefly from Mineral vapours in Miners and Metal-men, it cures the Tooth-ach.

The Dose. Give from five to eight grains.

5. Ex-

5. *Extraction.*

Whence

Extract of Allum, or Magistery.

Take crude Allum lbvi. boyl it in a large Earthen Pot that the Flegm may evaporate; then Calcine it red hot, then cast it hot into Spirit of Vinegar, and that will Extract the Essence, and a white Earth will remain to be washed in hot Water, and kept; filter the Vinegar impregnated, and abstract in Balneo Mariæ, to the consistence of Honey; then set it in the cold to Crystal; take the Crystals off, and keep them dry.

Note. *You may Tincture them with Rob of Elder.*

The Vertues. *They move Sweat, are good against Scurvyes, given once or twice a week to sweat, and cure Tertians, given often before the Fit.*

The Dose. *Give from eight to ten grains.*

CHAP. XXV.

Of Sal Armoniack.

THe Native Sal Armoniack, described by our Fore-fathers, grew in the Lybique Sands; but we know only the Artificial, which is only a bitter compound Salt volatile, boyled from Ashes, Salt of Soot, common Salt, and Sal Gem. See *Libav. Alchym. and Untzer. tetr. how to make it.*

It is called Gold Salt, Aquila Cœlestis, the white Soot of Mercury, or Mercurial Salt of Philosophers.

The best is White and pure, but you may purifie it; the best is that of Venice and Antwerp, the last of which is best.

The Vertues. *Inwardly, it sweats, is good in Feavers, chiefly in Quartans, resists Putrefaction.*

The Dose. *Give half a scruple.*

Outwardly, it is used in Gangrans to consume rotten Flesh, to cure the Quinsie (in Gargarisms) and the Barbers make their sky-coloured Water thereof, to take off the Pin and Web.

Namely,

To Sal Armoniack in a Brass Bason they add Water, and with a little Lime, stir them well together. See l. 2. c. 49.

Preparations.

1. Purification, whence is Sal Armoniack Crystallized.
2. Calcination.
3. Sublimation, whence are Flowers.
4. Destillation.
5. Liquation.

I. *Crystallization.*

Sal Armoniack Crystallized, is only that purified by the vulgar way, that is, dissolved in Water, and Crystallized, after a little Evaporation; therefore its Use is the same with the former.

2. *Sublimation.*

Whence are,

Flowers of Sal Armoniack.

Take Sal Armoniack powdered, filings of Steel, each; mix them well, and sublime them from sand, so the faces will be left at the bottom, & the Sal Armoniack ascend pure impregnated with some of the Steel.

Take of this Sal Armoniack, and common Salt melted, each; mix and sublime them seven times, always casting off the Caput Mortuum, and adding as much common Salt melted.

Some are content with the latter Sublimations with common Salt without Steel; but because the opening force of the Steel is much sharpened by the Sal Armoniack; it is good to use the former.

The Vertues. *These Flowers are counted better, though more plentiful, than those of Sal Armoniack purified only by Crystallization, and are more successful in Quartans, they perfectly remove Crudities of the Stomach, drunk in Wormwood-Wine, or Decoction of Sassafras, some dayes, and sweating upon it.*

The Dose. *Give three or four grains to half a scruple. Sennert. Inst. Hartm. Pract. Tentzell Exeg.*

L 1 2

Note.

Note. If you sublime them with Filings of Iron, the Iron is corroded by the Salt, and it sublimes but little; but if you sublime with a Gad of Iron, then all the Salt ascends of a yellowish red colour.

3. Calcination, and Fixation.

It is fixed with quick Lime, each; in a strong fire, with bellows, and then washed with Water.

The Use is to make a Liquor.

4. Destillation.

Whence is,

Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Take Sal Armoniack, one part; Ashes, four parts; destil in Sand by an Alembick, and there will be Spirit of Sal Armoniack; rectifie it with a long Still.

2. Otherwise.

Dissolve Sal Armoniack in warm Water, and let fired Brick-bats drink it up; then destil by a Retort.

3. Otherwise.

Take Sal Armoniack sublimed, wet it with Spirit of Wine rectified, digest it in a close Vessel in Balneo Mariæ to dissolve; decant the Solutions, and from a long Glas in Balneo Mariæ destil to half; pour on the destilled Water, then with bigger fire, drive all the Spirit through an Alembick, and rectifie.

The Vertues. It is Diaphoretick, cutting, and Diuretick.

The Dose. Give three drops.

Joh. Rhenan. Chymiotectin. l. i.

4. Otherwise.

Take Sal Armoniack, mix it with clay into Balls; destil them by a Retort. Dieterich.

The Vertues. This poured on melted Metals, with Aqua Fortis, and so drawn through an Alembick, carries other corrosive Waters with it, therefore is good in Obstructions, Quartans, and to break the Stone.

The Dose. Give from three to ten grains.

Outwardly, with so much Spirit of Wine, laid to the Pain of the Gout in a Pledget, often, it stops the Pain to a Miracle, chiefly, if a little Camphire be dissolved therein. Sennert. Instit. Hartm. Pract. Arthrit. Tentzel. Exeg.

Spirit of Sal Armoniack with Urine.

There is a double Spirit in Sal Armoniack; the Spirit of Urine, and of common Salt; the first is as easily drawn with as much Ashes, or Lime, or Sal Nitre fixed, or Salt of Tartar. See how pag. 159. of the 2d part of Glauber, and pag. 158. with Lapis Calaminaris, that proved not right from the impurity of the Lapis, for some is far better than other; a Golden Spirit of the same nature is thus drawn with common Salt.

Acide Spirit of Sal Armoniack. Closs.

Dissolve Sal Armoniack in Water, so that some be not dissolved; in this Solution, imbibe leaves of brown Paper made into Balls, cast them into a Still made with Sand, or with a close Reverberatory draw a Spirit of a Gold colour, very acide, which by Rectification turns white.

The Vertues. It pierceth and is thin from the Salt of Urine volatile, so that it is Diaphoretick, and cures the Cholick.

The Dose. Give six or eight drops in Wine.

Note 1. Take heed that you burn not the Paper with too strong fire, for then the Spirit will be black, and stink of the fire; let it then be gradual.

Note 2. Take heed that you add not Spirit of Mercury, as Quercetan doth in Tetract. of the Panacea of Antimony; so with the Spirits of the Salts there will be a foot of Mercury; and if this Spirit be given inwardly, the Throat will be stoppt with Convulsion; but after destilling, if you use a fire of Sublimation, and burn the Paper, you will have Mercury dulcis.

Another Fugitive Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Take quick Lime, put it in Balneo Mariæ, add Sal Armoniack dissolved in Water by degrees, still closing the Alembick when all is thrown in; lute the Receiver well, and destil with gentle fire, so there will come a Spirit with Flegm; but with one Rectification it will fly.

The

The Use is for divers Diseases, but chiefly of the Head, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Deafness; in Diseases of the Womb, retention of Terms, difficulty of Conception, applyed with an Instrument, and if you apply the Palm of your hand hot to it, it will work presently. Langel.

5. Liquefaction.

Whence is,

Liquor, or Oyl of Sal Armoniack by Deliquium.

Take Sal Armoniack, put it into whites of hard Eggs boyled, and let it dissolve by Deliquium, Kessler. 1. c. 19.

CHAP. XXVI.

OF VITRIOL.

Vitriol is a Mineral Salt next to Metals, and chiefly to Copper; it is called Calcanthum.

It is divers, according to the Nature of the Mine; the chief is the sky-coloured, like a Saphyre, compact like Sugar-candy, dry at the touch; this is called the Hungarian or Cyprian. 2. Greenish, of an Herb-colour, more granulated, and grumous like common Salt, unctious, and sticking to the fingers, as the Swethland Gossarian Vitriol. 3. The White, made like small loaves, dry at the touch.

Of these kinds (except you be admonished otherwise) chuse the second, and that which hath more Copper than Iron, which rubbed upon a Knife makes it red; but take heed of the small carulean pale, and Watery, and that wets the fingers, which is usually sold.

The Vertues! It is accounted by Paracelsus for the third part of Physick, and a whole Shop is contained therein. Quercet. Tetrad. Galen. It heats, dries, astringeth, binds, stops vomiting, kills Worms; Extrinsicallly it is a good Errhine.

Preparations.

Are,

- I. Purification.
- II. Calcination.
- III. Destillation.
- IV. Sublimation.
- V. Precipitation.
- VI. Salification.
- VII. Extraction.

I. Purification.

Vitriol is purified from the superficial filth, and from that within; that is done by Solution, Filtration and CrySTALLIZATION, and this by Digestion

Hence is,

1. White Vomiting Vitriol.

Dissolve white Vitriol in Water, filter and evaporate till there appears a crust at top, then place it in a cold place, to make Crystals; take them from the faeces that sink; evaporate the Water again, and set it aside; do it thrice, Coagulating and Dissolving; and do so thrice more with Rose-water, the Crystals dried with a gentle heat, are to be brought into a white Powder.

The Vertues. It is a gentle Vomit, and works well in Feavers, Diseases of the Stomach, Catarrhs, Worms, Plague, Epilepsie.

The Dose. Give from one scruple to one dragm, in Wine, Broth, or other Liquor.

Note 1. Centaury Water provokes its Vomiting force. Cloff. Beguin.

Note 2. There are four vomiting Vitriols or Gills in Chymistry; The first is made of sky-coloured Vitriol, dissolved and Precipitated with Oyl of Tartar, the Sulphur separated, filter the Solution, and make Crystals; this is the strongest Gill, and sharpest. The other is made of white Vitriol the way mentioned, which is not so desperate. 3. Is made of Vitriol of Copper or Iron, according to Croll. it hath a styptick sweetness, chiefly if it be twice or thrice dissolved in the flegm of Allum, and coagulated; this is less violent. 4. Is the most innocent Gill, for Childrens Vomits, made of the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, after the abstraction of the Spirit and Oyl,

Oyl, and is called the Salt of Vitriol, see after ; all these cause Vomiting within one quarter of an hour.

2. Purging and Vomiting Vitriol.

Take Roman Vitriol (or any of the three mentioned) powder it and dry it in a hot place, or in the Sun beams, to a white powder ; then dissolve it in Centaury-water ; filter and set it in the cold to crystal ; keep them dry (with their sky-colour) in a close Glasse vessel.

The Vertues. *It Vomits and Purges, good in Pestilent Feavers.*

The Dose. *Give from twenty, to thirty one grains, in proper Liquor.* Sala. of Vitriol. Gluckrath. on Beguin.

To take off the Faces.

Dissolve Vitriol in Water, or May Dew ; filter, or destil it ; strain the Solution, and digest a month, so the faces will be at the bottom and top, separate them ; then digest till no faces remains.

It serves for many Preparations.

Coagulum, or Curd of Vitriol. Cloff.

Take Salt of Vitriol dissolved in Water, and filtered, Tartar calcined ; dissolve in Rose-Water, each ; joyn both and coagulate.

The Vertues. *Being dry, it Purgeth well, but Vomits little.*

The Dose. *Give from ℥ss. to ℥ii. or ℥i. in Agues, and to purge Melancholy.*

Salt of Vitriol with Nitre.

Take Vitriol, and Sal Nitre cleansed, each ℥i. place them in a Pot on the fire, and cover it seven or eight hours ; the remaining matter boyl in Water, to dissolution ; filter and evaporate till there is a Creme ; then set it in the cold, expect vomiting Crystals.

The Dose. *Give from ℥i. to ℥ii. or ℥i. in Cachexy, Dropsie, Mother Fits, stoppage of Terms.*

II. Calcination.

1. Open Calcination of Vitriol.

Whence is,

Colcothar.

Take Vitriol, Calcine it ; that is, boyl it and burn it in an Earthen Vessel, till it is red and dry.

Note. *The Vitriol looseth more then half the weight by this calcination.*

2. Close Calcination of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol cleansed by often Solutions and Coagulations, and dried gently ; put it in a Matracium luted, place it in hot Ashes like the Sun beams ; let it stand while it turn from yellow to red ; it is done in twenty dayes. Beguin.

Note. *You must stratifie Vitriol thin, not thicker then the back of a Knife, therefore have many Matracia, except you will Labour in vain.*

It is good for divers Preparations.

III. Destillation.

Whence is,

The Watery Destillations.

1. Dew of Vitriol.

Take Crude Vitriol, draw the dew by Balneo Mariæ with a low Still.

The Vertues. *It is good against hot pains of the Head, and hot Blood, and strengthens the Bowels.* Sala.

The Dose. *Give two dragms for some dayes.*

2. The second Vitriol Water.

After the destillation of the Dew, put the Still with the Vitriol that remains into Sand, till it will destil.

The Vertues. *It Purgeth the Reins, and qualifieth internal corrosions, provokes sweat, and Urine, it abates the Inflammation of Corrosions, if applied warm, abates Pain and consolidates, a drop or two of Oyl of Tartar added to make*

make it sharper; it cleanseth the dry Itch, and makes the flesh solid. Sala.

3. The Acide Flegm of Vitriol.

Take blue Vitriol, destil it in Ashes by an Alembick, with seven Cohobations, and urging it stronger the last time, upon the Caput Mortuum.

Note. This Water hath a sweet scent, if you Circulate it with a moderate heat after the last Destillation.

The Vertues. It is a secret against Head-ach and Epilepsie. Hartm. on Croll.

4. Volatile Spirit of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol cleansed and dried, destil it by degrees in a Retort, on bare fire, that the Spirits may follow the Flegm; to the Liquor destilled, add two parts of Rain destilled, to make a fresh destillation in Balneo Mariæ, then a subtile Spirit of Vitriol will be elevated with the Water, and the sharp Oyl left at the bottom.

Note 1. If you will have the pure volatile Spirit of Vitriol, take off the Receiver while the Instruments are hot, and place it presently in Balneo Mariæ, with a well luted Alembick and a small Receiver, and the volatile Spirit will go into the Receiver; keep it by it self; you shall get but ℥iii. or ℥ss. from six or eight pounds of Vitriol.

Note 2. This is that volatile Vitriol which Paracelsus so commends against Epilepsies, 3. de morb.

The Vertues. This Spirit mixed with Rain-Water, is very piercing, and excellent in the worst of Feavers.

Some destil with a loricated Still, and Cohobate eight times.

Others destil it nine times over with a strong fire, one Alembick exactly fixed to another, as when you sublime Flowers of Antimony, by which way there is the most piercing Spirit of Vitriol, good against Epilepsies. Hartm. on Croll. Sennert. Inst. Tentzel.

Others add to cleansed Vitriol the Spirit of Wine to make a Paste, and draw it off by a Retort; 1. The Spirit of Wine; 2. The Flegm of Vitriol, and dephlegmate the Spirit of Vitriol by Ashes, or draw the Flegm with the fixed Oyl by Sand, and then deflegmate in Ashes. Sennert. Inst. Tentzel.

5. The Volatile Spirit of Vitriol.

Boyl dissolved Vitriol in Water in an Iron Pot two or three hours, adding ℥i. or ℥ii. of Filings of Steel to every Pound of the dissolved Vitriol; take it from the fire, and the Oaker will be in the filings after cooling; Repeat it thrice with new Filings every time, separating the Oaker thrice. Put the Crystals of Vitriol into a luted Retort; give fire by degrees till white Vapours come, then separate and keep the grosse flegm separated from the Acide Spirit by Rectification, in Balneo Mariæ; but little is got this way; therefore I follow Glaube: 2. Part of Fornaces, pag. 95. But since those Vessels, Earthy or Iron, are porous, and the whole quantity of Oyl, or Spirits, cannot be drawn by them. I, after the destillation of the Flegm and the white Spirits, stop twelve hours, and what Colcothar remains, I cast into a Glass Retort well luted, with a Receiver, for Flegm Spirits; this I do again, with fire above and beneath, for eight dayes, or twelve, which is better; chiefly if the Vitriol be good; for then it is deprived of its Volatile Spirits and sweetness; then separate the volatile Spirit from the sweet Oyl, as Glauber. 2. Part, pag. 10.

The Vertues. There are many Vertues of the sweet Oyl; they open the Liver and Spleen, are good against Feavers, one scruple for a Dose in Beer; it also fixeth Mercury made into a firm white Powder.

Note 1. If you work well, you shall have ℔v. from ℔xii. of Hungarian Vitriol.

Note 2. The Salt of Vitriol from this Caput Mortuum, drawn by the Flegm, is the best; other Salts that are fetch'd after three dayes destillation, are only dissolved Vitriol, not deprived of the acide Spirit, you may have a pure Salt, if you Reverberate the Caput Mortuum to whiteness, and Extract it again the common way.

Note 3. Helmont hath another way for the volatile Spirit, called Fire of Coppar, whence Paracelsus his Diaphoretick is made.

6. The Common Spirit of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol calcined Red (or made so by the destillation of Dew, and the second Water) ℔vi. destil it in a Retort, at the bare fire luted, into a large Receiver, with a gradual fire, after three hours a Flegm comes, and after increase of the fire, by degrees six or seven hours a white cloudy Spirit; then continue the fire, and in-crease

crease it by degrees; till no more Spirits will come forth; which you may know by the transparency of the Receiver; dephlegmate the Spirit in Balneo Maria till acide drops come; then rectifie it with a Glass Retort in Ashes, and there will be a clear Spirit, but in the Retort a red sharp Oyl.

Note. If you desire a distillation without loss of Spirits (that vanish in Calcination) or without a mixture of the corrosive Oyl (from which Spirit can hardly be freed otherwise) Brendel in Chym. bids you do thus.

Take Vitriol ℥xii. put it in a Retort fixed to a large Receiver, leaving a hole at the top for the Spirits to fly out; destil it gently till the fierce Spirits are gone (which is known by the cold neck) then stop the hole, and increase the fire, and destil twelve hours (and no more, lest the Spirit be defiled with the corrosive Oyl that is heavier) then dephlegmate and rectifie, and you have the best Spirit of Vitriol.

Note. The Spirits vanishing by Calcination, are not worth the labour mentioned; therefore except you desire a volatile Spirit also, the vulgar way is best; in which observe that you calcine not too much at the first, and make no strong fire; for as in all Distillations, so here, it is thicker by degrees.

Others add sal Nitre, but this is rather another Aqua Fortis than Spirit of Vitriol.

The Vertues. Spirit of Vitriol is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, cutting, attenuating, resisting Putrefaction; good in burning Feavers, Obstruction of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, lost Appetite, and with Wine cures the Tooth-ach laid in the Gums, and the scald Head, and all other Scabs with Celandine Water.

The Dose. Give from three grains to half a scruple, or one dragm, in drink.

7. Sweet Spirit, or Oyl of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol calcined ℥iii. add distilled Vinegar, digest and decant, and add new Spirit of Vinegar five or six times, digesting every day; destil those impregnated Vinegars till they are Spirit of Vitriol, then in a Retort, with some Clay, and the Liquor of Vitriol coming forth will be sweet. *Tentzel. Kessler. 3. cent. 27.*

The Vertues. *It is good against the Stone, diseases of Tartar and Catarrhs, &c.*

The Dose. Give one scruple in convenient Liquor.

8. Otherwise.

Take Spirit of Vitriol vulgar, and rectified ℥bi. Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, from which the common Salt is extracted ℥iv. destil them by a Glass Retort in Sand into a large Receiver, and there will be a sweet Spirit; if you will have it sweeter, circulate it with Spirit of Wine four or five dayes, then draw off the Spirit of Wine, so you have the sweet Spirit of Vitriol.

Note It is sweetned also, only by Circulation with its flegm, or Distillation with scales of Iron (always adding fresh.)

9. Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol;

Or,

Cohobation of Antimony.

Take Water, with which Mercurius vitæ is sweetned; Evaporate it in Balneo, till a yellow sharp Liquor appears; this is the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol, which may be rectified from its Earthy matter by a Retort.

The Vertues. *It is better than the vulgar against Feavers, French-Pox, to open the Spleen and Mesentery, to strengthen the stomach, good against Melancholy, Epilepsie, and all diseases of the Head; it draws out the Tinctures of Minerals, dissolves Coral and Pearl, and sharpned with Spirit of Salt, dissolves Gold.*

The Dose. Give from three to eight grains in Wine or convenient Liquor. Hartm. on Croll. Kell. 1.1. c.26.

10. Tartarized Spirit of Vitriol;

Or,

Diana's Liquor.

Take Hungarian Vitriol calcined white, two parts; Tartar calcined black, one part; Powder, and add Spirit of Wine, destil them in an Alembick with a strong fire and Cohobate, then rectifie it in Sand, and keep the Spirit of Wine, and other Liquor by themselves.

The Vertues. *It is good against all Obstructions, and congealed Blood, to sweat, against Scabs, and to cleanse and smooth the skin.*

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥ss. in Broth or Sack three mornings together. Tentzel.

11. Penotus

11. Penotus his Spirit, or Opening Water.

Take Hungarian Vitriol, calcined red, ℥iv. Calcined Flints ℥bi. Tartar calcined white ℥bi. Powder, and let them melt in a Cellar, destil that in Sand in an Alembick by Cohobation thrice, with the powdered Caput Mortuum; then destil it by a Retort at the open fire, and gently, so the Flegm will come forth; then with a stronger fire a sharp Spirit, and Extract a common Salt from the Caput Mortuum, and digest the sharp Spirit therewith; after the flegm is drawn off in Balneo Mariæ, then make it with Clay into Balls, and draw an alkalized Spirit by a Retort, in a gradual fire.

The Vertues. *It opens the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery.*

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥iii. in Wine or other Lignor. Hartm. Pract. Senner. Inst.

Note. *Its called the Antihydriack of Muffet, it cures it by Stool and Urine, though the Spirit be not alkalized, a spoonful every other hour fasting in proper Lignor.* Horn. in Cista. Med. Ep. 122.

12. Honey'd Spirit of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol whitened in the Sun ℥bii. Honey with the Comb, destil it.

The Vertues. *It cures Gout Pains; if there be Inflammation, add Vinegar, otherwise Wine.* Med. dest.

13. Diaphoretick Spirit of Vitriol.

Take vulgar Vitriol ℥vi. common Salt of Tartar, burnt Harts-horn, each ℥ii. digest them, then destil by a Retort, into a large Receiver; add to the Liquor as much Spirit of Wine, keep it in a close Vessel.

The Vertues. *It purifies the Blood, cures Itch, opens Obstructions, sweats in the Plague, Dropsie, Jaundice, and cleanseth the Lungs.*

The Dose. Give from ℥i. to ℥ss. Calcine it for it is safe. Sala.

Spirits of Vitriol against Epilepsies.

14. Spirit of Vitriol against Epilepsies for Children. Hartm.

Take fine Hungarian Vitriol ℥iv. add U-

rine of sound Boyes ℥vii. digest in Balneo Mariæ, then destil a double Flegm; the first cures Gout Pains, and others; the other, the Eyes; Powder the Caput Mortuum, and draw it off with a strong fire at first, in a strong Earthen Retort; there will be a precious Liquor of a Brimstone scent, and sharp taste; rectifie it often.

The Vertues. *It cures all Epilepsies in Children.*

Namely,

Take of this ℥i. Water of Piony-roots, and Tile-flowers, each ℥i. give half a spoonfull in the Fit, but first reduce the contracted parts, and a little more when they come to sense, and so the third time, still comforting the Brain with Magistery of Pearl, Coral, Man's Skull. Hartm. in Croll. Senner. Inst.

Note. *There is also a good Oyl against Epilepsies, if you destil by Sand the Salt of Urine with Spirit of Vitriol.*

15. Basil's Antepileptick Spirit.

Take Verdigreese, add hot Spirit of Vinegar; Extract and decant, draw off the Liquor by an Alembick, dissolve the rest in Rain-water, filter and coagulate to the remainder of the third part; set it in a cold place to Crystall.

Take the Crystals, destil them by a Retort; and there will be a green Water, when it turns black, stop; and destil the green by a Retort; and it will be clear.

The Use. *It is good in the Stone and Epilepsie.*

The Dose. Give one scruple in proper Water, as of Piony, Fennel, Tentzel. Exeg.

16. Quercetan's Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol;

Called,

The Green Spirit.

Take Vitriol, take the Flegm and Spirit a-part; steep in the Flegm (in Balneo Mariæ, four or five dayes) seeds of St. Johns-wort, Piony, Lilly-convals, Marigolds, Rosemary, Roses, Flowers of St. Johns-wort, Ivory, Harts-horn, Mans-skull, Mistletoe of the Oak; strain and destil, add to it Vitriol ℥bi. or ℥bii. destil in Balneo Mariæ by Cohobation's four or five; then add the reserved Spirit of Vitriol, and destil in Balneo Mariæ by Serpentine.

M m

if

If you work right (saith *Quercetæus*) there will be only a sharp Spirit.

The Dose. Give fifteen or sixteen drops.

17. Paracellus his Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol.

Take Hungarian Vitriol, or Roman, draw a Flegm and Cohobate till the Caput Mortuum be gone, then add Spirit of Wine rectified, digest a day or two, destil by degrees till all the Spirits are drawn, to the Liquor cleansed add $\frac{1}{2}$ of Treacle-water with Camphir; then destil twice or thrice.

The Vertues. Give it in, and out of the Fit.

The Dose. Give half a scruple with proper Liquor. *Quercet.*

18. Compound Spirit of Vitriol against Epilepsies.

See Book 2. c. 52. Elix. Crollius.

19. Spirit of Vitriol Coagulated.

Take Sealed Earth, add Spirit of Vitriol, set them in a hot place, when it is cold they will coagulate; dissolve then in heat again; put the coagulated Spirit into a Retort, destil in Sand, and there will be a Liquor less sharp than Spirit of Vitriol; Cohobate thrice, and there will be only a Flegm, and the Spirit will remain in the Retort with the Sealed Earth; melt it in a moist place.

Note. Others digest Spirit of Vitriol with its proper Salt, and so coagulate.

20. Otherwise with Crystal of Sal Nitre.

Take Sal Nitre, crystal'd Flegm of Vitriol, each; dissolve and filter, and destil, pour it on the Caput Mortuum with Spirit of Vitriol ℥ss . abstract in Sand, the Flegm and the Spirit, like red Vapours till they cease; set the Still and the Spirit that remains in a cold place, and it will congeal.

Note. I advise this to none, because the Sal Nitre and the Vitriol will not unite well.

OF OYLS.

They differ from the Spirit, only in thickness.

1. A sweet Oyl.

Take cleansed Vitriol, dissolve it in Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, draw it off, dissolve the remainder with Spirit of Salt, and make it a Mass with Crem of Tartar, or Sugar; then destil by a Retort.

The Vertues. It is a great Diaphoretick and Astringeth gently.

The Dose. Give to three drops.

Note 1. It yields little Oyl.

Note 2. You may thus draw Oyls of Metals crude or calcined, with spirit of Salt and Crem of Tartar. *Dieterick.*

2. Red Oyl of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol calcined yellow, one part; grosse Pouder of Flints, two parts; Spirit of Wine to make a Pultis; destil by a Retort; *Gluckrabt.*

It is used in Metals more than in Physick; See Spirit Benoti.

3. Another Red Oyl.

Take Colcothar, four parts; Sack, two parts; boyl them to dryness, then pouder and destil in a Retort, first a Flegm, then apply a large Receiver, and lute it well, and draw an Oyl with a strong fire, like Blood.

4. Otherwise.

Calcine Vitriol, and destil it with Litharge; this is red, and good against Gouts.

5. Another from the Earth of Vitriol.

Take the faces, or yellow Earth of Vitriol dried, destil by a Retort, with a fire of Reverberation, the Oyl will be red piercing Oyl.

The Vertues. It is good in Head-diseases, from six to ten drops.

Note. Fifteen, or twenty one drops are a vomit. *Tentzel.*

6. Another

6. Another Oyl of the Sulphur of Vitriol.

Take Sulphur, add half as much Sal Tartar, destil by a Retort, add last a fire of Suppression, and the Oyl will be red.

Note. If you add Spirit of Vinegar there will be a Powder; sweeten it, and dry it.

Note 2. It will be better if you take the Flowers from Vitriol.

The Vertues. It is like Sulphur of Vitriol in Vertue.

From this Precipitated, there is an Essence, or Tincture.

IV. Sublimation.

Whence

1. Flowers of Earth of Vitriol;

Or,

Coppar of Vitriol.

Take black Earth of Vitriol, from which the Salt is drawn, or Oaker Earth of Vitriol; mix it with Sal Armoniack, each; Sublime it with a gradual fire till it smoaks no more; add Water. set it in Balneo. Mariæ twenty four hours, and there will be a fine Powder at the bottom; sweeten it with often washings.

Note 1. Melt this Powder, and it is part good Coppar. See Basil. Ph. Lap.

Note 2. So the Earth of the Vitriol of Iron, is used, whence comes the combustible Sulphur of Iron. Kessler. l. r. c. 44.

The Vertues. It cleanseth and cures Wounds. Sala.

2. Flowers of Sulphur of Vitriol.

Take Sulphur of Vitriol, sublime it, and by degrees cast it into an Alembick.

3. Flowers of Crude Vitriol.

Are made as of Sal Armoniack.

V. Precipitation.

Whence,

1. Oaker Earth of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol, dissolve it in Water, and it will settle like Oaker.

2. Sweet Sulphur of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol, dissolve it in hot Water; add Oyl of Tartar, or Lixivium of Bean ashes, and there will be Precipitated a Sulphur of Vitriol; sweeten and dry it.

The Vertues. It is good for the Lungs, and to cleanse Ulcers, and heal. Hartm.

3. Purging Sulphur of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol, add the Flegm of Vitriol to four inches above; digest, and the Earth will settle; filter it, and add Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, and there will be a Sulphur; decant, and sweeten with hot Water, and dry. Kessler.

The Dose. Give from five to ten grains.

Thus the Purging Vitriol of Iron is made, by dissolving it in the Flegm of Vitriol, defecating and precipitating with Oyl of Tartar. Kessler.

4. Sulphur of Vitriol Fixed;

Or,

Of IRON.

Take Filings of Iron, without dust, one part; blue Vitriol of Hungary, or Vitriol of Coppar, two parts; Powder and add Spirit of Wine; boyl and coagulate in Sand at last, force it red hot. To this Powder add Spirit, extract the colour. In this Tincture lyes the combustible Sulphur of Vitriol, which Evaporate and Dulcifie; drop Oyl of Tartar, so the Sulphur of Vitriol will be Precipitated and fixed; Edulcorate with Water. Hartm.

Of this Tartar of Vitriol are made Anodynes, or Laudanum.

There will be a Powder Precipitated, if you drop Spirit of Vinegar into Oyl of Sulphur of Vitriol. See Oyl of Sulphur of Vitriol.

Mm 2 VI. Sali-

VI. Salification.

Whence,

Salt of Vitriol.

Calcine blue Vitriol to a Purple Powder; add Water, and stir it that it may not clodder at the bottom, till the Water is like Lime Water; let it cool, set twenty four hours, then filter, and exhale with a gentle fire, till there be dry Salt at the bottom of a flesh colour; powder it, and it will be white.

The same Salt may be made of the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, destilled in the Spirit remaining.

Note 1. If the Vitriol Calcined be not black Purple, but of colour of Bole, you will Extract only Vitriol of the colour before.

Note 2. The remaining Earth is good against Diarrhæas, and Dysenteries.

The Vertues. Sala highly commends this Vomit in Epilepsies, and other diseases of the Brain, from sharp and corrupt vapours from the stomach, and in Pleurisie, Feavers Pestilent, Fainting from repletion of corrupt Humours, and Choller at the mouth of the Stomach, in Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Kidneys.

This snuff, provokes neesing, and purgeth the Brain gently.

The Dose. Give from ℥ss. to ʒss. or ℥ii. Sala. Quercet. Sennert. Inst.

Note. Salt of Vitriol of the Caput Mortuum, only from which the Flowers of Sulphur are made, is given from ℥ss. to ℥ii. in Wine, or Fennel-water, Vomits easily, and sometimes Purgeth, and sweats. Hartm.

VII. Extraction.

Whence are,

Tinctures, or simple Essences,
or Extracts.

I. Narcotick or Anodyne Extract of Vitriol.

Take Pouder of Vitriol dried white by a gentle heat ℥ss. add Spirit of Wine ʒxxx.

Note. Let no moisture be added but the Spirit of Wine, and the Vessel be very dry, or you'll labour in vain.

Set it in a Horse-dunghil a month, then decant it from the faces, without mudding of it, and destil in Balneo Mariæ to the remainder of a yellow Liquor, like the Oyl destilled; this kept in a close Vessel, is an excellent Extract.

The Vertues. It is as Anodyne and Narcotick, as Opium; it safely corrects and thickens venomous Vapours, that cause Epilepsies.

The Dose. Give from six to twelve grains.

2. Essence of Sulphur of Vitriol.

Take the Spadicean coloured Pouder (See Oyl of the Sulphur of Vitriol) digest it with Spirit of Wine in a hot place, in a close Vessel, eight dayes and nights, so there will swim at the top the Essence of Sulphurated Vitriol, like Oyl; separate it from the Spirit of Wine.

The Vertues. This sweet Essence of Sulphur of Vitriol is as good as Tincture of Antimony, and doth Wonders with Balm-water; it expels bad Humours from all parts by transpiration, provokes Venery, strengthens the Womb, and stops its inordinate motions, and makes fertility in both Sexes; it doth the same in Parsley-water, and cures the Dropsie.

You must use it long.

The Dose. Give from one grain to four. Hartm.

3. Another Tincture.

Called,

Manna of Vitriol.

Extract the Tincture of pure Vitriol, digesting in Spirit of Vitriol, alkalized with its own Salt; filter and coagulate, and it is a yellow Tincture.

Note. Circulate it with Spirit of Wine, and the Oyl will be at the top; destil it by an Alembick, and do it again with Spirit of Wine, and it will be fragrant.

The Vertues. It is as good as the former Essence of Sulphur.

4. A Tincture.

Take green Vitriol, draw a Flegm and a Spirit by Ashes; Extract with the Liquor from the Caput Mortuum (in a cold place by often stirring it) a green Tincture; decant and Still it to a consistence like Honey, and set it in a cold place to crystal.

Note.

Note. *If it wants Menstruum to Extract, destil more off.*

Take of those Crystals ℥i. or ℥iv. Circulate with Spirit of Wine in a luted Vessel, destil in Ashes by an Alembick, and Cohobate, pouring on the Spirit of Vitriol, by a gradual fire four dayes, that after the Spirit a red Oyl may come forth; abstract the Spirit of Wine in Balneo Mariæ, and the Spirit of Vitriol in Ashes, and there remains a red Oyl, or Tincture.

The Vertues. *It is admirable against all diseases from grosse Humours.* Quercet.

5. The Magisterial Tincture of Vitriol.

Take Tincture aforesaid, joyn it with its proper Spirit of Vitriol; abstract that off again, and digest it, and it will be sweet. *Quercetan.*

The Vertues. *It is admirable, chiefly if you add Philosophical Potable Gold, against Epilepsies, Blasts, Apoplexies, Palsies, Megrims, Madnes, Syncope, Cachexy, Dropsie, Stone.*

The Dose. *Give a drop or two.* Quercet.

6. The same Tincture another way.

Take Salt of Vitriol (Extracted from its Caput Mortuum, Reverberated) cleanse it; add Spirit of Vitriol, that was reserved in the making of the Tincture, two inches above it; digest and destil, then add fresh Spirit, digest and destil till the volatile part be more then the fixed, and carries it with it, and the fixed Salt is volatilized by the other; Sublime this common Salt of Vitriol, imbibe it with the Oyl or Tincture, and digest by degrees that they may unite, and turn at last purple coloured; This is a Work requires some months.

The Vertues. *It is an Universal Elixir, or Medicine, piercing and fixed, and will cure the worst diseases.*

The Dose. *Give one or two grains.* Quercet.

By the help of this, Gold is brought into its first substance, and then there is the most Universal Medicine.

7. Magistery of Vitriol.

Take Vitriol, destil it as usually; Rectifie the Spirit with the Oyl in a Retort, with the Flegm, or destilled Water; draw a Salt from the Caput Mortuum; separate the Flegm from

the Salt by destillation, with cohobations and digestions.

Then,

Take the common Salt, two parts; Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, one part; set them in a Glass in Balneo Mariæ till the Water exhales; do this till the Salt hath suck'd up so much Oyl as it had weight at first; then digest in a luted Glass eight dayes, and set it in Ashes fourteen dayes and nights to coagulate. *Sennert. Inst.*

8. A Magistery from the Tincture of Spirit of Vitriol.

Take calcined Vitriol, Extract a Tincture by Spirit of Vinegar, decant and destil to dryness, and there will be a red Pouder at the bottom; put it in a Retort, with a great Receiver, make a gradual fire, and there will be a yellow Spirit, then a red; continue the fire in the same degree, till white Spirits appear, then cease; with these Spirits wash the Earth in the Retort; digest and wash till the Spirits and the Soul are restored to their proper body; digest this in a luted Vessel forty dayes and nights till it is fixed.

9. Tincture of Cyprus Vitriol,

Or,

Magistery of Coppar.

1. Digest it for two months in a close Vessel, with a gradual fire, till divers colours appear, at length yellow, then last red; for by this way you shall keep the greeness of the Lyon, and turn it outwards. 2. Extract the Tincture from this Lyon with Spirit of Wine. 3. Divide it into two parts; dry one, and fix the remaining bloud like a pouder by degrees, to a red Earth. 4. Putrifie the other liquid part of the Tincture three weeks, & abstract by cohobation with the rest of the Tinctured Spirit of Wine, keeping the same course. 5. Destil the remaining Liquor with a Retort, till the blessed Oyl comes forth, rectifie it. 6. Take two parts of the upper Earth fixed, of the blessed Oyl of Vitriol, one part; lute the Vessel, digest in Ashes till the body receive its soul, and coagulates; then add fresh Oyl, and coagulate ten dayes; then fix it to the fourth degree of fire, and keep it flowing three dayes, and you have a Red Stone fixed without fume, and that dyes or tinctures the chief Medicine: *Closs.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Arsenick.

OF Secondary Minerals, there remain the Sulphurous and Burning.

These are made of the fat Perittoma of the Macrocosm; that in Plants, is resembled to Oyl, Rosin, Gums; in Animals, by Fat, Grease, or Sewet, or fat Excrements, as that of the Ear.

They are,

1. Arsenick.
2. Sulphur.
3. Ambergreece.
4. Amber.
5. Sperma Cæti.
6. Asphaltum.
7. Naphtha.
8. Petrolæum.
9. Rock Coal.
10. Jet.

Arsenick

Is a Mineral Soot, or Juycie fat, and combustible; it is called also Orpiment.

There are three sorts; the White, properly called Arsenick crystall'd; the Yellow, called Orpiment; and 3dly the Red, called Sandarach.

The White is most used in Physick, the Yellow seldom, and the Red very seldom; chuse the White like Crystal, heavy, hard, pure; milk-like in colour.

Note. This is Artificial, made by Sublimation, with Ponder of Orpiment and Salt, each; Orpiment and Sandarach are Natural; only the Sandarach is more concocted.

The Vertues. It is one of the highest Poysons, for besides its Acrimony, it is an enemy to our Natural Balsam of Life; so that it brings strange symptoms, not only taken inwardly, but applied outwardly.

As are,

Convulsions, numbness of Hands and Feet, cold Sweats, Palpitations, Faintings, Vomit-

ings, Corrosions and Torments, Thirst, Heat. *Sala.*

It hath also some good Faculties, outwardly for the Plague, and other venomous Diseases, Scabs, Cancers, well prepared.

It is applyed to any part to take off hair, and is sometimes mixed in Cauteryes and Amulets.

The Vertues of Orpiment and Sandarach are the same; but in Arsenick they are milder, by reason of the Salt added in the Preparation.

Note. The Arabian Sandarach is Gum of Juniper.

Preparations.

It must be made sweet, and the malignant and volatile Spirit be separated, by Sublimation, Fixation, and Liquefaction.

Sublimation.

Whence are,

1. Sweet Arsenick.

Take Crystal Arsenick, sublime it alone, then boyl it two hours in a Crucible so it looeth its blackness, and thin corrosive bran, then sublime it with scales of Brass; which will retain its grosser and thicker Venome; then sublime it being twice or thrice Prepared with Salt; then sweeten it well.

Note. The Perfection is known, when cast into Metals it makes them White, which will remain after melting; but crude Arsenick makes them black, and infects them with a noxious fume, that hurts the Eyes and Scent.

The Vertues. It is so far from hurting them that take it, that it expels such Poysons as other Purgers cannot.

The Dose. You may give it in Infusion, from five to eight grains. Quercet.

You may also make an Oyl of it by Deliquium, good in Ulcers.

Otherwise.

2. The Arsenick Diaphoretick Rubine.

Take Arsenick, sublime it twice or thrice in Sand, and alwayes separate the finest Ponder that

that sticks like volatile Bran in the Still, for it is the Poyson of Orpiment; mix the Cryſtal part exactly with as much Flowers of Brimſtone, and ſublime it.

The Vertues. *It is proper for diſeaſes in the Lungs from groſſe Humours. Alſo, it is a good Sweat in malignant diſeaſes.*

Outwardly, it cures all deſperate Ulcers.

The Doſe. *Give from five to eight grains.*

Note. That Orpiment (according to Tentzel) thus Prepared, may be given to $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Quercet.

You may thus make a Rubine of Orpiment to be given in the ſame Doſe, for the ſame things.

Sublimed Arſenick.

Take Orpiment, Salt parched, Colcothar, filings of Iron, each; ſublime them by degrees; mix the ſublimates with new ſpecies, and ſublime as before; do this often.

Fixation, or Calcination.

Whence is,

1. Orpiment fixed, and an Oyl from thence.

Take Arſenick cryſtall'd, or that ſublimed Orpiment, Sal Nitre purified, each; ſome take Orpiment, one part; Sal Nitre, two parts; Others Arſenick, Sal Nitre and Tartar, each; Mix them, and caſt them by degrees into a Crucible, turn it with a Spatula (and take heed of the ſmoak) till it leaves boyling; after all is in, make ſtrong fire four or ſix hours (or a day as ſome ſay) then ſweeten and ſeparate the Sal Nitre with hot Water, and there will be at the bottom a white fixed Pouder of Arſenick.

Note 1. *This Calcination is better done between two luted Crucibles, with a hole to let out the ſmoak.*

Note 2. *Muller calcines it thrice with as much Nitre, ſweetning the Pouder every time with Water.*

The Vertues. *It is to make Oyl by Deliquium, and for the Sudorifick of fixed Orpiment.*

You may proceed the ſame way with Realgar of Silver, Cadmia, &c.

2. Arſenick Sudorifick fixed.

Take the Pouder of fixed Arſenick, imbibed it with Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium thrice; then diſſolve it in Aqua vita, that all the Salt may be extracted, and ſeparated, and there remains a white fixed Pouder; ſeparate it.

The Vertues. *It Sweats, given with Treacle.*

The Doſe. *Give three, four, or five grains.* Muller. Quercet.

3. A Regulus of Arſenick and Orpiment.

Take of this, or that, $\mathfrak{z}\text{viii}$. Sal Nitre and Tartar, both thundred down by a fire Coal, $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$. filings of Iron $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$. Pouder of Chark-coal $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. melt in a Crucible, and by ſhaking ſend the Regulus to the bottom, and this is purer than that of Antimony.

Note. *From this Regulus ſublimed to Flowers by Putrefaction with Salts that revive it, and Spirit of Vinegar; they ſuppoſe that Quickſilver will incorporate with Arſenick; let Experience believe it.*

Liquation.

1. The Anodyne Oyl of Orpiment, or Butter, or Liquor of Orpiment.

Take Pouder of Orpiment fixed, diſſolve it in a Cellar by Deliquium.

The Vertues. *It is good againſt Poyſoned Ulcers, the French-Pox, Canker, Fiſtulae in the Fundament, bitings of mad Dogs.*

The Uſe. *This Oyl of Orpiment, or Pouder, is to be diſſolved in Plantain, or Peach-flower-water, and waſh the Ulcer.*

Note. Baſil adds common Salt of Tartar, and ſets it to melt.

2. Otherwiſe.

Take Butter of Arſenick $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Oyl of Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$.

Note 1. *Paracellus calls this melting of Orpiment with Sal Nitre, Mortification; and ſays the Realgars may be ſo mortified.*

Note 2. *Quercet. deſcribes the Preparations enigmatically; and I found them out in Quercetan revived.*

Destilla-

Destillation.

Spirit and Butter of Arsenick.

It is made of one part of Arsenick, and Mercury sublimate two parts, destilled by a Retort, as you do when you make Butter of Antimony; first there comes a thin Spirit, alwayes fuming; and at last a thick Liquor, which is precipitated in Water, or its own melted Liquor.

The Vertues. *The Spirit dissolves Iron, the Butter is a strong stopper of Cancers ulcerated; but you must add as much Opium to abate the sense of Pain, and to lay it on Pledgets with proper Defensives.* Cloff.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of SULPHUR.

Sulphur is Rosin, or Fatness of the Earth, full of Chalcantous sharpness.

It is Natural, or Artificial.

The Natural is digged out of the Earth, pure solid, sometimes flakey, called Sulphur vive, or such as never came at fire.

The Artificial is from Sulphur vive, that is impure, or boyled out of Sulphur Waters; Horse Sulphur in Shops, are the faces left from Concoction of Sulphur vive, sometimes mixed with Scales of Iron.

Note 1. *Sometimes flakes of Sulphur cleave to Chimneys, where they boyl Vitriol; but they are only Flowers of Sulphur elevated from the Vitriol; there is much in Swedeland.*

Note 2. *There is in Chymistry, Artificial Sulphur, of Coppar and Cinnabar; this is best, but it is rare, and dear.*

The Choice.

Choose that which is pure and greenish, that easily burns, and that burns clearly, with a blue flame.

The Vertues. *It is hot and dry, good for the Breast, opens cuts, resists Poyson and Putrefaction, provokes Sweat, good in Consumptions, Coughs, Asthmaes, Plague, Feavers; Outwardly it discusseth hard Tumours, and cures the Itch.*

Preparations.

1. Sublimation.
2. Precipitation.
3. Destillation.
4. Infusion, and Extraction.
5. Liquefaction.

I. Sublimation.

Whence are,

Flowers of Sulphur.

Flowers of Sulphur, are only purified Sulphur by Sublimation.

Note. *Sometimes they are impregnated with other things.*

Sublimation of Sulphur is done in the Sand by a gradual fire, from an Earthen Still, upon which a Glass Alembick is placed without luting, that the Flowers may be taken out, and it put on again.

Note 1. *Let the Orifice of the Still be close covered while you take out the Flowers, lest the Air gets in and fire it; therefore it is best to have two Stills to supply each other.*

Note 2. *Let the Alembick be warmed before you lay it on, or it will easily fall off.*

Note 3. *Put a Receiver to the Beak of the Alembick for the acide Liquor that comes forth first, and then stop it with Paper.*

1. Flowers of Sulphur simple.

Take Sulphur beaten grossely, put it into an Earthen Still, altogether, or by degrees; sublime it in Sand and gentle heat; first comes the Acidity, keep that; 2dly the Flowers, which are yellow, &c.

Note 1. *Some take Sulphur lbs. Ponder of Bricks lbs. some use Sealed Earth, or others Bole.*

Note 2. *If it fire by chance, you must cast in Bran or Ashes to quench it.*

Note 3. *Take heed of too strong a fire; let the Alembick be so cold, that you may endure your hand on it.*

Vitriolated

Vitriolated Flowers of Sulphur.

Take yellow Sulphur ℥i. common Salt melted, and Vitriol calcined, each ℥ss. Powder and sublime with a gentle fire at first in three or four hours; the Flegm will destil forth, and continue so four or five hours.

Note 1. Increase the fire by degrees, with great coals, so that the Kettle that holds the Sand be red hot.

Note 2. If the heat be great, the Flowers will be black.

Note 3. That Others

Take Sulphur of Vitriol calcined, and common Salt, each; the fewer things they add, the gentler fire serves.

Quercetan useth no Sal Nitre, but Colcothar.

Note 4. You may sublime the Flowers again with more Vitriol and Salt; the oftner the better, and finer, but the quantity will be less.

The Vertues. They resist Putrefaction, move Sweat, dry, good in the Plague, and Feavers, to cure, and preserve; and in Catarrhs, Coughs, Consumptions, &c.

The Dose. Give ℥i. to a strong Man; to a Boy ℥ss. A scruple is enough for Preservation; it is good with Extract of Elicampane.

3. Flowers of Sulphur with Gums, or Myrrhe.

Take Flowers of Sulphur, compounded as before, ℥ss. Colcothar ℥vi. common Salt melted ℥v. Myrrhe and Frankincense, each ℥iii. Aloes ℥iv. Mastich ℥iii. Saffron ℥ss. Powder them together, and sublime with a gentle fire; after some hours, take out the Flowers, and lay on the Alembick again; continue the fire twelve hours.

Note 1. Take Sulphur ℥i. Vitriol calcined, Sal Gem, each ℥v. Aloes, Frankincense, Myrrhe, each ℥iii. and sublime the Flowers twice or thrice with new species. Sennert. Inst. Paracel. vol. 1. pag. 1046.

Note 2. They do best, that mix the Species with the Flowers Prepared; for little ascends from Gums with the Sulphur.

Note 3. You must put the matter in by degrees; for if you put in too much, it will burn; let it be but three or four inches thick every time.

The Vertues. They are better than the simple; to dry and resist corruption.

4. Sugar'd Flowers of Sulphur.

Sublime Flowers of Sulphur with Sugar-Candy.

The Vertues. They are better in Asthmaes, and other diseases of the Lungs, than the other. Quercetan.

5. White Flowers of Sulphur.

Take Sal Nitre purified, melt it in a Crucible, then cast in by degrees the Powder of Sulphur (as you make Lapis Prunellæ) till the Nitre be coagulated; then increase the fire, and lay fire upon the cover of the Crucible for two hours.

Take of this fixed Sal Nitre, one part; Sulphur, two parts; mix and sublime in Sand.

The Vertues. They are as good as Lac Sulphuris. Sennert. Inst. Tentzel.

6. Flowers of Sulphur with Coral.

Take Coral ℥i. Flowers of Sulphur ℥iv. Powder and sublime as before; first take the Water, then the Flowers.

Note. So (they say) Sulphur draws the finest substance of the Coral.

The Vertues. They are better than the other, and make a better Balsam for the Lungs.

7. Flowers of Sulphur with Benzoin.

They are made two wayes, either by lifting off the Alembick while the Flowers are sublimed, and casting in ℥i. of Benzoin into the Still; or they are made, by placing the Flowers made, into a Glazed Vessel, in the middle of which is an Earthen Dish, with a red hot Iron in it; then cast in pieces of Benzoin, and cover the Vessel, that the Fume may Reverberate the Flowers; heat the Iron, and cast in Benzoin till they are enough; then beat them together, and they are very pleasant, and profitable.

N n

Præ-

II. *Præcipitation.*

Whence is,

Lac Sulphuris.

It is the Magistery, or Precipitate of Sulphur.

Note. *Some call it Crem, others Butter of Sulphur.*

It is made, first,

Take Flowers of Sulphur, one part; Salt of Tartar, three parts; put them in a large mouthed Glass, or Dish, in Sand; add Water to six inches above, and let the fourth part of the Glass be empty; boyl them to dissolve the Sulphur (in five or six hours) stir it with a Wooden Spatula, till all the Sulphur be dissolved, and the Liquor red; then filter it hot, and add sharp Wine, or Spirit of Vinegar, gently and quick, till it be like Milk, and settles; gather this Milk, with Liquor poured on, wash and dry it, or mix it with Cinamon-Water like a Pultis.

Note. *If the Water boyl away, add more, but hot.*

2. *A shorter way.*

Take Tartar of common Salt of Sulphur, melt them by Deliquium, then add hot Water, then pour it into a Dish of hot Water, and filter, and add Wine by degrees, so the whole Liquor will be white, and the Milk will be Precipitated to the bottom.

Note. *Quercetan dissolves the Flowers of Sulphur in Oyl of Tartar, and adds Vinegar, and Precipitates it.*

The Vertues. *It is the Balsam of the Lungs, and as a consuming fire that dryes them, given in Catarrhs, Asthmaes, Consumptions, Coughs, Cholicks, helps Expectoration, and prevents De-fluxions to the Joynts, and discusseth and preventeth Wind in the Stomach and Guts.*

The Dose. *Mix so much of the Ponder as will make the Vehicle of a white colour, and give a spoonful morning and evening; let the Vehicle be some proper Liquor, or Water of Cinamon, Balm, Spirit of Wine, &c.*

Note. *Quercetan gives one ounce for a Purge.*

3. *Lac Sulphuris.* Cloff.

Boyl quick Lime, two parts; in an Iron Kettle; Pouder of Sulphur, one part; with much Water, till three parts of it be consumed, and it is as red as blood; strain it hot, let it cool, then Precipitate it with hot Urine, decant the Lixivium, and sweeten the Lac ten or twelve times with hot Water.

The Vertues are the same with that of Corals, but this was invented, because that deceived, and was little Precipitated.

III. *Destillation.*

Whence is,

1. *Spirit of Sulphur.* Cloff.

Take the small Sulphur rouls that are greenish, it burns well alone; place them in a Dish glazed inside and outside; fire it at a Candle that the drops of the melting Sulphur may fire the rest; hang a Bell over it, so that the flame touch not the top, nor let it be too far off (for this Oyl, contrary to the opinion of others, is made from the Reverberation of the flame) otherwise your Flowers will be acide; put under more Dishes, till you have enough of the Spirit; you shall get 3i. of Spirit from tbi. of Sulphur.

2. *Spirit, or Oyl of Sulphur by the Bell.*

You must have a broad Glass, elevated in the middle; upon which, place a Crucible full of Brimstone; hang a Glass Bell at the top, so that the flame touch it not, so the smoak arising from the Sulphur, will be condensed in the Bell, and fall into the Dish.

Note 1. *If the place be close, and the time and place moist, you will have more Oyl.*

Note 2. *It is good at first to wet the Bell.*

Another way.

You may destil the same Oyl by a tubulated Retort.

Namely,

Namely,

Place a Retort that hath a Pipe in the hinder part, in a Furnace, and fit a Receiver with Water in it, without luting; when it is hot, cast in pieces of Sulphur now and then, and shut the Pipe after every time; then separate the Spirit or Oyl, in Balneo Mariæ, from the Water, and rectifie it.

Note. If you give no vent, you will labour in vain, as I did, when I got a milkey Liquor for a Spirit, without any acidity.

The Vertues. It is only Spirit of Vitriol; and hath the same vertues, and is also good against the Plague, Asthma; and good outwardly in Falling out of the Fundament, with a little Plantane Water, in a sponge.

See Sennert. Beguin. Gluckrath. Téntzel.

Note. From the Facies remaining, you may make a Salt.

3. An easie Bell Spirit.

Take Pouder of Sulphur ℥iv . Spirit of Sal Nitre, or of common Salt, and of Vitriol compound (see ch. 21.) four inches above, destil from a Retort in Ashes above and beneath, till the last drop. Cohobate six or seven times, the oftner the better, and you shall find in the Retort above ℥ii . of Spirit of the same bitterness, nature, and faculty, with that of the Bell, and the Spirit of Nitre not abated.

Note. Though the Menstruum seems to be drawn off dry, yet there sticketh a Caustick Salt to the Sulphur, which set in the Air, dissolves into Spirit of Sulphur, and new grows up every day, nor is it different from that of the Bell.

4. Acide Water,

Or,

Flegm of Sulphur.

It is that acide Liquor, which drops sparingly, at first, in the subliming of the Flowers.

The Vertues are the same with the former, but not so strong, or usual.

5. Water, or the Ens of the Balsam of Sulphur.

Take the Acide Water that dropt down in the Sublimation of Spirit of Sulphur with Vitriol, rectifie it, and set it in Balneo Mariæ, boyling with the acide Water which dropt out in the Sublimation of Flowers of Sulphur with Rosin.

Note. This is of a Milkey colour, and must be kept alone, that it mix not with the black Oyl that follows.

The Use is the same with the Flowers, in Feavers, Plague, Cholick, Obstructions, and other diseases of the Lungs.

6. Balsamick Oyl of Sulphur;

Add parched Salt to Balsam of Sulphur, and destil by a Retort. Sennert. Inst.

7. Oyl of Sulphur with Linseed.

Take yellow Sulphur ℔i . steep and dissolve it in Oyl of Linseed ℔iiss . and make a Mass like congealed blood; cool it, and destil by a Retort, and there will be a very red Oyl.

Note. Others add Vitriol calcined, ℔ii . Mil.

The Vertues. It ripens pestilent Buboes, and cures Ulcers.

8. Golden Oyl of Sulphur.

Take Sulphur often melted, and cast into Water, ℔i . Pumex-stone ℔iiss . make a Mass, destil with gentle fire.

Note. Make no fire below, but above, and on the sides; at the end, increase the fire, and you have an Oyl like Gold.

The Vertues. It is good in Cachexies, and Obstructions, preserves from the Plague. Dr. Tilerman.

9. Red Oyl of Sulphur.

Take Sulphur ℔i . quick Lime ℔ii . drive them through a Retort.

The Vertues. It cures Ulcers, and ripens Buboes Pestilent.

10. *The true Oyl of Sulphur.*
Cloff.

Dissolve Sulphur ℥ii. powdered in ℔ss. of Spirit of Turpentine; 'tis done in a day upon Ashes; decant the Red Solution, add more Spirit; digest, separate by Inclination, cast away the faces; destil the Tinctures in a gentle Sand fire, with a great Retort, till you have got almost all the Spirit of Turpentine; when red drops appear, change the Receiver, and increase the fire by degrees, and there will be a purple Oyl that stinks intollerably like a jakes; when the Retort is red hot, it will be thick and very black; rectifie and separate this from the Spirit of Turpentine, and digest the Oyl in a close Vessel in Balneo Mariæ, and then it will cease stinking, and be a true Balsam for the Lungs.

The Vertues. *It is very Vulnerary taken inwardly, cures inward Ulcers, resists the Suffocation of the Mother, the Plague, Cholick, Catarrhs, Asthma, Empyema, provokes Urine.*

The Dose. *Three drops in the yolk of an Egg, or Syrup.*

IV. INFUSION.

Whence is,

1. *The Balsam of Sulphur with Turpentine;*

Or,

The Rubine of Sulphur.

Take Flowers of Sulphur vitriolated ℥iii. Spirit of Turpentine ℥vi. digest in a Glass till the Sulphur be dissolved, and the Spirit of Turpentine be red; decant and keep it.

Note, *That if you will separate it from its Spirit, add Water, and destil, so the Spirit will come forth with the Water, and the Balsam remain at the bottom.*

The Vertues. *It is good in Consumptions, and heals Ulcers in the Lungs, and in the Plague too preserves, and in other diseases, and is for the Tincture of Sulphur. See beneath.*

The Dose. *Give from four to seven grains, separated from its dissolver; or otherwise to twenty drops. Quercet. in Pharm. Rest. Hartm. in Pract. Sennert. Inst. Beguin.*

2. *Compound Balsam of Sulphur;*

Or,

Balsam of Life.

Take Flowers of Sulphur ℔i. Myrrhe ℥iii. Aloes ℥i. Saffron ℥ii. Powder and digest them with Spirit of Turpentine two inches above; decant.

The Vertues. *It is stronger than the simple.*

3. *Balsam of Sulphur by Dr. Rowland, for outward diseases.*

Take Flowers, or pure Sulphur powdered ℥i. Rape-Oyl by Expression, or Oyl of Nuts ℔ss. Sack ℥ii. steep them eight dayes at a gentle fire, stirring sometimes, then boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and strain and reserve it.

The Vertues. *Rowland gives this in divers Diseases; see II. cent. 92.*

Note. *Untzer describes Rowlands Balsam otherwise; see Sala. for Balsam of Sulphur vitriolated.*

4. *Tincture of Sulphur.*

When the Spirit of Turpentine is separated from the Balsam, add Spirit of Wine, and extract it again in Balneo Mariæ, and you have a Tincture; digest and decant it.

The Vertues. *It is better than the Balsam.*

The Dose. *Give three or four drops.*

Note. *Spirit of Wine well rectified, Extracts also a yellow Tincture from crude Brimstone.*

5. *Tincture of Sulphur.*
Cloff.

Lay with a Spoon, a mixture of Sal Nitre ℔i. Powder of Sulphur ℥iv. upon a red hot Tile, and increase the fire till they cease crackling; and it becomes a red Mass; add to it powdered the Spirit of Wine with Tartar, and Extract a Tincture.

The Vertues. *Good in Plagues, Feavers, Scurveys, Obstructions of Liver, Lungs, and other Diseases.*

The Dose. *Give eight drops.*

6. *Another*

6. *Another Tincture.*

Make a Capital of Sal Nitre dissolved in Water, boyl fbi. of Sulphur in fbiv. of that, twenty four hours; filter off a red Liquor, and precipitate it with Vinegar, in which the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol is boyled, and there will be a Scarlet powder in the bottom, from which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Vitriol, as above. *Cloff.*

7. *Crystals, and Tincture of Sulphur.*

After the Tincture is drawn by Spirit of Turpentine, and Spirit of Wine, as *Artic. 4. pag. 166.* abstract the Spirit of Wine to the third part; place it in a Cellar, to make Crystals, and there will be the Quintessence of Sulphur; then dissolve them in fresh Spirit of Sulphur, and coagulate to make them sweet.

The Dose. Give four grains in Liquor.

8. *Salt of Sulphur.*

Is made of the Caput Mortuum of the Bell Spirit; see *Kesl. art. 54. cent. 1.* or of the black Coals after the destillation of true Oyl of Sulphur, Reverberated white by a gentle fire.

Both wayes, there is a little common Salt gotten, good against Worms.

9. *Essence of Sulphur.*

Take Sulphur Oar, add Aqua-fortis (made of Vitriol and Sal Nitre) dissolve it as much as may be, then abstract to dryness; sweeten and Reverberate to a deep redness; then Extract the Tincture with Spirit of Wine, digest till the Essence of Sulphur be separated from the Spirit of Wine, and go to the bottom.

The Vertues. *It drives away Putrefaction.*

The Dose. Give six drops.

Note. *If you infuse in this Essence, Myrrhe, Aloes, or Spices, and Extract a Tincture in Balneo Mariae, it is called a Balsam for the Dead. Basil.*

V. *Liquation.*

Sublime Sulphur in a strong fire, and let it melt in a Cellar. *Basil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Bitumen and Amber.

Bitumen generally is any fat Mineral; it is of divers sorts, as Amber, Sperma-Ceti, and a special Bitumen; Naphtha and Petroleum, Rock Coal, and Jet; of which in particular.

Of Amber.

Amber generally signifies two sorts of Bitumen; the one called commonly Amber, or Ambergreese, to distinguish it from the other; the other is called Succinum.

Note 1. *There is a black Amber, of which Authors differ; some make a true Salt of Natural Amber, weaker than the rest; Others say, it is made of Musk, Civet, Wood Aloes, Storax, Laudanum; Others call Jet, black Amber, or Succinum.*

Note 2. *There is also a whitish Amber, that is Sperma-Ceti.*

The Amber of the Shops is a sort of Bitumen that breaks into the shoar from Fountains, and Caverns of the Sea.

The Grysean (or Grey) is the best, purged sweet and smooth, prick'd with a Needle, it sweats out fat Succinum; the Black, and very White, is not commended; for it is adulterated.

The Faltitious is easily known by its Scent, (which discovers the ingredients) and colour (by which it is black) also if you cast on Water, it is sooner soft than the Natural.

The Vertues. *It heals, dryes, dissolves, strengthens Heart and Brain, and revives the Animal and vital Spirits by its sweet Sulphur; and is used in Perfumes to burn against bad Air, and keep the Spirits from Infection; these are called Pome-Ambers; see b. 2.*

PRE

PREPARATIONS.

1. *Essence of Amber.*

Take Ambergreese, one part; Oyl of sweet Almonds, two parts; make a Paste, digest it some dayes, then strain, and add Spirit of Wine, and destil in Sand; and so the Essence of Amber will rise with the Spirit of Wine, and the Oyl remain at the bottom; therefore abstract the Spirit of Wine with a gentle heat, to the consistence of Oyl.

The Dose. Give a few drops.

2. *Species Diambrae.* See D.3. *Pome-Amber.* See l. 2. c. 75.4. *Amber Essentified.*

Take Ambergreese, eight parts; Musk, one part; White Sugar, half a part; Powder them with Spirit of Roses that will burn, often poured on, and let it dry sometimes, and temper it again; then dry it, and beat it again, and keep it.

The Vertues. It strengthens all parts, and helps Conceptions.

The Dose. Give as much as a Pease in Wine. Hartman.

Note. Kessler. hath Flowers of Amber, called Bituminous.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Succinum.

Succinum is a Bituminous Juyce or Rosin of the Earth well digested; thence brought into the Sea, and there chiefly concreted.

Note. While that Bituminous substance is liquid, it gets divers Rubishes, as Flies, Ants.

It is called Elestrum, Ambra Citrina, or Carabe Rosin of the Earth, by Paracelsus.

The Choice.

There are many sorts of Succinum, vulgarly so called, as the White, Yellow, Black; only the Shops have two sorts, the White and Yellow; there is no Black, but some pieces spotted so; the White is best being more digested, that is pure, and burns sweet. The Yellow is best that is clear, and is sweetest when powdered; the black spotted is worst. You may make the Yellow, White thus.

Take of yellow Amber lbj. put it in a strong Earthen Still; add Bay Salt, or Sal Gem, or common Salt lbij. and Rain-water to dissolve it; then add more Rain-water, let them boyl with a blind Alembick at the top, lest the Water exhale suddenly (but lute it not) fourteen dayes and nights, or till it be white.

Note. Lest it want Water, cast on more hot Water. Hartm.

The Vertues. It heals, dryes, strengthens, binds gently; proper chiefly for the Head and Womb, good in Catarrhs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Megrims, Suffocation and Inflammation of the Womb, Fluxes of Blood and Seed, in the Whites, and bound to the Neck behind, cures Defluxions of the Eyes, and hung about the Neck, keep Destillations from the Throat. Porta. Matthiolus.

The Use. Of the White is chief Internally and Externally. It is given inwardly to one dram.

Note. Some commend it for an Amulet in the Plague, if you rub the Pulses often therewith.

PREPARATIONS,

1. Preparation.
2. Solution, or Precipitation.
3. Destillation.

I. Prepa-

1. Preparation.

Whence is,

Prepared Succinum.

It is usually done by Lævigation with Water.

Note. Quercet. in Pharm. Rest. c. 26. *mixeth the Powder of Succinum with Spirit of Wine, then fires it, and stirs it, doth thus four times; then separates the moisture by the fire, and Pounds the rest.*

The Vertues are the same with the former.

2. SOLUTION,

OR,

PRECIPITATION;

Whence is,

A Magistery, Extract, or Tincture.

Take Powder of Amber; add Spirit of Wine, dissolve and decant, and abstract in Balneo Mariæ, or Precipitate it with Water, and the Magistery will be at the bottom.

Note 1. Paracelsus;

Takes Amber, and circulates with Spirit of Wine, and digests in Ashes six dayes and nights, then abstracts and cohobates till the Oyl appears at the bottom. lib. 6. Archid. p. 81.

Note 2. It may be called a Tincture, if you keep it moist.

The Vertues. This Magistery, as it is only the purer Rosinous part, separated from the thick by Solution; so it hath the same, and stronger Vertues than Succinum.

Otherwise,

Take Powder of Amber, a little parched; add Spirit of Vinegar, and Extract and Precipitate the Extract with Spirit of Vitriol.

The Vertues. It is a Sudorifick and a Diaphoretick.

The sweet fixed Magistery of Amber.

Take White Amber in Powder, add Spirit of Vinegar four inches above it; boyl it in Sand some dayes; if it Evaporate, add more that the Spirit of Vinegar may be red; filter and abstract, and the Magistery remains in the bottom; dissolve it in Rose-water, filter and abstract the third time, then Precipitate with Spirit of Vitriol, or Juycce of Citrons.

The Vertues. It is a famous Sudorifick, and good in the Small-Pox and Pleurisie, and strengthens the Heart.

The Dose. Give from six to twelve grains.

Note. The Magistery is so Prepared also.

3. Destillation.

This affords Oyl, Flegm, Spirit, and Salt; it is done without Liquor, or with it, by which it is a little digested and dissolved.

Note. The Oyl ascends not while there is a Watery Vehicle, therefore if you expect an Oyl, destil without Liquor.

As for Example.

Take Amber grossely beaten ℥ii. or ℥iii. and add broken Flints, destil by a Retort of Glass, with a gradual fire; first there comes forth a Flegm, then an Oyl that is thin, then a thicker; and the Volatile Salt sticks to the sides.

Take all these by themselves.

Note 1. Some first digest the Amber with Water (as Crolius with Rose-water) but as I said, the Oyl ascends not till the Water be spent; therefore it is labour in vain.

Note 2.

Note 2. Others Powder it well like Meal, and mixed with Elixiviated Ashes, and destil it with so gentle a fire, that in twenty minutes scarce one drop falls; so there is a most peircing White Oyl, which is gathered apart, and the Receiver is changed when it turns yellow.

Thus you get Oyls, and Spirits, confused, by Destillation; therefore separate and rectifie them.

Take all the Oyls together, or asunder, infuse them in a Still in Water, adding a little Salt, and destil in Balneo Mariæ.

Note. Some add destilled Vinegar in the Rectifying, and digest, and then destil.

Note 2. If you Rectifie that thick Oyl with Vinegar upon the Caput Mortuum remaining, the first Oyl is like clear Water, and the next yellowish.

Hence are,

PREPARATIONS

OF

SHOPS.

1. Amber Prepared, is of white Amber with Water.
2. Magistery, or Precipitate, see Precipitation.
3. Flegm, gathered in Destillation but seldom.
4. Oyl of white Amber
 1. Rectified,
 2. Not Rectified;

Or,

Stinking Oyl of Yellow Amber.

5. There is a Balsam; 1. Of the Magistery, or hard Extract of Amber. 2. Of the Oyl; see b. 2.

3. Salt made up with Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression.

6. Pills of Amber, see b. 2.

7. Troches of Amber, August.

8. Red Crystals, or Volatile White Salt of Amber, see Kessler. cent. 3. art. 12.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Sperma Ceti.

There is another sort of Bitumen, called in Shops, Sperma Ceti, or whitish Amber, or Flower of the Sea, or of Salt.

Note. It is gathered in the Sea, upon which it floats like froath. Authors agree not whence it comes; some say it is the Seed of a Whale; but falsly; for it is found in places where Whales are never taken. Others call it, The Flower of Salt, mentioned by the Ancients, and say it is a froathy Sea Salt: But these are deceived, for the Ancients Salt was Red and Liquid. Secondly, It is not cleansing nor salt, as that is said to be. But it is probable, that as in the Kingdom of Vegetables and Animals, there are Fat Excrements, so there are in the Macrocosmical Kingdom: and this sulphurous Fat is a kind of it; produced either from an Exhalation of sulphurous Earth sent to the Sea, or from some pieces of Sulphur mixed with the Sea Salt; which are gathered into a Fat by the agitation of the Sea.

Choose that which is White, Fat, Fresh, not rancide, &c.

The

The Vertues. It moistens, dissolves, is Anodyne, and vulgarly used for to dissolve congealed Blood from Falls, &c. to allay Colick pains, and pains in Childrens bellies, in the Cough, and for the Lungs.

The Dose. Give from one scruple to two drams.

Some anoint the Pits of the Small-Pox therewith, to fill them with flesh.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Asphaltum, Naphtha, Petroleum,

And

Oyl of Earth.

A Asphaltos is true, of which here; Or Factitious of the Shops. see Book 4. for *Pissasphaltum*.

It is a Bitumen, Suet, or Rosin; of the Macrocosm, hard as Pitch. It swims upon Water, or Pools, and is sent to the shore hard and clammy.

The Jewish is best that comes from the Mare Mortuum.

It is tryed by shining like Purple (in blackness) heaviness, and strong scent; the black and foul is naught.

Note 1. Because it is scarce, the Shops use *Pissasphaltos*. see b. 4.

Note 2. The Oyl is made as that of Amber.

Naphtha, is the straining of the Babylonish Bitumen, liquid, and burning violently.

Note. Nor is this usual; therefore we use Oyl of Petroleum.

Petroleum, or Oyl of Peter, is a Fat Liquamen, or Auxungia of the Macrocosm, liquid, and flowing from Rocks and Stones.

The Vertues. It heats, dries, and is of thin parts, digests, dissolves, good for the Brain and Nerves.

Note 1. *Petroleum* in Italy, is White and Red; in Sicily, it swims upon Springs; It is White in Parma; the Babylonish is said to burn in its Fountain.

Note 2. *Petroleum* is rectified in an empty Capellat, and there is then a clear Spirit; and in the bottom of the Retort a Vernish or Colophony, good to cure Wounds; the Spirit is good for Kibes ulcerated, and strengthens the Nerves anointed with Spirit of Wine.

The Oyl of Earth is of a clear Red, strong scented like Petroleum, but sweeter.

I see some many years since that came from India, where it flows from a Mountain, as they said.

The Vertues. It cures the Ruying Gout anointed therewith.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of ROCK-COAL,

And

JETT.

C Arbo Petra, is a digged Coal like Bitumen; but a friable black Stone.

It is called a Coal, because it is Fuel in England and Germany.

I know no use of it in Physick; but every one knows that an Oyl drawn from it, ripen Wounds, and soften Tumours.

Jett, is a black Earth, stoney and hard, full of Bitumen, and smells like it, and burns like Pitch, and the smoak is black.

It is called *Gagates*, from the River *Gaga* in *Cilicia*, by which it was only found; but now it is found in *Germany*. It differs from Pitt-Coal, for they Flame not without Bel-lows, nor smell like Bitumen; but Jett burns and smells like Bitumen.

O o

Note.

Note. Some call it black Amber ; but it is not Amber, because that is smooth, and Fett rough : Others call it Pissasphaltum, but that is factitious. see b. 4.

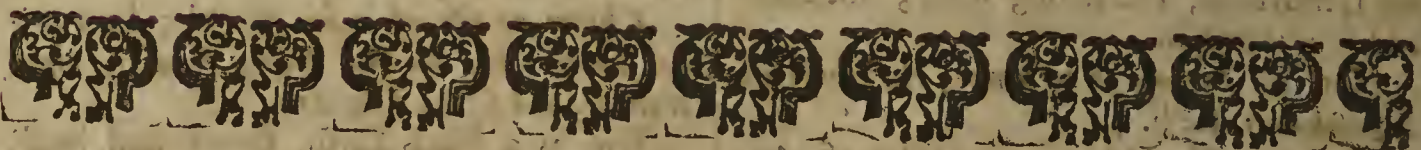
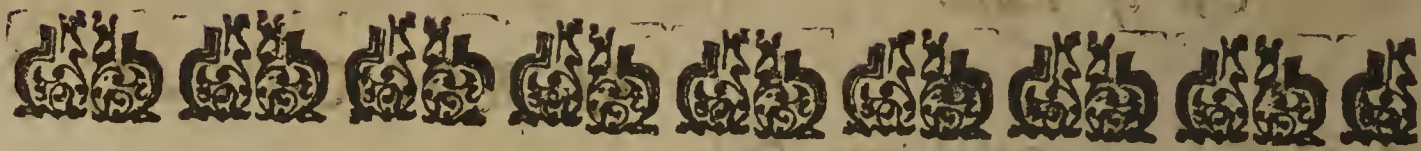
The Vertues. It mollifieth, discusseth, cures Colicks, if drunk in Ponder seven dayes, a dragm continually.

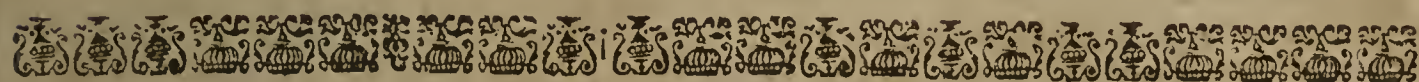
Actius gives it for the Stomach quenched in Wine.

Preparations.

The Oyl is made from Ashes in a Glass Retort, like Oyl of Amber, but with a stronger fire. You may Rectifie it with Water.

The Vertues. It is good in Epilepsies, Madnes, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Joynt-Gouts, and Suffocations of Womb, put to the Nose.]





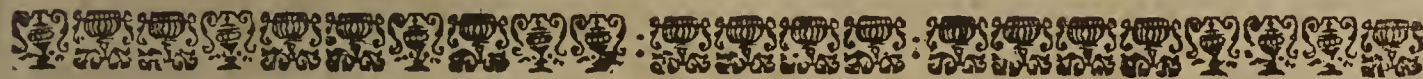
That which was late sent, is inserted above.

Page 150. Book 3. Chap. 2.

There is a kind of Outlandish Earth, of a Purple Colour, with white spots, as if mouldy, very sharp in taste, that melts in chewing, and leaves a sweet taste; they call it *Catechu*, or *Japponick Earth*; they say if it be held in the Mouth, it dries up Catarrhs, and strengthens the Head.

I had a little of this from our curious Apothecary, Mr. *Matthias Banfa*.

And here is the end of *MINERALOGY*.



O O 2

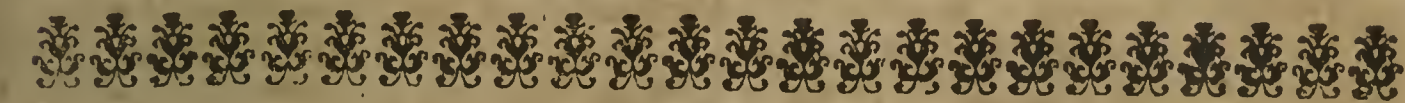


Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a letter or a page from a manuscript. The text is written in a dark ink and is somewhat faded and blurry. It appears to be a formal or semi-formal document, possibly a letter of introduction or a record of some kind. The handwriting is elegant and consistent, suggesting a professional or educated scribe.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a letter or a page from a manuscript. The text is written in a dark ink and is somewhat faded and blurry. It appears to be a formal or semi-formal document, possibly a letter of introduction or a record of some kind. The handwriting is elegant and consistent, suggesting a professional or educated scribe.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a letter or a page from a manuscript. The text is written in a dark ink and is somewhat faded and blurry. It appears to be a formal or semi-formal document, possibly a letter of introduction or a record of some kind. The handwriting is elegant and consistent, suggesting a professional or educated scribe.





THE
FOURTH BOOK.
OF THE
Chymical Dispensatory,
CALLED
PHYTOLOGIA.
OR THE
DISCOURSE OF PLANTS.

OF which there are four parts; the first shews the primary Alterers, as Plants and their parts; the second shews the secondary Alterers, as Juices, Oils, Rosins, Gums, Gum-Rosins; the third shews the first Purgers; the fourth the secondary Purgers.

Note. We give of all things first their usual sorts or Species distinct from others. 2. Their Names or Title, as they are called by the best Authors. 3. Their Time and Place where they grow. 4. The Choice. 5. Their Shop-relation, that is, what are simply belonging to Shops. 6. Their Virtues. 7. Their usual Preparations.

We give their Names with the Names of the Authors, not only for distinction, but that you may search further for the knowledge thereof in that Author. The chief Authors and their Writings are,

Amatus Lusitanus his Enarrations upon the 5. Books of Dioscorides.

Andreas Cæsalpine, of Plants. Lib. 16.

The Augustan Dispensatory.

Bartholomew Carrichter, his German Herbal.

Carolus Clusius, his History of rare Plants.

2. Ten Books of Exotick Plants. 3. His French Notes upon Dodonæus, and on Garzian, Monardes, and Acostas.

Gaspar Bauhin, 1. His Pinax of plants. 2. Notes on Mathiolus.

Castor Durans, his Herbal translated by Uffenback.

Euricus Cordus, his Botanology.

Garzias ab Horto, his History of Spices and Simples that grow in India, the 7. Book of Clusius his Exoticks.

Jerome Trage, his Herbal, or 3. Books of Names of Herbs.

James Theodore Tabernamontan, his History of Plants.

Joach. Camerarius, 1. His Garden. 2. Epitome of Mathiolus. 3. Mathiolus Germanus with new Figures.

John Baptista Porta, 1. Phytconomica. 2. Villa.

John Fragosus, his History of Spices, Fruits, and Indian Simples.

John Gerard, his English History of Plants.

John Monardus, 20. Books of Medicinal Epistles.

Leonard Fufius, his History of Plants. 2. With Figures in Octavo. 3. Of Compounding Medicines.

Matthew Lobel, his History of Plants, and Observations.

Nicolas Monardes, his History of Simples from America.

America, which is the 10. Book of Clusius his Exoticks.

Otto Brunfels, his History in 3. Books.

Pedacius Dioscorides, 6. Books of the Matter of Physick.

Peter Andrew Mathiolus, his Comments on Dioscorides. 2. His Epitome in Quarto.

Peter Bellonius, his Observations in 3. Books, with Clusius his Notes bound up with his Exotick Plants.

Prosper Alpine, of Ægyptian Plants.

Rembert Dodon, his 30. Books of Plants.

Valerius Cordus, 1. His Annotations on Dioscorides. 2. History of Plants. 3. Dispensatory.

These are the Herbalists mentioned in this Part of the Book, besides the Authors that write of Compounding of Medicines.

CLASSIS I.

Of Primary Alterers, which are Plants and their Parts, that is, Roots, Leaves, Seeds, and their Barks.

I. Abies, or Fir-Tree.

1. The white which is best. 2. The red, or Pitch-Tree.

For the white, see Brunf. Trag. Matth. Cord. Lob. Cast. Tab. Lon. Ger. Dod.

For the red, Brunf. Matth. Cord. Lob. Cast. Tab. Dodonæus great Pitch-Tree, or red Fir.

Note. They are so like, that some distinguish them not, but the Leaves of the Pitch-Tree are blacker, broader, softer, lighter, leaner, with more branches. The Bark is blacker, and sticks faster; of the other it is whiter, and more brittle, and the boughs of the Pitch-Tree bend to the earth, contrary to the Fir-Tree.

They are always green; but in May the old Leaves fall off, and new come. They grow in stony Mountains.

Naturals for the Shops.

The Barks, sometimes the Buds, and Rosins.

Note. There is also Miscelto on the white Fir-tree, which Clusius calls the Stelis of Pliny and Theophrastus.

Vertues. The Bark dries, and is used chiefly outwardly for Ulcers and Burns.

The Buds dry and bind, and are good in outward Inflammations of the Liver and other parts, in Epithems, against Warts (which they resemble) and Corns, if you wash therewith.

There is a twofold Rosin of Fir, the liquid and the dry. The liquid is made of the Tubercles of young Fir, but it is little: This is called Venice Turpentine (see Class. 4.) it is sharper and hotter then that of the Tree. The dry is made of the Abies and Pitch-tree: It is like Frankincense in shape and vertue.

Preparations.

The distilled Oyl. Is made of the Wood by descent with a gentle fire, so it drops forth clear.

Note. It is seldom used but in the Tooth-ach, and other Diseases, instead of Turpentine.

II. Southernwood.

Is male (of which here) and female called Cupressus or Cyparissus of the Garden. See in its place.

It grows in a temperate place, chiefly when young, and is kept in Gardens.

Natide for Shops.

From the divers sorts of male Southernwood, that which is biggest, with narrow Leaves, belongs only to Shops. The Leaves and Tops are gathered in August, and the less Southernwood or low, is next instead of it.

The greater is called Male Southernwood in Branf. Dod. Matth. Lob. Cast. Tabern. Com. calls it the first, Trag. the vulgar male, Fuchf. calls it male Southernwood, with narrow Leaves, the greater, Cast. Bauhin.

Trag. calls the less that sweet low shrubby Southernwood.

Vertues. It heats, dries, cuts, opens, binds, cleanseth, discusseth, resists putrefaction, and poyson, cures bitings of venomous Beasts, kills Worms, provokes Urine, cures Mother-fits, and the Jaundies. Outwardly it dries Bones, and strengthens them, cures the falling of Hair, because the Tops are like hair.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water from the Leaves and Tops. 2. Wine

2. Wine used by the Ancients.
3. Conserve of the Tops and Flowers, as Conserve of Wormwood.
4. Oyl of the Tops infused in Oyl.
5. Distilled Oyl of the Tops dried.

III. Wormwood.

Is that vulgar Rustick or great, as Bauhin, N. 1 or the low of the Mountain, C. B. 2. Pontick. See after.

The greater is called *Abstinium ponticum* or Roman Wormwood of the Shops, C. B. 1. Vulgar common Wormwood, Matth. Cord. Lon. Trag. Fuchs. Lob Cast. Tab. Cam.

The lower is called the Mountain Pontick, C. B. 2. or Roman, Tab. or Pontick, with small Leaves, Galen.

Note. The great Vulgar is the common: the Mountain Wormwood is found but in few places, and is lower. Tabernan prescribes this, if it be to be had.

They flourish in July and August.

Natives for the Shops.

The Leaves and Tops of Rustick Wormwood.

Vertues. It strengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, heats and attenuates, opens and binds, is bitter, kills Worms, and purgeth Choler, cures the Crapula, provokes Sweat, is good in Fevers, chiefly Tertains.

Note. It sends gross Vapours to the Head, and therefore causeth Drowsiness; but less when it is strained through hot water. Laid to the Temples and soles of the Feet, it causeth sleep, strengthens the stomach, and helps hearing fumed into the Ear.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water from Tops and green Leaves.
 2. A Spirit from dried Tops fermented in Water.
- N B. You may add Salt to the Fermentation. Senn. in Instit.
3. An impissate Juyce made of dried Tops boyled in Water.
 4. Wormwood Wine.
 5. A liquid Extract, or Tincture with Spirit of Wine.
- Note. You may draw the like, if you pour *Aqua vitæ* on the tops, and fire it, and then strain it.
6. Conserve of the Tops.
 7. A compound Syrup. See Aug. Dispensatory.

8. Troches of Wormwood. See Diff. A. & N.
9. An Oyl by Infusion in Oyl Omphacine, with Tops of Wormwood and Roses. See D. Norinberg.

Note. August. adds the Juyce of Wormwood.

10. A distilled Oyl descending with the Water and Spirit.

11. A fixed Salt from the Plant burnt.

12. A volatile Salt made of the Juyce, but seldom.

Note. Some think this vulgar Wormwood was that Pontick of the Ancients, and the Roman.

13. Troches of Wormwood. See Diff.

IV. Pontick Wormwood.

Pontick Wormwood of the Shops, C. B. 4. 5. The Pontick small leav'd, noble, or the South-erwood, female Southernwood, Trag. white Southernwood, Fuchs.

Vertues. It is better for the Liver than the vulgar, it heats in the beginning of the first degree, dries in the beginning of the second, it is not so bitter; binds and cuts, cleanseth, discusseth, resists putrefaction, purges Choler by Urine, good in all diseases of the Liver, Bladder, from Choler: Belly-ach, and pains of the Womb. It is given to astringe, but not so well in the slime of Lungs. Outwardly it discusseth the Belly-ach, and pains after Birth, and stops Vomiting in Children.

Note. To this belongs the low Pontick Wormwood, and may be used for it; and the thin leaved Nabathæan Wormwood or *Austriack*.

Preparations.

They are rarely used, but may be made as those of vulgar Wormwood. A distilled Water, a Spirit, a Juyce, a Wine, an Extract, Conserve, Syrup, an Oyl by Infusion and Distillation.

V. *Acacia vera*.

Acacia in *Dioscorides* is a thorny low Shrub, from whose ripe seed there is a black juyce so called: and from the unripe seed, a red or yellow juyce. And this is the true *Acacia* of the Ancients, that makes up Treacle, and to be used where *Acacia* is simply named. The best is reddish-yellow, of a sweet scent.

Vertues. It cools, dries, thickens, binds.

Note 1. For this being rare, we use the German *Acacia*.

Note 2. There is another *Acacia* from an Arabian Shrub, but less used.

A a a 2

VI. *Acacia*

VI. *Acacia* of Germany.

Wild Plum or Slow, *Bruss. Matth. Fuchs. Dod. Cord. Lob. Cast. Tab* called black Thorn.

Note. The wild Plum or Slow becomes a Garden-fruit by good order, and the Fruit is bigger.

It flowers in the beginning of the Spring, and the Fruit is ripe in Autumn.

Native for Shops.

The Flowers are used, seldom the Leaves, but very seldom the Barks of the Roots.

Vertues. The Leaves, Fruits, and Barks cool and dry in the third degree, bind and thicken, used in Fluxes of the Belly, Womb. Outwardly in Gargles and Baths for the Womb.

The Flowers resolve, purge the Reins, help the heaviness of Heart, and cure the Pleurisie, and loosen.

Note. There grows a moss on it that cures Ruptures.

Preparations.

1. Conserve of the Flowers.
2. Distilled Water of the Flowers in *Balneo Mariae*.
- Note. Some distil it with Wine.
3. Syrup of the often Infusion of Flowers, as of Roses.

Vertues. It purgeth gently, good in the Pleurisie, dry Cough, cleanseth the Reins.

4. Juice or thick Rob of Flowers: Of the Fruit thickned, and cut into Lozenges, and serves for the true *Acacia*.

4. Wine of the ripe Fruits dried: They are bruised and brought into Balls, and dried in the smoak, and infused.

6. Candied Fruits, with Honey two parts, and Wine one part.

VII. *Sorrel*.

It is either the great Garden-Sorrel, with round Leaves, the wild or Meadow-Sorrel sometimes with curled Leaves, or the lesser of the Field, like a Lance or not, but less.

The great wild Sorrel is most used in Shops, called *Acetosa*: And you may use the round leaved Garden-Sorrel for it.

The great wild is called *Acetosa pratensis*, *Lappathum*, *Acetosa major*, *Oxalis*: The fourth sort Dock, *Cord. in Diosc.*

The round leaved Garden, C. B. 8. is called *Oxalis rotundifolia*, or *Dod. rotunda*, or *repens* that is low, *Lob. Cam.*

Native of the Shops.

The Flowers, Roots, and Seed are used.

Note. The Roots are kept without the Rind. It flowers in May, and is full of seed in June and July.

Vertues. It is very Cordial and Hepatick, cools and dries in the second degree, opens, resists putrefaction, stirs up Appetite, abates Choler, quenches thirst, used in Fevers of all sorts inwardly and outwardly.

Preparations.

1. Conserve of the Leaves.
2. Distilled Water of the Leaves.
3. Juice of the green Leaves clarified and coagulated.
4. Syrup of Juice and Sugar, Aug. $\frac{1}{2}$ No-rib. $\frac{1}{3}$
5. Conserve of the Leaves and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$

VIII. *Acetofella*, or Wood-Sorrel.

Called Trifoyle *acetosa*, *Oxys*, *Oxytriphylon*, *Lujula*, *Alleluja*, vulgar Trifoyle *acetosa*, with white or yellow flowers.

It flowers in April and beginning of May: grows in Woods and Sands.

Natives of the Shops.

Are the Leaves of white Wood-sorrel:

Vertues. It is Cordial and Hepatick, better then the other Sorrel, cools Fevers, and quenches thirst.

Note. *Acetofella Lonic.* is the Lance-like wild *Acetosa*.

Preparations.

1. Conserve of the Leaves:
2. Distilled Water of the Leaves.
3. Syrup of the Juice and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$
4. Conserve of the Leaves.

IX. *Acorus*.

Acorus verus is the Calamus Aromatick of the Shops.

Note. It is vulgarly called so: but Calamus aromaticus properly so called, is a different Plant from it. See after.

It is in Gardens, and loves a Marshy soyl.

Natives for the Shops.

The Root, seldom the Leaves.

Choose the white Root, bitter and sharp.

Vertues.

Vertues. It is for the stomach, heats and dryes in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, attenuates, opens; used in stoppage of Terms chiefly, and of the Liver and Spleen, and in the Colick.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water from the Root steeped.
2. Candied Acorus vulgar. See August.
3. A Confection of the Root.
4. An Oyl drawn with the Water.
5. Electuary Diacorum. See August.
6. Extract of the Roots boiled in Wine, strained and inspissated.

Vertues. It is very good in the Colick: give one scruple.

X. Adulterate Acorus.

It is also called False Acorus, Cord. Diosc. Trag. Matth. calls it *Gladiolus* with yellow Lillies, Eric. Cord. calls it Yellow Acorus, Fusch. *Palustris* or Fenny, Lob. *Iris palustris lutea* or yellow Orris of the Fens, Tab. *Pseudacorus*.

It is seldom used in Shops: The Root is taken up in September.

Vertues. It dryes, heats, attenuates, binds, strengthens, dissolves, proper for the Brain and Nerves, and in Dysenteries, and to stop all other Fluxes of Womb and Belly: We hang it about the Neck to cure Dysenteries.

Preparations.

Sometimes there is a Stomach-Electuary made thereof. See Book 2.

XI. Adiantum or Maidenhair.

Called *Capillus Veneris*, Matth. Dod. or *Adiantum* with Coriander leaves black, Cord. Tab. or white that is great of Pliny, Trag. *Adiantum Lugdunense*.

Note. That *Adiantum* is the name of many Plants, as Polytricon, Wall-Rue, *Trichomanes*.

It comes from Narbo in France, and flowers in Summer.

The Natural of the Shops.

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is temperate, dryes, attenuates, opens, cleanseth, cures the Lungs and Kidneys, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine and Terms.

Some use *Trichomanes* or Wall-Rue for this.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Leaves.

2. A simple Spirit of the Decoction and half of Sugar, August.

3. A Compound Syrup, August.

XII. Golden Maidenhair.

Golden Polytrich, the great, less usual, the middle more usual, and the less which is not in Shops.

There is the middle Polytrich called Golden mentioned, C.B. 2. the noble or principal, is Dodons golden Maidenhair the less.

In the Shops.

The whole Herb.

Vertues. The Authors speak little. Carrichter commends it against Enchantments, for which women use it.

From its outward shape it is commended to cause hair to grow.

XIII. Agallochum.

Or Wood-Aloes.

Of the Shops.

It is brought to us in Chips: The best are blackish purple, with Ash-coloured veins, bitter, heavy; and if you lay them on fire-coals, they sweat, and have a sweet scent, burn, and leave bubbles behind them, will not easily vanish, and the chief sign of goodness is when they swim, put in water.

Vertues. It heats and dryes, strengthens the Brain and whole body, refresheth vital and animal Spirits, in Faintings, cures Worms by its bitterness: It is outwardly used in Caps, and Quilts, and Epithems.

Preparations.

1. An Extract made as the rest. See lib. 2. cap. 57.

Angelus Sala Takes the powder with some drops of Rose-water to keep it from flying when it is beaten, one pound: digests and extracts with Spirit of Wine six pounds in Balneo three days; then decants and adds Rose-water one pound, he abstracts the Spirit of Wine with a gentle heat, and washes and dryes the Essence at the bottom, and boyls it to a consistence, and makes Troches thereof.

And gives from four to ten grains.

Quercetan makes this with Centaury and St. Johns-wort water against Worms and Corruption.

2. The Species of Wood-Aloes.
3. Troches of it. See Disp.

XIV. Age-

XIV. *Ageratum.*

Mefues Eupatorium, Garden leffer Costus, or Balsamita the less.
It grows in Gardens, and flowers in June.

In the Shops.

Are the Plant with the flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dryes in the second degree, is of thin parts, sweet taste, attenuates, cleanseth, resists putrefaction, good for the Liver, loosens the Belly, provokes Urine and Terms by its Fume.

Preparations.

1. Syrup of Eupatory, Mes. Disp.
2. Pills.
3. Troches. See Disp.

XV. *Agnus Castus.*

In Shops are

The Seed.

Vertues. They are hot and dry, discuss, provoke and destroy lust, abating the seed.

Preparations.

Are Troches. See Disp.

XVI. *Agrimony.*

Or Eupatorium of Matth. Fusch. Cord.

It flowers almost all the Summer, and grows by Hedges.

In the Shops are

The Leaves and Tops.

Vertues. It is a Liver-herb chiefly, and also good for the Spleen, and against Wounds, heats and dryes, is thin, and opening, and cleansing, and strengthens, and cures Fluxes, good against Dropsies and Catarrhs, and is used in Baths.

Preparations.

1. The distilled Water of the whole Plant gathered in June.
2. The Juice of the Leaves and Flowers.
3. A Syrup of the Juice.
4. A common Salt of the whole Plant burnt.

XVII. *Ladies-mantle.*

Alchimella, Stellaria, Lyons Plant.

It grows in a moist place, chiefly in Pastures, whence it is brought into Gardens. It flowers in May and June.

In the Shops.

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is a brave Wound-herb, temperat, heats, binds, thickens blood, good in Womens Fluxes; used inwardly and outwardly.

Preparations.

A Water is made of the whole Plant gathered with the flowers in June.

XVIII. *Alkekengi, or Winter-Cherry.*

Halicacabum.

It grows among Vines, flowers in June, and hath fruit before Autumn.

In the Shops.

Are the Berries like Cherries, gathered at the end of August.

Vertues. They cool and dry, and are good to expel Gravel and Urine, and in the Jaundies, and congealed Blood.

Preparations.

1. Distilled Water of the Berries.
2. A Tincture with the Berries and the Water.
3. Troches. See Disp.

Alkermes. See Kermes.

XIX. *Allium, Garlick.*

Garden and Vulgar.

In the Shops.

Is the Root.

Vertues. It heats and dryes in the fourth degree, cuts, opens, discusseth, and resists poison; used inwardly and outward in the Wind-Colick, against Worms, in the Plague, with Vinegar, in the Cough, Stone, in the Itch, stoppage of Urine, Apoplexy, the juice to the Navel in a Cough, to the Soles of the Feet, with Hogs grease.

Note. It tastes sweeter, if planted when the Moon is under the Horizon, and is digged up at the same time.

Preparations.

See lib. 2. for the Electuary of Garlick.

XX. *Alsine or Chickweed.*

There is the great and the small.

It grows in all Gardens, comes forth in Winter, and flowers till Midsummer.

In the Shops.

Is the Herb but seldom.

Vertues. It cools and moistens, it is like Pellitory of the Wall, but binds not, it nourisheth, and is thought good for food in a Consumption.

XXI. *Al-*

XXI. *Althæa*, or *Marsh-mallows*.

Note. There are four sorts; the common, the flourishing like a tree, that of the Marsh, and that of Paracelsus: the first is used most.

It grows in moist places, and flowers in July and August.

In the Shops.

Are the Leaves and Roots, gathered in the Spring or Autumn, and the Seeds.

Vertues. It is hot and moist in the first degree: the Root heats in the second degree, mollifies, loosens, discusseth, allays pain, ripens tumours, abates Acrimony, good in diseases of the Bladder and Breast, as the Pleurisie. See *Mallows*, which it is like: it is used in Cataplasms and Clysters.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Leaves and Flowers.

2. Mucilage of the Roots boiled in Water.

Note 1. It is good to incorporate Troches to be held under the tongue.

Note 2. And for an Extract with Spirit of Wine for sore Mouths.

3. Fernels Spirit of *Althæa*.

4. The simple Oyniment of Emollients.

5. The Compound of Discussers and Emollients, with Galbanum. See *Diff.*

XXII. *Amaranthus*.

It flowers in August, grows in Gardens.

In the Shops.

Are the Flowers.

Vertues. They cool and dry, and bind gently, good against all Fluxes, or spitting of blood, &c.

Note. Some drink it to increase Milk.

XXIII. The true *Ammi*.

Or *Æthiopian Cummin*.

In the Shops.

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, attenuates, cuts, discusseth, good in the Colick, and Womb-pain, when the Terms or Urine is stopt, the Belly swollen.

XXIV. *Amomum*.

Some think the old *Amomum* was the Rose of Hierochon.

In the Shops there are two Seeds called *Amomum*, the one black and round like Pepper or Cubebs, not sharp, this is the old *Sinon*. The

other is small and pale, they are seldom used, but *Acorus* supplies *Amomum*.

XXV. *Almonds*.

They are bitter or sweet.

In the Shops.

They are both.

Vertues. The sweet nourish, are temperately hot and moist, abate sharpness, and so pain and itching, used in Emulsions.

The bitter are hot and dry in the second degree, attenuate, open, cleanse, provoke Urine, open Liver and Spleen, Mesentery and Womb, take off Scurff; if you chew them, they cure the Headach, applied so to the Forehead.

Preparations.

Confection of both, and Oyl by expression.

Vertues. The sweet Oyl is anodyne, ripens and lenifies, an ounce or two with Manna given for the Colick or Stone, or in a Clyster: Children new-born take it with Sugar penidyes against Gripings two drams, and women in travel. Gather the Vertues of the bitter Oyl from what was said.

Note. You must give it new drawn, with or without fire.

XXVI. *Anacardium*.

It is the Fruit of a Tree like a Heart, when dried chiefly.

It grows in the East-Indies.

In the Shops.

It is seldom.

Vertues. It heats and dries gently, good for the head, strengthens the memory and senses.

Preparations.

1. The Confection or Electuary.

2. Honey of *Anacards*, made of the green fruit.

3. An Oyl from the fruit, or boiling of the Wood, which is rare.

XXVII. *Anagallis*.

Of the Water, of the Land, the male with a yellow flower, the female with a blew: These are in Shops.

It grows in Gardens and Fields; but the yellow only in shades and Woods.

It flowers in May, and so all the Summer.

In the Shops.

Are the Leaves and Flowers but seldom.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, bitter, and cleansing, vulnerary, cures bitings of mad Dogs.

Prepared.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant.
2. A Juyce for Neefing.

XXVIII. The Water Anagallis,
or Brook-lime.

With broad Leaves, and with narrow; the first hath round and long Leaves, greater and lesser; the lesser round Leaf is most usual: They grow in Brooks, and flower in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, or whole Plant.

Vertues. It heats and moistens gently, good in the Scurvy, expels Urine and Gravel, provokes Terms, and expels dead Children. Good outwardly in tumours, takes off spots in the face, and Dandriff, cures Wounds, applied with Salt and Spiders web.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Plant, or its Juyce.
2. An impsiffate Juyce.

XXIX. Anethum, Dill.

Garden or wild.

It grows in a sandy open place; flowers in June, July, and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds.

Vertues. It heats in the beginning of the third degree, and dries in the beginning of the second: the Root heats in the third, and dries in the second, digests, discuffeth, ripens, allays pain, increaseth milk, and causeth sleep, abates Venery, cures Hickets, and Vomiting, inwardly or outwardly: It is chiefly used in anodyne Clysters, and Cataplasms for the Headach, the tops boiled in Oyl.

Preparations.

1. The Water.
2. Oyl of the Leaves and Flowers.
3. Distilled Oyl of the Seeds.

XXX. Angelica.

Is that of the Garden, or wild, greater or less: The first is most used, and is called Angelica the great; the second is the great wild Angelica.

The fown or Garden-Angelica grows in places manured, that are moist and fat: The great wild Angelica loves moist Meadows; the lesser loves Mountains and Woods, and flowers in July.

In the Shops.

There is the Root gathered at the beginning of the Spring.

Vertues. It is a great Bezoardick Cordial, heats in the third degree; the great wild heats in the second, opens, attenuates, causeth sweat, and cures Wounds, provokes the Terms, expels the Birth, and is good against suffocation of the Womb, malignant Diseases, Venom, and the Plague: It sweats out all sorts of poyson, and is chiefly used inwardly to prevent the Plague: in an Amulet, or held under the tongue, and against biring of mad Dogs, in Cataplasms, &c. give an ounce.

Preparations.

1. Water of the whole Plant.
2. Juyce of the fresh Roots.

Note. It may be made of the said dried Roots by Decoction.

3. An Extra^{ct} made with Spirit of Wine: give from half a scruple to half a dram.

Note. Quercetan extra^{cts} it with Spirit of Juniper in winy Hydromel.

4. The candied Root.

5. The distilled Oyl that ascends with the Water.

6. A Balsam made with that and Oyl of Nutmegs.

7. A common Salt of the Ashes of the Plant, or Caput mort.

Note. The Root prepared may be here added, or steeped in Vinegar; but much of the vertue is so lost in the Vinegar.

XXI. Annise.

It loves good soyl well dunged; is sowed in March, flowers in July, and seeds in Autumn.

In the Shops.

The Seed is used, the Herb seldom.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, milder when green, attenuates, discuffeth, provokes Urine, breeds Milk, is good for the Lungs and Stomach, and in swollen Bellies with wind, and Coughs: A scruple given to a Child, purgeth, and vomits gently.

Preparations.

1. A Confection of the Seed.
2. Simple laxative Confection of Aniseeds with Sugar and Amomum, or steeped Aniseeds in Water in which Scammony is dissolved.

Note. Some steep Aniseeds in the Infusion of Antimony.

3. Laxative compound Confection. August.

4. Distilled Water of the Herb and Seed:

5. Aqua

5. *Aqua vitæ* with Aniseed distilled with Wine. See lib. 2. of Spirits.

You may also make a Spirit, if the remainder from Distillation be fermented with the Water and Beer-lees.

6. A distilled Oyl that ascends with the Water.

Note 1. A white milkie Water distils from Aniseeds, which set in the Sun, sends much Oyl to the top.

Note 2. You must steep Aniseeds long, so you have an ounce of Oyl from one pound.

7. A Salt from the burnt Plant, or the remainder after Distillation.

XXXII. *Anserina*, or wild Tanfie.

Wild Agrimony, Argentina: it is without scent or taste.

It grows near Hedges and High-ways: Flowers at the beginning of Summer, and is then to be gathered.

In Shops.

You have the Leaves and whole Plant.

Vertues. It cools moderately, dries strongly, and binds, cures spitting of blood, and Diarrhæa, and all Fluxes of Womb or Belly, breaks the stone in the Kidneys, cures Wounds; it cures the Tooth-ach, and cleanseth the Gums, cures Fevers, beaten with Salt and Vinegar, and applied to the soles of the Feet.

Preparations.

1. Water of the Plant.
2. Of the Flowers.
3. Conserve of the Flowers.

XXXIII. *Anthora*.

Or Napellus.

Note. Some call it the German Contrayerva, others the Arabian Zedoary of Avicen or Serapio.

It grows in the Helvetian Mountains, in Sabaudi, &c.

In the Shops.

There is the Root.

Vertues. It is bitter, heats and dries, and is cordial, attenuates, opens, cleanseth, good in venemous diseases, and stings, and the Plague, given from half a dram to one dram.

Note. It purgeth tartarous Mucilage and Water.

XXXIV. *Antirrhinum*.

It grows in Marshes; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the whole plants, like a Calves head.

Vertues. It is seldom used, only the women used it against Ghosts and Inchantments, to cure and preserve, by hanging it about the neck, burning it to fume, laying it under or by them, or by Baths. See Carrichters Herbal.

XXXV. *Smallage*.

Macedonian Smallage. See Macedonian Parsley.

Old Garden Smallage. See Shop-Parsley.

Wild Smallage, or of the Shops.

Mountain Smallage. See Mountain Parsley.

It grows among Brooklime; and flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Seeds.

Vertues. It cools and dries almost in the second degree, cuts, opens, and is one of the five Openers. It is used inwardly to provoke Urine and Terms; and expels Gravel, cures the Jaundies: the seed is stronger than the Root. It is one of the small hot seeds: they are both used inwardly.

Preparation.

Is a Water of the Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers, gathered in June.

XXXVI. *Aquilegia*, *Columbines*.

Note. There are divers sorts of Flowers; that of the Shops is the single blew Flower, C. B. 2. or 8.

It is sowed in a fat Garden, sometimes it grows in Fields; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are Flowers, Leaves, and Seeds.

Vertues. It is hot and dry moderately in the first degree, opens Liver and Spleen, and Gall, and so cures the Jaundies, provokes Urine and Terms, heals Wounds, allays Belly-ach.

Note. The Women use the seeds to expel the small Pox and Measles: it cures the Scurvy in the Gums outwardly, and Ulcers of the Mouth.

Preparations:

1. A distilled Water of the Leaves, Flowers, and Roots gathered in August.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.
3. A Vinegar of their Infusion.

XXXVII. *Aristolochia*, or Birthwort.

It is long and round; Clematitis or Pistolochia,

Bbb

The

The Shops use the long and round. In Shops they use the bulbous Fumitory for it. See in its place.

They both grow in Gardens, and flower chiefly in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the round Root only, and the Leaves and Roots of the long.

Vertues. They are both Cephalick, Hepatick, and Pulmonick, beat and dry in the second degree, attenuate, open, good against tartarous Mucilage in the Lungs, to provoke Terms, and break inward tumours, expel poyson: the infusion of the long dryes the Itch, and cleanse Wounds, and heals.

The Round is of thinner parts then the Long, and is stronger to cure the Terms stoppt, and carry off Secundines, hot and dry in the third degree, opens, attenuates, &c.

Preparations.

A Water of the long Birthwort, Leaves and Roots.

XXXVIII. Armonacia, or Horse-radish.

Or wild Mustard.

Note. Some call it *Lampsana* of Dioscorides. It grows in Vallies, and near Rivers.

In Shops.

The Root is only used.

Vertues: It heats and dryes, and cuts tartarous Mucilage, attenuates, dissolves, opens, is Diuretick, breaks the Stone, and cures the Scurvy.

Note. It destroys Milk.

XXXIX. Arnica.

Or Alpine Plantane, or broad-leav'd Chrysanthemum.

It grows in Mountains and Meadows, and flowers all the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the plant with the flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dryes, is of thin parts, provokes sweat and Urine, sometimes Vomit, and I have seen Country-fellows cure congealed blood, and Feavers with it boiled in Beer.

XL. Mugwort the great and the less.

Note 1. It varies in the colour of the stalk and flower; the one is of a red stalk and flower like purple, the other is of a whitish green.

Note 2. They are both of a vertue, though the greater is sometimes found, and sometimes the lesser.

In Shops.

The tops with the seed and the whole Herb are there, but red and white.

Vertues. It is for the Womb, hot in the first degree, dry in the second, opens, discusseth, moves the Terms, Child, and Secundine, cleanse, and is used by Women, internally and externally in Baths.

Note. The red is more common, and counted better then the white.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Tops and Leaves.

2. A distilled Oyl.

3. A compound Syrup. *Disp. August.*

4. Salt of the Alhes.

Note. Some commend a Coal from the Root on John Baptists Day against the Epilepsie: they give it in Powder, and hang it about the Neck.

XLI. Cow-worts, or Arum.

With spotted Leaves, or without. They are both in Shops.

It grows in fat Soyls and Fields, and the Leaves come forth in March, the Flowers in June.

In Shops,

Is the Root, which green, is seldom used, by reason of great sharpness; but dried, it is often used. It is gathered in March, when it buds forth.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, but Galen saith in the first, which is not our Arum which is like Pepper, cuts tartar in the Breast and Lungs, resolves and discusseth, good in Cachexy and Asthma, cures Ruptures, provokes Urine, and opens Obstructions.

Preparations.

1. The Root prepared, steep in Vinegar, and dried.

2. A Fecula. See lib. 2. and *Disp. Aug.*

3. Quercetans Stomach-powder, whose Basis is the Root prepared in Wine. See lib. 2.

XLII. Asparagus.

There are three sorts; the Garden sowed, 2. The wild, 3. The fenny. The first is used in Shops, and the second may be used for it, being like it every way.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Seeds.

Vertues. The Root is Diuretick, and breaks stones, and opens, is one of the five Openers, heats and dryes moderately, discusseth, cleanse the Liver,

ver, Spleen, and Kidneys, in Decoctions it cures toothach, in Gargles, and loose Gums: the seed is of the same force.

Preparations.

A Water is made of the whole Plant, with the red Berries gathered in September, which is rectified upon the fresh Herb.

XLIII. Atriplex, or Arage.

1. Of the Garden, 2. Of the Wood, 3. Of the Sea. Of the Garden with red or green whitish Leaves, which is the best, or black green Leaves.

The White is the Garden Atriplex, and so is the Red.

They grow in sandy places, and the wild by High-ways, flower in June, July, and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves of the wild, and the pale green Garden: The Seed is seldom used.

Vertues. They cool in the first degree, moisten in the second, assuage pain: the Garden Arage is a good Sallet, and the wild loosens the Belly.

It is chiefly used in Clysters and Epithems for the Sout, and to wash the Feet to cause sleep.

XLIII. Avena, Oats.

It is for the Kitchen rather than for the Shop, but it is used crude, or in Meal. The gross Oats are laid to the Belly hot in a Bag to cure Colicks. Oat-meal made into a Pultis with Butter, dryes up scabbed Heads.

XLV. Oranges.

In Shops.

1. There are sowre and sweet, midling.

2. Peels.

Vertues. The sharp and middle sort are best, as good as Citrons, but weaker: the Peels are hotter, good in Colicks from wind, and to provoke Urine, and cure Fevers by sweat.

Give from one scruple to a dram.

Preparations.

1. Water of the Flowers.

Vertues. It causeth sweat, and is used in sweet Perfumes.

2. Water of the Peels.

3. The Juyce of the sowre.

4. Syrup of Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$

5. Candied Peels made with Sugar and the green Peels, washed from their bitterness.

6. Conserve of the Flowers, from France, Spain, Italy.

7. Elecluary of the Peels made pleasant, and boiled or stamped with Sugar.

8. Distilled Oyl of the Peels.

9. Balsam with Oyl, as other Balsams.

10. Oyntment of Oranges: Take a sharp Orange, make a hole in it, squeeze out the juyce, and mix a little Treacle therewith, Saffron and Vinegar, put it again into the peel, and roast it in Embers, then strain it.

Vertues. It expels Worms in Children, laid on the Navel, abates heat of Heart anointed, and causeth sleep, laid to the temples.

XLVI. Mouse-ear.

Pilosella is great, creeping, rough, and not rough, 2. Straight, 3. Of the Mountain, roughish: The great rough is best.

In Shops,

Is the whole Plant.

Vertues. It heats and dryes in the second degree, binds, cleanseth, causeth Neesing, cures Wounds, cures Dysenteries and Fluxes, and allays Choler, and thickens it, cures Ruptures in Children, and the Ulcers of the Mouth by washing; the Powder snuffed up, cures bleeding at the Nose.

Preparations.

A Water distilled in Bal. M. of the whole plant gathered in May.

XLVII. Balanus Myrepica, or Ben.

It is a Fruit of a Tree like a Hazel, hath a fat Oyl-kernel like an Almond.

Vertues. The Kernel is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree, cleanseth, purgeth upwards and downwards, Choler and Flegm, cures Scabs and Itch.

Note. Mesue makes two sorts; the great as an Hazel-nut, which Monardes calls purging Nuts; and the small like a Pease, of which Italians make Oyl.

Preparations,

Are an Oyl of the Kernels, called Oyl de Been. See August.

Vertues. It mollifies, discusseth, cures the Kidneys, roughness, and other faults of the skin, cures noise in the Head, dropt into the Ears.

Note. It will not grow rancide; therefore it is mixed with sweet things, as Musk, Civet, and anointed on Leather to make it sweet, Others use Oyl of Cherry-stones with Benzoin dissolved. Heurn, in meth. prax.

XLVIII. Balsam.

The Plant of Balsam is a Shurb but three cubits long, with Leaves like Rue.

C. B. 2. there is Syriack Balsam with Rue-leaves, Egyptian Balsam with Mastich-leaves, yellow Carpobalsam of the Ancients, true Carpobalsam or Cassamum, Cord.

It grows in *Arabia felix*, whence it was carried into *India*, and now into *Ægypt*, into a close place near *Grand Cayro*, called *Materea*.

In Shops,

Are the Fruit called Carpobalsam, the branches called Xylobalsam, the Liquor called Opobalsam. See *Balsam*, *Class*. 2.

The best fruit is green, full, heavy, biting in taste: The best branches are green, small, and sweet-scented.

Note 1. The Fruit and Wood are not usual, therefore Cubebs are used for the Fruit, and Mastich-tree for the Branches: But Peter Bellonius, obs. lib. 2. cap. 29. saith, our Xylobalsam that comes from Mecha is the same with the Ancient.

Note 2. There is a Tree grows in new Spain, bigger then a Pomegranate-tree, out of which comes the Balsam of Peru. See *Class*. 2.

Note 3. There are Trees in Tolu, from whence comes the Balsam of Tolu, Monardes. See *Class*. 2.

XLIX. Bardana, the Bur-dock,

There is the bigger, of which here, and the lesser, of which hereafter.

It grows about High-ways, flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Leaves, seldom the Seed.

Vertues. It dries, is good for the Lungs, and is very Diuretick and Diaphoretick, cleansing, and a little binding, good in the Asthma, Stone, spitting of Blood, and in old Sores, swollen Spleen, and other parts, in the Gout, for which it is peculiar.

The seed breaks the Stone.

Lay the Leaves upon Ulcers and luxated Joints, and Burns, to cure them.

L. The lesser Bardana.

Called Xanthium or Lappa minor, small Dock.

It grows in a fat Soyl by Walls and dry Ditches, and flourisheth in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Fruit, and Herb.

Vertues. It heats and dries, and digests, is bitter and sharp; it cures the Leprosie, saith Matthiolus: The Root given with Rhubarb, cures Faintings. Outwardly is good in Strumacs, and to disscuss Tumours, and to make Hair yellow: the Herb kills the burning of Cancers.

LI. Basilicum, Basil.

Or Ocimum. It grows in Gardens, flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seeds.

Vertues. It heats in the second degree, moistens, dissolves, cleanseth the Lungs, provokes Terms, is used externally and internally.

Preparations.

There is a Water made of the whole plant gathered in June.

LII. Behen album & rubrum.

White and red Behen, the Arabians, as Serapio say, the Roots of Behen are like Parsnips, and Haly saith, the wild Parsnip differs from it. Some think the Behen album is a kind of wild Lychnis, which Tabern. calls the Joynt-herb: Others call the red Behen, the red Valerian, or a sort of Bistort, or Snakeweed. Therefore some, in Arabian Receipts, use Eryngus, others Tormentil, others wild Parsnip, others Angelica, others Avens. Actuarius and Myrepsus will have Behen to be Hermodacts or purging Hazels, of which see Belanus Myrepsica.

LIII. Bellis, the Dasse.

Is wild, and that is the greater, middle, or lesser.

Or in Gardens, which is single or double.

The lesser wild is best, and grows in pastures. It flourisheth all the Summer, chiefly in Spring.

In Shops.

The Herb is with the Flowers, but seldom.

Vertues. It is vulnerary, heats and dries, and of thin parts moderately: Women give the Herb with the Flowers to loosen Childrens bellies.

Note. The great and lesser Dasses gathered before the Sun rising in the 5. 6. 7. of April, do mollifie and attenuate, gathered the second day after the full Moon in June, at Twilight, they do stop bleeding, Caricht.

Preparations.

There is a Water made of the whole plant, gathered in May. See Ben. Balanus Myreps.

LIV.

LIV. Berberries, or Oxyacanth.

It grows in shades and close places.

In Shops,

Are the Fruits called Barberries, gathered in Autumn.

Vertues. They cool and moisten in the second degree, are of thin parts, bind, and stir up appetite, strengthen the stomach and Liver, and used in diseases that must be cooled, and bound, as in Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, &c.

Preparations.

1. The prepared Fruits.
 2. The liquid Juyce out of the fresh Berries.
 4. Rotulæ of the Juyce and Sugar.
- Note. It is only mixed, not boiled. See lib. 2.
5. Troches. See Disp.
 6. Rob. compound of Berberries. See Disp.

LV. Beets.

Are white and red; the red is vulgar, or that like a Turnep: the red is best.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds.

Vertues. They heat and dry in the beginning of the third degree, loosen, by reason of the Niter, are an Errhine to purge the Nose: It is chiefly used in Sallets and Errhines.

Preparations.

The Juyce of the whole Herb, and chiefly the Root.

LVI. Bettony.

1. White Bettony or Primrose.
 2. Bettonica coronaria. See Garden Gilly-flowers.
 3. Bettony of the Shops, of which here.
- It grows in Gardens and Fields, in shades; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves gathered in May, and the Flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the second degree, is sharp and bitter, discusseth, attenuates, opens, cleanseth, is very Cephalick, and Hepatick, and Splenetick; good for Breast and Womb, and a Wound-herb, and Diuretick: It is used internally and externally, chiefly in Head-diseases.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Leaves before they flower, or of the flowers in Bal. M.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

3. A simple Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$
4. A Compound. See August.
6. A common Salt of the Ashes.

LVII. Betula, or Betulla.

Grows in Woods and rough Thickets, hath its Buds in March, and Leaves in April.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Bark, and Mushrooms, but seldom.

Vertues. The Leaves heat, dry, dissolve, attenuate, cleanse, open, are bitter, purge water, good in Dropsie and Scabs inwardly and outwardly.

The Bark is bituminous, heats and softens: and is used in Perfumes to be burnt.

The Mushroom is binding, and cures the Hemorrhoids miraculously.

Preparations.

1. Juyce taken from the Bark pierced in the Spring.

Vertues. It is good to break the stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, and to cleanse the skin from spots.

2. Distilled Water from the Juyce.

LVIII. Bistort, or Snakeweed.

1. There is the great with a Root not much wrested, and another less wrested.
2. There is Alpine Bistort, great, mean, and least: These are usual.

In Shops,

Are the Root, and sometimes the Mushroom.

Vertues. It cools and dries in the third degree, binds, and is sharp; Alexipharmick and sweating: It is chiefly used to stop Vomiting, and to prevent Abortion; and outwardly to dry up Catarrhs, and stop all sorts of Fluxes.

The Mushroom stops all bleeding to admiration.

Preparations.

A Water of the Herb.

LIX. Bombax, Cotton.

It is an Exotick Shrub that bears a fruit like the Chestnut, in which the Kernel lyes involved in soft Down.

Syria and Cyprus yield much.

In Shops,

Are the Seeds and the Down or Cotton, called Gossypium.

Vertues. The Down heats and dries, the Seed is good for the Lungs, in Coughs and Asthmaes, and increaseth seed.

Note.

Note. The use of the Seed and Down is seldom of late.

LX. Borrage.

Called *Borrage*, or white-flowered Bugloss. It grows in Gardens and close places, and in Shops it is taken for one, if the flowers be blew or white.

It flowers in June, July, August, till September.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, and are reckoned among the four great Cordials.

Note. The Root is kept without a Bark.

Vertues. It is a principal Cordial, heats and moistens in the first degree, corrects Melancholy, and cleanseth the vital and animal spirits from the foot thereof, and is so good in all Melancholy diseases.

Preparations.

1. A double Water, 1. Of the whole Herb,
2. Of the Flowers.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.
3. A Syrup of a threefold Infusion of the Flowers and Sugar. *Disp. August.*

Note. Some take eight ounces of juyce from the Leaves, of the Flowers an ounce, with Sugar one pound, and boil them to a Syrup.

4. An inspissate Juyce, or Essence. See lib. 2.

XLI. Brank Ursine, or Spondilium.

It grows in moist places, and flowers in May.

In Shops,

Are only the Leaves.

Vertues. It is one of the five Emollients, heats, dries, and opens; it is good in Clysters chiefly, and Anodynes, and in Cataplasms.

LXII. Brassica, Cabbage, or Coleworts.

There are divers sorts, or the sowed which is cabbaged and headed, or not; crisped or curled, or of a Smallage flower: The wild or Sea-Coleworts called *Soldanella*.

That not headed is most Medicinal, according to *Mathiolus*, with small stalks and leaves, smooth and tender, C. B. 1. See white or green Coleworts, and red without a head:

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Broths thereof, and the Seed.

Vertues. The Leaves heat and dry without sharpness, are vulnerary, keep off Drunkenness, bind and loosen by a mixed quality, as the *Salerntaines* say.

The Broth of the Colewort loosneth, and its substance bindeth.

Outwardly it is used by Country-people to lay on Wounds to heal them; it also abates the pains of the Pleurisie.

The Seed is of the same quality with the Leaves.

Preparations.

Loch of Coleworts. See *Disp.*

LXIII. Bugloss.

It is sowed, and that with broad Leaves, which is commonly called *Borrage*, or Spanish.

Or narrow Leaves, and that the greater, of which here, or the less.

Or it is wild, and that the great black, or the less not usual.

It grows in Fields, flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Roots, and Leaves.

Note. The Root is kept barked.

Vertues. It is the same with *Borrage*.

Preparations,

Are the same also.

Note. The juyce of Bugloss is mucilaginous, and therefore hard to be made; but if you desire it, place it in a moist place a night, then strain it.

LXIV. Shepherds-purse, or Bursa, or Pera Pastoris.

C. B. it is with involved Leaves, called the greater, middle sort and least, with whole Leaves, called the greater and less.

The greater of these is most used, then the middle and least.

It grows in barren places, and flowers in April.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It cools and dries, binds and astringeth, is good in Hemoragies of the Nose, Spitting of blood, Diarrhoea, Dysenteries, Pissing of blood, Womens Fluxes; to cure Wounds, and laid under the Arm-pits and to the Neck, cures Bleeding at the Nose: and it is often used to the Wrists in Pul-tisses against Agues.

Preparations.

There is a Water of the Leaves.

LXV. Buxus or Buxum, Box.

There is a Tree-box which is here spoken of, and Shrub-box, and one with round Leaves, called *Chamepyxos*: This is used for Garden-walks. It

It is perpetually green, but in April hath new Buds: It loves rough stony grounds.

Vertues. It is seldom used in Physick; but some make an Oyl of the Wood which is very narcotick, and commended in the Epilepsie and Tooth-ach (if you put a Tooth-pick into it, and then put it to the bottom of the hollow Tooth) and for worms in the teeth and rottenness; and this they say is the Heracleon Oyl of Dr. Rowland. See Quercetan, Tetrad. p. 214, 215, 216. where he shewes that the Wood of the Box is very full of Narcotick sulphur.

See lib. 2. for the Extract of the Wood.

Vertues. It is a great Sudorifick, and proper against the Epilepsie, Worms, and Putrefactions.

Give a small Pill. See Quercetan in Pharm. Rest. cap. 26.

LXVI. Indian Calamus Aromaticus.

Or that of the Shops. See Acorus.

The Indian is different from Acorus: Read Garzias, lib. 1. Aromat. cap. 23. and Clusius his Annotations on the same.

It is reckoned among the sweet Reeds, C.B.

Note. The Plant is rare, and not known in our shops, but only by some Reed-like leaves, and those seldom seen.

Therefore they use for it Acorus or the Shop Calamus aromaticus.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the second degree, is sharp, and used in diseases of the Womb, and pains of the Nerves. Garzias ab Horto.

LXVII. Calamints.

Calamints is with the Leaves of Basil, or that with the scent of Pennyroyal called Nep; or the vulgar of the shops; or that with a great Flower; or that with a small Flower; or that of the Field.

It flourisheth in June and July, and grows in Fields.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It heats and dries, opens, attenuates, discusseth, cleanseth, is of thin parts, it is for the stomach, and chiefly for the Womb, and is Pectoral and Hepatick; provokes Terms, casts out the Birth, and Urine, cures the Cough, and opens obstructions of the Liver.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant gathered in June or July.

2. A Salt of the Ashes.

3. A Compound Syrup. See Diss. August.

4. Species Diacalaminth. See Diss.

LXVIII. Calcatrippa.

Or Consolida Regalis: There are divers sorts in respect of colours, multiplicity of flowers, and manner of growing; some have a single flower, others a double; one grows in Gardens, another in Fields, which is best: It flowers in May and June.

Note. Some take it for the Delphicum of Dioscorides, others for his wild Cummin: It is sufficient for us to know the strength and use.

In Shops,

Are the Herb and Flowers.

Vertues. They all dry, and are temperate, bind, and heal Wounds, make easie Delivery used internally and externally.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers gathered in the beginning of June.

Vertues. It is good against red Eyes and Ophthalmies, chiefly the water from the blew Flowers.

2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

Vertues. It is good in pains in Childrens bellies, and heat of the stomach.

LXIX. Caltha.

Or Marigold, Chrysanthemon: It is chiefly vulgar which is in shops; and of the Fen which is not known.

It grows in Gardens, and begins to flower in May, and continues to Midsummer, and all Summer long.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers.

Vertues. The Flowers are Cordial and Hepatick, heat and dry in the second degree, chiefly when dried, open, discuss, astringe, provoke Terms, and Birth: If you fume the Womb therewith, provoke sweat, are against poyson, and cure the Jaundies.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Herb and Flowers when first it flowers.

2. A Vinegar.

3. A Conserve of the Flowers.

LXX. Cannabis, Hemp.

It is sowed (feminine and masculine; these are usual and alike) or wild.

It grows in Fields, flourisheth in July.

In Shops.

There is the Seed, seldom the Herb.

Vertues. The seed heats and dries, and abates seed in man by long use; cures Coughs and Jaundies;

dies; but fills the Head with Vapours.

The Herb cools and dryes, is good against Burnings, and pains of the Ears from Obstructions, if the juyce be dropt in.

LXXI. Capars.

It is an Exotick Shrub, from which the Flowers are taken before they come from the Buds, and are sent to us pickled.

In Shops,

Are Barks of it, chiefly of the Roots.

Vertues. It heats and dryes, good for the spleen, is sharp, bitter, and sowre, therefore cutting, opening, cleansing, binding a little: good in the Gout, and Hypochondriacks, &c.

Preparations,

Are the pickled Flowers.

1. Made with Vinegar.

2. With Salt.

Note. They hurt a weak stomach, but open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

1. A Compound Oyl. See Disp.

2. Troches of Capars. See Disp.

3. An Extract of the Bark of the Roots, made according to Quercetan, with Water of Broom-flowers, or the like, P. R. cap. 26.

LXXII. Caprifolium, Woodbine.

Called Periclymenon, Matrifylva: It is perfoliated, or with holes in the Leaves, or otherwise: both are promiscuously used in shops.

1. The not perfoliated is called Caprifolium.

2. The perforated is called Periclymenon.

It grows in Thickets, and runs about shrubs, flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers.

Vertues. They heat and dry, are a strong Diuretick and Splenetick, used chiefly in Asthmaes and Coughs, cleanse foul Ulcers: Outwardly used, and Scabs, and other faults of the skin.

Preparations,

Is a distilled Water of the Flowers.

Vertues. It strengthens the Nerves, cures Asthmaes, Coughs, Palpitation of Heart, helps Delivery, and cures the dryness of the Mouth in Gargles.

The Juyce is seldom made of the Flowers, but is excellent good to cure Wounds in the Head.

LXXIII. Cardamoms, and Grains of Paradise.

Cardamom is, 1. Grains of Paradise, 2. The great Cardamom of the Shops, 3. The middle sort, 4. The less of the shops, called simply Cardamom, 5. The Heart of all.

The usual are the Grains of Paradise, which in shops are called the great Cardamoms.

Note. It is questioned among the Ancients concerning Cardamoms, whether it be contained in these five kinds: Some say the great Cardamom was it; others oppose it from the evil scent and bitterness which the ancient Cardamom had, and not ours.

That is best which is hard to be broken, full, close, and smells strong, and tastes sharp and bitter.

Both come from Alexandria in Ægypt, and from Malayar and Java in the East-Indies.

In Shops,

Are both the Fruits, that is, Cardamoms and Grains of Paradise.

Vertues. Both heat and dry, the great in the second, the less in the third degree, refresh the chief parts, attenuate, discuss wind, help Concoction, good in diseases of the Head, and Womb principally.

Preparations.

1. Oyl of Cardamoms.

2. Confection.

LXXIV. Cardiac, or wild Balm, male Horehound.

It grows about Hedges and High-ways, in cold places; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It heats in the second, dryes in the third degree, attenuates, discusseth, and properly cures Hypochondriack diseases, and the Cardiac in Infants, which is called Cardialgia, moves Urine and Terms, cleanseth the Breast from flegm, and helps hard Travel.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Herb chiefly in use.

2. Unguentum Cardiacum. See lib. 2.

LXXV. Cardus Benedictus.

Called Acanthus, Attractylis hirsutior, Cnicus supinus.

It grows in Gardens, flowers in June and July.

Note 1. It is best to sow it when the Moon increaseth.

Note 2. If it be gathered in the beginning of June, it cures green Wounds wonderfully, but at another time not at all.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers and Seed.

Vertues. It is a usual Cordial, Antidote, and sweats, is hot and dry in the second degree, attenuates, opens, discuffeth, resists poison and putrefaction, cures old and Quartane Fevers; it is good in Headach and Deafness, used seldom outwardly, except to stop a Gangrene in an Epithem or Pultis.

The Seed hath the same Vertues, but is not so often used, and is chiefly commended for an obstructed Liver.

Preparations.

1. The Powder given to one dram.
2. The Water of the whole Herb.
3. The Spirit from the Herb fermented.
4. The Juice from the Herb strained.
5. The common Salt from the Ashes.
6. A distilled Oyl.
7. A Conserve of the Tops.
8. A Syrup of the Juice.
9. An Extract from the Leaves distilled with Vinegar.

LXXVI. *Cardus Mariae*, or Mary-Thistle.

In Shops,

Are first the Seeds, then the Leaves, and sometimes the Roots.

Vertues. It is an excellent Pectoral, hot and dry in the second degree, binds gently, cuts, opens, and is like *Cardus Benedictus* in the rest; it is used chiefly in Pleurisies, Jaundies, and Dropsies. Give to one dram of the Seed.

Note. The Seed is often used in Emulsions.

Preparations.

A Water of the young Herb.

LXXVII. *Carlina*, Thistle.

Or white Chamæleon: It grows in Mountains, as the Alpes of Helvetia, and elsewhere.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in the Spring.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, Diuretick, kills Worms.

LXXVIII. *Carum*, or Caraway.

Or wild Cummin.

In Shops,

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, discuffeth, attenuates, good for the stomach, Diuretick, increaseth Milk, good in the Colick and Megrim; and is used internally and externally.

Preparations.

1. Caraway Confects.
2. The candied Roots, but seldom.
3. A distilled Water from the whole Plant.
4. An Oyl distilled from the dry Seed.

LXXIX. *Garden Gilliflower*.

Or Tunica: It grows in Gardens, of divers colours, and bigness. The wild is seldom used.

It flowers in June, and much of the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, chiefly the red.

Vertues. They heat and dry moderately, are good for the Head and Heart, and are chiefly used in Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, and other Head-diseases, and of the Nerves, Syncope, Palpitation of Heart, they expel Worms, help Travel in Women; and are also used outwardly in wounds of the Head, and draw out bones and splinters from the Skull, cure Headach and Toothach.

Preparations.

1. The inspissate Juice or Essence.

Take the red Flowers when they first open, and cut off the white, and beat them, and sprinkle them with water, strain, and clarify, and coagulate gently.

Note. By too much heat it loseth the strength, and by too much stirring the colour.

Give from half a scruple to half a dram.

2. A Conserve of the Flowers.
3. A distilled Water of the Flowers and Herb with a gentle heat in Bal. M.

Note. It is excellent for the Eyes.

4. A Syrup of the Infusion of the Flowers.
 5. A Vinegar of the Infusion of the Flowers.
- See lib. 2.

LXXX. *Caryophyllus Aromaticus*, or Cloves.

It is a Fruit, or rather an Aromatick flower Exotick, made black and hard by the Sunbeams: There are two sorts, the Cloves mentioned

Ccc

tioned

tioned, which fall before they are ripe, and are small.

2. The Anthophyl that are ripe and bigger.

You must chuse the sweet-scented that yield an oily moisture when squeezed.

Vertues. They are excellent for the Head, Heart, and Stomach, hot and dry in the third degree, discuss, good in Faintings, Toothach, crude stomachs, Megrims, and malignant Diseases, and those of the Womb, &c.

Preparations.

1. A Confection.

2. A Water. (Made of other Spices. See l. 2.

3. An Oyl. For l. 4. for Cinnamon.

Note 1. Cloves yield much Oyl.

Vertues. Put the Oyl into the hollow Tooth, and it cures it wonderfully.

4. An Extract made with Cloves with distilled Water and Spirit of Wine.

5. A common Salt of the Ashes from the Remainder.

6. Species *Diacaryophyllorum*. See Disp.

LXXXI. *Caryophyllata*.

Or Avens, Garden and Vulgar, called *Herba Benedicta*.

It grows in rude places near Hedges.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in March, that smells sweet, about the 23. of March; the Leaves are seldom in shops.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, a little binding, strengthens, discusses, good for Head and Heart: Used inwardly to dry up Catarrhs, and dissolve congealed blood.

LXXXII. Chestnut.

Castanea: Galen saith, it is the best of Nuts, yet the shops use nothing of it, but the red membrane between the shell and the kernel.

Vertues. This Membrane cures bloody Fluxes, taken in red Wine, and as much of Ivory cures the Whites in Women.

Give two drams, Mathiolus.

LXXXIII. Centaury the less.

The lesser Centaury we shall here speak of; the greater is the vulgar Rhapontick, of which hereafter: It is called *Febrifuga* or Gall of the Earth.

It grows in dry Grounds and muddy Fields; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Is the Plant with the Leaves and Flowers, or the Tops only.

Vertues. It is good for the Spleen and Liver, hot and dry, bitter, without biting, and gently binding, cleansing, opening, vulnerary, purging Flegm and Choler gently, and water by sweat; therefore good in Fevers, Jaundies, Terms stop, Scurvy, Gout, against Worms, and chiefly against bitings of mad Dogs.

Note. It is so famous, that Wormwood-wine is scarce made without it.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant.

2. An Extract of the inspissate Juyce of the Herb and Flowers beaten and steeped in Water.

Give to one dram.

3. A common Salt of the Ashes.

LXXXIV. *Cepa*, or Onions.

White and red, though they are of divers colours in Flowers and Roots, and in divers shapes round, long, &c. yet they agree in faculties; but the long are sharpest.

They are in Gardens, and love a rich Soyl; flower in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Roots only.

Vertues. They are hot and dry to the fourth degree, open, cut, and cleanse, of gross parts, and therefore windy, are used chiefly to cut and expel Tartar from the Lungs, boiled with Honey, to provoke Urine and Terms, to kill Worms (by the infusion of them:) Outwardly they ripen and break Impostumes (boiled and applied) though from the Plague, if boiled, and after filled with Treacle or Mithridate: Fried in Grease, and laid on the Bladder, they expel Urine.

Note 1. So doth every skin and membrane between the flakes of the Onion laid upon the top of the Yard or Glans: They cure Kibes, boiled in Grease, force the Terms and Hamorrhoids, laid on, cure Burns, being beaten raw with Salt, and laid on presently.

Note 2. Some hang them in Chambers in time of Contagion, and suppose they gather the infection, and cleanse the Air.

LXXXV. *Cerasa*, Cherries.

There are divers sorts of Cherries that differ in colour and taste; but two only are used in Physick, the red sharp, and the black sweet Cherries.

In

In Shops,

Are both sorts dried, with the Stones and Gums.

Vertues. The sharp cool, dry, and astringe, strengthen the Heart and Stomach, and are therefore good in Fevers, to allay heat and thirst. Fernelius highly commends the Decoction of Cherries in the Hypochondriack Melancholy. The sweet are temperate, inclining to moisture, Cephalick, and good in Apoplexies, Epilepsies, and palsies.

The Kernels break the stone, and are used bruised in Frontals with cold Oynments, to allay Headach in Fevers.

The Gum breaks the stone also.

Preparations.

1. Preserves with Sugar.
2. Juice or Rob of the sharp Cherries by straining and inspissation.
3. Syrup of the Juice and Sugar.
4. Distilled Water of the black Cherries.
5. Spirits of the same fermented. See Spirits.
6. Diuretick Water of both Kernels. See lib. 2.
7. A Tincture and Extract of the black with Spirit of Wine, or their own Water, Querc. Phar. Rest.
8. Diamarenatum simple of three pound of the Pulp of Cherries, with two pound of Sugar, and Compound of the Simple with Spices.
9. An Oyl of the Kernels not much used.

LXXXVI. Cerefolium, Chervil.

The sowed in Gardens is that of the shops: the wild is not used.

The Garden flowers in May.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. It heats, dries, discuteth, is of thin parts, Diuretick, kills Worms, and breaks the stone, dissolves congealed blood, and causeth sleep gently: It is good outwardly in the Colick and stoppage of Urine, applied in a Pulvis.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant.
2. A common Salt of the Ashes.

LXXXVII. Chamædrys, Germander.

It grows in Gardens, in a rough Soyl, flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the second degree, is Splenetick and Hepatick, bitter, cuts, attenuates, opens, provokes Sweat and Urine violently, good in Fevers, Scurvy, and congealed blood, and in a Dropsie begun, for stoppage of Terms, and chiefly in the Gout; and outwardly is used in creeping Ulcers, and pains of the Hemorrhoids, Itch, and Scab, and to dry up Catarrhs.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant, Leaves, and Flowers.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

Note. There a shrubby Chamædrys called Teucrium, of the same Vertues, and a vulgar Chamædrys that grows on Walls, which may be used for the other.

LXXXVIII. Chamæpitys, or Groundpine.

Called Iva Arthritis, the yellow vulgar Chamæpitys is best.

It grows in marshy Grounds, flowers in July and August; but it is preserved in Gardens chiefly.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, and Flowers, and the whole Plant.

Vertues. It strengthens the Nerves, heats in the second, and dries in the third degree, cuts, opens, is Diuretick, and kills Worms, good in the Gout.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Herb.
2. Pills of Iva Arthritis.

LXXXIX. Chamomil.

Chamomilla or Leucanthemum, is vulgar which is most used, or secondly Roman, called the Noble scented, which is also usual, or thirdly stinking less used; fourthly the unscented less usual also.

The vulgar is called the third kind of Feverfew: The Roman is called Leucanthemum odoratum.

The vulgar grows in any sandy Grounds: The Roman in Gardens; and the stinking grows any where.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers or whole Herb, both vulgar and Roman.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the first degree, digests, loosens, mollifies, abates pain, good in the Colick: It is good outwardly in Anodynes, Emollients, Ripeners, as Cataplasms, Clysters, &c.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the vulgar Chamomil.
 2. A Water of the Roman.
 3. A Carminative Water compound with Chamomil. See lib. 2.
 4. A distilled Oyl of the Vulgar.
- Note. Some distil it with Turpentine, and then the Oyl is blew.
5. A distilled Oyl of the Roman.
 6. An infused Oyl of the Vulgar, or with the Flowers and common Oyl.
 7. A common Salt of the Ashes.
 8. Syrup of Juice of Chamomil.

XCI. Great Celandine.

Or Chelidonium majus, Hirundinaria, or Swallow-wort.

It grows against Walls: It flowers in the beginning of the Spring, and most of the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves with flowers, and Roots.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, cleanseth, attenuates, is sharp and bitter, purgeth Choler by stool and Urine, and quickens the sight, good in the Jaundies, obstruction of the Liver and Spleen, and Ureters: The Root is against Poyson. Outwardly it cures weak Eyes and Ulcers therein, and the like; therefore they put the yellow Juice taken from the broken stalk into the Eyes.

Note. Some lay it to the Soles of the Feet against the Jaundies.

Preparations.

1. The inspissate Juice.
2. Water of the Herbs and Flowers.
3. Common Salt of the Ashes.

XCII. The lesser Celandine.

Called Chelidonium minus, or Scrophularia minor, or Pilewort.

It grows in moist places, and flowers in March.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Leaves.

Vertues. It cools and moistens, is good for the Spleen, and to cure the Jaundies, Scurvy, and Flux of the Hemorrhoids: Outwardly it properly cures the Piles in the Fundament, and is good against rottenness of Teeth.

Preparations.

A distilled Water from the whole Herb.

XCIII. Chermies.

Or dying Grains: It is the Fruit of a Tree called *Ilex coccifera*. In Candy, as Bellon writes, lib. 1. obs. cap. 17. and in many parts of Spain, in Narbo, France, and Province.

The best Grains are blackish red, and whole, and that have a little Worm in them.

Vertues. They are Cordial, hot and dry, binding, disscuss evil Vapours, refresh the vital spirits, help Women in Travel, cure wounded Nerves, and drive out the small Pox.

Preparations.

1. Confectio Alkermes. See Disp.

It is made with or without Musk; the first is for men, and the second for the women.

2. Extract or Essence of Kermes is made of the Fruits bruised with Spirit of Wine or Rose-water, made sharp with some drops of Spirit of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, Querc.

Note. The Scarlet that is dyed with these Grains is famous to drive out the small Pox, if the Patient be wrapt in it, and to strengthen the Heart, by making Epithems therewith, and to cure venereal Botches, by laying on the Cloth: And the common people tie Scarlet-silk about an Erysipelas to cure it.

CIII. Cheyri, Keyri, Leucojum, or Wall-flower.

Leucojums, B. C. are four:

1. Incanum of the Garden.
2. Incanum of the Sea.
3. The Yellow with a rough Leaf.
4. The Yellow with a green Leaf.

In Shops is chiefly the vulgar Yellow, C.B. 5. It grows in Gardens, seldom wild; flowers in April and May, and longer.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, or Herb with the Flowers, seldom the Seed.

Vertues. They are Cordial, hot and dry in the second degree, attenuate, disscuss, are of thin parts, cleanse, and are cordial and nervous, mitigate pain, move the Terms and Secundine.

Preparations.

1. A Conserve of Flowers.
2. A Water of the whole Plant.
3. An Oyl from the Flowers infused in old Oyl.

XCIV. China-Roots.

It is Oriental, from the Cuntry of the Sine called China; and Occidental, from new Spain and Peru: The Oriental is the best, which is outwardly red or blackish, inwardly white or reddish, and this, the blacker, the better it is: The Occidental is more red within.

Vertues.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second, binds a little, is Diaphoretick, Diuretick, discussing, opening, Hepatick, good in Cachexies, Dropsies, Palsies, Gouts, Headach, Jaundies, French Pox, scirrhus and Oedematous Tumours.

Preparations.

An *Extract* with Spirit of Wine, seldom used; but *Decoctions* are usual, and one ounce or two ounces are sufficient for nine pound of Water.

Note. Vesalius wrote a whole Book of China-Roots.

XCV. Cicer, Pease.

Of the Garden are white, grey, and black.

The red set Pease is used in Shops; but the white may be used for them.

Vertues. They are hot and dry in the first degree, emollient, cleansing, discussing, diuretick, and lenifying, and the Decoction is good in the Stone: The Meal is used in Cataplasms.

XCVI. Succory.

Cichorium, Solsequium, Intybus, Ambubeia, is of the Garden, or wild, with a blew or white Flower, or a yellow.

It grows by Roads, and flowers in June.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers and Leaves (chiefly of the wild) and the Root of the Garden Succory.

Vertues. It is a noble Hepatick, cold and dry in the second degree (some think it hot from the bitterness) it opens, is diuretick, attenuates, cleanseth, and is used chiefly in obstructions of the Liver, and Fevers.

Note. It is thought to stop Hemorrhagies, if it be gathered in its Exaltation on the day of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary.

Preparations.

1. A *Conserve* of the Flowers.
2. The Roots candied with Sugar.
3. A simple Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar. See *Disp.*
4. A compound Syrup. See *Disp. Norib.*
5. A Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb. See *Disp.*
6. A Water of Leaves and Flowers.
7. An Eye water: as, Take the blew Flowers (gathered when the Sun enters into Leo) put them into a strait-necked Glass, stop it well and wrap it in Dough, and set it in the Oven to bake with Bread, then strain it, and distil in Bal. M.

Vertues It is good in all diseases of the Eyes, Pin and Web, Suffusion, Pearls, Mists, &c. anoint the Eyelids with it morning and evening. Hartm. Pract Pop. Herb.

8. Common Salt of the Ashes of the Plant: This attenuates, discusseth, and is good against Fevers.

XCVII. Cicuta, Hemlock.

It grows in Meadows, in shady and unmanured places; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Roots (but seldom.)

Vertues. Though it be thought very cold, and Dioscorides reckons it among poisons; yet it is used by the Moderns often in swelling and inflammation of the Spleen, the juyce is boiled in a Splenetick Plaister, and used outwardly: it is used also in other Inflammations, and sometimes in Collyriums for the Eye.

Some bid us dig up the Root in the time of the Opposition of Saturn and Sol.

Preparation.

The Splenetick Plaister of Hemlock. See lib. 2.

XCVIII. Cinnamon.

Is a Bark of an Outlandish Tree of that name.

Note. There are divers opinions concerning Cassia and Cinnamon of the shops called Canella: Some say they are both one, and differ only in names: some distinguish only from the variety of the place, not from the different kind of the Trees: some say both come from the same Tree, and they call the outward Bark that is thickest Cassia lignea odorata, and the inward thin Bark, the Cinnamon. Some make them Barks of divers kinds of Trees that are very like, so that the Tree-Cassia may easily be made a Cinnamon-tree by transplantation: This is the opinion of Galen. The Moderns are commonly of the first opinion, and say the Shop-Cinnamon, called Canella, is the true Cassia of the Ancients, and say, that in the Compositions of the Greeks that require sweet Wood-Cassia, we must use our Canella. But if we must distinguish, call the thicker Cassia, and the thinner Cinnamon, the difference arising from the different place of the Trees growth.

See Garzias, lib. i. Arom. Hist. cap. 15. Joh. Monard. lib. 8: Epist. 1. Mathiolus on Dioscorides, Caspar Bauhinus Theatr. Botan. lib. 11. f. 3.

These Trees are usual in Zeland, and afford excellent Cinnamon; the worst Cinnamon comes from Java.

Note.

Note. Cinnamon contracts a rose or pale red colour, from the heat of the Sun, to which the bark taken off is exposed: if then it be not well prepared, it is white or Ash-coloured; but if it be too much burnt with the Sun, it is black.

The Choice: The red is best that smells sweetest, and is of an astringent taste, and sharp.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, opens, and discuteth, provokes Terms and Birth, refresheth all the Bowels and Spirits, helps Concoction; therefore it is used in Weakness, Fainting, and cold Diseases of the Head, Stomach, and Womb.

Preparations.

1. Confection of Cinnamon.
2. Cinnamon-water, as of other Spices. See lib. 2.
3. A Tincture or Extract with Spirit of Wine tartarized.
4. An Elixir of Cinnamon made of the Tincture of Cinnamon, and that of Saffron and yellow Sanders.
5. An Oyl drawn with the Water by Distillation, lib. 2. one pound yields two drams or two drams and an half of Oyl.
- Note. Of the Menstruum: Others use Wine alone; others Wine and Water, with Tartar and Salt.
6. Salt from the Feece burnt.
7. Balsam from Oyl of Cinnamon made of Oyl of Nutmegs depurated, tintured with Bole, or Powder of Cinnamon.
8. Syrup. See Disp. Norib.
9. Magistery extracted with Spirit of Wine, and precipitated with Water of Cinnamon that first distils, and keeps the colour of Cinnamon.
10. Species Diacynamomi. See Disp.

XCIX. Citrus, Citron.

The Citron-tree is Outlandish, that lasts green all the year, and bears young with the ripe fruit always.

It is called the Medean or Assyrian Fruit, because it was first in Persia, then sent to Italy, and thence to Spain; so that now there are Woods and Fields of them: We also have them in Gardens.

In Shops,

Are the Fruits or Pome-citrons, the Peels and Seeds, seldom the Flowers. The fruits are of different bigness; some are very great, others small, as Musk-millions; others as big as Lemmons; some are longer, some rounder: The small are most usual in shops, being more full of Pith or Pulp.

Vertues. The Pome-citron, with the peel and pith, is good against all poyson, resists putrefaction, and malignant Diseases, kills Worms, is Diaphoretick. The peel is hot in the first, dry in the second degree.

The Pith or Pulp is cool and moist, and the Juyce strained thence.

The Seed is hot and dry in the second degree, attenuates, digests, cleanseth, and kills Worms.

Preparations.

1. The candied Citron: The great ones not ripe, are cut with the peel and pulp, and the seeds taken out.

Note. You may do so with the small, being whole or sliced.

2. The Peels are candied (after the bitterness is abated) with Sugar.

3. The Flowers candied or preserved.

4. A Conserve of the Flowers.

2. Of the Pulp, the peel taken off, and the seed out, the juyce is strained.

5. A Confection of the Peels.

Note. The great Peels are candied.

6. A Water of the Peels.

7. An Oyl that distils with the Water of the Peels.

Note. You may press an Oyl from the Peels.

8. A Juyce from the Pulp expressed; this is called Citron-wine, chiefly if it be fermented with a little Sugar.

See Disp. for simple Syrup of Citrons, and the Compound.

10. Morsels of Citrons, or Citrons laxative.

11. A Balsam of the distilled Oyl, or Oyl of Nutmegs.

12. Electuary solutive of Citrons.

C. Citrullus, Melon.

Is a kind of Cucumber, with a round fruit bigger then the other Cucumber.

Note. The peel is green, or white with spots: The pulp is red and sweet, or white: The seeds are black, red, or yellow.

In Shops,

Are the Seeds only, used with or without the Husk.

Vertues. It is one of the cold great seeds, cools and moistens to the second degree, is diuretick, opening, and allays sharpness, cleanseth chiefly the Reins and Bladder, by allaying the heat of Blood and Choler.

C I. *Cochlearia*, Spoon-wort, or Scurvy-grass.

That with a round Leaf is usually called the Dutch, the other with a hollow Leaf is called the English.

It grows in Gardens, and moist places; flowers in May, the second year after it is sowed.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, which are better green then dry, because the volatile Salt, which is the chief strength, vanislieth by drying.

Vertues. It is hot and dry from the second to the third degree, opens, is good for the spleen, diaphoretick, making the fixed crude humours spiritual and flying, resisting putrefaction, and is so good in Hypochondriack diseases and those from Tartar in the first Region of the Body, and chiefly in the Scurvy, for which it is famous: It is given inwardly, and used outwardly in Clysters, to cure rotten Gums, and in Baths, to loosen the Joints.

Preparations.

1. Conserve of the Leaves.
2. Distilled Water of the green Leaves.
3. Syrup of the Juice and Sugar.
4. Volatile common Salt of the Juice.
5. A Spirit from the Leaves fermented.
6. An expressed Juice.

Note. It is powerful green to cure some rotten Gums, though after the small Pox: being inspissated, it is used in an Extract.

C II. *Colubrinum lignum*, or Snakeweed.

Comes from Zeland: That which is bitter is best, not rotten, but heavy.

Vertues. It is hot and dry (as the bitterness shews) it cleanseth, cures stinging of Serpents, and other poisons; it purgeth slime and Choler, and sometimes by Vomit; it is good in intermitting Fevers, Tertians and Quartans, kills Worms, and cleanseth the skin, used outwardly.

Preparation.

An Extract made with Centaury-water, or the like.

Give to one scruple.

C III. *Contrayerva*.

Is a Root against poison; it is like Orris or Cypress-roots: it is brought from Peru.

Note. Bauhin makes it a sort of Cypress, and calls it long Cypress, sweet Root,

Chuse the thick not rotten, that is sweet and sharp in taste.

Vertues. It is hot in the second degree, resists poison and sweats; it is excellent against all poison, but sublimate Mercury, but it casts that out by vomit and sweat: Also it cures Love-powders and Worms in the Belly. It is good in the Plague and small Pox, when black or tokens.

Give one dram.

C IV. *Consolida*, Comfrey.

1. *Consolida major*. See *Symphytum*.
2. *Consolida media*, of which here.
3. *Consolida major*. See the Garden-Asie.
4. *Consolida Regalis*. See *Calcatrippa*.
5. *Consolida aurea* or *Sarracenia*. See Golden Rod.

It hath a blew flower, which is most usual, or a purple, which is less usual.

Consolida media is called *Prunella cærulea* or Bugle.

It grows in Meadows, flowers in May.

In Shops,

Is the Herb.

Vertues. They are both vulnerary, used inwardly and outwardly, good for the Jaundies, and obstruction of the Liver, stoppage of Urine, and Ruptures: It is like *Prunella* in figure and vertue.

C V. *Corallina*, Coralline.

Or Sea-moss: It grows to Rocks and Fish-shells, and Coral, as Moss doth to Trees: The best is that from Coral.

Chuse that which is reddish when dry, salt in taste, that smells like fish-shell.

Vertues. It cools, dries, and strengthens, thickens, kills and expels Worms, used inwardly and outwardly.

Give a dram.

Preparation.

A Magistery with strong Lixivium. See lib. 2.

Give a scruple.

C VI. *Coriander*.

The great is only in use, but there is a lesser and a wild Coriander.

It grows in a fat Garden, flowers in July.

In Shops,

Is the Seed that smells strong, after drying sweet.

Vertues. It is good for the stomach, hot and dry to the third degree, binds; good in a loose stomach,

Stomach, taken after meat, for it closeth it, and suppresseth vapours, that would hurt the Head, and cause Belchings.

Preparations,

1. The Seed is prepared in Vinegar steeped all night, and then dried.

Note. This is done to remove the crude hurtful quality, which it also loseth by drying.

2. A Confection of the Seed prepared.

3. Distilled Water seldom used.

4. An Oyl that ascends with the Water.

CVII. Cornus, or Cornel-tree.

Is male and female: The male is in Gardens, and used: The female is wild.

It flowers in the beginning of the Spring in Gardens.

In Shops,

Is the Fruit (the Leaves seldom.)

Vertues. It cools and dries, and binds, good in Fluxes: The fruit is given in powder to a dram.

Preparations.

1. Candied Fruits with Sugar.

2. Rob of Cornel-berries. See Disp. August. of the Juyce of the Pulp two parts, Sugar one part.

CVIII. Corylus or Avellana.

Hazel or Filbert is planted, as that with white fruit, called Vulgar, or with great round fruit, or long red, which is the Filbert: The wild fruit is less, whiter, and rounder. There is another Foreign Corylus not used. The long red Nut is best in Compositions.

It grows in sandy shades.

In Shops,

Are the Wood, Fruits, and Mistleto.

Vertues. The Wood alone is seldom, but to make Spirits and Oyl: The wild is then used.

Note 1. A Serpent struck with a Hazel-rod, is benumbed; hence it is thought to be good against Serpents Venom.

Note 2. They make of it also a Rod of Hazel, to find out Metals by.

The Nuts for Physick afford Kernels, Rinds, and Membranes.

The Kernels, saith Galen, lib. 7. simpl. med. have more earthy cold matter then Walnuts, resist Poyson, and stings of venomous Beasts, laid on with Rue and Figs, taken in Meath, cure the old Cough, and abate the heat of Urine.

The green Shell powdered binds and cures Fluxes and Whites in Women. Quercetan makes a special Remedy thereof against the Pleurisie with red Coral, and Pickrels Jaws.

The little Membranes that go about the Kernels, are of the same vertue with the shells, or better: The red is best.

Preparations,

Of the Wood. 1. A Spirit is made by a Retort of the dried Branches. 2. An Oyl by a Retort by descent.

Vertues. Both are hot, and cut, and Anodyne, Antepileptick, and chiefly cure the Toothach.

Note. Some call this Oyl of Hazel, the Oyl of the Wood Heracleum, invented by Dr. Rowland, nor without cause; for it is of the same vertues with his Oyl, and is the same in name: For Corylus was first translated from Heracleo Ponto into Greece, and was called Heracleotick or Pontick, and the Nuts were Heracleotica.

Preparations.

From Hazel-nuts, the Oyl expressed.

Vertues. It helps the pain of the Joynts, anointing therewith.

Note. These Nuts are Ingredients to some Antidotes: The red Garden long Nuts are the best, called Filberts.

CIX. Costus.

Is true or false: The true is sweet or bitter. These are in Shops.

The false is called Panax Costinum, Pseudo-costus, Costus hortensis minor, or Ageratum, or Garden Costus, that is, Mints.

Note. The shops call it sweet or bitter, which Clusine makes not divers kinds, but divers growths: For the green Herbs are sweet, and by age grow bitter.

The true Costus in shops is a Bark outwardly Ash-coloured, inwardly white, C. B. 6. & 7.

Chuse the fresh, thick, sweet-scented, bitterish, not rotten.

The bitter is called Elicampane of Dioscorides.

Vertues. It is Stomachical, Hepatick, good for the Womb and Reins, heats and dries in the third degree, attenuates, opens, discusseth, good in the Colick, obstructed Terms and Urine, Dropfie, Palsie.

Preparations.

1. Oleum costinum of Mesue. See Disp. made of Costus two parts, Cassia Ligni one part, Marjoram eight parts, with Wine and Oyl of Jesamine.

Note.

Note. Anointed on the Back-bone, it mitigates the heat of Fevers, with Wine and Oyl of Jesamine.

2. Pill. marocostinae. See lib. 2.
3. Eleſtuarium caryocostinum. See Disp. Norib.

C X. Crocus, or Saffron.

It is a bulbous Plant, bearing a purple flower in the beginning of Autumn, whose flame-like threads in the middle, like Antheræ, are the Saffron of the Shops.

The set *Crocus*, C. B. 1. is one of the chief. 1. There is *Vienna Saffron*, 2. *Oriental or Sicilian Saffron*.

Chuse that which is flexible, hard to beat, with some white threads: That too high-red is not good, for it is adulterated with flowers of Cnicus or bastard Saffron.

Note. The adulteration of Saffron is so common with Impostors, that in some places of Traffick, there are Overseers that are to judge it, and the adulterated is cast into the River or Fire, to the disgrace of the Cheater. This was done not long since at Frankfort.

Vertues. It is cordial (and called the Soul of the Lungs) good for the Womb, and other Bowels, hot in the second, dry in the first degree, opens, digests, softens, is anodyne, causeth sleep, expels Terms and Birth: Used in Syncope and Apoplexy, a drop or two of the Tincture laid on the Tongue, in the Mother, Jaundies, in the Plague, and other venomous Diseases, in Asthma, with Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Give to a scruple.

It is used outwardly in Collyriums.

Note. To give two or three drams, is deadly.

Preparations.

1. Species Diacurcuma. See Disp.
2. Tincture or Essence of Saffron. Take Saffron, extract it with Spirit of Wine, draw it off gently to a fit consistence. Beguin.

Note 1. Others extract it with Cordial Waters, as of Roses, with a drop or two of Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur; others with Whey.

Note 2. The Spirit of Wine drawn off is impregnated with the faculty of the Saffron, and therefore may well be used in Physick.

Note 3. Others place Saffron in a Clout in the Alembick, and distil the Spirit of Wine from the Still, till it be coloured with the Saffron, and then distil the Spirit of Wine till a Tincture remains in the bottom. Tentzel.

3. An Extract.
4. Oyl of Crocus of Mesue (compound).
5. Distilled Oyl as of others; made of the

Flowers: It is too costly; for you shall have but a dram of Oyl for a pound of Saffron.

Note 1. Others Take Saffron half a pound; Turpentine half an ounce, and spirit of Wine a sufficient quantity, and distil them, and often cohobate. Others Take Saffron half a pound, powdered grossly, and add Tartar and common Salt, each half an ounce, and with the White of an Egg make a Paste, and add hot Water or Honey-water; and digest it three or four days, then distil it by an Alembick in Ashes.

Note 2. It allays Appetite.

6. Troches of Saffron. See Disp.

7. Eleſuary of the Egg. See Disp.

8. Plaister called Oxyrocœum. See Disp.

C X I. Cubebs.

Are small Aromatick Berries, like Pepper, only a little less. They come from Java, an Island in Indy, where they boil them before they sell them, lest others should sow them. The great, fresh, and weighty, are the best.

Note. It is doubted what Cubebs are: some say, they are a sort of Pepper like the black; others think they are from *Agnus castus* (but their faculties differ.) Sylvaticus saith, it is the Fruit of *Ruscus*, or the *Carpesium* of Galen: But *Calpinius* saith, it is the Fruit of *Amomi*; but it is from some branched or racemous Tree, like the common Apple-tree, with Leaves like that of Pepper, but narrower.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, and dry in the third degree, attenuates, discuteth, strengthens all the Bowels, and chiefly the Head, and is good therefore in many Compositions.

In Shops,

1. There is a Confection of them with Sugar.
 2. A distilled Oyl of Cubebs.
- Note. This is seldom used.
3. Species Diacubebs.

C X I I. Cucumis, or Cowcumber.

Cucumis in general signifies all Horary fruits, and therefore under it are comprehended:

1. The Cucumis of the Shops, which is in Gardens, or wild, called *Cucumis Asininus*. See in Class. 5. for Elaterium.

2. Pepones or Pompions.

3. Melones or Melons.

4. Anguriæ, &c.

It is called the planted Cowcumber to be eaten, which is here spoken of.

These are either green or wild, long or crooked, smooth or rough. D d d In

In Shops,

Are only the *Seeds*, to which you may add the *Fruit*: though they are for the Kitchen, they afford a medicinal food.

Vertues. The Seed is the famousst of the four great cold Seeds, it cools, chiefly if dry (otherwise it moistens also) in the end of the second degree; it cleanseth, opens, provokes Urine, and is often used in Emulsions, against Pleurisie and the Stone, &c.

The substance of the Cucumber cools and moistens, and hath much excrementitious juice, and therefore not to be eaten but by strong stomachs, and that not without Correctors, as Pepper, &c.

Preparations,

Are pickled Cucumbers with Salt.

C XIII. Cucurbita, or Gourd.

Is of the Garden, of which here; or wild. See *Coloquintida*, Class. 3.

Note. All Garden Gourds, though they differ in bigness, colour, and shape, are alike in Nature and Vertues.

In Shops,

Are only the *Seeds*, sometimes the *Leaves*.

Note. The seed is reckoned among the four great cold seeds, with or without the Husk.

Vertues. Of the Gourd are the same with the Cucumber in the pulp and seeds. Mathiolus saith, that the Leaves laid to Womens Breasts, diminish Milk.

Preparation.

A distilled water of the unripe Fruit.

Vertues. It is good against all external Inflammations of the Eyes and Ears, and inwardly abates heat.

Note. The juice doth the same.

C XIV. Cuminum, or Cummin.

It is in Gardens, or wild: this is rare.

In Shops,

Are the *Seeds*.

Vertues. They heat and dry, attenuate, digest, dissolve, disperse wind, good in Colick, Tympany, and Megrim.

Preparations.

1. A Water distilled from the Seeds.
2. An Oyl with the Water.
3. Species Diacuminum.

C XV. Cypress-tree.

It is Male or Female.

It is a tale Tree bearing Berries, with Leaves like the Pine-tree, always green.

It grows in Candy plentifully.

It is called *Cupressus* or *Cyparissus*.

In Shops,

Are the *Wood*, *Fruit* (and *Leaves* but seldom.)

Vertues. The Wood cools, and dries, and binds; the Fruits and Leaves heat a little, and dry to the third degree, astringe strongly, used in spitting of blood, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, and in involuntary Pissing, and in Ruptures, used inwardly and outwardly.

Note. The shops call the Fruits, Nuts or Pills of Cupress, or Gabula.

C XVI. The Herb Cupressus.

Or *Chamaecyparissus*, female Southernwort, *Santonium minus*, *Polium*, Sea-wormwood.

It grows in Gardens.

In Shops,

It is seldom.

Vertues. They are as those of Southernwood, against obstructions of the Reins, Liver, and Ureters, the Jaundies, and kill Worms: Outwardly it is good against diseases of the Womb.

C XVII. Curcuma, or Turmeric.

Indian Cypress, long and round.

The Root is in Shops, from beyond Seas, of a Saffron colour that stains: The round is strongest, and is often brought over with Ginger.

Vertues. It is proper for the Gall, Stomach, and Liver, then for Spleen and Womb, hot and dry in the second degree, bitter, cleansing, attenuating, opening, digesting, dissolving, moves Terms cures Jaundies, Dropsies, and Cachexy.

Preparation.

Species Diacurcuma.

Note. It is better called Species Diacrocuma, because there is no Turmeric in it.

C XVIII. Cuscuta, Dodder.

It is great, of a white or red colour (of which here) or less. See *Epithymum* in the Purgers.

It flowers in June, July, and August, grows to Herbs and Shrubs, especially to the Nettle, Flax, and Hops.

In Shops,

Are the *Leaves* or whole downy Herb with the Flowers, chiefly that which grows to Flax.

Vertues,

Vertues. It is chiefly good for the spleen, then for the Liver, hot in the first, dry in the second degree, cleansing, subastringent, opening, correcting Melancholy, good against Scabs, black Jaundies, obstructions of Liver and Spleen.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Plant.

CXIX. Cyanos, Blew-bottle.

Or Corn-flower: It is wild, as that of the Mountain, or of the Corn (this is in Shops) or creeping with a broad or narrow leaf.

Or of the Garden.

It grows in Corn-fields, flowers in May.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers.

Vertues. It is cold and dry in the second degree, astringeth, good in redness and inflammation of the Eyes, and pains thereof, and to be taken in Dropsies.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Flowers.

CXX. Cyclamen, Sowbread.

Or Arthanita.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in Autumn.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, cuts powerfully, opens, cleanseth, is an Errhine; and used chiefly against obstructed Terms, and to drive out the dead Child; in the Jaundies and Stone, and to discuss Strumæ and other Swellings. You must be wary of it inwardly: it is commonly used outwardly.

Preparations.

Because the Juice is rare, the Decoction is used.

The great Ointment of Sowbread, and the less. See Disp.

CXXI. Cynoglossum, or Hounds-tongue.

It grows commonly in dry places, by Walls; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Leaves, and Roots (but seldom.)

Vertues. It cools and dries in the second degree, thickens, lenifies, obstructs, stops Fluxes, as Gonorrhæas, and thickens Catarrhs: But because it is counted venemous, it is seldom used.

Preparations.

1. Pills of Cynogloss. See Disp.

Note. They cause sleep, and are Narcotick.

2. An Ointment of Hounds tongue. See Disp.

CXXII. Cynosbatus, or Dog-rose.

Canker-rose, Hipp, wild Rose, is of divers sorts; the wild or vulgar, with a sweet incarnate Flower, or a great and red Flower. In Shops only the wild, with a sweet flower, is used.

Note. It grows in thick Hedges, flowers in May.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Fruits, Sponge or Mushroom, and sometimes the Roots.

Vertues. The Flowers are in qualities like the set Roses, but astringe more, and therefore are good in Womens white and red Fluxes.

Fruits, They break the Stone, but the seeds within the hipps are best.

The Sponges are also good in the stone, but chiefly the stones and worms therein; and these will kill worms also. You may give it in Powder or Decoction.

The Root draws splinters or shafts out of the body, being laid thereon.

Preparations:

1. The candied Fruit of Cynosbatus, called candied Hipps; the Down taken off, and the stones out.

2. Rob of Hipps.

3. Spirit or Water of the Sponges.

Gather the Bases in May or June, cut them, and cast out the worms, and digest them in Water and Leaven till they putrefie, then draw a Spirit.

4. The alcalized Spirit from the Caput mortuum (that remains from the former Distillation) burnt to ashes, is drawn a common Salt, purifie it, and add it to the Spirit, and macerate, then mix it with Clay, and drive it through a Retort, that all the common Salt may pass together, then rectifie. Hartm. Pract.

Vertues. Twenty drops of this Spirit given in proper Liquor, drives out the stone insensibly.

CXXIII. Cyperus, Cypress.

It is long and round.

The round is chiefly used; but the wisest think the long is as good: They come from the same Root.

It grows in hot Countries, Italy, Syria, Alexandria, and in Gardens here, loves a moist soyl, but this is not so strong as the foreign.

In Shops,

Is only the Root, the best is heavy, thick, not easily broken, full, rough, of a pleasant scent, with a little sharpness.

Vertues. Both are Stomachical, & for the Womb, hot and dry in the second degree, opening, provoke Urine and Terms, consume Crudities in the stomach, cure the Dropsie begun, the Colick and Megrim, and heal Ulcers of the Bladder; chewed, it cures a stinking Breath: boiled in Oyl, and bruised, and laid to the Reins and Pecten, provokes Urine.

It goes into divers Compositions of other Names.

CXXIV. *Cydonia malus*, or Quince.

Of the Garden, bearing small Apples, which are best, or great; or wild, which bears middle Apples.

In Shops,

Are the dried Quinces, and the Seeds.

Vertues. They are Stomachical, cold in the first, dry in the second degree, astringe, nourish, good against Vomiting, Fluxes, Hickets, looseness of the stomach.

Note. Taken before Meat, they bind, but after Meat loosen the Belly.

Seeds: These cool and moisten, and with their Mucilage lenifie, and abate sharpness; good against dryness of Tongue in Gargles, and to allay pain of the Hemorrhoids in Clysters; to cure Ophthalmies (the Mucilage laid on with Rose-water) and to cure clefts in the Paps, and Burnings.

Preparations.

1. Candied Quinces, or preserved whole, or in pieces, the Peel taken off, and the Seeds out, aromatized with Cinnamon or Cloves stuck in them.

2. Wine of Quinces, which is the liquid Juyce with Sugar.

3. Rob of Quinces, is the Juyce inspissate to the consistence of Honey: This is called Quideny.

4. Diacydonium of the lowre Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$ See Diff.

5. Marmalate, is the Decoction of sweet Quinces, filtered through a Hippocras-bag, and made thick with Sugar, and put into Boxes.

6. Miva simple, a Syrup of the sweet Juyce twelve parts, of Wine five parts, and Sugar three parts.

7. Aromatized Miva, a Syrup of the acid Juyce twelve parts, Wine five parts, Honey three parts, and Cinnamon. See Diff.

8. Diacydonium simple of the Pulp of Quinces and Sugar. See Diff.

9. Compound Diacydonium. See Diff.

10. Laxative Diacydonium. See Diff. August.

11. Effence or Spirit of the sweet Juyce fermented.

12. Oyl by Infusion of Quinces not pared, Juyce of Quinces and Oyl Omphacine. See Diff.

D.

CXXV. *Docus*, Carrot.

Note. In shops there is *Daucus Creticus*, of which here, or the common. See *Pastinaca sylvestris*.

It grows in Candy and in Italy: The Seed is only in Shops.

Vertues. It is chiefly good for the Womb, and diuretick, hot and dry in the second degree, opens, cuts, expels wind, good to provoke Terms, and against suffocation and pain of the Womb, in the Wind-colick, Hickets, Dysury, and old Coughs.

Note. It is an Ingredient in Treacle.

CXXVI. *Dittany* of Candy.

In Shops is the Dittany of Candy, of which here; or white vulgar Dittany. See *Fraxinella*.

It grows in Candia or Crete, with thick hoary Leaves, in Gardens in Italy.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is chiefly a Womb-herb, and resists poison, hot and dry, attenuates, cleanseth, opens, used in obstruction of Terms, to help delivery (inwardly and outwardly used) in poisoned Wounds, and to draw forth Darts.

CXXVII. *Dipsacus*, Teazles.

It is sown, or wild: This is greater or lesser, called Fullers Carduus, or Shepherds-rod.

It grows in rough sandy places, flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Is the Root (but seldom) and the Worms found in the Burs.

Vertues. The Root is dry and cleansing, used to heal the fissures in the Fundament, boiled with Wine, and is good to cure Warts.

The Worms (or Root) hung about the Neck, cure Quartans, and the Fellon, or Whitlow, beaten with Oyl of Roses. See Mathiolus.

CXXVIII.

CXXVIII. *Doronicum*, Wolf-bane.

With long Leaves, or creeping Root, or with a sweet Root.

It grows in *Austria*, *Styria*, *Helvetia*, &c.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, discusseth, resists poyson, good in Megrims, wind of the Womb, beating of the Heart, venemous diseases; it hath the signature of Scorpio.

E.

CXXIX. *Ebenus*, Ebony.

It is an Exotick Wood, not used in Physick, only *Paracelsus* commends its Oyl and Salt: The Oyl in the Gout and Palsie, in French Pox and Pustles, outwardly used. The Salt for purging (or stimulating the purging faculty) in Gouts, Palsies, and to cleanse Wounds. See *Paracelsus* of Ebony.

CXXX. *Ebulus*, or Dwarf-elder.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Leaves, and inward Barks, Seeds, and Berries.

Vertues. The Flowers beat and dry, discuss, mollifie, dissolve, cause sweat, as the flowers of Elder.

The Leaves do the same, and cure the Gout-pains, and discuss watery tumours, and so are good in the watery Rupture.

The inward Bark, chiefly of the Root, purgeeth water from the whole body, heats and dries, discusseth, softens; is used as the Flowers in Inflammations and Erysipelas, &c.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Flowers.
2. A Spirit of the Flowers fermented.
3. Rob or Pulp of the Berries.

Vertues. It purgeeth water, and causeth sweat.

4. A Tincture or Essence of the Berries, used as the Tincture of Elder.

Vertues. This is proper against Dropsies, Cachexies, strangulation of Womb, which it removes in the fit by sweat.

Of Bark and Seed, see in the Purgers.

CXXXI. *Endive*.

Or *Intybus*, is the greater with broad leaves, simply called *Endive*: The less with narrow leaves, which is used for the other. The first

is called *Endivia* or *Intybus* the great, *Trag. Math.* or sowed *Intybus*, *Cord. Dod.* *Garden-Endive* or *Garden-Succory*, *Tab.* or *Scariola*, *Dioscor.*

It grows in Gardens, loves a fat Soyl, and flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Seeds, and Leaves, seldom the Roots.

Vertues. It is a noble Liver-herb, cools and dries in the second degree, cleanseth, openeth, provokes Urine, and is chiefly used in cholerick Fevers.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant.
2. A Juice of the Leaves.
3. A simple Syrup of the Juice and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$.
4. Compound Syrup of *Endive*. See *Disp.*
5. Syrup *Bizantine*. See *Disp.*
6. *Diafer. Andernac.* See *Disp.*
7. Common Salt of the Plant burnt to Ashes.

CXXXII. *Epatica Noble*, or white Liver-wort, or Trefoyl.

It begins to flower with the Spring, and grows in Gardens.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dries moderately, binds gently, cleanseth the Blood, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, cleanseth Reins and Womb, and cures the Rupture.

Preparation.

A Water of the whole Plant.

CXXXIII. *Epatica Stellata*.

Or Honey-suckle of *Trag. Cord.* *Asperula odorata*, *Dod.* *Aperine sylvestris*, *Cord.* *Matri-sylva*, *Trag.* or *Caprifolium*.

Grows in shady places, flowers in April and May.

In Shops,

Is the Herb and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, or rather temperate, proper for the Liver and Heart, good in obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and so in the Jaundies, and cools a hot Liver; good in a Cataplasme in a hot distemper of the Liver, and in hot Tumours; and bound to the feet, helps delivery.

Note. It is used in Frankfort to be put in drink in May, to give a pleasant taste to it.

CXXXIV. *Equisetum*, Horse-tayl.

It grows in Fens, Woods, Meadows, Fields, of a diverse form: That of the Meadow is more

more usual, though all have the same vertue.

In Shops,

Are the *Stalks and Leaves.*

Vertues. It is a *Vulnerary*, cold and dry, thickens, binds, stops bleeding, and is used in *Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, &c.*

Preparation.

A distilled *Water.*

CXXXV. *Eruca, Rocket.*

That of the *Fen* grows by *Rivers*, that of the *Wood* grows in sandy grounds, flowers in *June* and *July*; and there is another of the *Garden*, it is called a sort of *Mustard*.

In Shops,

Is the *Seed.*

Vertues. It heats and dries intensively in the third degree, is used chiefly to provoke *Venery*: The *Root* applied outwardly, extracts splinters of *Bones*, and draws *Flegm* from the *Brain* in *Apoplegmatisms*.

CXXXVI. *Eryngium, or Sea-holly.*

It grows in sandy *Grounds*, sometimes in *Fields* or *Mountains*.

In Shops,

Is the *Root* to be gathered when the *Sun* is in *Cancer*.

Vertues. It is *Hepatick*, and *Nephritic*, and *Alexipharmick*, temperately hot and dry, opens, disscusseth, provokes *Terms* and *Urine*, opens *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, &c. and good in the *Faundies* and *Colick*.

Preparation.

The *Root* candied.

CXXXVII. *Erysimum, or wild Mustard.*

It grows by *High-ways*, flowers in *July* and *August*.

In Shops,

Are the *Seed* and *Herb.*

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, attenuates, opens, expectorates, good to cut the tough *flegm* in the *Lungs*, and against an old *Cough*; and outwardly in a *Cancer* not ulcerated, and in *tumours* that pit not the *Dugs*.

Preparation.

Syrup of *Erysimum* of *Lobel*. See lib. 2.

CXXXVIII. *Eupatorium.*

It is that of the *Ancients* or *Greek*. See *A-*

grimony of *Mesue*. See *Ageratum* or *Cannabium*, like *Hemp* (of which here.)

It is called *Water-Eupatory*.

Note. Many think this to be *Avicenns Eupatory*: But *Bauhin* saith, that *Agrimony* is both the *Eupatory* of the *Greeks* and of *Avicenn*.

It grows in moist places, flowers in *July* and *August*.

In Shops,

Are the *Flowers* and *Leaves*, but seldom.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, bitterish, attenuates, opens, gently binds, is *Epatick* and *vulnerary*: The use is chiefly in *Cachexy*, *Catarrhs*, and *Coughs*, and *Courses* stopt. Outwardly it is good in *Wounds*, and inwardly also, and provokes *Terms* in a *Bath*.

Preparations.

1. A *Water* of the *Leaves* and *Flowers*.
2. *Troches* of *Eupatory*. A.

CXXXIX. *Eufragia, Eyebright.*

It grows in open *Fields*, flowers in *June*, *July*, and *August*.

In Shops,

Is the *Herb* and *Flowers*.

Vertues. It is good for the *Eyes* and *Head*, hot and dry in the second degree, astringeth, disscusseth, is of sharp taste; used chiefly in *suffusions* of the *Eyes*, *Mists*, and loss of *Memory*.

Preparations.

1. A *Conserve* of the whole *Herb* and the *Flowers*.
2. A *Water* of the whole *Herb* gathered in *July*.
3. A *Wine* of the *Infusion* of the *Tops* for ordinary *Drink*.

F.

CXL. *Faba, Beans.*

The *Bean* is vulgar, sown, or wild.

The sown is great or small (of which here.) Or the *Phaseolus* or the *Lupine*.

Note 1. Some say we have not the *Fabæ*, but the *Boonæ* among us, which is the *Phaseolus major*. Yet though it is manifest, that our *Beans* differ in description from the *Ancients*: yet it is probable, that this difference depends from the diversity of the *soyl*, rather then from the diversity of the *plant*; therefore according to the rare *Botanist*, C. B. the *Fabæ* differ in magnitude, figure, and colour, and the greater they are, the more they are depressed in longitude; the lesser, the rounder they are: Howsoever it is sufficient that they agree in strength and vertue.

Note.

Note 2. Pythagoras prohibited the use of Beans, because the flowers thereof look sad, with black spots, and shews the souls of the dead that lodge in them: others forbid them, because they suppose they dull the senses, and cause troublesome dreams.

Note 3. There is an Indian purging Bean, of which 1. read Clus. lib. 2. Exot. c. 30. 2. Annot. ad Monard. 3. in Tabern. because it is not in use, we shall forbear to speak of it.

In Shops,

Are Bean Flour, of the Garden Beans, chiefly the great.

Vertues. It is Emplastick, cools and dries in the first degree, thickens, cleanseth, good within in Diarrhoeas, Lienteries, &c. without against Freckles, and other foulness of the skin (if rubbed therewith) and to discuss Bruises that are black and blew in the Eyes.

Preparations.

1. Water of the Flowers.

Vertues. It is diuretick, and good to cleanse spots in the face, and to adorn it.

2. A common Salt of the Bean-straw burnt.

Vertues. It is a great diuretick, usual in Dropsies, and Stone, and stoppage of Urine.

CXL I. Fabaria or Crassula, the great Orpine.

Called Cressula, or Telephium, or Scrophularia media.

It flowers in July and August: It grows about Walls, and in stony places.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. (Mathiolus saith, it is cold and moist, Dodon saith, it is cold and dry) it is vulnerary, astringent, and used to heal the Guts in Dysenteries, to cure Ruptures, to cleanse the skin, and cure Burnings.

Preparation,

A Water of the Flowers.

Farfaria Coltsfoot, see Tussilago.

CXL II. Ficus, Fig-tree.

In Shops,

The Fruit or Fig.

Note. The first fruits are called Graß-figs; dried, they are called Caricæ.

Vertues. Caricæ or dried Figs are hot in the second degree, the green are moderate: both moi-

sten, are good for the Lungs, and Coughs, for Gravel in the Kidneys and Bladder, and resist Venom: they are used chiefly to drive the small Pox and Measles to the skin, they ripen, soften, and attract, and are so (according to the Scripture) good in pestilential Buboes: our Women use to eat toasted Figs near their time, to make easie delivery. And it is usual to burn Spirit of Wine upon Figs, and to drink the Liquor to Cure a Cough.

CXL III. Filipendula, or Dropwort.

Note. It is called red Saxifrage and Oenanthe of the Ancients, because it is of the same vertue.

It grows in Fields, and flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Roots.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, attenuates, binds, discusseth, is diuretick, good against tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs, Reins, and Bladder, in Colicks, Whites of Women; and outwardly in the tumour of the Hemorrhoids.

Give a dram.

CXL IV. Filex, Fern.

It is male or female: Both are used alike.

It grows in open places of Woods, is green all the Summer; it seeds in the night of St. John. I know some have gathered it then, but to what profit, I know not.

In Shops,

Is the Root, chiefly of the female Fern.

Vertue. It is splenetick, heats and dries, bitter, subastringent, and opens: It is used in obstructions of the Bowels, chiefly the Spleen and Womb. The Mucilage cures Burns.

Note. It is bad for Women with Child.

CXL V. Faniculum, Fennel.

It grows in dry places, of Gardens, flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Herb, and Tops, and Roots (which belong to Openers, which are five) and the Seed.

Vertues. The Leaves heat in the second, and dry in the first degree, open, resolve, discuss, are diuretick, carminative, good against Coughs, strengthen the stomach and sight, and lenifie the rough Artery.

The Roots and seeds heat in the third degree, discuss wind and humours.

Note. The Seeds are used to correct Purgers, and discuss wind.

Pre-

Preparations.

1. The candied Seed.
2. A Water of the whole Plant cut.
3. A Water of the Seed.
- Note. It is used for the Eyes.
4. A distilled Oyl of the Seed.
5. A Salt of the Ashes.

CXLVI. Fœnugreek.

Is sowed, which is usual; or wild, which is less usual.

In Shops.

The Seed is taken from that which is sowed only.

Vertues. It heats in the second, dries in the first degree, mollifies, discusseth, is anodyne, so that all Cataplasms for those intentions contain them or the Mucilage. They are used in emollient Clysters, for the Mucilage substance obtunds sharpness, and heals the small Guts; and it is good against black Eyes. Hartm. Pract.

Preparations.

The Mucilage is extracted by Decoction in Water.

CXLVII. Fragraria, Strawberries.

It grows in shadowy places, flowers in March and April.

In Shops.

Are the Flowers, Herbs, and Fruits in Preparations.

Vertues. The Leaves cool and dry moderately, and are subastringent, diuretick; are used against the Jaundies, in Gargarisms, Baths, and Cataplasms.

The Strawberries or Fruit cool and moisten, are Splenetick and Nephritick, resist poison, but are not so good, because they easily corrupt and putrefie.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant cleanseth Spots and Dandrrow.
2. A Water of the Berries.
- Note. It quenbeth thirst and heat in Fevers, and provokes Urine.
3. Syrup of the Juyce of the Strawberries.
4. A Spirit of the Juyce fermented.
5. A Tincture of the Berries with their own Water.

CXLVIII. Fraxinus, Ash.

The tale: This is in Shops.
The low is less used.

It flourisheth in April and May, bears seed in Autumn, grows in Woods.

In Shops.

Are the Leaves, Wood, Bark, Seeds.

Vertues. The Leaves dry exceedingly, and cure stinging of Serpents.

The Bark and Wood dry also, attenuate, mollifie the spleen, are diuretick, and break the stone.

Note. Some think the Wood cut on St. John Baptists day, cures Wounds only by rubbing them; others cut it before Sun-rising; others at Noon directly.

The Seed that cleaves to the Leaves is hot, dry, good for the Liver, against Pleurisie and Stone.

Note. It must be gathered in Autumn.

Preparations.

1. An Extract of the Barks by a proper Water sharpened with some Liquor: The Water of young Leaves of Ash is best. Quere. in P. R.
2. An Oyl of the Wood by Distillation the common way.
3. A common Salt of the Ashes of the Bark.
- Note. I have seen a Salt of the Wood-ashes used inwardly and outwardly to cure Wounds.

CXLIX. Fraxinella, or vulgar Dittany.

It grows on Rocks, flourisheth in June.

In Shops.

The Root is to be gathered in the Spring.

Vertues. It is Cordial, and resists poison, good for the Womb and Head, bitter, hot and dry, opens, kills Worms, good in malignant Diseases, Epilepsies, and other Head-diseases, obstructions of the Womb; and extracts Darts fastned in the skin.

CL. Fumaria, Fumitory.

It grows in Gardens and Vine-yards, flowers in May and June.

In Shops.

Is the Herb and Flowers.

Vertues. It is Splenetick and Hepatick, attenuates, purges water Choler and adust Humours, opens the Bowels, and strengthens them, cleanseth the Blood, used chiefly against the Scurvey, and other diseases of the Spleen and Mesentery, in Jaundies, and all sorts of Scabs.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Herbs and Flowers.
2. A distilled Oyl.
3. Infusate Juyce. Give an ounce.
4. Conserve of the Tops.
5. A simple Syrup of the Juyce.
6. Pills of Fumitory, to purge Choler and Water. Give from a dram to a dram and half.
7. Salt of Fumitory (of the Ashes.)

CLI.

C L I. *Bulbus Fumitory.*

Or round Birthwort, with a hollow Root : This is usual.

With a Root not hollow, great or small : This is used for the other.

It grows in Thickets, in cold places, as in Vineyards, and flourisheth in April.

In Shops,

Is the Root, seldom the Herb.

Vertues. It heats in the second, dries in the third degree, subastringeth, opens, is Epatick, Uterine, Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, Diuretick, and Vulnerary. The use is to provoke Terms, and Afterbirth chiefly ; therefore called Birthwort : it expels a dead Child, cures the Jaundies, cleanse the blood, and cures the Scabs or Itch. It is good in Ulcers and Fistulae. Outwardly it cleanse and heal, against the cold Gout, and congealed Blood, in Contusions, and stinking foul Mouths.

G.

C L II. *Galangal.*

1. The great with a thicker Root, red, and less scented.

2. The less with a slenderer Root, knotted, and red without, sharp like Pepper in taste, and sweet scented.

Note. The last is the best ; some think it a sort of Acorus, others of Orris : the lesser is called by the Modern Greeks Cypress of Babylon.

In Shops,

Is the Root, which is best full and red, weighty, well scented, and sharp tasted.

Vertues. It is good for the Stomach, Head, and Womb, hot and dry in the third degree, sharp tasted, cuts and opens, cures Megrims, obstruction of the Womb, and other cold Diseases and windy. Outwardly in Errhines it strengthens the Head.

Preparation.

Species Diagalang. See Disp.

C L III. *Galega, Goats-Rue.*

It grows in Gardens, flowers in the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb collected in July.

Vertues. It is a famous Sudorifick and Alexipharmick, dissolving the Plague and all Poisons, and expels the small Pox and Meazles, cures Epilepsies in Children (give a spoonful of the juice) stings of Serpents, and Worms, which it also kills, being outwardly applied.

Note. It is without taste, and temperate in the first qualities.

Preparations.

1. Water of the whole Plant gathered in July.

2. Conserve of the Tops and Flowers.

C L IV. *Gallium.*

It is so called from a Greek word that signifies Milk ; for it turns Milk like Runnet or Spear-grass.

It is with a yellow Flower, Common or of the Fen.

Or with a white Flower, which is the lesser.

It grows in dry places, that are sandy, near High-ways ; flowers in May, and all the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb with the Flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dries moderately : Used chiefly outwardly against Hemorrhages of the Nose (the powder blown up) in the Itch and malignant Scab, and in cancered Breasts.

Note. It is seldom used alone, but kept for Compositions, as Unguentum Martiatum.

C L V. *Genista, Broom.*

It grows in sandy ground, and flowers all the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers and Seed.

Note. The Flower is commonly yellow, seldom white.

Vertues. It is Splenetick, and Nephritick, and Hepatick, hot and dry in the second degree, opens, attenuates, cleanse, expels the stone, and purgeth water by vomit, stool, and urine ; and is used in obstructions of Liver, and Spleen, and Mesentery, therefore good in Dropsies, Catarrhs, Gouts.

Note. The seed outwardly applied, consumes Scrophulacs (as 'tis thought.)

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Flowers and Leaves.

2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

3. A Salt of the Ashes.

4. Pickled Flowers.

The Buds are pickled and gathered in April, before they are blown, with Vinegar and Salt, as Capars for Sauce : They are called German Capars.

Note. You may eat them and not vomit.

C L VI. *Gentian.*

So called from Gentius the Finder of it out.

It is of the Alpes, great or small, called Gen-

E c c

tianella ;

tianella; of the Meadow or Fen.

The great Alpine yellow is most used: It is found with white and yellow flowers; the white have no points.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in August and September.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the second degree, Alexipharmick, opens, and attenuates, used chiefly in the Plague and other venemous Diseases, obstruction of Liver and Spleen, and in Dropsies, suffocation of Womb, weakness of stomach, Worms, Fevers, bitings of mad Dogs. Outwardly in Wounds, and to cleanse Issues, and with Treacle to bitings of mad Dogs.

Preparations.

1. *Inspissate Juice.*

Note. It is used in intermitting Fevers, given from half a dram to a dram, or four scruples before the fit with good success.

2. *An Extract with Spirit of Wine.*

CLVII. Geranium, Herb Robert, Cranes-Bill.

There are many sorts of Cranes-bill, but Herb Robert is the usual, called *Gratia Dei*, which cures the Erysipelas.

It grows in shadowy places and Woods; flowers chiefly in April and May.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is temperately hot and dry, and cold, subastrigent, dissolves congealed blood, is good against Wounds, stops blood, and cleanseth Wounds. All Cranes-bills are outwardly used in Cataplasms, applied to the soles of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar, to allay feverish heat; and are used against Clefts of the Paps, and to discuss Milk: this is done by the Herb Robert.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Plant gathered in April.

CLVIII. Glycyrrhiza, Liquorish.

Or Sweet Root, or Liquorish-Vetch.

It grows wild in Woods; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Is the Root from the Bishopruck of Brandenburg, where it grows plentifully, which dried in the Sun, lasts two years.

Vertues. It is temperately hot and dry, good for the Lungs and Kidneys, abateth sharpness, helps expectoration, and lenieth roughness, and mollifieth the Bellies of Infants; good chiefly in

Coughs, Hoarseness, Corrosion of Bladder, and sharp Urine.

Preparations.

1. *Inspissate Juice.*

2. *Compound Syrup.* See *Diff.*

CLIX. Gramen, or Quitch-grass.

It signifies in Shops Dog-grass or Quitch-grass.

It grows commonly, but best in dry sandy Earth.

In Shops,

Are the Roots gathered in May or September, seldom the Stalks and Leaves, and more seldom the Seeds.

Vertues. All Grass-roots cool and dry, open, subastringe, are of a thin piercing substance.

The Leaves are moderately dry and moist, cold in the first degree, good in obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Ureters, stitting of Blood (the juice of the whole Plant) to kill Worms. Outwardly against Headach (they chuse seven-knotted Grass) in Defluxions and Inflammations of the Eyes. They use three-knotted Grass, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, and hang it about the Neck, and for foul Ears with matter and Toothach, and to discuss the Gout.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Root gathered in May.

Note. It cures the Diarrhoea in Children, if you wash the Navel therewith.

There is a kind of Grass called Manna-grass, who is used in Meats by the name of Manna in Germany, brought from Silesia and Poland, like the seeds of Gromwel. The people think it falls from Heaven.

CLX. Granata, Pomegranates.

The Garden which bears Apples; the wild bears flowers only. See *Malus Punica*.

Both are in our Gardens, though from foreign parts.

In Shops,

1. Are the Apples sweet or sowre, or middling, of a winy taste. 2. The Flowers gathered from the wild called *Balaustia*; or from the Garden, called *Cytini*. 3. The Peel, called *Malicorium*. 4. The Kernels.

Vertues. They are all of good juice, good for the stomach, but nourish little. The sweet are used in old Coughs.

Note. Because they cause inflations of the stomach, they are not used in Fevers.

The acid are cool and astringent, good for the stomach,

stomach, used in Cholerick Fevers, Gonorrhæas, the Pica in Women with Child, and to cure foul Mouths.

The Wine-like Pomegranates that are sweet and sowre, or of a mean nature, but incline to coldness. They are Cordial and Cephalick, good in Syncope and Ategrim.

The Flowers of both sorts are of the same nature, earthy, very binding, thickning, cooling, drying; used in all Fluxes, as Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, Flux of the Womb, to stop Blood, fasten the Gums, and cure Ruptures, &c.

The Peel is of the same nature with the Flowers, cures the Hemorrhoids, Bleeding at the Nose and Womb.

The Kernels cool and astringe, chiefly those from the sowre Apples.

Preparations.

1. A liquid Juyce from the Apples fermented and depurated, called Pomegranate-wine.

Note 1. The Wine of the acid-sweet is best.

Note 2. Before they make this Wine, they take off the inward skin from the Kernels.

Note 3. Before they tun it up, they hang the powder of Coriander seeds in it.

2. Syrup of Juyce of sweet Pomegranates with Sugar $\frac{2}{3}$ See Diss.

3. Of the Juyce of sowre Pomegranates with Sugar $\frac{2}{3}$ See Diss.

Grains of Paradise. See Cardamoms.

CLXI. Guajacum, or Lignum vitæ.

Called Indian Wood, or Sanctum Lignum. It is an Outlandish tall Tree brought from India. The first sort is with a great cavern, the second with none. The first is called Guajacum, the second Lignum vitæ; but they are promiscuously used.

The latter is divided into many sorts, according to the ripeness; for the riper, the blacker it is, and the younger, the whiter.

In Shops,

Are the Wood, Bark, and Gum.

Chuse the fresh heavy Wood that is juicy, that laid upon the coals, will smoak: That which is reddish, yellowish, and blew, mixed together, is best.

Vertues. The Wood heats and dries, provokes sweat and Urine strongly, cleanseth the blood, resists putrefaction; good in Gouts, Dropsies, Catarrhs, and other Diseases from Flegm, or tartarous Mucilage, or wind. It cures peculiarly the French Pox.

The Bark is not so hot as the Wood.

A Gum or Rosin, Adrian Sonneman a great Philosopher told me, that the Gum was a sure

Cure for the German Pox: It is of a sharp taste, of the colour and shape of Gum-lac, clear and brittle.

Preparations.

1. The Decoction. Take Chips of Guajacum one pound, Water twelve pound, after twenty four hours infusion boil them to seven pound, strain it for a Sudorifick, boil the remainder with as much Water for ordinary Drink.

Note. You may add Liquorish, Raisins, Aniseed.

2. An Extract viscosus and gummi. See l. 2.

3. A rectified Oyl by Distillation. See l. 2.

Vertues. You may give it safely and profitably in the French Pox, and all Diseases to be cured by sweat from three to five drops.

Note. Some take this for the Heracleean Oyl of Dr. Rowland, and cry it up for the same vertues in the Epilepsie, for expelling the dead Child, and to cure the Toothach. See Brendels Chym.

4. A Spirit. It is a sharp Liquor gathered with the Oyl in Distillation, and rectified. See lib. 2. Of Spirits.

Note. This, besides the Medicinal vertues mentioned, it will dissolve Pearl and Coral, and may be given inwardly from half a dram to a dram.

5. Common Salt of the Ashes, but little.

H.

CLXII. Hedera terrestris, or Ground Ivy.

It is vulgar, or from the Mountains.

It grows about Hedges; flowers in April.

In Shops,

Is the Herb and Flowers.

Vertues. It is bitter and sharp, bot and dry, vulnerary, opens, cleanseth, used against Tartar in the Lungs and Kidneys, and other parts, to dissolve, and to open Obstructions, and cure the Jaundies: It cleanseth and cureth Wounds and Ulcers in the Bowels. Outwardly it is used to dissolve the stone in the Kidneys; in Baths, and against Colick-pains, in Clysters.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb gathered in May.

2. A Conserve of the Tops and Flowers.

Note. The Augustan Dispensatory hath a compound Conserve.

3. A simple Syrup of the Juyce.

4. A compound Syrup. See Diss.

5. A Juyce. Hollerius saith, the Juyce of it hath cured many at the point of death, being drunk.

CLXIII. *Hedera arborea*, or Tree-Ivy.

It is vulgar; or the great or lesser.

It grows to Walls and Trees, and other things that are high: Is green all the year; flowers in Autumn, bears Berries in Winter.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Berries, Gum.

Vertues. It heats and dries. Galen saith, it is of a mixed nature, hot and dry, subastringent. Inwardly it is not used, because it hurts the Head and Nerves. It is outwardly used to cure Sores, and to preserve Issues from inflammation (a Leaf laid on daily) mix the juyce with Oyl of Lillies to cure Ozena's, and mattery Ears with pain.

Berries: They purge upwards and downwards, and are given by the Vulgar in Fevers.

Gummi: Is from the cut trunk of a great Ivy, and that comes forth sometimes of it self; it is of a yellowish red colour, of a strong scent, and sharp taste. It is good to take off hair, and a Canstick, and kills Nits.

Note. We use it not, for the Gum of Ivy in shops is neither of the shape nor vertue mentioned. It is brittle, and not sharp tasted, but as adust, full of sticks and filth for the most part.

Preparations.

A distilled Oyl of the Berries fermented with Water.

Note. Others make an Oyl of the Wood, Berries, and Gum together.

CLXIV. *Helenium*, or Elicampane.

Called also *Enula Campana*.

Note. It is called *Helenium*, because they say, it grew from the Tears of Helena.

Note. It grows commonly in moist places, and flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Roots gathered before they stalk forth, and sliced, and dried in the shade.

Vertues. They are hot and dry in the second (Fernel saith) hot in the third, dry in the first degree, cleanse, disperse, open, good for the Lungs, Stomach, against Poyson by sweating. They are used chiefly to draw out, and attenuate the Tartar in the Lungs; good in Asthma and Coughs, and against Crudities of the Stomach, to open Ureters, and in the Plague, and contagious Diseases, and in the Itch.

Preparations.

1. The Root candied.
2. A Water of the Root distilled.
3. A Conserve of the Root.]

4. Extract of the Root.

5. Elicampane Wine of the Roots and new Wine.

CLXV. *Herniaria*, Rupturewort.

It grows in dry sandy places, sometimes about Banks; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Is the Herb or whole Plant.

Vertues. It cools and dries, cures principally the Rupture, moves Urine, breaks the stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, cuts and brings forth the Mucilage or slime in the stomach and other parts, expels Choler and Water, and cures the Jaundies.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Herb.

CLXVI. *Hspidula*, Catsfoot.

Eluropus, rough Pilosella of the Mountain: It hath red Flowers, sometimes white. See *Renodens*.

It grows on Hills and dry places and open; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Is the whole Herb with the Flowers.

Vertues. It hath the same vertues with the other sorts of Pilosella, see *Mouset-ear*; but it is proper against the Ulceration of the Lungs and spitting of Blood.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant and Flowers.

2. A simple Syrup. See *Renod*.

3. A compound of Catsfoot. See lib. 2.

Note. This compound Syrup is usual in Germany.

CLXVII. *Hordcum*, Barley.

Winter or Summer Barley: The Winter is best.

In Shops,

Is the Grain and Flour or Meal.

Vertues. It cools and dries in the first degree; cleanseth, opens, digests, mollifies, is diuretick, and nourishing.

Note. The crude is an enemy to the stomach, being windy; but it is corrected by boiling.

Preparations.

1. Water of Barley-corn made in May; it is gathered when the Dew is upon the Grass.

Note. It is excellent to allay heat, and outwardly to cure Headach, and cure hot Rheums in the Eyes.

2. Deco.

2. Decoction of Barley, or Barley-water.

Note. Take Barley not husked, if you intend to cleanse and dry: But husk it, if you intend to digest, and quench thirst. The Women know the way.

CLXVIII. *Horminum*, Clary.

Of the Garden sweet, and wild.

That of the Shops is called *Gallitrichum*, *Sclarea*.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, cleanseth, attenuates: It is seldom used, but to be steeped in Wine with Elder-flowers.

CLXIX. *Hyscyamus*, Henbane.

Called *Faba suilla* or Sow-bean, *Herba Canicularis* or Dogs-herb, *Dens Caballinus* Horse-tooth.

It is vulgar, or black, or white, and that the great or the less.

Fernel bids you chuse that with white flowers and seeds.

It grows wild; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Seeds, and Leaves.

Vertues. It is cold in the third, dry in the first degree, mollifies wonderfully, provokes sleep, stupifies, abates Acrimony, disturbs the Reason; therefore seldom used inwardly, but to cure spitting of Blood. It is often used outwardly in hot Tumors, in the Gout, Toothach, by taking the Fume of the Seed into the Mouth by a Funnel.

Note 1. Trallian makes an Amulet for the Gout of the Root: he gathers it, the Moon being in Aquarius and Pisces before Sun-set, not touching the Root, but digging it out with a Bone, and says some words, which because they are seeming superstitious, I shall not mention. See Trallian. lib. 11. in the end.

Note 2. The Antidotes of Henbane are Goats Milk, Water, and Honey, Gourd or Nettle-seeds, Mustard or Radish, or Onions, Garlick with Wine.

Preparations.

1. A Water distilled of the Flowers and Seed not ripe.

2. An Oyl by expression of the white fresh Seed dry, and sprinkled with hot Water, dried in the Sun again, and powdered.

Note. Others steep it with the seed in Oyl Omphacine, then strain and boil it.

3. Extraet or Juyce of Henbane. Of the Root gathered in September or March with the tender

Buds, is a Juyce strained out, and depurated and digested till it be red.

Note. It goes into Landanum Opiate. Querc:

CLXX. *Hypericum*, St. Johns-wort.

Herb perforated, or Fright-Devil.

It grows in Thickets, and other untilled places; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers and Leaves.

Vertues. It heats and dries, is of thin parts, diuretick and vulnerary, to cleanse Wounds chiefly and heal, used inwardly and outwardly, to dissolve congealed blood, and break the stone, to kill Worms (if it be gathered in the time of Exaltation, otherwise it hath not this faculty.) It cures Contusions of the Nerves, outwardly applied, and trembling, and helps delivery, by being used for a Fumigation.

Note. Paracelsus relates it among the Herbs, that drive away Witchcraft and Spirits, and bids us gather it under the Influence of Mars, Jupiter, or Venus (not under the Moon) in the morning, and shews its divers use as an Amulet, he puts it in the Pillow, lays it under the Head, applies it often to the Nose, spreads it about the House, and hangs it on the Walls.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers in the end of June.

2. An Oyl of the Flowers infused in common Oyl.

Note. Others steep the Tops and Flowers when the seed is almost ripe in Wine, and strain it, and boil it with Oyl and Turpentine. See Disp. August.

3. A common Salt of the whole Plant burnt.

4. A Tincture in Tantzol & Sala. See l. 2.

CLXXI. *Hysop*.

It is of the Garden, or wild: The first is in Shops.

It flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers gathered in August.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the third degree, is of thin parts, opens, cleanseth, is good chiefly in tartarous diseases of the Lungs, Cough, and Asthma: Used outwardly to black Eyes, and to cleanse the Womb, and take away noise in the Ears; the Fume taken in, and to cleanse the Mouth in Gargarisms.

Note. Some prefer it before Wormwood to strengthen the stomach,

prepara-

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Herb and Flowers in Bal. M.
2. A distilled Oyl.
3. A Conserve of the Flowers.
4. Species Diabyssopi, N c. See Disp.
5. A simple Syrup of the Juyce.
6. A compound Syrup. See Disp.

I.

CLXII. Jacea, or Herb Trinity.

Or flaming Violet of three colours, in Gardens.

It flowers in April, May, and almost all the Summer.

It grows in sandy places, sometimes in the Fields; but the Garden Jacea is best.

In Shops,

There is the whole Herb with the Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry to the third degree, bitterish, and sharp, cleanseth, pierceth, discusseth, is vulnerary and sudorifick, good in heat, chiefly in Children, in the Itch, and against the clammy Mucilage of the Lungs, and Obstruction of the Womb. Also outwardly in the Itch, to cleanse Wounds, and open the Womb and Lungs in a Bath.

Preparation.

A Water of the whole Herb.

CLXXIII. Jasminum, Jesamine.

It grows in hot open places, in Gardens commonly, and flowers all the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers only, but seldom. We in Germany use only the Oyl, which is made of often Infusions or Decoctions of the Flowers in old Oyl, or in Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Vertues. They are the same with Chamomil, digest, heat, soften, open; used chiefly internally to heat and loosen the Womb, and cure the Schirrus thereof, to help Delivery, and cure the Cough, and short Breath, the Pleurisie, pain of the Stomach, Guts, Womb, if the Oyl be made with sweet Almonds. Outwardly in cold Catarrhs, Members, Joints resolved, in the Pleurisie, Colick, and pain of the Womb in a Clyster or Unguent.

Note. Some women comb their heads with Oyl of Jesamine made with sweet Almonds, to make hair grow: But let Cholerick people take heed thereof, for it will cause Headach.

CLXXIV. Imperatoria, or Masterwort.

It flowers in August, grows in Gardens.

In Shops,

Is the Root only.

Vertues. It is very sharp, hot and dry in the third degree, Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, attenuates, opens; used in venomous diseases and stings, and to resolve the Tartar of the Lungs, to expectorate, to cure a stinking Breath, in flegmatick Diseases of the Head, Palsie, Apoplexy, in a crude Stomach, and Colick, and Quartan Ague. Outwardly in a Gargle for the Toothach, to dry Catarrhs in a Fume, in Tumours and cold Gout, to dry the scabby Head by washing, and cure the Itch, anointed with Swines grease, and laid on, to extract Bullets or Darts from the Body.

Preparation

A distilled Water of the flourishing Herb gathered in July.

CLXXV. Iris, or Flower-de-luce.

Or Orris, or Flower-de-luce is here spoken of: There is also an Illyrican and Florentine Orris (see after.)

Ours is wild with a broad Leaf.

It flowers in the Spring, that is, in April and May.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered before it brancheth.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the third degree; purgeth water exceedingly, and is an Errhine for the Nose. It is chiefly used in Dropsies, and outwardly in Itches, and to cleanse the skin.

Note. It offends the Stomach and other Bowels, and is corrected with stomachical things.

Preparations.

1. The Juyce from the Root, depurated and digested, and given to purge water, from one ounce to three ounces.

Note. It is sometimes inspissate, and kept for Errhines.

2. Fecula of the Juyce.

Note. It purgeth not so well as the Root.

3. An Oyl by Infusion. See Disp.

CLXXVI. Illyrick, or Florence Orris.

The Illyrick is best; the Roots of both are only used.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, cuts, attenuates, expectorates, digests, cleanseth, mollifies; used against Mucilage or Tartar in the Lungs, Coughs, Asthma's, obstruction of Terms,

Terms, Childrens Belly-ach. Outwardly it cleanseth the skin (mixed with Hellebore and Honey) cures stinking Breath: it is used in Powders to the Hair, called Cypress-powders.

Preparations.

1. An Extract.
2. Species Diaireos simple. See Disp.
3. Diaireos Solomonis. See Disp.

CLXXVII. Juglans, or Walnuts.

The best is called *Nux Regia*.

The Juli and Leaves come forth in March: The Nuts are ripe in Autumn.

In Shops,

Are the Nuts and Shells that are outward and green, the inward Bark of the Tree, and the inward Rind over the Kernel, the Juli or Buds appearing before the Eyes or Fruit, and falling.

Vertues. The green Nuts beat in the first, dry in the second degree, the old are hotter and dryer. They are hard of digestion, of little nourishment, offend the stomach, increase Choler, and cause Headach, exasperate Coughs, and diseases of the Lungs: but they preserve from the Plague.

The outward green Shells vomit gently.

The inward Bark of the Tree, being dried, vomits strongly,

Give from half a dram to a dram.

The Skin about the Kernel drunk, helps the Colick.

The Juli cause Vomiting, but gently: Used in the Colick and Stone, and cure Diarrhea's.

Preparations.

1. The preserved Nuts. Take them green about St. Johns-tide, prick them often through, steep them seven or ten days in cold Water, daily changing the Water once or twice, to make them sweet: Then boil them soft, then dry them, and stick them with Cinnamon and Cloves, and with Sugar or Honey boil to a consistence. See lib. 2. They strengthen the stomach, help digestion, they properly move the Courses.

2. A vomiting Water of the Nuts. See lib. 2. cap. 38.

Note. Others distil a Water of bruised green Nuts, others of the green Shells only.

3. A Juice distilling from Roots pierced in February.

Vertues. It cures the Gout miraculously, appointed.

4. Rob of Nuts, Diacaryon of the green Shells, Juice, and Honey.

Vertues. It is good in thin Distillations. See Di.

5. Oyl of the ripe Nuts pressed.

Vertues. It breaks Wind, softens Nerves, contracted, and cures old Scabs.

6. An Electuary. See lib. 2.

Note. There are divers Electuaries of Nuts, yet have not their foundation from Nuts.

CLXXVIII. Jujubes.

They are a long Fruit of the Ziziph-tree, like Olives, and taste like Raisins, with one stone, brought from Italy.

Vertues. They are moderately hot and moist, good in Hoarsness, Cough, Pleurisie, sharp Urine, hot Blood, Corrosion of Reins and Bladder.

Preparations.

Syrup of Jujubes. See Disp.

CLXXIX. Juniper.

In Shops:

Is the Wood, Berries, Gum, and Mushroom.

Vertues. The Wood is hot and dry in the third degree, smells sweet, chiefly if cut in March, therefore the powder is in Cucuphaes or Caps; for it is Cephalick, and strengthens the Nerves.

The Berries are hot in the third, dry in the second degree, provoke Urine chiefly, and Sweat, move Terms, open the Spleen, good in Head-diseases, and for the Nerves, Breast, against Coughs, Colicks, and Wind, against slime in the Reins and Bladder. The Fume is used in the Plague-time, from the Berries and Chips. The Berries are gathered, the Sun being in Virgo.

Gum, called Sandaraca Vernix, is hot and dry in the first degree, condenseth, discusseth, good for the Nerves resolved, cooled, contracted, and in Head-diseases from Cold.

Note 1. Liquid Vernix is made of this Sandaracha and Oyl of Linseed. It is good in Burns, and allays pains, chiefly of the Hemorrhoids.

Note 2. Sandaracha of the Greeks is Orpiment.

The Mushroom. It grows like Moss to it in May, and is good against Ophthalmies.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Berries without fermentation, is seldom.

2. A Spirit of the Berries fermented with Water four or five days. See lib. 2.

Note. Some use Ale for Water, and think they have more spirit.

3. An Oyl of the Berries in distilling of Water.

4. An Oyl of the Wood is made by descent or a Retort: It is used outwardly for the Nerves.

Note.

Note. It is better drawn by a Vesica or Glass-Still, and clearer.

5. Salt of the Ashes of the Berries or Wood.

6. Rob of Juniper, or Honey of Juniper, German Treacle, is made by boiling with water, expression and inspissation.

Note. Quercetan steeps and boils them with Wine. *ph. Rest. cap. 23.*

7. A gummy Extract of the Wood and Bark. See Quercetan, *Ph. Rest. cap. 23.*

8. An Extract of the dry Berries with Spirit of Wine or Water, that is, Spirit of Juniper.

Give from one scruple to two scruples.

Vertues. Both Extracts are excellent Sudorificks and Bezoardick, or Cordials against Epilepsies, Plagues, and other contagious Diseases.

Elixir of Juniper: Take ripe Juniper-berries, beat them grossly, and digest them with some Diuretick Water, then strain, and abstract, and inspissate to the consistence of Honey, mix ten, eleven, or twelve Spoonfuls of this with Aqua vitæ of Juniper, and digest it with a gentle heat or in the Sun, and there is the Elixir of Juniper of wonderful vertue in the stone, and for the stomach; of which see in Berries.

Give a Spoonful.

Note. The Lord Chun, Mareschal of Amsterdam, a most Learned man, lately dead, to the grief of many, cured many by this Elixir of the Stone, and lived free from it himself, though he had it many years before, and told me this when he communicated the Secret unto me.

L.

CLXXX. *Lactuca*, Lettice.

It is of the Garden, 1. Common, 2. Cabbage, 3. Curled, or of the Field.

It grows in a fat Soyl, or in Dunghills.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. It cools to the third degree, dries gently, causeth sleep, allays heat and Cholera, increaseth Milk, loosens the Belly, agrees with the Stomach, hath much and good Nourishment, and is used often therefore in Sallets. Outwardly it cures the Headach, and Burnings, and washing the Feet therewith, causeth sleep.

The Seed is one of the famous cold Seeds that are called the less. It is good in virulent Gonorrhæas, heat of Urine, and the rest which the Leaves are good for.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Leaves.
2. Inspissate Juice.
3. Stalks pickled.

CLXXXI. *Lagopus*, or Hares-foot.

Lagopodium or Hares-foot, Trefoyl.

It grows in Corn, and flourisheth chiefly in July.

In Shops,

Are the Herb and the Ears.

Vertues. It heats and binds; used chiefly in Fluxes of Belly and Womb, Whites, Dysenteries, spitting of Blood, Strangury, Ulceration of the Bladder. Outwardly for Wounds, Bleeding, or Hemorrhoids, or at the Nose, in Tumours of the Groyns, and Ruptures. And it is used in Washes to mollifie the skin hardened in the Sun.

CLXXXII. *Lapathum*, Dock.

It is either Acetosum. See Sorrel; or of the Garden. See Spinach; or wild, with narrow Leaves, of which here; or with broad Leaves. See Monks-Rhubarb; or of the Water.

It is called *Rumex acute* or Spear-dock.

It grows in places untilld; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Is the Root, and sometimes the Seed.

Vertues. It is of a temperate nature in working, inclining to dryness, the seed binds, the leaves loosen. It is used chiefly to cure the Itch; outwardly by cleansing and drying, chiefly in Warts.

Preparation.

The distilled Water.

Vertues. It cleanseth the skin, cures Pustles and Dandriff, and Freckles, and Morphem.

CLXXXIII. *Larix*, or Larks-tree, Deal.

It grows in Mountains; flourisheth in the Spring.

In Shops.

Is the Rosin and the Mushroom, called Agarrick that grows to the stock.

The Rosin flows from the Tree pierced to the pith, and is sold for vulgar Turpentine. See Turpentine.

CLXXXIV. *Laurus*, the Bay-tree.

Of the Garden with broad Leaves usual; with narrow Leaves, used for the other; or wild.

It grows much in Italy, but only in Gardens with us.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Berries.

Vertues.

Vertues. They beat and dry in the third degree (the Berries are a little botten) mollifie, dissolve: The Berries provoke Terms and Urine, good for the Nerves, in Palsies, Colicks, pains after Travel, Crudities of the stomach. Outwardly the Leaves are good against stinging of Wasps, mollifie Tumours, provoke Terms by Fumes and Baths, assuage pains, and cure Toothach in Gargarisms.

Preparations.

1. Electuary of Bay-berries. See Disp.
2. Plaster of Bay-berries. See Disp.
3. Oyl of Bays of the green Berries by expression, or by boiling. August.
4. A distilled Oyl: Take two pound of Bay-berries, stamp them, and add three pound of warm Water, let them stand a while, then distil them by Alembick or Vesica, and there will be an Oyl and a Water, separate them.

Vertues. It dissolveth wind, excellent chiefly in Cramps of Women with Child, in Colicks, and cures Blasts by anointing therewith; dropt into the Ears, it takes away pain, and strengthens Hearing, cures Itches, Dandriff, and all Freckles, and spots in the Face. It also cures sore Heads, kills Lice, and the Scald.

Give two, three, or four drops. Tentzel.

5. A Spirit of the Berries fermented in Water.
6. An Essence of the Berries infused in the Spirit.

CLXXXV. *Lens palustris*, or wild Vetch.

It is also called Water-Vetch.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves that swim the Water.

Vertues. They cool and moisten in the second degree; used chiefly to cure Inflammations and heat of the Blood: and outwardly against malignant Scabs.

CLXXXVI. *Lentiscus*, Mastich-tree.

It is a Tree that bears Berries in Italy, France, and chiefly in Chios.

Note. Bellon. lib. 2. observ. cap. 8. saith, that only the *Lentisci* in Chios produce Mastich, which Experience denies; for my Kinsman Mr. Glafer gave me a piece of excellent Mastich, which he brought from the Alpes of Helvetia.

In Shops,

Is the Gum, Rosin, and Mastich, for which see after. The Wood makes Tooth-picks that are excellent.

Note. Hippocrates useth the Berries.

Note 2 And an Oyl is made often by expression, Glus. Hist. but it is not usual.

CLXXXVII. *Levisticum*, Lovage.

Or Ligusticum, Smyrnium, Hippofelinum.

Note. For the true Lovage, see Sefeli. Dioscorides hath a *Laserpitium* from whence comes the Gum Laser, now unknown.

It flowers in July, and grows in shades.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Root, and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, cuts, opens, resists poison, is diuretick, vulnerary, strengthens the stomach, cures Asthma's, Terms, and Afterbirth, casts out the dead Child, and dissolves clammy Tartar, and cures the pains from thence, the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is proper against the Jaundies. It is used outwardly in Baths, Cataplasms, for the Womb and Ureters, and in vulnerary Plaisters.

Note 1. The Vulgar think that drinking through the Cox or hollow stalk of it, the thirst is quenched.

Note 2. They hang the Root as an Amulet against Consumptions, digged up when the Sun enters into Aries.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Herb with the Root and Flower gathered in July.
2. Oyl that ascends with the Water.
3. Salt of the Ashes.

CLXXXVIII. *Lichen*, or Liverwort.

Of the Rock, or Stone-moss, Hepatica.

Note. The cragged Moss of Trees is used for this. See Tree Lungwort.

It flowers in May and June, with Flowers like Stars; grows in moist shades, in Wells.

Vertues. It cools and dries, cleanseth, is good for the Liver, used against its obstructions, and the Bladders thereof, which it is like. It is good in Hecticks, Jaundies, Scab, and in Gonorrhæas, and Feavers. Outwardly it stops bleeding Wounds.

Preparation.

A distilled Water made in the end of May or beginning of July.

CLXXXIX. *Ligustrum*, Privet.

1. It is vulgar which is in Shops, and here spoken of.
2. With Myrtle-leaves.
3. With jagged Leaves.
4. Egyptian with broad Leaves.
5. With narrow Leaves; not used.

It grows in Hedges; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It cools and dries, and binds, and cuts (the Leaves strongly, the Flowers weakly) good in Inflammations, Putrefactions, Exulcerations of Mouth and Jaws, against Tumor, or falling

of the *Uvula*, looseness of Gums (in Washes) and the Leaves are experienced to do much in the Scurvy, taken inwardly, and they also stop Fluxes.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Flowers.

Note. Besides the qualities mentioned, it cures inflammations and redness of Eyes.

2. An Oyl by infusion (seldom used.)

CXC. *Lilium*, a Lilly.

1. It is white, 2. gold or blood-colour; but the white is most used in Shops.

It loves a fat dunged soyl and a shade; flowers in June.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Roots, and Stalks.

Vertues. The Flowers heat moderately, and moisten, are of divers parts, anodyne, cleansing, ripening.

The Roots cleanse and dry in the first degree, digest, soften, ripen: Used seldom inwardly, but often to ripen and lenifie Tumours and Chilblains, and to soften the Privities, and cure Burnings.

The Stalks are given with water of Vervain to help delivery.

Preparations.

1. Conserve of the white Flowers.
2. A Water distilled of the fresh Flowers alone, or with the Roots cut.

Vertues. It is used in diseases of the Lungs, Asthma, Cough. Outwardly to cleanse the Face with Camphire and Oyl of Tartar.

3. Oyl of Lillies simple of the Flowers and Leaves infused in old Oyl Olive.

4. Oyl of Lillies compound of the Flowers and Spices. See Disp.

CXC I. *Lilium Convallium*, or Conval-Lillies.

Called white, or Ephemerum, not deadly.

Note. There is one with red Flowers, but not used.

It grows in moist Grounds and Woods; flowers in the beginning of May.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, and Roots seldom.

Vertues. Hot and dry, Cephalick; used chiefly in Head-diseases that are cold, as Apoplexies, Palsies, Megrims, Epilepsies, and in Fainings, and powdered; they are an excellent Neefing-powder.

Preparations.

1. A simple Water of the Flowers.
2. Spirit of wine with Lillies, the Flowers distilled in Sack.
3. A Spirit of Lillies distilled from the Flowers.
4. Conserve of Flowers.
5. Oyl of the Infusion of the Flowers in old Oyl.
6. A Neefing Powder of the Flowers powdered.

Note. Some prepare the Juyce like Oyl: They fill a Vessel with the Flowers, and stop it, and bury it a month in an Ant-hill, till they dissolve to a juyce. This is a great Anodyne in the Gout, and cures the Itch and Tetter.

CXC II. *Limonia mala*, or Lemmons.

Vertues. They are like Pome-citrons, but sharper, and therefore dryer and cooler: Used in Fevers, and other hot Diseases of the Stone.

Preparations.

1. The expressed Juyce.
2. Syrup of the Juyce expereffed and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$ See Disp.
3. A Water of the Flowers seldom seen.

Note. Some steep the Peels with the juyce in a close Vessel, and then distil it.

CXC III. *Linaria*, Flaxweed.

That only with the great yellow flowers is in Gardens.

It grows about Hedges; flowers in June, July, and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, diuretick, bitter: Used chiefly in the Jaundies, and obstruction of the Liver, in difficulty of Urine, in the Dropsie. Outwardly it is applied to the Belly in the Strangury, and to the Fundament in the Hemorrhoids.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Plant gathered in May.

Harts-tongue or *Lingua cervina*. See *Scolopendrium*.

CXIV. *Linum*, Line or Flax.

Sowed, which is usual; wild, less usual.

In Shops,

Are the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot, and temperate in the rest, digests, mollifies, ripens; used in Coughs, Pleurisie, Consumptions. Outwardly it ripens Tumors, lenifies pains, expels the Birk.

Preparations.

1. Mucilage of the Concoction or Infusion of the Seed in Water.
2. A Meal.
3. An expressed Oyl.

It is of the same vertues with the seed, good against Pin and Web, and against Pleurisies and Colicks, inwardly taken, and in a hard Spleen.

Give to two ounces.

Note 1. The Flax is good to receive other Medicines, as the Anodynes in the Gout.

Note 2. To this belongs the Oyl of Paper, it is set on fire, and laid on a Plate of Tin, so the Oyl sticks to the Tin.

Ver-

Vertues. It is anodyne and healing, good in the Toothach and Lichen.

CXCIV. Lotus.

Of the Garden that is sweet, or wild, Dioscorides saith: It is said to change the scent seven times in a day.

It grows in Meadows; flowers in June, July, August, the same year it is sown.

In Shops,

Are the Herbs, and Flowers, and Seed but seldom.

Vertues. It heats and dries moderately, digests, cleanseth, is Alexipharmick or anodyne, diuretick, and vulnerary: Used in the Pleurisie, Dysury, Epilepsie from the Womb, and beginning of Dropsies.

Outwardly in Wounds and Inflammations, to defend, and heal, and correct the poyson, by Fomentation, and to cure Hemorrhoids, in a Bath or Fomentation, in Clouds in the Eyes, the juyce dropt in.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb with the Flowers.

2. Oyl of the Infusion of the Leaves and Flowers in Oyl.

Vertues. It glutinates Wounds, and cures Childrens Ruptures, and softens Tumours, and ripens them.

Note. They lay the dried Herb among Cloaths to keep away Moths.

CXCVI. Lupulus, Hops.

Domestick and wild.

It flowers in August, in a fat Soyl.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers and Buds that break forth in March.

Vertues. The Flowers beat and dry in the second degree, bitter, anodyne, discuss: Used in obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and good for the Jaundies, move Terms and Urine. Outwardly abate pain, cure Contusions, Luxations, Tumours.

The Buds or Juli turiones, or Asparagus, cleanse the Blood, and preserve from the Scab: Used in Sa'lts.

Note. Too much of them makes the Head heavy.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Flowers.

2. Syrup of Hops of the Juyce of the Buds and the Leaves four pound, Juyce of Fumitory two pound, with Sugar.

M.

Macis or Macer, see Moschata.

CXC VII. Majorana, Marjoram.

It is foreign, called Marum.

Or sowed, with broad Leaves, which is vulgar; or with small Leaves, which is smaller.

The usual are the sowed, and the large leaved is the best, C.B.

This we call red Marjoram, because the stalk inclines to redness.

It is called Amaracus, Sampsuehus.

It grows in shades, in moist dinged places; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seeds.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the beginning of the third degree, is of thin parts, digests, attenuates: Used chiefly in Head-diseases, and diseases of the Nerves, Womb, and Stomach: it provokes Terms in a Pessary, strengthens the Brain, and discusseth wind: it is also a good Errhine to purge flegm.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the fresh Leaves in Bal. M.

Note. It is best to distil the Buds in Wine.

2. A Conserve of the Leaves and Tops.

3. A Confection of the Seeds.

4. A distilled Oyl of the Leaves.

5. A Balsam of the distilled Oyl.

CXC VIII. Malabathrum, or Folium Indum.

Dioscorides saith, these Leaves grow in Waters as the Fen-Vetch. Garzias saith, they are the Leaves of a Tree, and are plentiful in India, chiefly in Cambaja far from the Waters. The doubt is, whether we have the same that the Ancients had.

Chuse those that are fresh and greenish (not black.)

CXC IX. Malva, Mallows.

It is wild, with a round leaf or a curled (of which here.)

Or of the Garden Tree-like (of this hereafter.)

It grows wild in a fat moist Soyl; flowers in May, and so continues.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and Roots.

Vertues. The Herb, Leaves, and Flowers are moderately hot, moisten, soften, allay pain, loosen the Belly, correct sharp Urine: Used chiefly in

F f f 2

Disea.

Diseases of the Lungs, Bladder, Guts, Womb, as Consumptions, Coughs, Hoarsness, the Stone, Corrosion of the Bladder and Guts, Hardness of Womb, Fevers, &c. Outwardly in the scald Head, with Urine boiled to a Lixivium, to ripen Tumours, assuage Pains (in a Cataplasma) to loosen the Belly, and abate the pain of the Stone (in a Clyster.)

Note. The Seed and Root have the same Vertues, but are less used: But sometimes they are best in internal Medicines.

The Root boiled, takes Dandriff from the Head, by washing therewith.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers gathered in May.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers (used seldom.)

C C. *Malva arborea*, or Holy Hokes.

The Rosie Mallows with a round Leaf; or the Garden Mallows, great like a Tree; or Roman Mallows with one stalk; or Shrub-mallows.

It hath a single or double Flower, white, purple, or flesh-coloured.

Grows in Gardens; flourisheth in the end of Summer, and beginning of Autumn.

In Shops,

Are only the Flowers.

Vertues. It heats and moistens, but not so much as the vulgar, binds a little: Used chiefly in the diseases of the Throat and Mouth, in a Gargle, in Flux of Terms, &c. and is like the vulgar in Vertues.

C C I. *Mandragora*, Mandrake.

It is an Herb that bears Berries, with a Root that somewhat represents the lower parts of a man.

It is male or female; the first is most used, called white Mandrake, with round fruit.

In Shops,

Is the Bark of the Root, which comes chiefly from Italy.

Vertues. It is cold in the third, dry in the first degree, mollifies, is wonderful narcotick and soporifick, seldom used inwardly. Outwardly it is good against red and sore Eyes, Erysipelas, in hard Tumours and Strumae.

Preparations.

An Oyl of the Decoction of the Bark and the Juyce of other Narcoticks in Oyl. See Diss.

C C II. *Marrubium*, Horehound.

It is black, which is less used; or white, which is in Shops: This is called female Horehound.

It grows by High-ways; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves alone.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the third degree, opens, cleanseth, attenuates, is bitter: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and in Consumptions, and spitting of Blood, hard Travel, and stoppage of after-Terms. It is seldom used outwardly.

Note. It is thought to hurt the Bladder and Kidneys, except it be corrected with Liquorish and Raisins.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant gathered in June or July.
2. A Syrup of Horehound made of pectoral Herbs, opening Roots, and Emollients, &c. See Diss.
3. Species Diaprasin. See Diss.

C C III. *Marum*.

It is an Outlandish Plant, like Marjoram in faculties and figure, and so is taken for the same by many; and instead of it, we use Marjoram or Cretian Dittany.

Preparations.

Pilula Marcostinae of Mindererus. See lib. 2.

C C IV. *Matricaria*.

Or Motherwort, Arthemisia with thin Leaves, Parthenium.

It grows in Gardens; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot in the third, dry in the second degree, attenuates, cuts: Used chiefly in the cold Diseases of the Womb, and windy, in stopped Terms, want of Venerie, in Dropsies (it purgeth by Urine, sometimes by stool) in putrid Fevers, in stone of the Kidneys, Megrim. Outwardly in suffocation of the Womb, boiled in Vinegar, and applied to the Nose, to move Terms (in a Pessary) in hard Breasts (in a Pultis) to allay heat in Fevers (by rubbing the Back) and to assuage the pain of the Gout.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Herb gathered in May and June.
2. A

2. A common Salt of the Ashes.
3. Syrup of Motherwort. See Diff.
4. A distilled Oyl, which is rare.

CCV. *Matrisylva.*

This name is given to divers Plants, as to,
1. Star-Liverwort, 2. Wood-bine, or Hony-
suckle, 3. Clary, of which see in their places.

CCVI. *Melilot.*

The true vulgar wild Melilot is called *Lotus Urbana*, or a kind of Trefoyl strong scented.

It grows in stony places; flowers all the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, and the whole Herb, and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot in the first degree, mollifies, disscusses, allays pain. It is used ordinarily, chiefly outward in Tumors, Pains, red Eyes, and Clysters.

Note. When Melilot is simply mentioned, then take the seed.

Preparations.

1. A Water distilled from the Herb and Flower.
2. A Plaister of Melilot. See Diff.

CCVII. *Melissa, Balm.*

Melissaphillum, or Bees-leaf of the Garden.

Note. There is foreign *Melissa*, called from the place it comes, Turkish or Italian; and this we plant in Gardens, but seldom use it.

It flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the first degree: Used much in the diseases of the Head, Heart, and Womb, and Stomach, and in Melancholy, troublesome Sleeps, Palsies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims, Faintings, Crudities in Terms, and after-burden stoppt, in suffocation of the Womb, and cures a stinking Breath: And outwardly in Baths for the Womb, and Cataplasms, venemous Stings, or of Bees or Wasps.

Note. It is reckoned among the Cordial Herbs.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Herb in Bal. M.
2. An Oyl of the dried Herb.
3. An Extract of the Leaves.
4. A Conserve of the Flowers.

5. A simple Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$
6. A compound Syrup, Fernel. See Diff. Norib.

CCVIII. *Melo, or Melon.*

Or Pompion, the Ancients Cucumber, *Melopepo*, or great Melon.

Note. Mathiolus calls the great *Pepones*, the less, *Melopepones*.

They grow in open places towards the South, in fat soyls, in warm Summers, and must be gathered before Sun rise.

In Shops,

Is the Seed blanched or not.

Vertues. The Pulp or Fruit cools and moistens, is of bad Nourishment that will putrefie, and bring Fevers and pains.

Note. It is less hurtful boiled, and corrected with Pepper, and Wine taken with it.

The Seed is one of the great cold Seeds, opens and cleanseth, is Hepatick and Nephritic, good against Coughs, Consumptions, Fevers, Strangueries, heat of Urine, and Thirst. See the other great cold Seeds, with which it agrees in all things.

Preparations.

Candied Melons. They are cut before they are ripe long-ways, and steep ten days in Vinegar, then is poured on fresh Vinegar, and steep again, then taken out and dried: They are boiled by degrees in Honey or Syrup of Sugar, with Spices.

CCIX. *Menha, Mints.*

It is of the Garden, Spear-mints, or curled (of these here) or Saracen (see hereafter.)

Or wild, called Horse-mints, *Mentastrium*, not usual.

Or Water-mints. See *Sisymbrium*.

Or Cat-mints. See *Nep* or *Nepeta*.

Though both the Spear and Crisp-mints be used alike, the criske or curled is counted best, chiefly that whose stalk is reddish, vulgarly called red Mints, or sweet narrow-leaved Mints.

Note. It hath broader or narrower, but long Leaves.

It grows in Gardens, in open places, not far, but moist; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Is the Herb and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, subastringent: Used chiefly for weak Stomachs, Crudities, Hickets, Vomiting, Wind, burning Heat, obstruction of

of Liver, pain of the Guts, Megrims, Coagulation of Milk. Outwardly it corrects weakness of stomach, and removes the pains of the Colick (in a Cataplasma) it cures the hardness of Breasts, and curdling of Milk, and the scald Head, &c.

Note. The Water-mints hath the same virtues with that of the Garden, and may be used for it.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb.

Note. The women use it to take away Belly-ach in Children.

2. A small Syrup of Mints of the Juyce of it, and as much Juyce of Pomegranates. See Diss.
3. The great Syrup of Mints. See Diss.
4. A Conserve of the Leaves.
5. A distilled Oyl.
6. Oyl by Infusion of curled Mints.
7. A Balsam, which is rare.
8. A common Salt of the Ashes.

CCX. *Memba Saracenica.*

Or Roman Mints, or Garden Costus, St. Mary Mints.

It grows in Church-yards and Gardens; flowers in June and July.

It is in shops but seldom, but it is good to keep the Leaves that smell sweet, and the Roots.

Vertues. It heats and dries, opens, attenuates, discusseth, cures diseases of the Womb, provokes Terms, strengthens the Liver, and resists particularly the Venom of Opium, and other Poysons.

Give to two drams, chiefly the Root.

Outwardly 'tis used in Baths to provoke the Terms.

CCXI. *Mercurialis, or Pot-Mercury.*

It is male or female, both in use alike.

It grows in Fields and Vineyards that are manured; and flowers all the Summer.

Note. There is a Mountain-Mercury (but of no use.)

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the first degree, cleanseth, loosens the Belly, purgeth Choler and Water. Outwardly applied to the Womb, it draws away Terms and Secundine, mollifies Tumors, used often in Clysters.

Note. Some women give Mercury in Pap to their Infants, to keep the Body open, and prevent Gripings.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb in flower.

2. A Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$ See Diss.

3. Honey of Mercury, of the Juyce and Honey $\frac{1}{2}$ See Diss.

Note. It is used chiefly in Clysters.

CCXII. *Mespilus, Medlar.*

It grows in Gardens; flowers in June, and bears fruit in October.

In Shops,

Are the Fruits, Stones, and Leaves.

Vertues. The Medlars are cold and dry, austere in taste, binding strongly, hurt the stomach, chiefly when hard; but the rotten bind less, and hurt less, but easily putresce. They are used in Diarrhoea's and Dysenteries: Outwardly against Vomiting and Fluxes (by Cataplasms.)

The Stones expel the stone from the Kidneys.

The Leaves are of like force with the Fruits, and are chiefly used in Gargles and Baths for the Womb.

Preparation.

The Fruit preserved with Honey.

CCXIII. *Meum, or Men.*

Cretick Daucus, or Sefeli, with Leaves like Dill.

It grows in Mountains and open Fields; but with us only in Gardens: it flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It is hot in the third, dry in the second degree, attenuates, opens, discusseth winds: Used against Wind and Belching, and stopp Terms and Urine, and suffocation of the Womb, Belly-ach, against Catarrhs, and to expel the Tartar from the Lungs: Outwardly in Cataplasms, &c.

Preparations.

It goes into many Compositions, and into Treacle.

CCIV. *Milium.*

It is yellow or white, and so is the seed.

It grows in low Grounds and sandy; flowers in August.

In Shops,

Is the Seed and its Meal.

Vertues. It is cold and dry in the third, binds the Belly, is hard of Concoction, but affords very much and good Nourishment, and the Decoction of it provokes Sweat and Urine powerfully. Outwardly it dries up Catarrhs, and cures pains of Head and Belly (roasted with Salt, and laid to the Crown

Crown of the Head, or Belly) it consumes Milk, expels Gravel from the Kidneys (in a Bath) it cures a *Diarrhæa* in Infants (in a Pultis with the Decoction of Sumach.)

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb in flower, which is a good Preservative against the stone.

2. A Decoction of *Ambrosia*: Take Miliun a pound, boil it in eight pints of Water till it crack, strain it.

Vertues. It is rare in Fevers, chiefly Tertians, if you give it in the declination of the fit, to cause sweat.

Note. Some boil it in Wine.

CCXV. *Milium Solis*, or Gromwel.

Lithospermum, or the third Saxifrage.

It grows in Gardens, and among Corn without sowing; flowers in May.

In Shops,

Is the Seed, seldom the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, breaks and expels the Stone, cleanseth the Reins, moves Urine and the Birth, given from one dram to two drams.

Note. Some have it from a sure Experience to cure *Quotidian Agues*, if you give the seed before the fit some time.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Leaves.

CCXVI. *Millefolium*, Tarrow.

Or white Millefoyl.

It grows in dry places in High-ways, and in Church-yards; flowers in June.

In Shops.

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It dries, binds, is moderate hot and bitter, cures Wounds, Tumors, and Inflammations without repercussion: Good inwardly in Hemorrhagies, and all sorts of Fluxes of the Nose, Womb, Belly, of Wounds, spitting of Blood. Outwardly for the Headach, sore Eyes, bleeding at the Nose, of Wounds, Toothach (by chewing, or by a Plaster) superfluous Terms, Whites, *Diarrhæa's*, to heal Wounds, swollen Hemorrhoids, Hernia's, venomous Bites, Contractions, Tumor of the Yard.

Note 1. Some hold the Herb and the Flower for the great Secret to preserve from, and cure the Plague.

Note 2. The green Herb put into the Nostrils, causeth Hemorrhagy.

Preparation.

A Water of the Herb and Flowers.

Note. It cures rotten Gums excellently.

CCXVII. *Momordica*.

Balsamine, Apple of Jerusalem.

It grows in Gradens.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Fruits (or Apples.)

Vertues. It cools and dries a little, is vulnerary, cures pains, chiefly of the Hemorrhoids. Outwardly it is good for wounded Nerves, Hernia's, Burns.

Preparation.

An Oyl of the Infusion and Decoction of the fruit (the seed taken out) in Oyl of sweet Almonds.

CCXVIII. *Morus*, Mulberry-tree.

It is white with white Leaves, or black and tale with black fruit: This is best.

The small are ripe in August.

In Shops,

Is the Bark (chiefly the Root) Leaves and Fruit dried, but seldom.

Vertues. The Bark of the Root heats and dries, is bitter, cleansing, astringent, opens the Liver and Spleen, loosens the Belly, and kills the broad Worms.

The black unripe Mulberries are cold and dry in the third degree, very binding: Used against all Fluxes, as *Diarrhæa's*, Dysenteries, Terms, spitting of Blood. Outwardly against inflamed sore Mouths.

Ripe Mulberries are cold and dry, loosen the Belly, taken before meat, quench Thirst, and cause Appetite.

Note. They nourish little, and putrefie.

The Leaves boiled alone, or with the Bark, cure the Toothach, in a Gargarism.

preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the unripe Mulberries.

Note. It is seldom made.

2. Rob *Diamoron* simple of the Juyce and Honey $\frac{1}{2}$ See *Disp.*

3. *Diamoron* compound of the simple, with Mirrh, Saffron, and Oyl. See *Disp.*

4. *Diamoron* of *Nicolas* of the Juyce of Tree-mulberries half a pound, of the Bramble-berries one pound, Honey a pound, Sapa three ounces. See *Disp.*

Note. This is usual.

5. *Diamoron* of *Cordus*, of Juyce of Mulberries, Bramble-berries, Rasberries, Strawberries, and Honey. See *Disp.*

Note.

Note. The juyce must be from the Mulberries not ripe.

CC XIX. *Moschata Macis.*

Nutmegs, Mace.

Note. Clusius makes two sorts, the double lesser that he calls the Female, and the long which he calls the Male.

It grows in the Island Banda in the West-Indies.

It hath a double Bark: the outward most thick, that cleaves with ripeness, as Walnuts; the other thinner, that goes about the Nutmeg as a Net, first red, then yellow: This is the Mace in the Shops.

Note 1. The Macer of the Ancients is a Bark of Wood, thick, red, comes out of Barbary, bitter and binding, and differs from Mace, though the Moderns confound the terms.

Note 2. There is a Mace from the East-Indies which may be the same with that of the Ancients. See Acost. c. 12.

In Shops,

Is the Nutmeg and Mace.

Chuse the fresh, heavy, fat, and which when it is pricked with a Needle, lets out Oyl.

The sweet-scented Mace is best, that tastes sharpest, and is yellow.

Vertues. The Nutmeg is hot and dry, sub-astringent, Stomachical, Cephalick, Uterine, dissolveth Wind, helps Concoction, cures stinking Breath, refresheth the Child in the Womb, helps Fainting, and beating of the Heart, abates the Spleen, stops Fluxes, and Vomiting.

The Mace hath the same vertues, but is of thinner parts, and therefore is stronger and more piercing.

Preparations.

1. Candied Nutmegs green and whole like Walnuts, brought over so to us.

They are candied without the shells.

Note. We may candy them also, as: Take the freshest Nutmegs, steep them in strong Lixivium ten days to soften them, then scrape off the outward skin, and wash them till the Lixivium is gone off, then dry them, and candy them with Syrup of Sugar.

2. Confection of Mace.

Note: Is as that of the Nutmegs.

3. Water of Nutmegs made as that of Cinnamon. See lib. 2.

4. Distilled Oyl of Nutmegs. It comes forth with the distilled Water; is cordial, &c.

Give three or four drops.

5. Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, made of the fresh Nutmegs stamped, and heat in a Frying-pan.

Vertues. It is good in Belly-ach and in the Stone, given in hot Liquor. Outwardly it causeth sleep, anointed on the Temples, and anointed on the Navel, cures Childrens Belly-ach.

Note. The body of Balsams is made of the Oyl by expression.

6. A Salt of Nutmeg, made of the Lixivium of the remainder burnt.

7. Distilled Oyl of Mace, made as the other of Nutmeg.

Give three or four drops.

8. Oyl of Mace by expression, as the other.

9. An Extract. Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, extract it according to art, digesting it in Spirit of Wine, decant, filter, and abstract to the consistence of Oyl.

Vertues. Besides other vertues, it serves to make Balsam of Nutmegs.

Note. The white body that remains after Extraction, must be washed often in hot water, and kept for the body of Balsams; and this is best when the Extract is made with Spirit of Wine tartarized.

10. Balsam of Mace of the Oyl expressed, and some drops of the distilled Oyl.

11. Balsam of Nutmegs is so likewise made.

CC XX. *Muscus, Moss.*

Usnea, from the Tree, of which here:

From the Earth, of which hereafter:

From Stones. See Liverwort.

From the Sea. See Coralline.

That on Trees is of three sorts in respect of its figure, 1. like hairs growing to the stock; this is usual, 2. with Leaves like Fennel, and grows to the Boughs, 3. crusty, or Lungwort. See the Lung-tree or *Arbor pulmonaria*.

The first is most used, and is thinner or thicker, shorter or longer, white, some is reddish, or black. That of the Larix-tree, Pitch-tree, Pine or Fir-tree is the best; then that of the Poplar, if white, the black is naught, but that of the Oak it best of all.

You must gather it in the beginning of the Spring.

Vertues. All Moss is astringent: Used chiefly in the Jaundies, Vomiting, Diarrhæa, Dysentery, to prevent Abortion. Outwardly in loose Gums, and to stop Blood.

Note 1. Some say it is good to make hairs grow, because it is like them.

Note 2. There is also a Moss growing on dead mens skulls, which is proper to stop bleeding Wounds, and to cure them, and is an Ingredient in the Magnetick Ointment, and good in Dysenteries; but you may use Moss from other bones instead of it.

CCXXI.

CCXXI. *Muscus terrestris*, or Earth-moss.

There are divers sorts. but only the Shops use that which creeps, called Wolfes-foot or Lyons, like the branching Earth-moss.

It grows in Woods or Desarts, or among Hazel.

In Shops,

Is the Moss, and yellow Flowers, and the Powder.

Vertues. It is cold and dry: Used chiefly to break the Stone, and expel it: the great Flower is highly commended against Fluxes. Outwardly it fastens Teeth, and dries Wounds, the powder laid on.

CCXXII. *Myrtillus*.

Vulgar Bramble or Myrtle with black Berries.

In Shops,

Are the Berries.

Vertues. They are cold in the second degree, and dry, and bind, and quench thirst; seldom used, but may be given in Fevers, Vomiting, and Diarrhæa. Some dry them, and give them in Dysenteries.

CCXXIII. *Myrtus*, Myrtle.

The less is most used, with small pointed Leaves, and white Fruit.

It grows in hot Countries, France and Italy near the Sea-side on Banks.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Berries.

Vertues. Both are cold temperately, and dry much, and bind; seldom used internally but in Fluxes, and spitting of Blood. They are often used outwardly.

The Leaves powdered, cure stinking Arm-holes and Groyns, abate violent sweat by rubbing them on, and cure Catarrhs and Fluxes of the Belly, and defend against running Tetters, cure foul Mouths, stop bleeding at the Nose, and cure the Polypus, with Honey and Wine.

The Berries abate inflammation of the Eyes, cure Bones out of joint and broken, cure the falling down of the Womb and Fundament, the scald Head, and Dandriff.

Preparations.

1. Syrup of Myrtles. See Diss.
2. Oyl of Myrtles of the Leaves infused in Oyl.

N.

CCXXIV. *Napus*, Turnep.

Is the sowed, or usual, or the wild.

Note. *Napes* and *Rapes* are alike, but the *Nape* is of a more Radish-like root. It is ordinary to be eaten, and an Oyl is made of the seed, which is used in Lampes, &c.

It flourisheth from the Spring to the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, cleansing, opening, digesting, attenuating, cutting, resists poyson, and is in the Treacle of Andromachus; it drives out small Pox and Meazles by a peculiar vertue, and is used often in malignant Fevers.

Give a dram.

Preparations.

The Oyl is as good as the seed for all things: The Vulgar give it Children against the Belly-ach.

CCXXV. *Nasturtium Aquaticum*.

Water-creffes, Syfimbrium.

It grows in Rivers or Marshes; flowers in July and August; is always green, and is a good Sallet in Winter.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and (being dried) in the third; attenuates, opens: Used against stone and slime, obstruction of the Liver, Spleen, and Terms, and proper in the Scurvy.

Note. The green are better than the dry, because the volatile Salt is not gone.

Preparations.

1. Inspissate Juice.

Note. Put into the Nose with Vinegar, it causeth sleep, and cures the Polypus; the juice only put into the Nose.

2. A distilled Water of the whole Plant gathered in August.

3. A Spirit of the Herb bruised with a little Leaven, and fermented.

CCXXVI. *Nasturtium Hortense*.

Or Garden-Creffes.

With broad Leaves or curled: This is used most.

It is sown in the Spring, and flowers in Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. The Seed and Herb dried, is hot and dry in the fourth degree (the green Herb is milder) both attenuate, open, cleanse: Used against swollen Spleens, and stop'd Terms, and to expel the dead Child, and to cut the tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs; the seed expels the Meazles. Outwardly it is used in Gargles, Errhines, Phlegms, cures the Scabs and Dandriff of the Head and other parts (beaten or fryed with Hogs grease.)

Note. The Meadow-Cress called Cookow-flower, Iberis or Lepidium, or Mountain-Cress, and Winter-Cress, or yellow Rocket, or Barbarea, is unknown in Shops.

CCXXVII. Nepeta, Nep.

Or Cat-Mints, Cattaria, the first sort of Calamints.

It grows in Gardens, and by High-ways; flowers in June, July, and August.

In Shops,

Is the Herb.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, of thin parts, opens, attenuates: Used chiefly in diseases of the Womb, as Obstructions, against Barrenness, and to expel the Child, and to cut the tartar from the Lungs: and outwardly in Baths for the Womb.

Note. It is seldom used inwardly, it smells so strong.

CCXXVIII. Lignum Nephriticum.

It is a thick Wood without knots, that makes a Sky-coloured Liquor by Infusion.

It is called Nephriticum, because it is good against Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

It is from America, and like Pear-tree, and a sort of Ash.

It comes from New Spain.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the first degree: Used for the Kidneys and Ureters, and opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Preparations.

An Infusion in Water; it is of little or no taste, blew and pleasant: you may dash it with Wine.

Note. It is adulterated with another Wood like it, that makes the water yellow.

CCXXIX. Nicotiana Tobacco.

Petum, or Torna bonna, the Herb of the Holy-Cross, or Sana Sancta.

Note. It was first brought from America, and after was planted in Gardens: the Hanovians furnish the German Shops; but the Virginian is best.

1. It is great, with a broad Leaf, or the female; or with a narrow Leaf, which is the male, 2. or lesser, 3. or least of all, as the Henbane of Peru.

Note. It is called Nicotiana from Captain Nicot, the Legate to the King of France, who took it at Ulissipona in Zeland, when it was brought from Florida, and made it known to the French.

It loves a fat large soyl, plain, and open, and watery; but it endures no cold. It is best sowed in the Spring, in the beginning of April, the Moon increasing: It is gathered when the Sun is in Leo, 15. gr. 18, 19, 20. the Moon decreasing. The seed is dedicated to Mercury and Mars.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. The green Herb is hot and dry in the second degree, the dried Herb (according to some) is hot in the first, dry in the second, and according to others, is cold, and cleansing, and resists putrefaction, cuts, and dissolves, and binds a little, causeth Neesing; is good to draw out flegm at the Mouth, anodyne, vulnerary, vomiting. It is used outwardly to dry up Catarrhs in the Brain, to cause sleep, and expel weariness, and cure the strangulation of the Womb: It preserves from the Plague (the smoke taken) cures the Toothach, disscusseth Swellings in the Throat in Gargles; cures Scabs, and Lice, and Itch, and venomous Ulcers, cleanseth and healeth all Wounds and Ulcers, though old, and cures Burnings by a Bath, or by laying on the green Leaves. It is sometimes used internally for a Vomit (but it is very strong) and so it cures Agues, and the like; but use it warily.

Note 1. Tobacco is not good for young people and Cholerick.

Note 2. One to my knowledge was cured of pissing the Bed, by taking Tobacco at night.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Leaves.

2. A Syrup of Tobacco.

Vertues. The Water and the Syrup are given successfully in Asthmaes, and in Tartar of the Lungs, and in Fevers.

3. Distilled Oyl of Tobacco.

4. Oyl by Infusion.

5. Salt of the Ashes.

6. Oyntment of Tobacco. See Disp. August.

Note. You may make it of the green Leaves alone, or of the Juice, with Grease.

7. A

7. A Balsam. See Disp.

Note. Some cut the Leaves small, and put them in a close Glass into a Dunghil or Ant-hill, and so have a Balsam thereof.

John Neander wrote a Treatise of Tobacco, Doctor of Bremen, and Alstedius; and Monardus hath written largely thereof, in simpl. med. hist. c. 14.

CCXXX. Nigella, Gith.

Orblack Cummin.

1. It is of the Field, with horns, 2. or of the Garden, and that with a blew Flower, greater or lesser, both single or double; or with a white Flower, single or double, or 3. Cretian Nigella.

That of the Field belongs to the Shops, and chiefly that with a white flower, lesser and single. It is called Melanthum; but the other may be used instead of it.

We have it with much trouble in a fat soyl; it flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Is only the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree: Used to dissolve the Mucilage in the Lungs, and to expectorate, to increase Milk, provoke Urine and Terms, and cure venemous Bites. It is specifick in Quartans and Quotidians. It is used outwardly often for the Head-ach, and to dry up Catarrhs (by Neesing or by Fume) in Cucuphaes or Caps, Epithems, &c.

The Root hath a property to resist bleeding at the Nose, if it be chewed, and put into the Nose.

Preparations.

1. Seeds prepared. They are steep in Vinegar, and dried.

2. A distilled Water of the Seed.

3. A distilled Oyl of the Seed.

CCXXXI. Nummularia, Moneywort.

Centummarbia, Swallow-wort, Serpentaria, is great and yellow usual; or lesser, and with a purple flower: This is unknown.

It grows in Meadows, and moist grassie places.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It cools, dries, substringeth, is vulnerary: Used chiefly in Ulcers of the Lungs, broken Veins, and dry Coughs in Children; in all Fluxes, Diarrhæa, Dysentery, stitting of Blood; in the Scurvy, and all sorts of Ruptures.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers gathered in May.

CCXXXII. Nymphaea, Water-lillies.

Nenuphar. It is white, with white flowers, big, less, and least; or yellow, with yellow flowers, big, or less.

The great white Water-lilly is best, and that is understood when the Nymphaea is only prescribed: but the yellow may be used.

It grows in Lakes; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Leaves, Seeds, and Flowers.

Vertues. The Root and Seed cool and dry in the third degree, astringe. The Flowers and Leaves cool and moisten. They are all excellent in Fluxes of the Belly, against nocturnal Pollution, sharpness of Seed, heat of Blood, and thinness thereof. Outwardly the Leaves and Flowers are often used in Fevers and Heats, and to cause sleep (in Washes for the Feet, and laying the Leaves on the Loyns, Temples, and soles of the Feet.)

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the white Flowers.

2. A distilled Water of the yellow Flowers.

3. A simple Syrup of Water-lillies of the Infusion of the Flowers.

4. A compound Syrup. See Disp.

5. A Conserve of the white Flowers.

6. Oyl of the Infusion of the Flowers.

7. Oyntment of Water-lillies. See l. 2.

O.

CCXXXIII. Olea, the Olive-tree.

It is set, or wild, Oleaster.

It grows in hot Countries, in Italy, Spain, and in dry places of Clay; flowers in July, and the fruit is gathered in November and December.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Fruits pickled.

Vertues. The Leaves cool and dry, and bind: Used outwardly chiefly in Fluxes of the Belly, Terms, and in Herpes. The unripe Fruits dry and bind, chiefly the wild.

Note. Both the tame and the wild yield a rosin Gum, like that of Elemi; but it is not used.

Preparations.

1. Pickled Olives before they are ripe, from Spain and France. Sometimes they are ripe and black.

Vertues. Eaten before meat, they stir up the Appetite, move the Belly, dry and strengthen a moist Belly.

Note. The rancid overthrow the Stomach.

G g g 2

2. Oyl,

2. Oyl, simply so called. It is pressed from ripe Olives, and is called simple common Oyl Olive.

Vertues. This heats and moistens moderately. (N. The old is hotter then the new) it mollifies, digests, is vulnerary, loosens the Belly (taken with hot Ale an ounce) it corrects the driness of the Breast, and allays pains of the Belly, loosens the Ureters, and cleanseth them, and heals them. It is outwardly used often in Clysters, and hot Tumors, &c.

Note 1. Taken with warm Water, it provokes Vomiting.

Note 2. In my Country Westphalia, it is usual to give to wounded persons daily Oyl with hot Ale, which they drink so plentifully, that their sweat smells of Oyl.

4. Oyl Omphacine is pressed from unripe Olives.

Vertues. It cools, dries, and astringeth, and is good in many Compositions.

5. Oyl of the Philosophers. It is made by distilling Oyl Olive mixed in a Retort, with Brick-bats red hot.

Vertues. It discusseth, maturates, mollifies; good in cold hard Tumors, &c.

CCXXXIV. Ononis, Restharrow.

1. It is thorny, with a purple Flower (which is usual) or with a yellow Flower. 2. Or not thorny, with a purple flower, or a yellow flower, greater or less, or a partly yellow. See *Aresta Bovis*.

It grows in Fields, Woods, and Thickets, and about High-ways; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Is the Root, and chiefly the Bark of it.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, cleanseth, attenuates, discusseth: Used chiefly to purge Urine and Gravel, and cure the Jaundies, and obstruction of the Liver, and to consume a fleshy Rupture; against blind Hemorrhoids and Piles (the Infusion drunk some while) Outwardly it is used often, and in Baths for the Womb and Head, and for the whole body against the Itch.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Plant with the fresh Roots.

CCXXXV. Origanum, Organ.

It grows in wild shadowy places; flowers in June and July.

In Shops.

Are the Leaves with the flowers, or Tops.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the third degree, opens, cleanseth, astringeth: Used chiefly in obstruction of the Lungs, Liver, and Womb, and in Coughs, Asthma, jaundies, increaseth Milk, expels waterish Excrements by sweat (taken before bathing.) It is used outwardly in Baths for the Womb, Headach, and against the Scab.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant with the Flowers.

2. A distilled Oyl (but seldom.)

3. A Salt of the Ashes (seldom made.)

P.

CCXXXVI. Palma, or Date-tree.

It grows in Judea, Syria, Egypt, Africk, and the like hot places.

Note. Alpinus saith, the female Date-trees do not bear without the sprinkling of the powder of flowers of the male Dates.

In Shops;

Are the Fruits or Dates.

The best are yellow, and great, wrinkled a little; soft, full, fleshy, with hard pulp that wixeth white about the stone, and is red at the bark, and such as shaken, make no noise, and taste Wine-like. The worst are slender, loose, and hard, without pulp.

Vertues. The Pulp of the ripe Dates is hot and astringent (the unripe bind more) allay the roughness of the Jaws, and strengthen the Child in the Womb, stop the Flux of the Belly, cure the Reins and Bladder. Are good outwardly in Cataplasms that astringe, &c.

Note. They are hard of Concoction, cause pain in the Head (chiefly the dried) and beget gross melancholick Humours.

Preparations.

1. Species, or the Electuary of Dates, called *Diaphænicon*. Fernel.

2. *Diaphænicum solidum*, the Basis of which is Turbith and Diagredium. See *Diff.* and *Turbith* in the Purgers.

CCXXXVII. Papaver sativum, or Garden-Poppy.

It is white, which is taken inwardly; or black, which is not so safe.

It grows in Gardens; flowers in Midsummer

In

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, and Seed white and black; the Tops with and without the seed.

Vertues. It cools and moistens in the third or fourth degree: Used to provoke sleep in diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and chiefly in Coughs, Hoarseness, and Consumption, and in Fluxes of the Belly. Outwardly to assuage pain, cause sleep, laid to the Head or Feet.

Preparations.

1. The inspissate Juice of the Leaves.

Note. See after of Opium and Meconium, which are the Juices of Exotick Plants.

2. An Extract of the dried Flowers, with Poppy-water.

Note. Quercetan in Pharm. Rest. cap. 25. makes it thus. Take Heads of Poppies, when they begin to flower: the Poppy that hath red flowers is best; bruise, and digest them in Bal.M. with Hydromel, or Metheglin, or Sack fifteen days, till the Liquor be very red, then strain strongly to fetch out all the gummy and resinous vertue; abstract it with a gentle fire in a Vapour-bath, to the remaining of the gummy and resinous substance; pour it hot into cold water, and it will be suddenly congealed. And this he saith, is the proper approved Opium, no ways sophisticated (I mean the German) which may be given instead of the foreign Opium, of which see in the next Class.

3. A Water of the Flowers or the Heads.

4. A simple Syrup of the Decoction of the Heads, and seeds, and Penidyes. See Disp.

5. A compound Syrup made with other Penidyes. See Disp.

6. An Electuary, 1. Diacodium simple of the Decoction of the Heads, with Honey or Sugar, with Liquorish.

7. 2. Diacodium of Montanus, with a Syrup of a Decoction of white Poppy heads, Althæa-roots and Liquorish, with Sugar candy and Penidyes.

8. 3. Diacodium of Aënaritis, that is of Astringents.

9. 4. Solid Diacodium, that is Balls of the Emulsion and Sugar. See Disp.

10. Lohoc. See Disp.

11. Oyl expressed from the Seed.

CCXXXVIII. Papaver Erraticum.

Or Corn-poppy, red Weed.

It is great in the Shops; or less, not used.

It grows by High-ways, and among Corn; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers.

Vertues. It cools violently, and causeth sleep,

and allays pain: Used chiefly in Fevers, Pleurisies (against which it is specifick) the Quinsie, and other diseases, chiefly the Breast, that need cooling. The Flowers infused in Spirit of Wine, cure the Flux of the Terms. Some lay the Herb upon the Liver, to stop bleeding at the Nose, or the Roots.

Note. Galen saith, the Seed is colder then that of the Garden-poppy, and therefore not used inwardly.

Preparations.

1. Distilled Water of the Flowers.

2. Syrup of the Infusion of Flowers thrice.

3. Conserve of the Flowers.

4. Extract with the same Water sharpened with Syrup of Sulphur. Quercet. Pharm. Rest. cap. 26.

5. Vinegar of Flowers.

CCXXXIX. Parietaria, Pellitory of the Wall.

Is the great and vulgar; or the less: The first is in Shops.

It grows by Hedges, or upon Walls; flowers in July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It cools and moistens a little, mollifies, ripens, cleanseth, binds: Used seldom internally, but good against Mucilage of the Breast, and Coughs, to cleanse the Reins, and so in the Strangury and Stone. It is often used outwardly in Tumors, Erysipelas, Burns, and Wounds, in Clysters also and Cataplasms.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Herb gathered in July.

CCXL. Herba Paris, or True-love.

Or four-leaved Nightshade with Berries.

It grows in Woods; flowers in April and May.

In Shops,

Are the Berries (but seldom.)

Vertues. The Berries and Leaves are cold and dry. The Berries are good inwardly against the Plague, venemous Diseases, and Poisons taken, as Arsnick. Outwardly the Leaves are applied to Plague-sores, and other hot Tumors, or Felons, and old Ulcers.

Preparation.

Pulvis Saxonicus. See Disp. Aug.

CCXLI.

CCXLI. *Pastinaca domestica*, Carrots
or *Daucus*.

It is with broad Leaves, called *Elaphoboscum*, wild or tame, less used; or with thin Leaves, *Domestick* or *Garden* here meant; or wild. See the next.

The *Garden-Carrot* is yellow, white, or red.

In Shops,

Is the Seed, seldom the Herb. (The Roots are culinary to be eaten.)

Vertues. The Seed and Herb are hot and dry in the third degree: Used chiefly in Wounds, Hickeys, Pleurifies, Belly-ach, and to expel Stones and Terms, and is specifick against suffocation of the Womb.

Give a dram.

Note. The Plant is seldom in Shops.

CCXLII. *Pastinaca sylvestris*.

Or *Daucus agrestis* of the Shops, wild Carrot.

It grows in Fields that are dry and sandy; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Is the Seed, the Root and Herb seldom.

Vertues. It hath the same that the *Daucus Creticus*, and is used for it in Compositions. The seed is hot and dry in the third degree; the Root is a little weaker, and the Herb still weaker, attenuates, opens: Used in Coughs, Pleurifies, Stranguries, to open the Liver, Spleen, Ureters, provoke the Terms and Moles, and allay suffocation of Womb, to provoke Venerie. The Root outwardly is good in Pessaries; the Herb dries Catarrhs, if the Head be washed therewith: and by the Fume it helps Delivery.

Preparations.

1. Confection of the Seeds (seldom.)
2. Distilled Water of the Herb, Roots, and Flowers gathered in July.
3. A distilled Oyl of the Seed.

CCXLIII. *Perfoliata*, Thorough-wax.

It is with a yellow Flower.

It grows in muddy places; flowers in June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, bitter, and vulnerary: Used chiefly in green Wounds, Ruptures, chiefly of the Navel, swollen Joints, Strumaes, both inwardly and outwardly.

Preparation.

A distilled water of the whole Herb in flower.

CCXLIV. *Malus Persica*, the Peach-tree.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, Kernels, and Fruit, but the last easily putrefie.

Vertues. The Fruit or Peach is cold and moist in the second degree, of little nourishment, and easily putrefies. Taken before meat, they loosen the Belly: but being dried, they bind, and are commended in Fluxes of the Belly.

The Flowers, Leaves, or Kernels are hot, dry, cleansing: The Flowers are used chiefly to kill Worms in Children, and in loose Bellies, and obstruction of the Mesentery, to purge Water. The Kernels are used in Diureticks, and Break-stones, obstruction of the Liver, heat of Stomach. Outwardly they are used in Emulsions against Head-ach.

Preparations.

1. The candied Fruit, the outward skin is taken off, then they are candied.

Note. The less are counted best to be candied.

2. A Water of the Flowers.

Note. It purgeth Children, and brings forth Worms.

3. A diuretick Water of the Kernels. See l. 2. c. 38.

4. A Syrup of Peach-flowers made of often Infusions, as Syrup of Violets.

5. Conserve of Peach-flowers.

6. Oyl by Expression.

Vertues. It cures the pain in the Ears, and Hemorrhoids, and Tumors thereof, and Colicks (taken in.)

CCXLV. *Persicaria*, Arsmart.

1. It is wild, with or without spots.

2. Burning, called Waterpiper: This is in Shops.

3. With narrow Leaves.

4. The least called *Pulicaria* or *Pumila*.

It grows in moist places, and Fens; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry: Used outwardly in Wounds and hard Tumors, and for Ulcers (in Cataplasms.

Note 1. The mild *Persicaria* is counted cold, but is not used, nor the other.

Note 2. Paracelsus is large in the description of Waterpiper.

Note 3. Some use this Herb to transplant Diseases, chiefly such as come by Incantation.

CCXLVI.

CCXLVI. Petasites, Butter-bur.

The great, male with a yellow flower: This is usual.

The less, female, with a white flower.

It grows in moist places; flowers in the beginning of the Spring.

In Shops,

Is the Root which is gummy.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, of thin parts, and bitter, attenuates, opens, sudorifick and Alexipharmick in the Plague; good in Faintings from the Mother, diseases of the Breast that come from tartarous Mucilage, as Coughs and Asthmaes. Outwardly it is used against Buboes and malignant Ulcers.

Note. It may be used for Costus; for it is found to have the same vertues.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Roots and Herb.
2. A distilled Oyl, seldom made.
3. An Extract.

CCXLVII. Petroselinum, Parsley.

Note. The true Parsley of the Ancients is the Macedonian that follows.

It grows in a moist Soyl, in Gardens; flowers in June, July, August.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in the Spring, and the Seed gathered in August, and the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the second degree, attenuates, opens, cleanseth, is Diuretick, Hepatick: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, and in Coughs, Jaundies, Cachexy, Stone, Gravel, obstructed Terms, Asthmaes. Outwardly it dissolves hot Humours (chiefly black Eyes) and keeps the Hair from falling, used with Southernwood, laid on the Breasts; it diminisheth Milk. Women use it when they wean Children.

Note. Forest. lib. 16. cap. 6. commends it for Childrens Coughs. Take the juyce of Parsley half an ounce, of Womens Milk an ounce, Cummin-seed a scruple. Give it warm.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Plant with the Root gathered in the beginning of the Spring.

CCXLVIII. Petroselinum Montanum, Mountain Parsley.

It grows in Mountains and Gardens.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Seeds

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, Alexipharmick, sudorifick, diuretick, discussing: Used chiefly against the stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, in the Plague (to provoke sweat) in diseases of Wind and Strangury.

CCXLIX. Petroselinum Macedonicum, Macedonian Parsley.

Or Stone-Smallage.

It grows in Gardens, and in stony gravelly places.

In Shops,

Are the Seeds, seldom the Roots.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, cleanseth, attenuates, opens, is Alexipharmick, and is in the Composition of Treacle. It is chiefly used to provoke Terms; in other things it is like the rest. Also it is given against Diseases from Witchcraft.

CCL. Peucedanum, Sulphurwort.

Or Hog-Fennel.

It grows in open Mountains, and in Gardens; flowers in July.

Note 1. C. B. makes a double Peucedanum, the Italian and the German; but they are used promiscuously.

Note 2. The Root of Peucedanum, usual in the Shops, is not right. See Math. & Castor.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in the Spring or Autumn.

Note. The Root is full of rosin juyce; but it is not used in Physick, though it be otherwise famous.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, opens, attenuates, expectorates, purgeth tartarous Mucilage and Choler: Used chiefly in diseases of the Breast, Coughs, Inflations, obstructions of Liver, and Spleen, and Kidneys, provokes Urine, breaks and expels the Stone. Outwardly in an half Headach, and other Headaches from Catarrhs, and in hard resisting Tumors, and to cleanse old Ulcers, and to cause Hair to grow.

Preparations.

1. A Salt.
2. A distilled Oyl, both rare in Shops.

CCLI. Pimpinella, Burnet.

So is called Saxifrage the great and less, both used promiscuously; or Italian Sanguisorba. See in its place.

Great Saxifrage-Burnet.

Note 1. To the Roots in some places grows a red

red grain, which Dyers use for Scarlet. Some take it for Cutchinel.

Note 2. Small Saxifrage-Burnet, this is the best, and may be put into Treacle instead of Macedonian Parsley.

They grow in fat soyls not tilled; flower in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds.

Vertues. They beat and dry (the great in the beginning of the third, the less in the third degree) they are sudorifick, break-stones, vulnerary, and sharp in taste: Used chiefly to prevent and cure Poysons and Contagions, to open obstructions of Liver, Kidneys, Lungs, and Terms; in the Stone, Gravel, and Strangury, Colicks, Coughs, Asthmaes, Peripneumonies, in crudity and weakness of the Stomach, in the French Pox: And it is an Antidote against Quick-silver. But outwardly good to cleanse the Face, to cure Toothachs, increase Milk, ripen Buboës and cancerous Tumors, to cleanse and heal Wounds, green and old.

Preparations:

1. A Candy of the Roots.
2. A Confection of the Roots and Seeds.
3. A Conserve of the Seed.
4. A distilled Water of the Root and whole Herb gathered in June.
5. A distilled Oyl of the whole Plant, with the Root.

Note. Some macerate the seed in red Wine, and dry it again, and then express an Oyl.

6. A Salt of the Ashes.

CCLII. Pinaster, or wild Pine.

It is in Gardens. See after.

And wild in Mountains (bearing or not bearing fruit) in the Sea-coasts greater or lesser, used promiscuously.

In Shops,

Are the Bark, Leaves, Nuts, and Rosin.

Vertues. The Bark and Leaves are cold and dry, and astringent: Used chiefly outwardly in Dysenteries, and in a Flux of the Terms by a Fume.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the green Buds.

Vertues. It takes away Wrinkles from the Face, and keeps Virgins Breasts down, laid on with linnen Clouts.

2. An Oyl of the Wood by descent with a gentle fire, as Oyl of Fir-tree.

Note. This in Shops is called Oleum Templinum.

Vertues. Anointed, it cures the Itch, and consumes Warts after they are cut,

CCLIII. Pinus or Pinea, Pine-tree.

Of the Garden.

In Shops,

Are Pine Nuts, the Bark and Leaves.

Vertues. The Nuts are temperately hot and moist, digest, lenifie, glutinate, dissolve, fatten; therefore the Kernels are chiefly used in Consumptions (for they nourish well) in Coughs, Strangury, and sharpness of Urine: they provoke Venery, and cleanse Ulcers in the Kidneys.

The Barks and Leaves are the same in vertue with those of the wild Pine.

Preparations.

1. An Oyl of the Kernels expressed.
2. A Confection of the Kernels.

CCLIV. Piper, Pepper.

It is round, and that white, which is best; or black, which is next.

Or long, from the East, which is least; from the West, which is biggest.

The round grows in Java, Sanda, &c. and is the Fruit of a Plant, which grows about Trees like Bindweed.

Chuse the weighty, fresh, full, sharp, not rotten.

Note 1. It is hot and dry in the third degree, cuts, attenuates, opens, dissolves: Used chiefly in cold crude Stomachs, weakness of sight, because it discusseth wind. Outwardly in Gargarisms, Neesings, to cure the Toothach, and the swelled Uvula, and cold Diseases of the Nerves.

Note 2. The volatile force of Pepper is great, therefore avoid preparations in which the volatile force vanisheth, as Extracts.

Note 3. They give long Pepper in Agues in the beginning of the fits.

Preparations.

1. Species Diatriopipereon. See Disp.
2. A Tragie or strong Species. See lib. 2.
3. Distilled Oyl of Pepper, of the black, made as of other Spices.

Note. Pepper yields little Oyl, one pound yields but a scruple, therefore pour the distilled Water often upon the Caput mortuum.

Vertues. It pierceth violently, discusseth wind, prevents Tertians, given two hours before the fit after purging. Outwardly it is mixed with Oynments for the Back in Fevers.

Give to four drops.

4. Oyl of Peppers. See Disp.

CCLV. Pistacia.

It is a Tree in the Indies, like the Fir-tree.

It

It grows in *Persia, Arabia, Syria, India*, and thence brought into *Italy*.

In Shops,

Are the *Fruits* or *Pistachæes*, *Kernels* with two shales or skins; one outward like a skin, the other stony hard, which contains the Kernel in a Membrane.

Chuse the fresh, weighty, white Nuts, green without, not rancid, a little open at the top.

Vertues. They are hot in the second, moist in the first degree, attenuate, open: Are used chiefly in the Mucilage of the Lungs, obstruction of the Liver, to strengthen the Stomach, and drive away Loathing and Vomiting, to stir up Appetite, and yield good Nourishment.

Preparation.

An Oyl is expressed from the Kernels.

CCLVI. *Plantago, Plantane.*

The usual sorts are three.

1. Broad-leaved, or the greater.
2. The middle Plantane.
3. The narrow-leaved, called Ribwort, the least.

It grows among Grass; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Seed, Leaves, and Roots.

Vertues. It cools and dries in the second degree, cleanseth, thickens, is Hepatick and Vulnerary: Used chiefly in all Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, Gonorrhœa, involuntary Pissing, and Flux of Terms, in Fevers. Outwardly to cleanse and heal Wounds and Ulcers.

Preparations.

1. An inspissate Juice extracted from the Leaves.
2. A distilled Water from the whole Plant.
3. A Syrup from the Juice.

CCLVII. *Pœonia, Piony.*

It is male, which is best; or female, with a single or double flower.

Note. The male and female differ in the Leaves and Roots. The male hath blackish bright Leaves, like the Walnut, with a thick Root, white, and hath many Roots. The female differs in the colour of the Leaves, and hath on both sides a green smooth leaf, and a rough stalk; with a full or single flower, and like the Hellebore in Leaves, about six or eight long Knobs; cleave to the Root. The male hath more.

They grow in Gardens; flower in May.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Seeds, and Flowers.

Dig up the Roots in the Spring, the Moon decreasing, three days before the new Moon. Others dig it up when the Sun is in *Leo*, and in a Solary day and hour, the Moon decreasing. Gather the Flowers in May, the Seed in August.

Note. The Piony that hath double Flowers, hath seldom any seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, sweet and sharp, or bitterish, subastringent: Used chiefly in Head-diseases, Epilepsies, Nightmare, and Womb-diseases, in obstructed Terms, and to purge the Lochia, and abate pain after Travel, and obstruction of Liver. Outwardly it is hung about the Neck to cure Epilepsies (the Root and Seed.)

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Flowers and the Roots.
2. A Syrup of the Infusion of the Flowers.
3. An Extract of the dried Flowers.
4. A Conserve of the Flowers.
5. A common Salt of the Ashes of the whole Plant.
6. A Fecula of the Root.
7. A distilled Oyl of the Seed fermented in Water.

CCLVIII. *Polygonum, Knotgrass.*

It is great, of divers sorts; the usual is broad-leaved.

Or small, of divers sorts, which are all less used.

It grows in places untilled, dry, and by High-ways; flourisheth almost all the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb.

Vertues. It is cold in the second degree (others say in the beginning of the third) dry, astringent, vulnerary: Used to stop all Fluxes, Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, Terms, Vomiting, and Bleeding at Nose. Outwardly it is good for Wounds, Ulcers, Inflammations of the Eyes, swollen Breasts, Tertians (laid to the Wrists.)

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Herb gathered in the beginning of August.

CCLIX. *Polygonatum, Solomons-Seal.*

It is broad-leaved, of divers sorts: The vulgar is usual.

Or narrow-leaved, of divers sorts; less usual.

It grows in Woods, and on Hills; and flowers in May.

H h h

In

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Leaves, and Berries.

Vertues. It is of a mixed temper, subastringent, cleansing, bitter and sharp: Used inwardly against Whites in Women. The Berries purge mucilaginous Flegm upwards and downwards (fourteen or fifteen of them) and so doth a dram of the Root and Leaves. Outwardly it cleanseth the face, whitens the skin, dissolves black Eyes, and hard Tumors, and by a Wash cures Nits in the Head, and Scabs in Children, and the Meazles and the small Pox, &c.

Preparation.

A Water of the Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.

C C L X. Pomus, Apple-tree.

Apples are of the Gardens, and are sowre, sweet, or sharp; or wild.

Vertues. The sowre are cold and astringent; but boiled, and with Butter, they are good in Fevers.

The sweet are hotter and loosning.

The sharp or winish, are of a mixed nature, good for the Stomach and Heart.

The wild bind.

Outwardly the sweet Apples roasted under the Embers, allay pain of the Eyes, and of the Pleurisie, laid on with Mirrh.

Preparations.

1. A fermented Juyce, or Sider.

Note. It is usual in Normandy, used for drink, and to distil strong Waters, and to make Vinegar, which are as good as the Spirits and Vinegars of Wine.

2. A simple Syrup of Apples, made of the Juyces of sweet and sharp Apples.

Vertues. It helps the diseases of the Heart, Syncope, Palpitation, and the like, from melancholy vapours; is pleasing to the stomach, allays thirst, and cures Agues.

3. Syrup of Apples by King Sabor. See Disp. Of Senna.

4. Extract or inspissate Juyce of sweet fragrant Apples.

5. An Extract from the Root of the Tree that bears sowre fruit, made with distilled Water of the same Apples.

Vertues. It is excellent against Fluxes, as Dysenteries, Lienteries, Diarrhæas, Epatick Fluxes. Quercet. Pharm. Rest. cap. 26.

C C L X I. Populus, Poplar-tree.

It is white, with broad Leaves; or black, which is usual.

In Shops,

Is the Bark of the white Poplar, but seldom, and the Buds of the black.

Vertues. They are both of a mixed nature, but moist and dry, inclining to cold, cleansing. The Bark of the white Poplar is chiefly used in the Sciatica, inwardly and outwardly in the Strangury, and in Burns. The Buds or seeds of the black are used by Women to increase and adorn hair, and to allay pains.

Note 1. There is a Gum of the black Poplar, which heats in the second, but not used.

Note 2. The Juyce in the holes of the Tree, cures Warts and Impetigines.

Preparations.

1. Oyl of Poplar of the Buds from the black Tree, gathered in the Spring, and old Oyl. See Disp.

Note. Others add wine, and boil it away.

2. Oyntment populeon. See Disp.

Vertues. It cools, and causeth sleep.

C C L X I I. Porrum, Leeks.

It is of the Garden with heads, and cropt; or wild, which is usual.

Note. The headed Leek and the scitick differ not but in the manuring. The scitil or cropt Leeks are such as are cut off for the Kitchen. The headed is that which is left in the ground, and transplanted in Autumn, to make it head.

It grows in a fat soyl; is sowed in March and April.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, Seeds, and Herb.

Vertues. The Leek heats exceedingly, dries, attenuates, opens, cuts, dissolves: Used against biting of venomous Beasts, and Burnings, and the Mucilage of the Lungs. Outwardly in noise of the Head, and Impostumes in the Ears, against swollen and pained Hemorrhoids, &c. The seed provokes Urine.

Note. The often eating of them causeth troublesome sleep, and hurts the sight.

C C L X I I I. Portulaca, Purslane.

It is of the Garden, with broad Leaves (this is best) or wild, with narrow Leaves.

It flowers in June; grows in sandy places.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. It cools in the third, dries in the second degree, binds, is of little nourishment, expels Worms: Used chiefly to abate feverish Heat, and in putrid malignant Fevers, in heat of Urine, and in the Scurvy. The fresh Leaves laid to the Liver and

and Kidneys, abate the heat of Livers excellently.

Note. It is good in Consumptions, as appears by the moisture and thickness of the Leaves.

Preparations.

1. An inspissate Juice.
 2. A distilled Water of the Herb.
 3. A simple Syrup of the Juice.
 4. A compound Syrup. See Disp.
- Note. They use to pickle it like Capers.
5. A Conserve of the Leaves.

CCLXIV. *Primula veris*, Primrose.

It grows in Fields and Woods; and flowers in April.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers and Leaves.

Vertues. They beat gently, dry strongly, taste sharp and bitterish, bind, are anodyne: Used chiefly in diseases of the Head, Apoplexies, Palsies, and pains of the Joints. Outwardly in the Gout, and Tumors that follow the stings of venomous Beasts.

Note. Vinegar wherein the Roots have been steeped snufft into the Nose, cures the Toothach wonderfully.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Herb, Stalks, Flowers, and Leaves.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

CCLXV. *Prunella*, Self-heal.

Consolida minor, Rock-Comfrey.

It grows in Fields among Grass; flowers in June, and so almost all the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It heats and dries, is bitterish, cleansing, binding, vulnerary: Used chiefly in Wounds of the Lungs, in congealed Blood. Outwardly in Wounds, and in the Quinsie, and other diseases of the Mouth and Jaws (in a Gargarism.)

Note. Crollius is the Author, that says, the dried Root rub'd upon an aking Tooth, till it fetch blood, doth allay the pain by a magnetick power, if you put it into a pierced Willow; and stop the hole with a peg of the Willow.

Preparations:

1. A Water of the whole Plant gathered in August.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

CCLXVI. *Prunus*, Plum-tree.

Is of the Garden; of which here.

Or Wild. See *Acacia* or *Sloes*.

Plums or the Fruit are of divers sorts, in colour, taste, figure, and bigness. They are sweet, sowre, or sharp, purple, black, red, yellow, white, long, round, great, or small. Damascens are the most used in Shops, and sweet Plums dyed in Ovens. Also there are *Pruncola* or *Prunellaes*, or Plums of *Brignola* in France, which are stoned and dyed, and sent hither. They are reddish-yellow, of a mixed taste, very pleasant.

The Damascens are the best; they are brought from Syria to Venice dyed, have a long Kernel, flat rather then round. The next are the Hungarian: the Moravian loosen more.

Note. There is a Plum-tree Gum good against the Stone; seldom used.

Vertues. Plums or Prunes are cold and moist. The fresh and crude loosen the Belly, but they easily putrefie, and therefore are not to be eaten much, especially after meat. The Damascens are best; they loosen and allay sharp Humours, and if they be steeped in cold water, they quench Thirst.

Prunellaes cool more then the rest, and moisten, but move not the Belly, and are therefore fitter to be eaten: they cool excellently in Fevers.

Preparations.

1. Preserved Plums, as the white, with Honey two parts, Wine one part.
2. Pulp of Plums, of the great sowre and sharp winish Plums, boiled and strained, and inspissated with $\frac{1}{3}$ of Sugar.
3. Electuary *Diaprunis* simple of the Pulp and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$.
4. *Diaprunum* compound, or Lenitive of Damascens. See Disp.
5. *Diaprunum* not laxative. See Disp. Norib.

CCLXVII. *Parmica*, Necesswort.

White or acute Tanfic, Trag. and Millefoyl, bastard Pellitory.

It grows in Meadows and untilled Grounds, and stony; flowers in May, June, and July.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry; and provokes Necessing by its sharpness.

CCLXVIII. *Pulegium*, Pennyroyal.

It is with broad Leaves, female, which is usual; and male, used for the other.

Or with narrow Leaves, of divers sorts, not used.

The Fume, they say, kills Fleas, therefore it is called *Pulegium*.

It grows in manured places and unmanured, moist fields; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves chosen for their reddish stalks.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, sharp and bitterish, of thin parts, attenuates, cuts, opens, dissolves: Used chiefly to provoke the Terms, in the Whites, and to cast out the Birth, good for the Liver and Lungs, and against loathing, and pain of the Belly, and to expel the Stone and Urine, to cure Jaundies and Dropsies. It is outwardly good for the Head, drives away sleep, and Megrims, and is good in the Gout, to cleanse Teeth, and cure the Itch.

Preparations.

1. A Conserve of the Tops.
2. A distilled Water of the Herb.
3. A twice distilled Water of the Herb.
4. A distilled Oyl.

Pulmonaria arborea.

Or Tree-Lungwort, or Moss.

It grows to Trees, chiefly Oaks, and to Rocks; but this is whiter. See Rock-Liverwort.

Vertues. It is moderately cold and dry: Used chiefly for the Lungs corroded, Coughs, Asthma's, Fluxes of Belly or Womb. Outwardly to stop blood in wounds. See Liverwort, which it is like in shape and vertue.

CCLXIX. *Pulmonaria*, Lungwort.

It is with broad Leaves, or narrow, and that vulgar, or that of Pliny.

It grows in Thickets that are shady; flowers in April. The broad-leav'd is best: this is called Male Comfry or Spotted Lungwort.

Note. The Leaves differ; sometimes they have white spots, sometimes none: The Flowers are commonly blewish-red, seldom red. Some distinguish it into a male and female.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is cold and dry, and consolidating, and glutinating: Used chiefly in diseased Lungs and Consumptions, Spitting of Blood; and outwardly in wounds.

CCLXX. *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitory.

It grows in Italy, and other hot Eastern Countries, as in Helvetia: We have it only in Gardens.

Note. False Pellitory of Germany. See Ptarmica.

In Shops,

Is the Root only.

Vertues. It is hot and dry beyond the third degree, attenuates, cuts, and causeth sweat violently: Used chiefly against viscid Flegm, chiefly in the Lungs, which it attenuates and expels by spittle and Urine; it provokes Venerie, cures Quartans. Outwardly cures the cold Toothach, and the Thrush in an Apoplegmatis, and the half Apoplexy, and cures Palsies, and benumbed Members, takes away cold Fits in Agues, anointed to the Back and soles of the Feet.

CCLXXI. *Pyrola*.

Or Limonium, great, with round Leaves.

It grows in Woods that are moist; flowers in June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It cools and dries, binds, consolidates, is vulnerary: Used both internally and externally.

CCLXXII. *Pyrus*, Pear-tree.

Pears are, 1. Garden, or wild, 2. sweet, sowre, or bitter.

Vertues. They are cool, and astringe, hard of concoction, but better boiled, as it is in Schola Salernitana.

The crude Pears burden the stomach, but the boiled help it.

They differ in vertues, as in taste: the sweet loosen; the sowre and bitter bind, &c.

Note. The dried boiled and eaten, are good in Fluxes of the Belly.

Preparations.

1. Of vulgar Pears, first is made Perry, which the Country-people drink for Wine, and it is made like Wine.

2. Of this Perry is made a red Vinegar.

3. Candied Musk-pears, with their proper Decoction.

Q.

CCLXXIII. *Quercus*, Oak.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Acorns, and their Cups, Bark, Miselto, and Mushroom.

Vertues. The Leaves, Acorns, Bark, and Cups are cold, dry, binding: Used in Fluxes of Belly and Womb, and Seed. Outwardly in the Toothach, and Flux of the Womb.

The Miselto (which is the best of all Miselto's) is moderately hot, a little mollifying and dissolving.

cussing: Used specifically in the Epilepsie. Outwardly it ripens Tumors behind the Ears, and other Impostumes, mixed with Wax and Rosin.

The Mushroom or Oak-apple doth stop bleeding at the Nose and at Wounds, as that of the Beech-tree.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of green Oak-leaves gathered in May.

2. A Glen or viscous Extract of the Mistleto, which is put into some Plaisters.

CCLXXIV. *Quinquesolium*, Cinkefoyl,
or Five-leaved Grass.

It is great, creeping, with a yellow flower.

It grows in sandy places, and Fields; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Is the Herb gathered with the Flowers: the Root gathered in the Spring.

Vertues. It is temperate, between hot and cold, dry in the third degree, binds, is vulnerary: Used chiefly in Diseases from Catarrhs, Palsies, Coughs, Gouts, to correct moist Wombs, in spitting of Blood, Cough, and Jaundies; obstruction of Liver and Spleen, it allays sharp Choler, stops Fluxes of Belly and Nose; good against the Stone, and Corrosion of the Kidneys, in Raptures and Fevers. Outwardly it is good in inflammations of the Eyes (the juyce dropt in) sore Mouths, loose Teeth, and to cleanse malignant Ulcers.

Note 1. They give three Leaves in Tertians, and four in Quartans, &c.

Note 2. Some say, the Root held in the hand, cures the Hemorrhage of the Nose.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Herb gathered in May.

R.

CCLXXV. *Raphanus*, Radish.

It is great and round, from the Garden, of which here.

Black, the same with the former.

A small long Root, to be eaten, not used in Shops.

Rustick or Sea-Radish, or Horse-Radish. See the next.

Water-Radish, not in use.

Wild-Radish. See *Armoracia*.

It grows in Gardens, in a moist soyl.

In Shops,

Is the Seed and Root, which is most culinary.

Vertues. It is hot in the third, dry in the second, cleanseth, attenuates: Used chiefly to break

the Stone, and expel it, to provoke Terms and Urine, in obstructions of Liver and Spleen, to attenuate clammy Mucilage in the Stomach, and to distribute the Chyle. Outwardly it is laid to the soles of the Feet in Fevers, and to the Neck in Headach that accompanies malignant Fevers.

Note. Inwardly used, it causeth Loathing and Vomiting.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Root.

CCLXXVI. *Raphanus Marinus seu Rusticus*,
Sea, Country, or Horse-Radish.

It grows in moist Grounds.

In Shops,

Is the Root to be digged up in May.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, cuts, attenuates, and hath the same qualities with the former, but stronger: it cuts tartarous Mucilage, causeth Vomiting (if the juyce or infusion be taken warm with Vinegar, and Honey, and warm Water drunk after it) it is specifick, good against the Scurvy, expels the Stone, provokes the Terms. Outwardly it is good in Tertian and Quartan Agues, if the juyce be anointed on the Back with Oyl of Pepper, and laid to the Pulses with common Salt, or applied to the Navel till it itch.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of Horse-radish roots.

CCLXXVII. *Rapum & Rapa*, Turnep.

It is long, or female; round, or male; or wild, which is not used.

Note. They are all called usually Rapes.

Vertues. They are hot in the second, dry in the first degree. The seed is chiefly used in Antidotes, provokes Venery, and expels the small Pox, give half a dram. The Root is used most in the Kitchen, but breeds wind. The Juyce and Decoction abate the sharpness of Choler, and roughness of the Throat and Lungs. Outwardly boiled, and laid to Chilblains and Kibes, it cures them; and is used in Gargarisms. See *Napum*.

CCLXXVIII. *Rhoda Radix*, *Rhodium*,
or Rose-root.

It grows in the Alpes, and loves shades.

In Shops,

Is the Root only.

Vertues. It is temperate (Fuchsius says, it is hot and dry) Cephalick: Used chiefly in Headach, bruised with Rose-water.

CCLXXIX.

CCLXXIX. *Rhodium Lignum*, or *Wood*
Rhodium, Aspalathus.

There are four sorts; the first with an Ash-coloured Bark, and a purple-coloured Wood, *Dioscor.* 2. of the colour of Box, 3. white, with a little yellow, 4. red. The second and third are only in the Shops.

Vertues. According to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, it is hot and dry, and binding; good in Ulcers of the Mouth and Privities, and other foul Ulcers, against Fluxes of the Belly. But ours are not so from experience. It is scarce used now, except in Decoctions, sometimes for the Stone in the Kidneys.

Preparation.

A distilled Oyl, which is used commonly for Oyl of Roses.

CCLXXX. *Rhapontick vulgar.*

It is called *Rhaponticum*, or great *Centaury*, with a divided leaf, or otherwise; or the yellow of the *Alpes*.

The first is most used, called *Rhapontick*, or great *Centaury*.

It grows in the *Alpes*; and Vallies fat and open, in *Apulia* and *Sabandia*.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It is temperately dry and astringent, vulnerary, sweet and sharp: Used in Fluxes of the Belly, Dysentery, provokes Terms, and stops them also: is good in the Rupture, and congealed Blood, spitting of Blood, and Stomach-fevers, opens the Liver, and strengthens it, and is excellent against obstruction of the *Meseraicks*, and Diseases from thence.

CCLXXXI. *Rhapontick that is true.*

Called *Rheum*, or *Rhubarb*.

In Shops,

Is the Root brought from *Asia*.

Chuse that which is not rotten, red, and when tartered, cause a slime in the mouth.

Vertues. It heats and dries in the second degree, or is temperate, mixed of earth and fire, sharp and tart; good for Stomach, Spleen, and Liver: Used chiefly in the Gout, Fevers, and bitings of venomous Beasts.

Preparation.

An Extract.

Vertues. It is a great Cordial. *Querc. Phar. Rest.*

CCLXXXII. *Rhus*, or *Sumach*.

With an Elm-leaf.

It loves a rocky soyl; flowers in July, bears fruit in Autumn.

In Shops,

Are Seeds and Leaves.

Vertues. It is cold in the third, dry in the second degree, astringent: Used chiefly in Fluxes of the Belly, Womb, or Terms, Hemorrhoids, and to allay Choler. Outwardly it resists putrefactions and Gangrenes.

Note. The Gum put into the Teeth, cures the Toothach.

Preparation.

Juyce of *Sumach*, that is, the Pulp without the hard Seeds.

Note. Some take the Decoction of *Sumach*-branches, and *Tamarinds*, and beat and steep them, and boil them to a consistence. *Tabern.* in his Herbal.

CCLXXXIII. *Ribes*, or *Currants*.

1. They are red, used in Shops.

2. Black, not usual.

3. White; these are in Shops, and more pleasant.

They grow in Gardens, and are ripe about *St. Johns-tide*.

Vertues. They cool and dry in the second degree, are of thin parts, subastringe, agree with the Stomach: Used against Fluxes of the Belly, Dysentery, allay Choler, good in Fevers, resist putrefaction, and quench Thirst.

Note. The white are less sharp, and not so cold.

Preparations.

1. The preserved Berries, with their own Decoction and Sugar.

2. Rob of *Ribes* simple. It is the Juyce inspissated to the consistence of Honey.

3. Compound Rob is the Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar $\frac{1}{2}$.

4. A Water, that is, a liquid Juyce.

CCLXXXIV. *Rosa*, *Rose-tree*.

It is of the Garden, or wild, called *Canker-Rose*, or *Sweet-Bryar*, *Cynosbatos*.

There are divers sorts of *Roses* that differ in colour and multiplicity of Leaves. There is the *Milesian Rose*, red, or more pale, or high-red, purple: this of a flesh-colour is called the *Civet-Rose*. The white changeable, the *Damask*, without prickles, greenish. In the Shops there are but three sorts usual: the red, which

which are best; the pale or Damask, which are next, and the white which are nearest: But the Musk or Damask Rose is most famous.

It flowers in May and June; and grows in Gardens.

In Shops,

Are the red and Damask Roses kept dry, and the Antheræ, or Capillamenta, or Seeds.

Vertues. As Roses vary in kinds, so in qualities. Some think Roses to be partly hot and sharp, partly cold, and that the heat remains in the superficies driven thither by cold, which vanisheth when they wither. But all in general are cold and dry in the first degree, and refresh the animal and vital Spirits, and strengthen. The pale or Damask loosen. The red and white bind, the red strongest. They are used chiefly in Fluxes, Thirst in Fevers, and loss of Appetite. Outwardly in Vomits, Headach, Watchings, pain of the Ears, Gums, and of the straight Gut, laid on, being boiled in Wine: in Ulcers and Inflammations of the Mouth, Jaws, and Eyes.

The yellow stalks like hair that grow in the middle of the Flowers, are called Antheræ, and dried, are mixed with Dentrifices, to bind the Teeth and Gums, and dry up Defluxions.

Preparations.

1. A Vinegar of red Roses.
2. A distilled water of the Damask Roses good for the Eyes.
3. A Water of the red.
- 4.—Of the white.
5. A Balsam of the distilled Oyl, and purified Wax.
6. A Conserve, 1. of red Roses fresh.
7. 2. Of red Roses old.
8. 3. Of red Roses vitriolated.
- Note. It is best to keep it by Infusion, dropping in Spirit of Vitriol, when you will use it; for if it be kept long, it loseth both colour and taste.
9. 4. Of Damask Roses.
10. 1. Electuary of Roses, Mesues. See Disp.
11. 2. Electuary of the Juyce of Roses solid. See Disp.
12. 3. Liquid.
13. Morsels of Roses, or Sugar of Roses of the Juyce and Sugar
- Note. Morsels of Juyce of Roses are the same with the solid Electuary.
14. Rotulæ or Manus Christi in Shops are simple, or with Pearl.
15. A distilled Oyl ascendent with the Spirit.
16. Infused Oyl. 1. Vulgar.
17. 2. Omphacine.
18. 3. Compound. August.
19. Pilulæ rosæ, that is, of the Aloes rosate.

20. Species of the Electuary of Juyce of Roses. August.

21. Aromaticum rosatum. Aug.
22. Diarrhodon Abbatis. Aug.
23. Rosata novella. Aug.
24. Spirit of red Roses fermented.
25. Spirit, 1. of Roses simple, or laxative simple of three Infusions of red Roses.
26. 2. Solutive of Damask Roses. Aug.
27. 3. Laxative, compound, or with Hellebore. Aug.
28. 4. Without Hellebore. Aug.
29. 5. Of dried Roses.
30. 6. Syrupus regius, or Julep of Roses.
31. Mel rosatum, or Honey of Roses. Mesues.
32. Simple.
33. With Citrons.
34. Laxative, almost the same with the simple Syrup.
35. Tincture of red Roses dried an ounce, infused in Rose-water warm four pound, with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur two drams, digested, expressed, and filtered.
36. Troches Diarrhodon. Aug.
37. Oyntment of Roses.

CCLXXXIV. Ros Solis, or Rosa Solis:

Rorella, Salvara.

With long or round Leaves, The great called Rorida is most usual.

It grows in Fields and Marshes like white and red Moss; flowers in May.

In Shops,

Is the Herb gathered when the Sun is in the middle of Leo, the Moon increasing, in a fair hot day: keep it unwashed with the Juyce that sticks to the Leaves.

Vertues. Dodon makes it hot and dry in the fourth degree, and forbids the internal use of it. Others prize it highly against Consumptions (because it sweats in hottest weather) against the Plague, and Wounds (in drink) to prevent and cure the Epilepsie. Outwardly it helps Delivery, laid on the Belly, and cures the Toothach, held in the Mouth, and mitigates Madnes, hung about the Neck, cures the Quartane, applied six hours to the Pulses, and then put six hours into water, ten or twelve times.

a See Forest. lib. 16. 58.

Note. I know one that prizeth Ros Solis infused in Aqua vite for a great Cordial.

The Juyce is the moisture that cleaves to the Herb more in hot days then other, like sweat, and is gathered into a dish, being shaken off.

Vertues. It strengthens the Heart, Liver, and Stomach, cures Headach from a hot cause, prevents

vents and cures the Plague. Outwardly it is given in diseases of the Eyes, pain and inflammation.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Herb.

CCLXXXV I. *Rosmarinus*, Rosemary.

Of the Garden, with a narrow Leaf.

It grows in open places; flowers in May and June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, cuts, tastes sharp and bitter, subastringent, Cephalick chiefly, and Uterine: Used principally for Head and Nerve-diseases, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Megrims, Carus, &c. Quickens the Sight, cures stinking Breath, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and cures the Jaundies and Whites in Women, and comforts the Heart. Outwardly good in Catarrhs (by Fume) and Diseases from thence, and to strengthen the Womb, &c.

Note. The Flowers may be kept two years.

Preparations.

1. A Water distilled from the whole Plant.
2. A distilled Oyl with the Water.
3. A Balsam made of the Oyl.
4. A Conserve of the Flowers.
5. Species Dianthos.

CCLXXXVII. *Rubia Tinctorum*, or Madder.

It comes from Silesia, where it is plentiful, in fat soyls; it flowers and bears seed in Summer.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the third degree, opens, discusseth, dissolves, binds, is vulnerary: Used chiefly in obstruction of Liver, Spleen, and Womb; good against the Jaundies, Dropsies, stoppage of Urine, congealed Blood. Outwardly in obstruction of Terms (in Pessaries) &c.

Note. It is used by Dyers to prepare for a red colour.

CCLXXXVIII. *Rubus*, or Bramble.

It is vulgar, of which here; or *Rubus Idæus*, with Flowers, Raspberry.

It grows in Thickets; flowers in the beginning of the Summer, and is ripe in the end.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Berries (and Roots but seldom.)

Vertues. The Leaves and Fruit unripe is cold, dry, astringent. The unripe Fruit is temperate in heat, and subastringent: Used chiefly in Fluxes, Vomiting, and Bleedings at Nose, Womb, or Fundament. Outwardly in the Thrush or Aptha, and to cleanse other sore Mouths, to stop and cure Wounds, to blacken Hair, and cure Scabs. The Root breaks the Stone, but is seldom used.

Preparations.

1. Rob *Diamoron* simple, of the Juyce of the unripe Fruit.
2. *Diamoron* compound. See Disp.
3. *Diamoron* of *Nicolas* usual. See Disp.

CCXXXIX. *Rubus Idæus*, or Raspberry.

Raspberry is, 1. prickly, which is usual, 2. smooth, 3. with white fruit.

It grows in Thickets; flowers in the beginning of Summer, ripens in August, &c.

In Shops,

Is the Fruit.

Vertues. It is of the same vertue with the other Berries, but more cordial.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Berries.
2. A Syrup of the Juyce of the Fruit and Sugar.
4. A Vinegar of the Fruits infused.

CCXC. *Rufus*, Butchers-Broom.

It grows plentifully in Italy and Germany, in rough places. The Buds come forth in the beginning of the Spring; the Seed in Autumn.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It heats and dries temperately, sharp and bitter, cuts, attenuates, opens: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Liver, Urine, Strangury, Terms.

Note. It is reckoned among the five opening Roots.

CCXCI. *Ruta*, Rue.

It grows in Gardens, and is, 1. with broad Leaves, 2. with small Leaves (of which here.)

Or wild, which is great or less, or with a great white flower (they are not used.)

Both the Garden-Rues are in Shops, but the broad-leaved is more common, which is great, and of a Cassian colour: but the small-leaved less and blacker is better.

Note. By diligent care it will grow up to a Tree, as it did by the care of a Friend of mine.

It grows in dry and hot places; flowers in June.

In Shops,

Is the *Herb and Tops with the Seeds,*

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, cuts, attenuates, digests, discusseth, is Alexipharmick, Cephalick, Nervous: Used chiefly in the Plague and other malignant Diseases to cure them and preserve from them, to expel Poyson, to quench Lust, cure the Pleurisie, weakness of Stomach, Colick, and the Bitings of mad Dogs. Outwardly against stinging of Serpents or Adders, in Carbuncles, Ague-fits, (anointing the Back with the Oyl) Headach, Sursets, half Headach, malignant Fevers, by way of Epithem with Salt and Vinegar to the Pulses, in Headach from burning Fevers and malignant, applied to the soles of the Feet.

Note. It is hurtful for Women with Child to take much of it inwardly.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Plant with the stalks gathered in May.
2. Oyl distilled, with the Water.
3. Oyl by infusion, in common Oyl.
4. Salt of the Ashes.
5. Vinegar by Infusion.
6. Balsam of the distilled Oyl.

CCXCII. *Ruta muraria, Wall-Rue.*

Or white Maidenhair, Sage of Life.

It grows upon Walls and near Waters, in dry and not open places: is green all the year, but most in Summer, wants flower and seed.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves with the stalk.

Vertues. It is temperate, dryer, and digests, discusseth the tartarous clammy Mucilage in the Lungs, and cuts: Used chiefly in Coughs, and Asthmia's, Pleurisie, Jaundies, obstruction of the Spleen; good against pain in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels the Stone. Mathiolus says, it is peculiarly good against Childrens Ruptures, the powder given forty days.

Outwardly it makes hair grow, and cleanseth the running Ulcers of the Head, and digests Strumma's, and other Impostumes.

Note 1. When the true Maidenhair and Trichomanes are wanting, or old, you may use this, and when Adiantum is prescribed differing from Maidenhair.

Note 2. Mathiolus proves against Dodonæus that this Wall-Rue was the *Paronychia* of Dioscorides, but he denies it.

S.

CCXCIII. *Sabina, Savin.*

It is with the Leaves like Tamarisk, or like Cypress.

It grows in Gardens, and is always green.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, of thin parts, cuts, attenuates, discusseth: Used chiefly to move the Terms violently, to cast out the Child, and expel Urine, and cure the Asthma. Outwardly in Diseases of the Womb, and to cure creeping Ulcers, and the Scab chiefly, to dry the sore Heads of Children (with Cream) and to take away Freckles, or other spots of the Face.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Leaves.

CCXCIV. *Salix, Sallow.*

It is of divers sorts, all used promiscuously in Physick.

It grows in moist places; flowers in May and April.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Buds, Bark, and Mistleto.

Vertues. The Leaves are cold and dry, sub-astringent, without sharpness: Used chiefly to quench Lust (the Decoction drunk). Outwardly to wash the Feet against Watchings and heat in Fevers, in bleeding of Wounds and Nose. Strowed on the floor, it cools the Air.

The Buds or Juli stop any Bleeding, being laid on.

The Bark is of the same faculty: also by the Ashes of the Bark laid on, you may cure Warts and Corns, as Dioscorides saith.

The Mistleto is commended highly to cause Delivery.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Leaves.

CCXCV. *Salvia, Sage.*

It is great or less, called acute, noble Sage. They are both usual, but the small is best.

Or wild Sage. It is like Clary in vertue, but not used in Shops.

The great broad-leav'd Sage is different in Leaves and Flowers: the Leaves are curled, or not curled, purple-coloured, or of divers colours: all or partly white, with blew flowers commonly, sometimes with white.

The less with narrow Leaves is with flowers like Lavender sometimes, but broader, and of a stronger scent, sometimes with yellow flowers, blew or white.

l i i

It

It grows in manured Earth and Clay, &c. flowers in July and August, is transplanted in March, mixed with Rue to drive away Adders and Snakes, and Toads that love to be near unto Sage.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, subastringent, cleansing: Used chiefly for a Diuretick, to provoke the Terms stopt by thicknes, and correct them, when too many; is good in Palsies, Megrims, Trembling, Catarrhs. Outwardly it cures the Thrush or Aptha in the Mouth, by a Gargarism, &c.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers.
2. A distilled Oyl.
3. A Salt of the Herb burnt to Ashes.
4. A Conserve of the Flowers.

CCXCVI. Sambucus, Elder.

It is vulgar (of which here) or Dwarfed Elder. See *Ebulus*.

It grows in close places, Hedges, Orchards, and rough Vallies; flowers in May, June, July. The Berries are ripe in August.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Berries, Bark, Spunge, or Mushroom, Buds.

Vertues. The whole Elder is hot and dry, dissolves, and cures Dropsies.

The Flowers disscuss, mollifie, dissolve, are sudorifick and anodyne. The use is chiefly inwardly to prevent and cure an Erysipelas and Quartan Agues. Outwardly in the Colick, Erysipelas, and Burns, &c. (laid on.)

The Berries are sudorifick and alexipharmick.

The Bark (or inward Rind) purgeth water. Outwardly it is of the same vertue with the Flowers.

Note. Chuse the Barks of the Roots.

The Turiones or Gems or Buds are used in Sallets, and they purge, and sometimes vomit, so doth the powder.

The Mushroom or Spunge (called Jews Ears) cures the Eyes, steeped in proper water.

Note 1. Some drink the Infusion of Jews Ears to cure the Dropsie.

Note 2. The Mistletoe or Sambucus that grows on the Willow, is commended for an Antiepileptick, or against the falling Evil.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Flowers only.
2. A Spirit by rectifying the distilled water, or from the Flowers fermented in an Oaken Vessel.

3. A Wine: Take the Flowers dried in the shade one pound, infuse them in eight measures of new Wine.

4. An infused Oyl made of Oyl of Quinces.

5. A distilled Oyl with the distilled Water.

Note. You may make this also thus. Take the Flowers, steep them in Sack in a close Glass in the Sun six days, then strain them well, and heat it a little, and the Oyl will be at the top. Blochwitz.

II. Of the BERRIES.

1. Rob of Elder. It is the Pulp of the ripe Berries.

The use is ordinary to provoke sweat: but it is peculiar against diseases of the Womb. Outwardly it is laid on to cool, and in Fevers to the soles of the Feet, in an Oyntment.

2. The Tincture or Extract is made of the Rob of Elder. Quercet. Takes the Berries dried in the Sun, and makes a Tincture or Extract with Spirit of Wine, made sharp with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur.

Note. It is called a Tincture before the Spirit of Wine is separated, and an Extract afterwards.

Vertues. It is good against suffocation of the Matrix. Give of the Tincture half an ounce, of the Extract a scruple.

3. A Spirit. This is made of the Juyce strained from the ripe Berries, or from them bruised and fermented.

Note. Some add $\frac{1}{2}$ of Barley-flour to the dried Berries beaten grossly, and digest them in hot water.

4. An Oyl made of the stones in the Berries after straining; they must be well washed and dried in the Air, and sprinkled with white Wine, and then strongly pressed.

Vertues. It is an excellent Vomit.

5. A Tragie of the Elder-berries. Quercet. Takes the Juyce of the ripe Berries strained, and adds flour of Rye, makes a Paste, and then small Loaves, and bakes them twice in an Oven to be hard. These he powders, and mixeth the powder again to a Paste with the same Juyce, and bakes it as at first. This he doth the third time, then he powders it, and keeps it for his use.

Vertues. It is a specifical Secret against Dysenteries.

Give a dram with Nutmeg a dram.

Give from a dram to a dram and half in warm water, &c.

Note. It is not in Shops.

Note. Martin Bolchwitz (wrote the Anatomy of the Elder) Doctor of Physick, in which he shews the use of Elder for the curing of most Diseases.

CCXCVII. *Sanguisorba*, or Burnet.

Pimpinella the great or the less rough (known in Shops) or smooth.

It grows in Gardens; flowers in May and July.

In Shops,

Is the Herb, and Flowers, and Root.

Vertues. It cools moderately, dries, and binds, is vulnerary and pulmonick or for the Lungs, of a pleasant taste: Used chiefly in Catarrhs, and diseases of the Lungs, and Corrosion in Consumptions, and malignant Diseases, in Fluxes of the Belly, and Hemorrhoids: it prevents Abortion. Outwardly it is good against all sorts of Bleeding.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant with the Root and Flowers gathered in June.

2. A Syrup of the Juice with Sugar.

3. A Conserve of the Flowers.

CCXCVIII. *Sanicula*, Sanicle.

It grows in Mountains and Vallies, loves a fat soyl; gather it in June with the Flowers.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, seldom the Roots.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, astringent, bitter, and one of the chiefest Vulneraries to heal Wounds, Fistulae, Ruptures, Corrosions, inwardly or outwardly used.

Preparation.

A Water of the Herb in Flower.

CCXCXI. *Lignum Santalum*, or Sanders.

It is white, or red, or yellow.

An Exotick Wood brought from the Indies.

The yellow is best, the white next, and the red last, without scent: But the yellow is to be chused that smells sweet, and hath much pith, heavy, and knotty: and for want of this, use the white.

Vertues. It is cold in the third, dry in the second degree, opens, good for the Liver, and cordial: Used chiefly in Faintings, Palpitation of Heart, obstructions of the Liver, &c. Outwardly in Catarrhs, Headach, Vomiting, hot distemper of the Liver (in Epithems) &c.

Note. The red Sanders cool and bind more then the rest.

Preparations.

1. A Gummy Extract made as from other Woods with Spirit of Wine.

Note. Quercetan makes it with some Hepatic Water, as with that of Agrimony.

2. Species Diatrionsantaloni. See Disp.

3. Oyntment of Sanders. See Disp.

4. Cerot or Plaister of Sanders. See Disp.

5. Troches of Sanders. See Disp.

CCC. *Santonium*, or Worm-seed.

Wormwood santonium is Judaick or Alexandrine (this is only in Shops) from Alexandria.

Or Egyptian, or French.

It is called Zedoary-seed, or Wormwood-seed of Alexandria.

In Shops,

Is the Seed brought from Alexandria in Egypt.

Note. Some say, that Zina-seed is from the Egyptian Wormwood. See Matth. Dod. Lob. Tab.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, and bitter: Used to kill and expel all sorts of Worms.

Preparations.

1. Worm-seed prepared in distilled Vinegar four or five days, and dried.

2. Confection of Worm-seed.

CCCI. *Saponaria*, Sope-wort.

It grows by Rivers and High-ways; flower in May.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, seldom the Root.

Vertues. It heats and dries, attenuates strongly, opens, and is sudorifick: Used in Asthmaes, for the Womb, and to provoke Terms, and in the French Pox. Outwardly it causeth Neesing, and discusseth all Tumors.

CCCII. *Sarsa-parilla*, or Sarsa.

It is like Smilax or Bindweed, of three sorts (according to Monardus) the first comes from New Spain, which is whiter and slenderer, and pale. The second comes from the Province of Honduras, which is Ash-coloured, thicker and blacker, and better then the other. The third comes from the Province of Quitta, near Quiaquil, whence it is called Zarzaparilla Guajacilana, which is of a black Ash-colour, bigger and thicker then the rest.

In Shops,

Is the Root long, fibrous, and of one bigness. Chuse the blackish, fresh, not rotten, heavy, flexible, not easily broken.

Vertues. It is hot and dry moderately, of thin parts, and sudorifick: Used chiefly in the French Pox, which it cures specifically; in Catarrhs, and all diseases from thence, as the Gout, &c.

Iii 2

CCCI.

CCCIII. Sassafras.

It is a great Tree growing in Florida, with a Leaf like a Fig-tree, with a Bark yellowish black, of a sharpish taste, but aromack, smelling like Fennel.

In Shops,

Is the Wood (and Bark, which is best) chiefly if it comes from the Root; for the Root is best, and therefore its Bark.

Vertues. The Bark is hot and dry to the third degree, the Wood hot and dry to the second, attenuates, opens, discusseth, causeth sweat: Used chiefly in all Diseases that come from Obstructions, and to strengthen the inward parts, to cure Barrenness, and the French Pox.

Note. It is a Panacea or universal Remedy against Catarrhs.

Preparations.

1. An Extract. See lib. 2.
2. A distilled Oyl. See lib. 2.

CCCIV. Satureia, Savory.

1. It is of the Garden for the Kitchen. (This is usual.)

2. From the Mountain.

3. Spiked.

4. Cretick.

5. With Leaves like Thyme.

It is called Country-Hysop, or Winter-Savory.

It grows in Gardens; and flourisheth almost all the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb and Flowers.

Vertues. It is sharp in taste and scent, and hot, therefore hot and dry in the third degree, attenuates, opens, discusseth: Used in Diseases of the Stomach, Crudities, want of Appetite, and diseases of the Breast, as Asthmaes, of the Womb, as obstructed Terms: it quickens the sight. Outwardly it discusseth Tumors, and cures pains of the Ears.

Note. It is said to kill Fleas, strowed in the Chamber.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb flourishing.
2. A distilled Oyl with the Water.

CCCV. Satyrium or Orchis, Satyrion Dogs-stones.

Note. Dioscorides distinguisheth between Satyrion and Orchis; he calls the Orchis, that which hath a knobby Root double; the Satyrion, that

which hath but one Root. But Pliny makes both alike.

There are divers sorts of Satyrions, of which, though used promiscuously, the Shops chuse the Dogs-stones, or Cynosorchim.

They grow in Fields, Woods, and Vineyards; flower in April and May.

In Shops,

Are the Roots, of which the swelling knob is to be chosen, and the hanging loose on, cast away. It is gathered either in the beginning of the spring, or end of the Autumn.

Vertues. It is hot and moist, of sweet taste: Used principally (from its venereal sign) to restore Virility, and it strengthens the Womb, and makes it fit for Conception.

Preparations.

1. The Root candied. Take the great knob, wash it, and boil it well, then dry it, and make it up with Sugar.

2. Electuar. Diasatyrion. See Disp.

3. Extract or Blood of the Root bruised and digested with Bread and Spirit of Wine. See lib. 2. Quercet. Ph. R. c. 26. observ. 8. thus made. Take Satyrion roots, cast them into water, dividing the two knobs or stones (cast away them that swim) and beat them that sink with Crums of white Bread, and add Spirit of Wine, then digest in Bain M. in a close Vessel six days, then strain, and digest the strained Liquor a month. There will be a red Liquor, take it off by inclination: of this make a compound Extract. See lib. 2.

CCCVI. Saxifraga, Saxifrage.

It grows in rough gravelly places; flowers in May.

Note. There are other sorts of Saxifrage, but they are by another name in shops, or not used; as the yellow Saxifrage, red Melilot, Dreywort, or Burnet-saxifrage.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, and Flowers, Roots, and Seeds.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, diuretick, opening: Used chiefly against Gravel, and stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, to break and expel them, and to cut the Mucilage thereof, to provoke Terms. Outwardly in diuretick Baths.

Preparation.

A Water of the whole Herb gathered in May.

CCCVII. Scabious.

1. It is of the Meadow or Field, of divers sorts, usual.

2. Of

2. Of the Mountain, of divers sorts.
3. With a round head, of divers sorts.
4. Star-like, of divers sorts.

It grows in Fields; flourisheth in June.

In Shops,

Is the Root (gathered in the Spring) Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry to the second degree, cleanseth, attenuates, discusseth, is sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Pulmonick: Used chiefly against Apostems, Pleurifies, Quinzies, Coughs, Plague, Asthma, Fistulae of the Breasts or Legs. Outwardly in the Itch, Scab, and scald Heads, and Dandriff, black Eyes, and Freckles, and in the Hemorrhoids (by a Fume.)

Note. The Root of Scabious the great with a purple flower, cures specifically the French Pox, as well as Sarsaparilla.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant, Root and Flowers.
2. A Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar.
3. A Conserve of the Flowers.
4. A Salt of the Ashes.

CCCVIII. Schenanthum, Camels Hay.

Juncus odoratus.

It comes from Arabia.

In Shops,

Are the Branches or Straw, Flowers and Roots.

Vertues. It is hot, binding, of thin parts, discussing: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Terms, Liver, Spleen, Wind in the stomach, Vomiting, and Hickets, and stoppt Urine, pain of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Womb. Outwardly it cures stinking Breaths, strengthens the Head by washing therewith, cures the Uvula swollen, and strengthens the stomach.

CCCIX. Scolopendrium verum.

Or Ceterach, Asplenium. The true is here described; the vulgar afterwards.

It grows in Clefts of Rocks, and rough places without flowers.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves gathered in September.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, sovre, cleansing, and splenetick: Used chiefly against hard spleens, Jaundies, Quartan Agues: it provokes Urine, breaks the stone, provokes Terms, and abates the seed (if taken up at night.)

Note. Dioscorides saith, the Leaves made hot in Vinegar by infusion, and drunk forty days together, do consume the spleen.

Preparations.

Syrup of Ceterach or Scolopendrium made of meer Spleneticks. See Diss.

CCCX. Scolopendria vulgaris.

Or Harts-tongue.

Note. It is called so, to differ it from Ceterach the other Scolopendria.

It grows in Woods and shades, and in Wells, and is green almost all the year.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It cools and dries, binds a little, attenuates; good for Liver and spleen: Used chiefly in swollen spleens, Fluxes of the Belly, and spitting of blood. Outwardly it cleanseth Wounds and Ulcers.

Preparation.

A Water of the Leaves.

CCCXI. Scordium, or Water-Germander.

It is great, which is most usual; and less.

It grows in moist places; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, cuts, attenuates, cleanseth, resists putrefaction, is Alexipharmick and sudorifick: Used chiefly in the Plague, and pestilent Diseases, and malignant Fevers, to perserve and cure, in obstructions of the Liver and spleen, ulcerated Lungs full of Mucilage and slime. Outwardly it cleanseth Wounds and Ulcers, and cures the pains of the Gout.

Note. Some give it with success in overflowing Terms.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water.
2. An inspissate Juyce.
3. Simple Syrup of Scordium of the Juyce and Sugar.
4. A compound Syrup, Hier. Mercur. See Diss.
5. A Conserve of the Flowers.
6. Electuary Diascordium. Fracast. See Diss. Give from a dram to two drams.
7. A Salt of the Ashes.

CCCXI. Scorzonera, Viperwort.

It is with large Leaves.

1. Spanish, which is usual.
 2. German or Bohemian.
 3. With nervous Leaves, called the German with narrow Leaves.
 4. Low and nervous, of Panonia.
- Or with narrow Leaves:

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It is hot and moist in the first degree, Alexipharmick: Used against stinging of Vipers, Plague, Melancholy, Epilepsie, Megrims, and against suffocation of the Womb.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Root.
2. An Extract.
3. The candied Root.

CCCXIII. Scrophularia, Clowns All-heal,

Called the great Scrophularia; or the less, which is called Pilewort.

It grows in shady places, near Hedges, and in Church-yards; flowers in June and July.

Note. There is a Scrophularia femina, or female, which grows only in Marshes, but not so good as the other.

In Shops,

Is the Root with knobs, called Pilewort.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, digests, cuts, is bitter: Used chiefly against Strumaes or Scrophulaes, Piles or Hemorrhoids (whence it hath the name) in Cancers, and creeping Ulcers, and malignant Itch. Outwardly in virulent Tumors that pit not, and to soften malignant Tumors, as Scrophulaes, &c.

Preparation:

A distilled Water of the Root and Herb.

CCCXIV. Sicilla, Squill, or Sea- Onion.

It grows plentifully in Apulia, Sicily, Portugal.

In Shops,

Is the bulbous Root; chuse it fresh and full of Juycce, gathered in July.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, sharp and bitter, attenuates, cuts, absterging, discussing, resists putrefaction, is diuretick: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and Gall, Terms and Urine, against Mucilage in the Lungs, Coughs, &c. Outwardly infused in Oyl against sore Heads.

Note. It is said to drive away Witchcraft and Incantations.

Preparations.

1. The Root prepared. It is rouled in Dough, and baked in the Oven, then taken out, and dried. See Disp.
- Note. This is thus prepared to obtaine the Acrimony.
2. Syrup or Oxymel of Squills simple, of Vinegar of Squills and Honey.
3. Compound Oxymel; See Disp.

4. Loch. of Squills, Loch. ad Asthma, made of the Juycce of Squills and Honey.

5. Vinegar of Squills, made of the Infusion of the Root dried, in the Air forty days in Vinegar.

6. A Fecula. Take the Heart of the Sea- Onion, cut or bruise it small, and digest it a while in Bal. M. then strain and inspissate it. Quercet. Ph. R. c. 24.

7. Extract. See Quercet. Ph. R. c. 24. where he shews you to prepare Sugar or Conserve of Squills.

CCCXV. Sebesten.

Or the Plum so called, or Myxæ.

In Shops,

They are Fruits of a Tree like small Plums, with a Kernel in a three-corner'd shell or stone.

It comes from Syria and Ægypt.

Vertues. It is temperate, between hot and cold, moist, softens, and obtunds acrimony of Humors: Used chiefly in sharp Catarrhs, cholerick Fevers, obstruction of the Belly, and is like the Damask Prune or Damasceen in figure and vertue.

Preparation.

Electuary of Sebestens. See Disp.

Vertues. It purgeth gently, and obtunds sharp humors, given from half an ounce to two ounces.

CCCXVI. Secale.

Or Rogga, Siligo, Rye.

Is that of the Winter, or the great Secale.

Or of the Summer, which is less.

Note. Tabern. l. 1. c. 7. c. 1. shews, that the Siligo of the Ancients differs from our Secale.

It flowers in June.

In Shops,

Is, 1. the Meal, 2. the Bran.

Vertues. It heats moderately, but less then Wheat, more then Barley. It is used in the Kitchen, but the Meal sometimes to discuss Tumors and pains, to an Erysipelas, Gout, &c.

The Bran cleanseth, mollifies, discusseth, laid on hot in a Bag.

Preparations.

1. Bread. Used in Headach, and other pains, laid on, in weak stomachs, palpitation of heart, to strengthen the Birth, (toasted, and used with Wine and other Liquor, in Crums, and mixed with other things) to ripen Tumors, laid on, after it is chewed with Butter, or a Toast of it in powder for a Dentifrice, or to cleanse the Teeth.

2. A distilled Water of the Bread-crums in Bal. M.

Note.

Note. It is commended in a Dysentery and Diarrhœa.

3. Aqua Siliginis in the Shops, made of the green Rye in Bal. M.

4. A Plaister of the Crust of Bread. See Disp.

CCCXVII. Sedum, Houfleeck.

Sempervive the great, Joves Beard.

It is great like a Tree, not used; or vulgar, which is usual; or less, called Hæmathoides, not known in Shops; or least of all. See *Vermicularis*.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. Cold in the third degree, astringeth, thickning: Used chiefly inwardly in cholerick Fevers, to quench Thirst, allay Heat. Outwardly in the Quinsie.

Note. The Vulgar do commonly give the Juyce of Houfleeck with Sugar in Fevers and hot Diseases.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Leaves distilled.

2. A Juyce of the Leaves.

Note. They give it fresh in cholerick malignant Fevers.

CCCXVIII. Senecio, Groundsel.

Or female Vervain.

It is small and vulgar, or of the Mountain; used both indifferently.

It grows in Gardens, and by High-ways, in Woods and Sands. It begins to flower in the Spring, and hath flowers all the Summer, and is green in Winter.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, and Stalks.

Vertues. It hath mixed vertues, cools, discuteth, and consolidates: Used chiefly against Choler, Jaundies, hot Distempers of the Liver, Worms, vomiting and spitting of Blood, the Sciatica, and Womens Fluxes. Outwardly against inflamed Breasts, scald Heads, Strumæ, pain of the stomach, stopd Urine, Gout, and Wounds.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Flower and Stalk all the Summer to be made.

CCCIX. Serpillum, Mother of Time.

Vulgar creeping; or that of the Wood.

Note. There are many kinds, but this is most usual.

It grows in gravelly and sandy places; flowers in May, and all the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb with Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, sharp, attenuates, opens, is cephalick, uterine, and stomachical: Used chiefly to provoke Terms and Urine, in a Bath, against spitting of Blood, Cramps, &c. Outwardly to cause sleep, cure Headach, and Megrims.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Plant and Flowers gathered in June.

CCCXX. Sefamum.

Note. It is called *Myagrûm*, but not usually in Shops.

In Shops,

Are the Seeds brought from Alexandria, Candy, and Sicily.

Vertues. It is moderately hot, moistens, mollifies, allays pain, is viscous, fat, and emplastick, discuteth hardness of Nerves, and cures the Colick.

Preparations.

An Oyl by Expression. Chuse that which is white and pure, for it may be adulterated with Oyl of Nuts, Poppies, &c. but you may find the deceit by the scent and taste.

Note. In times past it came only from Alexandria in Ægypt to Venice, and so to us: but now we make it of the seed.

Vertues. It is moderately hot, softens, ripens, is Pulmonick (in a Linctus) against the Pleurisie: fattens, and increaseth seed. Outwardly against hard Nerves, and pain of the Nerves, and in creeping and malignant Ulcers.

Note. It is nauseous, and seldom used inwardly.

CCCXXI. Sefeli of the Shops.

Siler Montane, Ligusticum, Lovage.

It grows plentifully in Liguria in Italy.

In Shops,

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, moves Terms and Urine, discuteth Wind.

CCCXXII. Sefeli Massilioticum.

Or Sefeli.

It hath a Ferula-leaf, or a Fennel-like leaf, both used promiscuously. The first a Siler Montane: the second is called Rock-Fennel.

It grows wild in France and Italy, in Garden only with us, and in Gravel.

In

In Shops,

Is the Root and Seed, now true; but *Tabernemont* says, the seeds of Branc Urfine were sold for it.

Vertues. It is hot and dry to the third degree, cuts, opens, discusseth: Used chiefly in Head-diseases, Epilepsies (which it opposeth with the whole substance) weak sight, Cramp, &c. in Diseases of the Lungs, and Breast, Catarrhs, obstruction of the Liver, Dropsies, Crudities, and Wind in the stomach, in the stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, obstructed Terms, and is a special Antidote against Hemlock, Outwardly in the Cramp and Convulsions, congealed Milk, foul Wombs and stopt.

CCCXXIII. Sefeli of Candy.

Roman Burnet.

It grows wild in France, and in Gardens with us.

In Shops,

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, Nephritick, Uterine, Pulmonick: Used chiefly against the Strangury, stopt Urine: it discusseth Pains, provokes Terms, and expectoration of Catarrhs.

CCCXXIV. Sideritis, Heraclea.

Straight, vulgar, rough, Starwort of Cordus.

Note. Mathiolus saith, *Marubiastrum* or stinking Horehound is the Sideritis of Dioscorides; but *Tabernemont* contradicts him.

It grows in open Mountains, gravelly places; flowers in May.

In Shops,

Is the Herb but seldom.

Vertues. It cleanseth, binds, is vulnerary, inwardly and outwardly used; but chiefly it is good against Ruptures.

Note: It is used also in Diseases from Enchantments.

CCCXXV. Siliqua.

Siliqua to be eaten, Ceratonea.

They grow in Naples, Candy, and Syria.

In Shops,

Are the Fruits or Cods, whose Honey-like Juice is only used.

Vertues. It dries, binds: Used chiefly in heat of the stomach, Cough, &c. otherwise it is hard of Concoction.

CCCXXVI. Sinapi, Mustard.

Of the Garden with Turnep-leaves (the pur-

ple seed of this is chiefly used.) With Smallage-leaves (the red seed is less used.)

It is also wild.

In Shops,

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, attenuates, attracts, rubifies: Used chiefly to stir up Appetite, and help Chylification, in Hypochondriack Diseases and Quartans from tartarous Mucilage, and in Quotidianis (a dram given before the fit) in the stone, to purge the Head. Outwardly in Synapisms, to drive away the Caros (put into the Nose, or in a Synapism) it opens ripe Tumors, and provokes Neesing.

Preparation.

Oyl of the Seed expressed.

Vertues. It is good in cold Diseases of the Nerves.

CCCXXVII. Sifarum, Sifer.

Or Rapunculus of the Garden, Parsnep.

It grows in Gardens, and loves a fat Soyl.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It is hot in the second degree, bitterish, binds a little, agrees with the stomach, stirs up Appetite, is Diuretick, and a Break stone, nourisheth well, concocts easily, and is a special Antidote against Quick-silver.

Note. It is used more in Kitchens than Shops.

CCCXXVIII. Solanum, Nightshade.

There are divers sorts; some bear Berries, some Apples. It is of the Garden, or wild, vulgar, or black.

It grows by Hedges and High-ways; flowers all Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb and Berries.

Vertues. It is cold in the second degree, and temperate in the other qualities, binds: Used chiefly outwardly in Erysipelas, in Headach, in feverish Heats (applied to the Head and Feet) and in Tumors behind the Ears called Parotides.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Flowers and Herb.

Note. Some forbid it to be given before it be two years old.

CCCXXVIII. Sorbus, Servile.

It is either sowed, or wild.

It grows in Gardens, and bears ripe fruit in Autumn.

In

In Shops,

Is the *Fruit*.

Vertues. It cools and dryes, and binds: Used chiefly in Fluxes of Belly, Womb, &c. Outwardly to bind and heal Wounds (in powder.)

Note. They are gathered best green, and dried in the Air, or an Oven, and then powdered, for Physick, for they nourish little.

Preparation.

The Fruit candied with Honey.

CCCXXIX. Spica, Spike.

It is male or female, called Lavender.

They differ only in bigness, the Lavender being least in Leaves and Flowers, and Spike smells stronger, and Lavender sweeter; therefore they are used promiscuously.

The *Male* is called Broad-leaved Lavender, German Spikenard, or Italian Nard.

The *Female* is called Narrow-leaved Lavender or Spikenard.

Both grow in Gardens: The female is most usual; it flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers of both.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree (but Spike is the strongest) of sharp taste, and bitterish, of thin parts, Cephalick, and good for the Nerves: Used chiefly in Catarrhs, Palsies, Cramps, Megrim, Lethargies, and Trembling, to expel Urine, Terms, and Birth (given therefore to Women in Travel) and to cure Wind that torments the Guts. Outwardly in Lixiviums, in Diseases of the Head and Joynts, in Masticatories, to dry up a Catarrh, and draw it from the Head to the Palate, that it fall not to the Lungs.

Note. It kills Lice by its scent.

Preparations.

1. Conserve of Lavender-flowers.
2. Confection of the Flowers.
3. Distilled Water of the Flowers sprinkled with Wine or Water.
4. Oyl of Spike distilled ascending with the Water.

Note. It is brought in abundance from Provence in France: anointed on the Navel, it allays motions and pains of the Womb.

CCCXXX. Celtick Spike.

It grows in Liguria, Carinthia, Styria, in the Tyrol Alpes, &c.

In Shops,

Is the small Root with the Branches, gathered in July and August.

Chuse the fresh-sweet-scented, with many

small fibres, that is strong, not brittle, and full.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, and of the same vertue with the Indian Spike, but weaker; but provokes Urine bitter, and strengthens the stomach, and discusseth Wind. Outwardly it is used in Cataplasms and hot Oyntments.

CCCXXXI. Spica Indica, or Indian Spikenard.

The Root comes from India to Alexandria, and thence to Venice, and so hither. It is called Spica, because it is like an Ear of Corn.

Note. There is a false Spikenard of Narbo, and a Mountain Spikenard like Valerian, but not known in Shops.

Chuse the fresh, smooth, with long hair or fibres, and a sharp Spike, yellow, sweet-scented like Cypress, bitter, and attracting the tongue, and lasting long in scent.

Note. Being wet, it is sold deceitfully, and the fraud is found, in that the Spike is white, rough, without dust, or hairs, or strings like Wool.

Vertues. It is hot in the first, dry in the second degree, attenuates, binds, good for the Reins and stomach: Used chiefly to provoke Urine and Terms, Corrosion of the stomach, Inflation, and Jaundies. Outwardly in Lixiviums for the Head, and Baths for the Womb.

Preparations.

1. Simple Oyl of Spike boiled in common Oyl, Wine, and Water.
2. Compound Oyl of Spike, made as the other with some Spices.

CCCXXXII. Spinachia, Spinage.

Garden-Dock.

It grows in Gardens; flowers commonly in July and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, but it is chiefly for the Kitchen.

Vertues. It is cold and moist in the first degree, good for food in all Diseases, to loosen the Belly, and smooth the roughness of the Lungs. Outwardly applied, it cools the stomach and Liver.

Note. The constant use thereof breeds melancholick Blood.

CCCXXXIII. Staphisagria, Stavesagrea.

Or Lousewort.

It grows in Apulia, Calabria, Dalmatia, Istria.

K k k

In Shops,

Is the three-corner'd Seed rough.

Vertues. It purgeth, taken inward, but is seldom so taken. Outwardly it purgeth Flegm in Masticatories, Gargarisms, and cures Toothach (with Vinegar) is used in Cleansers, in Wounds and Ulcers, and to kill Lice.

CCCXXXIV. Stachas.

French Favender.

It grows in the Islands called Stachades in France; but the Arabian is counted the best, and the Croick next in Compositions.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers or Ears pressed together between the growing of the Flowers and the Seeds.

Chuse the fresh sweet Ears bitterish, and the Arabian (if you can have them.)

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the second degree, cleanseth, attenuates, opens: Used chiefly in Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and in Megrims, Apoplexies, Palsies, Lerhargies: in diseases of the Breast, it is as good as Hyssop: it provokes Urine and Terms, resists Poyson, cures Hypochondriack Diseases. And used outwardly to wash the Head, and to fume or smoak it.

Preparations.

1. Syrup of Stachas simple. See Disp.
2. Compound Syrup of Stachas. See Disp.
3. Syrup of Stachas of Fernel. See Disp.

CCCXXXV. Yellow Stachas.

Or Goldenhair, or Mothwort.

It grows in dry gravelly places, and Vallies near the River Rhyne; flowers in June.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, cuts, opens, is Diaphoretick and Vulnerary: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Urine, and Terms: it dissolves congealed Blood, dries Catarrhs, stops Terms, if too many, kills Worms, and dries up sharp Defluxions from the Lungs. Outwardly it softneth the hard Womb (in a Bath) kills Nits (in a Lixivium for the Head) dries Defluxions, and discutit by a Fume.

Note. Some hang it about the Neck for an Amulet to kill Worms. See Weikard. Thesaur. Pharm.

CCCXXXVI. Succisa, Devils-bit.

It grows in Fields and Meadows; and flowers in July, August, September.

In Shops,

Is the Root and Flowers, seldom the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, bitter, Alexipharmick and Vulnerary, as Scabious with which it agrees in other vertues. It is chiefly famous against Epilepsies, Plague, and pain of the Womb, congealed Blood, inward Impostumes, the French Pox, and Ulcers from it, and green Wounds, &c. Outwardly used in the Quinzie, Tumors of the Throat, and Almonds that are hard to suppurate (in Gargarisms) and in black Eyes and Buboos, &c.

Preparation:

A distilled Water of the whole Plant, Root, and Flower gathered in July.

CCCXXXVII. Symphytum, Comfry.

1. Is of the Shops (of which here.)
2. The great, with a tuberous Root.
3. The less, with a tuberous Root.
4. The less, like Borage, and a kind thereof.
5. Spotted Comfry. See Lungwort.
6. Rock Comfry, less usual.

It grows in Meadows and Gardens, in moist Ground; flowers in May and June, and hath purple or white flowers: The first is called the Male; the last the Female, which is more common.

In Shops,

Are Roots, Leaves, and Flowers.

Vertues. It is temperate in heat, dry in the second degree, vulnerary, mucilaginous, thickning, and obtunds sharp Humours, and cuts, and so is of mixed parts: Used chiefly in Fluxes of all sorts, and in Corrosions of the Lungs, and Consumptions, in Ruptures of Veins and Bones. Outwardly it stancheth Blood in Wounds, and heals them, and broken Bones.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Herb and Root.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.
3. The Roots candied. See Renod.
4. Syrup of Comfry. See Disp.
5. Extract of Comfry. Take the inspissated Mucilage of the boiled Root, extract it with Spirit of Wine, and abstract.
6. A Bloody Extract.

As, Take green Roots of Comfry the great and less, beat them to a Pultis, then add Bread $\frac{1}{4}$ of Rye or Wheat, sprinkle it with Salt, then put it in a Glass well stopp'd with Spanish Wax; digest it in a Horse-dunghil, or Bal. M. then strain, and digest, and separate it from the Feces at the bottom, and inspissate. See Quercet. Ph. Res. c. 26.

Vertues:

Vertues. It is good in Hernias, and all Ulcers. Give a scruple many days together.

7. A distilled Oyl, from the dried Root by a Retort.

Note. You can draw but little; but it is good to cure Ruptures, given inwardly, or used outwardly.

T.

CCCXXXVIII. *Tamariscus*, Tamarisk.

1. German, usual.

2. French.

3. Egyptian.

It is a Shrub or Tree like Savin, growing so big, that you may make a Cup or Vessel thereof that will hold a Gallon of Liquor.

It grows by the Rhyne and River Danub, and by Fens, in a stony Soyl.

In Shops,

Is the Wood, Bark, and Root. The Bark is most usual, chiefly that from the Root.

Vertues. The Bark is hot and dry in the second degree (the Wood inclines to coldness) attenuates, opens, cleanseth, subastringeth, is Diuretick and Splenetick: Used chiefly in obstruction and tumour of the Spleen (which Dioscorides saith it consumes) in Diseases from Melancholy and Scum, as the Itch, Scab, black Jaundies, Womens Whites. Outwardly in scald Heads, and obstruction of Terms (by a Bath to sit in.)

Preparations.

1. An Extract of the Bark with Spirit of Wine, or Water of Broom-flowers, Harts-tongue, &c. *Querc. Ph. Rest.*

2. A Salt from the Wood burnt.

CCCXXXIX. *Tanacetum*, Tansie.

It is sweet, or without scent. The sweet is,

1. Vulgar yellow, usual.

2. With curled Leaves.

3. White and small.

4. From the Alpes.

That without scent is greater or smaller.

It grows in sandy places unmanured; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Is the Herb with the flowers, and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, cuts, and discusseth, is Pulverary, Uterine, and Nephritick: Used chiefly against Worms, torments of Belly, the Stone, and foulness of Reins and Bladder, obstructed Terms, Wind, and Dropsie. Outwardly for the same Diseases, by Washing and Cataplasms.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the whole Plant in Flower.

2. A distilled Oyl, seldom.

CCGX L. *Taraxacum*, Dandelion.

Monkes-head.

There is the greater and the middle sort, which is more common, with a sharp Leaf, sometimes blunt and the least.

It grows among Grasse; flowers in April and May.

In Shops,

Are the Roots and Leaves.

Vertues. It is cold and dry in the second degree, bitter, cleansing, opening, Hepatick, and like Endive, but stronger: Used chiefly in putrid Fevers. Outwardly to take spots from the Eyes (the milk from the stalk, dropt in thrice a day) it cleanseth Wounds and Ulcers.

Note. The Root cures the Diseases of the Eyes by way of Amulet, collected a peculiar way. Some draw it out (by a drift made under the Root) downwards; some cut it in nine pieces, and hang them nine days about the Neck. Others give the whole Root. It also cures Tertians by Amulet.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Plant and Root, Leaves and Flowers, gathered in May.

CCCXLI. *Thlaspi*.

There are divers sorts used promiscuously; but the wild are best. It is called by this name by all Herbalists.

It grows in untilled Lands, stony open places, and on Walls and Houses; flowers in May, and is ripe in June.

In Shops,

Is the Seed and Herb.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, cleanseth: Used chiefly to break inward Impostumes, to provoke Terms, cure Sciaticas. Outwardly to cleanse Ulcers, and to sneeze (but not usually.)

Note. It is forbidden to Women with Child, because it destroys the Child.

CCCXLII. *Tencrium*, Chamadrys.

Germander with large Leaves.

It grows in rough grassie places dry and open; flowers in April and May.

In Shops,

Is the Herb with the flowers, or the Herb first gathered before it flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, Hepatick, bitter, the same in strength with the other Germander.

CCCXLIII. Thymus, Thyme.

1. Vulgar, with a small Leaf (usual.)
2. Vulgar, with a broader Leaf.
3. Headed Thyme.
4. Not scented Thyme.

Garden Serpyllum, for it grows in Gardens; flowers in July.

In Shops,
Are the Leaves and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, sharp, attenuates, cuts, discuteth: Used chiefly in tartarous Diseases, 1. of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, Coughs, 2. of the Joints, as Gouts: it opens all Bowels, and stirs up Appetite. Outwardly in cold Tumors, black Eyes, wind in the Guts, and pains of the Joints.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the Herb and Flowers.
2. A Spirit.
3. A distilled Oyl.

CCCXLIV. Thymiana.

Bark of Frankincense, or Jews Frankincense, because they use it for Fumes. It is brought from India. See red Storax, or Nascaphtum.

Vertues. It is good in a Fume against obstructions of the Womb, and is mixed with Perfumes that are sweet. See Bark of Frankincense. Call. 2.

Note. Some call choice Ammoniacum by this name Thymiana.

CCCXLV. Tilia, Tile-tree.

It is Male, and barren: This we use not.

Or Female, bearing flowers and seed.

Note. There is a wild Tile-tree with a less leaf, called Trago, like the other, only it is less, and blacker.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Leaves, Bark, Seed, and Wood.

Vertues. The Flowers are hot and dry, of thin parts, discuss, are Cephalick: Used chiefly in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Megrims.

The Leaves and Bark dry, repel, move Terms and Urine, cure Burns (outwardly the Mucilage applied.)

The Seed cures all Defluxions, Bleeding at the Nose (put into it.)

The Wood brought into Powder, with Vinegar sprinkled on, dissolves coagulated Blood.

The Leaves are used outwardly against Apathy, or Thrush, and tumors of the Feet; the Mucilage of the Bark cures Burns and Wounds.

Note. The water that flows from the Tree cut deep, prevents the falling of Hair.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Flowers.
2. A Conserve of the Flowers.

CCCXLVI. Tormentilla, Tormentil.

1. Wild (usual.)
2. Of the Alpes, great, or with a filken flower.

It grows in grassie sandy places; and begins to flower in May.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It is dry in the third degree, not very hot, astringent, Vulnerary, Diaphoretick, Alexipharmick: Used chiefly against the Plague, and other malignant Diseases, chiefly if there be also a Flux of the Belly, to dry up Catarrhs, and cure the French Pox, and Poyson, and Wounds. It is best in the world to stop all sorts of Fluxes. Outwardly it is used for the same, as in Vomiting and Wounds.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the whole Herb and Flowers gathered in May.

CCCXLVII. Trichomanes.

Polytrichum, red Maidenhair.

Note. There are divers sorts, all promiscuously used.

It grows in moist places by Waters, upon old Walls: is green constantly, and barren.

In Shops,

Is the whole Plant.

Vertues. It is like the other Maidenhair, and used for it; but the distilled Water is proper for such as have rotten Livers.

CCCXLVIII. Trifolium, Three-leaved Grass.

All Plants with three Leaves are thus called; but these are in Shops.

1. Sorrel-Trefoyl, or Lujula. See Acetosella.
2. Golden. See Noble Liverwort.
3. Sweet. See Lotus or Melilot.

CCCXLIX.

CCCXLIX. *Triticum, Wheat.*

It is Winter or Summer Wheat.

The Winter is without Ears.

The Summer is called Trimestre Setanium.

In Shops,

Is the Seed, and its Meal, or Bran, or Flour.

Vertues. It moderately heats, softens, ripens, discusseth. Used for Bread, yields much and good Nourishment, thickens, and binds. Outwardly the Meal softens Tumors, and lenifies; good against inflammations of the Eyes, and Defluxions (used as a Pultis) in Erysipelas, Gout pains (the dry Meal laid on.)

The Bran cleanseth the Scurff or Dandriff of the Head, allays pains (in Cataplasms or Bags.)

Wheat of three years old serves to make Starch.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of Bread in Bal. M.

Vertues. It stops Fluxes of the Belly in Children.

2. Oyl of Wheat. It is made by Distillation by descent, of Wheat bruised.

Note. Some lay Wheat stamp't upon a red hot Plate, or fry it in a Pan, and strain it.

CCCL. *Tussilago, Coltsfoot.*

It is vulgar (and usual.)

Or from the *Alpes*; with a smooth round Leaf; or a gray round Leaf; or with a long Leaf.

It grows in pleasant moist places, and near Rivers that make a noise; flowers in March.

Note. It is called the Son before the Father, because it flowers suddenly in February and March before the Leaves grow out, and it hath flying Flowers that stay scarce two days with the stalk.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Roots:

Vertues. They are (being green) temperate, but a little dried, are sharp and hot: it is a Plant for the Breast: Used chiefly outwardly in Coughs, short Breath, and in Impostumes of the Breast; all which it cures by the Fume taken in a Pipe. Outwardly it is good in hot Ulcers and Inflammations (the green Leaves laid on.)

Preparations.

1. Syrup of Coltsfoot from the Juice of the Leaves.

2. Conserve of the Flowers.

3. A distilled Water of the Leaves.

4. A Juice drunk nine days to cure Quartans.

V.

CCCLI. *Valeriana, Valerian.*

The usual are from the Garden, and the Wood; and this is greater or smaller.

The great of the Garden is called Phu magnum.

The wild Phu parvum: the least is Fenny Valerian.

It grows in Gardens and Meadows, and other moist places; flowers in May, June, and July.

The Garden Valerian is the best; and the less is next, and then the great.

In Shops,

Are the Roots chiefly, and the Herb.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, attenuates, opens, is Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, and Diuretick: Used chiefly in weakn^s of Sight, Plague, Asthma, Pleurisie, obstructions of Liver and Spleen, Vertices, Raptures, Jaundies. Outwardly it strengthens the Sight, and cleanseth the spots thereof, cures Headach, provokes Terms and Sweats (in Baths) dries Catarhs (by Fume) corrects the malignity of Buboes and Carbuncles, extracts Bullets and Darts, and cleanseth foul Ulcers.

Note. Some use the Root for an Amulet against Quotidian Agues, and hang it about the Neck.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant, Root, Stalk, and Leaves, in the end of May.

2. An Extract of the whole Plant or Root only.

CCCLII. *Verbascum, Moulin.*

Or Peter-staff.

It is white, and that male, with broad yellow, or narrow pale Leaves.

Or female, or with a white flower, or a small white flower, called Lychpitis.

Or black, with a Poppy-flower, or yellow-blewish flower.

Or with a Leaf like Sage: this is rare.

The most usual are, the male Moulin, with broad Leaves, for which you may use the female, with a yellow flower.

The first is called Tapsus Barbatus white.

The second is called Kings Candle, or white Moulin, great female, with a pale flower.

They grow in sandy places; flower in June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, Roots.

Vertues. It is hot moderately, and dry, molifies, discusseth, allays pain: Used chiefly in Dis-

eases

eases of the Breast, Cough, spitting of Blood, and Belly-ach.

Note. The Root stops the Flux of the Hemorrhoids and Pain, taken nine or ten days together.

Outwardly the Flowers and Leaves are most used to allay any pains whatsoever, chiefly in Tumors and Diseases of the Fundament (Hemorrhoids) to dye Hairs yellow.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Flowers.
2. An Oyl of the Flowers often repeated in Oyl Olive.

Note. Mathiolus makes an Oyl of the Flowers only, which he sets in a Glass filled and stopp'd, in the Sun, till they dissolve.

CCCLIII. Verbena, Vervain.

1. It is common and usual.
2. With thin Leaves.
3. Female. See Erysimum.

It grows about Waters, and High-ways; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Is the Herb or Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, bitter, astringent, Cephalick, Vulnerary: Used against Headach, and other diseases thereof, from cold Humours, in diseases of the Eyes, Breast, old Coughs, obstruction of Liver and Spleen, Jaundies, Belly-ach, Dysentery: it principally breaks and expels the Stone, bridles Lust, cures Tertians, and Gouts, and Wounds, and makes easie Delivery. Outwardly used in Headach, Toothach, falling of Hair, Melancholy, blear Eyes, weak or red; in Quinzies, Hoarseness (spread about the Neck) in Tumors of the Glandles and Jaws (in a Gargle) in pain of the Spleen (with Swines grease) and the Gout; to heal and cleanse Wounds, against falling out of the Fundament, and in Piles, &c.

Note 1. Some cure Tertians and Quartans peculiarly therewith: in the Tertian they take the third joynt from the Earth, and gather it by pulling it upwards, and give it to be drunk; and in a Quartan the fourth joynt.

Note 2. Some say it cures Strumaes by way of Amulet. Marcellus shew's how he cuts the Root transverse into two parts, hangs the lowest part about the Neck, and the upper in the smoak: so the upper part drying, the Struma dries. And if both parts be cast in running water, he saith, the disease will come again.

Note 3. See Forest. lib. 9. observ. 52. what it doth in curing the Headach, if hung about the Neck.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Herb and Flower, gathered in Summer.
2. An Oyniment of Vervain, or Jupiters Oyniment. See August.

CCCLIV. Vermicularis.

Or Sempervive, or Houfleeck.

It grows on Walls, and sandy places; and flowers all the Summer.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is cold and dry exceedingly, very sharp, purgeth Choler by Vomit: Used chiefly in Fevers. Outwardly against loose Teeth (which it is like) and against Scurvy in the Gums (in a Gargle) it rubifies, is Vesicatory, and disscusseth Strumaes.

Note. Some hang it nine days and nights about the Neck for an Amulet against a Fever.

CCCLV. Veronica, Pauls Bettony.

It is male, and that straight; or supine, and most usual.

Or with Ears, and that with broad or narrow Leaves; or lesser.

Or female, or of the Meadow, with Leaves of Serpillum, or wild Time.

It grows in Thickets; flowers in June, hath blewish flowers, seldom white.

Chuse that which grows about Oak-roots.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, bitter, astringent, cutting, Vulnerary, Sudorifick: Used chiefly against corrosion and obstruction of the Lungs and Spleen; in the Colick, Consumption, Scabs, Itch, Plague, Wounds. Outwardly it is famous to cleanse and heal Wounds, and hard Spleen, and Colicks (in Gargles.)

Preparations.

1. Conserve of the Tops.
2. A distilled Water of the Herb beginning to flower.
3. A Syrup of the Juyce and Sugar.
4. A Salt of the Ashes.

CCCLVI. Viçtorialis.

Or Mountain Garlick, broad-leav'd and spotted.

It is male, and usual.

Or female, which is a kind of Gladiola.

It grows in the Alpes; and flowers with the other sorts of Garlick.

In

In Shops,

Is the hairy Root.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, as Field-Garlick to which it is like in all faculties.

Note. The Jews and Common-people use it for an Amulet, to keep them from Spirits and infected Air.

CCCLVII. *Vinca Perivca, Periwinkle.*

1. The lcs (usual)
2. The great.
3. That with a full flower.

It grows in a plentiful Soyl; flowers in April and May, is always green. The Flowers blew or white, seldom red or purple.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, astringent (Dodon saith, it is hot and dry) a Vulnerary: Used chiefly in Dysenteries and Diarrhæas, Fluxes of Hæmorrhoids, spitting of blood, wounds full of Serum. Outwardly in flowing of Teats, and bleeding at the Nose, in loose Teeth, and Toothach: it restores Milk.

Note. It cures Diseases from Inchantment, by washing therewith.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Root, Leaves, and Flowers, gathered in the beginning of the Spring.

CCCLVIII. *Vincetoxicum.*

Hirundinaria, Swallow-wort.

1. With a white Flower (usual.)
2. With a black Flower.
3. Cretick.
4. Virginian: All unusual.

It grows in Woods, and on Rocks, and Sands; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Is the Root and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry moderately, attenuates, is Alexipharmick and Sudorifick: Used chiefly in the Plague, and other venomous Diseases, obstructions of Terms, Palpitation of Heart, Fainting, Dropsies: The Seed is good against the Stone. Outwardly the Flowers, and Seeds, and Roots are good in foul malignant Ulcers, and stinging of venomous Creatures, and Ulcers of the Breast.

Give a dram.

Preparations.

1. A Water of the whole Plant.
2. An Extract. See Disp.

CCCLIX. *Viola purpurea, or Purple Violet.*

There are but three sorts of Violets used in Shops; the purple March-Violet, of which here; the yellow Violet, of which in Wall-flowers, or Cheiri; and the three-coloured Violet, of which in Facea.

Of the March purple Violets, the sweetest are only brought to Shops.

It grows in shades, and rough places, about Ways, Hedges, and Walls, &c. flowers about the end of March, and beginning of April.

In Shops,

Are the Flowers, Leaves, and Seeds.

Vertues. Violets (or the Flower chiefly) is cold in the first, moist in the second degree (dried, they cool less, and dry) mollifying, loosning, it is cordial and pectoral, causeth Expectoration: Used chiefly against Choler or Melancholy, to allay heat in Fevers, and cure Headach; in Coughs, roughness of Throat, sharp Cataracts, &c.

Note 1. The Flowers loosen gently the Belly. The Herb is used often in Washes, Cataplasms, Clysters.

The Seed is seldom used, but in obstructions of the Reins, in Emulsions, and it often causeth Vomits and stools.

Give from half an ounce to an ounce.

Note. The Flowers are belonging to the famous Cordial Flowers.

Preparations.

1. Solutive Syrup of Violets from often Infusions of the Flowers in water.

Vertues. They are as before, but it loosneth the Belly chiefly, given from two ounces to three ounces.

2. Syrup of Juice of Violets.
3. Compound Syrup of Violets Mesue, of the Decoction of the Flowers an ounce, Quince-seeds, Mallows, Jujubes, Sebestens No. xx. in Gourd or Melon-water six pound.

4. Julep of Violets, of the Water of the Flowers and Sugar.

5. Conserve of the Flowers picked from the green.

6. Vinegar of the Flowers infused.
7. Oyl of the Flowers infused in Oyl Omphacine.

8. Distilled Water of the Flowers.
9. — Of the whole Herb.

10. A Tincture. Take the Flowers, steep them in Violet-water, strain them off.

Note. You may add Spirit of Vitriol, as in the Tincture of Roses, though the strength will be the same.

Note 2. A Tincture of Violets is finely made, if

if you sprinkle the Flowers with the flegm of Vi-
triol eight or nine times over the Caput mortuum,
then digest and strain.

11. An Extract of the Juyce inspissated with
a gentle fire.

Take Violets half a pound, put them in a
Still, shake them, add Water a pound; set it
in Bal.M. hot to colour it, expresse it, and pro-
ceed as the way is, that is, add more Flowers to
the Juyce strained, steep, strain, and inspissate.

Give a dram Sala.

Note 1. You may use the Buds (and not cast
away the whites) or the outward Leaves. 2. Though
the colour lasts but half a year, yet it is not weaker.
3. If you will make the same of dried Flowers,
use the same way, but more water.

12. Troches. See Disp.

CCCLX. Vitis, Vine.

It loves open places; and flowers in June.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Juyce or Tears, that fall
from the lopping of the Branches, Wine, Om-
phacine of unripe Grapes, Tartar, Grapes, Stones,
Raisons, Vinacea, or Husks or Shales. These
are all without operation from Shops.

Vertues. The Leaves cool and bind strongly:
Used chiefly in Dysenteries, Vomit, Pica or Green-
sickness, Longing, spitting of Blood, and other
Bleedings. The juyce strained, is taken outward-
ly to cool and cure Headach and Heat, and to
cause Sleep, in Washes for the Feet and Head.

The Juyce that weeps or bleeds from the stalks
or branches cut, inwardly taken, breaks the Stone,
cures dark Eyes and red (dropt into them) and
the Itch and Scurff, if the place be first rub'd with
Niter, and then washed therewith.

Note. Of Wine of unripe Grapes or Omphacine,
Vinegar and Tartars, see in their places.

Unripe Grapes (Agrestæ) cool and dry, and
bind: Used in burning Fevers, to raise Appetite,
and allay Fluxes; but they cause undigested
Blood.

Ripe Grapes are hot and moist in the first
degree; eaten, they breed crudities and wind in
the Stomach, Diarrhæas. The white Grapes
are worst, the red best. The dried are best
for the Stomach, raise Appetite, loosen the
Belly.

Raisons are ripe Grapes dried in the Sun, and
so are sweeter; or in an Oven, and so are sour-
sweet. There are three sorts of Raisons chiefly.

1. The great or Damascen Raisons, or Zibebes.
2. The great German Raisons. 3. The small
Raisons, or Currans.

Vertues. They are all hot or temperate, lenisie,

loosen the Belly, allay Acrimony; good for the Sto-
mach, Lungs, and Liver, abate Coughs. The
Zibebes, when the stones are taken out, and infused
in water, make a good Julep for the sick. The stones
bind, are good against Vomiting and Fluxes, in-
wardly or outwardly used: They are parched and
powdered.

Vinacea or the shells of Grapes that remain
with the stones in the making of new Wine, are
good against Joynt-Gouts, if you put the part into
them hot.

Preparations.

1. Ashes of the Branches.

Vertues. It is a Caustick to cleanse Dandriff
in the Head.

2. Loch of Raisons. See lib. 2.

3. Honey of Raisons. See lib. 2.

4. Laxative candied Raisons. See August.

CCCLXI. Virga aurea, Golden Rod.

1. The great called Doria.

2. The broad-leav'd like a Saw (of this
here.)

3. The narrow-leav'd like a Saw, called Sa-
racenica.

4. The narrow-leav'd less, Saw-like, used
for the other.

The second is most used.

The fourth is called Rock Comfry.

The narrow-leav'd grows commonly in
Woods; the broad-leav'd on Hills, and Balks
of Fields, and in Vineyards; flowers in July
and August.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves and Flowers.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree,
binds, is vulnerary: Used inwardly and outward-
ly, and a great Break-stone and Diuretick; good in
Diarrhæas and Dysenteries, and against spitting
of Blood, cleansing the Mucilage or slime from the
Kidneys and Ureters, curing the foulness of the
Gums, and weakness of the Teeth.

Preparation.

A distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers,
gathered in July and August.

CCCLXII. Virga aurea, (consolida Saracenica, Golden Rod or Saracens Consound.

It grows on Mountains, but more in moist
low places.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Vertues. It binds, is bitter and dry, vulnerary;
fit to be used inwardly and outwardly, to cure Fi-
stulaes, cleanse and heal malignant Ulcers.

CCCLXIII.

CCCLXIII. *Ulmaria*.

Or Goats-Beard, Queen of the Meadow, Mead-sweet.

It grows in moist places, near Rivers; flowers in June and July.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves, Flowers, and sometimes the Roots.

Vertues. It is cold and dry, astringent, Sado-rifick, and Alexipharmick; therefore good in all Fluxes, Diarrhæa, Dysentery, and of Terms, and spitting of Blood, and against the Plague. Outwardly it is by some laid on Wounds (the Root bruised) to stop Blood, and heal.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water of the Leaves and Flowers.

2. An Extract, according to *Quercet.* against the Plague, *Ph. Rest.* c. 26.

CCCLXIV. *Urtica*, a Nettle.

It is burning or stinging.

1. And that the greatest.

2. Or less.

3. Or the Roman Nettle. These are usual.

Or Fools Nettle, which is the wild Hemp.

Or dead Nettle. See beneath.

The first and second grow in sandy places, by Hedges and Walls. The first loves Woods chiefly. The third is sowed in Gardens: They all flourish in the Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Root of the great Nettle, and the Seed gathered in July and August, the Leaves of the less; and the Leaves and Seeds of the Roman Nettle.

Vertues. All Nettles are moderately hot and dry in the second degree, of thin parts, open, cut, cleanse, mollifie, are Diuretick and Break-stones and enemies to Hemlock and Henbane. The Root of the great Nettle is good against the Jaundies, and the Leaves are used in Gangrenes (boiled and drunk.) Taken with Pot-herbs, it loosens the Belly, cleanseth the Reins, expels Stones, causeth Expectoration, and the small Pox to come forth. The Seed of the Roman Nettle is used often in diseases of the Lungs, Asthma, Coughs, Pleurifies, Consumption, or Peripneumony. Outwardly it is good against the Uvula inflamed (in Gargarisms) and to stop the Bleeding at the Nose. (The lesser Nettle being bruised, or the juyce put into the Nose) it also cleanseth a Gangrene.

Note 1. Chirurgions rub a part that wants nourishment with Nettles, to attract the Blood.

Note 2. Oyl Olive cures the stinging of Nettles.

CCCLXV. *Urtica mortua* or *Galiopsis*.

Dead Nettle, or Archangel.

Of this are divers sorts differing in colour, scent, figure, &c. it is stinking or not stinking, spotted or not spotted, with a purple, white, or yellow flower. The stinking Nettle that is spotted is the chief, and the not spotted is used for it. They suppose the first to be double, from the milky passage that goes between the middle-leaves length-way.

The spotted is called Lamium, with a white Line, or Milk-Nettle, or Spleenwort.

The not spotted is called Purple Lamium stinking, with a round Leaf.

They grow against Hedges, Walls, and by High-ways; and flourish all Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb and Seed.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, chiefly that with a purple colour, is good, decocted, against a Dysentery. The white Flowers are proper against the Whites.

Preparation.

A Conserve of the white Flowers.

Z.

CCCLXVI. *Zedoaria*, *Zedoary*.

1. Long.

2. Round. These are used alike.

3. Tuberous, or black.

4. Geiduar. These are not used.

Note 1. These differ not but in shape, and are parts of the same Root. See Lobel. obs.

Note 2. Tabernamont and Mathiolus say, that Avicenns Zedoary is the Antora of the Moderns. Dodonæus makes Shop-Zedoary the Zerumbeth of Avicenn and Serapio.

It comes from the East-Indies.

In Shops,

Is the Root alone.

Chuse that which is sweet-scented, white, bitter, weighty, not rotten

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, cuts, dissolveth Wind, bitter, and Alexipharmick: Used chiefly in Colicks and Belly-ach, and against Bitings of venomous Beasts: it stops the Lienery, and Vomiting, moves Terms, and cures the Suffocation of the Womb, and kills Worms, and is mixed in Antidotes.

Preparations.

1. Candied Zedoary, as Ginger.

2. Confection of Zedoary.

3. Extract, with Spirit of Wine.

Note. You may use the inspissate Decoction.

4. A distilled Oyl with the Water that ascends.

5. A Balsam of the Oyl, and Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression.

CCCLXVII. Zingiber, Ginger.

Note. It is red and white: the red is infected with Oaker, the white with Chalk, by which they are preserved from Worms which breed in them, being soft.

It comes from Calecut in India, and from Arabia.

Vertues. It is very hot, but not at first; there-

fore is of thin parts, not earthy, but watry and moist, opens, cuts, attenuates; good for the Stomach, and Breast, and other Bowels, and stirs up Appetite, and resists Putrefaction, and malignity of Humours.

Preparations.

1. Ginger candied in India or China. It is brought green candied with Sugar or Honey.

2. Our candied Ginger. See lib. 2.

3. Confection of Ginger. Steep the Roots in Water or Lixivium, then cut them in long pieces, and dry them, then confection, as lib. 2.

4. Laxative Ginger. See Disp.

5. Species Diazingiberis. See Disp.

6. Distilled Oyl, as lib. 2.

CLASSIS II.

Of Secondary Alterers, which are Juices, Oyls, Drops, Rosins, Gum-Rosins, Gums.

CCCLXVIII. Acetum, Vinegar.

Vinegar is a Liquor impregnated with a terrestrial fixed or Vitriol sharpness.

The Choice: Vinegars are divers, and vary in Nature, Strength, and Excellency, according to the things of which they are made; as of Wine, Beer, Juices of Apples, Pears, Honey, &c.

The usual Vinegar is of Wine.

Also as Wine differs in goodness, so doth its Vinegar. Chuse that from the best Wine that is chief, of Vegetables, and better, if vitriolated.

Note. To make a Menstruum to dissolve Metals, chuse Vinegar of Metheglin, for it hath an animal as well as a vegetable Nature from the Honey or terrestrial Manna, from the Flowers and Bees, and so is best to dissolve. This is called Philosophical Vinegar, of which in the Description of Menstrua. Lib. 2. cap. 57. & Quercet. Trad.

Note. That the other Vinegars of Beer, Apples, Plums, and weak Wines will not so well dissolve Metals.

Vertues. Vinegar is of a mixed substance, cold and hot, but more cold, and is dry, of thin parts, attenuates, penetrates, binds, resists putrefaction, and causeth sweat.

Note. Vinegar is nearest to the Nature of Vitriol, and is the chief Correcter of hot Gums and venomous Juices. Alone it is good against stinging of Serpents or Adders, &c. Quercet. Ph. Rect. cap. 24.

Preparations.

I. DISTILLED VINEGARS.

1. Common distilled Vinegar.

Take strong Vinegar, distil with a Glass-Still in Bal. M. or in Ashes with a gentle heat; first there ascends flegm without taste (almost the fourth part of the Liquor) when that is gone, it will be of an acid taste and scent, then change the Receiver, and take the Spirit of Vinegar by it self, continuing till all the Spirit is ascended.

Note 1. If you will have distilled Vinegar for Extracts or Physical use, take heed of burning it. If you will have it for Metals, distil it violently till there comes a red Spirit, and no more will come forth. This is best done in sand.

Note 2. Some rectifie it, by often cohobation, and then draw off part of the Flegm with a gentle heat in Bal. M. Sen. Instit.

Vertues. The Flegm is used for Extractions, as in that of Verdigrease, to make Vitriol of Copper, and in other Tinctures.

2. A Vinegar of Lees.

Take the Feces of Vinegar, distil with a Vesica with a Refrigeratory, and there will come a fiery distilled Vinegar.

Vertues. It dissolves Metals. Kessler. 4. c. 65.

3. Radicated Vinegar, or alkalized.

Take the Feces of distilled Vinegar, after the Distillation to three pound, calcine them dry, then add distilled Vinegar, and draw it off again in Sand, cohobating so often till all the common Salt ascends with the distilled Vinegar. Sennert. Instit. Other-

Otherwise. Take common Salt of volatile Vinegar (see below) one part, distilled Vinegar four parts, distil them with Sand in a Retort, adding at the end a strong fire; distil it again upon common fixed Salt, by often cohobation till all is ascended with the distilled Vinegar. *Kesler. 4. cap. 78.*

4. Honey-Vinegar.

Take Honey four pound, Vinegar four inches above it, distil it in Sand, and there will be a sowre Water, rectifie it.

Vertues. It dissolves Coral, Pearl, and precious Stones.

5. Vinegar of Turpentine.

It is made of Vinegar and Turpentine distilled in a Retort, then separating the Oyl and Spirit from the Water. *Hartman.*

6. Spirit of Vinegar S. Closs.

Distil six pints in Bal. M. only a little more then luke-warm till one pint remains, then set it in Ashes with the Still and Alembick, and distil to driness with two or three cohobations upon the Feces. If you will have it stronger, then make Balls of the Crystals of the Feces of the Vinegar and Bole, and drive it through a Retort into a Receiver, to contain the Spirit of Vinegar, and being rectified, there will be a fiery corrosive Spirit fit to dissolve Metals.

Note. The common Salt vanisheth from Extracts and Tinctures by putrefaction in Spirit of Wine, and a strong abstraction in Ashes; for so the Salt is made volatile, and half an ounce of it will ascend every time.

II. CRYSTALS OF VINEGARS.

Take Vinegar inspissated to the consistence of Honey, set it to Crystal, purifie it by dissolving it in the Flegm drawn from the Vinegar, and crystallize it. *Libavius.*

CCCLXIX. Gum Ammoniacum.

It is a Gum from *Ferula*, called Metopion.

Chuse the pure like Frankincense, condensed, smelling like Castor, bitter, that grows soft by handling, well colour'd (yellow without, white within.)

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the first degree, mollifies, dissolves, digests, ripens, attracts strongly, drawing Thorns out of the flesh; is laxative and spenetick: Used chiefly against pains of the Gout, to dissolve tartarous viscous Mucilage, thick and stubborn, from the Lungs and Mesentery, and so is good in obstructions of the Spleen, Liver, Womb, and against the Stone. Outwardly against Schirrus, and Knobs in the Joynts, Scrores, and other hard Tumors.

Give from a scruple to a dram.

Preparations.

1. Gum Ammoniac depurated. Take and dissolve it, and strain and thicken it.

Note. It dissolves in any Water, Vinegar, Wine, or Juicy, but it is usually depurated with Vinegar.

2. A distilled Oyl by an Alembick or Retort. See above.

Vertues. It is good for all diseases that Gum Ammoniac is good for.

3. A blew Oyl. Closs.

These kinds of Oyl are best drawn by a Retort with three props of dry Clay in a Capella, without Sand or Ashes, but covered, rectifie them with a gentle fire

Note. Thus you may draw Oyl from Galbanum and Sagapenum.

4. Pills of Ammoniacum. See lib. 2.

Note. There are divers Pills of Tartar which have Ammoniacum in a large portion.

5. A Rosinous Extract or Rosin. See lib. 2.

Note. It is of the same vertue with the Gum.

6. A viscous Extract. See lib. 2.

Vertues. It takes off roughness from the rough Artery, thickens thin and sharp Catarrhs, used in a Linctus or Eclegma.

CCCLXX Gum Animæ.

1. It is yellow or clear.

2. Black like Colophony.

3. Pale.

1. Gum Animæ is a clear Rosin, of a whitish yellow, coming out of Trees cut, in America, like Frankincense, but bigger: This is usual.

Note. It was unknown to the Ancients; but Amatus and Garzias say, it is the Cancamus of the Ancients.

Chuse the white-yellow, or oylly, and yellow; when broken, fragrant and sweet in taste: that easily melts, cast on hot Coals.

2. It is like Mirrh. See Mirrh.

3. Is that sort which comes from the East-Indies, with less grains. It is not so clear as the other, nor so strong.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, moist in the first degree, attenuates, dissolves, binds, discusseth, and is Cephalick: Used chiefly outwardly in cold diseases of the Head and Nerves, in pains and distillations, and Wind, and diseases of the Joynts, Palsies, Luxations, Contusions, &c.

Note. It is dissolved as other Rosins in Oyl and Spirit of Wine rectified.

Preparation.

A distilled Oyl, as of other Rosins by a Retort in Sand. See lib. 2.

L II 2

Note:

Note You may gather a thin and thick Oyl apart. Sala in Hydrolog.

CCCLXXI. Gum Arabick.

Called simply Gum. It comes from a shrub which Dioscorides calls Acacia; and it is of a waterish nature.

Chuse the clear like Glas, contracted like Worms, white and yellowish. The foul rosinny or adulterated is naught. It is adulterated with the mixture of Cherry-tree or Plum-tree Gum, or of Rosins: you may know it by dissolving it in water; for then the pure and clear will be dissolved, but not the adulterated.

Vertues. It is hot and moist in the first degree, thickens, and stops the Pores of the skin, and takes off the Acrimony of Medicines; is good against roughness of the Throat, and Coughs: Used in Remedies for the Eyes and Arteries.

Preparations.

1. A Powder.

Note. To powder it well, beat the Pestle and Mortar.

2. Depurated Gum. It is dissolved in water, strained and inspissated.

CCCLXXII. Assa fatida, or Devils-dung.

It is the Juyce of Lafer or Sylphium in Media, Lybia, and Syria, and is gathered from the Root or Stalk cut.

Chuse the pure, smelling almost like Garlick, that is clammy: take heed of the adulterated, which is made by mixture of the Meal or Bran of Sagapenum.

Vertues. It is hot in the third degree, cuts, &c. Used chiefly inwardly in Suffocation of the Womb, Peripneumony, and Wounds. Outwardly against a swollen Spleen, Suffocation of Womb, with Garlick made up with the White of an Egg.

Give from halt a scruple to a dram.

Note 1. It is dissolved over the fire, boiling it in Water, Vinegar, or Wine.

Note 2. If any be subject to the Epilepsie, he hath presently to sit by the Fume of Assa fatida, and Goats-horn burnt.

Preparations.

1. Pills of Assa fatida. Take Assa fatida, dissolve it in Vinegar distilled, and bring it to a Mass.

2. Pil. fetidæ. See Disp.

B.

CCCLXXIII. Balsamum, or true Balsam.

Called Syrian or Ægyptian, or Balsam of

Mecha. It is yellow like Turpentine, sweet-scented, sharp and bitter of taste, that sweats from the Shrubs cut through the Bark, or from the Boughs lopt off.

Note 1. If you cast in a drop of warm water, it spreads all over the top; and when the water is cold, it contracts it self: drop the Balsam into Milk, and it curdles it; and dropt upon Woollen, it leaves no spot, as the rest do.

Note 2. It is of so great estimation, that the Prince of Arabia Felix, to whom Mecha belongs, presents every year with other Gifts, three or four pound of it to the Great Turk, and one to the Bashaw of Gand Cairo: and to all Princes that come that way, he presents it as a great Present.

Vertues. It is above all the Oyls and Balsams in the world; for it cures Diseases both inward and outward incomparably; good against Fevers, Asthma's, obstructions of the Liver, to provoke Terms, and cures pains of the Stomach, and Consumptions, stirs up Appetite. See Balsam of Tolu, and Clusius in Monard. and Peter Bellon, Alpini, and the Dialogue of Balsam.

CCCLXXIV. Balsam of Tolu.

It is a Balsamick Liquor, of a red colour, tending to G 11, of a middle consistence, between thin and thick, very clammy, and sticking firmly to any thing, sweet and pleasant in taste, not nauseous as other Balsams are, very sweet-scented, like Lemmons or Jesamine, chiefly if you rub a little in the palms of your hand.

It comes from the Province between Tanis and Nomen Dei, called Tolu by the Indians, gathered from Trees like a low Pine, both in Gardens and Fields: they cut the Bark, and out flows this famous Liquor.

Vertues. It is better then that from New Spain, called Balsam of Peru, and is as good as the Ægyptian Balsam for all things there mentioned. It is hot and dry, attenuates, dissolves, is vulnerary, cleanseth the Breast: Used chiefly in Asthma's, Consumptions, against crude and pained Stomachs. Outwardly against old Aches, chiefly of the Head, the Gout and Stone, to stop Rheum from the Eyes; in Palsies, weak Stomachs, pain and inflation (anointed with Oyl of Spike thereon) in weakness of Spleen, in all Tumors and Contractions, and it cures the Parotides or blind Scrophulous. But chiefly it cures Wounds, and defends them (if the Bones be broken, it expels the fragment) and in Wounds of the Joints, (cuts of Nerves, Punctures, Contusions, &c.)

Give three or four drops. Nicl Mont.

Note. This is that which is called in Germany the Balsam of Hunduras. CCCLXXV.

CCCLXXV. Indian Balsam.

Or the new Balsam of Peru. It is a sweet Liquor of the Indian Tree called Xylo, of a blackish, whitish red colour, sweet-scented, bitter and sharp in taste. It comes from New Spain, in America, in the West-Indies.

There is a clear whitish Liquor, that comes from the Bark of the Tree wounded: they call it Opobalsam, or true Indian Balsam.

Or a thicker, that swims upon water: when the Chips of the Tree are boiled, called Xylobalsam, or vulgar black Indian Balsam.

The first is better when clearer; the last is best, when it is of a purple colour, that is sweet as the best Storax Calamita, a drop on a fire-coal perfumes. Reject the black, and thick, and ill scented.

Vertues. It is hot and dry: Used chiefly against Asthmaes, Consumptions, Gouts, Terms stopt, weak and pained Stomachs, obstructed Liver, rough Womb not fit for Conception, suffocation from the Womb. Outwardly it allays pains from cold Humours, dissolveth watry Humours, strengthens Head and Nerves, and cures Contractions, expels Wind from the Stomach, and cures Crudities, softens the Spleen, abates the pain from the Stone, and provokes Urine; good against Gout-pains, and to heal green Wounds, and excrethines hurtful, and Ulcers, and against Contusions of the Nerves, and in Fevers, if the Back-bone be anointed therewith before the fit, and some drops taken in Wine often.

Give four, five, or six drops.

Note. It is so excellent, that it is substituted for Opobalsam or Syriack Balsam. Monard.

Preparations.

A Spirit or distilled Oyl is made by a Retort in Sand in a gentle fire. After a clear water, there comes an Oyl clear like Sugar candy, that will coagulate, which is a Spirit. 2. When it begins to be yellow, with a stronger fire, there will be an Oyl. 3. In the Retort remains a matter like Colophony.

CCCLXXVI. Bdellium.

It is a Tear or Drop from a Tree like a Thorn, that grows in Arabia, India, Media. See Matth. Cordus.

That which is bitter is best, and clear when it is broken, fat when rubbed, sweet, bitterish, easily softning: the pure is called Parthian. The foul black is naught, called Adrobalon.

Note. Some think that Gum Anime is the true Bdellium.

Vertues. It is hot and dry (some say hot in the third, dry in the second: others say it is hot in the second, moist in the first) it digests, dissolveth, provokes Sweat: Used chiefly inwardly in Coughs, and Impostumes of the Lungs, to break the Stone, to provoke Urine, and stopt terms, and expel the Child. Outwardly it dissolveth Ruptures, softens hard Nodes in the Nerves, used in Plaisters.

Note. Break it, and dissolve it in Wine, hot Water, and Vinegar.

Preparation.

Pills of Bdellium made of Bdellium and Myrobalans.

Note. They stop the Flux of the Hemorrhoids and Terms.

CCCLXXVII. Benzoin.

It is a yellow Rosin in a body of divers pieces and colours, well scented, easily to be broken and melted: It drops from tale Trees, when the Bark is cut.

1. One sort is called Amygdaloides, because it hath white spots like Amond blanché. It comes from Sion and Samaria.

Note. Amatus takes this for Dioscorides his Trogloditick Mirrh.

2. Another is black, and very sweet scented.

3. There is another very black of little scent, and cheap.

Note. They use to mix them together, that they may sell better.

The clear is the best full of white spots or pieces, like Frankincense, sweet scented, not filled with strange pieces.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, attenuates, is good for the Lungs. Used chiefly inwardly against Catarrhs, Coughs, Asthmaes. Outwardly to purge the Brain by Neezing, to cure Toothach by chewing, to cleanse the Face from spots and pustles, and used for Perfumes.

Note 1. A Fume of Benzoin alone, causeth a Cough.

Note 2. It is dissolved in Oily things, and Spirit of Wine rectified, and in the White of an Egg, and laid in a moist Air to dissolve.

Preparations.

1. Magistery. Take Benzoin, dissolve it in Spirit of Wine rectified. Note well, that if the Spirit of Wine be not free from all flegm, you shall do nothing to the purpose. After it is dissolved, add water, and there will be a milky Benzoin precipitated, wash it in Rose-water, and dry it.

Note 1. This solution is finished in an hour, only by the heat of Bal. M.

Note

Note 2. You may also abstract the Spirit of Wine without adding of Water.

Note 3. This Magistery is only Benzoin-depurated.

Note 4. This solution which some call Tincture, is good to cleanse the hands, and keep them white.

2. Flowers of Benzoin. Take powder of Benzoin, put it in a glassed vessel, and lay on a Pyramid of a double Paper, make a gentle fire of coals or ashes by degrees, so you will sublime the Flowers, and they will stick to the paper, take them often off from the paper, lest they fall down again.

Give from three grains to half a scruple.

Note. Some dissolve the Flowers in rectified Spirit of Wine, and sell the solution for a Tincture.

A better way to make Flowers of Benzoin.

Take powder of Benzoin one pound, Spirit of Wine nine ounces, distil them by a Retort in Sand, first take off the Spirit of Wine by it self. Dissolve in the first the white part of the Butter in hot water, and presently filter it with a paper, and presently you will see the Flowers coagulated: do so with the blacker part of the Butter, but the Flowers from it will not be so fine. Put the remaining water into cold water in the same vessel, and there will descend by degrees a white milky substance, of the same vertue with the Flowers.

Then drive the upper Butter farther by fire, and you will have the Oyl of Benzoin, rectifie it with Ashes or quick Lime.

This I had from my special Friend Dr. John Caspar Faustus.

3. A Liquor is made in the White of a hard Egg, as before. It cleanseth spots and Scars contracted by the French Pox.

4. An Oyl. Take powder of Benzoin one pound, Spirit of Wine three pound, digest five or six days, then add fine Gravel, or four ounces of filings of Iron, distil them with a Retort in Sand or Ashes, with a gradual fire, then separate the Oyl from the Spirit. Panth. Hygiast Deodat.

Note. The Spirit of Wine being gently drawn off, there ascends a gummy matter, white and solid, which they call the Manna of Benzoin: This whitens Copper.

Others.

Take powder of Benzoin two pound, with Vinegar of Roses in a close vessel, and let them run in the fire (which you shall know by the scent) then they pour on fresh Vinegar, and let it flow, still stirring, then they let it thicken by degrees, adding Flowers of Rosemary, Laven-

der, Roses, Indian Spike, and yellow Sands; then they add Spirit of Wine rectified, and distil it from Sand or Ashes. Med. Distil.

Another excellent Way.

Take Benzoin in powder, as much as you please, mix it with Gravel, and fill the Retort half full: distil it from Sand by degrees, and you shall have a Liquor and thick Oyl like Butter. Take of this separated from the Liquor one part, water twelve parts, distil it in Ashes by an Alembick, and there will come forth a clear yellow Oyl that will settle at the bottom. When half the water is drawn off, quench the fire, and pour the matter remaining in the Still into a Brass Bason, and heat it well over the fire, adding four times as much hot water, then filter it off, and set it to be crystallized. Gather the Crystals, and dry them gently at the fire.

Note 1. You may rectifie the Oyl often with an Alembick with Spirit of Tartar, and it will be sweeter-scented, and better tasted.

Note 2. One pound of Benzoin affords an ounce and half of Oyl, and an ounce of Crystal or Flowers.

This I had from the Learned Doctor Sparre my Kinsman.

Note. Some dissolve Benevinum in Oyl of Cherry kernels, and add Amber, rose, Musk, and Civet, and strain it off to perfume Gloves.

The Oyl of Cloff.

I Samuel Cloß prepare the Oyl of Benzoin, as Deodat. in Pantheo, the gummy matter which ascends after the Spirit of Wine distilled, is the Flower or Crystal of Benzoin, that stops the Neck of the Retort, and must be removed by a stick, lest you break the Retort: after the flowers comes a matter like Butter, and then the Viscerous and Flegm of Benzoin, and then follows a Hyacinth-coloured Oyl, of a good scent, but little, then the fire increased comes a thick Balsam. You may draw a yellow Tincture from the Flowers, and the gummy matter with Spirit of Wine, and a white Gum will remain at the bottom.

Vertues. The Crystals cause sweat excellently in the French Pox, mixed with a Decoction of Guajacum; the Oyl is vulnerary, and the Balsam is sold by deceit for that of Peru.

5. Troches of Benzoin. See Diss.

C.

CCCLXXVIII. Camphora, Camphire.

It is a rosin Drop from an Outlandish tall Tree.

1. There is Camphire of Burne (an Eastern Island)

Island) called Bornean Camphire, seldom sold, but it is the best. 2. From China, which comes commonly into Europe, made in round Cakes; so one is rude, not tryed at the fire, another is purged by heat of the Sun or fire, and turned white.

Chuse the white, clear like Crystal, not spotted, strong scented, that will crumble in your fingers, and being set on fire, will scarce be quenched.

It is distinguished from the false, in that this when it is put into a hot Loaf, parcheth; but the true melts.

Note. When you powder it, anoint your Pestle and Mortar with Oyl of sweet Almonds.

Vertues. It resists putrefaction and poyson: Used often in the Plague, and malignant Diseases, and Fevers: It kills Lechery, and hinders Conception. But if you will believe Scaliger his Experience, which is not true (except you will try it continually) it helps the Suffocation of the Womb, if she drink Balm-water with Camphire. It is more used outwardly in Epithems and Frontals to cool and allay pain, to mix it with other things, they dissolve it in Spirit of Wine, or beat it with oylly Kernels or Seeds of Pine or Gourds, &c.

There is much dispute of its first qualities. The Ancients say, it is cold in the third degree. The Moderns say, it is hot: both have their Reasons. First these plead its flaming, which is proper to Aerial bodies, not watry or earthy. 2. Its sweet scent and sharp taste. 3. Its easie vanishing, by which it flies into Air, or the first Chaos. The other plead its force to allay Venery and Lust, and quench Inflammations. But the Moderns seem to have the Victory. As for the Ancients, they grant it quenches Lechery, but it is not therefore necessarily cold, as Rue, Agnus castus. Nor is the latter Reason firmer, because it doth the same by an operation by accident. For the inflammation or mitigation in that case is not from a cold quality, but from a subtile penetration, that makes way for hot exhalations to come forth, and discusseth them by sweat and insensible transpiration.

Preparations.

1. Oyl of Camphire. Take Camphire four ounces, Potters Earth or Bole two handfuls: or Take Camphire one part, Bole three parts, mix them into Balls, dry them in the Sun, distil them in Sand in a glass Retort into a Receiver that hath distilled Rain-water therein. First there will come forth a white matter, then a clear water, and at last with a stronger fire a sweet-scented Oyl: rectifie this with Spirit of Wine, and it will be yellow as Gold.

Note 1. You may so distil it with common Earth.

Note 2. The white sublimed matter melts in the Alembick, and falls into the Receiver.

Note 3. There is no need to make Balls, only mix the matters.

Vertues. Gather them from the former: but it is good in a Gangrene or Toothack. This Oyl poured upon fine Talcum in powder (or calcined) grows white by two days maceration in Bal. M. and is a brave Facus for Ladies Faces. Sennert. Instit. Hartm. in Pract. Tentz. Sala.

2. Oyl of Camphire otherwise.

Take Camphire one part, Bole two parts, powder and distil them in a Retort in Sand, and the Camphire will come forth like Butter. Take of this one part, Tartar calcined two parts, Spirit of Wine three inches, above all digest in Bal. M. till the Camphire begins to ascend, then abate the fire, and pour the Spirit of Wine that stilled forth into a strait-mouth'd Glass, and add water, and so the Spirit of Wine will be white, and the Oyl of Camphire swim at the top, separate it. To the matter left in the Still, add more Spirit of Wine, and distil, and separate as before; do it often till no more Camphire ascends, so you will have Oyl of Camphire in a small quantity $\frac{1}{8}$ but very strong.

Note. The Spirit of Wine may be rectified for other uses.

John Caspar our chief Apothecary taught me this.

Otherwise.

Dissolve Camphire in the Antiepileptick Spirit of Vitriol of Hartman (or a Spirit of Wine) and it will be at the top like Oyl. Gather it alone, and with sealed Earth and a little Vinegar make Balls. Distil them by a Retort, and there will be a Spirit or Oyl that is very fugitive. Hartm. Pract.

Otherwise.

Take Camphire two ounces, Salt two drams, Salt of Tartar three drams, powder them, and make a Pultis with Milk. Steep them three days in Sand, then add three ounces of Sack; distil by a low Alembick with a close Receiver, and a gentle fire, and there will come water and Oyl: rectifie both.

2. Oyl of Camphire with Amber.

Dissolve Camphire in Spirit of Vitriol or Niter, into an Oyl that swims, take it off with a glass Spoon, and with as much rectified Oyl of Amber, distil it often by a Retort till they are well united; then rectifie it often upon Colchothar of Vitriol till it is very pure, and the Camphire appears no more in a body. It is a brave Diaphoretick in a malignant Fever six or eight drops in proper Liquor. Horstius & Closs.

2. *A Liquor.*

Take Camphire, put it into an Urinal, and set another Urinal with the mouth downwards thereupon, lute them well, and sublime in Ashes, turning them upside down, till the Camphire is an Oyl. *Kessler. 4. c. 66.*

Note. Some dissolve Camphire in *Aqua fortis*, and sell it for Oyl; but let none use it inwardly, but outwardly for the Toothach. This Oyl will at length be Camphire again. *Med. distill.*

Some commend this in the Plague.

Take Camphire an ounce and half, Salt of Wormwood two ounces and half, Oyl of sweet Almonds three ounces. Steep them a day or two in a Vessel, then distil by a Retort, adding an ounce and half more of Salt of Wormwood, then add more Oyl for three days: digest it, and distil it again by a Retort.

Give from four to six drops.

Others.

Take Camphire one part, Spirit of Turpentine two parts, and distil it twice by Cohobation.

3. *An Alexitery Essence of Camphire.*

Take Camphire, dissolve it with Oyl of sweet Almonds by digestion, then distil it strained; after it is circulated with Spirit of Wine, and draw off the Spirit of Wine, to the remainder add a Tincture of Saffron, to make it of a Gold colour.

Vertues. It is excellent to prevent and cure the Plague, and in Suffocations of the Mother and Fevers.

Give a drop or two. Tentzel.

Note 1. The abstract Spirit is good for the same.

Note 2. Quercetan makes an Essence of Camphire tartarized, with *Aqua vite*. *Phar. Rest. c. 26.*

4. *Troches of Camphire.*CCCLXXIX. *Cancamum.*

Dioscorides saith, it is a Tear or Drop of an Arabian Tree like Mirrh, used for Perfumes.

It is Splenetick, kills Worms, and good for the Eyes.

Note. There are divers Opinions of it: some say, it is Gum Lac, others Rosin Anima, others Benzoin; others say, it is unknown. See *Matth. Garz. Clusius; Amatus.*

CCCLXXX. *Caranna.*

It is a hard Rosin, clammy, not much glutinous, like Tacamahacca, only sweeter and brighter, more liquid, and fuller. It comes

from Carthage in the West-Indies, out of a Tree cut, and wrapt up in its broad nervous Leaves like Reeds.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree, and of the same vertues with Tacamahacca, and works sooner and better, chiefly in Tumors and all sorts of Aches, chiefly of the Joints; it dissolves old Tumors, and stops cold and mixed Distillations, allays pain in the Nerves and Brain: It cures green Wounds, chiefly of the Nerves and Joints, and stops Defluxions that fall to the Eyes and other parts (laid behind the Ears or to the Temples. *Monard.*

It is dissolved in Oyl.

Of this is made a famous Plaister against the Gout.

Take Caranna an ounce, yellow Wax half an ounce, with Oyl of Moulin or Peter-staff, make a Plaister.

CCCLXXXI. *Colophony.*

It is of an oily Nature, yellow, dry, and brittle, that remains after the Fir-Rosin is boiled, and taken off, made hard by cold.

Chuse the clear, sweet, that burns, smells like Frankincense.

Note 1. It is called Colophony, because it came first from a place called Colophon.

Note 2. Others call it fryed Rosin, because it is the remainder from the distillation of Rosins.

Vertues. It bath the same with Rosins, being from them, but it is less piercing: It is hot and dry, mollifies, glutinates, and good in Plaisters, because it dissolves with Grease or Fat.

CCCLXXXII. *Resina Copal.*

It is a hard Rosin, white or yellowish, clear, well-scented, brought from the West-Indies or New Spain, taken from a Tree cut till it drop forth.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, moist in the first degree, softens, dissolves; used chiefly in Head-diseases.

Preparation.

A thin and thick Oyl drawn as from the Rosin Anima.

Note. There was a Liquor that came from the West-Indies, called Oyl of Copalyra. *Clusius* in *Monard.* supposeth it to be from this Rosin, and that it cures green Wounds.

CCCLXXXIII. *Elemi.*

Gum Elemi is a white clear Rosin, with yellow spots, brought to a body, that smells sweet when

when burnt. It comes from *Æthiopia*, taken from a Tree: Some say an Olive-tree, *Mathiolus* denies it: others a Cedar.

Note. *Dioscorides* saith, it is yellow, and like *Scammony*, and biting; but ours doth not so, therefore we doubt that we have not the right. That like *Ammoniacum* or Gum Arabick, and black is naught.

Vertues. It is temperately hot, mollifies, digests, dissolves, ripens, allays pain: It is proper against Wounds of the Head, chiefly in the Skull, and in the Nerves, and Contusions of the Joynts, and provokes Terms and Urine.

It is dissolved in Oily things, as other Rosins.

Preparation.

1. A distilled Oyl of *Elemi* by a Retort from Sand, as Oyl *Animæ*. See above.

Vertues. It is specificall, as the Rosin is against the Gout, Palsie, and Convulsions.

F.

CCCLXXXIV. *Fuligo*, Soot.

It is the lightest part of combustible things, elevated from the thick parts like smoak, and turned thick and black by cold.

Chuse that which shines like Jet, the nearer the Chimney-back, the better; and let it be from such combustible matter as agrees best with the intention of the Physician.

Vertues. It is sharp and cleansing, seldom used alone, only I remember a Woman gave it with success in the suffocation of the Womb, and mixed with other things: It is laid to the Wrists in Fevers.

Preparations.

1. A Spirit. 2. An Oyl. 3. A Salt.

Take Soot, fill a glass Retort therewith, lute it, and distil it in open fire by a gradation into a large Receiver, that the white Spirits may come forth with the Flegm, and a yellow Oyl, and at last red. Digest the Spirit with the Oyl, then add half Spirit of Wine, and distil it often: the Spirit of Soot will come forth with the Spirit of Wine and a rectified Oyl. Burn the Caput mortuum, and extract a Salt (the usual way) with Vinegar.

Vertues. The Spirit and Oyl are great strengtheners, and do wonderfully refresh in Agonies.

Give six or seven drops to half a scruple of the Spirit.

Two or three drops of the Oyl with a proper Water.

The Vertues of the Salt. It cures rarely in an ulcerated Cancer, if you dissolve it in a Cellar, and anoint with it, the Venom will be visibly ex-

tracted like a Vapour. At length the thick Oyl applied often, will bring a crust like a skin, which will fall off in five or six days, and shew that the Ulcer is consolidated. Hartm. Pract.

G.

CCCLXXXV. *Galbanum*.

It is a Gum or Juyce of Syrian *Ferula*, or Fennel-Gyant, called *Metopium*, very yellow or white, and will flame and smell like *Opopanax*, and is of the colour of *Tacamahacca*.

The Cartilaginous is best (or that which hath grains, but the grains commonly melt) and the yellow pure, fat, not sticky, and that hath some seeds in it, and branches of the *Ferula*, heavy, and of unpleasant scent, not too dry nor too moist, and that flames when burnt.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree, mollifies, dissolves, extracts.

Used chiefly inwardly to expel the Terms and Birth, in an old Cough and Asthma, good against poison.

Outwardly it is good to help Delivery, and suffocation of Womb, Megrims, and Dandriff, and Scurff; and laid on the Yard like a Plaister, it provokes Urine.

Preparations.

2. *Galbanum* cleansed: dissolve it in Liquor, strain and inspissate.

Note 1. It is dissolved as other Gums in any Liquor, Vinegar, Juyce, or Wine.

Note 2. *Galen* hangs it in a Clout over a Vapour-bath, and lets the pure drop forth.

Note 3. *Dioscorides* puts it into hot water, and casts off the rubbish that swims at the top.

2. A distilled Oyl by a Retort from Sand, with Flints or Gravel mixed.

Note. Some mix *Galbanum* with Vinegar, like Honey, and distil it, and a Liquor comes forth first, then an Oyl, and make a long work to no purpose.

Vertues. It is good against Hysterical passions, given inwardly, or laid to the Navel, and it ripens Buboes and Carbuncles.

Another Oyl of Sam. Closs.

If you expect a Spirit from *Galbanum*, dissolve it in Vinegar, and make a blew Oyl from an Iron Kettle laid on one side, and a Retort upon a Trivet of Earth, then cover it with a cover with a hole in it, and so the degrees of fire will be kept, and the Spirit will first come forth, then the Oyl and a Balsam that smells of the fire.

3. *Galbanetum*, that is, the Balsam of *Galbanum*, or Spirit of Turpentine with *Galbanum*.

M m m

Take

Take Galbanum half a pound, Spirit of Turpentine a pound. Digest it some days, then distil it by a Retort.

Vertues. It is good against Contractions and Colicks, anointed outwardly.

Note. There is another called the Galbanetum of Paracelsus.

Take Galbanum half a pound, Gum of Ivy three ounces, beat them asunder, mix and distil them by a Retort in Sand, add Turpentine one pound, Oyl of Bays or Spike, each an ounce; distil it again.

Vertues. It is Cephalick, and good for the Nerves: it cures Contractions, and such Diseases. Med. distill. part 1.

4. Cerot of Galbanum, or Cerot for the Mother. See August.

H.

CCCLXXXVI. Hypocistis.

It is a Shrub or Plant growing like Micelto, from the Root of Cistus Shrub: out of this, when it hath flowers, and is juicy, is taken a Juyce, which dried in the Sun, is like Juyce of Liquorish, and brought to us (but seldom.)

Vertues. It is cold in the third degree, dries, binds violently, thickens: Used chiefly to stop all Fluxes of Belly, Womb, or vomiting and spitting of Blood from Bruises. Outwardly it strengthens moist Bowels, as the Stomach, Liver, &c.

Note. Because it is rare, the Juyce of Acacia is used for it; but it is weaker.

Preparation.

Hypocistis depurated.

Dissolve it in Water or proper Juyce, strain, and inspissate.

L.

CCCLXXXVII. Lacca.

Or Gum Lac. Some say with Dioscorides, that it is Cancamum of the Arabians, which is without scent, and not sent to us. 2. There is vulgar Lacca, which Garzias saith, is from a long Tree in Pegu: He saith, there is a Juyce sucked by winged Ants, that turns to Lacca, as Honey in Bees, and they leave it upon boughs, with which it is brought hither. Some say, it grows or sweats out of the boughs. It is a dry Resin, like red Mirrh, and makes the spittle red, when it is chewed; burnt or broken, it smells sweet. It comes from Sumetria. That without sticks comes from Combert.

Note. There is a fictitious Lacca, earthy: Used by Painters, and they make Colours thereof. They

call it Lacca in Balls, of the colour of red Lead. It is of two sorts, the vulgar to dye with, and the Florentine, which is dearer, and of a deeper red.

Vertues. It is hot, temperately (or as some) in the second degree, attenuates, opens, purifies the Blood, provokes Sweat and Urine: Used chiefly in obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Bladder, Gall, and Lungs; in Dropsies, and Jaundies, Asthmaes, Impostumes of the Lungs, to expel the small Pox and Meazles, and Plague; to provoke the Terms, &c.

Preparations.

1. Lacca washed or prepared in the Decoction of Birthwort and Schoenanth, till it be clear, then gather what settles.

2. Troches of Lacca. See Diss.

CCCLXXXVIII. Labdanum.

It is a Liquor that sweats from the Leaves of Cistus or Ledon, like a Mass for Pills, and so you may make it up in your hand, only it is brittle, of an Ash-colour, that will flame at the fire, and yield a sweet scent, used in Perfumes.

Cistus grows in Cyprus, Lybia, Arabia. Dioscorides writes, that the Goats that eat the Leaves of Cistus, gather the Juyce with their Beards, and then it is taken off with a Comb.

The sweet-scented is best greenish, light, easily made soft, fat, resinous, without sand or filth, such as comes from Cyprus, clotted in Circles. The Arabian is cheaper, and is brought in an uniform Mass.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, mollifying, digesting, ripening, attenuates, opens, and stops the orifice of the Veins, and thickens: Used chiefly in a moist Brain given in Distillations, and Dysenteries, &c. Outwardly it is used in softening Plaisters, Anodynes, and things to allay Coughs; in falling of Hair (anointing it, or boiling it in Wine) in the Toothach and Stomach-pains, with a little Bdelium (made into one or two Pills, given an hour before meat, Crato) in Suffocation of the Womb (given inwardly:) also it cures Scars.

Preparations.

1. Distilled Oyl. See Med. Distill. lib. 1.

2. Pills of Labdanum. See lib. 2.

Note 1. Sala shews you to purifie it in water, dissolving it, and inspissating it strained: but I like it not. For though by Concoction it be dissolved a little in water, yet it is but very little, and the greatest part is not altered, which is as good as the rest.

Note 2. Though Labdanum be not flaming, yet it will not be dissolved with Fats.

CCCLXXXIX.

CCCLXXXIX. Liquid Amber.

So called from the sweet scent. It is an oily Resin, of a strong sweet scent, from a comely tall Tree, called Ococol or Ocosolt in India. It is moister or dryer. The moist part is gathered alone, or by straining from the dryer, and sold alone, still called Liquid Amber, or Oyl of Amber, or Oyl of liquid Amber. *Monard.*

Note 1. This flows when the Bark is cut.

Note 2. The Ococol Tree is usual in the West-Indies, or New Spain, and was brought thence into Europe not long since.

Vertues. It is hot in the second degree (the Oyl in the third) moist in the first, dissolves, opens Obstructions, mollifies, maturates: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Womb, and hardness thereof, and hard Tumors, and in Fumes, &c.

Note. They use it to perfume Gloves.

Preparations.

1. The Oyl (as is said) alone taken, or strained from the Resin.

2. Oyl drawn by boiling from the Boughs. The Indians boil the Boughs in water, and take off the Oyl from the top, and the colour shews that this is our Shop-Oyl, being of a purple red, for the native is whiter.

Note. We use not the Resin.

CCCXC. Lycium.

Di scorides saith, it is a Juice extracted by boiling and inspissation from the boughs of a Tree of that name. The Shops make it falsely of the Berries of Woodbine, or Fruit of Privet, or Sloes: But it is best instead thereof to use Barberries or Rhamnus, or Juice of Rhois.

M.

CCCXCI. Mastiche, Mastich.

It is a Gum-Resin, of a white yellow, clear, and in grains, well-scented, coming from the Tree Lentiscus.

Note. See Class. I. Of Lentiscus.

The Choice.

The best is from Chio, sweet, white, like Wax, bright, ripe, retorrid, friable, pure, crackling. The black like Bitumen, is naught, and the green, and blew, and impure. It is adulterated with Frankincense and Resin of the Pine-tree but the scent discovers the cheat.

Note. The older it is, the yellower it grows.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the second degree,

substringent, strengthens the Stomach: Used chiefly against Vomiting, Loathing, and Flux of the Belly: It corrects sharp Purgers, stops Vapours from the Stomach, that would hurt the Head: if you swallow some grains after meat, it strengthens the Head and Nerves, cures spitting of Blood, and Coughs, and stinking Breath, and draws Flegm from the Brain (by chewing it.) Outwardly used for a Dentifrice, or Plaster, or Cataplasm for the Stomach.

Note. Boil half an ounce in three or four pints of Water, and give it for ordinary Drink in a Diarrhea.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Oyl yellow. 2. A red Oyl or Balsam.

Take Mastich and Salt $\frac{1}{2}$ Flints broken, distil them in a Retort, first there comes a white Liquor with a yellow Oyl, then by a stronger fire a red Oyl, rectifie it with a small Retort: keep the yellow by it self, and the red or blackish Balsam by it self.

Otherwise.

Take Mastich two pound, Bole in powder three handfulls, Spirit of Wine, make a Paste, digest it fourteen days, then distil by a Retort at the open fire, and there will be a light Oyl at the top, and a heavy at the bottom: rectifie both with Bole and Salt.

Note 1. In Glauber you have a good way for the white, yellow, and red Oyl.

Note 2. And in Myroth. of Faber you have another called the Quintessence with Spirit of Turpentine. It yields Oyl alone in plenty, if you rectifie it upon Vitriol, it will be sharp, and adding water by Bal. M. it will be yellow. Cloff.

2. Oyl by Deliquium in the White of an Egg boiled, and laid in the moist Air.

3. Oyl of Mastich, by boiling Mastich in Oyl of Roses Omphacine. See Diss.

4. Spirit of Mastich. It is a white Liquor that comes forth in distillation of the Oyl, rectified.

5. Spirit of Wine with Mastich.

Take Mastich one pound, Spirit of Wine rectified half a pound, digest fourteen days, then add Aqua fortis as much, and distil in Bal. M. first there will come a Spirit, then a Water, which is useless: rectifie the Spirit in Bal. M.

Note. You may distil what remains in a Retort to yield an Oyl.

Vertues. It is excellent in weakness and crudities of the Stomach, and in the Colick, &c.

6. Mastich-water of Frankfort.

Take Mastich half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace an ounce, white Wine three pints, distil by an Alembick.

M m m 2

7. Pills

7. Pills of Mastich. See Disp.

CCCCXCII. Myrrha, Mirrh.

It is a gummy Rosin, made of resinous Juyce, from an Exotick Tree, which when the Bark is cut, sends forth a Juyce or Mirrh upon Tiles laid under. It comes from Arabia and Ethiopia.

The Choice.

The best is friable, light, of the same colour, in little knobs, bitter, sharp, sweet-scented, which being broken, shews veins white and smooth. The Troglodytick, called so from its place whence it comes, is the best, pale, or greenish, bright, and biting. The weighty, of a Pitch-colour, is not good.

Note. Dioscorides saith, Staete is liquid Mirrh. It is gathered first from the Tree, without force. 2. It is pressed from Mirrh, as the Oyl of liquid Amber, from the Rosin of that name.

Vertues. Mirrh is hot and dry in the second (some say in the third degree) opens, binds, attenuates: Used chiefly in obstructions of the Womb, to expel the Child, against Mucilage of Lungs and Guts, and Hoariness, and Coughs, and Quinsie, Pleurisie, Colick, Worms; to cure Fluxes and Fevers, or Agues, chiefly Quartan cold Fits. Outwardly it is good against Anthony-fire, Gangrene, Tumors, old Ulcers, and green Wounds, chiefly of the Head, used in Sticks Plaisters. Chewed and swallowed by degrees, it cures stinking Breath, and the Coryza.

Give from half a scruple to a dram.

Preparations.

1. Depurated Mirrh.

The usual way: add Juyce that is proper for intention, or a Decoction, or Infusion, or Wine, three inches above the powder of Mirrh, digest it in Bal. M. to be soft, then strain it, being hot, and inspissate it gently. See Quercet. Pharm. Rest. c. 15.

2. Mirrh extracted.

With Spirit of Wine rectified and drawn off, and the Extract inspissated in a Glass or glazed Vessel, to the consistence of Oyl.

3. Oyl of Mirrh.

Distilled by a Retort in Sand.

Note 1. Some steep Mirrh with the Saw-dust of Deal, and then draw an Oyl by a Vesica: but that is partly Turpentine.

Note 2. Others add Spirit of Wine to the Liquor of Mirrh, and digest, and distil by an Alembick. Med. distill.

Note 3. Others digest Mirrh in powder with Vinegar, and then distil it.

Note 4. It doth neither alone, nor with Flints,

nor Sand, nor Role, nor powder of Bricks, yield an Oyl, but a heavy, sharp, stinking Spirit: therefore do it both ways, as I spake of Mastich.

4. Liquor of Mirrh.

Put Mirrh in powder into the White of a hard Egg, and set it in a Cellar to melt, or mix it with the Whites, and lay it on a glass Table, that it may melt into a Glass set under.

Vertues. It cleanseth the Skin from spots, and Scars from the French Pox.

5. Troches of Mirrh. August.

O.

CCCCXCIII. Omphacium, or Agresta.

It is Juyce of unripe Grapes strained and put into a Vessel kept close stopd.

Note 1. It is best to set the Grapes forty five days in the Sun.

Note 2. In Dioscorides his time it was inspissated to a Rob by the heat of the Sun.

Note 3. A sharp Oyl of unripe Olives, is called Oyl Omphacine. See Oyls, Class. 1.

Vertues. It is good for Sauce, and Meats, cold in the second, dry in the third degree, of a thick substance, and sowre: Used outwardly against burning Hypochondria, and Stomachs, and better then Vinegar in all hot Diseases, for it hath a sharp heat.

Preparation.

Syrup of Agresta. See Disp.

CCCCXCIV. Opium.

Some do confound Opium with Meconium, but do not well.

For Opium is a Lacryma or Drop that distils from the Leaves of Poppies, cut when they are ripe.

But Meconium is the Juyce expressed. Matth. Opium is threefold.

1. The white, from Cairo or Thebaine.

2. Black and hard, from Aden.

3. More yellow and softer, from Cambaia and Decan.

According to Pliny and Avicen, it is gathered from the black Poppy, but the Turks take it from the white Poppy, as Bellonius saith, lib. 3. obs. c. 15. gently cut; they take it daily from half a dram to a dram, calling it Maslac, to get them courage, that is of a Lyon-tawny colour, but we have it not; therefore let us treat of that which comes to us, which is adulterated, or Meconium.

The Cabaisan Opium is the best, which is heavy, thick, that will burn and flame (not with

with a black flame) with a sleep-causing scent like the Poppy, but strong-scented, bitter and sharp, of the colour of Aloes, when broken, shining, easily dissolved.

Note 1. It is known from the adulterate; for this when it is washed, colours the Liquor like Saffron, by reason of a yellow mixture.

Note 2. Our Country Opium, according to Quercetan, is made of our German Poppy. See Poppy.

The Vertues of Opium. It composeth unquiet Spirits, and makes the animal Faculty dull, causeth sleep and unsensibleness, very comfortable in Watchings and strong Pains; and it bath its inconveniencies, for it stops the Urine and Stools, and causeth cold Swatts, small Breath, and Alienation of Mind. Scribonius.

Note. Of the heat or coldness of it, it is much disputed. Most with the Moderns, hold it to be hot, from its bitterness, and flaming, and sharpness, and force to ulcerate. Others with the Ancients, prove it cold, from its Narcotick quality. An unnecessary disputation. For let it be hot or cold, what then? for it is not given in such a quantity, that we need fear either: but it is rather hot then cold, from reasons alledged: nor is the Narcotick force any reason against it, which comes not from cold, but from an occult quality. You shall see such a stupefaction from some taken with the Plague, or malignant burning Fevers: and if you in them impute stupefaction to cold, you may as well say that fire is cold.

Preparations.

1. Extract of Opium. Quercet.

Take clammy Opium, not too dry, as much as you will cut in thin slices, and dry in an earthen Dish with a moderate heat on Sand (take heed of the Fume) till you can rub it to powder with your fingers, and lose its stinking, so the stinking Sulphur will be gone, in which is all the Narcotick force.

Extract this Opium, and draw off the Tincture with strong distilled Vinegar, or Juyce of Lemmons, then make an Extract of the Menstruum in Bal. M. till it be like Honey. Hartm. in Croll.

Note. The Feces that remain after the Tincture is extracted, serve for Anodynes to be used outwardly in the Gout, &c.

2. There is another Extract of Opium or Henbane by Quercetan.

Extract of the Juyce of Opium.

Take of the Juyce or Extract of Henbane ten ounces (see Henbane) of Opium prepared by drying at the fire ten ounces. Digest them in Ashes with a gentle heat, so the Opium will attract so much of the Juyce as will suffice. That

which remains after the attraction, separate by inclination and exhalation; and from that which is coagulated, extract a Tincture with Juyce of Lemmons, till the Juyce will no longer be coloured: Then digest the Liquors tinctured and decanted, that the Feces may settle, then separate them.

Note. This goes into the great Laudanum of Quercetan.

3. An Extract of Opium by Angelus Sala.

Take Opium sliced, moisten it with Vinegar of Roses two ounces, and put it in a Frying-pan, stirring it to melt, and let the noxious Vapour flye away with the Vinegar, and that the Opium being cold, may be powdered.

Note. Be wary in the fire, that it burn not.

Take this Powder of Opium, Vinegar of Roses three pound, set them in hot Sand to dissolve, strain it, and coagulate them. Dissolve it again in the Quintessence of Elder rectified, and clarify it with the White of an Egg, and inspissate it to a consistence fit for Pills.

Note. The Salt of Vinegar of Roses makes the Opium milder, and stronger to sweat.

4. Extract of Opium by Crollius.

Take Opium cleansed in Hyssop-water, extract it, and with Spirit of Wine decant it, and abstract.

Note. This is to be reprehended, because, 1. the Tartar in which the Narcotick vertue lies, is an enemy to mans nature, made thinner by the Spirit of Wine, and so fiercer, and so the Laudanum is worse. 2. The Spirit of Wine by its nature extracts nothing but the Tartar, and leaves the Salt, which we chiefly desire. Therefore it is better to extract it with Vinegar then with Spirit of Wine. Hartman. in Croll.

5. Laudanum opiatum.

It is an Extract of Opium mixed with Antidotes and Cordials, and corrected. It is good in the greatest Diseases, 1. to allay pain, 2. to cause sleep, 3. to stop Fluxes, 4. to abate heat, 5. to strengthen Nature, and quiet the Spirits, in Frenzies, Gouts, Epilepsies. There are divers sorts of Laudanum, but I shall mention only the chief.

6. Laudanum Opiatum.

Take the Extract of Opium (by Quercetan or Sala) liquid like Honey an ounce, Magistery or Salt of Coral and Pearl, each half a dram; Extract of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine two drams. Mix them, add some drops of Oyl of Cloves.

Note. Some add Spirit of Vitriol.

This is very safe, given from two to three grains. Hartm. in Croll.

7. Laudanum

7. *Laudanum Opiatum of Quercetan.*

Take the Extract or Essence of Opium two ounces, Extract of Saffron, with Lemmon water an ounce: mix them, and add powder of Hyacinths, Coral, each a dram and half; of sealed Earth a dram, Bezoar stone, or Extract of Bezoar (see lib. 2. c. 57.) Unicorns horn, Ambergrease, each two scruples. Mix them exactly, stirring at a gentle fire, till from the matter cooled, you may make Pills.

Vertues. *It will never fail you as an Anodyne; for it doth not trouble or molest the Brain, but cures all pains from what cause soever, and Bleedings in any part, and all Fluxions and Fluxes of the Belly, and causeth sweet rest in Fevers, in which Reason is disturbed, and in Frenzies.*

Give a Pill or two as big as a Pepper-corn. *Quercet. Pharm. Rest. c. 25.*

8. *Another Laudanum Opiate of Quercetan.*

Take Extract Bezoardick of *Quercetan*, not inspissated, as much as in lib. 2. c. 57. Extract of Saffron from Saffron four ounces, with distilled Water of the Juice of Lemmons or sweet Apples, made sharp with Spirit of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur, Extract of Mirrh and Mummy (as follows) Extract of Opium dried (as is before) six ounces. Mix them with a gentle fire, bring them to the consistence of Honey.

Then add,

Yellow Amber prepared, upon which Spirit of Wine hath burned four times four scruples, Salt of Pearl and Coral, each two drams; sealed Earth a dram and half, powder of Bezoar, Bone of the Heart of a Stag, Unicorns-horn, each a dram; Ambergrease half a dram. Mix and add Oyl of Aniseeds and Fennel-seeds, each twelve or fifteen drops.

Give as much as a Pepper-corn, or two grains.

The Extract of Mirrh and Mummy is thus made.

Take of both half an ounce, dissolve it in Metheglin at the fire, and filter it hot, because it is clammy.

9. *Another Laudanum Opiate, or specifical Laudanum of Paracelsus.*

Take of Thebane Opium an ounce, Juice of sowre Oranges, Quinces, each six drams (and as much water off frogs-spawn according to others) Cinnamon, Cloves, Saffron, each half an ounce. Digest with a gentle heat an hour, then strain and add Musk half a scruple, Ambergrease four scruples, Magistery of Coral and Pearl, each half a dram. Mix and digest again for an hour, and add the Quintessence of Gold half a dram: mix them well.

Note. Hartman bids you leave out the Gold,

and burn the remainder, and add the Salt thereof to the Mixture.

Vertues. *It is Paracelsus his specifick Anodyne against all pains inwardly and outwardly. Hartm. in Croll Sala in Opiolog.*

10. *Another.*

The Golden Nepenthe of Sala.

Take Extract of Opium by Sala half a dram, of Saffron made as in the great Laudanum Opiate two ounces, Bezoar-stone, or Tincture of Gold two scruples, Rosin of Wood Aloes, Ambergrease, each a scruple. Mix and incorporate them in a Glass, and keep it close stoppt. *Sala in Opiolog.*

11. *Laudanum Opiate of Crollius.*

Take Thebane Opium three ounces, purge it with Hyssop-water, then extract it with Spirit of Wine.

Take Juice of Henbane gathered in due time, and inspissated in the Sun an ounce and half; extract it with Spirit of Wine.

Take Species Diambrae, Diamoschu, each two ounces and half; make an Extract. Digest these, and add Mummy half a dram, Salt of Pearl, Coral, each three drams; Liquor of Amber extracted by the Alcohol of Wine, Bone of a Deers Heart, Bezoar-stone, Unicorns-horn, or Mineral Unicorn, each a dram; Musk, Ambergrease, each a scruple.

And in a defect of true Aurum Potabile, not infected with Corrosives, add in the end:

Oyl of Aniseeds, Caraway, Oranges, Citrons, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Amber, each twelve drops; make a Mass for Pills.

Note 1. *Gather the Barks and Roots of Henbane, young and green, and cast away the pith, when the Sun and Moon are in Aries or Libra, before the full Moon. Some gather them in the hour when the Moon is renewed into those Signs. The Juice must be inspissated to the consistence of Honey, and extracted with Spirit of Wine, and then inspissated with a gentle fire.*

Note 2. *The Juice of Henbane and Opium, before they are mixed with the rest, must first cast off their Sulphur and hurtful poyson, which will be at the top like Froth.*

Note 3. *For Women, by reason of the suffocation of the Matrix, leave out the Musk and Ambergrease, or correct them with Castor.*

Note 4. *Make a Salt of the remainder burnt, and add it to the mixture.*

Note 5. *Digest the Extractions two months, then draw off the Spirit of Wine, and add the Powders.*

Note 6. *First mix the Oyls well with some drops of Spirit of Wine, because they will not be mixed with the Extract otherwise.*

Note 7.

Note 7. Ferment the Composition with a very gentle heat for a month.

Give from two to four grains.

12. *Laudanum Opiatum* of Sennertus.

Take Opium purified an ounce, Extract with Spirit of Wine.

Take Species Diambra two ounces, Extract again with Spirit of Wine. Powder it on the Extract of Opium inspissated to the consistence of a Syrup, of the Tincture of Diambra half a part, purified with six drams of the Juice of the Extract: digest them twenty days, and stir them often when the greatest part of the Spirit of Wine is exhaled.

Add,

Extract of Castor, solution of Coral and Pearl, each half a dram; Essence of Saffron a scruple. Add the rest of the Tincture of Diambra, and let the Spirit of Wine exhale with a gentle fire.

Towards the end add:

Oyl of Citrons, Cinnamon, Cloves, each three drops: make a Mass like an Extract.

To half of it add:

Musk, Ambergrease, each six grains: keep the rest for Women.

17. *The simple Laudanum* of Plater.

Obsev. p. 455. Take of one dram of Bdellium softened in Juice of Plantane, and one scruple of Opium dissolved in Spirit of Wine, give six grains.

14. *Another.*

Take Opium dried on a hot Iron-plate two drams; Storax Calamite, Labdanum, each half a dram; Oyl of Cloves four drops. Malax them in a hot Mortar, and make Pills as big as Pease, of four or five grains, give one.

15. *Liquid Laudanum.*

Made of dried Opium upon a Plate half an ounce, Spirit of Wine rectified six ounces, Spirit of Vitriol half an ounce, Saffron, Species of Diambra, Aromaticum rosatum, each four scruples; Ambergrease half a dram. Infuse them in a close Vessel, and digest with a gentle heat twenty days, then filter, and keep the Liquor. It is made for such as cannot swallow Pills.

Give from four to eight drops, &c.

16. *Solid Laudanum.* Cloff.

All the work of Laudanum is to correct the Opium, which is by long digestion in distilled Vinegar (eight days) thrice renewing the Vinegar, then draw off the Vinegar from the Tincture to the consistence of an Extract.

Take the Extract of Opium two ounces, Saffron (extracted in eight parts of Rose-water, and one part of Wine) half an ounce, Castor so prepared an ounce, Extract of the Species Diam-

bræ, Diamargariton frigid, and Diamoschu dulce prepared in distilled Vinegar four ounces, Magistery of Coral vitriolated six drams. Mix them, keep it in a Glass half full, and stir it till it ferment, with a wooden Spatula.

Give three grains.

Note. Essences and all dear things, which vulgarly are added to Laudanums, rather augment the price than the virtue.

17. *A Pectoral excellent Laudanum* of Ang. Sala.

Take the liquid Extract of Opium prepared eight days by digestion in three parts of Spirit of Wine, and one of Rose-water an ounce, Saffron, flowers of Sulphur, with Benzoin, clear Aloes, Mirrh, each two drams. Powder and mix them hot, adding Spirit of Salt a dram, to make Fermentation.

This is given safely in Catarrhs, and Consumptions, Asthmaes, Coughs, with the Extract of Juice of Liquorish. In Epilepsie with heat of Blood, Hæmorrhagy, Headach. Dissolve it in Vinegar for the Toothach. Give as much as of the former.

Note. There are more sorts of Laudanums. See Libavius Alchym. l. 2. c. 1. Opiolog. Winckler, Freytag.

12. *Narcotick Pills* of Platerus. See lib. 2. c. 74.

CCCXCV. *Opopanax.*

It is a gummy Juice flowing from the Root of Panax Heracleus cut, that concretes.

Vertues. It is hot in the third, dry in the second degree, mollifies, digests, dissolves Wind, purgeth Flegm that is thick and tough, from remote parts, the Brain, Nerves, and Joints, and Breast. See Class. 4. It cures the Vvula fallen, taken in at the mouth by Fume.

Note. The signs of goodness is outwardly yellow colour, inwardly white, or yellowish, bitterness, strong scent, fatness, easiness to dissolve in water, lighness, tenderness, friableness, whiteness like Milk as Galbanum, and more Milk-like when dissolved: The black and soft is naught.

Preparations.

Opopanax, Storax Calamite, Bdellium, Labdanum, yield little Oyl.

P.

CCCXCVI. *Pissasphaltos.*

It is natural or artificial.

Dioscorides describes the natural. It grows in Apollonia, and in the Ceraunian Mountains, and

and is driven by a River to the shore, and there grows thick. See *Asphaltus lib. 3.* The factitious is made of Pitch and Bitumen.

Note. Some call this the Arabian Mummy. See lib. 5.

Vertues. It is hot in the third, dry in the second degree: it cures Headach, and all other cold Diseases of the Head.

CCCCXCVII. Pix, Pitch.

It is a Rosinous part from Rosiny Trees burnt, that are almost killed with fatness and age.

The Country-men live by burning them, where they abound; and they do it as distillation by descension is done. They make a great heap of the Wood covered with Turfe, that there may be no exhalation: then they set it on fire at a hole they left, by which the Rosin melted flows into Canals made underneath, first moister, then thicker, then thickest. It comes plentifully from Finland, I have seen many Bonfires at one time there very pleasant; for there is much Fir, Wood, and Pine.

It is called Liquid Pitch or Tar, Pisselæon. Dioscor.

Note. The Rosin-Trees are chiefly the Pine, the Fir, the Larix, Turpentine, and Cedar-Tree.

When this Pitch is purged again by boiling or deflegming, it grows thicker and thicker, and it is called dry or stony Pitch, or Naval Pitch, or Palimpissa, and that taken from Ships is Zopissa.

Vertues. It hath the vertues of Rosin, and the more being liquid, the dry dries more, the liquid Pitch is hot, dissolving, mollifying, digesting, anodyne.

Preparation.

A distilled Oyl alone, or with Gravel.

Vertues. It cures Wounds of the Head, and prickings from a cold Cause.

Note. It yields much Oyl.

R.

CCCCXCVIII. The Rosin of the Turpentine-Tree, or Cyprus-Turpentine.

Turpentine in Shops is a liquid Rosin, like a Balsam or thick Oyl, of a yellowish white colour, sharp in taste, clammy, and sticking to the skin. It is of two sorts. That of the Turpentine-tree, and of the Larix-tree. That of the Turpentine-tree is called Cyprian or Venice-Turpentine.

The best is clear, transparent, white, of a glassie blew colour, sharp and sweet. That from Chio is the best, then the Lybian and Pontick, then the Cyprian, Syriack, Judaick, and Arabian. The Tree is of a middle bulk, growing wild in Spain, Syria, Sicilia.

Note. Clusius thinks the true Turpentine is not in Shops, but only that of the Fir-tree. See Class. 1. for Abies the Fir-tree.

Vertues. You may see the faculties of Turpentine, lib. 2. Of Rosins. Turpentine is the best Rosin, good inwardly in Coughs, and other Diseases of the Lungs (with Honey) to provoke Stools and Urine; good for the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, against mattery Spitting, and Consumptions, to expel the Stone, and cure the Gout, and cleanse the Womb. The Larix-Turpentine is used more outwardly, which is also used for the other, being of the same vertue, but weaker.

Note. 1. It useth to be washed in proper Water.

Note 2. It may be given, 1. alone wrapped in Wafers, 2. in Liquor with a little Yolk of an Egg, and so it is like Milk, 3. thickned, and brought into Pills. But the first ways are better, because the Spirits vanish, or make them thus.

Pills of Turpentine with Rhubarb.

Or Pills against the Gout.

Take Cyprus Turpentine an ounce, boil it in water of Groundpine till it is white, add six drams of powder of Rhubarb, Groundpine, white Amber; each two drams, Liquorish a dram: make a Mass for Pills.

Vertues. They remove the matter of Stone and Gout.

Give from half a dram to a dram. Horst. part I. obs.

Note. Crato hath the same a little otherwise, Conf. 143.

CCCCXCIX. Rosin of the Larix, or vulgar Turpentine.

The liker it is to the former, the better. The best is the purest, sweetest, and transparent, and which disperseth it self equally, but with clamminess when the finger is laid on it.

Vertues. It is hot, and mollifying, cleansing: Used chiefly inwardly to cleanse the Lungs, to stop a Gonorrhœa (with Plantane-water and Amber) to provoke Urine and Stools. The Chirurgeons use it vulgarly outwardly in most Plaisters; for it makes ripe, and causeth Quittor, and cures Scabs.

Note. Some infuse Turpentine in Ale, and beat it gently for ordinary Drink against the Stone and Obstructions.

Prepara-

Preparations.

Of vulgar Turpentine alone as of the other are made.

1. Spirit of Turpentine.
2. Oyl of Turpentine.
3. Balsam.

See for these lib. 2. Of Oyls.

Note. The Oyl and Balsam are seldom asunder, often joyned.

4. Colophony.

Vertues. The Spirit heats, dryes, attenuates, provokes Urine, dissolves tartarous Mucilage; good in Coughs, and other tartarous diseases of the Lungs, in obstruction of the Spleen and Womb, against Stone of Kidneys and Bladder, in Stranguries, virulent Gonorrhoeas, Ulcers of the Yard, and French Pox.

Give from three to six drops.

Note. It makes the Urine smell like Violets.

The Balsam is hot, attenuates, mundifies, consolidates: Used for cold Aches, and stiff Joynts, and hard Tumors, old putrid Ulcers, Gangrenes, and Chilblains.

Note. Conradus commends the Spirit of Turpentine with Honey four, five, or six drops given every day in proper Water against the Stone of the Bladder and Kidneys. He makes it of pure Honey two parts, Turpentine one part, mixed and distilled by a Retort or Alembick.

5. Blew Oyl of Turpentine.

It is made by laying the fat Fir-tree roots sliced, and flowers of Chamomil, Layer upon Layer in a Coppar-Kettle or Vesica, in water fermented some days till the Turpentine that is in the Fir hath drawn a Tincture from the Coppar, which it carries with it through the Alembick. It is an incomparable Vulnerary according to Thurnheuser.

6. Tincture of Turpentine.

Let the yellow Oyl evaporate in a Dish till there remains a very red Colophony, of which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and then there remains a Balsam to anoint the Reins against the Stone.

7. A volatile purging Salt of Turpentine.

Fabri. Myroth.

8. Pills of Turpentine with Rhubarb.

Take Cyprus-Turpentine an ounce, boil it white in Groundpine-water, add Rhubarb six drams, Groundpine, white Amber, each two drams; Extract of Liquorish a dram.

Note. Crato hath such Receipts, but puts in less Rhubarb.

Vertues. They are good to preserve against the Gout and Stone, taken every three Weeks.

Give a dram.

Horst. lib. 1. observ.

S.

CCCC. Sacharum, Sugar.

It is the Juyce of a Reed-like Plant, not only in India, but in many parts of Asia and Africa, and in some parts of Europe.

It yields Sugar, partly by cutting of the stalk from whence it drops, but seldom, partly by boiling the Pith and Root, till the Sugar is at the bottom congealed like Salt.

The Plant is called Sugar-Cane.

Note. Some say the Ancients knew it not, but false: For Galen and others mention Sugar under the name of Honey concreted in Canes, or Cane-Honey, 8. Meth. & 7. simpl. Dioscor. l. 2. c. 7. Paul Aeginet. l. 7. c. 3. he calls it Indian Salt, because it is hard when the Sun shines like Salt. Avicen. Fen. 1. Can. 4. tetr. 2. c. 23. calls it Sale that comes from India, sweet as Honey.

From the place. 1. Sugar is called Madara-Sugar, from that Island. 2. Canary-Sugar. 3. Thomafine-Sugar, from St. Thomas Island. 4. Malta-Sugar. 5. Valentian-Sugar, from Spain.

Note. The Maderas, Canaries, and St. Thomas Islands are in the Atlantick Sea near Africa.

From the making. It is called not fine or fine, or Sugar-candy. That not fine is only cleansed by boiling in water, and is brought to us in Loaves, or in gross powder. Others call it mixed Sugar, because it is made of divers sorts. This is less boiled and cleansed, and therefore not so white; for the more it is cleansed, the whiter it is. Hence it is of divers colours, white, gray, pale, yellow, yellow with a black purple colour, &c.

The not fine in Loaves, is that Sugar powdered, and boiled again in water, and clarified by despumation (without refination) and cast into Loaves, by which it is separated from the filth through little holes in the Moulds.

The refined or fine Sugar, is that which by Lixivium (of quick Lime and Water) is dissolved, boiled, scummed, and then thickned, and cast into Moulds that have holes at the bottom, to let out the seculent clammy Juyce.

Sugar-candy or Crystal-Sugar, is Sugar purified and crySTALLIZED, as you make other Crystals of Salts. It is white or red: the white is made of the Canary-Sugar; the red of that from St. Thomas.

The Choice. It is from the place: that of the Mederaes is the best, that from the Canaries next, that from Malta next, and that from St. Thomas last. 2. From the colour; the white is

N n n

best,

best, then the gray, and then the red.

Note. *There is a doubt, whether refined Sugar or not refined is better. Tabernamont, Herb. l. 1. c. 41. denies it. Angelus Sala affirms it in Saccharol, l. 1. c. 4. But it is best to decide the business by the end; that refined is sharper, and better to attenuate, cut, and cleanse; that not refined to lenifie, levigate, and so is good for the Lungs.*

Preparations.

1. *Sugar Penidyes.* Take Sugar, dissolve and clarify it with the White of an Egg, then strain, and inspissate gently, till bubbles appear; then take it from the fire, till the bubbles settle, and pour it on a Table anointed with Oyl of Almonds, and when it is hard, hang it on a Hook, and with quick hands and powder of Starch, draw it out to a due form.

2. *Sugar of Roses* is made of Sugar dissolved in Juyce of Roses.

3. *Sugar of Violets* is made as the other with Juyce of Violets.

4. *Water or sharp Spirit.* Take Sugar two pound, distil it from a glass Still in sand gradually, and there will be an acid Water, with an Oyl at the top: Rectifie it, and separate the Oyl from the Spirit.

Vertues. *Use this Spirit to dissolve stones and shells; it is like the Spirit of Guajacum.*

5. *The Oyl.*

6. *The Salt* from the dead head left, burnt and lixiviated.

7. *Liquor or Spirit.* Take Sugar-candy, add Spirit of Wine one inch about it, fire it to flame till it be a Syrup.

Vertues. *It is good in Coughs, and other diseases of the Lungs, and that need cutting or smoothing.*

Note. *This Liquor is of great use among the Common-people.*

8. *Another Liquor.* Put Sugar-candy to a hard White of an Egg, and let them melt.

Vertues. *It is used against Coughs and roughness of Throat to Children; and outwardly against red Eyes.*

9. *Effence and Crystal of Sugar:*

See the Effence and Crystals of Sugar in Century, 3. Artic. 2. Kessler. I add one part of Sugar and Vinegar distilled a spoonful, with Oyl of Tartar, I leave the matter in digestion in Ashes twenty four hours, then for one pound of Sugar, I add Spirit of Wine not rectified half a measure; digest, and you have a strengthening Tincture.

Give two spoonfuls.

CCCCI. *Sagapenum.*

It is a Drop or Gum of a Tree or Ferula, or Fennel-Gyant of the same name.

It grows in Media, and is brought thence to Alexandria, and so to Venice, and other parts of Europe.

The clear and pure is best, outwardly yellow or red, inwardly white, sharp, strong-scented, like a Leek.

Vertues. *It is hot in the third, dry in the second degree, of thin substance, and extracts Darts out of the flesh: it purgeth clammy gross Humors, and Water from the Stomach, Guts, Womb, Kidneys, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Breast: good in Dropsies, Coughs, Asthma, Headach, Cramp, Epilepsie, Palsie, trembling of Joynts, obstruction and tumor of the Spleen, Agues, Colick, provokes Terms (but kills the Child) and Urine. Outwardly good in Pleurisies, and other tumors and pains. The Fume raiseth the Epileptick, and it cures the Sty in the Eye-lid.*

Give from half a dram to a dram.

Note. *It is not so good for the Stomach and Liver, and therefore is corrected with the third part of Mastich, Cinnamon, Ginger, &c.*

Preparations.

1. *Sagapenum depurated*, as Ammoniacum.

2. *Pills of Sagapenum.* See Disp. August. Cord.

3. *Pills of Sagapenum Camilli.* See Quercet. and above lib. 2.

4. *Fatidæ or stinking.* See Disp. August, &c.

5. *Distilled Oyl*, as that of Ammoniacum with an Alembick in sand.

CCCCII. *Sanguis Draconis.*

It is the Tear of a Tree, dried like blood. It dissolves in water, and makes it white: but when the water is cold, it settles again, and sticks to the sides of the Vessel.

It comes from Portus Sanctus in America; the fruit of the Tree is like Cherries, and the skin taken off, like a Dragon: hence it is called Dragons-blood.

Note. *Some will have it the Cinnabar of Dioscorides.*

Vertues. *It cools (some say it is temperate) it dries, binds, repels. Outwardly it dries Catarrhs, laid on the Head, stops Bleeding, and heals Wounds, and fastens Teeth.*

Note. *It cures Dysenteries, laid to the Navel.*

Preparations.

It is only depurated by boiling in water, and decanting from the Feces, and then inspissating.

CCCCIII.

CCCCIII. Sarcocol.

It is a gummy Tear in grains, like Manna or Frankincense, reddish or yellow, bitter, or like Liquorish. It comes from an Outlandish Tree, with prickles and knots, of the same name; it flows of it self, or from a cut.

Chuse the fresh, pale (the old is red) bitter, porous, clammy, glutinous, spumeous, and easie to be dissolved in water.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the first degree, binds, consolidates, glutinates, concocts, ripens: Used chiefly to heal Wounds, and against Fluxes in the Eyes, Pin and Web, Clouds (steep in Ashes or Womens Milk) and mixed with Rose-water, with a little Sugar; good against bleeding at the Nose (mixed with Anacollemas.)

Note. Some drink it to purge gross clammy humours from the Joynts and Lungs.

Give a dram; correct it as Sagapenum.

Preparation.

Pills of Sarcocol compound. See Disp. Aug.

CCCCIV. Succolita, or Chocolate.

It is a Mass made into thick Cakes, red, friable, without scent, like Dragons blood, only brighter.

The Fruit of which it is made, is called Cacao, like Almonds.

It grows in a Tree in hucks, brown, yellow, like Almonds. It comes from Guatimal, and is used instead of Money there, and given as an Alms to the Poor. They make a common Drink of it for the Indians, and a Mass, or Body, or Cake, called Chocolate, of the Berries beaten.

Note. That made in America is the best, and the next is that made in Spain, of the Berries brought thither; as it grows old, it decays.

Vertues. It is good against cold Stomachs, for the Breast, and against Coughs, and spitting of Matter, and against Megrims. Also it strengthens the natural Balsam of Life, and provokes to Venery.

It is used to be drunk in the morning, with Sugar dissolved in Wine, or warm Drink.

Give from two drams to half an ounce.

Note. John Petrus gave me the Fruit, a famous Druggist.

CCCCV. Storax, or Storax Calamita.

In Shops there is the dry and the liquid.

The dry is called Storax Calamita, from the Canes or Calami brought from Pamphilia

with it; it is the concreted Juice or gummy Rosin from a Tree, dry and sweet. Matth. Cord. Hist.

The Tree grows in Syria, Silicia, Pamphilia.

The fat Storax clammy and red, with some white fragments is best, or the yellow with a sweet scent, that yields like Honey when it is refined. The branny, black, or mouldy, without scent, is naught.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, mollifying, concocts, Cephalick and Nervous, cures Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Heaviness, Barrenness, or hard Wombs, and is good inwardly and outwardly for the same. It is mixed with Cordials, opens the Belly, taken with Turpentine as a Pill.

Outwardly it is used for a Fume for the Head.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Oyl. Digest Storax with Rose-water, then distil it in Ashes in an Alembick with a gentle fire first; but when the Oyl begins to come, with a stronger.

Vertues. It is of the same with the Storax, but stronger: a drop into the Ears disscuffeth the hissing noise.

2. An Oyl by Decoction. See August.

Note. There are many Medicines in which Storax calamita and red Storax are prescribed distinctly, as Diacastoreum of Nicolas, Troches Aliptæ moschata. There are divers Opinions what Nicolas meant by distinguishing Storax calamite from the red. Some say, he meant Thymiana by the red, as Fuchf. Bauhin. Others think, he meant the best Storax in grains, as August. Cord. Others, that he meant Storax turned red with age. But in Receipts we must chuse the best of the kind prescribed; therefore use Storax in grains when they prescribe Storax calamita: but by the red some other thing is to be understood.

CCCCVI. Liquid Storax.

It is a fat Liquor like Balsam, thick, and strong-scented.

Note. Authors contend much about this. Some say, it is only Stacte, or the straining of Mirrh. Matth. & Dioscor. l. i. c. 26. Bauhin. Pinac. l. i. c. 6. say, it is made of Storax calamite dissolved in Wine and Oyl, and Turpentine of Larix-tree added, boiled. Fuchf. comp. med. l. i. c. 11. saith, that the Decoction being cold, there will be liquid Storax at the bottom, and an easie substance at the top more liquid (some do it by expression.) According to Serapio, liquid Storax is the Oyl of the Kernels of the Fruit of the Tree that yields the Storax; and he saith, the Bark and Fruit from which the Oyl is expressed, is called dry Storax. Avicen saith, the moist Storax is the Decoction of

the Bark, and is black: and he saith, the Dreg that remains, is dry Storax, l. 6. c. 32. Dioscorides saith, Oyl of Storax is made in Syria: and this he says, heats violently, and softens, but it makes the Head heavy, and full of pain, and brings an ill taste; and so doth liquid Storax.

T.

CCCCVII. Tacamahacca.

It is a Rosin, and one of those that were lately brought from New Spain. It is gathered from a Tree cut, that is tall as a Poplar, sweet, and the Fruit is red, like Piony-seeds. The Rosin is of the colour of Galbanum, with white spots, like Ammoniacum, strong in scent and taste, and very sticking. See Frag. Monard. & Ind. Occid. part. 9. l. 4. c. 29.

Vertues. It is hot in the beginning of the third degree, dry in the second, very binding, digests, dissolves, maturates, softens tumors, discusses wind and pains; very good for the Womb, Nerves, and Head: Used chiefly externally. Cast upon coals to smell to, it cures Women presently of the suffocation of the Womb. Laid as a Plaster to the Navel, it keeps the Womb in its place. Used constantly, it strengthens the stomach, stops all Defluxions from the Head, taken upon a clout, and laid behind the Ears, and taken in by Fume. Laid to the Temples in Plaisters, it revells all Defluxions upon the Eyes or Face, cures the Toothach (put also into hollow Teeth:) laid over the Belly, it stops Fluxes: it is good against all Joynt-pains, as Sciatica, and cures Wounds in the Joynts and Nerves; it presently suppurates them, and prevents Convulsions. Monard.

Note 1. It is so famous among the Indians, that they use it against all pains; and they use no other Remedy, if there be no great Inflammations.

Note 2. I have seen old Aches of the Thigh cured by a Plaster of Tacamahacca.

Preparation.

A Stomach-Plaster. See lib. 2.

CCCCVIII. Of Tartar.

It is of a stony Nature, that is, such as will easily be hard, or is hard already; but it is chiefly a viscid clammy Mucilage, not yet turned to a stone. In Shops it signifies an earthy Salt of certain Vegetables separated of it self, or by Art.

Note. To speak my knowledge of Tartar: The principles of things are originally indigested, and as it were simple in their Chaos disposition: then

by maturation they are separated thicker and thinner. The thick parts go to an elementary state, namely, of Water and Earth: The thinner and best parts are exhaled, or spiritualized, or made Spirits. These brought to the highest state that Nature intends, yield a Spirit. But if they be less digested, or in time gone back to a cruder state, they yield a Tartar consisting of the best parts, Water, Earth, and Salt, therefore Tartar hath great strength like Spirits.

Preparations.

1. Depuration. 2. Distillation. 3. Salification.

I. DEPURATION.

It is from the outward filth, or from the sandy part not to be dissolved: that is done by washing, this by solution and coagulation.

Lotion and Ablution: whence is washed Tartar.

Take powder of Tartar sifted, add Water hot, or a Lixivium that is strong, as of Beanstalks burnt to Ashes; stir it well, then let it stand and cool, then decant the Water with the filth: Do this often, till the Tartar be like sand.

Note. If you use Lixivium, you must edulcorate the Tartar.

Solution and Coagulation, whence is,

1. Tartar depurated, the Acidity or Cream, or Crystal of Tartar.

Take the Tartar well washed, add hot Water, stir it with a wooden Spatula, and some of the Tartar will be dissolved, filter it with a Hippocras-bag while it is hot, or it will coagulate again: to the Tartar remaining, add more hot Water, stir and filter it so often, till there remains only a sand that will not be dissolved. Put these Waters thus impregnated with Tartar to cool, and you shall see a pure Tartar to swim, partly like a skin or Cream at the top, partly to fall down to the bottom like Crystals, or to stick to the sides, and the stick you stir with, gather all dry, and keep them.

Note 1. If too much water hinder Coagulation, let it evaporate.

Note 2. Some gather the Cream at the top alone, and call it Cream of Tartar; and the Crystals alone, and call them Crystals of Tartar; but they are both alike in Nature.

Note 3. The Crystals stick best to a wooden Vessel.

Note 4. If it be not white enough, dissolve it again in hot water, filter and coagulate as before.

Vertues. The use of this depurated Tartar is chiefly to cut and attenuate thick tartarous humors in the first region of the Belly; good against obstructions

structions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, and in Hypochondriack Diseases. It is the best universal Digester, therefore used before Purges, and to loosen the Belly, with a grain or two of Diagridium or Cambugia.

Give from half a dram to two drams.

2. Crystals of Tartar chalybeated, or Acidity of Tartar chalybeated.

Take Acidity of Tartar four ounces, Magistery of Steel, that is, Crystals of Steel, made with Spirit of Vitriol (see Steel) two drams.

Dissolve the Crystals of Steel in Fumitory-water, and incorporate them with the Acidity of Tartar in a stone-Mortar. Dry and powder them, and add some drops of Oyl of Cinnamon.

Vertues. It is good in Chronick Diseases, as obstructions of the Spleen, Quartans, Jaundies, Green-sickness, Hypochondriack Passion.

Give from a scruple to two scruples.

3. A short way to make the chalybeate Cream of Tartar.

When water is impregnated with one pound of powder of Tartar, dissolve it in fifteen pound of water by boiling, evaporate one fourth part: cast into it four ounces of filings of Steel, then take it from the fire, and strain it hot, and you shall have an excellent opening Cream of Tartar.

Note. Cast in the Steel while the Water is hot, and let it not stand, lest the Cream be vomitive.

II. DISTILLATION whence is

1. A Spirit and Oyl.

Take white crude Tartar washed (or depurated) distil it with a glass Retort by sand or bare fire, gradually increased: first there comes a Flegm then a Spirit like a Cloud, and last a fat Oyl. Separate the Oyl from the Spirit by Filtration, or by a Tritorium, or Gossipium of Wool.

Note. Some rectifie the Spirit of Tartar thrice upon Colchothar.

Rectification of Spirit of Tartar.

Distil it in Bal. M. three or four times, always washing the Still with strong Lixivium.

Rectification of Oyl of Tartar.

Add much Water or distilled Vinegar, and distil in Bal. M. separate the Oyl from the Water, and rectifie it with some sweet distilled water, and then distil it again.

Note. Make a Salt of the Caput mortuum.

Vertues. The Spirit cuts, attenuates, dissolves, discusseth, opens Obstructions, and provokes Sweat and Urine; good in Dropsies, Gouts, Palsies, Scurvies, French Pox, Scabs, and Itch, and Contraction of Joynts coming from wind or water, not from fixed coagulated Tartar.

Give from a scruple to two scruples.

The Oyl used inwardly is good against the Colick and suffocation of the Womb.

Give three or four drops.

Outwardly it is mixed with Oyntments against Scabs or French Pox. Croll. Sennert. Instit. Sala in Tartarologia.

Note. Forest. p. 1000. of Diseases from Tartar makes a Spirit of Tartar from new Wine, by gathering the Crystals with gentle evaporation, in which the first material Spirit of Tartar lyeth.

2. Compound Spirit of Tartar.

Take pure Tartar, distil it as before, and take the Flegm, Spirit, and Oyl. Extract a Salt from the Caput mortuum, purifie by solutions and coagulations, and joyn it with the Flegm, Spirit, and Oyl: Then digest it in Bal. M. in a close Vessel, till the Salt be dissolved wholly; make a Paste of dry Clay therewith into Balls, and distil them by a Retort at the bare fire (as you make Spirit of Niter) and all the Salt will come forth with the Spirit and Oyl, never to separate from the Spirit of Tartar: Separate the stinking Oyl from the Spirit.

Vertues. It is more piercing and strong then the other.

4. Spirit of Tartar vitriolated, or compound Spirit of Tartar apperitive.

Take Spirit of Tartar (the simple) one pound, Spirit of Wine four ounces. Mix and cast them upon Colchothar: digest in Bal. M. eight days, and distil them by a Retort with gradual fire. Pour all that comes forth upon the black Caput mortuum of Tartar, from which the simple Spirit was distilled. Digest it twenty four hours, decant the Tincture, and calcine the rest white, and from it extract a Salt with the decanted Tincture in the heat twenty four hours: purifie the Water by filtration.

Vertues. It is excellent against Obstructions, and ill Colours, and old Agues, and Dropsies.

Give from a scruple to two scruples in proper Waters.

Philosophical Spirit of Tartar to make Aurum potable. Cloff.

Reverberate Salt of Tartar upon a Refiners Test, but melt it not (twenty four hours) and the Salt will be blew, add distilled Vinegar three inches above it; digest, and the Vinegar will be high red, filter and coagulate: do it four times with fresh Vinegar distilled. Mix these four Salts with rectified Spirit of Wine, extract a Tincture, till it cease to be coloured; dissolve the Salt remaining in distilled Vinegar, and draw a Tincture again with Spirit of Wine. Gather all these Tinctures of Spirit of Wine, and

and distil them together in *Bal. M.* in a Still, with an Alembick, and with a Funnel, and pour in again the Spirit of Wine distilled, at the Funnel to the tintured Salt, and cohobate fourteen times at the least, till you see red drops fall; then cease, and distil the Liquor gently by a Retort in sand, and you will have the Spirit of Salt of Tartar cloudy with red drops, and a red powder in the bottom. Use this for the extraction of Gold.

Vertues. Give four or six drops in Wine against obstructions of the Mesentery, and Gout, and Terms stopt. If you repeat it three or four times, the Terms will certainly appear.

III. SALIFICATION whence is

1. Salt of Tartar.

It is elixivated from Tartar calcined white by burning, as you extract other Salts from Ashes.

Note 1. From the Caput mortuum that remains after the distillation of the Spirit, you may also make a Salt by burning; for it takes fire easily, and may be lixiviated.

Note 2. Tartar is commonly calcined in a Potters Oven.

2. Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium.

Set Tartar calcined in a Cellar, to melt; or dissolve it (calcined) in Water, filter and coagulate.

Vertues. It is good against Tetters, Ulcers, scald Heads, and Scabs.

Note. It is good to extract purging Vegetables, a few drops mixed with the Menstruum, make the Extraction easie, and the purging quality stronger.

3. Magistery of Tartar, or Sal Niter alcoholised with Tartar.

Impregnate Salt of Tartar with the volatile Salt of Wine; as, Take pure Salt of Tartar, add Spirit of Wine an inch above it: digest and distil with a gentle fire, and add more spirit of Wine, so often till the Salt of Tartar hath taken in all the volatile Salt of the Wine, then sublime, and you shall have the Salt of Wine without flegm and water. *Sennert. Instit.*

4. Purging Magistery of Tartar.

Take common Salt of Tartar, impregnate it with Vinegar, till it hath no more sharpness (see lib. 3. for the correction of Flowers of Antimony by *Crollius*) then add spirit of Wine, and draw it off by Cohobations, then set the Tartar to melt, and you have a red Oyl.

Vertues. It purgeth, and is good in all desperate Diseases.

Give from five drops to half a scruple.

Note. If you impregnate this Salt in distilled

Vinegar, and dissolve it in Borrage-water, and crystallize it, it is good against tartarous Diseases.

5. Tincture or Sulphur of Tartar.

Take Salt of Tartar well purified, calcine it with a violent fire till it is blew, then add spirit of Wine, and extract it to redness, then decant, and abstract to the consistence of Oyl, and you have a Tincture of Tartar; if you will exalt it, digest it with spirit of Wine an inch above it.

Note 1. Some draw this Tincture with Tartar and common Salt calcined; but the first way is best.

Note 2. The greatest part of the Tartar falls down.

Vertues. It provokes Urine violently, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scurvies, Dropsies, and other diseases and obstructions of the Spleen and Mesentery.

Give from four to eight drops.

6. Tartar vitriolated.

Take pure Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium four ounces, drop on spirit of Vitriol two drams, till it make no noise; do it in a large Vessel, and it will curdle. After it ceaseth boiling, let the moisture evaporate with gentle heat till it is dry.

Vertues. It is a rare Digestive to dissolve Tartar in the Body; good against obstructions of the Bowels and Mesentericks, in Fevers, chiefly Quartans, and Terms stopt.

Give from half a scruple to a scruple in proper Liquor: but to mend the taste, it is best in Hydromel.

Note. So you may make vitriolate Salts of Vegetables, as of Wormwood, depurate it, and dissolve it in Wormwood-water, drop in spirit of Vitriol, and do as before.

7. Another Tartar vitriolated.

Take Magistery of Tartar purging evaporated dry, drop on spirit of Vitriol, till it cease to make a noise. abstract the flegm in sand, and reverberate, but melt not the Salt, but fix it by constant heat. *Paracels. lib. 7. Archidox.* calls it his specifick Purge.

Vertues. It purgeth well, and provokes sweat, in the Plague, Scurvy, and Dropsie.

Give half a scruple in Syrup of Roses, or of Rhamnus, or Bucks-horn.

7. Tartar vitriolated crystallized.

Take Cream of Tartar four ounces, spirit of Vitriol two ounces, dissolve by digestion; then add hot water to dissolve it quite, abstract a little, and set it to crystallize.

8. Salt

8. Salt of Tartar volatilized.

Take common Salt of Tartar purified, add Spirit of Wine rectified, distil it with an Alembick from sand with (3) Cohobations, and the Salt of Tartar will stick to the sides of the Alembick.

Note. If you distil by Ba'. M. it will not sublime, but afford a Menstruum to dissolve Coral.

Vertues. It is a rare Break-stone.

Give five or six grains, &c.

9. Splenetic Liquor of Tartar.

Take Tartar one pound; common Salt half a pound (or one pound.) Mix them exactly, and put them in a Mortar, or Frying-pan, or on a hot Iron to calcine, then powder them, and add four pound of hot Water: digest it six days in heat, stirring it every day, then strain, that all the saltness may be in the water. Add to this impregnated Liquor one pound of Tartar; digest it eight days, and filter it for your use.

Vertues. It opens obstructions of the Spleen, and all tartarous stoppings of the Mesentery chiefly; good in Hypochondriack Diseases, and Scurvy, and stopt Terms.

Give a spoonful with proper Vehicles.

Terebinthina Turpentine. See Rojn.

CCCCIX. Thus, Frankincense.

Or Olibanum, hard Rosin, clear, from an Arabian Tree called Lavan.

There are two sorts; the male properly called Olibanum, and the female.

The male is of a yellowish white, round like the drops, white within and fat.

The female is more rosiny, softer, quicker to burn, and yellower.

The male is best, being from Mountain-trees.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the first degree, subastringent: Used chiefly inwardly against diseases of Head and Breast, and Fluxes of the Womb and Belly, Coughs (swallowed at night in bits) Vomiting, spitting of Blood, Diarrhea, Dysentery. Outwardly it is for Fumes to strengthen the Head, and discuss Catarrhs; it fills Ulcers with flesh, and heals them up, cures green Wounds, chiefly of the Head, and Chilblains (with Swines or Goose-grease) and all evil Ulcers in the Fundament, and other parts (beaten with Milk to a Liniment) and red Eyes and bleared (Rose-water having Frankincense often quenched in it, and then mixed with Breast-milk for a liquid Collyrium) it cures Warts and Scarrf, laid on with Pitch and Vinegar.

In Shops the Bark of Frankincense is Thymiana. The thick, fat, sweet, new, and smooth is best.

Manna of Frankincense are the bits or fragments broken off in carriage.

Preparations.

1. A Liquor is made with the White of a hard Egg; it takes off spots and Freckles, and fills up the hollow Wounds.

2. Electuary Diabolibanum. See Disp.

CCCCX. Tragacantha, or Gum Traganth, Goat-thorn.

It is the Gum of a Shrub so called, clear, white, sweet, light, and pure, commonly in fragments and crooked grains.

Note. Warm water makes it a Mucilage, which is used to make up Medicines into Forms, as Troches.

It sweats out from the Root cut, or of its own accord.

The clear, small, light, pure, smooth, and sweet is best.

Vertues. It is cold in the second degree (or as some say temperate) moist in the second (others say dry) it lenifies, and obstructs the Pores of the skin, it abates Acrimony, thickens: Used chiefly against old Coughs, and roughness of the Jaws, and Voice, and other Distillations (a Linctus made of it with Honey, and kept under the Tongue to dissolve) against pain of the Reins and Bladder (in Broth) against Dysenteries. Outwardly in Clysters, against red Eyes, and sharp Rheums (dissolved in Rose-water or Milk) against roughness of the Eyebrows.

Give a dram.

Note. Gum Traganth, the older it is, the better it is.

Preparations.

Species Diatragacanth hot, and Species Diatragacanth cold. See Disp.

CCCCXI. Tubera Cervina, the Deers Mushroom.

It grows in Woods, as it is commonly supposed from the lechery and seed of Deer, because it is sometimes found like a Deers Pizle. But according to Lonicer and Cordus, it grows in places also where Bucks and Dows come not. But the Deer love it for the strong scent it hath that pleaseth them.

Vertues. It is seldom used, only by some to increase Lust and Milk: but Lonicer contradicts it, which saith, it is of a contrary Nature, being cold and moist, and so unfit to provoke Venery. Outwardly it cures the Mother-fits.

Note. To this belongs the Chirurgion's Mushroom or Puff, which is round or oval, full of powder, called Wolfs-fart.

It

It binds; dryes. The Chirurgions lay a piece of it upon a bleeding Vein, to stop the blood, and heal the Wound.

CCCCXII. Of Wine.
The Anatomy of Wine.

It is the Juyce of the Vine exalted by fermentation.

Paracelsus calls it the Blood of Earth. *Quercetan* calls it the Prince of Vegetables, and full of Vitrio!

Chuse the richest and ripest.

PREPARATIONS OF WINE
are divers according to its divers parts.

The Parts of Wine are :

1. The finest Essence, incorruptible, vulgarly called Brandy-Wine, Spirit of Wine, Celestial Sulphur, Bezoardick, Vegetable Sulphur, Celestial Menstruum, Heavenly Water, *Lullius* his Heaven, the Key of the Philosophers, an Ætherial Body of Fire and Water, Volatile Balsam of Catholick Liquor.

2. Much incorruptible and insipid Water.

3. A smoaky Spirit, which is only the common Salt, thick, and more volatile then Wine, arising like smoak.

4. The Oyl that follows this fat and combustible, but little in quantity.

5. The Caput mortuum, or a common corrosive Salt.

6. After the Extraction, there remains a slimy Earth unprofitable. See *Sala* in his Anatomy of Antimony.

Hence is first the Spirit of Wine or Quint-essence.

Take the best Wine, distil it by a Vesica, till the best part is drawn forth, which you may know by the taste; rectifie it often in *Bal. M.* and draw off the half, or the third or fourth part, till no moisture remain that will flame.

Note 1. You shall rectifie it better. 1. If in rectification you cover the Orifice of the Still with a threefold or fourfold thin Paper or a thick Clout; for so the spiritual part only will penetrate, and the watry fall back into the Still. 2. If you rectifie it with a Still with a long neck, or a serpentine Glass.

Note 2. Some stop the Still in the Orifice with a Sponge dips in Oyl, and then the Spirit only passeth through, and the water remains in the Sponge. *Sennert. Instit. Libav. Alchym.* But I am not for this way; for the Oyl ascending, infects the Spirit of Wine.

Note 3. So you may make Spirit of Wine of the Feces, and of the Grape-shells from which the Wine is pressed. *Kessl. i. c. 20.*

2. Another Spirit of Wine.

Take strong Wine, digest it fourteen days in a Dunghil, or other gentle heat, then distil it in a Glass or Phiol often; then rectifie it till it is at the highest.

Take of this Spirit two pound, mix it with fresh Wine six pound; distil it again with a Retort, and draw off two pints only, then add six pound of fresh Wine, and distil it again: do this seven times or more, till there be but two pound.

Note. The Spirit is so volatile, that if you drop it, it will flye away before it touch the Earth. *Tentzel. Gluckrath. in Beguin. l. 3. c. 2.*

Vertues. Spirit of Wine is hot and dry, and most piercing, incorruptible, resists putrefaction, cheareth those in Apoplexies, and Comaes, &c. Outwardly it dissolves Tumors cold and hard, and drives away congealed blood in Contusions, and discusseth it.

Note. Some think that Spirit of Wine circulated, and so often distilled till it be Oyl-like, is the Circulate of Paracelsus, but are out. Some distil Spirit of Wine with its own Salt, with digestions between, till the Salt pass through the Alembick with the Spirit, and call it the great Circulate. *Libav. Tract. of the Fire of Nature:* but they are deceived.

3. Spirit of Wine alcalized.

Take Sack, draw off the spirit and Flegm: separate them: make a Salt of the Feces calcined with the flegm, and crySTALLIZE it, dissolve the salt in the spirit, and you have spirit of Wine alcalized.

4. Spirit of Wine tartarized.

Take spirit of Wine two pound, white, crude, pure Tartar grossly powdered an ounce; distil in a Bath full of Saw-dust, moistned with water, so that a drop may fall at the fourth stroke: when the flegm begins to come, cease; or if the flegm come with it, rectifie it.

Note 1. If you will have it subtiler, to two pints add an ounce of Tartar, and distil it again. *Sennert. Instit. Tentzel. in Exeg.*

Note 2. To know whether spirit comes forth or no, observe the striæ or streaks; for the fuller the Alembick is of streaks, the more the spirits evaporate.

Note 3. The Oyl that swims in drops after the distillation (though Wines differ much in this) is thought to be the true Essence of Wine *Tentzel.*

5. Another Spirit of Wine tartarized
or alcalized.

If you rectifie this Spirit upon the same Tartar with a Retort with Cohobations, and make a strong fire at the conclusion (casting away the flegm that comes between) you have a spirit of

of Wine tartarized. Sennert. Instit.

6. Spirit of Wine tartarized, or Philosophers Water.

Take the Tartar left after the Cohobation of the former spirit tartarized, or fresh Tartar, calcine it to be green (or sky-coloured) then pour on the spirit of Wine tartarized, distil it, and at length drive it with a strong fire. Tentzel.

Or extract the Essence of Salt of Tartar so calcined to a blew colour, digest it in spirit of Wine (the spirit of Wine must have some flegm to take in the Salt) distil it gradually, rising to the strongest fire.

Vertues. This is the best Spirit to make all Tinctures and Extracts that are purging, and to preserve the faculties of Metals, Vegetables, and Animals.

It is a Secret for many Cures, chiefly of Diseases from Tartar, and when the fixed Salt abounds from want of Concoction, as in the Scurvy, Hypochondriack Tartar, Asthma, Cachexy, Obstructions of the Liver, and other Bowels. Also it causeth sleep, taken with the Essence of Saffron.

Note 1. Spirit of Wine thus prepared, is called the Dew of Jupiter, from the Amphibious Vegetable to make the Biolychnium of Burgrave, by which is made the perpetual motion. Hartman. in Pract. Tentzel. He that will know more of Spirit of Wine, let him search Lemnius, Euonymus, Gesner, Libavius, Medull. distil.

Note 2. This Spirit of Wine tartarized, if it be circulated in a Spagyricall shell luted Hermetically, becomes from a meer Spirit a Balsam, more sweet-scented, from a Crystalline to a Carbuncle, and exalts Nature, as the Heart doth the Blood of the Liver, by the continued motion of the Pulse, and is a golden Balsam of Life and vital Spirits.

Vertues and Dose. Three or four drops of it make the natural heat shine, and with Essence of Saffron cause rest, and restore the parts.

7. Microcosmical Spirit of Wine that is acuated with the volatile Salt of Urine.

Take subtil Spirit of Wine and common Salt of Urine made very pure (see Wine) ana. mix them, and set them in a cold place; then digest them with a gentle heat in Bal. Vap. in a Viol luted Hermetically twenty or thirty days and nights, and they will turn to water, rectifie it twice in Bal. M. Beguin. lib. 3. c. 2. Hartm. in Pract. Croll. Sennert. Instit.

Vertues. It is a Menstruum for making of Aurum potable, and it may be given inwardly to open obstructions, and outwardly against pains.

8. Spirit of Wine vitriolated.

Take Spirit of the best Wine and Spirit of Vitriol rectified, each three ounces; distil them in an Alembick by Ashes, first with a gentle fire, then a stronger, that they may pass together through the Alembick: do it thrice, then circulate for a month, and you shall have a pleasant Spirit in scent and taste.

9. Quintessence of Wine.

Take the best Wine, distil it in Bal. M. rectifying twelve times, till the spirit of Wine be fiery; put this spirit into a Glass, stop it with good Clay, Mastich, Time, and the White of an Egg. Circulate in Bal. Vap. a month, then open it by degrees, and if it smell much, you have the Quintessence of Wine; other wise close it again, and set it in Bal. Vap. till it smell strong, and be of a sweet taste and scent.

Note. It is done by its own Salt. Popp. in Hodoget.

Vertues. It is a rare Balsam, good to strengthen the natural Balsam of Life, and a sure Antidote against the Plague, cures it in six hours, if you give twelve drops at the first to cause sweat. It cures the fits of the Epilepsie, and expels the dead Child in the same Dose, and helps Delivery miraculously, if you give a spoonful.

10. Another Vegetable Work, Closs.

Cohobate distilled Vinegar upon Salt proper of Sulphur, till it be so acid, as it was at first; and when it is sufficiently impregnated with its own spirits, take of it six ounces, spirit of Wine seven times as much rectified upon its proper Salt of Tartar an ounce. Digest it a month with a Lamp-fire, till the body receive its spirit; imbibe it again with the same quantity of Ætherial Oyl, and dry it five days: after these imbibitions, give a subliming fire, and there will arise a very white Salt, leaving some earthy dross; put the sublimate in another Viol luted Hermetically, and boil it by the same fire, till it is perfectly white. This seen, let this fixed matter be imbibed with the Ætherial spirit: do this with interceding digestion, till it rise in a fiery redness. It is an excellent Medicine for the Body.

11. Magistery of Wine, or Vegetable Stone of Wine.

Take Sack, let it putrefie forty days and nights in a Horse-dunghil. Distil it in Bal. M. and there will come a Spirit, and then an Oyl: separate them, and take the flegm from the spirit, then putrifie the Oyl forty days in a Horse-dunghil: from the Feces with the flegm make a volatile Salt without Calcination. Then purrifie both together; then impregnate the Salt with its spirit, and digest it, then add the Oyl, and

and digest it till you have a red Powder only.

Vertues. Some grains or drops, if it be liquid, will make a whole measure of water have a winish quality.

12. *The Menstruum of Basilus Valentine.*

Take subtile spirit of Wine, digest with spirit of common Salt, and unite them by distillations, so it will lose its acrimony, and be sweet. See *sweet Spirit of common Salt*.

Vertues. It dissolves Gold not radically, but by extracting its Tincture. See Basil. Sennert. Instit.

Note 1. Others take the best Spirit of Wine, and cohobate it twelve times upon common Salt, till it carry the Essence of the Salt with it. To this Spirit of Wine thus impregnated with the Essence

of Salt, they add so much Spirit of common Salt rectified, and digest it.

Note 2. Tentzel. takes Spirit of Wine rectified, and pours it upon Philosophical Salt of Tartar three inches above it, and digests in a long-necked Glass or Bolt-head with a gentle heat, and then distills it.

13. *Philosophers Salt of Tartar.*

Take the Salt drawn from Vine-ashes, reverberate in the open fire three hours, till it is white; then dissolve it in water, and separate the Feces by filtration and coagulation, and you have Salt of Tartar of the Philosophers. Tentzel. of *Aurum potable*.

14. *Ashes clavellated.*

Take the Caput mortuum that remains after distillation, burn it, and make a Lixivium.

CLASSIS III.

Of the Prince Purgers.

CCCCXIII. *Agaricum, Agarick.*

It is a white Mushroom that grows to the stalk of the Larix-tree.

It is either Male (which is not used.)

Or Female (used.)

The Male is round, and all alike; Pliny saith, it is more curled and bitterer. The Female hath straight Veins within like a Comb, like Partitions. The Female is looser, sweet at first taste, then turns bitter.

Chuse the white, light, thin, brittle, sweet at first, then bitter and binding in taste. Refuse the sticky, long, hard, and heavy.

Note 1. The outside is better then the inside.

Note 2. It will last many years without loss of strength.

Note 3. There is the like growing on the Fir-tree and Pitch-tree; but that from the Larix is only used inwardly.

Vertues. It purgeth thin water and flegm, serous and viscus from the whole body, and the Mesentery chiefly, and from the Head and Lungs. Provokes Urine and Terms, hot in the first, dry in the second degree.

Note 1. Because it is nauseous to the Stomach, it is corrected with Ginger, Cloves, Spike, &c.

Note 2. Because it works slowly, it is quickned with Sal Gem, Crystal of Tartar, &c.

Give from a dram to two drams. In Infusion from two drams to five drams.

Preparations.

1. *Extract of Agarick.*

Take Agarick, extract it with Spirit of Wine.

Note. Sala useth trochiscated Agarick, and extracts it with Spirit of Wine.

Others use Waters rather, as that of Anise, Cinnamon, in which they steep the Agarick 24 hours, and strain and inspissate: But because Agarick hath some Rosin in it, it is better to use Spirit of Wine.

Give from a scruple to half a dram or two scruples.

2. *Agarick Trochiscated.*

Take scraped Agarick, mix it with Wine in which Ginger is steeped, and Gum Tragacanth, or Gum Arabick: make Troches.

3. *Troches of Agarick.*

Take scrapings of Agarick three ounces, Sal Gem half a dram, Ginger three drams, with Oxymel make Troches. See Disp.

4. *Pills of Agarick.* See Disp.

5. *Pills of Hiera with Agarick.* See Disp.

Give from a dram to two drams.

CCCCXIII. *Asarum, Asarabacca.*

It loves a mountainous open place, near Halls: is always green, but sends forth new Leaves with the Flowers in the Spring.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in Summer, and Leaves.

Vertues.

Vertues. It purgeth violently gross Flegm, and Choler, and Melancholy upwards and downwards; is hot and dry, Diuretick, and kills Worms, opens the Liver, Spleen, Gall, and good in Aritritis, Dropsie, Tertian and Quartan Fevers, Jaundies, &c.

Give of the Root from half a dram to a dram in substance (from a dram to three drams in Infusion.)

The Leaves are given from six, seven, eight to nine infused, boiled, and strained.

Preparations.

1. Extract of Asaron alcalized, which the Ancients called Cure of Asaron. Take Roots and Leaves of Asarum, extract with the spirit of Wine, and filter; then add the Salt lixiviated from the Feces, burnt and calcined, purified by solution and inspissation, then abstract the spirit of Wine to the consistence of Honey. *Sennert. Insist. Hartm. in Pract.*

Give from a scruple to two scruples.

2. Diasarum of Fernel. See lib. 2. c. 51.

Give from a dram to half an ounce.

B.

CCCCXIV. Bryonia, Briony.

White Vine: It hath red and black Berries, both are used; but that with red is best.

It grows in Thickets; flowers in May.

In Shops,

Is the Root gathered in the Spring.

Vertues. It purgeth water violently, and flegm, is Splenetick, Uterine, and Jecorary, opens obstructions; is hot and dry in the second degree. Cures Dropsies by Vomit and Stool, provokes Terms, and casts out the Birth, and cures Suffocations of the Womb, and Asthmaes, and Gout. Used inwardly and outwardly.

Give from a dram in substance to half an ounce or more in Infusion.

Outwardly it cures the Dropsie, laid to the Belly with Goats dung, and Quartans, laid to Arteries of the Temples and Arms.

Preparations.

1. Fecula of Briony. See lib. 2.

Vertues. It is good for the Womb, provokes Terms, but with a Loathing.

Give to a scruple.

2. A juyce Nectar. Cloff.

It is made of an ounce of Juyce of Briony strained, and a dram of Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur.

Give a dram in white Wine.

Note. Sometimes it vomits, purgeth, or provokes Urine most.

3. Oyntment of Agrippa. See Diss.

CCCCXV. Carthamus, Bastard or wild Saffron.

Note. It hath yellow Flowers, sometimes white, and they adulterate Saffron therewith.

It grows in Gardens in Italy, France; flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Is the Seed.

Vertues. It purgeth clammy Flegm and Water, and vomiteth; good chiefly for the Breast: Is hot and dry in the first degree. Bad for the Stomach, and therefore is corrected with Galangal or Ginger, &c.

Give from a dram to two drams and half in substance (but it is so clammy, that it is seldom so given) in Infusion, from three drams to six drams, or more.

Preparations.

1. Extract Diacarthamum. See August.

Give from half a dram to four scruples.

2. Syrup Diacarth. See Diss. Give from an ounce to two ounces.

3. Electuar. Diacarth. Give an ounce.

4. Species Diacarth. Give an ounce.

CCCCXVI. Cassia Fistula.

Note. It came first from Brasil, and that is purging in an ounce, more then the Egyptian in two ounces.

The Tree is tall like a Walnut-tree, bearing long Canes, round, wood without, within filled with seeds and pulp.

In Shops,

Are the Canes that hold the Pulp. Chuse them weighty, fresh, full, that will not rattle when shaken, bright, and outwardly fat as in the Pulp.

Vertues of the Pulp. It gently loosens the Belly, and fetcheth out the Excrements without griping, is temperate, between cold and hot (but Fernel holds it hot in the first degree) and moist, and is not good for a moist Stomach or flatulent Hypochondriacks, except mixed with Carminatives, as Cinnamon, Mastich, Aniseeds to correct it. It is good to drink against Pleurisies.

Preparations:

1. Pulp of Cassia or extracted Cassia. It is made by forcing the Pulp taken out of the Cane through a Sieve.

Note. A Vapour from Water is under the Sieve, that the Pulp stirred about in the Sieve, may better pass through: You must extract it just when you use it; for it will grow sore, if you keep it.

O o o 2

Give

Give to Infants to a dram and half, to men to an ounce and half, in Clysters to two ounces.

2. *Common Extract of Cassia for Clysters.* It is made by boiling the Pulp with the Decoction of mollifying Herbs and Honey to an Electuary. See *Disp.*

3. *Electuary Diacassia with Honey.* It is made of Pulp of Cassia six parts, Tamarinds one part, Manna two parts, Sugar-candy and Penidyes, each one part; Sugar of Violets four parts: make them up with the Decoction of Prunes and Syrup of Violets. See *Disp.*

Give from an ounce to two ounces.

4. *Cassia extracted without Senna.* It is an Electuary of the Pulp of Cassia two pound, Tamarinds an ounce, Sugar two pound, made up with the Decoction of Polypody, Carthamus-seeds, and Pectoral Herbs. See *Disp.*

5. *Cassia extracted with Senna.* It is made of twelve parts of the former Electuary, and one of Powder of Senna. See *Disp.*

6. *Extract of Cassia.* See *Quercet. Ph. Rest.* Give to a dram and half.

7. *Water of Cassia.* It is made of the Pulp with small Lemmons and Whey drawn off by *Bal. M.* The Dose is six ounces in the Stone and Inflammation of the Reins.

8. *Syrup of Cassia.* See *Rhenod.*

CCCCXVII. *Cataputia minor, or Spurge.*

It hath Leaves according to its age, bigger or less, used alike.

Note. It is a sort of *Tithymal*, full of milkie Juice.

It grows in Gardens; flowers in July, bears seed in August.

In Shops,

Is the Seed, seldom the Leaves.

Vertues. It vomits and purgeth violently Water and Choler and Flegm, is hot and dry in the third degree. Give six or twelve of the Seeds, or four or five of the Leaves, but it is seldom used. Outwardly it blisters, and takes off hair, chiefly its milkie Juice.

CCCCXVIII. *Colocynthis, Coloquintida.*

It is round, and that great (or less, which is usual) long, or Pear-like, or Apple-like.

In Shops,

Are the Fruit or Apples, and chiefly the dry Pitt. It comes from *Aegypt.*

Vertues. It purgeth gross glutinous Flegm from deep and remote parts, from the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Lungs; given successfully in Megrims,

Headach, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Scabs, French Pox. It is hot and dry in the third degree: but because it is strong and very bitter, and hurts the Stomach and Guts: It is given only to strong bodies in substance, corrected with Cummin, Gum Tragacanth, Mastich, Bdellium, and the like Cordial, Hepatick, and Stomachical things.

Give in substance from seven grains to a scruple, in Clysters tyed in to Clout to half a dram.

Preparations.

1. *Troches of Alhandal.* See *Disp.*

2. *Infusion of the Troches of Alhandal*, called by some the Golden Spirit of Life of *Dr. Rowland.*

Take Troches of Alhandal half an ounce, spirit of Wine ten or twelve ounces: Digest it, filter, and keep it for your use.

Vertues. It purgeth all clammy humors without danger, both Choler, Melancholy, and Water, given every third day in the morning.

Give from two drams to an ounce and half, or inspissate it to the consistence of an Extract, and give from half a scruple to a scruple.

3. *Extract of Coloquintida.*

Take Coloquintida pulped, cast away the seeds, powder it, extract it by digestion in a close Vessel with spirit of Wine three weeks, and in that time it will lose all its sharpness, filter it; and if you will have it sweeter, digest it again, and it will be sweeter, and be an excellent Medicine to draw flegm and gross humours from remote parts without danger. Correct with Oyl of Mastich, Nutmegs, or Cinnamon. Wecker from *Quercet.*

Note. *Sala*: Takes Pulp of Coloquintida without the seed, and cuts it, and sprinkles on Plantane-water, and then extracts it with Plantane-water two parts, spirit of Wine one part, filters it, defecates, and inspissates it to the consistence of Honey.

He mixeth the Menstruum of Plantane-water and spirit of Wine, lest any of the resinous, viscus part of the Coloquintida, of which it consists, should be untouched.

He gives from four to ten grains with Correctors.

Note. It is best to mix this Extract with other Purgers to quicken them.

CCCCXIX. *Ebulus, Dwarfse-Elder.*

Or Danewort. See *Closs.* We shall speak here only of the purging parts thereof, which are Bark, the Seeds, or Stones in the Berries.

Vertues. They will purge water, are good against Dropsie, Gout, and other diseases from water.

Note.

Note. Choose the middle Bark, and chiefly of the Root.

The purging Seed of Ebulus is thus taken.

Take of the Berries of Ebulus, strain out the Juice, and make an Extract thereof, as lib. 2. and separate the stones from the husks, and wash them often, casting off what swims at top, till you have the stones only, and those clean and pure; dry them for use.

Note 1. Give from a dram to two drams, or make an Emulsion into a greater Dose. Sala.

Note 2. Out of this Seed is drawn an Oyl, which anointed on the Belly, loosens it.

A distilled Water of Dwarf-Elder roots, taken three ounces for thirty days together, it cures the Dropsie.

A Secret of Dwarf Elder. Cloff.

Bruise the seeds, and put them into a Still, add Spring-water, stir them over a gentle heat, till it is a thin Pultis: Digest it three days, then strain it strongly with a Press: The Oyl will be mixed with water: Digest and keep that which swims at the top, in the bottom you'll find an Ointment of the same seed.

Vertues. This Oyl taken inwardly, purgeth Flegm and Water strongly in half a dram incorporated with Starch or flower, or given in Broth. Outwardly it drives away the flowing matter of the Gout, and discusseth it when it comes, and mollifies it when it is hard, and is good against all pains.

CCCCXX. Elleborus niger, black Hellebore, or Bears-foot.

We use not all sorts, but that only with the red flower, or the black Garden-Hellebore with the green flower, or the thin-flower'd Hellebore: This is the true Hellebore.

The first grows in Austria; flowers in January.

In Shops.

Is the Root, and chiefly the Bark.

Note. They must gather it, the Moon being in a happy Aspect with Juniper and Venus at the Sun rising, the Moon increasing, and in Capricorn, the Lyon or Sagittary. Heurn.

Vertues. It purgeth Melancholy strongly, and is good against all Diseases from thence, Madnes, or Hypochondrick Diseases, Elephantiasis, Herpes, Cancer, Quartans, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Scabs: Give it warily, and to strong bodies. It is less dangerous in Decoctions; it is corrected with Mastich, Cinnamon, Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds.

Give from a scruple to two scruples, in Infusion from a dram to half an ounce.

Preparations.

1. Prepared Hellebore of the Shops.

Steep it (casting away the sticky pith) three days in Wine of Quinces or Sack, then dry it. August.

Quercetan saith, it is sufficient to steep it twenty four hours in Vinegar, Ph. Rest. c. 29.

Note. Some put the Roots so prepared into Quinces; and wrap them in Dough, and bake them in an Oven, and then they take them out, and dry them.

2. Preparation of the fresh Roots.

Take the powder of the Roots of black Hellebore, sprinkle it with flegm of Vitriol, and stir it with a wooden Spatula at a gentle fire, and then sprinkle it again, and stir it till all the stink is gone, and the powder hath a good scent, and is blackish.

Give from half a scruple to a scruple with Correctors. Hartm. in Croll. Sennert. Instit. Tentzel.

Note 1. Some sprinkle it thrice with Juice of Roses, and dry it in the Sun, and give to ten or twelve grains or a scruple.

Note 2. Other Corrections are as good, as the steeping the fibres or small strings of the Roots brought from the East in Goats-milk or Whey, or Oxymel three days: or thus.

3. An Extract of black Hellebore.

Take Bark of the Root and the fibres, boil it in Wine gently three hours, then increase the fire, let them boil more, then strain and coagulate to an Extract.

Give from ten to fifteen or twenty grains with Oyl of Mastich, &c.

Note. Others instead of Wine, use Rain-water; August. or Aniseed-water that hath the Oyl separated, Heurn. Wecker, Hartm. Others use Spirit of Wine, Beguin, lib. 2. c. 9.

4. Quercetans Extract of black Hellebore.

Take the Roots and strings prepared with Vinegar of Roses, extract by digestion with Juice of Lemmons one part, Juice of sweet Apples two parts (let the Juices be well depurated and inspissated) strain it, add to the Feces fresh Juice of Damask Roses clarified, and then digest and extract by colation and expression: Put both Tinctures together, digest them in Bal. M. and defecate: Coagulate this Tincture to the form of an Extract.

Give a scruple with Extract of Diagredium, or that which will obtund the vomiting quality, Quercet. Ph. Rest. c. 26.

5. Another of Quercetan.

Take the Extract of black Hellebore made with Aniseed-water, add spirit of Wine; digest, extract, filter, and coagulate, Wecker from Quercetan.

Note. If you have green Hellebore; you may make

make an Extract with its distilled Water, as of Esula or Spurge.

6. Extract of black Hellebore of Sala.

Take Bark of black Hellebore half a pound, Borrage-water three pound, spirit of Wine four ounces: Digest and extract in a close Vessel, decant it: from the Feces burnt, extract a Salt, mix it with the Tincture; digest it a day, and coagulate.

7. Extract of black Hellebore. Cloff.

Dry the fibres of black Hellebore with a purple colour in an Iron-pan, with a gentle fire, stir it often, that the malignant vapour that causeth Convulsions, may exhale; then beat the Roots, and with the Flegm of distilled Vinegar extract a Tincture, filter and coagulate.

Hellebore Balsam.

Cleanse the Herbs and Roots of black Hellebore, beat them, and put them into red Wine four measures in a Glass well stoppt, for two months, then strain out the Juyce, filter, and pour it upon fresh Hellebore two handfuls, red Roses five handfuls, Cloves six ounces: Digest them, add spirit of Wine the fourth part, then strain it, and burn the remainder for a Salt, abstract the Liquor in Bal. M.

Take the Salt prepared half an ounce, Saffron a dram, Ambergrease two scruples, Musk a scruple, Aloes half an ounce, Species Diambræ, Diagredium, each an ounce; Oyl of Cloves half an ounce: dissolve the Extract, then mix these Species, and then inspissate: Give from a scruple to a scruple and half. *Horstius.*

Syrup of Hellebore.

Take of all the Myrobalans two ounces and half, powder them, and rub them in your hands with Oyl of Almonds, then infuse them a night in Fumitory-water twelve pound, then boil them to the consumption of the third part. Add the Bark of black Hellebore prepared, Liquorish, Polypody, each an ounce; Citron-seeds half a dram, Cloves a scruple and half, Tops of Fumitory, Succory-flowers, of each half a handful; Flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, each one part: Let them boil to five pints, then add Senna two ounces and half, Epithymum two ounces; boil them again to three pints, add Sugar thirty two ounces: Boil all to a consistence. *Horst. lib. I. observ.*

Note. Syrup of Hellebore, Quercet. See lib. 2.

7. Syrup of Hellebore contains of the Bark three parts, of Rhubarb eight parts, of Senna sixteen, of Polypody sixteen.

Oxymel of Hellebore hath white Hellebore three parts, black Hellebore three parts, Esula two, Agarick two, Turbith eight parts.

A purging Powder.

It is made of the Flowers of Hellebore gathered in September or October, the Moon decreasing, dried in the shade.

Give from half a dram to a dram in white Wine.

CCCCXXI. White Hellebore, or Neesing-Powder.

In Shops,

Is the Root:

Vertues. It is so strong to purge upwards and downwards, that we use the black Hellebore for it; but it is the Basis of Conradus his Vomit. Outwardly it causeth Neesing, cures Scabs and Scurffs, and raiseth them that are in Lethargies, blown into the Nose; it provokes the Terms, applied to the Womb.

Preparations.

1. The Vomit of Conrad.

Take the Roots of Briony, Sowbread, each two drams; white Hellebore an ounce, wash them: dry and powder these Roots, add spirit of Wine two inches above, set it in Bal. M. then distil them by Alembick, take out the Feces, and beat them, and add the spirit drawn off: Let it stand in a close Vessel, then filter, and you have a true Vomit.

Use. Dip a Feather in it, and put it into a Glass of Sack, and drink it. *Hartm.*

2. Vomiting Wine.

Beat the Roots of white Hellebore grossly half an ounce, steep them in one pint of Sack, set it in the Sun.

Vertues. One spoonful, according to Heurnius, vomiteth; but half a spoonful purgeth with other Laxatives.

CCCCXXII. Epithymum, or Dodder of Time.

In Shops.

Is the whole Plant.

Vertues. It purgeth gently Melancholy and Water, is hot and dry in the third degree: Used chiefly against Scabs, Ulcers, and Melancholy, in the Spleen, & for Hypochondria, and Obstructions.

Preparations.

Syrup of Epithymum. See Disp.

CCCCXXIII. Esula, or wild Spurge.

It is like Flaxweed, only this wants milky Juyce, but Esula is full of it.

There are divers sorts of it with the same qualities. Chuse that which hath Leaves like the Pine-tree.

Note.

Note. Choose that which is not too young.

In Shops,

Is the Bark chiefly of the Root, and the Leaves, and the Juice, but seldom used.

Vertues. It purgeth Flegm, chiefly downwards, and is called Clowns Rhubarb. It is sharp, fiery, and corroding, and the Juice is the cheat of impudent Beggars, by which they ulcerate their skin, and make it look rough.

It is corrected with Bdellium, Traganth, Mucilage of Fleabane, and by steeping it in Vinegar of Roses, and digesting it. August.

Note. Quercetan useth only the Infusion of it twenty four hours, Pharm. Rest. Others pour fresh Vinegar on every day. Others steep it in the Decoction of Myrobalans, with a little Cinnamon or Spike.

Preparations.

1. Extract of the lesser Esula. Sala.

Take Bark of the Roots, gathered in the beginning of the Spring, boil it in white Wine, strain and inspissate: Dissolve it again in Plantane-water, macerate in Bal. M. decant, filter, and clarify with the white of an Egg, and coagulate.

2. Another Extract of Esula of Dr. Rowland.

Take the Roots of Esula the less, boil it in water with a gentle fire, scum it well, then strain it, and keep it, and add more water, and boil it, and coagulate to the thickness of Honey, then add spirit of Wine one inch above, and keep it hot in a close Vessel, then abstract gently the spirit of Wine, and there remains an Extract.

Vertues. It purgeth water in a Dropsie.

Give from a scruple to a dram, Hartman. Sennert. Tentzel.

Wecker describes an Extract of Esula of the Herb with spirit of Wine, that purgeth upwards and downwards.

3. Extract of Esula by Quercetan.

Strain the Juice from the Root and Leaves, and add to the Feces, Whey or distilled water of Milk, digest it; then strain, digest them both in Bal. M. and defecate it, then coagulate to an Extract.

Give half a dram in Pills, or dissolved in Liquor.

4. Another of Quercetan.

Take green Esula bruited, distil it in Bal. Vap but burn it not, add the water distilled to the Feces to draw a Tincture; decant and separate it from its water in Bal. M. pour the water drawn off upon the Feces, of which you made the Extract: do it till it will be no longer tinctured, then strain, and add the expression to the former Extracts.

Note 1. If you draw a Salt with its proper water from the Feces of both preparations burnt, and add it to the proper Extract, it will purge better.

Note 2. Thus you may make Extract of Thymelæa, Mezereon, and all Trichymals, and black Hellebore, if you can have it green.

5. Pills of Esula of Fernel, lib. 2.

CCCCXXIV. Frangula.

Or black Alder with Berries, stinking Tree.

In Shops,

Is the Bark the inmost, chiefly from the Root.

Vertues. It purgeth all bad Humours, chiefly water by stool and vomit, and that violently, therefore it is corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, Anise, or Fennel-seed. Outwardly boiled in Butter, it cures Scabs, &c.

Give to two drams.

Note. The Country-people use it to purge in Dropsies, and the like.

CCCCXXV. Gratiola, or Hedge-Hysop.

Note. The Ancients knew it not, though some think it to be the frothy Poppy of Dioscorides, or Eupatorium of Mesue, or white Been: But it seems to be a kind of the lesser Centaury, called Helleberrine, which is of the same sort with Gratiola in Vertue.

It is corrected with Cinnamon, Aniseed, or Liquorish.

Give a dram of the Leaves in powder, or two drams in Infusion.

Note. Mathiolus gives ten Leaves.

Preparations.

Extract or inspissate Juice of Gratiola.

Take the Leaves gathered in May or August, strain out the Juice, clarify and inspissate.

Give from a scruple to half a dram.

CCCCXXVI. Hermodactylus, Hermodacts.

There is the tubercus Iris or Orris, which is the true, Hermodact. Matth.

Or the Cholerick, pernicious, not used.

Or without Venom, which is used.

Or the Satyrion, or Cyclamen, or Sowbread, not known in shops.

It is called Colchium with a dry white Root, C. B. 2. or Eastern Hermodact.

Note. Mathiolus and Tabernaumont will have the Hermodact used in shops, to be the Orris, tubercus Root, but Dodon, Lobel, and others deny it.

In Shops,

Are the Root brought from Syria.

The Root is white, red, or black; but chuse that which is white without and within, heavy and compact, which with gentle beating, turns to a flower like Wheat, and is pleasant and sweet.

Vertues. It peculiarly purgeth tough flegm and clammy humours from the Joints; good in the Gout of hands or feet.

Give from half a scruple to a half a dram, and from two drams to half an ounce in Infusion.

Preparations.

Pills of Hermodacts. See August.

Give from a dram to four scruples.

I.

CCCCXXVII. Jalapa, Jalap.

It is a Root outwardly black, inwardly reddish, like Mechoacan.

Note. The Ancients knew it not; for it is not long since we had it from India.

It is called black Mechoacan or Briony.

Vertues. It purgeth strongly all bad humours, chiefly water, and that safely, without molestation.

Give from half a scruple to half a dram, and in Infusion from a dram and half to two drams.

Preparations.

1. Extract of Jalap.

Extract it with spirit of Wine, decant, and then draw off to a consistence.

Give from half a scruple to a scruple.

Note 1. This Extract, because it is resinous, cannot be dissolved in water or other Liquor.

2. Magistery.

Extract it with spirit of Wine, and then with water, and precipitate.

Give to eighteen grains.

Note 2. The purging force lyes chiefly in the Resin, therefore you must give it in substance or in an Extract, or Magistery; for infused in Wine, it doth not communicate its vertue.

CCCCXXVIII. Mechoacan.

Or Indian Rhubarb of Peru, or Briony.

We have the Root from New Spain, and it is twofold in respect of the place: The first comes from the Island Mechoaca; the other from Nicaragua. Chuse the fresh, that is white within, outwardly Ash-coloured, not rotten.

Vertues. It purgeth flegm and water from the whole body, chiefly the Head, and Nerves, and Breast gently; good in Catarrhs, and diseases

from them, in Dropsies, all sorts of Gouts, French Pox: But is hot and dry, and therefore not good in hot Constitutions.

Give a scruple to an Infant or less, according to the strength: to men from a dram to two drams, and in Infusion to half an ounce.

Note. It is good for Children in crude stomachs, and to purge slime from the Breast.

Preparations.

1. Extract of Mechoacan.

It is made as other Extracts with spirit of Wine, or as Quercet. Pharm. Rest. c. 26. with Hepatick water, as of Endive, with Juyce of Lemmons or Citrons: some make it with Vinegar, Hartm. in Pract. but not so well; for so the purging force is obtunded.

Give a dram.

Note. This Extract is not better then the powder, only it will dissolve in Liquor.

2. Compound Extract of Mechoacan.

Take sound Mechoacan three ounces, gummy white Turbith an ounce, Ginger two ounces, Polypody of the Oak half an ounce. Cut them grossly, and extract by digestion in spirit of Wine and Bettony-water (that drawn from Aloes, if it is to be had) each half a pint; strain it, add more Bettony-water to the Feces, steep it again, and strain: to the Liquor add,

Manna two drams, Scammony a dram, stir, and mix them, add spirit of Vitriol five drops, Oyl of Cinnamon three drops: make an Extract.

Vertues. It purgeth all humours that are bad, chiefly water.

Give about half a scruple. Hartm.

CCCCXXIX. Mezereon, Laureola, or Daphnoides.

It is a shrub whose berries are called in shops Cocci or Indian Grains.

It is called the Great Laureola with a purple Flower, or Female Laurel.

Note. Some make it to be the Chamadaphnis or Ground-Laurel of Dioscorides: Others say he knew it not.

In Shops,

Are the Bark, Leaves, and Berries.

Vertues. It is of a fiery force, very sharp, exulcerating, biting, and causing Fevers, and weakening the Heart, and chief parts, and purging Choler and cholerick water violently. It is corrected by steeping it twenty four hours in Vinegar (as Hellicore and Esula) or in juyce of Pomegranates or Quinces, or of Parslane, or Mucilage of Fleabane seeds.

Note. Others correct it by infusing it in Wine, and

and drying it : Others by three days maceration in Vinegar, every day adding fresh Vinegar, and then washing it with water well.

The Dose is from eight grains to fifteen of the Leaves prepared and corrected, but not without preparation; and of the Berries from five to fifteen.

Note 1. When you powder it, cast away the fibres.

Note 2. It is seldom used, by reason of its malignity.

Preparations.

Pills of Mezereon. See August.

CCCCXXX. Myrobalans.

They are Outlandish Prunes, not known to the ancient Greeks, invented first by the Arabians: They are Chebs, Yellow, Bellerick, Indian, Emblick; all in use.

The Chebs are long with corners.

The Citrine or Yellow are round.

The Bellerick round.

The Indian are black with eight corners.

Chuse the thick, and weighty, and fleshy:

Vertues. The yellow purge Choler; the Indian black purge Melancholy; the Chebs first purge Flegm then Choler; the Emblick and Bellerick purge Flegm.

Give from six drams to an ounce and half.

In Shops.

1. Are Pills of the five sorts of Myrobalans.

2. Extract of Myrobalans.

Take any sort, stone it, beat the pulpy part, and steep it in water some days, then strain and inspissate. Sala.

Note. Others add juyce of sweet Apples, and make an Extract, called Extract of Myrobalans with Apples.

CCCCXXXI. Polypody.

It is vulgar, which is used; or less vulgar of Dodon. Matth. Tab. &c.

It is found on Beech and Hazel-trees, and stony places: but that from the Oak is best.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It purgeth Melancholy and tough Flegm; good in obstructions of the Mesentery, Liver, Spleen, and Hypochondriak passions from thence, and Scurvies: Seldom given alone, but with other Purgers; and because it purgeth slowly, it is seldom given in any Forms but Decoctions.

CCCCXXXII. Psyllium, Fleabane.

1. It is that of Dioscorides, or the Indian.

2. That which declines.

3. That which is straight, which only is used.

It grows wild in Italy and in Germany, in a rough soil: We have it only in Gardens; it flowers in July and August.

In Shops,

Is the Seed gathered in October.

Vertues. It purgeth Choler, and with its Mucilage obtunds sharp humours; good in Dysenteries, and Corrosions of the Guts.

Give from three drams to six drams: of these with proper Water is drawn a Mucilage seldom used.

Note. Seeds of Fleabane have this propriety above other Purgers; they are cooling, contrary to Mesue, but virulent.

Preparations.

Electuary of Fleabane.

Give an ounce.

R.

CCCCXXXIII. Rhabarbarum.

Rhubarb of America and Indian.

It is brought from China to Turkie, and so to Venice: by Sea it corrupts sooner; but by Land brought, it lasts longer.

It is twofold: the Rhubarb of the Levant, which is yellower and better: or of Muscovia, which is dark-yellow, and cheaper.

In Shops,

Is the Root.

Vertues. It purgeth Choler gently, and Flegm, and clammy Tartar from the Stomach and first Region. It is specially good for the Liver, and called the Heart of the Liver, cures the Jaundies, and hath a binding quality, and therefore is best of all other Purgers, in the Dysentery and Diarrhoea.

It is corrected with $\frac{1}{3}$ of Cinnamon, Schœnanth, or yellow Sanders.

Note 1. It hath a purging and astringent part; the first is easier taken off; the last difficultly, and therefore it is ordered diversly for divers intentions. Some think that by parching or torrefying it gently, the purging faculty is diminished, and the astringent increased: Others disallow that, because the purging quality is more fixed then to be cast off by a gentle torrefaction. It is better, if you will increase the astringent force, to boil it again after the first decoction is cast away, and then strain it strongly.

Note 2. The Root of Monks-Rhubarb or Garden Dock, hath the same purging faculty with the true, if it be given in a double quantity. There-

P p p

fore

fore some take it for Rhabontick, but mistake; for true Rhabontick differs from Monks-Rhubarb and true Rhubarb, and we have it sometimes brought to us. Wecker.

Give of the true Rhubarb from a dram to a dram and half, and in Infusion half an ounce.

Note 3. It is the most used of all Purgers without danger in all ages, and given to Children and Women with Child.

Preparations.

1. Candied Rhubarb, given a little larger in quantity than the crude.

2. Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, in which is only Rhubarb. See Diff.

3. Syrup of Rhubarb solutive, in which is Rhubarb and Senna in equal parts.

4. Syrup Diascoreos, in which are Rhubarb five parts, Carthamus-seeds four parts, Agarick trochiscated two parts, Senna one part.

5. Troches of Rhubarb. See Diff.

6. Pills of Rhubarb. See Diff.

7. Extract of Rhubarb.

Take Rhubarb, extract it by digestion with Liverwort-water (or of Endive, Succory, Agrimony) with some drops of Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium, decant and strain, and coagulate to an Extract.

Others add Correctors, and strain them together. So Quercet. Take Rhubarb half a pound, Cinnamon half an ounce, Sanders a dram: Extract it with Endive-water made sharp with Juice of Lemmons or Citrons, Ph. Rest. c. 26. There is also an Extract with spirit of Wine. Wecker.

Give from a scruple to half a dram or a dram. You may quicken it with Diagredium, or Cambugia, or Elaterium, &c.

Note. It is best without Correctors, with a little Oyl of Aniseeds.

CCCCXXXIV. Ricinus.

It is vulgar, of which here.

Or American, of which hereafter.

It is called Great Cataputia.

It grows in Gardens for Rarity, and to keep away Moles.

In Shops,

Is the Seed, without the three-corner'd Husk.

Vertues. It powerfully purgeth Choler and Flegm, is hot and dry in the third degree.

Give twelve of the Kernels or seeds.

Note. It is seldom used.

Preparations.

An Oyl from the Seeds expressed, called Oyl de Kerva. See Diff.

Note. This is called the Oyl of the Infernal Fig.

CCCCXXXV. Ricinus of America.

This came not long since from America, and is greater than the vulgar; the Husk hath no rough knobs, as the vulgar hath, but is smooth and Ash-colour'd: the seed is like the vulgar, but black and not spotted, and the Kernel is solid.

Vertues: It purgeth strongly upwards and downwards.

Give one shelled, or half a Kernel.

S.

CCCCXXXVI. Senna.

It is from Alexandria with sharp-pointed Leaves, which is the best.

Or from Italy with blunt Leaves; this is next.

Note. Serapio first described it.

In Shops,

Are the Leaves.

Note. The Leaves are commonly prescribed without the stalks.

Vertues. It is the most usual Purge against adust and serous Humours; and Choler, and Flegm from the Head, Liver, Spleen, and by continuance from the Joints gently; but it gripes sometimes, which is from the abundance of glassie Flegm or sharp Mucilage: But others think the Gripes are from the crude and more earthy part of the Senna strained out strongly. Because it is hot and dry in the first degree, it is corrected with Violets and Borrage, and to defend the Stomach, with Cinnamon, Galangal, Ginger, &c.

It may be given in all ages, or to Women with Child.

Give from a dram to a dram and half in substance, from two drams and half to half an ounce in Infusion, or from an ounce to two ounces often.

Note. It is used outwardly to wash the Head, to drive away Melancholy.

Preparations.

1. Powder of Senna by Montagnanus. See Diff.

2. Syrup of Senna. See Diff.

3. Syrup of Apples by King Sabor. See Diff.

Note. Syrup of Senna may be made with the Fruit, Pharm. p. 122. and may be quickned with drops of spirit of Vitriol or Tartar.

4. Eleuary Diabelzemer, or of Senna. Renod.

5. Laxative Raisons. See Diff.

6. An Extract.

Take

Take Senna an ounce, add water sharpened with some drops of Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium eight ounces: Extract and strain it gently, clarify and inspissate it to a just consistence.

Note 1. Others extract by maceration in distilled water of sweet Apples, Beguin. Quercet. Others with water of Hops, Harts-tongue, Bor-rage, Fumitory, with a little Cloves, Ginger, or Fennel-seeds. August.

Give from half a scruple to a dram.

Note 2. Make not an Extract the second time from the same Leaves, for it will cause great Gripings.

7. The Tincture of Senna or Rhubarb by Cloff. Take Senna or Rhubarb half an ounce, Sal Niter as much, powder them, then fire them in a Crucible with a gentle coal, dissolve the Ashes in distilled Vinegar or spirit of Wine, filter and evaporate; dissolve it again in Rose-water, filter and add two drams of Rhubarb or Senna in powder: digest it four or five hours.

Give two spoonfuls in Broth. Other Purgers are made into Tinctures the same way.

CCCCXXXVII. Soldanella.

Or Sea-Colewort.

It grows in the Coasts of Italy, France, and Holland; flowers in Summer.

In Shops,

Is the Herb brought from France.

Vertues. It is hot and dry in the third degree; it purgeth water strongly, and so is good in Dropsies and Scurvies, &c. Correct it with Ginger, Mace, Cinnamon, Aniseeds.

Give in substance from half a dram to a dram.

Preparation.

The inspissate Juice.

CCCCXXXVIII. Spina insectoria, or Buck-Thorn.

It grows against Hedges, in Woods, and other wild places, near Ditches and Rivers, and is plentiful about the River Rhyne; flowers in May, and bears fruit in Autumn.

In Shops,

Are the Berries gathered in the end of September, or beginning of October.

Vertues. They purge Choler, Flegm, and chiefly Water; used therefore in Cachexy, Dropsie, and Arthritis.

Give of the Berries from fifteen to twenty, or powder them, being dried, and give from a dram to a dram and half, in Decoction give forty or sixty.

Preparations.

1. A Juice of the Berries.

2. Syrup of Buck-thorn made of the Juice and Honey with Correctors.

Give from an ounce to an ounce and half. See Diff.

Note. If the Berries be not ripe, the Syrup will be yellow; if they be ripe, it will be green.

3. An Extract of Buck-thorn, and all the Tithymals. Cloff.

Beat the Berries, or the whole Tithymal, and sprinkle on Rose-water at that time, then strain out the Juice, clarify it, and calcine that which remains after straining, add as much Sal Niter, and draw off the Salt with distilled Vinegar, add this to the Juice, and bring all to an Extract, which will be purer, if you dissolve it again in Rose-water, and add half a dram of Oyl of Sulphur made by the Bell, then filter and evaporate as before.

Give eight grains in Broth.

Note. Thus you may make an Extract of wild Cucumbers and Hellebore-roots, with white Wine instead of Vinegar, in which the Roots have been steeped an hour or two.

CCCCXXXIX. Staphisagria, Staphsagre.

It was described before; here we shall speak of the seed which vomiteth, but is seldom used. The Dose is from twelve to fifteen grains.

T.

CCCCXL. Turpethum, Turbith.

1. Arabian, of the Shops.

2. Indian.

3. Garganick, or false Turbith.

The first is that of Mesue; the second is creeping; the third is the Root of Scammony sold for Turbith.

In Shops,

Is the Bark and Root, without the pith that is sticky.

Vertues. It is hot in the third degree, and draws gross clammy Humours or Flegm strongly from the remotest parts and joints; and is good against old Diseases, chiefly the Gout, or a flegmatick Stomach, Asthma, French Pox, Dropsie, Elephantiasis, Scabs.

Because given alone, it causeth Loathing and Vomiting, correct it with Ginger, Pepper, Mastick, Cinnamon, or Fennel-seeds.

Give from two scruples to four scruples, in Infusion from a dram to three drams.

Note. Give it not to Children or Women with Child.

P p p 2

Prepara-

Preparations.

1. Species Diaturbith with Rhubarb. See Disp.

2. Stockstalds Powder. See Disp.

3. Pills of Turbith for the Stomach, Mesuc. See Disp.

4. Vinegar of Turbith.

Vertues. It is good against the Plague, thus made, of Turbith, Rue, Mirrh, Aloes, and other things that expel putrefaction, infused in Vinegar.

5. An Extract.

Note. Because Turbith is full of Rosin or gummy, you must extract it with Spirit of Wine.

Give from six to ten grains.

CCCCXLI. Tamarinds.

In Shops,

Are the *sowre Dates*, so called from Tamar in Arabick, which signifies a Date, not that it is a Fruit of the Date-tree; for the Tree that bears Tamarinds, is like a tall Ash.

Chuse the fresh, that are blackish, red, tender, with many strings, fat, and Wine-tasted.

Vertues. They cool and dry in the second degree, and abate heat and sharpness of Humours, and purge Choler and burnt Humours gently, and quench Thirst.

Give from two ounces to four ounces in Decoction: Others give from half an ounce to an ounce.

Note. They yield little Nourishment.

Preparations.

1. Pulp of Tamarinds. See Disp.

Give from an ounce to two ounces.

Some make it otherwise, and call it Extract or Essence of Tamarinds. They boil them in water, strain and clarify with the white of an Egg, and inspissate.

Give from half a dram to a dram.

Note. There is a Tartar of Tamarinds, but it will not purge.

2. Electuary Diaphanicon. See Disp.

CLASSIS IV.

Of Secondary Purgers.

A.

CCCCXLII. Aloe; Aloes.

It is a bitter Juyce brought to us in skins from Arabia and Ægypt. There are four sorts in shops, differing only in their purity or impurity. The impure grossest Aloes is called *Horse-Aloes*: that like Liver, which is a little cleaner, is called *Hepatick*; that which is purer yet, is called *Alosuccatrine*, with yellow Juyce, and being powdered, is still yellow: the purest part, if it be transparent (against the Sun) is called *Lucid Aloes*.

This is the best, and fit for Physick without other preparation: and the Succotrine is next, then the Hepatick.

Note. *Horse-Aloes* must not be given to men, but to Horses.

The best is pure, very bitter, yellow, hard to be broken and dissolved: that which is black, and very hard to be broken, is adulterated.

1. It is vulgar, of which here.

2. With a long-pointed Leaf.

Out of the first comes Aloe; the second is a Spear-pointed Housleek, which hung up, will be long green, if you bind Clay about the root, and water it sometimes: This is called *American Aloe*.

Vertues. It purgeth, and is dry in the third, and hot in the second degree, provokes Hemorrhoids and Terms, strengthens the Stomach, kills and expels Worms, and keeps off putrefaction, binds, heats, cleanseth, and is therefore good in Wounds.

Preparations:

1. Aloe washed or cleansed.

Take powder of Aloe, dissolve it in water, cast away that which settles like sand, and keep the fattest and lightest.

Note 1. Some use water of Endive, Succory, Sorrel: Others a purging Decoction to make it stronger.

Note 2. Aloe hath a rosiny part and a watry part: the first is not purging. Therefore when you will have it purge, dissolve it in Liquor, and take it from the Feces.

2. Balsam or Extract of Aloe.

Take Aloe succotrine, extract the redness with spirit of Wine rectified, decant, filter, and coagulate. August.

Give from a scruple to half a dram.

Note. It is also extracted with distilled Vinegar and Rose-water. August.

3. Aloe with Violets.

Take the purest Aloe, powder it gross one pound,

pound, Infusion of Violets thrice infused (see Syrup of Violets) three pints; clarify, digest, to dissolve the Aloes, strain and coagulate with a gentle fire, to the consistence of Pills.

Give from half a scruple to half a dram. *Sala.*

4. *Aloes with Violets and Tartar.*

Take Aloes with Violets one pound, Crystals of Tartar half a pound.

Give from half a dram to a dram.

5. *Aloes Rosate.*

It is made as that with Violets or Juice of Roses, and made into Pills with Wine. *August.*

6. *Aloes Rosate by Hierom de Aqua pendente.*

Take pure Aloes, mix it with Juice of Damask Roses, or of Province-Roses, dry it in the Sun, and again make a Paste, till the Aloes doth take in sixteen parts of Juice: keep it in a Mass for Pills.

Give to a scruple and half.

7. *Another way.*

Take pure Aloes one pound, Juice of Damask Roses half a pint; coagulate at the fire twice or thrice, and it is an excellent Aloes Rosate.

Note. It is also made with Spirit of Vitriol. See Scammony.

8. *Purging Oyl of Aloes.*

Take Aloes Hepatick one pound, Mirrh two ounces, Frankincense half an ounce: distil them gently from Ashes.

Vertues. (The Navel anointed therewith) it purgeth and expels Worms.

E.

CCCCXLIII. *Elatarium.*

It is a bitter Juice strained out of the wild Cucumber, and inspissated.

Note. It lasts longest of all Juices: some think it will last above an hundred years.

It is white and light, and burns in the fire like Grease.

Chuse the old, that is very bitter.

Note. That from two years old to ten, and white, is best, Dioscor. But Aegineta commends that which is not above a year old, and green: Paracelsus saith, the oldest is best.

Vertues. It purgeth Water violently, expels Terms, and kills the Child; used seldom because of its malignity.

Preparations.

1. *Elatarium cleansed.*

2. *Elatarium corrected.*

Note. It is cleansed when dissolved in water,

and filtered, which is easily done, being liquid.

It is corrected with spirit of Vitriol and Oyls, as Scammony.

3. There is an Extract of it from the depurated Juice with spirit of Wine, and a Fecula of the Juice of the ripe Cucumbers settled. *Henr. de Heer.*

Give from one to two grains.

CCCCXLIV. *Euphorbium.*

It is a concreted sharp Juice, drawn from the Lybian Ferula (so called) being cut.

Note 1. Dioscorides shews the way to extract it.

Note 2. Dodon. saith, that the Euphorbium is a Plant, Dioscorides, a Tree. Some Plants in time turn to Trees by good ordering, as was done by a Shrub of Rue.

It is of two sorts.

1. Yellow and clear like Sarcocol, in drops as big as Pease, a little hollow. 2. In Bladders, it is brought into a white body, or like glass.

Give from five to ten grains.

Note. It is adulterated with Sarcocol, or Gum, or Liquor of Tithymal.

Chuse the pure, bright, white, or yellow, and sharp; that with a small touch makes the tongue burn: It is better for age, and the acrimony is abated; the fresh is too strong.

Vertues. It purgeth water rarely, but is violently malignant and inflaming; is hot and dry in the fourth degree.

Preparations.

1. *Euphorbium corrected.*

Correction is in the taking away of the volatile sharp parts, and the mitigation of the malignity and heat; thus,

Take Euphorbium cleansed, put it into a Lemmon or Pome-citron made hollow, and bake it in Dough, it will be white, keep it in a Glass. *Quercet. Pharm. Rest.*

Note. The August. first beats it with Oyl of sweet Almonds, and then puts it in a Pome-citron.

2. *Correction of Euphorbium.*

Dissolve it in Vinegar of Roses, strain it, and inspissate, and wash it with Rose-water.

3. *A better way.*

Take it corrected the first way, add Juice of Lemmons depurated three or four inches above; dissolve it by digestion in Bal. M. filter it hot, and coagulate. *Quercet.*

5. *The best way.*

Dissolve it with the Flegm of Vitriol impregnated with all its spirit, or with water of Quinces sharpened with Oyl of Sulphur or of Vitri.

Vitriol, decant, or filter, and coagulate. *Quercetan.*

5. *Extract of Euphorbium.*

Take Euphorbium cleansed with Vinegar of Roses, extract it with spirit of Wine, decant and coagulate, and circulate it again with fresh spirit of Wine eight or ten days, separate the Menstruum, and coagulate with a gentle fire, add Correctors.

Vertues. *It purgeth flegm from the Nerves, cures Palsies and Gouts, Convulsions and Dropsies.*

6. *Oyl of Euphorbium distilled.*

7. *Common Oyl of Euphorbium.*

Take Euphorbium half an ounce, Oyl of Cheir five ounces, Sack five ounces: boil them till the Wine be consumed.

Preparations compound.

1. *Hiera Logadii.*

2. *Pills of Euphorbium. See lib. 2.*

G.

CCCCXLV. *Ghitta, Femou, or Gutta Gambi, Cambugia.*

It is an inspissate Juyce, of what Plant, it is not known: Some say, from the great Esula, and that it is coloured with Turmerick: Others say, it is the Juyce of Euphorbium; others of Scammony and Tithymal, or of Scammony and Saffron, or of the Juyce of the inward Bark of an Ash: But chuse the pure that is yellow,

It comes from China, and was brought to us first about forty years since. *Clus.*

Note. *It seems to be Monardus his Gum against the Gout.*

Vertues. *It purgeth and vomits water and all humours: Used against Dropsies, Fevers, Scabs, and Itch.*

Give from five to fourteen grains.

Preparations.

It is good to correct it, though it may be given crude.

1. *Cambugia corrected with Spirit of Wine, Vitriol, or Tartar.*

Dissolve it with spirit of Vitriol, and abstract the Vitriol, and dry it gently, that it grow not black.

Note 1. *Wash it often with water to sweeten it.*

Note 2. *It is better to correct it like Scammony: or imbibe it thrice in Spirit of Vitriol or Vinegar, powder and dry it.*

Give from fifteen to twenty grains.

2. *Extract or Magistery.*

Take powder of it two ounces, spirit of Wine eight ounces; digest in *Eal. M.* two or three hours, decant and filter it hot, and precipitate

it, adding Rose-water, abstract the spirit of Wine, and coagulate it gently.

Or, Take of it two ounces, spirit of Wine five ounces, Oyl of Tartar an ounce: digest and dissolve it in *Eal. M.*

Note. *Some take Spirit of Wine tinged with Sanders.*

3. *Magistery.*

Imbibe the powder with Oyl of Tartar, that it may be like a Paste, malax it long in a Mortar with a glass Pestle, till it change colour, add spirit of Wine tartarized; steep it fifteen hours at a heat that will not melt it, decant and malax as before with fresh Oyl of Tartar; do it thrice, then being white, wash it with Rose-water, dry it, and make Troches.

Vertues. *It purgeth gently without vomiting. See John Peter Lottich, of Cambugia.*

M.

CCCCXVI. *Manna.*

Or Honey from the Air, of a celestial Nature.

It is a Dew or sweet Liquor that falls upon Leaves and Boughs, and Herbs and Stones, that quickly coagulates. It is liquid as Turpentine, or hard as Mastich: this is in shops.

Manna is called from the diversities of Countries whence it comes, Oriental, Syriack, Persian, Calabrian, Tridentine, Briansonian.

Note. *Garzias mentions a grained Manna like Coriander-seed, which we know not, except he means the seed of Quitch-grass. See Class. 1.*

The Syrian is the most famous, but in German shops the Calabrian is preferred that hath small grains, such as is gathered from Trees: That like Mastich is next, which hath greater grains. They call that the Manna of the Body, because they are gathered from boughs, or cast by wind on the Earth.

Chuse the white, fresh, not above a year old, the red and dark is old. It is adulterated with Penidyes, rouled in Leaves of Herbs: Also that which hath Leaves of Senna in the grains is false. There is also a counterfeit Manna made of Starch and Scammony with seeds or milky roots. *Acost. cap. 8.*

Vertues. *It is temperate (inclining to heat) mollifies the Throat, and rough Artery, and Breast, keeping the body loose, and purging Choler and Water.*

Give to Infants from two drams to half an ounce, to men from an ounce and half to three ounces.

Note. *Because it easily turns to Choler, it is not*

not good in Fevers without cold water.

Preparations.

1. Electuary of Cassia with Manna. See Diss.
2. Lenitive Electuary with Manna. See Diss.
3. Manna tartarized, or Tablets of Manna.

They are made of Manna dissolved and cleansed, and cast into Tablets, adding to an ounce of Manna a dram of Cream of Tartar.

4. Liquid Manna.

Take Calabrian Manna two ounces, Cream of Tartar two drams, distilled Water of what you please five ounces: First dissolve the Tartar in the Waters, then the Manna at a gentle fire, then strain all hot, and clarify it with the white of an Egg like a Syrup; add a little Cinnamon-water to give it a good scent, Kiefer.

5. Spirit of Manna.

Take Manna, distil it with a gentle fire, and the spirit will be insipid.

Vertues. It is a famous Sudorifick in Fevers pestilent and ordinary, and the sweat will be very stinking.

Give a spoonful.

The yellow Tincture of Sulphur is made thereof.

6. Another Spirit of Manna.

Dissolve Manna in May dew, and cohobate till it be sublimated to the head of the Alembick like snow: so the Mercury being brought to the fluid nature of a spirit, becomes a solutive for the Mineral of Gold without any corrosive force, Bicker. Herm. Rediv.

7. Syrup of Manna laxative.

Take Polypody of the Oak six ounces, Roots of Flower-de-luce half an ounce, Currans three ounces, Flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, each one part; Senna an ounce and half, Cinnamon half a dram, Mead three pound: Boil all to the consumption of one pound, strain and dissolve in it Manna three ounces, Penldyes, white Sugar-candy, each a dram; boil them to the consistence of a Syrup, adding a little Cinnamon at the last.

Give from an ounce to two ounces, &c.

CCCCXLVII. Opopanax.

See what it is, and how to chuse it, above; here we shall speak of its purging force for gross clammy flegm, not only from the Mesentery and first Region, but from the remote parts and Joynts, so it cleanseth the Brain, Nerves, Breast; and is good against old Coughs; drunk with Vinegar an hour before an Ague-fit, it takes away the cold fit, chiefly if the same be anointed on the Back-bone with Juyce of Smallage and Oyl of Dill.

Give from half a dram to a dram.
Correct it with Mastich and Spike.

Preparations.

1. Depurated Opopanax, by dissolving it in Vinegar, straining and inspissating.
2. An Extract, as that of Euphorbium.
Give from half a dram to a dram.
3. Pills of Opopanax. See Diss.
Give a dram.
4. A distilled Oyl by an Alembick with Ashes, as of Sagapenum. See Class. 1.

CCCCXLVIII. Scammony.

It is a Juyce from the Root of Scammonea, a Plant full of milky juyce extracted and inspissated: It is extracted by cutting the Root growing, Dioscor. or by pressing the Plant and stalk strongly.

It is from Syria, of which here.

Or from Montpelior:

The best comes from Antioch, then the Armenian, the European is small: The best is clear like Gum, thin, quickly dissolving, friable, yellow when broken, not very heavy, that grows milky with the touch of the tongue, and not much inflaming it (for that shews that Tithymal is mixed with it) that is worse which wants these Characters: The great Clots are not good black, or heavy; for they are adulterated, or are the Juyce from the whole Plant.

Give from five grains to ten.

Vertues. It purgeth Choler strongly, and sharp and serous Humours, used alone, or with other things.

Note. Because it is very sharp, hot and dry, malignant, and biting, and windy, and attracts excessively, and ready to corrode the Guts, and disturb the Heart and Liver, and fill the stomach full of sharp vapours, and inflames by its drying hot quality in the third degree, and so causeth Fevers, and over-purging by its attraction, it must be corrected.

Preparations.

1. Scammony corrected with a Quince that is made Diagredium.

Take powder of Scammony, bake it in a Quince made hollow in Paste, and then keep it for Diagredium.

Note 1. Gal. lib 1. c. 1. de alim. fac. fills the Quince where the seed lay, therewith.

Note 2. The ancient or old Scammony is weak, therefore flatulent; that of two years old is best.

2. Scammony purified with the Juyce of Quinces.

Dissolve it in hot Juyce of Quinces or Damask Roses, decant from the Feces, and coagulate.

Note

Note 1. Quercetan saith, Scammony is best prepared with Juyce of Lemmons. See Phar. c. 15. Others do it with Juyce of Citrons.

Note 2. Crollius imbibes the pure Scammony in clarified juyce of white Roses, or of Canker Roses, Damask Roses, or Province Roses, with a drop or two of Spirit of Vitriol, and dryes it at the Sun, or behind an Oven, and repeats it twenty or thirty times.

Give from six grains to twelve.

Note 3. Brendel dissolves it in distilled cold Water, and the pitchy substance settles, then he decants the Liquor, and pours on fresh water while it will turn whiter, then he coagulates the decanted Waters with a gentle fire.

Give to twelve grains.

3. An Extract with Spirit of Wine called Magistery or Rosin of Scammony.

Take pure Scammony in fine powder an ounce, spirit of Wine twelve ounces: Digest in Bal. M. an hour or two, stirring often to make it dissolve, then filter it off hot, add cold Rose-water, that the Liquor may be milk-like, draw off the spirit of Wine, and let the Rosin settle, decant off the Liquor, and wash it twice or thrice in Rose-water.

Note. If the Scammony be pure, you will scarce lose the third part. Sala, Tenzel.

Give from half a scruple to fifteen grains.

It is also extracted with distilled Vinegar, and given from eight to twelve grains. Hartm.

4. Extract of Diagredium aromatized.

Take Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, Calamus, Aniseeds, Orange-peels, each a dram and half: extract them with spirit of Wine half a pint.

2. Take Diagredium three ounces, extract it with spirit of Wine; digest both Extracts together, and draw off the spirit of Wine to the consistence of an Extract.

Give from fifteen grains to a scruple.

5. Extract of Scammony with Liquorish.

Juyce of Liquorish is the true corrector of Scammony, infuse Roots of Liquorish twenty four hours in water, and repeat it thrice with fresh Liquorish, after a little boiling. Dissolve the powder of Scammony in this Decoction, filter and exhale the water at last with a very gentle heat, that it burn not, till the Extract remain at the bottom.

6. Crollius his Elixir of Scammony, or Pills thereof

Extract a Tincture from Scammony often imbibed in Juyce of Roses (as before) digest it with spirit of Wine, with Anise, Fennel-seeds, Cinnamon, Spike; decant, and draw off the spirit to a hard consistence, or precipitate it with Rose-water, and wash it.

Take of this Extract an ounce, Juyce of Quinces depurated four ounces, of red Roses depurated an ounce. Coagulate it to the consistence of Pills.

Give from ten to twenty grains.

7. Another Correction of Hartman called Scammony Vitriolated.

Take powder of Scammony, imbibe it with a little spirit of Vitriol, or Oyl of Sulphur (by the Bell) and a few drops of Oyl of Aniseeds or Fennel-seeds; beat it to a Mass like clammy Pitch.

Vertues. It purgeth gently without molestation.

Give from fifteen to twenty five grains. Hartm. in Croll.

Note 1. Thus the vehemency of all purging Juyces is mitigated, as of Aloes, Elaterium, Gum of Peru. Hartm.

Note 2. Quercetan in Pharm. Rest. cap. 15. saith, that the Chymists that know the Vertues of Vitriol, will not fear Scammony, and will prepare Mirrh and all Gums with the Flegm of Vitriol impregnated with all its Spirit: For in this Spirit only lyes the true preparation of these Simples, which are too hot, and thus they are exquisitely corrected.

Note 3. The Spirit of Vitriol and Tartar burn Scammony to a Pitch, and it loseth much of its purging vertue. It is better therefore to dissolve it in the Tincture of Roses prepared with Spirit of Vitriol, and then to bring it to an Extract.

8. Scammony sulphurated.

Take of Scammony an ounce or two, lay it on a brown Paper, & hold it over live coals that hath Brimstone cast thereon, till the Scammony, which you must still stir, be melted and white: thus you may give it from six to seven grains.

9. Rosate Scammony.

Take Scammony, extract it with spirit of Quinces, decant, filter, and inspissate to the consistence of Honey: To an ounce of Scammony, add two ounces of the Juyce of red Roses; coagulate to driness.

Note. If you use the Spirit of Quinces tinctured with Sanders instead of a Menstruum for this Extract, your Scammony will be better coloured, and less hurtful to the Liver.

Give from six to fifteen grains.

10. Infusion of Scammony, or the purging Spirit.

Take Scammony four parts, juyce of Quinces two parts; set them in heat, stir them daily, till they are hard, then add spirit of Wine, and digest, and there will be a purging spirit.

Vertues. It purgeth without molestation.

The Dose is according to the quantity of the Scammony.

Note;

Note. This Infusion kept a year, casts to the top drops of red Oyl like Tar, in which the malignity of Scammony lyeth. Tenzel.

11. *Diacydonium Clear with Scammony
or Laxative.*

Take clear Marmalade of Quinces a pound, Extract of Scammony six ounces: Boil them gently in Bal. M. and mix them to a just consistence.

Or, Take Scammony six ounces, extract the Tincture with spirit of Wine, then with juyce of Quinces three pound, Sugar a pound: make it up, put by degrees the Juyce to the Tincture, mix them well, and cast them into Forms.

Give from a dram to two drams and half.

Note. Except you mix them well, the Scammony will be more in one part then another, and you cannot purge safely therewith.

12. *Gelatina or Marmalade of Quinces Laxative with Turbith.*

Take Scammony two ounces, Turbith four ounces: Extract them with spirit of Wine, then take the Decoction of Quinces five pound and half, Sugar eighteen ounces. Boil them, and at the end, add the Tincture of the Diagredium and Turbith, stir them till the spirit of Wine vanish.

Note. There are other preparations with Diagredium, as the Grounds, which are in Dispensatories.

The chief are,

Confection of Aniseeds laxative, Elect. Benedictum lavative, of Citrons solutive, Diacydonites laxative, Elect. Elefchop. Confectio Hammech, Indum majus, Diaprunis solutive, Rosatum of the Juyce of Roses, Laxative Ginger, Aggregative Pills, Aureæ, of Fumitory, Hermodacts, Extractum Catholicum, &c.



THE
FIFTH BOOK
OF THE
Chymical Dispensatory,
CALLED
ZOOLOGY,
TREATING OF
LIVING CREATURES.

Zoology is a Part of Pharmacy, that shews what Medicines are to be taken from Animals.

Note. We mean live or dead Animals, if they may be so called. Of both observe, that you must chuse such Animals as have no diseased dispositions, that can do hurt to the Medicine. Therefore if you desire a live Animal, see it be sound: if a dead, let it be killed by violence external. For we desire the medicamentall substance of every thing, fit to act, without diseases, and full of wholesom Tinctures. This is the chief spiritual part of a thing, if it be in its natural disposition, and free from strange faculties; for as this, by growing old by degrees, is consumed by a natural death, and having passed through its determined Race, it is dissolved into its own Principles: so the same spiritual part, if the vital flame be extinguished violently, remains a while not separated from its body, till both be dissolved. And it is as it was before it was killed, endowed either with good and wholesom, or unwholesom Tinctures. Hence it is, that often divers wonderful faculties appear in Carcasses, but the forming force is the chief, not only to be raised from the ashes of Vegetables (as Sennertus, Quercetan, Libavius, Polonus, and Horstius in his Epistle to me, and Vigenarius, of Fire and Salt, p. 262.) but it is to be demonstra-

ted in the ashes of some Animals. A Doctor in Paris, called Certain, an aged man to be believed, told me when I lived there this true story, that when he macerated the ashes of Cray-fish sound and unsound together in Liquor, he saw the shapes of Cray-fish swimming, and that in the distilled water of Frogs-Spawns he saw the images of Frogs. John Daniel Horstius a Famous Man is Witness. Also Dr. Robert Flud, the English Doctor, and great Searcher into Nature, saith, the same happens in the bones of more perfect Creatures. And what is the cause that we eat only Animals killed, and not those that dye of themselves, but because they have a Balsamick spiritual substance fit to nourish, the other have it not, or it is unwholesom. This is the greatest difficulty that torments the best Physitians, namely, to know whence the occult qualities of Medicines do proceed. Some say, from the form of the mixed body, others from the impression left by the form that is separated, others say, from a peculiar mixture of the first qualities. But whether it is better to take away these difficulties, and the like, from the foundation I laid, or to multiply Beings without necessity, I leave every one to judge, constrain none; but cleaving to my Philosophical liberty, I shew them a way to get out of these difficulties, such as (that you may not accuse it for Novelty) the whole School of

of the ancient Stoicks formerly taught. See Quercet. lib. of the Truth of Chymistry, cap. 10. Nor need you fear by this to derogate from the simplicity of Forms. For I confess, Forms are simple, but they are also material, not simply spiritual (as is usually imagined) Only the divine Spirit of Man is of a higher Original, and harder to be understood.

Because I mentioned the Epistle of Horstius, take his words: As for the raising of the forming vertue, Dr. George Molther told me, that he often saw Nettles in congealed water. And I

speaking truth, I can by the help of Salt of Wormwood shew you Wormwood. Thus Horstius; and this I added, That by a certain way of operation, the common Salt of Wormwood that is volatile, being lifted up, and sticking to the sides of the Alembick, may plainly represent its Plant.

The Classes of Zoology are four.

1. Of Earthy Animals more perfect.
2. Of Birds.
3. Of Fish.
4. Of Insects.

CLASSIS I.

Of Terrestrial Animals more Perfect.

I. Agnus, a Lamb.

In Shops are,

1. The Lungs, fresh and dryed also.
2. The Gall. 3. The Wool. 4. The burnt Bones. 5. The Runnet.

Vertues.

1. The Lungs. See Sheep, to preserve the galled feet from Inflammation.
2. The Gall, used against falling Evil.
3. The Wool and Skin is good to mollifie the Quinzy, and other Tumors in the Neck, laid on.
4. The burnt Bones. They consolidate Wounds that are hardest to be cured.
5. The Runnet, good against Poysons, and to make Cheese, and against Bitings.

II. Alces, the Elk,

It is a great Beast, between a Deer and a Horse, more like a Deer, but greater, and fearful, and subject to the Falling-sickness.

In Shops are,

1. The Hoofs. 2. The Nerves.

Vertues.

1. The Hoof is specificall against Epilepsies, to prevent and cure them; used both internally and externally.

Inwardly the powder is taken with other Preparations.

Outwardly a piece is put into a Ring, and worn on the finger next the little one, turned towards the palm of the hand: It is also held in the fist, applied to the Pulse, put into the left Ear, hung about the Neck to touch the skin.

Give from half a scruple to a scruple.

Note 1: It is known by the scent, which is pleasant when it is burnt.

Note 2. They say, that every Elk is not subject to the Epilepsie, nor hath the same properties, but they differ in respect of age, sex, season, and in respect of Hoof. The Female hath not this faculty in the Hoof, but only the Male; nor young Elks, but the ripe ones, and at the time they begin to be lecherous, between the Feast of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary, and her Nativity. They allow more vertue to the hinder Claws, then to the foremost, and to that of the right foot rather then the left. Some will have the Hoofs taken from the live Elk at the time mentioned. Andr. Bacc. lib. of the Elk.

2. The Nerves, they are tyed about Members subject to the Cramp.

Preparations of the Hoofs.

1. The Hoofs prepared according to Art.
2. Magistery made with Vinegar, or spirit of Vitriol, or Oyl of Tartar.
3. Some make a distilled Water from the Marrow of the Brain, as a Secret against Epilepsies. See Man.

4. An Oyl, or Liquor, or volatile Salt.

Note. When I lived in Finland under Gustavus Horn, I saw an Elk that was killed and presented to his Mother, seventeen spans high.

III. Aper, a Boar.

1. Is the Male, or wild Boar.
2. Or Female, or the wild Sow.
3. Or wild Pig.

They eat Acorns, Nuts, or Beech-mast, Chestnuts, Fern-roots, and Angelica-roots. They

couple in the beginning of Winter, and pig in the Spring.

In Shops are,

1. The Fat. 2. The Tush. 3. The Stones.
4. The Gall. 5. The Dung. 6. The Urine.

Vertues.

The Boar is of kin to the tame Boar, and of the same vertue, but stronger. Hence the Grease is used for the Weapon-salve, to cure pains of the sides, and to mollifie; to stop bleeding, drunk in Vinegar or Wine; against Ruptures and Convulsions, drunk in Vinegar; it cures Luxations with Vinegar, *Dioscor.*

2. The Tooth is given chiefly in Pleurifies, Quinzies, anointed or taken with Linseed Oyl. *Give a dram.*

3. The Stones and Pizle are good against weakness in Venery and Barrenness.

4. The Gall discusseth Strumaes.

5. The Dung dried and drunk, stops Bleeding, and outwardly applied.

6. The Urine specifically breaks the stones of the Bladder, and expels them.

Preparations.

1. The Tooth prepared.

2. A Magistery of the Tooth dissolved in distilled Vinegar, and precipitated with spirit of Vitriol, or Oyl of Tartar.

Note. The Boars Tush is very mucilaginous, and so congeals in the bottom, when prepared: to prevent this, you must burn it first.

3. Some commend distilled Water of the Blood, with cooling and moistning Herbs, against an Atrophy, *Hartm. Pract.*

IV. *Asinus, the Ass.*

It is Male, Female, or Colt.

It is a dull Creature, melancholy, lives to be thirty years old, and brings forth in the twelfth month.

In Shops are,

1. The Hoofs. 2. The Blood. 3. The Milk.
4. The Urine. 5. The Dung. 6. The Fat. 7. The Hairs.

Vertues.

1. The Hoof is thought as good against the Epilepsie as the Elks Hoof: It is given half a dram for a month together every day.

Outwardly the Ashes of it is commended to discusse Strumaes, and cure Chilblains (anointed with Oyl) to cure clefts in the skin, and discusse Impostumes, and cure sore Eyes (dropt in with Breast-milk) to expel the dead Child (in a Fume) to raise Epilepticks and Hystericks.

2. The Blood causeth sweat, if taken from behind the Ears in a Clout, and taken by

Infusion of the Clout; it abates Melancholy, and Diseases from Witchcraft: some use it against Quartans; and the Blood of an Asses Colt cures the Jaundies.

3. The Milk nourisheth and cleanseth; good against Consumptions, Diseases of the Stomach, Impostumes of the Reins, stone in the Bladder, and Gout, loosens the Belly, and provokes Urine and Terms.

Outwardly it fixeth the Gums, and asswageth the Gout (a Cataplasim made with it and the Dung) and applied to the Face, makes it beautiful.

Give from four to ten ounces.

4. The Urine cures diseases of the Reins peculiarly (*Dioscor.*) and the Itch (laid on Mud with the Urine) to cure Warts and Callus, and Members perished, and Palsies and Gouts.

As, Take Urine of an Asses Colt, and the burnt Hoof of a she-Ass, add the Grease of an Ass, and a little Indian Spike to scent it: make an Oyntment.

5. The Grease makes Scars to be of one colour.

The Dung stops Bleeding (drunk or burnt, or laid on as a Plaister, or put into the Nose.)

7. The Skin laid on Children, cures Frights.

I I. *Bos, an Ox or Bull.*

The Male, or Cow the Female, or Calf.

It is known commonly, lives twenty years: Couples in the beginning of the Spring or Autumn.

In Shops are,

1. The Horns. 2. The Gall. 3. The Liver.
4. The Spleen. 5. The Blood. 6. The Marrow.
7. The Suet. 8. The Grease. 9. The Hoofs.
10. The Urine. 11. The Dung. 12. The Stones.
13. The Gall. 14. Butter. 15. Cheese. 16. The Pizle. 17. The Bones.

Vertues.

1. The Horn is seldom used: but the Powder against Epilepsies, and the Fume against contagious Air.

2. The Gall is best of all Beasts; it cures chiefly noise in the Ears, and pains (mixed with Breast or Goats-milk, and put in with Cotton) it purgeth (in Clysters.)

3. The Liver is seldom used; but the Calves Liver is to strengthen the Liver, in Decoctions

4. The Spleen, it is best for Decoctions and Extractions, to cure hard Spleens, and stop Terms: some anoint the Spleen therewith.

5. The Blood inwardly is good against Dysenteries, and all Fluxes: Outwardly discusseth and mollifies Tumors, and takes away Freckles.

6. The

6. *The Marrow*, it is next to that of the Deer and Calf: besides its general vertues (appointed with Wine) it cures trembling Members, and hard Nerves.

7. *The Suet or Fat*, besides its general vertues, it is used specially against griping of the Guts, and Tenasmus, and Ulcers of the Lips and Clefts, and against Gout and Scirrhus.

Note. *The best is that from the Kidneys.*

8. *Grease from the Feet, or Nets-foot Oyl*, to mollifie tumors, and pains, and to cure strains.

9. *The Hoofs* burnt to powder, they increase Milk; and outwardly (in a Fume) they correct the Air.

Note. *The Fume will drive away Mice.*

10. *The Urine*, good against pains of the Ears (dropt in with Mirrh)

11. *Cow-dung*, cools and dryes moderately, discusseth, and abates pains: Used against Burns and Inflammations, Gouts, stings of Bees, and by Fume to help the Womb fallen.

Note. *The vulgar hang it in drink against a Fever or Colick, or give the juyce with good success.*

11. *The Stone*, from the stomach, taken in March, or from the Gall, in May, cures the Jaundies and the Stone (with Wine) you may drink it till the stone is quite consumed. *Quercetan.*

The stone from the Gall in powder is a good Errhine.

13. *Cow-milk*, is thick, nourishing, puffing up with wind; good against pain of Kidneys and Bladder, Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Tenasmus, and Corrosion of Guts (if drunk.)

Note 1. *All Milk hurts the Splenetick, Hepatick, and Epileptick, Vertiginous, Feverish, and Headach.*

Note 2. *Chamomil, Watercresses, Juniper-berries boiled in Milk, is good to remove pains of the Scurvy (in a Pultis.)*

14. *Butter*, is hot moderately, softens, digests, lenifies, resolves, loosens, and is good against dull Eyes (put into them.)

15. *Fresh Cheese*, that is soft, is good against Gout-pains, and heat of Liver, and against the Navel started in Infants (applied.)

16. *The Pizle*, that is from a red Bull, is good against Dysenteries (in powder.)

Note 1. *It makes Women loath Lechery.*

Note 2. *The spermatick Vessels burnt with the stones, stop Bleeding.*

Note. *This is the Jew's Remedy after Circumcision.* Forest.

17. *Bones*, strengthen the Bowels, and cure Epilepsies.

Preparations.

1. *All Flower-water* distilled in *Bahn. M.* or Ashes in May, from fresh Cow-dung, and an Oyl.

Vertues.

It cools, discusseth; good inwardly against the Colick, Stone, stopt Urine, and in Fevers.

Outwardly against pains and Cancers.

2. *The Water from the Blood*, is made in May.

Vertues.

It cures Gout-pains.

3. *Decoction of an Ox Spleen.* See lib. 2.

4. *Extract of the Spleen, as of the Liver,* lib. 2.

Take an Ox Spleen, cut it thin, steep it in spirit of Wine some days with the Essence of Mirrh, dry it in the Air, then extract the Essence with spirit of Wine, add some drops of Oyl of Angelica. *Crollius.*

Vertues.

It cures stopt Spleens and Terms.

Give a scruple in proper Water.

Note. *Dry it in an Oven.*

5. *Oyl of Butter.* See lib. 2.

6. *The Tincture of an Oxes Gall.*

Take Bulls galls dryed by degrees in the Sun, and extract with spirit of Wine.

Vertues.

It is a Cosmetick that makes a pleasant white to a miracle, lay it on three days or four, let not the Air come to the face, then wash it off with Bean-flour water, or of Lillies, or Solomons seal. *Hartm.*

VI. *Bubulus, a Bufoloe:*

It is like an Ox, but greater and fiercer, and black.

In Shops are,

1. *The Horns and Hoofs.* 2. *The Suet and the Dung.*

Vertues.

They cure the Cramp (a Ring worn thereof) for the Vertues of the Suet and Dung, see Ox.

Preparations.

The Extract of a Bufoloe's Liver is made as that of the spleen of an Ox.

Note. *It is better to mix the proper Salt from the Caput mortuum.*

Vertues.

They are as that of the Extract of the Oxes spleen, but stronger, and the Dose the same. *Hartm.*

VII. *Buse,*

VII. Bufo, a Toad.

It is from the Fen, or the Earth, which is usual.

Note. *The Toad and the Spider have a great Antipathy; if you put a Toad under a Spider, the Spider will break him violently.*

In Shops are,

1. The Toads. 2. The Toads stone.

The Toads are dryed in the Air, pierced through the head or neck, and kept.

Vertues.

Though it be abominable and venomous, it is used internally and externally.

It cures Dropsies, the powder taken, one thought to be incurable, thereby was cured. *Petrus, Wier.*

Give half a dram or less.

Outwardly lay the belly of a Toad steeped in Vinegar to a Carbuncle, to draw out the poyson, and it wil swell therewith: It is used also in Amulets against poysonous Air, and to stop Bleeding at the Nose (*laid behind the Ears, or held in the hands, to be hot, or under the Arm-holes, or hung about the Neck.*) The Ashes or Powder do the same, laid upon the part affected. Laid to the Reins, it cureth the Drop sic by Urine: Laid to the Navel, it cures Mother-sits. To the soles of the Feet, it cures diseases of the Head and Heart, Frenzies and Fevers.

The Toad-stone, Swallow-stone, or Frog-stone, or Borax, is a Gem like a Bubble, hollow on one side, convex on the other, of a pale colour, sometimes black or white (which is best) or green, or of divers colours.

Note. *They are found in fields, others say, they breed in Toads heads that are old, and have long lived in Thickets: but they are so big sometimes, that I believe them not.*

Vertues.

They are good against the Plague and Poysons; some say, that they which wear them, shall not be poysoned; and if they rub gently the part poysoned therewith, they will cure stings or bites of venomous Beasts, *Bauhin of the Bezoar-stone, cap. 3.*

Note. *They say, this Stone will change the colour and sweat, if a poysoned Cup be present.*

Preparations of the Toad are,

1. Amulets of divers Forms.

The Ashes of a burnt Toad cures the not holding of Urine, from the neck of the Bladder being torn (*hung about the Neck*) *Heur. obs. 18.*

2. The Powder, is made by drying the Toads very well.

Note. *But I rather use the Ashes of them burnt;*

3. A Salt from calcined Toads, given against Dropsies, three grains, &c.

4. An Oyl.

Take live Toads three or four, boil them an hour in Oyl Olive two pound, strain and keep the Oyl.

Vertues.

It is excellent against Freckles, Morpew, and to cleanse Ulcers (from the spotted signature of the Toad, it is judged good against spots) anointing every day, *Hartm. Parac. t. 1. p. 1091. 6.*

Note. *I prefer the spotted Frogs.*

5. Compound Oyl of Toads.

Take Trotter Oyl, boil it with powder of Brimstone till it is red, then separate the Sulphur from the Oyl, and cast into it (while it is hot) Toads till they be drowned therein, strain and distil it.

Vertues.

It is excellent to digest Tumors, and in Dropsies, *Kiefer.*

VIII. Canis, a Dog, Bitch, or Whelp.

In Shops is,

1. The whole Dog. 2. The Head. 3. The Grease. 4. The Gall. 5. The Dung. 6. The Blood. 7. The Urine. 8. The Teeth. 9. The Skin. 10. The Hair.

Vertues.

1. A whole living Dog, laid to the Belly, abates the Colick wonderfully, strengthens weak Members, if you bathe them with the Decoction of Whelps, or the Oyl thereof.

2. The Head burnt, dryes up Ulcers, and Piles, and Tumors of the Stones: and inwardly, cures the Jaundies.

3. Dogs-grease, is hotter then other Grease, used inwardly against Wounds and Ulcers, to cleanse and heal; good in Consumptions, and to dissolve coagulated blood from Bruises.

Outwardly against the Gout, and pain of the Ears, and Nits in the Head, and against Deafness, Scabs, and Itch.

4. The Gall of a black Puppy cures the Epileptic wonderfully (*drunk fresh with Vinegar, or given in powder.*)

Outwardly it cleanseth spots in the Face (*laid on with Cow-dung*) and the Pin and Web in the Eyes (*applied with Honey*)

5. The Blood, is good against the poyson of Witches, and against bitings of mad Creatures and Poysons.

6. The Dung (*called Album Græcum in Shops*) dryes, cleanseth, discusseth, opens, breaks Im-

Impostumes, cleanseth Ulcers, and is good in Dysenteries and Colicks.

Outwardly it cures Quinzies, blown into the throat, and malignant Ulcers; softens Tumors, in a Plaister, draws out Dropfies, anointed on the Belly; and the Ashes with Oyl of Roses, cure Warts.

Note. That is best which is taken in July from a Dog fed with bones, that is white and pure, and stinks not.

7. The Urine, cures Warts, and Ulcers in the Head, and Dandriff.

8. The Ashes of the Teeth (applied with Honey or Butter to the Gums) help Children that breed teeth: (and in a Gargarism) cure the Tooth-ach.

9. The Skin tann'd, cures the Itch in the Hands, and contracted Nerves (if Gloves be made thereof.)

Preparations.

A compound Balsam of Whelps.

It is made of whole Whelps drowned in white Wine, and boiled with Nerve herbs, Oyls, and Rosin to a Balsam; it cures contracted Members, and the pains of the Gout.

I X. Caper, a Goat.

Male or Female.

It is a cheerful Creature, swift, proud, quick of hearing, ravenous, subject to Fevers and the Plague, &c.

In Shops are,

1. The Horns. 2. The Blood. 3. The Spleen.
4. The Marrow. 5. The Suet. 6. The Milk.
7. The Stones bred in the Body. 8. The Dung.
9. The Urine. 10. The Bladder. 11. The Cawl.
12. The Skin. 13. The Gall.

Vertues.

We use the Horns and Hair (in Fumes) in the Plague time, and to raise Epilepticks.

2. Goats Blood, is good against Poyson, opens Obstructions, good in Dysenteries, and to dissolve congealed Blood (dried and given in powder) it breaks the Stone.

Outwardly it breaks Tumors.

Note. Feed a Goat of four years old a month in the house, with Break-stone plants only, in the beginning of Summer when the Sun enters into Cancer, kill it, and dry the arterial blood, casting away the foul parts. See Disp. Aug. Norimb.

Preparations.

From the blood of a Goat, as from other blood, is made a Spirit or Oyl (good against the Stone) and a Salt: But the Balsam against the Gout, is best, as good as the Balsam of Deers blood.

Note. Some make a Tincture thereof, good against the Stone and congealed Blood.

3. The Spleen: they bind it upon the Spleen of a sick man for a day, and the next day hang it in the Sun or by a fire, and as much as is dried thereof, so much of the Patients spleen will be diminished, Petr. Hiss. thesaur. pauperum.

4. Goats Marrow: it is sharper and dryer than other Marrows, and therefore stronger.

5. Goats Suet, discusseth, cures Gouts and Strangury (laid to the Navel) and the Hæmorrhoids (in a Suppository.)

6. Goats Milk, nourisheth, cleanseth, excellent in Consumptions and Hecticks.

7. The Whey, is better than other Wheys, opens, cleanseth, cuts, loosens: used in purging. Infusions against Melancholy.

8. The Stones found in the stomach and gall are diaphoretick and dissolving.

9. The Dung, is hot, dry, cleansing, digests, opens, and is sharp.

Used chiefly in hard tumors of the spleen, and other parts, as behind the Ears, and in Buboës, and heals desperate Ulcers, strained with old Oyl, and laid on, and the Dropfie (laid to the Belly) and the Sciatica, being burnt, it is of a thin substance, and cleanseth and cures the falling of Hair.

Inwardly it is good for the Spleen, and it is given in the Jaundies and Terms stopt, &c.

10. Goats Urine, is best to break the stone, and expel Urine (drunk hot from the Goat) good in Dropfies (distilled.)

11. The Bladder, dried and powdered, cures peculiarly the not holding of Urine.

Give a dram.

12. The Cawl, laid hot to the part, takes away fierce spirits; is good in Colicks and Madness, and provokes Urine (laid to the Belly.)

13. The Skin, stops a Diarrhœa (the Decoction thereof drunk) stops Bleeding, chiefly at the Nose (the Ashes of the Hair laid on.)

Note. A Kid under six months old, is of the same vertue, but weaker.

13. The Gall, cures a Quotidian Ague, with so much Bread, and the white of an Egg, and Oyl of Bays in a Cataplasm, laid to the Belly, Petr. Hispan.

X. Capra Alpina, Rubi Capra, or the Alpes Goat.

Male or Female.

It is a wild Goat, in bigness and shape like the tame, loving Hills and Herbs thereon, chiefly the black Root of Doronicum or Wolf-bane.

In

In Shops are,

1. The Blood. 2 The Suet. 3. The Liver.
4. The Gall. 5. The Dung. 6. The Stone bred in the Body.

1. The fresh Blood, cures the Megrim (drunk.)
2. The Suet, cures the Consumption or ulcerated Lungs (taken with Ass's milk.)
- 3 The Liver, stops the Flux of the Belly (taken in powder.)

4. The Gall, cures Clouds in the Eyes.

5. The Dung, breaks and expels the Stone.

6. The Stone found in the stomach (as Bezoar) not so big, but as a Walnut, black and sweet-scented when broken; is excellent in Fevers, against Poysons and Plague: some call it German Bezoar.

Give from fifteen to twenty grains, and fourteen grains to prevent, Baubin, de Lap. Bez. cap. 13.

XI. Capri Cerva of the East, from which comes the Bezoar-stone, or Goat-Deer.

It is a Persian or East-Indian Beast, partly like a Deer, partly like a Goat, called the Indian Goat, or Deer-like Goat.

In Shops,

Is the Oriental Bezoar, which is a stone found in the Beast aforesaid, chiefly in the stomach and other Cavities within, of an oval form, or round and hollow within (having chaff or hair, or the like within it) shining and smooth without, with folds like an Onion, of a divers colour, commonly of a blackish green, or clearer green, or pale, or Ash-coloured, or Honey-colour, with no scent: of a different bigness and weight, they being less than Walnuts, sometimes bigger.

Note. They are adulterated, made of fragments of stones and pitch, or of ashes of shells, dry blood, and small Bezoar-stones powdered and incorporated with Liquor; or of Cinnabar, Antimony, and Mercury made up by the fire and tinged: but these are more dangerous.

Authors shew the signs of goodness.

1. The Shape, that not like a Pigeons Egg, or Kidney, smooth without, is adulterated.
2. The Structure, when there are many coats like Onions, smooth, and light, and shining, they are good.

3. The Cavity, that which hath nothing within but powder, is naught; but chaff, or sticks or grains, shew goodness.

4. The Weight, some are heavier than some.

5. Mixture with Chalk, if you moisten the stone, and rub it on a Wall or Chalk, and it makes it green; or if you touch the stone with quick Lime

and Water, and it turn yellow: or if the stone be rubbed upon a chalked paper, turn green: or if the powder of it mixed with quick Lime, be of a pale green, it is good, but not in all.

6. Brittleness and dissolving in water, but a false stone may do so.

7. Melting, as when you can thrust a hot Needle into it.

8. Experience.

But you must be very wary, and take many notes together: the Persian is the best.

Vertues. It strengthens sweats, is an Antidote, good in Megrims, Epilepsies, Faintings, Palpitation of Heart, Jaundies, Colick, Dysenteries, Stone, stopt Terms, hard Labour or Travel, Melancholy, chiefly against the Plague, and malignant Fevers, and Poyson: And outwardly in opened Scrophulaes and ulcerated Cancers.

Give from three to twelve grains.

XII. Capri Cerva Occidentalis, or the Western Deer-Goat.

It is a Beast of Peru, like the other of the East, but without Horns, that eats wholesome Herbs.

In Shops,

Is the Western Bezoar, which is a stone found in the same parts with the former, without any strange thing in the cavity, with coats, bigger commonly than the Eastern, rough without, Ash-coloured, white or black, or blackish green, which is best.

Note. The best are taken from Mountain-Goats.

Vertues. It is the same with the former, and almost as good for the Heart, against Poysons, Fevers, Plague, Quartans, Melancholy, old Diseases, Worms, Epilepsie, &c. And as good outwardly against Wounds.

Give more than of the Eastern from six grains to twenty.

Note 1. It is peculiar in this, that it opens the Belly.

Note 2. There is a Bezoar-stone also from New Spain, but cheaper, and weaker than that from Peru.

XIII. Capreolus, or Capreolus.

Male and Female.

It is a Creature like a Deer, with small horns, like the Deer, fearful, cheerful, swift, seeing as well by night as by day.

In Shops is,

1. The Flesh. 2. The Runnet. 3. The Liver.
4. The Gall. 5. The Spleen. 6. The Dung.
1. The Flesh eaten, cures Diarrhoeas and Dysenteries.
2. The

2. The Runnet cures the same, drunk in Wine.
 3. The Liver quickens the sight (eaten, or drunk, or dropt in, or fumed;) the Ashes of it (blown into the Nose) stops Bleeding.
 4. The Gall takes off Freckles, and Pin and Web (with Honey) and the noise in the Ears (dropt in with Oyl of Roses) and the Toothach.
 5. The Dung drunk, cures the Jaundies.
- Note. It is stronger then that of other Goats.

XIV. Castor, or Otter or Beaver.

It is a Beast that lives on Earth, and in Water on fish, and fruit, and bark of Trees:

In Shops are,

1. The Grease. 2. The Stones called Castoreum. 3. The Skin.

Vertues.

1. The Grease is proper for the Nerves and Womb, and against Epilepsies, and Convulsions, and Apoplexies.

1. The Stones are cut out, and well cleansed, and dred, and kept in the shade, they will last seven years.

Note. It is adulterated with Gum Ammoniack, and Castors blood, and Castoreum cast into a Bladder, and dried.

2. The Kidneys of the Beaver are put into a Bladder and dried: But for to find this Cheat, note;

1. The true Stones come from one principle.

2. The Stones of the false are commonly greater.

3. The true are of a strong unpleasant scent, and bitter and brittle: You must not use black or rancid Castor.

Vertues. It is hot in the third, dry in the second degree, attenuates, opens, discusseth wind, strengthens the Head and Nerves, and raiseth the animal Spirits, resists Poyson, causeth Neefing, is Anodyne, provokes Terms; good against Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Megrim, Trembling, Defluxions on the Joynts, Suffocation of Womb, and Colicks: used inwardly and outwardly. (Put into the Ear) it cures Deafness, and it cures the Toothach.

Note 1. In suffocation of the Womb it is used divers ways, to the Nose, or bound under the Armholes, or to the Navel.

Note 2. It corrects Opium.

3. The Skin cures Gouts and Palsies (worn dressed.)

Preparations.

1. Oyl of Castor infused. See Diss.
2. Distilled Oyl: Dissolve Castor in Vinegar, or steep it in Wine, or spirit of Wine, then distil it in a by glass Retort.

Note 1. Rectifie it with Vinegar.

Note 2. You may distil it as the Philosophers Oyl, by dipping hot Bricks in the Grease, and distilling.

3. Electuary Diacastoreum. See Diss.

4. An Extract with spirit of Wine rectified.

Note. Others extract it with Vinegar distilled, and draw that off, and then extract it with spirit of Wine. Quercetan adds Balm or Chamomil-water, or Marigold-water, or of Piony, or the like Cephalicks, and macerates in Bal. M. four or five days.

Give from five to twelve grains.

XV. Catus domesticus, or House-Cat.

It is a lecherous Creature, quick-sighted.

In Shops are,

1. The Grease. 2. The Blood. 3. The Head. 4. The Dung. 5. The Skin. 6. The Secundine.

1. The Grease of a gib'd Cat is hot, softens, discusseth, and good for the Joynts.

Note. The Grease of a wild Cat is better.

2. Three drops of the Blood taken from the Vein under the tayl of a Boar-Cat drunk, cure the falling Evil, and the blood from the Ear cures the Shingles.

3. The Head of a black Cat burnt to Ashes, cures all diseases of the Eyes, if it be thrice a day blown in.

Note. The Venom of Cats is only in the Head and Brain, and no other parts: some eat them.

4. The Dung, with as much Mustard and Vinegar, cures falling of the Hair and Gouts.

5. The Skin warms the stomach, and cures contracted Joynts, worn.

6. The Secundine hung about the Neck, cures all diseases of the Eyes: The Cat that is black, and hath first kitten'd, is best.

XVI. Catus Zibethinus, or Civet-Cat.

It is an Outlandish Creature, brought to us, kept by some for delight.

In Shops,

Is the Civet, which is the Sweat, concreted between the Cods in a Bladder, which cut, you take out the Civet.

Vertues. It is hot, moist, and anodyne: Used in the Colick (to anoint the Navel) and in Childrens Belly-ach, in suffocation of the Womb, applied thereunto, or to the Navel.

XVII. Cervus, a Deer.

Buck, or Dow, or Fawn.

R r r

It

It is a long-liv'd Creature, lives 100 years, very swift, casts its Horns every April; copulates in August and September, about the Feast of *Ægidius*, and brings forth in the eighth month.

In Shops are,

1. The Horn. 2. The Hide. 3. The Bone found in the Heart. 4. The Pizle. 5. The Stones. 6. The Blood. 7. The Tears. 8. The Marrow. 9. The Suet. 10. The Ankle-bone. 11. A Stone found in the Body.

Vertues.

1. The Horn, the crude Horn resists putrefaction, corrects malignity, provokes sweat, strengthens the natural Balsam: Used in the small Pox and Meazles, putrid and malignant Fevers, and other diseases that require Sudorifics. You may boyl it or steep it; for given in substance, it is sent forth almost crude.

Note. That is best that is taken between the Feasts of the Virgin Mary, that is, between the 15. of August, and 8. of September.

Preparations

Of the Horn.

1. Burnt Harts-horn. See lib. 2. c. 43.
2. Harts-horn prepared, made of the burnt and levigated with Cordial Waters.

Vertues. By its drying quality it resists putrefaction, stops Fluxes, kills Worms, and provokes Sweat, and is a familiar Medicine for Infants.

Give from a scruple to a dram, &c.

3. Harts-horn calcined philosophically. See lib. 2. c. 43. It provokes sweat, and is good against malignant diseases.

Give to half a dram.

4. Magistery, the Horn rasped, is dissolved in Vinegar distilled and precipitated with Oyl of Tartar or Vitriol, and washed and dried.

Note 1. Others dissolve it with spirit of Sal Niter, then they draw it off, and sweeten the Magistery remaining at the bottom: In abstraction of the spirit of Sal Niter, take heed it flame not, therefore to prevent that, to four ounces of the solution, add a measure of Water, and filter it, and precipitate it with Oyl of Tartar.

Note 2. Others dissolve it with Aqua fortis, and precipitate it with spirit of Vitriol, and sweeten it.

Note 3. The Magistery precipitated with Oyl of Tartar, is yellow, but with any mineral Oyl, as that of Vitriol, it is white.

5. The Jelly of Harts-horn. See lib. 2. c. 62.

6. Liquor or Spirit. See lib. 2. c. 70. & 81.

7. Oyl. See lib. 2. c. 70.

Note. See in Kessler for the true Oyl of Harts-horn.

8. The volatile Salt, lib. 2. c. 70.

Some digest twelve days, two ounces of the fixed Salt of Harts-horn with rectified spirit of Wine, and draw of the spirit of Wine to half, and keep the remainder. See Tincture of Salt of Harts-horn.

Give from five grains to half a dram.

8. The Extract of Harts-horn is made by adding its proper Water to the shavings, and extracting the Tincture by digestion.

9. A Water of young Horns.

Take young Deers horns full of blood, cut them in pieces, distil them in Bal. M. alone or with Wine, till all the Liquor be drawn out.

Vertues. It is rare in malignant burning Fevers.

Give a spoonful alone or with proper Water, Hartm. Sennert.

10. Oyntment of Harts-horn anodyne. See lib.

2. 11. The Hide worn like a Girdle which women bind to their Groyns, to abate Mother-fits.

The Bone of a Stags heart, there is a concurrence of Arteries in the Basis of the Heart, which with age, and chiefly in time of their being in season, grows harder, and turns to a bone: It peculiarly agrees with the Heart, to defend it from malignity, and keeps up the Birth, and is excellent for women with Child.

IV. The Pizle is diuretick, and provokes Venery, cures Dysenteries and Colicks, given in powder or decoction, or in the water in which the Pizle is washed.

V. The Stones, dried and drunk in Wine, make pleasant Venery, Schwenckfeld.

VI. The fried Blood stops Dysenteries, and is good against poyson, and pains of the Sciatica and side (boyled in Oyl.)

Preparations.

Spirits, Oyls, and the like, may be drawn of Deers or Goats blood, as from mans; but this following is most medicinal.

A Balsam against the Gout made as that of mans blood.

Note. If you take the bowels of the said Creatures, as the Lungs, Heart, and Liver, cut and steep them in blood, there will be drawn a better Essence.

Vertues. It easeth the Gout-pain, and is good in Contractions, for the Salt dissolves much, Gluch, in Beg.

VII. The Tears, or the filth in the corners of the Eyes, like hard Wax, that smells strong and sweet, called a Stone; they dry, bind, strengthen, provoke sweat, are good against poyson and contagious diseases: they say, it is as good as the Bezoar stone.

Give three or four grains, Bauhin, c. 8 & 9.

Note

Note. Some pieces of these Tears that are brownish, and like Wax, full of hairs, were given me by the Prince of Saxony.

VIII. The Marrow is the best of all Marrows against malignant Ulcers of the Legs, *Plin.*

IX. The Suet softens Tumours, and heals Wounds, and Kibes, and cures Aches.

Preparations.

A distilled Oyl of the Suet or Grease, lib. 2. cap. 70.

Vertues. It mollifies, lenifies, allays the Gout-pain, anointed once or twice a day.

X. The Ankle-bone is good against Dysenteries.

XI. The Stone in the Heart, Stomach, or Guts, is as good as Bezoar, *Crato Epist.* 160. *Encel. de Lap. lib.* 3. cap. 49. *Bauh. c.* 11. The stone taken from the Womb, is good to make Women bear out their time.

Note 1. The best are taken from Deers in season, at the beginning of September.

Note 2. The tayl of the Deer is venomous.

XVIII. Cochlea, or Snails.

They are with shells, or without, or from the River.

They are best that are found in open places, and Vineyards, and feed upon sweet herbs, gathered before Sun-rising. See *Forest. lib.* 16. cap. 58.

Note. The River-Snails or Cockles are of the same vertue, but seldom used: They breed from Mud, and live upon dew and plants: The Ferns, and Quails eat them: The Lizards and Apes so hate them, that at the sight of them, or their shells, they contract themselves for fear, and void their excrements.

In Shops are,

1. The black Snails. 2. The Shells. 3. The Fat. 4. The Slime.

Vertues

1. The Snails cool, thicken, heat, lenifie; are good for the Lungs and Nerves: Used against Coughs, Consumptions, spitting of Blood, heat of the Liver, and Colick.

Outwardly they ripen Carbuncles and Impostumes (applied alone, or with Ox-gall) they heal Wounds of the Nerves chiefly, and Ulcers chiefly of the Legs, and take away gouty Inflammations, and cure Dropsies and Ruptures (laid on with the shells,) and stop Bleeding at the Nose (laid to the Forehead:) The Froth of roasted Snails cures Fistulaes.

2. The Shells powdered, cure the stone, and clefts or chops in the Hands.

3. The Fat that swims in their Broth, cures sore Eyes (laid on the Forehead with the white of an Egg.)

4. The Slime let out by pricking them, is glutinous and Emplastick, and intercepts the fluxions on the Eyes.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water made of the flesh in May or October by *Bal. M.* is good against Consumptions, and strengthens the Liver: and outwardly adorns the Face.

2. The Ashes dry, thicken, and cure the clefts and roughness of the Skin.

3. Liquor of Snails.

Cut red Snails, and add as much Salt, and put them in a Hippocras-bag in a Cellar, take the Liquor, anoint the gouty parts therewith, and Corns and Warts when they are cut.

XIX. Cuniculus, the Coney.

It is like a Hare, fearful, fruitful, and breeding often.

In Shops are,

1. A burnt Coney. 2. The Grease. 3. The Brain.

Vertues. A whole Coney burnt, cures the Quinzie and Inflammation of the Jaws, with Mace and Costus.

2. The Grease cures the Joynts and Nerves that are hardened.

3. The Brain resists poyson.

XX. Elephas, the Elephant.

It is a long-liv'd, pleasant, teachable Creature.

In Shops,

Are only the Teeth, called Ivory.

Vertues. They cool and dry moderately, bind, cut, strengthen, stops Womens Whites, cure the Jaundies, and Worms, and Obstructions, and weak and pained Stomachs, and Epilepsie, and Melancholy, and putrefaction and poyson.

Use the Powder in Infusions and in substance half a dram.

Preparations.

1. Burnt Ivory, called Spodium.

2. Troches of Spodium. See *Disp.*

Note. It is commended against Barrenness, but the Creature hath few young, and breeds but in two years, and therefore will rather cause Barrenness.

XXI. Equus, a Horse or Mare.

In Shops are,

1. The Blood, 2. the Runnet, 3. the Milk, 4. the

R r r 2

4. the Dung, 5. the Callous, 6. the Stones, 7. the Fat, 8. the Hoofs, 9. the Hair, 10. the Foam, 11. the Tooth, 12. the Stone.

Vertues. The blood is used in Causticks.

2. The Runnet against Dysenteries.

3. The Milk against Epilepsies, Consumptions, Coughs, Asthmaes.

4. The Dung stops Bleeding, outwardly used (burnt or crude,) and expels dead Children and Secundines (in a Fume.)

Inwardly it cures the Colick and suffocation of Womb, and expels also dead Children and Secundines.

Note. The best is from a Mare fed with Oats.

5. The callous Excrements in the Legs are good against suffocations of Womb (by a Fume) and the Epilepsie and Stone (the powder drunk.)

Preparations.

Extrañ the Callous dried, with spirit of Wine.

Give from five drops to half a scruple.

Note. Hartman makes a Menstruum of Balm-water and Wine, each three pints, and distils them in a Retort in Ashes, with Jet and Amber two ounces, with a strong fire at last, and gives the Water separated from the Oyl

6. The Stones of a Colt expel Secundines (in powder,) and cure Colicks.

7. The Fat of the Neck cures Joynts dislocated.

8. The Hoof expels dead Children (by Fume) kills Lice.

9. The Hairs stop Bleeding.

10. The Foam drunk three days, cures Coughs, and heat of the Jaws.

Note. The cold Water from a Stone-Horses mouth after drinking, drunk often, cures Barrenness, Hartm.

11. The Teeth that first come forth, help the breeding of Teeth in Children (hung about the Neck) and the Powder whitens Teeth.

12. The Stone found in the stomach or Guts, is like Western Bezoar in shape and vertues.

Note. Jordan and Bauhin speak of this Stone as big as an Egg; and I knew one as big, which by Experience was as good as Western Bezoar.

XXII. Erinaceus, a Hedghog.

It is like a Dog, or like a Swine, is a Creature living in hollow Trees, eating Mice, Acorns, Apples, Pears, &c.

In Shops are,

1. The Hedghog, 2. the Liver, 3. the Grease, 4. the Stomach.

Vertues.

Boyled or burnt to Ashes, is good against Pissing unvoluntarily, pleasant to the stomach,

provokes urine and stool, Forest. 1. 21. 15.

Outwardly anointed, cures falling of hair:

2. The Liver, or body dried, taken with Oxymel, cures the Reins, Cachexy, Dropsie, Convulsions, and Elephantiasis, and Fluxes, Dioscor.

3. The Grease cures Ruptures, Hartm.

4. The Stomachs inward skin cures Colicks.

XXIII. Homo, a Man or Woman.

In Shops,

Are things taken from the Body living, as,

1. The Hair, 2. the Nails, 3. the Spittle, 4. the Ear-wax, 5. the Sweat, 6. Milk, 7. Terms, 8. Secundines, 9. Urine, 10. Dung, 11. Seed, 12. Blood, 13. Stones, 14. the Cawl from Childrens Heads.

Note. Of Lice see above.

Or from Parts of dead Bodies, as,

1. The Flesh, 2. the Skin, 3. the Grease, 4. Bones, 5. Skull, 6. Moss of the Skull, 7. Brain, 8. Gall, 9. Heart.

1. The Hair breeds Hairs (the distilled Liquor thereof with Honey,) and cures the Jaundies (the powder drunk) or the Ashes with Sheeps suet, anointed on luxated Joynts, and stops Bleeding.

Note. Some for a Quartan take the hairs of the Patient, and roast them in an Egg, and cast it to birds.

Preparations.

It is distilled alone by a Retort in sand with a gentle fire.

II. The Nails cause Vomiting (taken in powder or infusion) and cure Dropsies (cut from the feet and hands, and laid to the Navel.)

Note 1. Some roast them in an Egg, and give it the birds in Fevers; others wrap them in Wax, and in the morning before sun-rising stick it to the door, or upon a live Crab, and cast it into the River.

Note 2. To recover strength, put the Nails and Hair into the Root of a Cherry-tree, and cover the Cut with Clay.

Preparations.

Take the parings in powder a dram, and Wine a pint; steep them to a slime, filter, and add spirit of Wine an ounce.

Give from a dram to six drams or an ounce: III. The Spittle from a man fasting, cures bitings of mad Dogs and Serpents.

IV. The Ear-wax cures the Colick presently (being drunk.)

Outwardly the stinging of Serpents, Wounds and Chops in the Skin.

V. Sweat good against Scrophulæ, mixed with Moulin-root and all, and laid on hot.

VI. Milk

VI. Milk cools, lenifies, ripens, and cures red Eyes.

Preparations.

1. *The Water of Milk Vitriolated.*

Take Milk and white Vitriol, distil off only the flegm, and leave the sharp Spirits.

Vertues. It is good against red Eyes, and other Inflammations.

2. *Butter* is good for Eyes.

VII. Menstrual Blood of Virgins dryed, is good inwardly against the Stone and Epilepsie; outwardly to cure the Gout (with Ox-suet) and against the Plague, Aposterns, and Carbuncles (a Clout dipt in it with Vinegar and Rose-water,) it cures Epilepsies, and cleanseth the Face.

Note 1. That which comes first forth, is best.

Note 2. To stop Terms, put a Clout dipt in the blood, into the Root of a Cherry-tree opened, and stop up the Cut.

VIII. Secundines (or the Navel-string) cures Strumae, (calcined and given in Southernwood-water every day half an ounce, the Moon decreasing,) and Epilepsie and Philters, and to cast out Moles and Children dead, and to kill malicious Animals. Hartman commends it against the Colick, worn as an Amulet, against spots that are from the Birth.

IX. Urine is hot, dry, dissolving, cleansing, discussing, resists Putrefaction: Used inwardly against obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, and against the Plague, Dropsie, Jaundies; and if a Woman drinks her Husbands urine, she hath easie Travel.

Outwardly it dryes the Itch, abates Tumors, cleanseth Wounds, though venomous, cures Gangrenes, loosens the Belly, (in a Clyster) cures Dandriff (with Sal Niter,) and Fevers (laid to the Pulse,) the Urine of a Boy dropt in) cures sore Ears, and red Eyes, and by washing, the trembling of the body, (and in a Gargle.) The swelling of the Uvula, and pains of the Spleen (with Ashes made into a Cataplasme.) Reusner Tabernamont.

Preparations.

1. *A volatile Spirit or Salt.*

Take the Urine of a Boy of twelve years old, that drinks Wine, as soon as it is made; distil it by Alembick in Bal. M. cohobate it, and you shall have the Spirit of Urine with its flegm, take the flegm off: and if you elevate it in a glass Viol, you shall have a volatile Spirit very white.

Vertues. It cures the Stone, drunk with proper Lignor, but it stinks exceedingly.

Note 1. It is famous to draw the skie-colour'd tincture of the Smaradge for to make a Menstruum with the flegm.

Note 2. Libavius rectifies it, and useth it for Gouts, Asthmaes, and Stone, with a Syringe into the Bladder, impregnated with the Essence of Break-stone Herbs, or Crystal, or Lapis Lynci, &c.

2. *Another fiery Spirit of Urine or volatile Salt.*

Take the Urine of a Boy, and Spirit of Wine, evaporate them with a gentle fire to the consistence of a Syrup: put it into a long-neckt Glass, and distil it so cold, that it may condense in the Alembick, in ashes or sand, and there will come forth a spirit in the Alembick like Snow that will coagulate with cold, and melt with a gentle heat. Osuvald.

Note 1. If you joyn this Spirit with the common Salt from the Feces, and volatitize it by often Cohobations, you will have a famous Menstruum to draw Vitriols from Metals, chiefly from Silver.

Note 2. If you digest the same Spirit purified with common Salt by solutions and coagulations eight days and nights in Bal. Vap. it will dissolve, and if you add Spirit of Wine rectified, and infuse them eight days and nights, you will have a good Menstruum to dissolve Gold.

3. *A Spirit by Putrefaction.*

Take the Urine of a young man or Boy of twelve years old, that hath drunk much Wine, set it in a Horse-dunghil or Bal. M. forty days to putrefie; then decant it from the Feces, and distil from sand till all the moisture is drawn off, cohobate it thrice from the Caput mortuum, then put it in a Glass with a long neck, and set it so in the fire, that the Alembick may be always cold, and there will ascend a spirit like Crystal, without moisture: Rectifie these Crystals by dissolving them in Rain-water distilled, and distil six times, as before, always adding fresh distilled Rain: Then digest the Crystals in a Glass luted Hermetically fifteen days with a gentle fire, till it is a clear Water.

Note 1. Sennertus from the Urine defecated as before, draws forth only the fourth or sixth part, and sublimates it with a gentle heat in a Glass with a long neck: See Inst.

Note 2. Others distil the putrified Water from a glass Cucurbita or Gourd, with the orifice stoppt with a treble folded paper dipt in Oyl, or a Sponge, by which means only the fiery Spirit of Urine will pass through.

Note 3. You must be wary in adding fire to the distillation of Urine, because it easily breathes out.

Note 4. Some to correct the stink, add Spirit of Wine, and draw it off with a gentle fire, often adding fresh Spirit of Wine. But the common Salt of Urine thus corrected, is not a simple Spirit, but a Magistery to be called Salt of Urine impregnated

pregnated with the Salt of wine. See Harm. in Croll. Sennert. Instit. Gluckr. in Beguin. Becker, Tenizel.

Vertues. It is a rare Anodyne in pains, if chafed in with proper Liquor: It opens tartarus obstructions of Bowels and Mesentery; good against the Scurvy, Hypochondriack Diseases, Cachexy, Jaundies, breaks the Stone in Kidneys and Bladder, and takes away pains from thence. The same Salt dissolved in Spirit of Vitriol, and distilled again, yields a good Liquor against Epilepsies. The same Spirit well purified, by dissolving it often in Rain and distilling, mixed with as much Spirit of Wine, dissolves Gold, whence is Aurum potable; see the Microcosmical Spirit of Wine.

4. Spirit of Urine against Epilepsies, it is made of Urine, and twice as much Vitriol digested and distilled. See lib. 2. of Vitriol.

Note. Quercetan makes in Bal. M.

1. A Phlegm for the Eyes that comes first forth.

2. For the Gout, that is sharper, and comes second.

3. An Icy Spirit by a Retort that will coagulate, to cure obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provoke Urine, and dissolve the Stone, and to cure Inflammations and Gangrenes.

5. Magistery of Urine.

Take putrified Urine defecated, distil it with a gentle fire in Bal. M. till all the flegm is come forth, then rectifie the Spirit in a Glass with a long neck, and so you have the volatile Salt, take this, and cast away the flegm: Distil the remainder in sand, and you will have more volatile Salt: make a fixed Salt of the Caput mortuum, coagulate it dry, and with thrice as much Clay, after the Balls are dried, distil by a Retort, and you have the common spirit of Salt: Drop the former spirit of Urine into this, or the volatile Salt, till there is no noise, then sublime in sand, and you have a fine Salt of Urine very pleasant to behold.

Vertues. This sublimated, works stronger then the other, and cuts Tartar in the whole body, and expels it by sweat, urine, or stool: Cures Atrophies, and preserves from the pains of the Stone, taken every month before the new Moon.

Give from seven to ten grains in convenient Liquor.

You may sometimes give it every day.

6. Oyl of the tartarus matter that sticks to the Chamber-pot, is made by calcination, and solution by Deliquium.

Vertues. It is rare to dissolve the Stone.

Give a scruple.

X. Dung, called by Paracelsus, Carbon Humana-

num or Western Sulphur, mollifies, maturates, is anodyne; good to take off pains caused by Witchcraft, and to ripen Plague-sores, and the Quinzy (dried, and powdered, and mixed with Honey,) and to cure inflamed Wounds. It is given inwardly by some in the Quinzy, (burnt and put into drink,) and in Ague-fits (two drams) in Epilepsies, (they say the first Dung of an Infant dried and powdered, and given many days, cures them perfectly)

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water made with the Oyl.

Vertues. It cures sore Eyes, a drop or two, and makes good colour in the face, and hairs grow, and cures corroding Ulcers and Fistulae.

Inwardly given, it cures Epilepsies and Dropsies, and expels the stone from the Kidneys and Bladder, cures the bitings of mad Dogs, and of venomous Beasts.

2. The Oyl.

Take the Dung of a young man, dry it in the Air or in a Furnace, gently, then distil it by an Alembick, first with a gentle fire, and there will be a Flegm, then an Oyl with other Spirits; rectifie both in Bal. M.

Poter makes it thus.

Take Mans Dung, and let it putrifie till there are small Animals therein, and be almost a Powder; distil it in a Retort with a gentle fire, then a stronger, and you have an Oyl and a Water.

Note. The stink from both is taken away by often Rectifications and Coborations.

Vertues. It is good against scald Heads, Erysipelas ulcerated, and Gouts, cures the Cancer and Mortifications.

Inwardly it cures the Jaundies, Libav. l. 2. Poter.

3. Western Zivet, is Dung by digestion made sweet like Civet. See Agricola.

XI. Seed, we find by Experience that it is given to cure the Witchcraft, called Tying of the Point, and there is a magnetick Mummy made thereof to cause Love: And Paracelsus makes his little man thereof.

XII. Blood drunk hot, cures the Epilepsie, if he exercise violently after till he sweat, (drunk fresh or in powder.) It cures all bleeding, and outwardly applyed, chiefly to the Nose, (the ashes snufft up, or the blood laid to the Forehead to dry.)

Note 1. Be wary in drinking of blood, for it makes them tremble that take it, and sometimes brings Epilepsies.

Note 2. The blood of a Woman after Travel, cures the Itch, anointed once or twice with the Secundine, Harim.

Prepa-

Preparations.

1. Distilled Water made of the Oyl.

Vertues. It is good in Consumptions and He-
ticks, given an ounce, or rubbed on the parts, cures
Fistulae and Burns.

Note. There is a distilled Water from Blood
and Breast-milk good against Freckles. Hartm.

2. A distilled Oyl.

Take blood from young people taken in the
Spring, digest forty days, and distil it in an
Alembick from Ashes, and there will be an Oyl
with the water; rectifie both, the water in Bal.
M. the Oyl in a Retort, distilling nine or ten
times.

Vertues. It cures Epilepsies perfectly, half a
scruple given every day for a month, beginning
from the new Moon, and afterwards taking a scru-
ple once every new Moon for a year, cures Palsies,
Apoplexies, Lungs ulcerated, Pleurisie. Beguin.

Note. There are divers distillations of mans
blood.

Some distil it while hot, alone, or with Spirit of
Wine.

Others distil it old, or dried, or digested with
common Salt, or with Spirit of Wine.

Blood yields. 1. A Water. 2. A Spirit, or
rectified Water. 3. An Oyl, or thicker Liquor.
4. A volatile Salt. 5. A fixed Salt.

3. A rectified Oyl.

Take the blood of a sound young man taken
in May, fill a glass Still the fourth part full,
close the Vessel, and set it hot, that the blood
may swell, and fill the Glass, then distil, and
the first water is of little worth; only some use
to extract Salt from it being rectified. Drive
the rest through a Retort from Ashes, pour it
upon the Feces, and cohobate nine times till
there be a rubin colour.

Note. Take heed that you burn not the Feces to
a coal, only distil it dry.

Vertues. It is a great Cordial. Libav.

4. The Balsam against the Gout, or Mans blood
alkalised; it is made the same way.

Take mans blood hot, putrifie it nine days,
then distil from sand by degrees, first with a
gentle fire, then with a stronger in a Retort,
and you have a red stinking Oyl, and the vola-
tile Salt will stick in the neck: Rectifie the Oyl
with Colcothar in sand, often adding fresh Col-
cothar, then dissolve the Salt in this Oyl thus
corrected.

Vertues. It is wonderful in the Gout, if you
anoint with it twice or thrice in a day for six days
together; it stops the pains and the redness and
tumor vanish.

Note. This is made the Balsam of Deers and
Goats blood, in which you must use the Lungs,
Heart, and Liver. See before.

5. Antepileptick Spirit.

Take the spirit of mans blood deflegmated,
and twice rectified two pound, the Infusion of
Lavender-flowers in Wine two pound; distil
in Bal. M. to half: do it twice, add spirit of
Wine two ounces.

Vertues. It cures Apoplexies, Palsies, Asth-
maes.

Note. Beguin hath the Quintessence of Mans
blood, the Biolychnium, Philiter, Balsam, Water of
Health, two Secrets. You may find them in his
Works.

6. The Mummy of Life.

It is the blood of a sound man, dried gently,
impregnated with spirit of Limons or Vitriol,
and made into Troches with Mirrh.

Vertues. It cures Carbuncles, given half a
dram in Cinnamon-water in the morning fasting.

7. A Secret of Mans Blood.

See Byllick. de nat. Spagyr. n. 66.

XIII. The Stone taken from man dissolves the
stone in all parts, and expels it, and is good
against all Obstructions, a dram in powder.

Preparations.

1. Crystal Salt.

Take the stone calcined; boil it in water,
and it will be yellow, evaporate the Liquor
filtered, and there is a Salt at the bottom; cal-
cine it again, and dissolve it in hot water, and
coagulate, and set it to Crystal.

Note. You may calcine divers ways, with Sal
Niter six hours, or with Sulphur and Sal Niter,
or a double quantity of Beech-tree coals.

Sennertus calcines the stone broken with a cir-
cular fire, then with reverberation, and then with
Beech coals (in a Potters Oven) Inst. l. 5. c. 3
f. 3. c. 5.

2. Oyl or Liquor by dissolving the Salt in a
moist Air.

Give from six to ten grains.

Note. Sennertus calcines with Sal Niter, and
extracts the common Salt with Spirit of Wine,
then separates the Spirit of Wine, and sets the
Salt to melt.

3. Essence or Elixir.

Take the crystallized Salt of the stone, volati-
lize it with spirit of Wine, draw off the spirit of
Wine with a gentle heat, and there remains an
Oyl. Sennert.

Give from five to ten grains.

XIV. The Membrane that is upon the head of
some Children, is good against the Colick.

FROM THE DEAD CARCASSE OF
A MAN.

1. The Flesh is called Mummy.

It dissolves congealed blood two drams;
purgeth

purgeth Cough, Wind, stop't Terms; and outwardly heals Wounds.

Note. There are four sorts of Mummy.

1. The Arabian, which is a Liquor that sweats from the Tombs of the Carcasses that were embalmed with Aloes, Mirrh, and Balsam.

2. Egyptian, a Liquor from Carcasses embalmed with Pissiasphaltum, which is cheaper.

3. There is factitious Pissiasphaltum, that is, Bitumen and Pitch sold for Mummy.

4. A Carcass dried by the Sun, in the Country of Hammonians, between Cyrene and Alexandria, where the Quick-sands raised by the winds, bury Passengers.

A fifth sort is the modern Mummy: Choose the Carcass of a red-hair'd man (whose blood is thinner and flesh better) whole and sound, of twenty four years old, not dying of a disease, but killed; let it lye a day and night in the Air in clear weather; cut the flesh in pieces, and add powder of Mirrh, and a little Aloes, imbibe it by steeping in Spirit of Wine, hang it up six or ten hours, and imbibe it again with Spirit of Wine, then hang up the pieces in a dry Air in the shade, and they will be as if smoaked, and not stink. Croll.

Note. I commend the first sort, which we seldom have, but the two last take us from the fear of what Renod says, namely, that our Shop-Mummy is the Juice of a rotten Carcass inspissated and dangerous.

Preparations.

The usual are, a Powder against Falls and Bruises, Athanasia magna, Balsam of Ebenus, Sympathetical Oyntment, Emplastrum Apostolorum nigrum, Laudanum Opiat.

The less usual are, a Tincture or Extract of Mummy. Quercet.

It is made of common Mummy, extracted with spirit of Wine and Turpentine, separated to the consistence of Honey. Quercet.

Vertues. It is Alexipharmick, resists putrefaction; good against diseases of the Breast, Asthma, Phthisick, &c.

Note. The Feces are Anodyne.

2. A Tincture or Extract, Croll:

It is made of the modern Mummy with spirit of Wine or Elder.

Note. Of this Crollius makes a Treacle of Mummy. Take Tincture of Mummy half a pound, Treacle of Andromachus four ounces, Oyl Olive with Mummy two ounces, common Salt of Pearl and Coral, each two drams; sealed Earth two ounces, Musk a dram: Digest them a month.

Vertues. It is good against all poisons and infections, prevents the Plague in a scruple, and cures it in a dram or a dram and half.

Note. Give it against Poyson with Oyl of sweet Almonds to vomit.

3. Tincture alcolised, or Elixir of Mummy.

Take Mummy or Mans flesh hardned, cut small, add spirit of Turpentine, and let it putrefie a month in a luted Vessel, put the straining into a Bladder with spirit of Wine; put it into an Alembick, so that the Still set in cold water, and the sand and fire may be on the Alembick, and you will have a Quintessence there with the spirit of Wine: Reverberate the matter remaining, and sublime it to a Salt, after it is separated from the spirit of Wine by Bal. M. unite it with the Quintessence by Circulation: this done, digest the Quintessence of Mummy with Treacle and Musk to an Elixir. Tentzel.

Vertues. It presently cures the Plague, and other worse Diseases.

Note. There is also a Tincture of Mummy of its four Elements separated and united again. See Tentzel.

4. Another Tincture or Secret of Mans Flesh.

Add spirit of Wine to Mans flesh, rectifie it four days, decant the spirit of Wine, and sprinkle it with spirit of Salt till it hath drunk much in, then dry it.

From this extract a Tincture with spirit of Wine, brought sweet-scented by digestion; defecate it by circulation, draw a Salt from the Feces calcined, and depurate, and mix it with the Tincture, and abstract. Fabr.

5. Oyl Olive with Mummy.

Take Mummy prepared, as before, made hard, cut it small, and digest it with Oyl Olive in a luted Vessel a month: Put it in a glass-Still, and let the Mercury exhale in Bal. M. till there is no stink, and all the Mummy is dissolved; digest the solution twenty days with spirit of Wine, then draw it off, and there will remain a red sweet-scented Oyl.

Note. Quercetan takes it fresh.

Vertues. It hath all the properties of the natural Balsam, is good against Poyson and Plague. Quercet.

6. The Oyl extracted.

You may exalt this Oyl by digestion with spirit of Wine, and drawing it off three or four times.

Vertues. This Tincture exalted, hath such a quickning quality, that it pierceth into every part, cures all Ulcers and corruptions, if you give every day twice four or five grains with a proper Decoction. Quercetan.

Note. Libavius adds to the fresh flesh cut, a little common Salt and spirit of Turpentine, and sleeps

steeps them in a close Vessel, strains, and lets the stink exhale in an open Vessel, then distils by a Retort or Alembick, and adds Musk, and digests with spirit of Wine.

7. Divine Water.

Take all the Carcass of a man slain, with the Bowels, cut it in pieces, and mix them: distil it twice.

Vertues. It is highly commended for its magnetick power.

If you take three or nine drops of blood from a sick person, and mix them with a dram of the water aforesaid, and set them to the fire; if you mix them together, he recovers in twenty four hours; if they mix not, he dyes speedily. In want of blood they do the like, with the urine, dung, sweat, or matter in a greater quantity.

II. The Skin is commended against hard Travel and Hysterical Passions, (if you bind the Belly therewith,) in dry and contracted Nerves, (if you make Gloves therewith.)

III. Grease strengthens, discusseth, allays pain, removes contractions and scars, and fills up the pits after the small Pox.

Preparations.

A Liniment: mix the Grease with spirit of Vitriol well together, and it will be clammy.

Vertues. It pierceth, and is used against dryness of parts.

IV. Mans Bones; they dry, discuss, astringe, stop Fluxes; good in Catarrhs, flux of Terms, Dysentery, Lientery, and take away pain of the Gout.

Note 1. The Moderns use them with Purgers.

Note 2. The Teeth taken from the Jaws of the dead, burnt, cure Witchcraft (by the Fume) and draw out rotten teeth, if they be often touched therewith. Hartm.

Preparations.

I. A Powder or Ashes by Calcination in a Potters Furnace.

2. Prepared Bones levigated with proper Water.

3. A Magistery.

4. A distilled Oyl by a Retort.

Vertues. It discusseth, is anodyne, and good against the Gout.

V. The Marrow from the Bones cures contracted Members.

VI. The Skull cures Diseases of the Head by Experience, chiefly the Epilepsie, and goes into many Compositions for that Disease.

The triangular Bone in the Temples is most specificall against the Epilepsie.

1. Skull calcined in a Potters Furnace.

2. Skull prepared of the calcined, with Antiepileptick Water, as Tile-flower water to levigate it.

3. Magistery of the Skull, by dissolving it in spirit of Vitriol, and precipitating.

Give to a scruple or half a dram.

4. A compound Magistery, or the spirit of a Skull made to an Essence, made by joyning the fixed Salt of the Caput mortuum to the acid Liquor, Oyl, or volatile Salt, and by dissolving, and by digesting them a month in Ashes to unite them.

Vertues. It is good against Epilepsies beyond all others. Brendel.

5. An Oyl, by distilling broken Skulls with a Retort, and you have a Liquor, and an Oyl, and a volatile Salt.

Note. It is best to rectifie it with spirit of Wine.

Give from four to six grains.

6. The volatile common Salt is made with the Oyl.

7. Extract or Tincture of Skulls.

Take two or three Skulls beaten grossly, digest them fourteen days, and cohobate with spirit of Juniper or Sage four or five inches above, macerate it in a close Glass with a long neck in Bal. Vap. fourteen days; strain it with a Press, and you will have a red oily Liquor: strain, and abstract it in Bal. Vap. to the consistence of a Rob.

Vertues. This digested, and perfectly depurated, is rare against Epilepsies.

Give from half a scruple to a scruple with its own distilled water. Quercet. Pharmac. Restit. cap. 26.

8. The Extract or Galreda of Paracelsus.

Take the filings of a Skull, digest them with spirit of Wine and Sage fifteen days; distil by a Retort, and macerate fifteen days, then cohobate thrice, then circulate five or six days, and separate the spirit of Wine in Bal. M. and keep the Essence that will be coagulated.

Give every day five or six grains. Quercet.

VII. The Moss of the Skull that grows upon it in the field after slaughter.

It is excellent in all Bleeding, as that of the Nose, put into the part.

Note 1. Some say, if it be held but in the hand of him that bleeds, it stops it miraculously.

Note 2. It grows on other Bones lying on the Air, but is not so good; but it is a great Astringent.

The Moss of a dead mans Skull is an Ingredient to the Weapon-salve, or Sympathetick or Magnetick Oyntment. See lib. 2. c. 78.

VIII. From the Brain.

SSS

1. Spirit

1. Spirit of the Brain of a Man, called Golden Water.

Take the Brain of a young Man under twenty four, that dyed violently, with all its Membranes, Arteries, Veins, and Nerves, with all the spinal Marrow, beat it, and add Cephalick Waters, as of Tile-flowers, Piony, Bettony, black Cherries, Lavender, Lilly-convals, four inches above; let them stand a while, then distil by cohobation. Make a Salt from the calcined Feces, joyn it to the Spirit.

Vertues. It is a brave Antepileptick.

Give from a scruple to four scruples. Hartm.

Note. You may make also a famous Antepileptick of the Brain of the Elk.

2. Oyl of Brains.

Add Salt to the substance of the Brain, and distil by a glass Retort in the sand.

Vertues. It is a good Antepileptick, and strengthens the Head.

Note. Almost the whole substance of the Brain is turned into Oyl, you must expect little Salt from it.

3. An Antepileptick Water.

Take three pound of mens Brains, Water of Lilly-convals, Lavender, Primrose, Sack, each three pound: infuse them five days, then distil in B. M.

IX. Of the Gall of a man is made an Extract with spirit of Wine, which dropt into the Ear, cures Deafness.

X. The Heart dryed, and drunk, cures the Epilepsie.

If you will have more Medicines made from Man, read the particular Tractate of Becker, in Quarto.

Lacertus a Lizard. See Insects.

XXIV. Lepus, a Hare.

It is a fearful and fruitful Creature; copulates at any time.

In Shops are,

1. The Ashes of the Hair, 2. the Head, 3. the Eyes, 4. the Blood, 5. the Lungs, 6. the Brain, 7. the Heart, 8. the Liver, 9. the Gall, 10. the Kidneys, 11. the Stones, 12. the Womb, 13. the Runnet, 14. the Ankles, 15. the Grease, 16. the Dung, 17. the Hairs.

1. The Ashes are from the whole Hare burnt (that taken in the Spring is best) or from the whole skin. It is excellent against the Stone.

Give from a scruple to half a dram or a dram.

Also outwardly it cures falling of Hair and Chilblains.

Note. Laurenberg calcines not the Hare; but cuts off the head, and puts it in a Pot, and dryes it in an Oven, and gives the Powder.

2. The Head is good against falling of Hair, (the Ashes anointed with Honey) whitens Teeth in Dentifrices.

3. Hares Eyes taken in March, are good against hard Travel, and to expel Secundines and Moles, (dryed with Pepper without any compression, and laid to the Crown of the Head, that the Eye may touch it.)

4. The Blood anointed, cures the Freckles and Dandriff in the Face; (being burnt,) cures Dysenteries and the Stone.

5. The Lungs help Sighing, and Epilepsies, (pricked and eaten daily with Mirrh;) and cure Corns (laid on.)

6. The Brain rub'd on Childrens Gums, helps breeding of Teeth, and cures the trembling. (raw and chewed.)

7. The Heart cures also the Epilepsie (used as the Lungs,) and pain of the Womb, (given in powder.) Cures Quartans peculiarly, (cut into three parts, and after universal Physick, one part given at the beginning of the three fits.)

8. The Liver cures the Flux of the Belly, and strengthen the Liver.

9. The Gall is good for the Eyes and Ears.

10. The Kidneys and Stones are drunk against the Stone, (dryed) and help Conception (taken after the Terms;) and cure involuntary Pissing.

11. The Stones remove the incontinency of Urine, and cure the Bladder, and help Conception, (taken in powder.)

12. The Womb helps Conception (dryed and taken after the Terms.)

13. The Runnet discusseth congealed Blood, helps Conception (put into the Womb with Butter after the Terms,) drunk, it kills the Child, but cures Epilepsies.

Note. That is best that is taken from a Leveret that hath only sucked milk.

14. The Ankle-bone is commended against Gravel, and Colick, Epilepsie, and to help Delivery (given in powder.)

Note. They say the Vertebrae of the Scut do the same.

15. The Grease used outwardly, chiefly if old, is so attractive, that it will draw Darts out of the flesh; breaks Impostumes, and cures Toothach, (laid behind the Ears.)

16. The Dung is good against the Stone, (in Ashes,) and Dysenteries, and Burns (if laid on.)

17. The Hairs are mixed with Liniments that stop blood.

XXV. Lupus,

XXV. *Lupus*, a Wolf.

It is a bold Creature, ravenous, like a Dog, and called the Wild Dog by Hunters.

In Shops are,

1. The Teeth, 2. the Heart, 3. the Liver,
4. the Guts, 5. the Grease, 6. the Bones, 7. the Dung, 8. the Skin.

Vertues.

1. The Teeth set in silver, are good to rub Childrens Gums, to help breeding of Teeth: and hung about them, keep away Frights.

2. The Heart cures Falling-sickness, (roasted and powdered.)

3. The Liver is good for the Liver, (and is given in powder) against Dropsies, Consumptions, and Coughs.

4. The Guts are chiefly good against Colicks, if they be bound about the Belly, and so is the skin.

Give a dram of the Powder of the Guts.

5. The Grease is as good as Dogs-grease, hot, digests, cures the Joynts, and blear Eyes, (rub'd on.)

6. The Bones are good against Pleurisies, and Punctures, and Strokes.

7. The Dung is good against the Colick, (a dram,) or tyed to the Arms or Legs by a Rse made with the Wool of a Sheep that was wearied by a Wolf, or of the skin of a Deer. Eorest.

8. The Skin is good against the Colick, (if you make a Girdle thereof with the hair next the skin of the Belly.)

Preparations.

1. Oyl of the Wolf boiled in Oyl:

Vertues. It cures the Gout.

2. Essence of the Blood of a Wolf is good to dissolve coagulated blood. Hurtm.

XXVI. *Lynx*, a spotted Beast, or the Deer-like Wolf.

In Shops are,

1. The Grease, 2. the Hoof.

1. The Grease cures Palsies.

2. The Hoof set in silver or gold, is worn against Epilepsies and Cramps, (as an Amulet.)

XXVII. *Moschus*, or Musk-Cat or Goat.

It is an Outlandish Creature, like a Kid, in Pegu where the great Cham lives, and in Egypt, and other places: in the Alpes, living on Spicknard and other sweet-scented Herbs.

Note. It was first brought into Italy, but in vain; for it yields no Musk, and lives not long.

Musk.

It is the excrement or matter included in a Bladder about the Navel, while the Creature is full of Venery: when this Impostume pains him, he rubs it against stones or shrubs, and breaks it, and the matter falls thereon; and flicks to stones, and elaborated by the heat of the Sun, it turns sweet-scented Musk.

Note. Some cut off the Impostume, and lay it on the Sun, and gather the Musk, but this is not so ripe as the other, and is cheaper. It is adulterated divers ways; but they that know the true, can find out the knavery by the scent, and taste, and weight. Some try it thus: They put it weighed into water, then they weigh it again, and if it be heavier, it is good; but if lighter, it is false.

Vertues. It is hot in the second, dry in the third degree, attenuates, dissolveth, is Cordial, and Alexipharmick, and Cephalick.

Used in all Diseases of the Heart, as Palpitation (drunk and anointed) it cherisheth the vital Spirits; is good in Diseases of the Head and Nerves from cold gross humours, and in the Colick.

Outwardly it cures the Pin and Web, and Defluxions in the Eyes, stirs up Venery, and helps Hearing, (put into the Ears with Cotton)

Give four or five grains.

Note. It attracts the Womb to it by its sweetness, and is not good inwardly for Women whose Womb riseth; but it is anointed on the Privities to draw the Womb down.

Preparations.

1. Species *Diamoschu dulcis* or sweet.
2. Bitter. See Diss.
3. Confectio *Moschardina*. See Troches of Musk. l. 2.
4. Oleum *Moschellinum*, compound. See Diss.

XXVIII. *Mulus*, a Mule.

It is a long-liv'd Creature, begot of a Mare and an Ass, and therefore barren.

In Shops are,

1. The Hoofs, 2. the Urine, 3. the Dung,
4. the Heart, 5. the Liver, &c.

Vertues.

1. The Hoof, by Fume, stops the Terms, (the Ashes of them drunk) makes Barrenness; and (anointed) cures the falling of Hair.

2. The Urine cures Corns.

3. The Dung stops Terms and Dysentery (burnt, and powdered, and drunk) and helps pain of the Spleen.

4. The Heart, Liver, Kidneys, Womb, Stones, and Foam from the Mouth, cause Sterility.

XXIX. *Mus, a Mouse.*

1. Domestick. 2. Dormouse. 3. or Rat.

The domestick is known, is short-lived, and very lecherous.*In Shops are,*1. *The Mouse.* 2. *The Dung.*

Vertues.

1. *The Mouse* dissected, and laid on, draws out Darts and Arrow-heads, cures stings of Scorpions, and draws out poyson. The *Ashes* cure pissing of bed (*drunk,*) and (*anointed*) cures falling of Hair, and the Chin-cough (*in Ashes.*) *Forest.*2. *The Dung* purgeth Children (*given from three to six grains, or in a Suppository or Clyster*) cures falling of Hair, and Dandriff in the Head, breaks the Stone, cures all sorts of Warts, Condyloma, Piles (*the Ashes boiled with Wine, and applied.*)*The araneus Mouse or Rat.*Vertues. It cures the Diseases of the Fundament experimentally, (*burnt and anointed with Goose grease.*)There is a Mouse in the *Alpes* as big as a Coney, that sleeps all the Winter.*In Shops,*

Is only the Fat good for the Nerves and contracted Joynts.

The Rat or great Mouse.

Note. It is said to have Venom in his tayl.

Vertues. Nine Rats turds swallowed, is a great Experiment among Women to provoke the Terms. *Plater.*XXX. *Ovis, the Sheep.*

1. The Ram. 2. The Weather. 3. The Ew. 4. The Lamb.

It is a mild Creature, fearful, and an enemy to the Wolf.

Note. They couple from May to August.

In Shops are,

1. The Brain, 2. the Gall, 3. the Oesipus, or Grease of the Fleece, 4. the greasie Wool, 5. the Suet, 6. the Lungs, 7. the Cawl, 8. the Dung, 9. the Urine, 10. the Bladder, 11. the Head and Feet, 12. the Ticks.

Vertues.

1. The Brain of a Ram is good to drive away immoderate sleep and Epidemick Diseases, (*they fry it, and with the fat make a Cake with Cinnamon and Nutmeg, and give it.*) *Conradin.* It also helps breeding of Teeth, (*anointed with Honey.*)2. The Gall, (*taken in the Wool, and laid to**the Navels of Children*) loosens the Belly, and cures the Carcinoma (*anointed,*) and cures running Ears, (*dropt in with Breast-milk.*)3. *Oesipus*, the fat of the Wool is thus made.Take the greasie Wool from the Neck and Thighs of the Sheep, steep it in hot water eight hours, then boil and stir till all the fat is in the water: take out the Wool, and stir the water violently with a great stick, or cast it from one vessel to another till it froth, so you may separate the filth that sticks to the froth. Depurate it thus again, till there is no more froth; gather the fat, and wash it with Sea-water, and work it with your hands till it is white, and will tincture the water no longer, and will gently bind when you touch it with your tongue. This must be done in hot Weather. *Math. & Dioscor.*

Vertues. It mollifies, dissolves, heats, allays pain; good against Strains and Bruises.

The greasie Wool taken in Summer from the Neck and Groyns, when it is soft and full of sweat.Vertues. It heats, mollifies, lenifies, is good against Contusions, Luxations, and Bruises (*used with Vinegar, Oyl, and Wine.*) Burnt it is hot and dry, sharp, biting, and discussing: Good against soft moist Tumors and old Ulcers, to abate Excrescences, and bring Ulcers to cicatrize, (*dropt into them*) it cures Ulcers and mattery Ears.5. The Suet given in red Wine, stops Blood, Diarrhœas, and Dysenteries, and cures pains of the Belly (*in Clysters.*)

6. The Lungs, (as the fleshy Bowels of other Creatures) laid on the Head, mitigate pain and heat, and allay the fierce Spirits.

It is used chiefly in Frenzies and Watchings, &c.

7. The hot Cawl cures the Colick (*laid on.*)

8. The Dung cools, dries, opens, and discuffeth.

Used against the Jaundies (*with Parsley.*)Outwardly it is good against swollen Spleens, Warts, and Corns, and hard Tumors in the Skin, and against Burnings, (*powdered and sprinkled on.*)9. The Urine (of a black or red Sheep) taken in, cures the Dropsie; it doth so also (*distilled.*)

Give five or six ounces.

10. The Bladder (as that of a Goat) burnt and given, cures Piss-a-beds.

11. The Head and Feet of a Weather boiled in water well, help Atrophies and contraction of Parts (*in a Bath.*)

12. The Ticks do wonders in the Gout.

Give nine.

XXXI. *Ranunc.*

XXXI. *Ranunculus viridis*, or green Frog:

O. Frog that lives in Reeds, is an earthy sort of Frog less then the other, very green, loving Thickets and rough places.

In Shops are,

1. The Frogs, 2. the Blood of them.

Vertues.

1. The Wood-Frog is of the same strength with the Water-Frog, and the Ashes thereof stop blood, *Weickhard*.

2. The Blood is a Philter.

XXXII. *Rhinoceros*.

It is a Beast as big as a Bull, in shape like a Boar, with a Horn in his Snout that is black, and cleaves, a cubit long, pyramidal, like a Buffaloes Horn, but solid and without cavity.

Note 1. You may see such among curious Naturalists, *Cornelius* and *John Petreus*.

Note 2. He hath another small Horn in his Back, of the colour of the former.

Vertues. It is good against payson, and contagions, and other diseases that require sweating; and is used instead of Unicorns horn.

It is given in powder from half a scruple to a scruple.

XXXIII. *Serpens*, the Serpent.

It is a subtil Creature, that casts his skin twice a year, namely, in the Spring and Autumn, and sleeps in Winter under the Earth, or roots of Betula or Hazel, a fierce enemy to mankind.

Note 1. The word Serpent comprehends many sorts; but here we understand the vulgar sort distinct from the Viper, of which hereafter.

Note 2. They are best when gathered in the beginning of the Spring, when they have cast off their aged skins, but not presently when they come out of their Winter-quarters.

In Shops are,

1. The whole Serpent burnt, the Flesh, the Heart, and the Bones, 2. the Fat, 3. the Skins, 4. the Gall.

Vertues.

1. The Ashes of Serpents Flesh, Heart, Bones, and Liver are alexitery, sudorifick, not venomous.

Used chiefly inwardly against all venomous and malignant Diseases, as the Plague, small Pox, Leprosie, &c. and in Consumption, and French Pox, *Cardanus* holds them for a great Secret, if they eat the flesh, and drink the

Broth, and anoint the Back, and Joynts with the Grease. Nor need you fear the internal use of Serpents, you may eat the flesh safely, if flaid and bowelled, casting away the Gall, Tayl, and Entrails.

Note. The head is cast away, because very venomous, for he doth his mischief only by his teeth. The tayl is cast away, not because it is venomous, but because it hath only bones. The gall is cast away, because it is the immediate receptacle of Venom, which is carried from thence by two Veins to the Gums or Bladders of the teeth, in which it is made stronger, so that if any be pricked with the tooth of a dead Viper, he will be venomd; but it is not so in the Gall, which if Dogs eat fresh, they dye; but if they eat it dry, they are safe. We give not the Entrails, by reason of the Dung and Eggs, otherwise they may be safely used, when those are cast away.

Note 2. You may keep the Hearts and Livers alone, and you have (as some say) a precious treasure; but I suppose the flesh and bones have as much vertue: also I know by Experience, that the taking of powder of Serpents, or the swallowing of a quick Heart doth not preserve from their stinging.

2. The Fat mollifies Strumaes, cures red and sore Eyes, quickens the sight, and abates Gout-pains.

3. The Skins make easie Delivery, (tyed to the Belly or Loyns,) and cure the Toothach (in Gargarisms,) and Itches (laid on in powder,) and falling of Hair, and to make Hair grow (anointing therewith.)

4. The Gall laid upon the stings of Serpents, draws the venom into it self, and so doth the Head.

Preparations.

1. A Powder.

Every Mountebank brags of a peculiar Powder of Serpents compounded: But what needs Composition? for if they be bowelled, they need no correction, nor need they be advanced, for they are strong enough: the Flesh, and Bone, and Heart, Liver, Tongue are not venomous, therefore burn it whole, for the fire makes it pure, but cast away the head: but I shall prescribe a Composition or two; as,

The simple Bezoardick Animal.

1. Take a flaid Serpent, cast away the Guts, Tayl, and Head, wash and dry it, then powder it with the Back-bone.

Give from half a dram to a dram.

Note. You may dry it in the Air or in Bal. M.

2. Take live Serpents not flaid nor bowelled, cast them into a Pot, and cover it close, and dry them with a gentle fire till all the fat and

and moisture be consumed (*but burn them not*) then make a powder thereof.

Note. *I like the former best, because it is to be feared the venomous parts will not be sufficiently exhaled.*

Of this is made,

The Compound Bezoardick Animal.

Take Powder of Serpents two drams, Roots of Valerian, Angelica, Burnet, Leaves of Rue, each a dram: make a Powder.

Give from a scruple to two scruples or more.

Note 1. *The Powder of Snakes is only good against quick Spiders and Arsnick, not against the Plague, by the Experience of Untzer, lib. of the Plague, p. 195.*

Note 2. *From the dried flesh a Tincture is drawn with Spirit of Wine, or better with Spirit of Juniper. See Quercet. & Fab. Myroth.*

XXXIV. *Sus, a Sow, a Boar, or Hog, or Pig.*

It is a flegmatick moist Creature, subject to many diseases, as Hoarseness, or Murrain, Quinzie, Struma, Fever, Meazles.

Note. *No Creature is liker a man in the inside then a Hog.*

In Shops are,

1. The Gall, 2. the Lungs, 3. the Grease, 4. the Bones, 5. the Ankles, 6. the Dung, 7. the Bladder.

Vertues.

1. *A Hogs Gall is good against Ulcers of the Ears, and the like, Dioscor. hinders growing of hairs, (with as much Hogs Lard and $\frac{1}{3}$ of Vinegar, and as much of Oyl of Almonds, anointed.)*

2. *The Lungs are good against Chafings of the Feet.*

3. *The Grease heats less, and is used in cold Oyntments, and allays old pains of the Loyns and Joynts, (anointed with Bean-straw, Ashes, or Lime.)*

The Lard boiled and bound about, conglutinates broken Bones.

Note 1. *The Grease of an old Hog, or that which is salt, is hottest and strongest; and that which is older, is sharper.*

Note 2. *Some use only the Grease of a Boar for the Sympatbetical Oyntment.*

4. *The Bones hung about the Neck, cure Quartans: let them that have tryed it, believe it.*

5. *The Ankle-bones cure Fractures, and pains of the Neck and Head (burnt and given to drink.)*

6. *The Dung softens, discussieth, is good against the Itch, small Pox, Corns of the Feet,*

and other hard Tumors, (*laid on hot,*) boiled with Vinegar cures stings of venomous beasts, and stops bleeding at the Nose, (*mixed with water and applied.*)

7. *The Bladder helps involuntary Pissing, (boiled or burnt and given,) and laid to the Privities, provokes Urine, Plin.*

Preparations.

1. *Divers Oyntments are made of the Grease, as that of Roses, Pomatum.*

2. *A Water against Consumptions.*

It is made of the blood cleansed from the fibres, and distilled with Lung-herbs that cool and moisten in Bal. M.

XXV. *Talpa, a Mole.*

It is a Beast of quick hearing, and above others it cannot live but under the Earth.

In Shops are,

1. The Mole, 2. the Heart, 3. the Blood.

Vertues.

1. *The Ashes are good against Leprosies, Strumae, and Fistulaes, (anointed with the white of an Egg or Honey.)*

Inwardly drunk with Wine or Ale, it cures the running Gout, and Scrophula.

Give half a scruple every day.

2. *The Heart cures Ruptures, (dried and powdered, and given one three or four days together.)*

Note. *It is best in May.*

3. *The fresh Blood anointed, cures Baldness of the Head.*

Note. *The vulgar think, that if any press a Mole with his hand till it dye, that he shall have no Fever that year; and that held in the hand in an Ague, the fit will remove.*

XXVI. *Taxus, the Badger.*

It is either with feet like a Dog, or like a Hog.

In Shops are,

1. The Badger burnt, 2. the Blood, 3. the Fat.

Vertues.

1. *The Powder of the whole body burnt, is good against Diseases of the Lungs, and Spitting of Blood.*

2. *The Blood in powder cures Leprosies, and distilled, cures the Plague.*

3. *The Grease is chiefly in Shops; it is grosser, and hotter, and stronger then that of the Swine, cures pain in the Kidneys from the Stone (anointed or given in a Clyster,) abates Fevers, and*

and he ps Contractions and weakness of Limbs
(with the Grease of a Fox or wild Cat.)

XXXVII. *Vipera*, or *Viper*.

It is a kind of Serpent that brings forth alive, more venomous then the rest; living in Winter in Rocks, or covered with Earth, asleep.

Note 1. Some call all Serpents *Vipers*; but here we mean the Italian *Viper*; but it is a question, whether these were the *Vipers* the Ancients used in Treacle.

Note 2. Some say, *Vipers* only bring forth live young; but I opened a great Serpent in Finland that had living young within.

Note 3. The whole *Viper* is not venomous or deadly, but only the Head and Gall; the Flesh, Liver, and Bones have no poyson: see Serpent.

1. The young Females are best gathered in the Spring, after they have been a while out of their holes, and are refreshed by food.

2. They must not be with young, nor too old, and such as when the venomous parts are taken away, still move, and lived in dry mountainous places.

Vertues. See Serpents.

The *Vipers* are stronger then others in vertue; some hang the head of a *Viper* about the Neck to cure a bastard Quinzy.

Preparations.

1. *Oyl of Vipers*.

Take black *Vipers* three pound, *Oyl of Jesamine* a sextary and a half; boil them in a close Glass till the flesh falls from the bones, *Andernacus*.

Note. Others make an *Oyl* by descension, the head and tayl taken off.

Vertues. It cleanseth the skin, and cures all the deformities thereof.

2. *Sal Theriacale*. See *Quercet. Aëtius*, & *Galen*.

3. *Troches of Vipers*. See *Disp.*

Note 1. Some make a *Cecilian Treacle*, and give it to sweat often in the Plague, *Gesh. Schwenkfeld* from *Platerus*.

Note 2. You may make also *Viper-wine*, that is, such in which *Vipers* have been drowned: it is good against Leprosies, *Galen*.

4. There is a famous Powder of *Vipers* in *Potcrius*.

5. *Essence of Vipers*. See *Fabr.*

6. *Alcohol of Vipers*. See *Burggr. in Biolychn*
Volatile Salt of Vipers Oyl, Spirit, and
Salt fixed.

Take dried *Vipers*, cut and bruised gently with the Livers and Hearts, put them into a Retort, distil by degrees into a large Receiver,

there will come forth a Flegm and Spirit, then a volatile Salt will be on the sides of the Receiver, and in the neck of the Retort, and at last a stinking Oyl thick, separate it by filtration. Purifie the volatile Salt in a long Glass, and sublime it by an Alembick with a gentle fire in sand, lest any water follow, as it doth when the fire is increased. The sublime parts of this Salt are of a more piercing scent then the rest, therefore keep them in a close Alembick.

It is a piercing Medicine, that resist putrefaction, and opens Obstructions, and cures all Fevers and Quartans, given an hour before the fit in proper Liquor that may abate its acrimony a little, as in Emulsions of cold Seeds or Almonds, with a little Rose and Cinnamon-water and white Sugar.

Give from six grains to half a scruple.

It is fixed as the volatile Salt of the Microcosm, only instead of its proper Spirit of the fixed Salt, which is little in *Vipers* from the Caput mortuum, you take a Spirit of common Salt.

Vertues. So fixed it is an unchangable Medicine, that it goes through the whole body, and dissolves all Excrements, and washeth them like Soap, wheresoever they stick, and are not assimilated, but may easily and properly be taken from the matter by sweat, insensible transpiration, or by Urine, which is usual; therefore good against all Melancholy, and Gouts, stone of the Kidneys and Bladder, all Obstructions and Putrefaction; in loss of strength, it goes to the parts affected, and strengthens Nature, and helps by purging and dissolving the Excrements that are contrary to Nature.

Give from half a scruple to a scruple.

Essence of Vipers.

Take the Livers and Hearts of *Vipers* 100, dry and bruise them, and with spirit of Wine rectified three or four days; digest and draw off: to the distilled Waters mixed, add to one pound of the Essence, of the Salt fixed half an ounce, and of the volatile Salt an ounce. Digest to unite them well, and you have the best Medicine that can be made of *Vipers*.

Note. These Medicines are usual in Italy, and given with great success and applause of the Patients.

XXXVIII. *Vitulus*, a Calf.

In Shops are,

1. The Marrow, 2 the Dung.

Vertues.

1. The Calves Marrow is best next to the Deers, it softens hard schirrous Tumors, whether

ther in the Muscles, Tendons, or Ligaments, or Bowels: And Pessaries are made thereof to soften the Womb.

2. The Dung cures the Erysipelas, (fresh applied.)

Preparations.

A distilled pectoral Water, see lib. 2.

XXXIX. Unicornu, the Unicorn.

It is like a Horse, with cloven feet, and a long Horn in the Forehead.

Note. It is not yet manifest in what Country he breeds. Ælian saith, there are Mountains in the inward parts of the East-Indies very rough and full of wild beasts, where they say, such Cattel as are tame with us, are wild, as Sheep, Dogs, Goats. They say the Unicorn is there called Carazanon, and is as big as a Horse at full growth, with a main and yellow hair. Nicolas the Venetian (as Baccius saith) saith, he is found in the farthest parts of Asia, in a Province called Manica. And Paul the Venetian saith, they are found in the Province of the West-Indies, called the Kingdom of Basina. But Andreas Baccius thinks their Unicorn is but a Rhinoceros. Ludovick Vartoman in his Æthiopian Travels seems to describe the true Unicorn, and saith, he saw two in Mecha shut up, one whereof was as big as a Horse thirty months old, the other as big as a Colt of one year, with horns in the middle of the Forehead: the first was three cubits long, the other two, with a yellowish colour, and a Deers head, not very long-neckt, nor very hairy, with lean Legs and thin Hoofs, cleft like a Goats-hoof: And he saith, these were sent from the King of Æthiopia to the Great Turk.

In Shops,

Is the Horn, which is distinguished from Ivory by its smaller fibres, and is solider and heavier, but like Ivory in the rest.

Vertues. It is a Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick, and Cordial; good against Poysons and Contagions, and in Epilepsies in Infants.

Give from four grains to half a scruple or a dram, or more.

Note. Andreas Baccius that wrote a whole Treatise of the Unicorn, bids us put a piece of it into a Ring, and wear it, or hang it about the Neck for an Amulet to touch the skin.

XL. Ursus, a Bear.

It is a cruel Creature, subject to Catarrhs and Flegm, of a weak Head, strong Loyns, lascivious, an enemy to Horses, Asses, Lyons; and sleeps some whole weeks together.

In Shops are,

1. The Grease, 2. the Gall, 3. the Eyes.

Vertues.

1. The Grease is hot and dissolving, mollifying, and discussing, &c.

Used chiefly against falling of Hair (anointed with a burnt Mouse:) cures Gouts, and Swellings behind the Ears, and Ulcers of the Legs.

Note 1. In Hernia or Rupture, it is usual to anoint the Back therewith.

Note 2. Observe that the use of this Grease makes hairs white.

2. The Gall is good inwardly against Epilepsies, Asthma, and Jaundies.

Outwardly against Cancers, creeping Ulcers, and Toothach, and dim Sight.

Note. In Finland where there are many Bears, they give the dried Gall for all Diseases, and I hear that by sweat it cures many Diseases.

3. The right Eye dried and hung about the Infants, takes away their frights in sleep.

Some say, that tyed to the left Arm, it cures Quartans.

XLI. Vulpes, a Fox.

It is a subtil Creature, of the Nature of a Dog.

Note. I found in Swethland and Finland three sorts of Foxes, besides the vulgar sort there are black Foxes and crossed, that is, with a little black line long-ways from the head to the tayl on the Back.

In Shops are,

1. The Grease, 2. the Lungs, 3. the Liver, 4. the Gall, 5. the Spleen, 6. the Skin, 7. the Blood, 8. the whole Fox, 9. the Dung.

Vertues.

1. The Grease is good in Convulsions, Contractions, Trembling (anointed,) in Pains, Wounds of the Head, and falling of Hair.

2. The Lungs heat, cleanse, good for the Lungs, and straitness of Breast, (dried and burned.)

3. The Liver good for the Liver and Spleen, (given as the Lungs.)

4. The Gall good for the Pin and Web in the Eyes, (anointed.)

5. The Spleen cures the Hardness and Tumor of the Spleen, (laid on.)

6. The hairy Skin is good to lay upon Parts benumbed, and gouty Joynts.

7. The Blood dried and powdered, cures the stone of the Kidneys and Bladder: but the fresh blood doth it better, (drunk a glass full, or chafed upon the Belly, Privities, Groyns, and Reins.

8. The

8. The whole Fox, or his burnt Flesh is good against Diseases of the Breast.

A Fox boiled in Water and Oyl, cures the Diseases of the Nerves, and Contractions and pains of the Joynts, (if the part be anointed therewith.)

9. The Dung cures the roughness of the Skin, (applied with Vinegar.)

Preparations.

1. Oyl of Foxes. See Disp.
2. Loch of Fox-Lungs. See Disp.
3. Prepared Fox-Lungs that are washed and dried.

CLASSIS II.

Of Birds.

XLII. Accipiter, a Hawk.

It is a ravenous Bird, bold, quick-sighted, swift.

In Shops are,

1. The whole Hawk, 2. the Grease, 3. the Excrements.

Vertues.

1. The whole Hawk cures sore Eyes, (boiled in Oyl and anointed.)

2. The Grease doth the same, and cures all faults in the Skin, (anointed.)

3. The Excrements are so hot, that Galen turns them out of the practical part of Physick; but some use them against sore Eyes; others to provoke Delivery, (given or used in a Fume.) Hippocrates and Pliny give them in Drink to cure Barrenness.

XLIII. Alauda, the Lark.

Cristed (which is best) and not cristed; or copled, or not copled.

In Shops are,

1. The Heart and whole Bird, 2. the Blood.

Vertues.

1. The Heart of a cristed Lark bound to the Thigh, cures the Colick, so doth it, if eaten fresh, and the whole Lark also, (burnt with the feathers, give one or two spoonfuls for some days together.)

2. The fresh Blood taken with Vinegar or hot Wine, cures the Stone.

XLIV. Alcedo, or Halcyon, or King's-fisher.

It is a beautiful Bird, a little bigger then a Sparrow, with a long bill, of a blew and green colour and purple, living near the Ice in Rivers.

In Shops,

Is the Heart, which dried and hung about the Neck of a Child, cures the Epilepsie.

XLV. Anas, a Duck or Drake.

It is domestick or wild. It is used chiefly in the Kitchin, breeds Melancholy and gross Humours.

In Shops are,

1. The living Duck, 2. the Grease, 3. the Blood, 4. the Dung.

Vertues.

1. The live Duck cures the Colick, (if it be laid to the Belly with a part plucked off the feathers.)

2. The Grease is hot and moist, mollifies, digests, dissolves: Used against internal and external pains of the Sides and Joynts, and in cold Distempers of the Nerves, &c.

Note. The Grease is the best part, chiefly of the wild Duck.

3. The Blood is Alexipharmick, and used in Antidotes.

4. The Dung is laid upon venomous Bitings.

XLVI. Anser, the Goose.

It is tame or wild, the last is used in Shops.

It is used in Kitchens chiefly, and affords excrementitious nourishment and melancholy.

In Shops are,

1. The Grease, 2. the Blood, 3. the Dung, 4. the Skin of the Feet.

Vertues.

1. The Grease is hotter then that of the Swine, and being thinner, pierceth sooner, and dissolves better, therefore it is good (in Clysters) to cure Corrosions in the Belly, and to breed Hair, and cure chaps in the Lips, and noise in the Ears, (put in) it cures Cramps and stiff Nerves, (the dripping of a roasted Goose stuffed with Cats flesh and nervous Herbs:) it loosens the Belly, (put into the Navel; or laid on the Belly.)

2. The Blood is Alexipharmick, given two drams.

T t t

3. The

3. *The Dung* is very hot and dry, cuts, opens, provokes Terms, Secundine, and Urine powerfully.

Used much in the Jaundies, Scurvy, Dropsie, (with a Spoonful of the Urine of a Goat or Calf distilled, you may use it eight days.) It also cures the Cough.

Note 1. It is so hot, that it burns the grass upon which it falls, and Galen judges it to be unprofitable.

Note 2. The green is best that is gathered in the Spring, which dried with a moderate heat, and powdered, is given from half a dram to a dram.

Others give it fresh in Drink, strained with convenient Liquor.

Give a dram or two.

4. *The Skin of the Feet* dried and powdered from the astringent vertue, is good against fluxes of Terms.

Give half a dram.

It is outwardly laid to a Corn with good success.

Note. Some mix it with Medicines against the Jaundies.

XLVII. *Ardea, the Hern or Osprey.*

In Shops are,

The Grease or Axungia.

Vertues.

This is seldom used in Physick; but they say, it qualifies the pains of the Gout, and cures the suffusions of the Eyes, and clarifies the sight, (anointing therewith,) and Deafness (put into the Ears.)

Note. Yet Fishermen use it to make Baits to catch fish.

Namely:

The fishes hate the Osprey, and therefore run after the scent as after an Enemy; but I suppose because the Osprey feeds on fish, they love the scent thereof.

XLVIII. *Ciconia, the Stork.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Stork*, 2. *the Dung*, 3. *the Stomach*, 4. *the Grease*, 5. *the Gall*.

Vertues.

1. *The Stork* is Alexipharmick, against all Poyson and the Plague, (eaten or the ashes thereof,) and helps the Nerves and Arteries.

2. *The Dung*, if a Water be drawn from it, it is good against Epilepsies and Head-diseases, Crato.

3. *The Stomach* dried and powdered, it is excellent against poyson.

Note. Others use only the inward Coat.

4. *The Grease* is good against Gouts and trembling Joynts.

5. *The Gall* is good for the Eyes.

Preparations.

1. *Antepileptick Water.*

It is made of a young Stork pluckt, and gutted, and cut in pieces with other Antepilepticks in Bal. M. distilled.

2. *A distilled Oyl* which it yields plentifully.

3. *A volatile Salt* which it yields plentifully.

4. *A secret Alexipharmick of a Stork.* See l. 2, c. 51.

XLIX. *Columba, the Pigeon.*

It is a fruitful Bird, very hot, living on Corn. It is domestick or wild.

In Shops are,

1. *The Pigeon*, 2. *the Blood*, 3. *the Coat of the Stomach*, 4. *the Dung*.

Vertues.

1. *A live Pigeon* cut in the middle, and laid to the Head while the blood is hot, mitigates fierce Humors, and takes away Melancholy; good against Frenzies, Headach, Melancholy, Gout.

2. *The hot Blood* dropt into the Eyes, allays pain, and cures belear Eyes, and discusseth suffusions and blood, and cures green Wounds. It properly stops blood that flows from the Membranes of the Brain, and abates Gout-pains.

Note 1. *The blood of the Cock-pigeon* is best taken from under the right wing (because he is hotter.)

Note 2. *The bloody juyce from the feathers of the wings* is to be used for the other blood, and it is best from the young Pigeon.

3. *The Coat of the Stomach* dried and powdered, is good against Dysenteries.

4. *The Dung* is very hot (from its nitrous quality with which it abounds) and therefore burns, discusseth, and makes the skin red by attracting of the blood.

It is used in Cataplasms and Plaisters that rubifie. Beaten, and sifted, and laid on with Watercress-seeds, it is good against old Discaes.

Which are:

The Gout, Half-headach, Megrim, old Headach, and pains in the Sides, Colicks, Apoplexies, Lethargy, &c.

It discusseth Strumaes and other Tumors, (laid on with Barley-flour and Vinegar) and cures the falling of Hair (anointed,) and Colick (in Clysters,) and discusseth Defluxions in the Knees (applied with Salt and Oyl.)

Inwardly

Inwardly it breaks the Stone, and expels Urine.

Give from a scruple to two scruples.

L. Cornix, the Chough.

Virtues. *The Dung drunk in Wine, cures the Dysentery.*

L I. Corvus, the Crow.

In Shops are,

1. *The Chickens,* 2. *the Brain,* 3. *The Grease and Blood,* 4. *the Dung.*

Virtues.

1. *The young Crows burnt, cure the Epilepsie. Give a dram two or three days together.*

It is good against the Gout and Alphi.

2. *The Brain is commended against the Epilepsie.*

3. *The Grease and Blood make the hair black, and so do the Eggs.*

4. *The Dung cures the Cough in Children, and the Toothach.*

5. *The Eggs given one or two, cure a Dysentery.*

L I I. Coturnix, the Quail.

Note. *A Quail eaten, is bad for such as have the Cramp.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Grease,* 2. *the Excrements.*

Virtues.

1. *The Grease cures spots in the Eyes.*

2. *The Excrements of such as feed on Hellebore (which they say, nourisheth them,) cures the Epilepsie.*

L I I I. Cuculus, the Cuckow.

In Shops are,

1. *The Cuckow,* 2. *the Dung.*

Virtues.

1. *The Cuckow burnt, is good against the Stone, the pain and moisture of the Stomach, Rondel.*

It is given in fits of Agues, and cures Epilepsies.

2. *The Dang cures the bitings of mad Dogs (in drink.)*

L I V. Ficedula.

So called, because it lives on Figs.

Virtues. *In meat it helps the sight.*

L V. Gallus, Gallina, the Cock and Hen.

Note. *The gelt Cock or Capon.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Hen or Cock,* 2. *the Brain,* 3. *the Skin of the Stomach,* 4. *the Stones,* 5. *the Gall,* 6. *the Grease,* 7. *the Throat,* 8. *the Dung,* 9. *the Eggs.*

Virtues.

1. *A black Hen cut open, and laid hot to the Head, cures Frenzies, and Headach, and venemous Bites, and draws poyson out of Plague-sores, and stops blood.*

A live Hen or Cock a year old pluckt, draws Venom from Buboes (laid on.)

Preparations.

1. *The Jelly of an old Hen is made of a Hen cut with Calves feet, and Sheeps feet, or Beef boiled six or seven hours in a close vessel.*

Note. *You may add Spices or cordial Waters.*

Virtues. *It is a great strengthener and nourisher.*

2. *Cock-Ale is made of Hens flesh boiled till the flesh falls from the bones, then it is beaten with bones, and strained for Wine with Spices, or for Ale.*

Note. *The flesh of Hens is better then that of Cocks, except Capons; the flesh of a black Hen that hath not laid, is better and lighter.*

3. *The Broth of an old Cock: tire an old Cock till he fall with weariness, then kill and pluck him, and gut him, and stuff him with proper Physick, and boil him till the flesh falls off, then strain it.*

Virtues. *This Broth mollifies, and by the nitrous parts, which being old it hath, which is exalted by tiring, cuts, and cleanseeth, and moves the Belly, the rather, if you boil purging Medicines. It is good in Colicks, boiled with purgers, and discesseeth, in a Cough, and Tartar in the Lungs, boiled with Breast-herbs, &c.*

2. *The Brain thickens and stops Fluxes, as that of the Belly (taken in Wine;) the Women anoint the Gums of Children, to make them breed Teeth.*

3. *The inward Tunicle of the stomach dried in the Sun, and powdered, binds and strengthens the stomach, stops vomiting and fluxes, and breaks the stone.*

4. *The Stones restore strength after sickness, and make the seed fruitful, and provoke Lecherie (taken fresh,) and cure Fevers.*

5. *The Gall takes off spots from the skin, and is good for the Eyes.*

6. *The Grease is hot, moist, and softning, between the Goose and Hogs grease, and obviates acrimony; cures chapt Lips, pains in the Ears, and Pustles in the Eyes.*

7. *The Weasand of a Cock burnt and not consumed,*

fumed, given before supper, cures pissing of Bed, *Solen. f. 4. c. 11.*

1. *The Dung* doth all the same that the Pigeons, but weaker; but privately cures the Colick and pained Womb, good against Jaundies, Stone, and stoppt Urine.

Note. *That is best which is the white part.*

Give half a dram morning and evening four or five days, *Querc. Pharm. Rest. c. 21.*

Outwardly it dryes running Heads and other Scabs (*the ashes sprinkled on.*)

The yellow *Dung* cures the Ulcer of the Bladder, fried in fresh Butter or Oyl, and cast into cold water to let the filth settle, and that the Oyl may swim, and be cast into the Yard.

9. *The Eggs* are used, the shells, membranes, whites, yolks.

The Shells break the stone, and cut tartarous Mucilage.

The Membranes are diaphoretick, given or used outwardly, (*and are laid on the prepuce of Infants.*)

The White cools, binds, glutinates.

It is good against red Eyes, to heal Wounds (with Bole) and Fractures, and to glutinate.

Note. Hippocrates gives three or four Whites in Fevers to cool and cleanse.

The Yolk is anodyne, ripens, digests, loosens; used in Clysters, and with a little Salt to Childrens Navels (*in a Walnut-shell.*) to give a stool.

Preparations.

An Oyl to cure Wounds and Tumors. See August.

Note. Women in Childbed make a Drink of them, called a Candle.

Take two Yolks of Eggs, Water a pint, Wine $\frac{1}{2}$, boil them.

LV I. *Grus, a Crane.*

Old or young.

In Shops are,

1. *The whole Crane*, 2. *the Grease*, 3. *the Gall*, 4. *the Head, Eyes, Stomach*, 5. *the Marrow of the Leg.*

Vertues.

1. This Bird is nervous, and is proper for the Nerves and Membranes.

Used against Colicks.

2. *The Grease* is good against Deafness (*dropt into the Ears.*) to soften the Spleen and other Tumors (*with Vinegar of Squills.*) and cures stiff Necks.

Note. *It is like Goose grease in vertues.*

3. *The Gall* is good for the Eyes.

4. *The Head, Eyes, and Stomach* in powder for Fistulaes, Cancers, and Ulcers.

5. *The Marrow of the Shank* for an Eye-salve.

LVII. *Hirundo, the Swallow.*

It is the great House-Swallow, with a red spot under his throat, and the less without that spot.

The wild is of the Bank or Wall.

The first builds in Houses, the other near Waters, or in Rocks.

Note. *The Bank-Swallows are best.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Swallow*, 2. *the Heart*, 3. *the Blood*, 4. *the Stones*, 5. *the Nest*, 6. *the Dung.*

Vertues.

1. *The Swallow* cures the Epilepsie, dark Sight (*the ashes with Honey.*) and the Quinzy and Uvula (*eaten or the ashes taken.*)

2. *The Heart* cures the Epilepsie, and strengthens the Memory, and cures Quartans.

3. *The Blood* cures the Eyes, taken from under the right wing.

4. *The Stone* found in the stomach of the young Swallows as big as a Pease, cures Childrens Epilepsie (*bound to the Arm, or hung about the Neck.*)

Note. They say, it is chiefly found in the increase of the Moon in the eldest Chicken. Others find it in August at the full Moon.

5. *The Nest* cures the Quinzy (*applied outwardly.*) and red Eyes, and stinging of Vipers.

6. *The Dung* is very hot, and sharp, and discharging.

Used chiefly against bitings of mad Dogs (*inwardly and outwardly.*) Colick and Stone (*drunk.*) it opens the Belly (*in a Suppository.*)

Preparations

Swallow-water made of the Bank-Swallows. See August.

LVIII. *Milvus, the Kite.*

It is a sort of Hawk, of quick sight, subject to diseases in the Joynts.

There is the great, either black and strong, which is usual; or red or Royal Kite; or the less, which is red, or wind-sucker.

In Shops are,

1. *The burnt Kite*, 2. *the Head*, 3. *the Liver*, 4. *the Blood*, 5. *the Gall*, 6. *the Dung*, 7. *the Grease.*

Vertues.

1. A burnt Kite cures Gouts and Epilepsies, given inwardly from half a scruple to a scruple.

2. *The Head and Liver* burnt, do the same.

3. *The Liver* is put into Medicines for the Eyes also.

4. *The*

4. *The Blood* cures the Gout (*laid on with Nettles.*)

5. *The Gall* is used in Eye-medicines.

6. *The Dung* is laid on the Joynt-evil.

7. *The Grease* is used for the same.

Preparations.

Some bury a Kite forty days in a Horse-dunghil, and from the Magots that breed therein, make an Oyntment for the Gout, *Aldrovand.*

LIX. *Motacilla, the Wag-tayl.*

Or River-Sparrow, white, or yellow, which is less.

It lives about Brooks, hath a moving tayl.

In Shops,

Is the whole Bird, which is wonderful in curing the stone (*the powder drunk.*)

LX. *Noctua, the Owl.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Flesh,* 2. *the Gall,* 3. *the Fat.*

Vertues.

1. *The Flesh* cures Palsies, according to *Pliny*; and Melancholy, according to *Rabbi Moyse*, and opens the Impostume of the Quinzy to admiration (*the ashes of the whole Owl not pluckt taken into the throat.*)

2. *The Gall* is good against spots in the Eyes.

3. *The Fat* makes the sight quick.

LXI. *Olor, the Swan.*

It is a Bird like a Goose in shape, and diet, and in faculties.

In Shops are,

1. *The Cygnets,* 2. *the Grease,* 3. *the Skin.*

Vertues.

1. *The Cygnets* boiled in Oyl with Deers marrow, cure the Gout.

2. *The Grease* softens, lenifies, attenuates; good against Hemorrhoids, and hardness of Womb, cleanseth the Eyes, and with Wine takes off Dandriff from the skin.

3. *The Skin* that hath Down on it, helps the Colick, and weak stomachs.

LXII. *Palumbus, the Dove.*

It is like a Pigeon, and the feathers burnt, cure the Jaundies, and the Stone, and difficulty of Urine.

LXIII. *Parus.*

It is with a tayl, that lives in Mountains, or

blew from the Mountain, or yellow from the Marsh, or Ash-colour'd, or great, or lesser, black, or cristated.

The great black is the best against the Stone and Colick (*given for meat or in ashes.*)

LXIV. *Passer, the Sparrow.*

It is domestick, or of the Hedge.

Note. Some distinguish it from the Wren, because it is a little bigger, and the Sparrow having not the golden feathers in the head like the Wren: But the vertues of both are alike, and one is used for the other.

Vertues. *The Hedge-Sparrow* is good to break the Stone, and expel it, eaten with Salt raw, or burnt to Ashes.

The House-Sparrow is a most lascivious bird, good to provoke Venery, eaten, chiefly the Brains.

Some grains of the Dung are given to Children to loosen the Belly.

LXV. *Pavo, the Peacock or Peahen.*

It is the most beautiful of all birds, and lives thirty years, so that the Balsamick vertue is vigorous, and the flesh may be long kept alone without putrefaction.

In Shops are,

1. *The whole Bird,* 2. *the Grease,* 3. *the Gall,* 4. *the Dung,* 5. *the Feathers,* 6. *the Eggs.*

Vertues.

1. *The Broth* of a Peacock cures Pleurisies, if fat.

2. *The Grease* with the Juyce of Rue and Honey, cures Colicks.

3. *The Gall* cures the Eyes.

4. *The Dung* cures Megrimms and Epilepsies, taken many days dry in powder (a dram) or steep in Wine over-night, and strained, given from the new Moon to the full. *Crato* gives it with Sugar.

5. *The Feathers* are used in Fumes against the rising of the Mother, *Quercet.*

6. *The Eggs* cure the running Gout.

LXVI. *Perdix, the Partridge.*

It is a lecherous bird, lives long, to sixteen years, feeds on buds of shrubs, and Betula, Grass, and Corn that is green.

In Shops are,

1. *The Flesh,* 2. *the Marrow,* 3. *the Blood,* 4. *the Liver,* 5. *the Gall,* 6. *the Feathers.*

1. *The*

1. *The Flesh* eaten, increases Seed and Milk, and provokes Venery.
2. *The Marrow and Brain* drunk, cures Jaundies.
3. *The Gall* cures sore Eyes.
4. *The Blood* cures wounded Eyes and blood-shot.
5. *The Liver* dried and powdered, cures the Jaundies and Fevers, taken in Yarrow water, Crato.
6. *The Feathers* are good burnt, against the suffocation of the Womb (to smell to) and to cure Colicks and other pains, (by Fomentations.) They are used with Mints and Southernwood in Bags to Childrens bellies that ake.

LXVII. *Pica, the Magpy.*

Vertues.

It is good against dim sight, and redness and pain of the Eyes (eaten or burnt and applied to the Eyes.)

It is also good against Madnes, Epilepsies, Melancholy (the Ashes taken.)

Preparations.

Water of Magpies against the Epilepsie, l. 2.

LXVIII. *Struthio, the Estridge.*

It is a very great bird, Outlandish, and famous for concoction.

Note, I saw two in London that would eat Gloves.

In Shops are,

1. *The Skin of the Stomach,* 2. *the Grease.*

Vertues.

1. *The inward skin of the Stomach* strengthens the stomach, and dissolves the stone wonderfully.

2. *The Grease* is good for the Nerves, softens the Spleen, and cures the stone (anointed.)

LXIX. *Turtur, the Turtle.*

In Shops are,

1. *The whole Turtur,* 2. *the Grease.*

Vertues.

1. *The Turtur* is of the same vertues with the Pigeon, but good peculiarly against Dysenteries and flux of Terms, the Ashes or an Extract (four or five grains) or a roasted Turtle gutted first and stuffed with Mastich a dram, and basted with Vinegar of Roses, and dried and powdered, a spoonful given every morning.

2. *The Grease* or Dripping is anointed on the Reins, and Belly, Breast, and Groyns. See Forest. lib. 28. obs. 10.

Note. Some think Turtles kept in the Chamber, drive away and prevent the Gout.

LXX. *Upupa, the Lapwing.*

It is a melancholy bird, that lives upon Worms found in Cow-dung, and Beetles.

In Shops are,

1. *The Flesh,* 2. *the Feathers.*

Vertues.

1. *The Flesh* boiled cures the Colick, (the Broth eaten,) Avicen. Fen. 16. tr. 4. c. 11.

2. *The Feathers* cure Headach, laid on.

LXXI. *Vultur.*

It is a bird strong in animal parts, chiefly the scent.

In Shops are,

1. *The Flesh,* 2. *the Grease,* 3. *the Brain,* 4. *the Gall,* 5. *the Feathers,* 6. *the Dung.*

Vertues.

1. *The Flesh* is good for diseases of the Head, Epilepsies, and the Decoction cures the skin.

2. *The Grease* agrees with the Nerves, and cures them.

3. *The Brain* cures weak Heads, (anointed or put into the Nose.)

4. *The Gall* cures Epilepsies (taken with Wine.)

5. *The Feathers* laid to the Feet, cause Delivery in Child-birth.

6. *The Dung* smelt to, casts forth the Child.

CLASSIS III.

Of Fishes.

LXXII. *Anguilla*, the Eel.

In Shops are,

1. The Fat, 2. the Head, 3. the Blood.

1. The Fat is vulnerary, and causeth Hair, (anointed:) restores the Hearing, (dropt into the Ears;) cures the Hemorrhoids.

2. The Head cures Warts, if you touch them with the bloody head, and bury it.

3. The Blood warm cures Colicks. (taken with Wine.)

Note. They say, Wine wherein Eels are drowned, drunk, causeth sobriety.

LXXIII. *Barbo*, the Barble.

It is good fish for the Kitchen, not used in Shops: The Rows are used by Rusticks to vomit and purge violently.

LXXIV. *Blatta Bizantina*, or the Sweet-Hoof.

The skin smells like Castor.

Note 1. They breed in Lakes full of Spikenard, on which they live, and thence the shell smells of Castor.

Note 2. Some make the Conchylum and Purple fish all one: But the first is long, the other round.

Vertues. The Sweet-Hoof inwardly loosens the Belly, softens the Spleen, and discusseth bad Humours.

Outwardly by Fume it cures the fits of the Mother, and Epilepsies; and doth all things that other shells do. See Shells.

Note. The Bletta of Dioscorides are a sort of Worms unknown to us.

LXXV. *Cancer*, the Crab or Cray-fish.

In Shops are,

1. The whole Crab, or substance to be eaten, 2. the Eyes, 3. the Shell.

Vertues.

1. They cool, moisten, allay pain, and fix the fierce spirits.

Used chiefly in heat and pain of Head and Reins (beaten and applied,) in the Quinzy (make a Gargarism of the Juice of Crabs, or give it inwardly,) in Consumptions (the Juice is given

with water or juice of Celandine.) Outwardly make a Plaister of bruised Cray-fish, the Liver of a Calf, and Oyl-Olive, and Bays. They draw out Darts (beaten and applied.) Are good against inflammations and burnings.

2. Crabs Eyes cool, dry, cleanse, and discuss, break the stone, and dissolve Tartar and congealed blood.

Used in the Stone, Pleurisie, Asthma, Colick, taken crude, or beaten, or burnt, and prepared; they also cleanse the Teeth.

3. The Shell is of the same vertue with the Eyes, and cures Itch and salt humors (anointed with Oyl of Roses,) and cures Ague-fits.

Note. The thin young shell is best, which they have every year after they cast the old.

Preparations.

1. Ashes of Crabs are drying, cure bitings of mad Dogs (taken with Gentian-roots;) and with Honey cure clefts of the Feet and Fundament. Some drink burnt Crabs against Dysenteries.

Note. Galen commends this, which he learned from Æschrius the Emperick, and saith, he burnt them in a Brass-Bason till they were easily powdered, at the rising of the Dog-star, when the Sun enters into Leo.

The Dose is a small spoonful for forty days together.

2. Crabs Eyes prepared: They are levigated with Fennel-water.

3. Magistery of Crabs Eyes. See l. 2.

4. Water of Crabs distilled in Bal. M. or Alhes.

Vertues. It expels Urine, breaks the Stone, quenbeth thirst.

Note. Quercetan macerates Crabs with water of Houfleeek a day, then distils it, thrice cohobating, and useth it against Inflammations, Burns, and Carcinoma, chiefly if the Salt be added from the burnt remainder, Pharm. Rest. c. 7.

5. Oyl or Liguor of Crabs Eyes by Deliquium.

Note. Otherwise.

Take Powder of Crabs Eyes five ounces, Oyl of Tartar by Deliquium six ounces; digest it in a Horse-dung-hil fifteen days, then coagulate and extract, with spirit of Wine, then draw off the spirit of Wine, and there remains an Oyl. Give from four to six grains, Harim.

LXXVI.

LXXVI. *Carpic, the Carp.*

It is a fish that lives in the Mud.

In Shops are,

1. The Gall, 2. the Grease, 3. the triangular Stone, 4. The long Stone.

Vertues.

1. The Gall cures dark Eyes.
2. The Grease cures hot Diseases in the Nerves.
3. The Carp-stone triangular found in the head, cures Colick, and Stone, and Epilepsie.
4. The two Stones above the Eyes cure Epilepsies.

LXXVII. *Cetus & Manati, the Whale.*

The Whales are great fishes, that bring forth alive in general; or they are like four-footed beasts.

In Shops,

Is the Grease to cure the Itch.

Note. From this they say, the Shops make the *Sperma Ceti*; but they are deceived, see l. 2. c. 31.

Others think Ambergrease is thence, but are out.

Manati.

They have two fore-feet, the Spaniard calls them Hands, and the fish *Manati*, from *Manus* a hand. The Dutch call it the Sea-Cow, because the head is like a Cow.

In Shops are,

The *Manati-stone* taken out of the head like a bone, sometimes like a tooth.

Preparations.

1. It is calcined.

Note. It is best to sprinkle it with proper Water, as Fennel.

Vertues. It is good against the Stone and Colick.

Give a dram.

2. A Magistery, dissolving it with spirit of Salt or Sal Niter, and precipitating it with Water.

LXXVIII. *Concha, Shell-fish.*

It is a fish without a head, closed in shells, double or single. Some have Pearls, see l. 3. c. 7.

They differ in figure and colour.

They are long or square, squammous, streaked, pricked with Coralline, or smooth. To these belong Oysters, Mother of Pearl, Blatta Bizantia, Sea-navel, the Dentalium, Antalium, Purple-fish, Conchylum.

Note 1. The *Concha* elbs and flows with the Moon.

Note 2. They say, no fish loves mans flesh better.

In Shops are,

1. The Shells, 2. the Flesh, 3. the Pearls, see lib. 3.

Vertues.

1. The Shells dry, and move sweat, and cleanse.

They are used inwardly, chiefly in Fevers to sweat.

Outwardly to rub Teeth, and to cure the Piles (*burnt and applied.*)

Preparations.

They are used powdered only, or calcined and powdered, or prepared by levigations with Carduus-water.

Note. The long Shell-fish is most common in Germany.

The famous Medicine of Crollius against Fevers, is made of these.

Thus,

Add Vinegar to the shells for a night, and the slime will be extracted, take it off, and calcine them to be white, and keep the Powder.

Vertues. It provokes sweat moderately, given in the fit (especially a Tertian) cures Fevers, chiefly if it be repeated two or three times.

Give from a scruple and half to a dram.

Note. Crollius gives it in hot Ale with Butter.

2. The Flesh that is to be eaten, is good against Quartans.

LXXIX. *Dentalium & Entalium, Limpets.*

Dentalium is a small shell-fish, long, rough without, smooth within, hollow like a Pipe, and with a cleft on one side like Dogs teeth, whence it is named.

Note. There is no fish in it but a long Worm; it grows to stones in the Sea, and old shells.

Entalium is a Sea-shell-fish, long like a little horn, straight and hollow, outwardly streaked, smooth within, seldom longer than a finger.

Note. It is Pliny's Finger-fish.

Vertues. They are used only in the Citrine Ointment, but are as good as other shells.

LXXX. *Halec, the Herring.*

It is a Sea-fish, taken in the Baltick and other Seas.

In Shops are,

1. The Bladders or Souls, 2. the Herring, 3. the Pickle.

Vertues.

Vertues.

1. *Nine of the Soules* provoke Urine.
2. *The pickled Herring* is laid to the soles of the feet, to draw humors from the Head, and remove heat in Fevers. The Ashes are given as those of Crabs to break the stone.
3. *The Pickle* is good for Clysters, in Sciaticæ and Dropsies, and to cleanse foul Ulcers, and stop Gangrenes, and disscuss Strumæ and Quinzies (*applied with Honey.*)

LXXXI. *Huso Ichthiocola.*

It is without bones or scales, except only in the head; it is a fish of 24 foot long, weight 400 pound, Cartilaginous, living in the Danube, coming out of the Sea for fresh water.

In Shops,

Is the *Ichthiocola* or *Icing-glass*, which is a white glew made of the skin, guts, stomach, and fins, and tayl of the fish.

Vertues. *It dryes and softens.*

It is used in glutinating Plaisters.

Note. *It is used in Broths to make Gellies with Sugar-candy clear and yellow, and melted in the mouth, you may seal Letters therewith.*

LXXXII. *Lucius, the Pike.*

Note. *The Pike is a ravenous fish, and therefore called also Lupus a Wolf: But the Lupus of the Ancients is a Sea-fish differing in shape from the Lucius.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Gall*, 2. *the Heart*, 3. *the Jaws*,
4. *the Cross-like Bone*, 5. *the Grease*, 6. *the Rows.*

Vertues.

1. *The Gall*, take three against a Fever.

Outwardly they cure sore Eyes.

2. *The Heart* is eaten against Fevers.

Note. *Some eat it alive, and cast the Pike after into the River.*

3. *The Mandibles* dry, cleanse, are good in Pleurisies, against the stone, as the other bones of the head, for Whites in Women, and hard Travel.

Outwardly the Ashes stop the Synovia, and cleanse old Wounds, and dry Hemorrhoids.

4. *The Cross-like Bone in the Head* is taken against the Epilepsie.

Note. *It is good against Enchantments, hung about the Neck.*

5. *The Grease* is a usual Medicine to anoint the soles of the Feet and the Breasts of Infants, to take away Catarrhs, and cure Coughs.

6. *The Rows or Spawn* provoke vomit and stool, and are therefore used by the vulgar:

Preparations.

A Water distilled from the Galls cures sore Eyes.

LXXXIII. *Mater Perlarum, or Mother of Pearl.*

It is a sort of Shell-fish that have Pearl more usual then others.

Vertues. *Besides the common vertues of other Shell-fish, it is cordial.*

Others cure Fevers therewith, as we shewed in long Shell-fish.

LXXXIV. *Mustela, or Gobijs fluviatilis.*

In Shops are,

1. *The Liver*, 2. *the Stomach*, 3. *the Back-bone.*

Vertues.

1. *The Liver* hung in a glass, and set in the heat, turns to a yellow Liquor, good for the Eyes.

2. *The Stomach* drunk in powder, cures diseases of the Womb, and expels Secundines, and cures the Colick.

3. *The Back-bone* powdered, cures Epilepsies.

LXXXV. *Ostrea, Oysters.*

They are round Sea shell-fish.

Vertues. *They cure Plague-sores, and attract the venom into themselves: if the Bubo be under the Arm-pit, bind to the Arm upon the Alixar; if in the Groyn, bind them to the Thigh at the great Vein. Holler.*

Note. *The shells are as other shells of fish in vertues.*

LXXXVI. *Perca, the Perch.*

There is one in the Sea different from that in Rivers.

In Shops are,

Stones found in the head at the beginning of the Back-bone, they are as good as other stones in shell-fish, to break the stone, and cleanse the Kidneys.

Outwardly they cleanse the Teeth, and dry Wounds.

LXXXVII. *Rana aquatica, or Water-Frog.*

The Frog is of the Water, or of the Earth, or of both.

The Water-Frog is best from pure Fountains and Rivers, which is green.

That which lives in Ditches is dangerous.

That of the Earth is not so good; those that spotted, are venomous.

V v v

Note.

Note. See Class. 1. Of the green Frog:

In Shops are,

1. The Frogs, 2. the Heart, 3. the Liver,
4. the Gall, 5. the Grease, 6. the Spawn.

Vertues.

1. Dioscorides saith, the Frogs are an Antidote against all poyson of Serpents, eaten with Salt, Oyl, or Butter, and the Broth drunk; and they are good against old stiffness of the Tendons.

If you drink the Wine wherein a green Frog hath been drowned, you will loath Wine: Laid alive to a Plague-Carbuncle till it dye, it draws out the poyson. They cure also Fevers, held in the hands, and abate pains of the Joynts, and quench Anthonies-fire, (laid on alive or bruised,) cure Toothach, boiled and used in a Gargarism.

Note. If they be laid to the aking Belly, you shall find the Disease will pass into the Frogs.

2. The Heart of the River-Frog tyed to the Back-bone of one in a Fever, abates the fit: Some apply it to the Heart, Mizald.

3. The Liver dried and powdered, cures Quartans and other Agues, given in the fit. Crato gives it in Tarrow-water.

Note. The Liver of green Fen-Frogs cures the Epilepsie.

Give it under the Conjunction of the Luminaries of the Moon being in Cancer, Nesolog.

4. The Gall cures sore Eyes, and burnt and given half a dram, cures Quartans.

5. The Grease dropt into the Ears, cures pains.

6. The Sperm or Spawn cools, binds, thickens, allays pain, cures the Itch, (used in March,) kills Ring-worms and Tetters, Erysipelas, and Burns, and Inflammations, and red Faces, and the flux of the Terms, and Hæmorrhoids, (put into the Womb or Fundament.)

Note. A Clout dipt often in this Spawn, is kept for use, or a Pitcher full is set into the earth open till it turns to water.

Preparations.

1. The Ashes stop bleeding, and by Fume cures the flux of Terms, and with Tar it cures falling of Hair.

2. A distilled Water of Frogs.

It is made of quick Frogs taken in the end of March, or beginning of April, by an Alembick.

3. A distilled Water of the Spawn.

It is made by an Alembick, from the Sperm gathered in March.

Note. Some add the Salt.

Vertues. They are known by what is said, besides which, it cures the ulcerated Bladder, stops Blood, cures red Faces and Scurff, helps Erysipelas and Gangrenes.

4. The Oyl.

It is made by boiling Frogs with common Oyl or Oyl of Roses.

5. Powder of Frogs Spawn compound. See lib. 2.

Note 1. When you distil Frogs or their Spawn, or Snails, or Worms, or Crabs, or other Creatures, wrap them in a clean linnen cloth, and hang them in the middle of the Still, that they may distil by a Vapour, otherwise the water will stink, and the powder will remain in the cloth well prepared; drop Spirit of Wine thereon to correct it, and dry it again, or make a Tincture with Spirit of Wine.

Note 2. Fabricius of Gangrenes, commends this Powder against all malignant Ulcers and Inflammations.

LXXXV III. Sepia, the Cuttle-fish.

In Shops are,

1. The Cuttle-bone, 2. the black Blood, 3. the Spawn.

Vertues.

1. The Cuttle-bone dryes and cleanseth, (in powder or ashes,) cures Spots, and Freckles, and Itch, and sore Eyes, (with Honey,) and swollen Gums, (in a Dentifrice,) and Asthma, (taken in,) and Gonorrhœa, and expels the Stone and Urine (a scruple of the powder.)

2. The Blood found in a Bladder in the body, moves the Belly (taken in.)

3. The Spawn cleanseth the Reins and Ureters, and provokes Urine and Terms.

LXXXIX. Sturio.

It is a fish with a back and a belly like a Hedghog, living in salt and fresh Waters, very big.

Vertues. The bones are good against the running Gout (taken in) Forest. 1. 20. obs. 12. in Epist. D. D. of Brake.

It also cures the Colick.

XC. Testudo, the Tortoise.

It is an Amphibion living on Land and Water, with a shell like a Buckler on his back.

In Shops are,

1. The Legs, 2. the Blood, 3. the Gall.

Vertues.

1. The Legs cure the Gout experimentally.

Take the male Tortoise (he is known by the tayl and small cleft under the lower shell) when the Moon is lowest before the joyn with the Sun. Cut off all his legs being alive, sew them in small

small bags made of Goats skins, bind them to the parts afflicted, so that the right leg of the Tortoise answer the right leg of the Patient, the left the left: And let the right leg before be applied to the right arm, and the left to the left. *Solenand. sect. 1. consil. medic. 20. Schenck. obs. Bapt. Porta ex Rhasi & Constantino, lib. 4. Phytogn. cap. 4.*

2. The Blood of a Sea or Land-Tortoise is given as an Antidote, to a dram.

The blood of a Land-Tortoise fresh two ounces, cures the Heetick Fever; and dried, cures the Epilepsie.

3. The Gall is good for the Eyes.

XC I. *Thymalus, Aschia.*

In Shops is,

The Grease.

Vertues. It cures the Eyes, melted in the Sun, and mixed with Honey, takes away Freckles, and fills up the pits after the small Pox.

XC II. *Tinca, the Tench.*

It is a muddy fish, full of excrements, living in Fens and Clay, with the Pickrel.

In Shops are,

1. The whole Fish, 2. the Gall, 3. the Stone.

Vertues.

1. The whole Fish slit is laid to the wrists and soles of the feet, to cure heat in Fevers, and to divert the venom of the Plague: It is used against Headach. Live Tenches laid one after another to the Navel and Liver till they dye, cure the Jaundies, and turn yellow. The burnt Tench, chiefly the skin, I have known to cure the Whites in Women (*drunk*)

2. The Gall is good to drop into the Ears in diseases thereof.

3. In the head there is a Stone as in the Carp, which is as good as that for the same diseases.

XC III. *Truta, the Trout.*

It is an excellent fish for the Kitchen.

In Shops is,

The Grease good for the Piles and Clefts.

CLASSIS IV.

Of Insects.

XC IV. *Apes, Bees.*

They are do restick or wild.

The Bee is an Insect that makes Honey, living on Flowers or Honey drawn from them.

In Shops are,

1. The Bee, 2. the Honey, 3. the Wax, 4. Propolis.

1. Dried Bees restore hair, in an Oyntment.

2. The Honey, chuse the yellow and clear, very sweet in taste and scent, not thick or hard, nor too thin, all alike in every part. The white is next to the yellow: Beware of the Honey full of Spiders Webs. Virgin Honey, that young Bees make, of a yellowish white, is best.

Vertues. It is hot and dry, the white is not so hot; it nourisheth, cleanseth, opens, is good for the Lungs, provokes Urine, cures Coughs, and resists putrefaction.

Outwardly it cures sore Eyes.

A Caution.

1. Because Honey easily turns to Choler, it is not so good for the Liver and hot bodies.

2. Raw Honey blows up the Belly, and makes Coughs, and Loathing.

Note. Galen saith, Honey is the Juice of the heavenly Dew, gathered by Bees. Paracelsus of Naturals saith, it is a Rosin of the Earth vegetable, transplanted by vertue of the Planets and celestial Influences, and thence gathered by the Bees, and further digested.

Hence it differs also, 1. from the variety of the Plants, that is best from Roses, Lillies, 2. it differs from the diversity of Influences. The best is when the year is pleasant, and the Spring and Summer wholesom. Quercetan calls it Dew or Heavenly Manna, and makes his Philosophical Vinegars thereof.

Preparations.

I. Clarified Honey.

Take Honey, add water as much, or to thrice as much, if it be very foul; or if it be clean, take it alone, boil it, and skum it with a Skimmer.

Note 1. If it be not thus sufficiently cleansed, clarifie it with the white of an Egg, to every pint one, see lib. 1. cap. 14:

V v v 2

Note

Note 2. Conrad. Kunrath disallows this way of clarifying, because the best spirits which it hath, do flye away. Therefore he,

Takes Virgins Honey with the Combs, puts it into a Hippocras bag, and hangs it in the Sun, or in a Stove, and lets it drop out.

II. Distilled Honey.

1. Water of Honey, Spirit, or Oyl.

Take Honey one pound, add Salt or beaten Flints or Sand three or six ounces, (others add Juniper-sticks,) distil it gradually by a Retort, and there will be a white water, then a yellow, with an Oyl and a Spirit; rectifie them.

Others first draw the water in Cucurbita in Bal. M. and add sand to the Honey remaining, or calcined Flints, and draw by a Retort a yellow Water with an Oyl; then digest this five or six days; then distil it, and separate the Oyl from the Water, Sennert. Quercet.

Others

Take Honey with the Wax and Comb, and set them in Dung to putrefie, and change the Dung three days, then distil, and there will be a white Water to beautifie the face, and then a yellow, Oswald.

Note 1. Some think the yellow Water is the Menstruum of Franc. Anton. but are mistaken.

Note 2. They add Sand, or Flints, or Glass, to prevent burning, which Honey is apt unto; others cast in small bags of sand.

Note 3. Some pour the first Water upon fresh Honey, and rectifie it.

Vertues. Both the white and yellow Water cure the Pin and Web, and cause hair to grow, and serve to extract the Tincture of Coral.

Inwardly they open Obstructions, expel Urine, and break the Stone.

The Oyl that will burn like Aqua vitæ is admirable, chiefly if it be circulated some days with spirit of Wine; for when the spirit of Wine is separated, there remains a very pleasant Oyl, good against Gun-shot, and eating Ulcers, and to cure the Gout, and with Oyl of Camphire it takes off all Freckles and Spots.

2. Compound Oyl of Honey.

Take Honey two pound, Vitriol calcined a pound, Spirit of Wine rectified half a pint, Tartar a pound: distil them by a Retort, the Flegm will come first, then a Spirit.

Vertues. It takes away Gout-pains, if you anoint therewith.

3. Vinegar of Honey.

Take Honey one part, Water eight parts, boil them to half, then hang Rocket-seed therein, set it in the Sun till it be hot, and it will be sharp; distil it.

Vertues. Besides other vertues, it dissolves

Flints and other stones, without Calcination before, Hartm. Sennert. Insist.

4. Tincture of Honey.

Beguin draws it from crude Honey pasted with Sand, and gives it for food in Consumptions.

5. Quintessence of Honey.

1. Take Honey in the Comb fifteen pound, draw a Water in Bal. M. leave the rest in the Bal. M. hot five days.

2. Then add Water, and draw a Tincture, decant and cleanse it by digestion and settling, then distil the Tincture by Bal. M. to driness; the distilled Water is called the Element of Air, the remaining Essence is called Fire.

3. Of the Dregs burnt (after you have drawn an Oyl by descent or by a Retort) extract a Salt with water, and purifie it well.

4. Joyn all together, and distil them in Ashes or with an Alembick by often Cohobations, till all be volatile, and you have the Quintessence of Honey.

Vertues. It is a Panacea.

Give from three to five drops.

6. The Elixir of Honey.

Take Honey cleansed through a Hippocras bag, draw a Water, an Oyl, and a common Salt, evaporate the Water with the Salt, and then add the Oyl, till all be imbibed, and there be a Curd.

Vertues. They are the same with the Quintessence.

7. There are divers Preparations usual in Shops, made of Honey, as the Basis, as divers sorts of Hydromels, and Syrups.

III. The Wax is in a mean in heat, cold, moist, and dry, but inclining to heat, most of thick parts, and Emplastick, digests, and ripens.

Note. Most Plaisters in Shops are made into a consistence thereby.

Preparations.

Oyl of Wax, see l. 2. c. 70.

Vertues. It is diuretick, and given inwardly from three to five drops.

1. Oyl of Wax of a good colour and scent.

It is made by Rectification upon fresh Wax by Ashes. Of this is made,

2. The Vulnerary Balsam.

By maceration of Flowers of St. Johns-wort, roots of Comfrey therein.

3. Magistery of Wax.

It is made of Wax dissolved in Spirit of Wine and filtered, that it may remain in the Paper like Butter. This sweetne, and given a dram, is good against Dysentery

IV. Propolis

IV. Propolis or Virgins Wax, is a gross matter like glew, found in the entrance of the Hive.

Chuse the yellow, sweet, like Storax or Galbanum, that will mould like Mastich.

Vertues. *It is hot in the second, or beginning of the third degree, cleanseth gently, attracts, draws out thorns, and the like, concocts hard tumors, and allays pain, and cures Ulcers. In an old Cough, it is good by a Fume.*

XCV. *Araneus, the Spider.*

It is a venomous Insect that hurts by stinging, of which there are divers sorts.

The great Spider of divers colours, or the less which is black. They are distinct in Sex, and couple in the Spring and beginning of the Summer, sometimes in Autumn and beginning of Winter, and at that time they are most venomous. They feed on Flies, and make Webs to catch them.

In Shops are,

1. *The Spiders, 2. the Webs.*

Vertues.

1. *The Spider cures Ague-fits, laid to the Wrists and Temples, (chiefly Quartans,) put into a Nut-shell, and hung about the Neck, or tyed to the Arm.*

2. *The Web binds, and is vulnerary, stops blood, and prevents Inflammation. Some use it outwardly against Agues, and others adventure to give it inwardly.*

Preparations.

There is a simple and compound Oyl of Spiders made by Infusion, as the Oyl of Scorpions.

Vertues. *It is an Ingredient to the Fever-Plaster.*

XCVI. *Aseli, Sows or Hog-lice.*

With many feet. They breed in moist places, Cellars, and the like, under stones and vessels full of water; being touched, they gather themselves round.

Vertues. *They are of thin parts, digest, exennate, cleanse, open, resolve tartarous Mucilage, and bring the stone to a slime; they open Obstructions, are good in Jaundies, and Stone, and difficult Urine, and Colick, and when the Appetite is lost by slime in the stomach, and in Asthmaes.*

Outwardly the powder is good for the Eyes, and Ears, and Quinzy (anointed with Honey.)

Laid on alive, it kills the Phagedena.

Give from a scruple to a dram in powder with Wine or Break-stone Water.

Preparations.

Some wash them in Wine, and dry them twice, and powder them, and imbibe them with Spirit of Vitriol.

Give from four to six grains.

Others stamp them in Wine, and strain, and give them. Others only steep them in Wine, and strain it.

Note 1. *I seldom give above a scruple, nor do I use it constantly, for they dissolve too much.*

Note 2. *As the stony places where they breed shew they are good against the Stone, so by their contraction of themselves, they may be good against Convulsions.*

XCVII. *Bombyx, the Silk-worm.*

It breeds of it self, or from Eggs.

Note. *It is changed wonderfully. From small Eggs is produced a little creature like Eruca. This increaseth daily by eating Mulberry-leaves, till it shine with swelling: put into a Box, it makes it self a silken garment till it dyes; then it revives, and hath wings like a Papilio or Butterfly, and after three days copulation (after which the male Silk-worm presently dyes) the female lays many Eggs, and dyes.*

In Shops are,

1. *The whole Silk-worms, 2. the Silk, 3. the Silk-cods.*

Vertues.

1. *Silk-worms dried and powdered, are laid to the Crown of the Head to cure Megrims and Convulsions.*

2. *The Texture is temperate, strengthens the vital Spirits, also the animal and natural.*

Preparations

Sometimes it is burnt and levigated, and mixed in Decoctions; but the crude only cut is best.

They are put into Confectio Alkermes, Diamoschu, &c.

Note. *The purple Silk dyed with Cuckineate or Kermes, is used in Medicines to stop blood, and to cure Wounds; and the vulgar bind it about an Erysipelas*

3. *Folliculi sericiar Bombycia, are like the Texture.*

Note. *Take heed of such as are defiled by their dung, or in which there lyes a dead Silk-worm, and eaten with worms.*

The wild Silk-worm is a sort of green Eruca, and is changed as the other.

Note. *I saw of these at the Landgraves of Hesse, he shewed me a Papilio or Butterfly of divers colours, produced by a green Eruca in a Capsula or Covering.*

XCVIII.

XCVIII. *Cantharides*, or Spanish Flies.

In Shops are,

The Spanish Fly most usual.

Or the broad Ant Fly, long, without horns, or short.

Or the Violet-colour'd Amethysine.

Or the red Fly, or green, long, or like gold, or black, or Chestnut-colour, or round.

They are produced from Worms like *Eruca*. They breed of a moisture on Ash-leaves, Poplar, Privet, or Wheat.

The best are found in Wheat or Meadows, of divers colours, which have yellow lines cross their wings, long, thick, and fresh.

They are killed with the vapour of sharp Vinegar while it is hot, and they are then dried and kept two years.

Vertues. They are very hot and dry, and very corrosive, blistering, diuretick, and expellers of Worms: Used in Vesicatories; seldom inwardly, because counted poison: They hurt the Bladder, so that if they be but outwardly laid to the skin, they ulcerate the Bladder. Some boldly mix them with Diureticks, and Whores kill their Children therewith.

Note 1. The Moderns take off wings, feet, and heads, and use only the body.

Note 2. Galen gives the wings and the feet for an Antidote against its poison.

Note 3. An Oyl of *Cantharides* is made by Spirit of Wine, and is good against the Stone.

XCIX. *Cicada*, the Grasshopper.

It is an Insect like the *Gryllæ* or Crickets, very screeking, living on dew.

Note. Only this Creature is without a mouth of all the rest, only it hath a pipe in the breast, by which it takes in dew. In Italy it is known, but here not.

In Shops are,

The dried Grasshoppers.

Vertues. They are good against the Colick with as many grains of Pepper, from three to six.

If the Bladder be affected, they give them fried to be eaten. The Ashes break the Stone.

C. *Cicindela*, the Glowworm.

It is an Insect with wings, that shines like fire in the dark.

In Shops unknown, only Cardan saith, it is anodyne, lib. 9. subtilit. others commend them against the Stone.

Note. Roder. à Castro, lib. 4. meteor. micr. cap. 16. cuts off the heads and wings, and lays

them in the heat of the Sun till they may be powdered, and makes Troches of them with water wherein Gum Tragacanth is dissolved, with a little Oyl of Almonds; then he powders them again, and makes them up four times. It is good against the Stone and in Oynments.

Give two scruples.

CI. *Cimex*, the Chinch or Wood-louse.

Those of the Beds are here meant; but there are of the Garden, wild.

They are flat Worms, red, and very stinking, and suck blood from men very furiously.

Vertues. Some use them to expel Urine, sent live into the Yard, (*Dioscorides* puts them in powder,) three in number I have seen given with success to expel the Birth and Secundine. *Dioscorides* saith, seven put into a hollow Bean, and eaten before the fit of a Quartan Ague, cure it. They cure the Mother-fits by scent.

Note. The wild that live on herbs, are bigger then those in Bedsteads, and stink as bad, but are unknown in Shops.

CII. *Eruca*.

It is a vulgar Insect, breeding from the excrements of Shrubs, or from Eggs of Butterflies. They are of as many sorts as Plants.

Note. They change like the Silk-worm, and at length turn Butterflies.

CIII. *Formica*, the Ant.

It is small, which is red; or black, or great.

It is a wise Insect, it gathers for the year in the Summer full Moons, and rests in the new Moons, dries it, if need be, and gnaws the dried seeds, that they may not spring; and when they are fit to be hardned, she hides them in the Winter. They breed Worms, and Eggs, and in Summer they are Ants. They have wings in age, yet live but a while.

The best are such as breed under Trees that bear Rosin, and smell fowre. They are gathered in the decrease of the Moon, or at the new Moon.

In Shops are,

1. The Ants, 2. the Eggs, 3. the B.d or Heap, called *Acerius*.

Vertues.

1. Ants are hot and dry, provoke Venery. The sharp scent wonderfully refresheth the Spirits. The great cure the Leprosie and Scab (with salt.)

2. The

2. The Eggs cure thick hearing, and rub'd on Childrens rough Cheeks, cure them.

3. The *Acerus* or Mole-hill is hot and dry, strengthens the Nerves: Used in Palsies, Gouts, Mother-fits, Cachexy (to wash.)

Preparations.

1. Oyl of the Infusion of Ants that have wings, in Oyl forty days.

Vertues. It is good to provoke Lust.

2. A distilled Oyl of Magnanimity. See lib. 2. cap. 37.

3. A Liquor made in an Oven, as that of Worms.

Vertues. It is good for the Eyes.

CIV. *Gryllus*, or Creetet.

Of the House or Field.

It is winged like a Locust, or Grasshopper, dwells in Chimneys, and dry places, and sings much.

Vertues. The Ashes cure *Diarrhæas*, and the Juycce, the Eyes.

CV. *Hirudo*, the Horfleeck.

It is great, the lesser yellowish or green, black, or of divers colours.

They breed in Ditches of filth like a Worm.

The great are best, with a line in the back. Nine of the great will kill a Horse.

They are good to draw blood.

Note. Keep them first in fresh water to purge them, rub the part with Sal Niter, or Blood, or Clay; and when you will remove it, cast on Salt, or Ashes, or burnt Lime.

CVI. *Lacertus*, the Lizard.

It is an Insect of a varying colour, an enemy to Toads and Spiders.

Note. Cut him asunder, and both parts will move a while, and if they get together, will grow together; and the Eyes pluckt out, will breed again, and the tayl. They live in the Earth and walls, and rough places, and eat Grasshoppers, Snails, and Bees.

It is of the Earth, or Water, which is venomous.

Note. The great green Lizard is best, but that is not here.

Vertues. It draws out darts and glasse, (laid on with Salt, chiefly the head,) makes Hair grow, (with fat in powder,) cures stings of Scorpions, and Ruptures in Infants, (the Decoction to wash,) and the powder of the Water-Lizard rub'd on, makes Teeth fall out.

Note. The dried powder doth make them fall out without pain.

Preparations.

The Oyl infused, as that of Scorpions.

Vertues. It cures red faces.

CVII. *Locusta*, the Locust.

It is an Insect that hurts Corn and Grass, and the Earth by its touch and spittle. They breed in the Summer, as Bees from the Worms of the last year, like Eggs with Membranes that they cast off.

They are great, small, or smallest, without wings, green, yellow, black, or of divers colours.

Vertues. By their scent burnt, they cure difficulty of Urine, in Women chiefly; hung about the Neck, they cure Quartans.

CVIII. *Lumbrici terreni*, Earth-worms.

It is known, it breeds and feeds on Earth.

Vertues. They are very diuretick, diaphoretick, anodyne, discuss, mollifie, open Obstructions, increase Milk, and cure Wounds, chiefly of the Nerves.

Used in Apoplexies, Cramps, and other diseases of the Nerves (by their signature) in Jaundies, Dropsie, Worms in Children, Colick: But they are best for the running Gout.

You may give them inwardly, and use them outwardly, strained or in powder.

Outwardly they are applied live till they dye in Panaritium, and dead in Cataplasms. The Ashes cure the Toothach, (put into the hollow:) The powder laid on with flour, cures the Gout.

Preparations.

1. A Water in Bal. M.

Good in Dropsies.

2. A boiled Oyl. See Disp.

Note. From this Oyl with Radish-water is distilled an Oyl that violently provokes Urine and Sweat.

3. A Liquor in an Oven.

Take washed Worms and cleansed, put them into a narrow-mouth'd glass, stop it, and set it in brown Bread in an Oven, and take it out therewith, then filter off the Liquor, and keep it for inward and outward use.

Give from two drams to half an ounce.

4. Powder is made of Worms dried in an Oven.

Give from a scruple to a scruple and half.

CIX. *Lumbrici intestinorum*, Gut-worms.

They breed from the crudities of the Guts.

Vertues. Some give them in powder to expel other Worms.

CX. *Mus*

CX. *Musca*, the Fly.

There are divers sorts: The vulgar is most used.

In Shops are,

Flies, or their Heads.

Vertues. They are good to make hair grow, and hinder the Alopecia or baldness.

Preparations.

1. A distilled Water made alone, or with Honey.

Vertues. It makes hair grow, and is good for the Eyes, (dropt in.)

CXI. *Pediculus*, the Louse.

There are divers sorts; that of men is the most vulgar.

Vertues. The Country-people eat them against the Jaundies, and Atrophy or Consumption. Put into the Tard, they provoke Urine, by stirring up the expulsive faculty.

CXII. *Ricinus*, the Tick.

It is a blew filthy Creature, that offends Oxen, Hogs, Goats, Sheep, and Dogs.

Vertues. Dogs Ticks, their blood according to Pliny, is good to take off hair, and to quench inflammations, as Anthonies-fire; and anointed, cures the venomous Itch, Amat. Lusitan. cur. 20. cent. 7.

CXIII. *Salamandra*, the Salamander.

It is a fourfooted beast, of the sort of Lizards, black, full of yellow spots, dwelling in cold moist places, a lover of clear Springs, and by some said to be twofold, either from the Earth or Water.

Note. It is venomous, conveying a milkie froth (when it bites) that is poison.

Vertues. It corrodes, ulcerates (the Ashes applied) cure the Scrophula ulcerated.

Note. Take heed of the venomous smoak, when you burn them.

CXIV. *Scarabeus*, the Beetle.

It is with horns, or with balls, both medicinal.

Or unctious, this is also used.

Or shining, which is large or small.

Or green, or Pistrinarius.

Or from Carcases.

The horned Beetle breeds in dry wood, of an Oak chiefly, or by engendring. It is found in May, and in the Summer in Woods.

In Shops are,

The Beetles, and the Horns.

Vertues. They are good against pains and contractions of the Nerves (from their signature) because touched, they lye still and contracted.

The Horns hung about the Necks of Children, stop Urine.

Preparations.

An Oyl by Infusion of them.

Vertues. Dropt into the Ears, it takes away pain.

The Ball-Beetle, so called, because it gathers from a Horse-dunghil great balls in the feet, in which it hides its worms that are its young.

Vertues. It is good against falling out of the Eye or Fundament, (the powder laid on) and to cure the blind Hemorrhoids, (boiled in Linseed-Oyl till the Beetles be consumed, and laid on hot with Cotton.)

Note. The best way to make the powder.

Kill them, and dry them in a close glass in the Sun, then make a Powder, Harim. Pract.

The unctious Beetle (that laid on the hand, infects it with a fat yellow Liquor) creeps in May and June by High-ways and in Woods.

Vertues. It is like Cantharides in nature, expels Urine and Blood, and cures the bitings of mad Dogs, and cures the running Gout, Wierus, (the Powder given.)

Outwardly the Liquor cures Wounds, and is used in Plaisters against Buboes and pestilential Carbuncles (from the signature) it is mixed with Antidotes, and an Oyl is made by infusion of them alive in Oyl, which is used as Oyl of Scorpions.

CXV. *Scincus*, the Sea-Scink.

It lives in the Water, hath yellow scales, with a line from head to tayl, lives upon sweet herbs.

In Shops are,

1. The whole Scink dried, 2. the Fat.

Vertues. It is Alexipharmick, and provokes Venery.

The Fat is the same.

Give a dram. Mathiolus commends the Beak and the Feet, and gives them in Wine, and the flesh of the sides.

Preparations.

It goes into Antidotes, chiefly the Treacle of Andromachus, and the Antidote of Mathiolus.

CXVI. *Scorpio*, the Scorpion.

It is a Creature like a Cray-fish, but less.

Vertues. It provokes Urine stopt by a stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, (burnt alive to ashes, and given.

The,

They cure their own stings, (beaten and laid on.)

Preparations.

1. Oyl of Scorpions simple of the Infusion of Scorpions in Oyl of bitter Almonds. See Aug.

Note. Some give it to be drunk in the pains of the Stone and Colick

2. Oyl of Scorpions compound, Mesue, with Birthwort, Gentian, Cypress, Cappar-roots, August.

Vertues. It is usual in the pain of the Kidneys, and Urine stopt (to anoint the Back and Privities therewith,) it cures stings of venomous Beasts, and fits of Agues, (if the Pulses or the Back be anointed therewith,) and Deafness, dropt in.

3 Great Oyl of Scorpions of Mathiolus. See August.

Vertues. It is stronger then the other, used much in Contagions to preserve and cure, in bitings of venomous Beasts, (the Heart anointed, and the Arteries of the Temples, Hands, and Feet,) it cures pains of the Colick and Womb.

4. Blood-colour'd Oyl of Scorpions.

Take seeds of St. Johns-wort six ounces, infuse them three days in Sack, add Venice Turpentine three ounces, old Oyl six ounces, Saffron two ounces, Flowers of St. Johns-wort four handfuls.

Pury all in sand in a close vessel, then strain the Liquor into another vessel, and decant it by inclination till the Oyl appears, then elevate the vessel, and you shall see a red Oyl like blood, to every pint of this Oyl add fifty Scorpions, and set them in Bal. M. till they are perfectly fermented; then strain all, and keep the Oyl.

Vertues. It is excellent in the Gout, outwardly used.

Note. This is the great Oyl against the Gout, like blood of the great Dukes, which Pona describes, but he tells not the Dose, Kiefer.

CXVII. *Teredo, the Moth.*

In Shops is,

The Powder of them.

Vertues. It dries, and is good to cast upon moist running Ulcers, and Women use it to dry up Excoriations in Children.

These are all that I can by way of Compendium reckon for Medicinal Creatures; and here ends our Chymical Dispensatory, which by Gods help we have brought forth: To him be Praise, Honour, and Glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

F I N I S.

THE TABLE.

A Cetum Book 1. pag. 1	infuse	233	Asarabacca	ib.
Acini	salifie	240	Alder black	495
Adeps	mercurifie	242	Aloes	500
Alabastri	Allum b. 3 p. 257	ib.	Afr	508
Anthera	Roch	ib.	Ant	542
Apices	Plumea	ib.	Antirrhinum	ib.
Aqua	Flakey	ib.	Arnica b. 4 p. 394	ib.
Arber	Sugary	ib.	Asparagus	ib.
Aroma	Catinum	ib.	Arage	395
Arilli, see Acini	to prepare	258	Avens	402
Axungia	crystallize	ib.	Ash	416
Aceta preparata b. 1 p. 3	calcine	ib.	Arsmart	439
Amalgama b. 1 p. 19	salifie	ib.	Apple-tree	442
Alcohol	distil	ib.	Amber liquid	475
Amuletum	sublime	ib.		
Anacollemma	Arsenick b. 3. p. 270	ib.	B acca b. 1. p. 2	ib.
Apozema	its sublimation	ib.	Bitumen	ib.
Apophlegmatismus	fixation or calcination	271	Bacilli	3
Aqua distillata	liquation	ib.	Balani	ib.
Arcanum Theophrast.	distillation	272	Balneum	ib.
Acuate b. 1 p. 19	Ambergrease b. 3. p. 277	ib.	Balsamus	ib.
Apothecaries Instruments b. 1. 42	its preparations	278	Bolus	ib.
Astringents b. 1 p. 38	Amber	ib.	Bechina	39
Adurent	its preparation	ib.	Barks b. 2. p. 53	53
Alexitery	solution	279	Bones	58
Anodynes	precipitation	ib.	Blood	60
Aperients	distillation	ib.	Balsams	73
Apophlegmatismus	Acacia b. 4. p. 387	ib.	Apoplectick of Crollius	ib.
Arthritick	of Germany	388	pestilential Bezoardick	ib.
Attenuating	Acorus b. 4. p. 389	ib.	Balsams distilled	74
Attractive	adulterate	ib.	Balsam of Life	ib.
Antecedents b. 1 p. 44	Ageratum b. 4. p. 390	ib.	another	ib.
Animals whole in Shops b. 2 58	Agnus castus	ib.	for the Nerves	ib.
fl. shy parts	Agrimony	ib.	against the Gout	75
membranous	Amaranthus b. 4. p. 391	ib.	against the Palsie	ib.
Anacollemata b. 2 p. 78	Ammi	ib.	for the Head and Memory	ib.
A Frontal	Amomum	ib.	of Sope	ib.
Anther	Almonds	ib.	another Oyl of Sope	ib.
Argilla	Anacards	ib.	Boles	76
Antimony b. 3 p. 220	Anagallis	ib.	Braggets	107
to prepare	Angelica	392	for the Rich	ib.
calcine	Anise	393	for the Poor	ib.
sublime	Anserina	ib.	without powders	108
distil	Argentina	ib.	a Noddle for women in child-	ib.
melt	Anthora	ib.	bed	ib.
extract	Agarick	490	X x x 2	Bags

The TABLE.

Bags	129	Balsam true	468	Concoction	ib.
for the Stomach	ib.	of Tolu	ib.	Crystallization	ib.
a Cordial-bag	ib.	Indian	469	Chymistry, the Principles there-	
Nephritick and Anodyne	ib.	Rdellium	ib.	of	22
Balsams	141	Benzoin	ib.	Cause, the internal efficient pre-	
of Balsamine	142	Briony	491	paring	ib.
Spanish	ib.	Buckthorn	499	Calefacient Medicines	39
of St. Johns-wort	143	Boar	b. 5 p. 507	Cardiacks	ib.
wonderful	ib.	Bull	509	Carminative	ib.
for the Womb	ib.	Busolo	ib.	Catagmatick	ib.
for Wounds	ib.	Barble	535	Cathartick	ib.
Beaver, see Castor.				Cathastick	ib.
Baidger	526			Cauteries	ib.
Bear	528	Cacumen	b. 1 p. 2	Cephalick	ib.
Birds	529	Calix	ib.	Cholagoga	ib.
Bees	539	Capillamenta	ib.	Cicatrizing	ib.
Beetle	544	Capita	ib.	Colletick	ib.
vulnerary	ib.	Capreoli	ib.	Condensant	ib.
another	ib.	Caro	ib.	Confortant	ib.
another	ib.	Caulis	ib.	Constringent	ib.
Samaritan	144	Caudex	ib.	Corroborant	ib.
of Lead	ib.	Coma	ib.	Corroding	ib.
Bole.	153	Cor	ib.	Consequents	45
Preparations	ib.	Cornu	ib.	Calx or calcined things	b. 2
Cappar	b. 3 p. 195	Cortex	ib.		p. 76
to purifie	ib.	Corymbi	ib.	Cataplasms	77
calcine	ib.	Cyma	ib.	dissolving, of Forestus	ib.
distil	196	Calx	4	against bleeding	ib.
extract	ib.	Caput mortuum	ib.	laxative	ib.
salise	197	Cataplasma	ib.	of a Swallows nest	ib.
sublime	ib.	Cauterium	ib.	against Fevers	ib.
Bitumen, see Amber.		Cementum	ib.	Candies	79
Brook-lime	b. 4. p. 392	Cerotum	ib.	of Roots, Barbs, Stalks,	
Birthwort	393	Cinis	ib.	Fruits, Nuts, Flowers	ib.
Been	395	Claretum	ib.	Confections or Comfits	80
Burdock	396	Clyster	ib.	Conserve	ib.
Balsam	ib.	Collutiones oris	ib.	Cerots	90
Basil	ib.	Collyrium	ib.	Chalk	153
Berberries	397	Colophonia	ib.	Chrysolith	b. 3 p. 158
Beets	ib.	Condita	ib.	Corals	161
Bestony	ib.	Confecta	ib.	their Calcination	162
Betula	ib.	Conserve	ib.	Preparation	ib.
Borrage	398	Corrosivum	ib.	Salt	163
Brank-ursine	ib.	Crocus	ib.	Magistery	ib.
Bugloss	ib.	Cucupha	ib.	Butter-like	ib.
Box	399	Cause internal efficient	9	Feather-like	ib.
Beans	414	Calcination	19	Oyl	164
Broom	417	Corrosion	ib.	Liquor	ib.
Barley	420	Candying	ib.	Tincture	165 166
Bay-tree	424	Cementation	ib.	Spirits	ib.
Balm	429	Circulation	ib.	Oyl	ib.
Balsamine	431	Clarification	ib.	Syrup	167
Butter-bar	440	Coagulation	19	Crystal	172
Burnet	451	Cohobation	ib.	Salt	ib.
Bramble	448	Colution	ib.	Magistery	ib.
Butchers-broom	ib.	Confection	ib.	Oyl	ib.
Bettony of Paul	462	Conserving	ib.	Elixir	ib.

Essence.

The TABLE.

Essence	ib.	Camphire	470	to be made in May	ib.
Cream	ib.	Cancamum	472	purging for Ladies	ib.
Cinnabar	218	Caranna	ib.	of the spleen of an Ox	ib.
to prepare	219	Colophony	ib.	Dropax	94
Cobaltum	243	see Rosin.		Dentifrices	104
Calcitis	ib.	Chocoleit	483	Decoctions	147
Cadmia	245	Cassia of the Cane	492	laxative	ib.
Chickweed	b. 4 p. 390	Coloquintida	ib.	Diaphryges	b. 3 p. 245
Columbines	393	Cucumber wild	501	Dill	b. 4 p. 392
Cuckow-pints	394	Cambugia	502	Dafies	397
Cotton	397	Castor	513	Dodder	410
Colewort	398	Cat domestick	ib.	Dittany	412
Calamus	399	Civet	ib.	Dropwort	415
Calamints	ib.	Musk	523	Dittany vulgar	416
Calcatrippa	ib.	Coney	515	Doek	424
Caliba	ib.	Calf	527	Date-tree	436
Capars	400	Chough	531	Devils-bit	458
Caprifolium	ib.	Cuckow	ib.	Dandelion	459
Cardamoms	ib.	Cuck	ib.	Devils-dung	468
Cardiaca	ib.	Crane	532	Dodder of Thyme	494
Carduus	ib.	Crab	535	Dog	510
Marie	401	Carp	536	Deer	513
Carline Thistle	ib.	Cuttle-fish	538	Duck	529
Caraway	ib.	Chinch	542	Dove	533
Clouds	401	Creecket	543		
Chestnut	402				
Centaurry	ib.				
Cherries	ib.				
Chervil	403				
Chamomil	ib.				
Celandine	404				
Chermes	ib.				
China-roots	ib.				
Cinnamon	405				
Citrons	406				
Contrayerva	407				
Comfry	ib.				
Coralline	ib.				
Coriander	ib.				
Cornel-tree	408				
Costus	ib.				
Cubebs	409				
Cucumber	ib.				
Cummin	410				
Cypress	ib.				
Corn-flower	411				
Canker-rose	ib.				
Carrot	412				
Cranes-bill	418				
Cats-foot	420				
Clary	421				
Carrots	439				
wild	ib.				
Cinqfoyl	444				
Ceterach	453				
Comfry	458				
Coltsfoot	461				

D.

E.

D Ecoctum	b. 1 p. 4
Diactysma	ib.
Dentifricium	ib.
Dropax	ib.
Decantation	20
Decaptate	ib.
Decrepitation	ib.
Dissolution	ib.
Deliquium	ib.
Dephlegmate	ib.
Despumate	ib.
Distillation	ib.
Detonation	ib.
Digestion	ib.
Disperse	ib.
Dulcorate	ib.
Degrees, their nature	ib.
Dejectory Medicines	39
Densant	ib.
Detergent	ib.
Diaphoretick	ib.
Discutient	ib.
Diuretick	ib.
Decoctions	b. 2 p. 31
altering	ib.
another	ib.
of Copper	ib.
for the Liver	ib.
of a Calves Liver	ib.
Hysterical	ib.

E Chinus	b. 1 p. 2
Eclegma	4
Electuarium	ib.
Eleosaccharum	ib.
Elixir	ib.
Embrocha	ib.
Emplastrum	ib.
Emulsio	ib.
Epithema	ib.
Errhina	ib.
Essentia	ib.
Extractum	ib.
to	
Electuarize	20
Evaporate	ib.
Exalt	ib.
Exacinate	ib.
Exhale	ib.
Express	ib.
Extract	ib.
Echolia	39
Eccoprotick	ib.
Emelicks	ib.
Emmenagoga	ib.
Emollient	ib.
Emplastick	ib.
Emphratick	ib.
Enaima	ib.
Epaick	ib.
Epulorick	ib.
Eroding	

The TABLE.

Eroding	ib.	an Extract for the Nose	ib.	Euphorbium	501
Errhines	ib.	Epithems	96	Elk	b. 5 p. 507
Expectorant	ib.	cordial	ib.	Elephant	515
Extergent	ib.	for the Liver	ib.	Estridge	534
Earth	b. 2 p. 52	in malignant Fevers	ib.	Eel	535
Eclegmaes	83	Extracts	69	F.	
Electuaries	ib.	spirit of Wine	ib.		
lenitive	84	Aqua vite tartarized	ib.	F ibra	b. 1. p. 2
purging	ib.	Basil temperate Water	97	Flores	ib.
altering	ib.	Philosophers Vinegar, Quer-	ib.	Folium	ib.
Alexipharmacon	ib.	cetan	ib.	Folliculus	ib.
of a Stork	85	an universal Menstruum	ib.	Fractus	ib.
of Garlick	ib.	Extracts to make	ib.	Frutex	ib.
camphorated	ib.	of Minerals, Vegetables, and	ib.	Fungus	ib.
chalybeat	ib.	Animals	ib.	Farina	4
another	ib.	Extracts altering	99	Fecula	ib.
a strengthening Electuary for	ib.	compound	ib.	Flores	ib.
the 7 principal parts	ib.	Bezoardick, Quercet.	100	Frontale	ib.
a cordial Electuary	86	chalybeat	160	to	
of Saffron	ib.	hysterical	ib.	Ferment	20
a sweating Elect. of Plater.	ib.	matricial	ib.	Filtrate	ib.
Hysterical	ib.	pestilential	ib.	Fix	ib.
Orvietarum	ib.	against the plague	ib.	Fume	ib.
of Nuts	ib.	by Tycho Brahe	ib.	Faculties	24
against a Consumption	ib.	of Lungs	101	Fornaces	25
against the Gout	ib.	of Satyrion	ib.	Flowers	b. 2 p. 53
for Kings	87	of Treacle	ib.	Fruits	55
against the Scurvey	ib.	celestial Treacle	102	Farines or Meals	104
purging Electuaries	ib.	Uterine Extract	ib.	Flowers	ib.
Diasarum	ib.	Extracts purging	103	Flint	b. 3 p. 175
Antimonial	ib.	benedictum	ib.	Fir. tree	b. 4 p. 386
of Tamarinds	ib.	catholicum	ib.	Fig	415
Elixirs	87	another	ib.	Fern	ib.
of Garlick	88	another	ib.	Fennel	ib.
of Citrons	ib.	Panchymagogum of Crollius	ib.	Fennagreek	416
of Camphire	ib.	and Hariman	104	Fumitory	416 417
Hysterical	ib.	Earths	b. 3. p. 150	Flower-de-luce	422
Epileptick	ib.	a spirit with Wine	151	Flaxweed	426
Antepileptick	ib.	alcalized	ib.	Flax	ib.
Pestilential	ib.	Earths sealed	152	Frankincense	487
Nephritick	ib.	Preparations	ib.	Fleabane	497
Elixir proprietatis	ib.	Magistery	ib.	Frog	525
Syncopitum	ib.	Spirit	ib.	of the water	537
for the Womb	ib.	alcalized	ib.	Fox	528
of Quercetan	ib.	Oyl	153	Ficedula	531
the great and the less	ib.	Earth Japonick	ib.	Fish	535
Emulsions	94	Ebony	b. 4 p. 413	Flys	544
to make them	95	Elder dwarfse	ib.	G.	
of sweet Almonds	ib.	Endive	ib.		
to purge the Reins	ib.	Hepatick	ib.	G emma	b. 1 p. 2
against sharpness	ib.	Eryngus	414	Geniculum	ib.
expulsive	ib.	Eupatory	ib.	Granum	ib.
cooling	ib.	Eyebrigh	ib.	Gummi	ib.
Errhines	95	Elicampane	420	Galreda	4
of Montanus	ib.	Elder	450	Gelatina	ib.
of Crato	ib.	Dwarfse-Elder	493	Garga-	
in powder	ib.	Elaterium, see Cucumber.			

The TABLE.

Gargarismus	5	Goat-Deer	ib.	Impregnate	ib.
Glandes	ib.	Goose	529	Inaurate	ib.
Gummi	ib.	Grashopper	542	Incerate	ib.
Generation	7	Gloworm	ib.	Incidē	ib.
to granulate	20			Incerinate	ib.
Gathering of Naturals	26 27	H.		Infuse	ib.
Gathering time from Planets	28			Insolate	ib.
the manner	35	H Erba	b. 1 p. 2	Interpassate	ib.
Glutinating Medicines	ib.	Hollippæ	5	Incidē	39
Gums	b. 2 p. 57	Heat	23	Incrassant	ib.
Gall	59	Houses and Exaltation of Pla-		Indurant	ib.
Grease	60	nets	29	Juyces	b. 2 p. 56
Gargarisms	104	Humectant Medicines	39	Infusions	106
Gellies	105	Hydragoga	ib.	to purge flegm and choler	ib.
Gems	b. 3 p. 158	Hypnotick	ib.	Arthritick Wine	ib.
Granate	ib.	Hysterick	ib.	Wine for head and spleen	ib.
Gold	178	Horns	b. 2 p. 58	for the mother	ib.
to purge	179	Hoofs	61	purging	ib.
calcine	180	Hyacinth	b. 3 p. 158	holy Wine	107
volatize	181	Horse-Radish	b. 4 p. 394	laxative Claret	ib.
extract	182	Hemp	399	purging Claret	ib.
to make potable	ib.	Hemlock	405	Juleps	ib.
twenty ways	183, &c.	Hasel	408	Juyces	133
Manna of Gold	185	Horstail	413	inspissated	134
to sublime	186	Henbane	421	Iron	b. 3 p. 189
to make Salt of it	ib.	Hysop	ib.	to purge	190
to make Mercury of it	ib.	Herb Trinity	422	calcine	ib.
Garlick	b. 4 p. 390	Hares-foot	424	distil	191
Goose-grease	393	Hops	427	whence are the Spirit and	
Gilli-flowers	401	Horehound	428	Oyl	192
Groundpine	403	Harts-tongue	453	extract	ib.
Gourd	410	Horsleek	455 462	sublime	194
Galangal	417	Hypocistis	474	salisse	ib.
Goats Rue	ib.	Hellebore black	493	melt	195
Gallium	ib.	white	494	Ivy, Ground-Ivy	b. 4 p. 419
Gentian	ib.	Hysop of the Hedge	495	Tree-Ivy	420
Grass, Quitch-grass	418	Hermadaits	ib.	Jesamine	422
Guajacum	ib.	Horse	515	Jujubes	423
Gromwel	431	Hedge-hog	516	Juniper	ib.
Gith	434	Hare	522	Jalap	496
Germanander with large Leaves	459	Hog	526	Icing-glass	537
of the Water-Scordium	453	Hawk	529	Insects	539
Groundsel	455	Hern	530	Jet	b. 5 p. 281
Garlick of the Mountain	462	Herring	536		K.
Golden-rod	464	Honey	539	K Not-grass	b. 4 p. 441
Ginger	466	Hog-Lice	541	Kings-fisher	529
Gum Ammoniack	467	Horsleech	543	Kite	532
Anime	ib.				L.
Arabick	468	I.		L Acryma	b. 2 p. 2
Elemi	472	J Uba	b. 1 p. 2	Lanugo	ib.
Galbanum	473	Juli	ib.	Lapides	ib.
Gum Lac	474	Infusio	5	Lignum	ib.
Grapes, their juyce	476	Juleb	ib.	Loculamenta	ib.
Gum Traganth	487	to		Locusta	ib.
Goat	b. 5 p. 511	Imbibe	20	Lapis	5
of the Alpes	ib.	Impasse	21		Lapis

The TABLE.

<i>Lapis vegetabilis</i>	ib.			to purge	205
<i>Laudanum</i>	ib.	M.		calcine	ib.
<i>Lindius</i>	ib.			precipitate	ib.
<i>Linimentum</i>	ib.	M	<i>Atrix</i>	sublime	210
<i>Liquor</i>	ib.		<i>Medulla</i>	distil	ib.
<i>Loboch</i>	ib.		<i>Minera</i>	extraet	216
<i>Lotio</i>	ib.		<i>Mineralia</i>	liquefie	217
<i>Lozengæ</i>	ib.		<i>Muscus</i>	salifie	218
<i>to levigate</i>	21		<i>Magisterium</i>	Metals	243
<i>liquifie</i>	ib.		<i>Malagma</i>	<i>their natural excrements</i>	ib.
<i>Lac generant Medicines</i>	40		<i>Martius panis</i>	<i>Misy</i>	ib.
<i>imminuent</i>	ib.		<i>Marmaleta</i>	<i>Marcasite</i>	ib.
<i>Laxant</i>	ib.		<i>Massa</i>	Metals, <i>their artificial excre-</i>	
<i>Librontriptick</i>	ib.		<i>Masticatorium</i>	<i>ments</i>	ib.
<i>Leaves and Herbs</i>	b. 2 p. 54		<i>Mel</i>	<i>Molybdæna</i>	245
<i>Lohoc</i>	83		<i>Menstruum</i>	<i>Maidenhair</i>	b. 4 p. 389
<i>of Cassia</i>	ib.		<i>Mixtura</i>	<i>golden</i>	ib.
<i>of Currans or Raisons</i>	ib.		<i>Morsuli</i>	<i>Marsh-mallows</i>	391
<i>Liquors</i>	109		<i>Mareius</i>	<i>Mugwort</i>	394
<i>stone-breaking</i>	ib.		<i>to</i>	<i>Mouſear</i>	395
<i>for Ulcers</i>	ib.		<i>Macerate</i>	<i>Melen</i>	406
<i>Liniments</i>	141		<i>Malax</i>	<i>Mustard wild</i>	414
<i>of Lead</i>	144		<i>Maiurant Medicines</i>	<i>Maudlin</i>	ib.
<i>compound</i>	ib.		<i>Melanagoge</i>	<i>Masterwort</i>	422
<i>dentifrice</i>	ib.		<i>Medicines, their use</i>	<i>Mastich-tree</i>	425
<i>for an Errhine</i>	ib.		<i>their forms practical</i>	<i>Marjoram</i>	427
<i>Lead</i>	b. 3 p. 198		<i>their Dose</i>	<i>Malabathrum</i>	ib.
<i>to purifie</i>	ib.		<i>their age, duration, sex</i>	<i>Mallows</i>	ib.
<i>calcine</i>	ib.		<i>Metals</i>	<i>Shrub-mallows</i>	ib.
<i>sublime</i>	199		<i>Mushrooms</i>	<i>Mandrake</i>	ib.
<i>distil</i>	120		<i>Milk and Whey</i>	<i>Marum</i>	428
<i>extraet</i>	ib.		<i>Marrow</i>	<i>Motherwort</i>	ib.
<i>Litharge</i>	245		<i>Menstruum</i>	<i>Matrisylva</i>	ib.
<i>Ladies-mantle</i>	b. 4 p. 390		<i>Mouth-waters</i>	<i>Melilot</i>	ib.
<i>Liverwort white</i>	413		<i>against the Toothach</i>	<i>Melon</i>	429
<i>Liquorish</i>	418		<i>cooling</i>	<i>Mints</i>	ib.
<i>Lettice</i>	424		<i>for the Gums</i>	<i>Saracen</i>	430
<i>Larix</i>	ib.		<i>another</i>	<i>Mercury for the pot</i>	ib.
<i>Liverwort</i>	425		<i>against the Scurvey</i>	<i>Medlar</i>	ib.
<i>Lilly</i>	426		<i>Inflammation of the Jaws</i>	<i>Meum</i>	ib.
<i>Convals</i>	ib.		<i>against Flegm</i>	<i>Milium</i>	ib.
<i>Limons</i>	ib.		<i>Morets</i>	<i>Mulberry</i>	431
<i>Lotus</i>	427		<i>Magisteries</i>	<i>Mace</i>	432
<i>Lillies of the Water</i>	435		<i>of Minerals</i>	<i>Moss</i>	ib.
<i>Leeks</i>	442		<i>Vegetables</i>	<i>of the Earth</i>	ib.
<i>Lungwort</i>	444		<i>Animals</i>	<i>Myrtles</i>	ib.
<i>Lavender French, see Stæchas.</i>			<i>Masticatories</i>	<i>Moneymort</i>	435
<i>Labdanum</i>	474		<i>Morsels</i>	<i>Madder</i>	448
<i>Lycium</i>	475		<i>of Citrons</i>	<i>Mustard</i>	456
<i>Lamb</i>	b. 5 p. 507		<i>pectoral</i>	<i>Moulin</i>	461
<i>Lark</i>	529		<i>laxative</i>	<i>Mead-sweet</i>	465
<i>Lapwing</i>	534		<i>of Mechoacan</i>	<i>Mastich</i>	475
<i>Limpets or Dentalia</i>	536		<i>Minerals</i>	<i>Mirr</i>	476
<i>Lizard</i>	543		<i>Marle</i>	<i>Mushrom of the Deer</i>	487
<i>Locust</i>	ib.		<i>Marble</i>	<i>Mechoacan</i>	496
<i>Louse</i>	544		<i>Metals</i>	<i>Mezereon</i>	ib.
			<i>Mercury</i>	<i>Myrobalans</i>	497
				<i>Manna</i>	

The TABLE.

Manna	503	Ophthalmick	ib.	the time	ib.
Man or Woman	516	for the Kibes	ib.	the place	37
Mummy	519	for the Itch	ib.	the manner	38
Mule	523	to cause sleep	ib.	the use	ib.
Mouse	524	for the spleen	ib.	Paregorick Medicines	40
Mole	526	Sympathetick	ib.	Philtrum	ib.
Magpie	534	of Turpentine	146	Phlegmagoge	ib.
Moth	b. 5 p. 545	potable green Oyntment	ib.	Pfilotbron	ib.
N.		Okar	b. 3 p. 153	Policrest	ib.
N. Uclius	b. 1 p. 2	Ostiocolla	175	Ptarmack	ib.
N. Nux	ib.	Oats	b. 4 p. 395	Purgant	ib.
Nasate.	5	Oranges	ib.	Putrificient	ib.
Nasate	ib.	Onions	403	Pulmonick	ib.
Nutrition	7	Orpine the great	415	Plaisters	b. 2 p. 90
Nephritick Medicines	40	Olive	435	for the Count	91
Nervine	ib.	Organ	436	for the Head	ib.
Nutmeg	b. 4 p. 432	Oak	444	Diaphoretick	ib.
Nep	434	Opium	476	against Fevers	ib.
Nephritick Wood	ib.	Opopanax	479, 503	for an Issue	92
Neeswort	443	Otter, see Beaver.		Paracelsus	ib.
Nightshade	456	Owl	533	against Ruptures	ib.
Nettle	465	Oysters	537	Magnetick	ib.
dead Nettle	ib.	P.		mundifying	ib.
Naphalta	281	P. Pharmacologie	b. 1 p. 1	Oppodeldock	ib.
O.		Physitians duty	ib.	another	ib.
O. Culi	b. 1 p. 3	Pediculus	3	of Lead	93
O. Olea	ib.	Pinguedo	ib.	against a Schirrus	ib.
Offe	ib.	Planta	ib.	splenetick of Hemlock	ib.
Oderamenta	5	Pulpa	ib.	Forestus his Spleen-plaister of	
Oleum	ib.	Pandaleum	5	Ammoniack	ib.
Opiatum	ib.	Pasta regia	ib.	Stictick of Crollius	ib.
Oxyrrhodium	ib.	Pastilli	ib.	Diasulphuris of Dr. Row-	
Obstruſing Medicines	40	Pessi	ib.	land	94
Ophibalmicks	ib.	Periamma	ib.	the Stomach-plaister	ib.
Orick	ib.	Phlegma	ib.	against nodes in the pox	ib.
Odontalgick	ib.	Phenigmus	ib.	a Vesicatory	ib.
Oyls	b. 2 p. 57	Pilula	ib.	Pills	116
Oyls distilled	111	Pineatum	ib.	altering	117
Oyls by expression	113	Pomum	6	Diaphoretick	ib.
Oyls by Infusion and Decoction	114	Potio	ib.	Diuretick	ib.
febrifuge Oyl	ib.	Preparata	ib.	Antepileptick	ib.
of St. Johns-wort compound	ib.	Pulvis	ib.	against Fevers	ib.
another	ib.	Production	ib.	Narcotick	ib.
Oyl against the Plague	115	Principles	8	Pectoral	118
a compound purging Oyl	116	Planets	12, 13 &c.	against a Cough	ib.
Oyntment	144	Properties particular	16	Purgings pills	ib.
Anodyne	ib.	Production native	17, 18	of Ammoniacum	ib.
for the Gout	ib.	Preparation of Medicines	19	Arthritick	ib.
for the Nerves	ib.	the matter, time, and place		Benedictæ	ib.
Cordial	145	to precipitate	25	of Centaury	ib.
another	ib.	prepare	21	of Esula	ib.
another	ib.	pulverize	ib.	Euphorbium	119
Narcotick	ib.	purifie	ib.	of Antimony	ib.
		purifie	ib.	against a Quartan	ib.
		of preservation	36	against Fevers	ib.
				of Gums	ib.
				Hydropical pills	ib.
				Tyy	112

The TABLE.

Black Pills	ib.	Purging powders	ib.	Partridge	ib.
of Laudanum	120	Arthritical	ib.	Pike	537
Marocastinum	ib.	to purge Cholera	ib.	Pearls mother	ib.
Mother-pills	ib.	Cornochinius	ib.	Perch	ib.
Panchymagoge	ib.	to purge Melancholy	ib.	Petroleum	281
Pestilential	ib.	all Humors	ib.		
Antipodagrical	ib.	passavanticus	ib.		
Potageste	ib.	against Flegm	ib.		
of Sagapenum	121	another by Sala	129		
of Amber	ib.	Dr. Rowlands neesing pow-			
of Tartar	ib.	der	ib.		
of Tartar by Bontius	ib.	another	ib.		
Schroders Pills of Tartar	ib.	another	ib.		
Potions	122	Powders for a Cap	ib.		
purging	ib.	Pessaries	134		
another	ib.	Pills	147		
a sweating potion	ib.	Hysterick	ib.		
another	ib.	Pearls	b. 3 p. 167		
a vulnerary potion	ib.	Salt	ib.		
another	ib.	Magistery	168		
Pomambers	ib.	Tincture	ib.		
of Crollius	123	Flowers	ib.		
another	ib.	Spirit	169		
another	ib.	Pumex	175		
another	ib.	Plants	b. 4 p. 385		
Preparations	ib.	Pease	405		
Powders	ib.	Pomegranates	418		
Simple or compound	124	Privet	425		
altering	125	Poppy of the Garden	436		
Alexiterius of Sala	ib.	wild	437		
Extract of Bezoar	ib.	Pellitory of the Wall	ib.		
Bezoardick powder with and		Peach	439		
without Gems	ib.	Parsley	440		
Cachectick powder	ib.	of the Mountain	ib.		
Cathartic for Bones	ib.	Macedonian	ib.		
of Cypress	126	Pine wild	ib.		
for the Teeth	ib.	Pine tree	ib.		
against Defluxions	ib.	Pepper	ib.		
Dysenterick	ib.	Pistacha	ib.		
Antiepileptick of the Secun-		Plantane	441		
dine	ib.	Piony	ib.		
another	ib.	Poplar	442		
another	ib.	Purslane	ib.		
Fever-powder	ib.	Primrose	443		
a strong Tragie	ib.	Plum-tree	ib.		
a Grass-Tragie	ib.	Pennyroyal	ib.		
Hepatic	127	Pellitory of Spain	444		
Hysterick	ib.	Pyrola	ib.		
Antinephritic	ib.	Pear-tree	ib.		
of Spertiola	ib.	Parsnep	456		
Stomach-powder of Trithe-		Perwinkle	463		
mius	ib.	Pissaphaltos	480		
Cephalick Species	ib.	Pitch	ib.		
Diacubebis	128	Purgers	490		
Philosophers Salt	ib.	Polypody	497		
Priests Salt	ib.	Pigeon	530		
another	ib.	Peacock	533		

The TABLE.

S.	b. 1 p. 3	Suet	60	Alablastrises	ib.
		Sinapisms	78	Amiantbus	169
S	ib.	Stones medicinal	108	Armenian	ib.
		the corrosive stone	ib.	Lime-stone	ib.
Semen	ib.	Arsenical	ib.	Calaminaris	170
Sevum	ib.	Physical of Crollius	ib.	from a Man	ib.
Spica	ib.	for Health	ib.	Salt of a stone	171
Stercus	ib.	the wonderful stone	109	Oyl	ib.
Stipes	ib.	the red stone	ib.	Elixir	ib.
Stipulae	ib.	Salts prepared	129	Essence	ib.
Succus	ib.	Salts compound	130	Blood-stone	ib.
Summitates	ib.	Alcali	ib.	Jew-stone	ib.
Surculus	ib.	Alembrot	ib.	Lazuli	173
Sacculus	ib.	Anatron	131	Preparations	ib.
Sal	ib.	Borax	ib.	Lyncis	ib.
Sapa	ib.	Sope	ib.	Loadstone	174
Saponea	ib.	Sope musked	ib.	Specular stone	175
Sief	ib.	another	ib.	Spunge stone	176
Sinapismus	ib.	against the Itch	ib.	Silver	187
Smegma odoratum	ib.	Spirits	131	to purge	ib.
Sparadrapus	ib.	of Minerals	ib.	calcine	ib.
Species	ib.	Vegetables	ib.	to dissolve and extract	188
Spiritus	ib.	Animals	ib.	potable	189
Stymia	ib.	Sory	b. 3 p. 243	Salt and spirit	ib.
Succus	ib.	Antiapoplectick	133	Salis	247
Suffitus	ib.	Nephritick spirit	ib.	to purifie	ib.
Suppositorium	ib.	Suppositories	134	calcine	ib.
Syrupus	ib.	Syrups	135	distil	248
Salt-faculties	11	simple and compound	ib.	sublime	249
Stars Influences	ib.	the way to make them	ib.	fix	250
Signs and their Influences	15	altering	ib.	melt	252
to salificate	21	purging	ib.	Salt Gem	253
separate	ib.	Syrup of Aniseeds with Wine	137	Indi	ib.
seal Hermatically	ib.	Antiepileptick	ib.	Niter	ib.
stratifie	ib.	of Mugwort	ib.	to purifie	254
sublime	ib.	Cordial	ib.	calcine	ib.
Sarcotick Medicines	40	of Erysimum	ib.	distil	255
Septick	ib.	against Helicks	ib.	extract	257
Siccant	ib.	of Tobacco simple	ib.	Salt Armoniack	259
Somniferous	ib.	compound	138	to purifie	ib.
Splenetick	ib.	of Coltsfoot compound	ib.	calcine	ib.
Sternutatory	ib.	of Snails resumptive	ib.	sublime	ib.
Stomachick	ib.	Syrups purging	ib.	distil	260
Stomachical	ib.	the lesser of Hell bore	ib.	melt	261
Stupefacient	ib.	Holagogus	ib.	Sulphur	272
Signature	42, 43	Vomiting	ib.	its sublimation	ib.
Similitude	45	Vomiting Oxyfaccharum	ib.	precipitation	273
Shop	b. 2 p. 51	Stones	155	distillation	274
the definition and division	ib.	preparations	156	infusion and extraction	276
thereof	ib.	of Gems	ib.	liqutation	277
Stones	52	Nephritick	159	Sperma Ceti	280
Salts	53	Saphire	ib.	Southernwood	b. 4 p. 386
Sulphures	ib.	Sarda	160	Sea-Wormwood	ib.
Spices	ib.	Smaradge	ib.	Sorrel	388
Seeds	56	Stones less precious	ib.	Smallage	393
Shells	58	Eagle-stone	169	Snakeweed	397
Stones small	ib.			Shepherds-purse	398
				X y y z	Succory

The TABLE.

Succory	405	Soldanella, Sea-Colewort	499	preservative	ib.
Scurvy-grass	407	Staphsagre	ib.	perfuming	ib.
Snakerweed	ib.	Scammony	503	for a Stove	ib.
Saffron	409	Snails	514	Tripoli	b. 3 p. 154
Sowbread	411	Sheep	524	Talcum	176
Strawberry	416	Serpent	525	preparations	177
St. Johns-wort	421	Sow	526	Time	202
Spignel	430	Stork	530	to purge	ib.
Sulphurwort	440	Swallow	532	calcine	ib.
Solomons-seal	441	Swan	533	distil	203
Self-heal	443	Sparrow	ib.	sublime	ib.
Sumach	446	Shell-fish	536	extract	ib.
Savin	449	Spider	541	salifie	204
Sallow	ib.	Silk-worm	ib.	Tutty	245
Sage	ib.	Salamander	544	Turmeric	b. 4 p. 410
Sanicle	452	Schink	ib.	Teazles	412
Sanders	ib.	Scorpion	b. 5 p. 545	Turnep	333
Sarsa	ib.			Tobacco	434
Sassaphras	ib.			True-love	437
Savory	ib.			Through-wax	439
Satyrion	ib.			Turnep	445
Saxifrage	ib.			Tamarisk	458
Scabious	ib.			Tansie	b. 4 p. 359
Schœnanth or Camels hey	453			Tblapsei	ib.
Scolopendium	ib.			Thyme	460
Scorsonera	454			Thymiana	ib.
Scrophularia	ib.			Tile-tree	ib.
Squills	ib.			Tormentil	ib.
Sea-Onions	ib.			Tichomanes, see Maidenhair.	
Sebesten	ib.			Three-leav'd-grass	ib.
Secale	ib.			Turpentine of Cyprus	480
Serpillum	455			vulgar	ib.
Sesamum	ib.			Tacamahac	484
Seseli	ib.			Tartar	ib.
Sideritis	456			Tarbitb	499
Siligua	ib.			Tamarinds	500
Sorbus	ib.			Toad	510
Spike	457			Tortoise	538
Celtick	ib.			Tench	539
Indian	ib.			Trout	ib.
Spinach	ib.			Tick	544
Stavesagre	ib.				
Stæchas	458				
yellow	ib.				
Swallow-wort	463				
Saracens confound	464				
Soot	473				
Sugar	481				
Sagapenum	482				
Sanguis Draconis	ib.				
Sarcocol	483				
Storax calamite	ib.				
liquid	ib.				
Saffron bastard	491				
Spurge	492				
wild	494				
Senna	498				

The TABLE.

Vomitory	ib.
Uretick	ib.
Vulnerary	ib.
Vinegars	61
agrestine	ib.
distilled	ib.
Bezoardick	62
strengthening	ib.
preserving	ib.
of Rue	ib.
Vesicatories	b. 2 p. 78
Unguents	141
Vitriol	b. 3 p. 260
to purifie	ib.
calcine	ib.
distil	262
sublime	ib.
precipitate	265
salifie	266
extract	268
Vitriol Spirits	b. 3 p. 265
Oyls	ib.
Magisteries	269
Viperwort	b. 4 p. 453
Valerian	461
Vervain	462
Violet	463
Vine	464
Vinegar	466
Viper	527
Unicorn	528
Vultur	534

W.

W aters	b. 2 p. 52
Woods and Mistletoes	55
Waters distilled	62
from Herbs, Flowers fresh or	
dried	ib.
from Seeds	63
Roots	ib.
Woods	ib.
Spices	ib.
from whole Animals blood,	
&c.	ib.
waters simple, phlegmatick	63
stronger compound	64
Anhaline water	ib.
aperitive water	ib.
Apoplectick	65
of Crollius	ib.
of Sennertus	ib.
Asthmatick	ib.

Bezoardick	ib.
Carbunculi	ib.
to dry up Catarrhs	66
Carminative or compound	ib.
of Chamomil	ib.
Aromatick, Cordial	ib.
Cephalick of Frankfort	ib.
Epileptick	ib.
Eye-water, or Communitatis	
ib.	
Cordial of Hercules	ib.
another of the same	ib.
Dr. Thornes restaurative	
Cordial	67
Cosmetick, or Beauty-water	
ib.	
precious Complexion-water	ib.
Beauty-water of Mirrh	ib.
sweet Damask water	ib.
Diuretick of Nut-kernels	ib.
against Dysenteries	ib.
Diuretick of Cloff	ib.
against Fevers	68
against sore Throats	ib.
against Hepatick Fevers	ib.
another	69
Water of Lavender compound	
ib.	
of Magnanimity	ib.
another	ib.
Nephritick	ib.
of Philosophers	ib.
pectoral	ib.
another	ib.
Compound water of Magpies	
70	
Sage-water	ib.
Antiscorbutick	ib.
Cramp-water	ib.
Spleen-water	ib.
against frights	ib.
Treacle-water	ib.
against the Plague	71
with Camphire	ib.
Diaphoretick of three things	
ib.	
against Melancholy	ib.
Womens Aqua vita	ib.
with Camphire	ib.
Water of Vertues	ib.
Platerus his vomiting Water	
ib.	
Æculapius his Water to vo-	
mit	ib.

Eye-water of Frankfort	72
of Brunus	ib.
of Quercetan	ib.
against Suffusions	ib.
Saphire-water	ib.
Green Water	ib.
Pearl-water	ib.
Virgins Milk	ib.
Canstlick Water of Frankfort	
ib.	
Quercetans Gout-water	73
Raicus his Gout-water	ib.
Dr. Rowlands Gout-water	
ib.	
Waters	147
for the Eyes	ib.
Waters	b. 3 p. 154
Purification	ib.
Distillation	ib.
Insufflation	ib.
Simple	ib.
Fountain	ib.
Well	ib.
River	ib.
Fen	ib.
Rain	ib.
Snow	ib.
Dew	ib.
Waters preparation	155
Spirit of Rain	ib.
Waters mineral	ib.
Wormwood	b. 4 p. 386
Pontick, or Sea-Wormwood	
ib.	
Wood-Sorrel	388
Wood-Aloes	389
Winter-Cherries	390
Wall-flower	404
Walnut	423
Water-creffes	433
of the Gardens	ib.
Wheat	461
Wine	488
Wolf	523
like a Deer	ib.
Wag-tayl	533
Whale	536
Worms	543

Y.

Y Arrow	b. 4 p. 431
----------------	-------------

Z.

Z Edoary	b. 4 p. 465
Zoologie	506

Books



Books to be Sold by Richard Chiswell, at the two Angels and Crown
in Little-Britain.

S Schroderus his Chymical Dispensatory in Eng-
lish, Folio.

Hydrologia Chymica, or a Chymical Anatomy of the Spaws of *Scarborough*, *Malton*, and *Knarsbrough* in *Yorkshire*; to which is added a Discourse concerning the Original of hot Springs and other Fountains: Also a Vindication of Chymical Physick, and a Ternary of Medicines: By *William Sympson* Philo-Chym. Medicus, in *Octavo*. 1668.

A Discourse wherein the Interest of the Patient, in reference to Physick and Physitians, is soberly debated: By a Fellow of the Royal Society, in *Octavo*. 1668.

Disquisitio Anatomica de Formato Fœtu à Gualtero Needham M. D. in *Octavo*. 1667.

Ciceronis Orationes selecta, in *Octavo*.

A History of Ancient Ceremonies, being an Account of the Rise, Growth, and gradual Advancement to Superstition in the Church; the second Impression, in *Octavo*. 1669.

Hen. Valentines private Devotions, in 24^o 1668.

The perfect Horse-man, or Mr. *Markhams* fifty years Practice, enlarged by *Lan. Thetford*, in *Octavo*. 1668.

Englands Remembrancer, or a Collection of Farewel Sermons by divers Non-conformists in the Country, in *Octavo*.

Serjeant *Shepherd* of Corporations, Fraternities, and Guilds, in *Octavo*.

Dr. *Everard Maynwaring*s Method of Cure, in *Quarto*.

A brief Description of the future History of *Europe*, to the Year 1710 in *Quarto*.

The English Rogue, both Parts, in *Octavo*.

Organon Salutis, an Instrument to cleanse the Stomach, as also divers new Experiments of the Vertue of Tobacco and Coffee: By *Wa. Rumsey*, with an Epistle of *Sr. Hen. Blunt*, in *Octavo*.

Heylins Cosmography, the new Edition, 1669.

Books to be Sold by Robert Clavell.

The Gentlemans Monitor: By *Edm. Waterhouse* Esq; in *Octavo*.

Samaritanism revised and enlarged, or a Treatise against comprehending and tolerating

several Religions and Modes of Worship in the same Church, in *Octavo*. 1669.

The Great Propitiation, or Christs Satisfaction, and Mans Justification by it upon Faith, in 12^o 1669.

